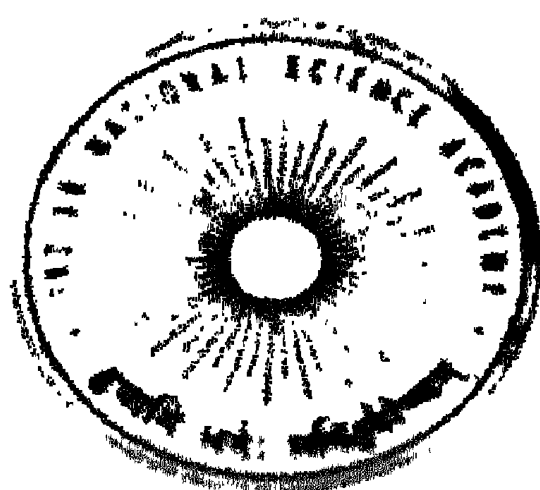

1040010080447

Science and Technology in Medieval India
A Bibliography of Source Materials in Sanskrit, Arabic and Persian

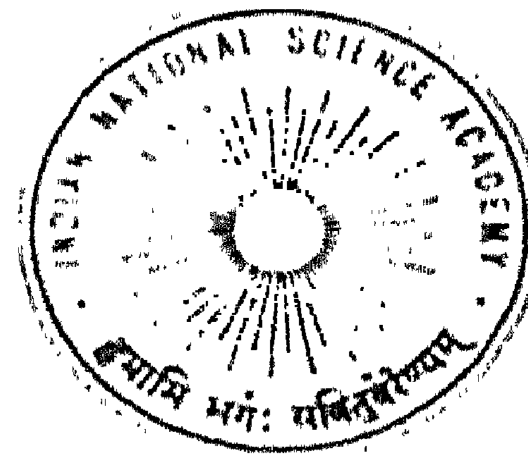
A. RAHMAN WITH THE RESEARCH ASSISTANCE OF
M. A. ALVI (PERSIAN)
S. A. KHAN GHORI (ARABIC)
K. V. SAMBA MURTHY (SANSKRIT)



INDIAN NATIONAL SCIENCE ACADEMY
NEW DELHI

Science and Technology in Medieval India-A Bibliography of Source Materials in Sanskrit, Arabic and Persian

A. RAHMAN WITH THE RESEARCH ASSISTANCE OF
M. A. ALVI (PERSIAN)
S. A. KHAN GHORI (ARABIC)
K. V. SAMBA MURTHY (SANSKRIT)



INDIAN NATIONAL SCIENCE ACADEMY
NEW DELHI

Published for

THE NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR THE COMPILATION
OF HISTORY OF SCIENCES IN INDIA

BY

THE INDIAN NATIONAL SCIENCE ACADEMY
BAHADUR SHAH ZAFAR MARG, NEW DELHI-110 002

Rs. 200/- (Inland)
$ 70/- (Foreign)

PRINTED AT THE DA'IRATU'L-MA'ARIF'IL PRESS, OSMANIA UNIVERSITY
HYDERABAD—500 007 A.P. (INDIA)

CONTENTS

FOREWORD

A HISTORY of science and technology which is truly international, and covers objectively the contributions from different geographical areas and nations, has yet to be written. Because of the spectacular development of science in recent times in the West, there has been a tendency to minimise the earlier important scientific contributions and traditions of other parts of the world, particularly Asia and Africa.

The work of Professor Needham brought to light the nature of contributions from China. Such an authoritative work on the contribution from India has yet to appear. India has been a melting-pot of different cultures. A great deal of its philosophy and culture has radiated outwards to many parts of the world. The civilization of India and their greatness are well recognized. These developments could not have taken place without a corresponding growth of scientific traditions. Indeed, India has given a great deal to scientific and technological development of the world. It has also imbibed much from the traditions of other countries. A great deal of study and research on these aspects awaits scholars in the year ahead; for any such studies there is need for well documented, authentic source material.

The Indian National Commission for the History of Science has a major programme of collecting historical source material in science and technology at one place, to enable scholars to prepare annotated and critical editions of important texts, and also to record and analyze, subjectwise and periodwise, the development of science and technology in India and its interaction with society at large.

The present bibliography which has been compiled at the instance of, and with the support of, the Indian National Science Academy, is a valuable contribution to our understanding of the extent of knowledge that was generated in the country and which is still available in the form of manuscript literature. It is hoped that this would attract scholars to look into this rich source material and help to write the history of the development of science and technology in India and its contribution as well as debt to the rest of the world.

The bibliography is by no means complete. A great deal of material, originally of Indian origin, now exists abroad. Again, a great deal of Indian science material is in various Indian languages and has to be unearthed. Also a considerable part of the scientific material is contained in historical, philosophical and other material from which it has to be extracted.

The preparation of such a bibliography is a painstaking and slow work, and often does not attract scholars since it does not get the recognition it deserves. Nevertheless, it is absolutely essential that bibliographies of source material are compiled to cover the available literature over different periods of history and in different languages, to act as the starting point for historical research and analysis. Professor A. Rahman and his colleagues are to be congratulated for the painstaking efforts they have put into the preparation of this bibliography. They themselves are

conscious of the limitations and the many inadequacies in the bibliography, and also some errors which may have crept in inadvertently. But as in any good scientific tradition, once the basic material is available, it can be changed, modified and corrected in the light of further research, and it is hoped that the limitations of this bibliography would be removed through the efforts of other scholars in this area.

M.G.K. MENON
PRESIDENT
INDIAN NATIONAL SCIENCE ACADEMY

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The compilers of the present bibliography are grateful to the various office bearers and functionaries of the Indian National Science Academy, who have helped in the work. Most of all, Dr. A.K. Bag, who took personal interest and devoted much of his time to the organisation of the papers of the bibliography, getting it corrected, going through the proofs and finally personally looking after the printing and proof-reading of the manuscript. Without his help, this bibliography which had been long delayed, would not have seen the light of the day. We are most grateful to him for all the help and support and personal interest.

Our thanks are also due to Hakim Varma of All-India Institute of Medical Sciences for his help in going through the manuscript proofs.

We are also grateful to Dairatu'l-Mā'arifi'l-Osmania University, for their cooperation and support in bringing this out speedily. Our thanks, in particular, are due to Justice Sharfuddin.

There are a number of other people, whose names are too many to be individually mentioned here, who have helped in the work in numerous ways, including a large number of librarians who helped in locating manuscripts and other materials relevant for the bibliography.

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

A HISTORY of science and technology, which truly reflects the intellectual endeavour of mankind, irrespective of geographical are asand nations, must rid itself of its European bias and of ideas evolved to serve the political objectives of former colonial powers. These ideas were developed and promoted by European powers as a part of their colonisation effort in Asia, Africa and the Americas. Despite our debt to European Renaissance, modern science owes its birth to the Arabs. The accumulated knowledge of science and technology of medieval and ancient Asia and Africa was acquired by European scholars, but was later denigrated. For instance, an eminent historian of science Sherwood Taylor has this to say:

"The Arabs gave a high place to their physicians, who were usually of another race—Persian, Jew or Syrian Christian. They made very little original contribution to medicine but kept alive the knowledge of the Greeks and added little to it. In the Eastern Caliphate, Rhazes, Haly Abbas and Avicenna (to use their Latinised names) wrote voluminous works almost entirely taken from the Greeks."[1]

Sherwood Taylor was not alone. He was part of the total effort which painted the medieval period as "The Dark Ages" and gave European developments their roots directly and exclusively in ancient Greece. The linking of European scientific developments with the earlier tradition of Greeks was not merely to provide legitimacy to the developments during Renaissance against scholasticism, but was also to bypass the contributions of Asian nations, which were in truth tremendous, and to paint science and technology as a purely European phenomenon. George Sarton, doyen of historian of science, commenting on Renaissance, says:

"To return to the Renaissance it was, among other things, a revolt against medieval concepts and methods. Of course, every generation reacts against the former one: every historical period is a revolt against its predecessors, yet in this case the revolt was sharper than usual. It is not sufficiently realised that the Renaissance was not simply a revolt against scholasticism; it was also directed against Arabic influences (especially those represented by Avicenna and Averroes.)"[2]

Why this movement against Avicenna (Ibn Sina) and Averroes (Ibn Rushd) in particular? The reasons for this, perhaps, lay in the fact that both Ibn Sina and Ibn Rushd, represented the highest standards of science and the scientific tradition of Asia. They dominated the intellectual life of Europe through the translation of their works into Latin and later in other European languages. Renaissance Europe wished to rid itself of the influence of Arabic scientific and technological tradition and reacted by trying to minimise its achievements. Nor was this hostility to Asian thought new. The ancient Greeks has also reacted, with identical hostility to Asian and Egyptian scientific tradition to which their knowledge owed a great debt.[3] The effort of Renaissance Europeans to link

---

(1) Sherwood Taylor: *A Short History of Science*, Scientific Book Club, London, p. 82.

(2) George Sarton: *Six Wings, Men of Science in Renaissance*, Indian University Press, 1957, p. 56.

(3) This would be evident from the study of Greek plays, in particular those of Aristophenes.

their own scientific and technological tradition with that of Greece, to name the period before the Renaissance and after "The Dark Ages" and marginalise the Asian scientific and technological tradition was part of the political effort to paint science and technology as purely a Western phenomenon. The political purpose behind this was to create a sense of inferiority amongst Asians and use science and technology as an instrument both of intellectual domination as well as exploitation.

While the European reaction against the scientific tradition was particularly sharp, it was not so against the mystical and obscurantist tradition of Arabic, Persian and Indian learning. On the contrary, one may notice definite attempts, while suppressing the facts about the scientific tradition, to extol the obscurantist tradition and pseudo-philosophical learning.[4] The result of these policies has been that Asian cultures, being unaware of their own scientific and technological tradition and heritage, understand science and technology in terms of what Europeans have taught them. In fact, it would also not be wrong to say that people from non-European culture areas consider that their culture, civilization and tradition is limited to what has come to be known as the "Spiritual" tradition.[5] There is a need, therefore, to look into our past with a fresh outlook and to link our present, which at the moment looks dichotomised, with the past. In doing so, however, we must take a lesson from Europe and link it with the rational, scientific tradition, instead of linking it with the irrational and obscurantist tradition that we have been taught is our own, and our only claim to ancient learning.

It is also necessary today for Asian countries who, having achieved their independence, are now on the road to working out future in the context of the aspirations and goals they have set for themselves, that they endeavour to take a second look at their own past and link their contemporary developments with earlier traditions. There is an added reason for doing so. Scientific and technological thinking is at present undergoing a re-examination in the Western world. Factors previously considered outside the domain of European science and technology such as social, cultural and ethical are now being introduced. These have always been an integral part of Asian scientific and technological thinking, thus the need to appreciate this tradition. Further, as a result of European intellectual hegemony each of the Asian countries began to see each other through the eyes of the West. Rediscovery of their scientific and technological tradition and its interaction over the centuries will not only help to free themselves from intellectual colonisation but also to rediscover their interacting cultural heritage and reinforce their cooperation and collaboration from future development.

A large number of countries in Asia and Africa have contributed significantly to the scientific and technological achievements of mankind. Therefore, it is only right that they should be given the place that is due to them in its history. Other than Europe, six main areas have been defined with their scientific tradition in mind :-

i) *North Africa and West Asia* with Arabic as its language ;

ii) *Iran, Afghanistan and Central Asia* with Persian and allied languages ;

iii) Area covered by Ottomon Empire with Turkish as the main language ;

(4) & (5) A study of "Oriental" literature would reveal this dimension. In fact, it may not be wrong to say that one of the purposes of "Orientalism" and "Oriental Studies" was to emphasize the pseudo-religious, mystical and the religious tradition without any reference to social context and the scientific and technological developments.

iv) *India*, with Pali, Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian and a large number of regional languages;

v) *China, Korea and Japan* and other areas of *South East Asia*; and

vi) *Africa and Americas*—the two however have no written tradition.

It is important that a major effort be made to understand and interpret the classical heritage, which is a major contribution of these areas, and to incorporate it into the mainstream of scientific and technological knowledge.

The European contribution to science is well recognised. That of Korea, China and Japan, is being studied and its importance and significance as a part of the world tradition of science and technology is gaining recognition and being incorporated into historical accounts of science and technology. Joseph Needham's work on China represents a landmark in more than one way. It brought to light the degree and extent of scientific achievements and technological developments of China, and hinted at those of Korea and Japan. Needham broke the myth that eastern mind was incapable of contributing to science and technology and also showed that Europe had borrowed a lot from this civilisation. Interest in Arab culture areas has been revived recently and a number of important works have been brought out. Here, however, much work remains to be done regarding the interface of science and technology with society and the interaction of this Arab tradition with that of other culture areas. Some work has been done about science and technology in Iran and Afghanistan, but considerably more work has been done on the ancient and medieval period in Gentral Asia. Soviet researches in recent years have produced a number of significant studies, which throw considerable light on medieval science and technology, the nature of their contribution, the extent of these developments and their impact on the neighbouring areas, as well as what they received from others.[6] However, much of this knowledge is not fully known in the neighbouring countries due to language barriers. The tradition of India, is extremely important as a part of total Asian tradition, particularly in view of the fact that it contributed to both Sino-Korean Japanese tradition as well as the Central Asian and West-Asian culture area and also recieved much in its own development of science and technology. This tradition is, however, not yet properly explored and its various facets understood.

Interaction of Scientific and Technological Developments in Asia:

A cursory glance at the history of scientific thought and technological developments reveals that India, Central Asia and West Asia have been continuously interacting to enrich and help in each other's developments. These enrichments took place through traders and travellers, through scholars who came in search of knowledge or patronage, or through the migration of people. It goes back to the mists of antiquity, and moves on from one period to another, through religion, first through Buddhism and later through Islam.

The first organised effort, of which we have records, to imbibe Indian knowledge is in China through Chinese travellers and Buddhist monks, who came to India to seek knowledge and enlightenment. What they took with them left a deep impression on their future development. In

(6) This was evident to the author from a cursory look at a few books published in USSR on Soviet Central Asia. Recently he came across a very interesting new book by A R Mohammadzrov, and a discussion with him brought out many interesting and relevant features of the history of medieval irrigation and canal system in Uzbekistan. The book was published in 1978.

West Asia it was through *Baitu'l-Ḥikma* during the reign of Abbasid Caliphs in Baghdad.[7] It was during this period that Indian scientific texts on astronomy, mathematics, and medicine were translated into Arabic and became the foundation of the Arabic Renaissance, and of the further development of science and technology in West and Central Asia and North Africa. The level and degree of the impact of scientific and technological exchange can be judged from this statement made by Ibn Sina, referring to an Ismā'ili propagandist he says: "Presently they began to invite me to join the movement, rolling in their tongues talk about philosophy, geometry, Indian arithmetic, and my father sent me to certain vegetable seller who used Indian arithmetic, so that I might learn from him."[8]

The fact that a vegetable seller was conversant with and used Indian arithmetic reveals the impact of Indian science and the cultural level of society, where even such people as vegetable sellers were in the know of specialized subjects. One wishes that in our own time, the level of education could be such that specialized science was part of the attainment of common people and their culture.

Al-Beruni (973-1048), a contemporary and acquaintance of Ibn Sina, wrote a scholarly book *Kitāb al-Hind*,[9] which can be considered a compendium of Indian science. This is not only the best medieval treatise on Indian mathematics and other sciences, but probably also the first book which is a comparative study of Indian, Greek and West Asian sciences. The author came and learnt at the feet of scholars in India, despite the prejudices and practices prevalent at that time. The flow of knowledge in the reverse direction, i.e. towards India started when West Asian, Central Asian and North African progress in science reached its zenith, and when people from this area came and settled down in India. It would be of some interest to fully understand the extent of scientific and technological exchange which had taken place and the degree to which this exchange affected each other's development in science and technology. Unfortunately, considerable misunderstanding about this exchange was deliberately perpetuated as a part of the political exigencies during the colonial rule, which still exists.

There are many myths in history of science, particularly with regard to the growth and development of science in India. Some of these suggest that India did not contribute much to science and technology during the medieval period. The great savant among the historians of science, the late George Sarton says, for instance:

"To begin with, Hindu culture was stifled, if not stamped out, in many places by Muslim conquerors. The patronage of Muslim courts went naturally to Muslim scholars."

Later, he goes on to elaborate the same view, when he says:

"The Muslim invaders, if they did not destroy Hindu culture and what remained of Buddhist culture, were utterly indifferent to any culture but that of Islam. They encouraged their own learned men and drew their knowledge and inspiration from Western sources—that is Arabic and Persian."[10]

(7) There is no detailed account of the activities of *Baitu'l-Ḥikma* nor complete record of all the translators and the translations from various books of different languages. Only a passing reference is made in books of history of science, e.g. Sir Cecil William Dampr; *A History of Science*, Cambridge University Press, 1929. Rene Taton: Ancient and Medieval Science, London, Thames & Hudson.

(8) Arthur Arberg. *Avicenna on Theology*, London, John Murry, p. 9.

(9) Alberuni: *Kitāb al-Hind*, Translated by Sachau.

(10) George Sarton: *Introduction to History of Science*, Volume II, Part I, p. 107.

This helped to perpetuate the myth, that science flourished only in ancient India but not in the medieval India. Thus, while setting one group of people against another, they also achieved the objective of convincing Indians that there was no science in India until the British introduced it along with English education—the so-called modern science and modern education.

The British carried out their objective of de-developing India through the destruction of her industries, which must have given them considerable satisfaction, as is evident from the remarks of Grindlay:

"India can never again be a great manufacturing country, but by cultivating her connections with England she may be one of the greatest agricultural nations."[11] They made the educated people aware, through the education system, of the technologies and development of thought of England, and developed a language barrier between these people and their own earlier scientific knowledge and technological traditions. Modern ideas in the social and political areas which developed as a result of English education neglected the scientific and technological content, which served as the core of European advancement. This is reflected, even today, in the educated elite.

Historical researches carried out on medieval Indian history, give a picture completely contrary to the general colonial view built up and perpetuated by the British in furtherance of their political objectives in India, and which seeped into European outlook and scholarship. This bibliography, we hope, will dispel the general impression created by Sarton and others. The accompanying tables of analysis of the bibliography reveal the major contributions made in science in medieval India as revealed by literature in Arabic, Persian and Sanskrit.

The history of science has been Europocentric, due to the large contribution of the European culture area to science and technology in the contemporary period. However, the projection of science and technology as a European tradition has been due, in large measure, to political objectives and goals. This is clear from Macaulay's famous minute:[12]

"Who could deny that a single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole native literature of India and Arabia."

Macaulay was not ignorant of the nature and extent of scientific and technological achievements of India; rather, he wished to deliberately denigrate these achievements in order to assert the supremacy of Western knowledge, and to inculcate a sense of inferiority in the minds of Indians. The European colonisers also asserted that Indians, in fact, all Asians, were incapable of being accurate, consistent and logical, in sharp contrast to Europeans, particularly the English, and hence incapable of being scientists.[13] While this myth was being developed and actively propagated, side by side, the mythological and mystical philosophies and dimensions of Indian thought, divorced from historical and social context were being over-emphasized and projected as the core of Indian tradition. This dual policy, perhaps, was to achieve a dual purpose, of spreading obscuranticism, irrationalism and superstition, to keep Indians backward and to delink their culture from their

(11) *Vide* Daniel Thorner: Investment in Empire, Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1950, p. 1.

(12) *Vide* V.D. Mahajan; British Rule in India and After, Delhi, S. Chand & Co., 1961, p 528.

(13) See for instance: Lord Cromer: Modern Egypt, Momillan, 1908. There is also an extremely illustrative example of how British looked down upon the Indian capacity to be scientists. Sir William Jones in the very early days of the British and the Royal Asiatic Society mentions an incident about Spikenard which a Hindu and Muslim know by different names and were unable to recognise it when shown.

scientific and technological tradition, the result being their mind was kept away from science and technology and helped to continue their dependence on Britain. The latter is also evident from the opposition to the introduction of science and engineering education in the universities, which is evident from the fact that science departments were established much later than those of the humanities and law.[14]

In addition, the political philosophy of "Divide and Rule" was also projected in scholarship to hinder a proper assessment of the scientific traditions of India, which could never be studied and viewed as a whole. The multiplicity of languages, and the fact of some of them being associated with one or the other religion: Pali with Buddhism, Sanskrit with Hinduism, Arabic and Persian with Islam, provided a convenient tool to isolate the one tradition with the other and set scholars of one language against those of other.

Scientific activity in medieval India, as seen from the number of manuscripts, was considerable and during this period it was expressed to almost to the same extent in Sanskrit as in Arabic and Persian. There is some evidence of translation from Sanskrit to Arabic and Persian and to a lesser extent from Arabic and Persian to Sanskrit. There is, however, reason to suggest that the communication of ideas and knowledge, as codified in these languages, was far more than that suggested by the number of translations available, taking into consideration the prevalence of oral communication in this period. This should also become evident from the study of manuscripts, which to this day have remained unstudied. Their study would reveal the intermingling, borrowing, adaptation and synthesis of ideas and knowledge. As a typical example in the field of mathematics and architecture, the family of Ustad Ahmad Al-Ma'mar Lahori was well versed in Sanskrit and it is said that they translated a number of texts from Sanskrit. Similarly, the endeavours of Raj Sewai Jai Singh II represent the synthesis of the two traditions in astronomy.

It may also be remembered that even before the Arabo-Persian tradition in science during the medieval period came to India, it had received considerable impetus from the knowledge, both in science and in technology, which had developed in India. This is evident from the number of translations from Sanskrit to Arabic and later to Persian starting from the time of Haroun al-Rashid. In fact, it may not be an exaggeration to say that the Arabo-Persian tradition which came to India represented a synthesis of Indian West Asian and Greek science and technology. It would be an interesting area of study for the historian of science to examine the extent to which Indian science and technology was part of this tradition before it came to India, the impact it had and the lines on which it developed in India.

As stated earlier, George Sarton mentions in his *Introduction to History of Science*, that Muslim emperors of India encouraged only Arabic and Persian learning. However, he does not give any indication of any contribution to science and technology in India in these two languages. The impression one gets is that while they stifled Sanskrit learning, nothing was contributed in India in these languages. This contention is negated here, as the number of manuscripts written in India in these languages suggest considerable scientific and technological activity. A close study of the bibliography reveals some interesting features. In the early medieval period, a number of texts written outside India in Arabic and Persian were used. These texts also included those which had borrowed considerably from Indian science or were written by those who came to India and went back to write these books, as, for example, the *Kitāb al-Ḥind* of Alberuni.

---

(14) A. Rahman, et al: Science and Technology in India, Indian Council for Cultural Relations, New Delhi, 1973.

Some explanation is necessary for the inclusion of manuscripts written outside India. First, as pointed out earlier, many of these manuscripts are based on extensive use of Indian science or have been written by those who came to India and went back to write these. Secondly, only those manuscripts which are found in Indian libraries have been included to give some idea of the type of literature which was brought to India by the Muslims, and which served as the basis of further development within this country. The number of manuscripts of an author available in Indian libraries does indicate to some extent his popularity and usage of his work in India. This information may be of some use when camparative studies are undertaken. Secondly, a critical study of these texts would be necessary to fully appreciate the nature of the contribution of texts written in India, besides aiding an understanding of the interaction of Arabo-Persian tradition with that of Sanskrit.

With the passage of time, while science declined in other centres where Arabic or Persian was used, India became a centre of Arabo-Persian tradition. Sarton, having ignored the scientific activity as expressed in these languages in India, comes to the conclusion that this tradition had exhausted itself by the fourteenth century. Actually, its centre had shifted, as had happened earlier, from Baghdad to Spain, Cairo and then to Persia and Central Asia and finally to India.

In order to have a proper historical understanding of science and technology and to remove the European bias which has dominated these studies so far, the study of the contributions made in Asia is vital. The Asian culture area, from West Asia to Indonesia, including Central Asia (now part of USSR) should be regarded as one entity, despite different languages and religions, which dominated different regions in different historical epochs of the medieval period. A close study of the literature of the period in Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit and other languages may reveal a continuous interaction and development over the entire period. This was disrupted by the impact of colonization by Europeans in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, when barring small pockets, most of the countries became either colonies or semi-colonies, and consequently suppliers of raw materials to feed the industries of Europe. Further, a comparative study of the different regions of Asia, with regard to medieval scientific and technological tradition, would not only be helpful in placing in some perspective the European developments, but also some of the problems of contemporary development of science and technology in this region.

A cursory look at the bibliography reveals certain interesting features. First and foremost, it reveals that throughout the medieval period, the scientific and technological activity, as seen from the number of manuscripts, was both continuous and vigorous. Secondly, though the major contributions lie in the field of astronomy, mathematics and medicine, they cover a wide range of scientific and technological subjects. Thirdly, as compared to contributions of general nature, there are a large number of special treatises. Fourthly, an interesting feature of the literature is the number of dictionaries and encyclopaedias compiled. The tables give a broad picture of the subjects and the nature of manuscripts. It may, however, be emphasized that knowledge was by no means divided into compartment in these manuscripts; in a particular subject, there is overlap with other areas. Further, it is extremely difficult to say whether a book is an original text, annotated version of another book or merely a summary or commentary, unless each manuscript is examined critically. The nature of writing during the medieval period was different from that prevalent in our own time; each author wished to quote an authority, and ascribed ideas to a well-established savant, even when he was making an original contribution. There was also no dearth of people who claimed ideas and knowledge as their own contribution, although they borrowed extensively from some known or unknown authors and their lesser known manuscripts.

The bibliography does not give a total picture of the contribution of science and technology in medieval India by any means. For instance, it does not include the Arabic and Persian manuscripts available in the libraries of Central Asia, many of which may have been written in India, and sent either as part of the embassadorial material or taken away by scholars and other travellers. It also does not include the large number of books written in various Indian languages, which developed during this period. The books written in these languages, apart from being large in number, may also throw new light on the development of science and particularly technology, during this period. There is some evidence to suggest, from a cursory glance of titles of some of these books, that they cover areas not covered by the classical languages, and may also provide greater information on arts and crafts of the period.

Besides the above, considerable information on the development of science and technology is also available in historical chronicles, memoirs and diaries of kings, noblemen and chroniclers, such as Sīrat-i Feroz Shāhi, Bābar Nāma, Ā'īn-i Akbari and Tuzak-i Jahāngīri. Though these manuscripts are not included in the bibliography, since they are not specifically on science, they nevertheless, contain valuable information. Ā'īn-i Akbari has valuable information on mechanical engineering besides other sciences, while Jahangir's memoirs deal extensively with natural history (both have been published by the Indian National Science Academy).

A considerable number of manuscripts in India are still dispersed in private collections of families. These also could not, for various reasons, be included in the present bibliography. Some of these manuscripts are being sold and are going to private collections outside India. Those which are illustrated are unfortunately being torn and the illustrations being sold to collectors as art pieces. This is a great loss, as it reduces the possibility of building a comprehensive picture.

The number of Sanskrit manuscripts as indicated in the Tables covering 8th, 9th and 10th centuries, are only marginal, in view of the fact that these have been included in a bibliography of the ancient period ("A Bibliography of Sanskrit Works on Astronomy and Mathematics," published by the Indian National Science Academy in 1966) and hence have not been duplicated here.

This bibliography has been compiled from published and unpublished catalogues and where even the latter did not exist, from the actual manuscripts. It was noticed that the description of the contents of both published and unpublished catalogues was not adequate and was often misleading. Wherever possible, the information was corrected. Additional information from published sources about the manuscript, wherever available, has also been provided. Information about the authors from different sources was collected and put together. Despite these efforts, the details about the manuscripts as well as information about the authors is not satisfactory in every case. There are many lacunae. Chronology is a special problem of Indian history. The number of calendars used and the tradition of dating a work by the reign of the king under whose patronage it was written pose special problems. Thus despite considerable effort in identifying the dates of the manuscripts and authors, many gaps have remained.

A large number of manuscripts remain which cannot be dated. There are still others whose authors could not be identified; these have been noted towards the end with as many details as are available. A study of these manuscripts with the idea of dating them identifying their authors is a special problem for the historians of science. These manuscripts, besides being large in number, are also rich in content and cover almost all branches of science. Many of them may turn out to be chapters, sections or summaries of larger books, or, in some cases, commentaries on them.

The items in the bibliography have been arranged chronologically, subjectwise with alphabetical arrangement of authors. Other arrangements were possible, but the system adopted was found convenient, since it gives a centurywise bird's eye view of the total contribution in science and technology. Further, it also gives an idea of the relative emphasis received by various branches of science and technology in different centuries.

In the transliteration of Arabic and Persian words and names, the method followed is different from that of Arabic and Persian scholars. This has been necessitated by the fact that pronunciation of these words in India is different and in transliteration this fact has been taken into consideration.

It is hoped that the bibliography, despite its limitations and shortcomings, of which we are more conscious than others, would provide a basis for further studies of the rich source material of medieval India. It is hoped that centurywise and subjectwise studies would be carried out and a total picture built up of the scientific and technological traditions of India. Once this is done, the basis would be laid for comparative studies of the development of science and technology in different culture areas and a better picture of science and technology of the medieval world would emerge.

A. RAHMAN

CHIEF (PLANNING) AND HEAD, CENTRE FOR STUDY OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT, COUNCIL OF SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH, NEW DELHI.

Table 1

ANALYSIS OF OUTPUT OF DOCUMENTS BY SUBJECT, LANGUAGE AND CENTURY

Subject	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	Undated	Total
Agriculture														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	5	—	10	16
Arabic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—	2	6
Sanskrit	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	15
Architecture														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Arabic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanskrit	—	—	—	4	1	—	—	20	10	26	—	—	185	246
Astronomy														
Persian	—	—	1	2	1	11	7	25	34	39	32	56	203	411
Arabic	—	—	18	33	3	21	6	32	36	30	22	9	136	346
Sanskrit	—	5	4	10	24	8	15	47	93	190	37	62	1641	2136
Botany														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Arabic	—	—	2	—	—	—	2	2	—	—	—	—	6	12
Sanskrit	—	—	1	3	—	—	2	—	1	1	2	—	23	33
Chemistry														
Persian	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	3	3	2	—	27	36
Arabic	11	3	13	2	8	3	11	—	1	4	—	1	56	113
Sanskrit	1	—	—	1	1	2	6	3	2	2	2	—	138	158
Dictionaries														
Persian	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	6	18	28	43	7	38	144
Arābic	—	4	6	4	8	4	3	10	6	—	3	1	20	69
Sanskrit	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Encyclopaedias														
Persian	—	—	—	1	2	—	6	—	3	2	4	5	6	29
Arabic	—	—	2	4	1	1	2	4	2	3	1	—	5	25
Sanskrit	—	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Geography Incl. Gemology and Geology														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	4	6	4	10	9	11	48
Arabic	—	4	2	—	2	6	12	1	6	4	2	—	32	71
Sanskrit	—	—	—	—	—	4	2	—	—	6	—	—	71	83
Mathematics														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	5	8	8	6	23	34	40	62	186
Arabic	—	18	10	34	4	30	29	22	11	25	12	—	31	226
Sanskrit	—	2	—	4	5	2	3	4	18	14	10	6	58	126
Medicine														
Persian	1	3	4	5	7	4	21	18	120	102	133	124	110	652
Arabic	1	16	14	20	14	33	5	1	10	12	6	13	56	201
Sanskrit	11	6	29	26	38	31	50	36	61	122	80	47	3569	4106

Table 1 (Continued)

Subject	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	Undated	Total
Physics														
Persian	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	2	3	3	3	4	23	39
Arabic	—	2	10	26	4	8	—	6	3	12	4	4	31	110
Sanskrit	—	—	—	5	2	3	—	—	13	19	2	3	56	103
Science														
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	2	1	1	3	5	7	1	—	20
Arabic	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	7	2	—	1	—	3	15
Sanskrit	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Zoology														
Persian	—	—	2	—	—	—	8	10	12	19	6	7	25	89
Arabic	—	—	1	1	—	—	6	4	—	2	—	—	11	25
Sanskrit	1	—	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	3	90	102
Total	26	63	121	196	126	182	208	275	485	704	463	402	6750	10001

Table 2

ANALYSIS OF OUTPUT OF DOCUMENTS BY SUBJECT, LANGUAGE, CENTURY AND FORM

Subject	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	Undated
Agriculture													
Persian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1S	—	1C, 4S	—	2G, 8S
Arabic								2G		2G			2S
Sanskrit													6G, 9S
Architecture													
Persian													
Arabic													
Sanskrit				4S	1S			16S, 4C	1E 1G, 7S, 2C,	14S, 12C			167S, 5G 8C, 4A, 1D1
Astronomy													
Persian			1A	1G, 1S	1G	2G, 5S 3C, 1T	1G, 2S 1C, 2T, 1AL	6G, 8S, 5C, 2T, 1A, 3AL	2C, 20S, 8C, 4A1	6G, 13S 8C, 12AL	11G, 11S 2C, 2T, 6AL	4G, 22S 4C, 2T, 2A 22AL	18G, 126S 24C, 6T, 1C, 28AL
Arabic			3G, 14S, 1AL,	4G, 27S, 1AL, 1E	1G, 2S	4G, 5S, 5C, 7T	3S, 3C	3G, 21S, 6C, 2AL	2G, 17S, 15C, 1A 1AL	1G, 17S, 8C 2T, 2AL	8S, 6C, 8AL	7S, 2C,	10G, 81S, 22C, 23AL
Sanskrit		28, 3C	3G, 1D	3G, 7S	2G, 15S 7C	2G, 3S 3C	4G, 4S, 6C, 1AL	3G, 16S, 20C, 2A 6AL	3G, 44S, 32C, 5A 9AL	16G, 83S, 79C, 2A 6AI, 4D	3G, 15S, 8C, 2T, 4A, 5AL	5G, 27S, 18C, 12AL	26G, 1260S, 233C, 1A, 112AL, 3E 6D1
Botany													
Persian													
Arabic			2S										
Sanskrit			1D	2S, 1D			2S	2T					2G, 4S
							2S		1S	1S,	1S, 1D		1G, 9S, 13D
Chemistry													
Persian				1S					3S	3S	2S		1G, 24S, 1C 1T
Arabic	10S,	1C 38	11S, 2C,	2S	5S, 3C	2S, 1C	5S, 5C, 1E -		1C	1G 3S		1S	52S, 4C,
Sanskrit	1S			1S	1S	2S	5S, 1A	3S	2S	1S, 1C	2S		135S, 2C 1A

Table 2 (Continued)

Subject	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	Undated
General													
Persian				1E, 2D	2E	2D	6E	6D	3E, 18D	2E, 28D	4E, 43D	5E, 7D,	38D
Arabic		4D	2E, 6D	4E, 4D	1E, 8D	1E, 4D	2E. 3D	4E, 10D	2E, 6D	3E	1E, 3D	1D	6E
Sanskrit				1E	1E		1E						5E, 20D
Geography Incl. Gemology and Geology													
Persian						2T	2S	1G, 3S	3G, 3S	2S, 2M	4G, 6S	1G, 7S 1E	6G, 5S,
Arabic		4S	2G		2S	2G, 4S	2G, 10S	1G	2S, 2T, 2J	2G, 2T	1G, 1S		27S, 2C, 2T, 1D
Sanskrit						2S, 2T	2C			3S, 3C			68S, 3C
Mathematics													
Persian						3S, 1C, 1A	6S, 2C	6S, 2T	2G, 4S,	13S, 4C, 6P	22S, 10C, 2T	7G, 28S, 1C, 2T, 2A	4G, 49S, 3C 5T, 1A
Arabic		17S, 1C	10S	34S	4S	26S, 2T, 2A	18S, 11C	12S, 10C	4S, 6C 1T	8S, 17C	4S, 8C		2G, 20S, 9C,
Sanskrit		2S		4S	5S	2C	3S	4C	4S, 14C	6S, 8C	4S, 4C 2T	2S, 2C, 2T	2G, 29S, 24C, 2A, 1AL
Medicine													
Persian	1S	2S, 1T	2S, IT, 1E	5S	2G, 4S, 1T	1G, 2S 1T	5G, 11S, 1C, 3T, 1A, 1D	4G, 10S, 3D	15G, 93S, 6T, 5A, 1D	10G, 68S, 2C, 10T, 5A, 3E, 4D,	10G, 98S, 3C, 10T, 8A, 3E, 1D	14G, 100S, 5T, 5D	13G, 78S, 3C, 4T, 1A, 10D, 1TH
Arabic	1S	2G, 10S, 4T	3G, 9S, 2D	6G, 13S, 1C	2G, 8S, 4A	21S, 9C, 1A, 1E, 1D	2G, 2S 1D	1C	1G, 3S, 3C, 3D	17C, 11S, 1D	4S, 2C 11S, 1D	1G, 10S, 2C	9G, 30S, 9C, 1T, 7D
Sanskrit	11S	2G, 3S, 3C	4S, 2C, 23D	11S, 4C, 11D	3S, 9C, 26D	10S, 17C 4D	23S 5C 22D	2G, 22S 12C	4G, 30S, 11C,4A 12D	3G, 57S, 24C, 1A, 37D	3G, 51S, 4C 4T, 18D 1A 37D	2G, 17S, 7C, 2T, 6AL, 13D	58G, 2861S, 271C, 3T, 12A, 364D

Table 2 (Continued)

Subject 1	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	13th	14th	15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	Undated
Physics													
Persian				1S				2S	1G, 2S,	3S	2S, 1C,	1G, 2S, 1T	1G, 20S, 1C, 1T
Arabic		2S	1G, 7S, 2C	1G, 23S, 1A, 1E,	2S, 3C	1C, 5S, 2C		3G, 3S	3C	1G, 6S 5C	4C	1G, 1S, 2C	5G, 16S, 15C
Sanskrit				3S, 2C		1S, 2C			4S, 9C	6S 3C	2C	1G, 2C	11S, 45C,
Science													
Persian						2E	1E	1E	3E	5E	7E	1E	
Arabic				2E				7E	2E		1E		3C
Sanskrit													
Zoology													
Persian			2S				8S, 2T	12S,	12S	16S 3T	6S	7S	23S, 2T
Arabic			1G	1G			1G, 5S,			2G			11S
Sanskrit	1S		2S	2S						2S		3S	86S, 2C, 2A
Total	26	63	121	196	126	182	208	275	485	704	463	402	6750

LIST OF SYMBOLS

A — Anthologies and Compendiums
AL — Tables and Almanacs
C — Commentaries
D — Dictionaries
D1 — Digests
E — Encyclopaedias
G — General
J — Journal
S — Special
T — Translation

ABBREVIATIONS

(A) CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS

Abbreviation	Compiler/s	Title of the Catalogue
Adyar	Krishnamacharya, V.	Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Vol. VI. Grammar, Prosody and Lexicography, Adyar, 1947.
Adyar Add.	Adyar Library	A Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Adyar Library, prepared by the Pandita of the Library. Part II (a mere list of name). Madras.
Adyar Alp. Ind.	Krishnamacharya, V.	An alphabetical Index to Sanskrit Mss. in the Adyar Library. Mss. in Adyar Library added subsequent to the publication of part II of the Adyar Library Catalogue and included in the Alphabetical index of Sanskrit Mss. prepared under the Supervision of C. Kunhan Raja, Adyar Library, Adyar, 1944.
Adyar. PL.	Adyar Library	A preliminary list of Sanskrit Mss. and Prakrit Mss. in the Adyar Library. Prepared by the Pandits of the Library, Madras, 1910.
AK	Kathavate, A.V.	Report on search for Sanskrit Mss. in the Bombay Presidency, 1891-95, Bombay, 1901.
Alwar	Peterson, P.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Library of H.H. the Maharaja of Ulwar, Bombay, 1892.
ASB	Haraprasad Shastri	Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in Royal Asiatic Society, Bengal, Vol. IV (History and Geography) Calcutta, 1923.
ASB	Prabodh Chandra Sengupta	Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Government Collection under the care of the Royal Asiatic Society Bengal, Vol. X in two parts. Astronomy. Revised and edited by Prabodh Chandra Sengupta.

B	Buhlar. G.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the private libraries in Gujarat, Kathiawad, Kutch, Sindh and Khandesh. Fascicules I to IX, 1871-73.
BRAS	Velankar, H.D.	Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Mss. in the Library of the Bombay Branch of Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. I-IV. (1925-1930).
BCL		Catalogue of Mss. in the Bishop's College Library, Calcutta. Prepared by Haraprasad Sāstri, Calcutta, 1915.
Bhau Daji	Bhau Daji Collection	Catalogue of Mss. and books belonging to the Bhau Daji Memorial, Bombay, 1882.
Bik	Rajandralal Mitra	A Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Library of H.H. the Maharaja of Bikaner; Calcutta, 1880.
Bikaner		Catalogue of the Anup Sanskrit Library prepared by Dr. Kunhan Raja and K. Madhava Krishna Sarma. Fasciculus III and IV. Bikaner 1948.
BL.	Bhandarkar, R. G.	Lists of Sanskrit Mss. in private libraries in Bombay Presidency. Part I. Bombay, 1893.
Bom. Univ.	Devasthali, G.V.	A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Mss. (Bhagavat Singhji and H.M. Bhandarkar Memorial Collections) in the library of the University of Bombay, Bombay 1944 (in 2 parts).
BORI. List	B.O.R.I	List of Mss. collected for the Government Mss. Library by Professor of Sanskrit at the Deccan and Elphinstone colleges, containing the following collections: (i) 1895-1902 (ii) 1899-1915 (iii) 1902-1907 (iv) 1907-1915 (v) 1916-1918 (vi) 1919-1924 and (vii) 1866-68. Published by the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, 1925.
BORI. D.	Sharma, H.D.	Descriptive Catalogue of Government Collections of Sanskrit Mss. Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona. Vol. XVI. Pt. I. Vaidyaka. Poona 1930.
BR	Bhandarkar, R.G.	Report on the search of Sanskrit Mss. during 1883-84, 1884-87, 1887-91 and 1891-95.

1	2	3
Br. Mus.	Bendall, Cecil	A Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the British Museum, London.
Burnell	Burnell, A.C.	Classified Index to the Sanskrit Mss. in the Palace at Tanjore, London.
Cabaton		Bibliotheque Nationale, Department des Manuscripts. Catalogue Sommaire des Manuscripts Sanskrit et Palis Par A. Cabaton, Paris. I er Fascicule, Manuscripts, 1907.
Cal. Univ.		A Brief Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Post-graduate Department of Sanskrit, Calcutta University. A.M. Tarkatirtha, 1954.
CPB	Hiralal Rai Bahadur	Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Mss. in Central Provinces and Berar (A list). Nagpur.
Cr		A list of non-Medical manuscripts in Bengal. Jan. 1898 and June 1900 and sent by P. Cordier from Pondicherry to Th. Aufrecht.
CS	Hrishikesa Sastri and Siva Chandra Gui	Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskri Mss. in the Library of Calcutta Sanskrit College Vol IX. Astrology and Astronomy.
		Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Library of Calcutta Sanskrit College Calcutta. Vol. V. Lexicography.
		Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Library of Calcutta Sanskrit College, Vol. X. Medicine, Calcutta 1892.
CUR		Curzon Collection of Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1926.
D	Bhandarkar, S.R.	Catalogue of Collections of Mss. deposited in the Deccan College, Bombay 1888.
Granthapura	Sastri, K.S.	Revised Catalogue of Palace Granthapura Library, Trivandrum. (A list of Mss. and Printed books).
Harshe	Harshe, R.G.	A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. of the Vinayak Mahadev Goshe Collections, Deccan College Post-graduate Res. Institute, Poona 1942.

1	2	3
Hod. Bud.	Cowell and Eggling	Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Mss. in the Royal Asiatic Society London (Hodson, Collection), Journal of he Royal Asiatic Society, 1876.
Hpr.	Harprasād Sāstri	Notices of Sanskrit Mss. (2nd Series) Vol I. Calcutta 1900. Vol. II. 1904. Calcutta.
Hz.	Hultzsch, E.	Report on Sanskrit Mss. in South India. No. 1 (17-417) Madras 1895 No. 2 (17-418) Madras 1903 No. 3 (17-419) Madras 1905
IO	Eggeling, J.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Library of India Office London. Part II Lexicography (1889), Pt. V. Medicine, Astronomy and Mathematics, Architecture and Technical Science, London, 1896.
	Keith, A.R. and Thomas, F.W.	Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Mss. in the Library of India Office. Vol. II Brahamanical and Jain Mss. by A.B. Keith with a supplement on Buddhist Mss. by F.W. Thomas, Oxford, 1935 (in 2 parts). Pt. I Nos. 4204-6627, Part II. 6628-8220.
Jones	Editor of Sir William Jone's Library	Catalogue of Sanskrit and other Oriental Mss. presented to the Royal Society by Sir William and Lady Jones (pp. 401-415 of Vol. XIII), London, 1807.
Jones and Ashburner	Charles Tawney and Thomas, F.W.	A Catalogue of two collections of Sanskrit Mss. preserved in India Office Library, London.
K.	Kielhorn, F.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. existing in Central Provinces, Nagpur, 1874.
Keith	Keith, A.B.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in Bodleian Library. Appendix to Vol. I, (Th. Aufrecht's Cat.)
Kh.	Kielhorn, F.	Report on the search of Sanskrit Mss. in the Bombay during 1880-1881. Bombay, 1881.
Kh	Kielhorn, F.	A Classified and Alphabetical Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Southern Division of the Bombay Presidency. Fascicula. I. Bombay, 1889.

L.	Rajendralal Mitra	Notices of Sanskrit Mss. Vols. I to IX, Calcutta. Vols. X and XI are by Haraprasad Sāstri.
Luck. Univ.		Catalogue of Oriental Mss. in the Lucknow Univ. Library ed. by Kaliprasad. Lucknow, 1951.
Lz.	Th. Aufrecht.	Katalogue der Sanskrit-Handschriften der Universitats—Bibliothek in Leipzig. Leipzig, 1901.
Mack	H.H. Wilson	Descriptive Catalogue of Oriental Mss. in the Mackenzie Collection by H. H. Wilson, Madras, 1882.
MD	Kuppuswamy Sāstri, S. and others	Descriptive Catelogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Govt. Oriental Mss. Library Madras. Vol. III. Lexicography, etc. (1906) IX Vaiseṣika, etc. (1910) XXII Silpa Sāstra, etc. (1918). XXIII Medicine (1918). XXIV. Jyotiṣa (1918). XXV to XXX Suppl. (1924-1941).
Mithila	Banarji Sastri, A.	Descriptive Catalogue of Mss. in Mithila Patna. 1937. (Vol. III Astronomy, Mathematics and Astrology).
Moodbidri		Kannada-Prantiya tadapatriya granthasuci. (A descriptive Cat. of Bhandars of Jaina, Maṭha, Jaina Siddhanta Bhavan, Siddhānta Basadi, etc. of Moodbidri, Jaina Matha of Karkal and Ādināthagrantha Bhandar of Aliyoor). Ed. by Vidyabhushan Pandit K. Bhubali Shastri, Bharatiya Jnana Pitha, Kashi, 1948.
MT.	Kuppuswami Sastri, S. and others	Triennial Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Govt. Oriental Mss. Library Madras. Vol. I to V, three parts each and Vol. VI to X one part each.
Mysore I	Govt. Ori. Lib., Mysore	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Government Oriental Library Mysore, 1922. (A mere list of names).
Mysore II	Govt. Ori. Lib., Mysore	A supplementary Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. secured for the Government Oriental Library Mysore 1928. (A mere list of names).

1	2	3
Mysore III		-do- (1929-41) 1942
Mysore IV		-do- 1955
Nag. Uni.		Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Nagpur University Library, ed. by V.W. Karmarkar, Nagpur, 1957.
Nepal	Haraprasada Sāstri and Prof. C. Bendall	Catalogue of Palm-leaf and select paper Mss. belonging to the Durbar Lib., Nepal, with a Historical Int. by Prof. C. Bendall. Calcutta, 1905.
Nwr		A Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the private libraries of the North West Provinces. Compiled by order of the Government of North-West Provinces, 1874.
Oudh	Devi Prasad Pandit	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in Oudh Province 1883-1890. Fascicules III-XIII subsequent numbers for 1881—(XIV). Pub. in 1882 to 1880 (XXII) Pub. in 1893.
Oudh 1877	Devi Prasad Pandit	List of Sanskrit Mss. discovered in Oudh during 1879, Allahabad, 1879.
Oudh 1879	Devi Prasad Pandit	A list of Sanskrit Mss. discovered in Oudh during the year 1879, Allahabad, 1879.
Oxf.	Th. Aufrecht.	Catalogue Codium Sanscriticorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae. Oxona, 1846.
Oxf. II	M. Winternitz & A.B. Keith	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Bodleian Library Vol. II. 1905.
Peters.	Peterson, P.	A Report on the search for Sanskrit Mss. in the Bombay circle, Aug. 1882 to March 1883, April 1883 to March 1884, April 1884 to March 1886, April 1886 to March 1892, April 1892 to March 1825, and April 1895 to March 1898.
Poleman	Poleman, H.I.	A Census of India Mss. in USA and Canada. American Oriental Series No. 12, American Oriental Society Connecticut, 1938.
PUL	Punjab University	A Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Punjab University Library Vol. II. Lexicography, Medicine and Jyotisa, Lahore, 1931.

1	2	3
Rep.	Haraprasada Sastri	Report on the search of Sanskrit Mss. (1895-1900) pages 1-25.
Report	Buhler, G.	Detailed Report of a search of Sanskrit Mss. made (in 1875-76) in Kashmir, Rajputana and Central India, Bombay, 1877.
Rep. Raj & CI	Bhandarkar, S.R.	Report of second tour in search of Sanskrit Mss. made in Rajputana and Central India, during 1904 to 1906, Bombay, 1907.
Rice	Lewis Rice	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in Mysore and Coorg, Bangalore, 1884.
RORI	Padmashir Munijina Vijaya	A Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Mss. in the Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute (Jodhpur Collection), Pt. I, 1963.
SB	Sanskrit College, Benaras	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Sanskrit Collection Library, Benaras, Allahabad.
SBM	Saraswati Bhadar Library	List of unprinted Sanskrit and Kannada Mss. in the Palace of Saraswati Bhandar, Mysore, 1943.
Stein	Stein, M.A.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Ranganatha Temple Library of H.H. the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir, Bombay, 1894.
Stein, II	Clanson, G.L.	Catalogue of Stein Collection of Sanskrit Mss. from Kashmir, collected by M.A. Stein and now deposited in the Indian Institute, Oxford (JRAS, 1912. pp. 587-627).
Taylor	Taylor, W.	Catalogue Raisonnee• of Oriental Mss. in the Library of the Collection Port, St. George, now incharge of the Board of Examiners, Vol. I. East India Company Mss. Madras. 1857.
TD	Sastry, P.P.S.	Descriptive Catalogue of the Sanskrit Mss. in the Tanjore Maharaja Sarfoji's Sarasvati Mahal Library Tanjore, Vol.IX. Kosa, etc. XI. Vaisesika, etc. XVI. Medicine, Astronomy and Astrology.
Tri	Sambasiva Sastry, K.	Descriptive Catalogue of the Sanskrit Mss. in H.H. the Maharaja's Palace Lib. Vol. III, Jyotisa, etc. 1936.

1	2	3
Udaipur		A Catalogue of Mss. in the Library of H.H. the Maharana of Udaipur (Mewar) compiled by M.L. Menaria, M.A., Udaipur, 1943.
Ujjain		A Catalogue of Oriental Mss. (Collected till the end of March 1935 and preserved in the Oriental Mss. Library) Ujjain, 1936.
Vangiya	Chintaharan Chakravarti	A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. in the Vangiya Sahitya Parishat, Calcutta, Sahitya Parishat.
VVRI		A Catalogue of Visvesvaranand Vedic Research Institute Mss. Collection. Visva Bandhu, Hosharpur, 1959.
W.	Weber, A.	Handschiriften-Verziechinese Konighichen Bibliothak, Berlin, Vol. I, 1853.
		Verzeichinese der Sanskrit IInd Prakrit Handschriften (der Koniglichen Bibliotheck in Berlin). Von. A. Weber Berlin, 1886. (This Catalogue is a continuation of the Volume published in 1853 and describes numbers 1405 to 1772).
		Handschriften-Verzeichnise der Konighlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. II 3, Berlin 1892.
Whish	Winternitz, M.	Catalogue of South India Sanskrit Mss. (especially those of Whish Collections belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society London.)
Willmot.	Willmot, E.	Catalogue of Sanskrit Mss. existing in the Central Provinces. Prepared by the order of E. Willmot and edited by Dr. F. Kielhorn, Nagpur, 1878.

(B) ARABIC/PERSIAN CATALOGUES-MANUSCRIPT LIBRARIES, AND COLLECTIONS

M.A.K. Azad Library, Aligarh Collections	A
'Abdu'l-Hail Farhangi	AH
'Abdu's-Salam	AS
Diya'u'l-Hasan	DS
Habib Ganj	HG
Muhammad Isma'il Khan Shaiftah	MI
Munir 'Alam	MA
Qutbu'd-Din	Q
Subhanu'llah	Subh
Sulaiman	Sul
University 'Arabiya Funun	UAU
University 'Arabiya Funun Supplement	UAU Supp.
University Farsiyah Funun	UFU
University Farsiya Funun Supplement	UFU Supp.
Asiatic Society of Bengal	ASB
Arabic Manuscript Catalogue	ASB AMC
Persian Manuscript Catalogue	ASB PMC
Society Collection Publised	1924 Soc
Curzon Collections Published	1926 Cur
Supplementary Collections Published	1927 Supp 1
Supplementary Collections Published	1928 Supp 2
Bankipur Library, Patna Arabic and Persian Mss. Catalogue by Maulavi Abdul Hamid Vol. 22, Patna, 1937.	B
Bodleian Library Catalogue of Persian, Turkish, Hindustani, and Persian Mss. by Sachau and Ethe, Pt. 1 (1889) Pt. III. Additional Mss. (1954).	Bod
Bombay	Bom
British Museum	BM
Arabic Manuscript Catalogue	BM AMC
Persian Manuscript Catalogue	BM PMC
Buhar Library, Calcutta Arabic Mss. Catalogue by Shams-ul-Ulama, Hidayat Husain Khan Bahadur, 2 Vols. Imperial Libray, Calcutta, 1921, 1923.	Buh

Cambridge	C	
Persian Manuscript Catalogue pub. 1896	C	PMC
Combined Catalogue pub. 1922	Supp	1
Combined Catalogue pub. 1952	Supp	2
Calcutta Madrasah	CM	
Central State Library	CSL	
Edinburgh	ED	
Etawah	Etaw	
Eton	Et.	
Hyderabad Educational Conference	HEC	
India Office Library	IO	
Arabic Manuscript Catalogue	IO	AMC
Persian Manuscript Catalogue	IO	PMC
Leyden	Ley	
Lucknow University Library	L	
Mashriqi Kutub Khannah Salarjung Hyderabad	MKSJ	
Arabic Manuscript Catalogue (unpublished)	MKSJ	AMC
Persian Manuscript Catalogue (unpublished)	MKSJ	PMC
Madras	Mad	
Mulla Firuz Library Catalogue, Bombay, (3)	MF	
National Library of Wales	NLW	
Nizamiah Tibbiyah College Hyderabad	NTC	
Osmania University Library	OUL	
Paris	P	
Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britian	RAS	
Rampur (Rida Library)	R	
Saidiyah Library, Hyderabad	SL	
Taskent, U.S.S.R.	T	

(C) REFERENCE BOOKS AND MAGAZINES

Nuzhatu'l-Khawatir	N. Th.	VI, S. 2-7
Tabaqat-d Shahjahani	T. Sh.	
Dictionary of National Biography	D. Nat. Biog.	

Akbar Namah	Ak. N.
A'in-i Akbari	A. Ak.
Turusu'l-'Arabu'l-'Ilmi fi'r-Riyadiyat un 81-Flak Cario-1954	Turas
Subh-i Sadiq	S.S.
Mu'jamu'l-Baldan	N. Bald.
Haft Iqlim	H. Iq
Mir'atu'l-Alam	Mir. A.
Makhzan-i Afghanan	Makh. A.
Nigaristan	Nig.
Tarikhu'l-Hukama	Ta. Huk. A. AH, 89-7
Khulasatu'l-Hayat	Kh. Hay.
Tadkiratu'l-Kuhalin	Tad. Kuh.
Ainsu'l-Muhaqqin	An. Muh.
Mir'atu'l-Khayal	Mr. Kh.
Yad-i Baida	Y.B.
Introduction to the History of Science.	George Sarton
Vol. I Washington, 1927	G.S. 1.
Vol. II Part 1, Washington, 1931	G.S. 2. 1.
Vol. II Part 2, Washington, 1931	G.S. 2. 2.
Vol. III Part 1, 1957	G.S. 3. 1.
Vol. III Part 2, 1947	G.S. 3. 2.
Cambridge History of India Vol. 3 Chand and Co., 1958	C.H.I. 3
Cambridge History of India Vol. 4 Chand and Co., 1958	C.H.I. 4
An Oriental Biographical Dictionary Th. W. Beale	Beale
Tuhfah-i Sami	Tuh. S.
Ma'asiru'l-Umara	M. Umara
Ibn-i Khallikan	I. Kh.
Safinatu'l-Auliya	S. Aul.
Ibn-i and Usaibiyah (Tabaqatu'l-Atibba)	I. Us.
Mukhatasaru'd-Dusal	M. Dul.
Al-Qifti (Tarikhi'l-Hukama)	Qifti
Namah-i Danishwaran-i Nasiri	N.D.N.
Bibliotheca Indica	Bib Ind.
Persian literature under Tartar Dominion: Cambridge 1920: Browne	Browne 3

Persian literature in Modern times Cambridge 1924: Browne	Browne 4
Bibliography of Sanskrit Works in Astronomy and Mathematics, Indian National Science Academy, New Delhi, 1966.	BSWAM
Oriential College and Magazine	OCM
Classical Persian Literature 1956, London: Arbery	Arbery
Ma'arif	Ma'arif.
Papers relating to the collection and preservation of the rewards of ancient Sanskrit Literature by A.E. Gough, Calcutta, 1878.	Gough
Report on search for the year 1896	Sg

(D) LANGUAGES

Arabic	Ar
Bengali	Ben
Gujarati	Guj
Hindi	Hin
Kashmiri	Kash
Kannada	Kan
Marathi	Mar
Malayalam	Mal
Persian	Per
Punjab	Punj
Pushtu	Push
Sindhi	Sin
Sanskrit	Skt.
Telugu	Tel
Tamil	Tam
Urdu	Ur

(E) CHARACTER OF WRITING

Naskh	N
Nastaliq	Nq
Shikast	S
Ta'liq	Tq

(F) AUTHORITIES

Brocklemann	Brock
Blockmann	Block
Oualey, Sir Gore	O
Haji Khalifah	H.K.
Ilahi	Il
Rieu	Rieu
Ethe	Ethe

(G) MISCELLANEOUS

Abu	Abu
Bin ibn	b.
Khwajah	Kh.
Muhammad	M.
Sayyid	S.
Sheikh	Sh.
Manuscript	Ms.
Manuscripts	Mss.

TRANSLATIONS

ا	ب	پ	ت	ث	ج	چ	ح	خ	د	ڈ	ر	ز
a	b	p	t	s	j	ch	h	kh	d	ḍ	r	z
س	ش	ص	ض	ط	ظ	ع	غ	ف	ق	ك	ل	
s	sh	s	d	t	z	—	gh	f	q	k	l	
م	ن	و	ہ	ھ	ے	ی						
m	n	w	h	,—	y	i	u					

1. MEDICINE

1. MEDICINE

'ABDU'L-FATTĀḤ AL-ḤUSAINI

Aḥqāqu't-Tajrubah
(16th c.) Per; India

A compendium of tested cures, mostly from Ḥakīm 'Ali Shīrazi who was a teacher of the author. It is divided in ten *Bāb* and 5 *faṣl.*

SCL: *Ṭibb* 404; 111 ff; ordinary, inaccurate, hand-written.

ABDU'L-JALĪL

Author was a pupil of Muhammad Akbar Arzānī; of the five copies available of the work of this author, four bear the name of Muhammad Akbar Arzānī as the author. This seems to be a mistake due to the fact that 'Abdu'l-Jalil was pupil of Arzānī. The SCL copy No 385 clearly shows that the work was written by the latter.

Wājibu'l-Hifz
(18th c.) Per; India; Delhi.

A discourse on the fundamental principles of the preservation of health.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 385; 52 ff; 2 copies: *Jadīd* 144, preserved under the authorship of Arzānī.

NTC: 2313; 173 ff; ord. (1843); 3 copies: 2236 and 788 preserved under the authorship of Arzānī.

ABDU'L-KARĪM *alias* KHĀQĀN M. MIRZĀ KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM M. YŪSUF KHĀN

Qarābādīn-Kāfī
(1808) Per; India; Kanpur.

An encyclopaedic work in pharmacology and therapeutics based on a large number of authentic sources including *Majmu'ah-i Baqa'i*, *'Ilājāt-i Dārā Shīkohī*, *Tuḥfatu'l-Mu'mīnīn*, *Qarābādīn-i Qādirī*, *Dasturu'l-'Amal* of M. Yūsuf, *'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah*, *Tālif-i Sharīf Khān*, commentaries on *Mu'jaz*, *Sharḥ-i Qānūn*, *Ṭibb-i Akbarī* and *Mujarrābāt-t Akbarī*.

B: 11/42; 1017; 454 ff; Nq (1309)

'ABDU'L-KARĪM B. ISḤĀQ MA'BARĪ

Biography of the author not traceable. A reference in the book to the *Sword of the Franks* (*Tegh-i Fārang*) may be taken as a clue that he may have been living in the 17th or the 18th century. The last word of his name shows that he was a native of Ma'bar, Kerala.

Khulāsah-i Mufīdu'l-Insān
(17th or 18th c.) Per. India

An encyclopaedic work on medicine and chemical technology. It is divided into 15 *Bāb* containing prescriptions for various human diseases beginning from the head downwards as well as recipes for increasing sexual vigour and other matters pertaining to *sexology* for diseases special to men and women; pathological matters such as the method of examining the pulse, urine, stool and phlegm; dog-bite, and its treatment; explanation of the digestive system; poisons and antidotes, etc.

The portion on chemical technology contains a number of recipes for the preparation of such things of utility as collyria, soaps, wax, etc., methods of polishing and metal-plating, pyrotechnics, perfumes, etc.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 285; 621 ff; defective at the end, 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 384.

NTC: 2411; 255 ff; modern, pen-written.

'ABDU'LLĀH B. M. ASHRAF SIDDĪQĪ

Taḥqīqu'l-Auzān
(19th c.) Per; India?

A handbook of weights and measures used in the dispensation of drugs. The author quotes *Qarābādīn-i Qādirī* and *Sirāju'l-Lughāt* as his sources.

ASB PMC Cur 120: 612-1; 1-11 ff; Nq (19th c.); contained in a collection of medical works.

SCL: *Jadid* 2093;

NTC: 3313: 32b-49a; Ord.

'ABDU'LLĀH ṬABĪB:

In the preface the author calls himself as 'Abdullah

Ṭabib only. But in the end of the Bod. copy where two leaves have been added by a much later hand, he is called 'Abdu'llāh Yazdī. According to the author of *Ṣubh-i Ṣādiq* 'Abdu'llah Yazdi who lived in the same period was the pupil of Kh. Jamālu'd-Dīn Maḥmūd Shīrāzī and had come into India (MS. No. Subhan 75/654, f. 463). Among his writings are mentioned: *Hāshiyah bar Mukhtaṣar Talkhis, Hāshiyah bar Sharḥ-i Tajrīd* and *Ḥāshiyah bar Tahzib.*

The present book is dedicated to Abu'l-Muẓaffar Muḥammad Qulī Quṭub Shāh the fourth ruler of Golcunda (ruled 1580-1612).

Ṭibb-i Faridī, or *Farid*
(1530-1612) Per; India; Golcunda.

A work on health and disease. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah* discussing the essentials of health and its preservation; a chapter dealing with the special and common diseases of the human body from head to foot and a *Khātimah* in three *Bāb* entitled respectively as 1. *Bābu'n-Nawādir*, 2. *Bābu'l-Khawāṣ* 3. *Bābuz-Ziyādah.*

The text abounds in quotations from earlier physicians like Hippocrates, M. Ṭabib Ṭabarī, Ibn Māsawiah, Galen, Plato, Zakariyya Rāzī (Hakim bah Ṭariq-i Hindī), M. Ya'qūb Kālīnī, Democritus, Ibn Zuhr, Mūsā b. Maimūn, Ibn Riḍwān, Thabit b. Qurran, etc.

B 17/138 1681; 6 ff; only a fragment.

NTC — ; 763; 146; and (1797).

Bod. PMC/1964; 1600; 215 ff; Nq (17th c ?).

ABDU'L-LAṬIF B. YŪSUF AL-BAGHDĀDĪ (d. 1231)

Sharḥ Fuṣūl-i Buqrāt
(Cir. 1230) Ar; M.E.

A commentary on the 'Aphorisms' of Hippocrates.

OUL; Acq. 1105 (*610.953*); 15 ff; Nq
Q sh.

A ; Subh 616/22; 19 ff; Nq (1839)
by Najmu'd-Din.

'ABDU'R-RAZZAQ

The author lived during the reign of Humāyūn whom he lauds in one of the verses occurring in the introduction. He also says that he learnt anatomy from Qūṭbu'd-Dīn Muhammad Adam and had served in a royal hospital.

Khulāṣatu't-Tashrīḥ
(16th c.) Per; India.

A work on the anatomy of human body. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, six chapters dealing with bones, nerves, arteries, muscles and the organs of the body respectively, and a *Khātimah.*

B 11-40; 1013; 41 ff; Nq (19th c.)

MKSJ ; 72; 31 ff; Nq; incomplete at the end.

Abhidhānacandrika—See BHIMASENA
Abhinavacintāmaṇi—See CAKRAPANI DASA
Abhidhānaratnamālā—See SRINIVASARYA

ABHIDHANASARASVATI

Auṣadhasaṅgraha
( ) SK.

Mysore I. P. 362 1046 17+35
Gr.

Abhinavancintāmaṇisārā
( ) SK.

A work on medicine dealing with the chief characteristics of various diseases, the methods of diagnosing them and their remedies. Contains Nidāna and Cikitsāsthāna sections only.

MT· TV. P. 5093 R. 3414
Dn. +1920-21 171

Abhrakalakṣaṇam
( ) SK.

A small work dealing with the mythological origin, the medical properties and the use of Mica.

MT. I. P. P. 170 R 102 (c) 25 -28
Gr.
by Swaminathan

P. 492 R 364 (c) 25 -28

ABĪ B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-'AṬṬĀR, *commonly known as* ḤAJI ZAIN SHARBATDĀR

Same as Ḥāji Zainu'l-'Aṭṭār.

Asrar-i Nikah
(14th c.) Per;

A treatise on sexual hygiene and aphrodisiacs.

ASB PMC Soc 739; 02 69/4; 22 ff; Nq (18th c.)

ABU 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLAH B. SINĀ
(d. 980; d. 10-37)

1. *Al-Adwiyatu'l-Qalbīyah*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Iran

A treatise of cardiac diseases and their treatments.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 10

2. *Al-Urjuzatu's-Sinā'iyah*
(Cir. 1015) Ar ; Iran

Aphorisms on the preservation of health. The work concludes with Ibn Sīnā's translation of the book on the preservation of health, by Hakim Tayaḍug a celebrated physician of the time of the Umayyads and a court physician to Ḥajjaj b. Yūsuf. (See *Qifti*, 105; I.Us, Vol. 1, p. 121).

B 4/164; 103/3; 41–130 ff Nq (1839); copious marginal notes throughout; Ibn Sīnā's preface begins on f. 44a while the *Urjuzah* proper begins on f. 46a; the *Muqaddimah* is supplied by a later writer.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 1; 71 ff; N.

BM AMC/403; 1393/3; 34 ff; N.

BM AM Supp/453; 801/1; 1–34 ff; N (17th c.); the beginning and the end folios are wanting as also in the body of the MS.

C Supp 2; 298/2; 47b–50 ff; N (1738)[3]; the title of the work in this copy is *Urjūzah fi 'Ilmi'l Abdān*; see also Cambridge Supp. 1, No. 42 where a commentary on this work by Ibn Rushd is also given.

SCL : — ; *Ṭibb* 721; 57–103 ff; N (1696).

Pub : Lucknow 1845 in Matba'-i Mustafā'ī.
Calcutta 1829.

3. *As-Sakanjabīn*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on the preparation and medicinal uses of oxymel.

OUL — ; Acq 1610 (610–953); 3 ff; Nq. SR—SA

SCL: — ; *Ṭibb* 336/1; 3 ff; Nq; 3 copies : *Ṭibb* 459/10 and *Majāmi'* 41/18.

4. *Risālah fi Hifzi's-Ṣiḥḥat li'sh-Shaikhi'r-Ra'īs*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A tract on the preservation of health. The work consists of the following 13 *Bab*: (1) On the states of the human body, (2) On moderation (*I'tidāl*), (3) On the human body, (4) Hygienic principles to be observed from day to day, (5) On tooth powders, (6) On exercise, (7) On balneum, (8) On the quantity of food and the times of taking it, (9) On wine, (10) On sleep, (11) On venesection, (12) On purgation, and (13) On hygienic precautions to be taken in various seasons.

B 4/170; 103/12; 19b–197 ff; Nq (1848);

R AMC/479; *Ṭibb* 221; 14 ff;

BM AMC/455; 1481/12; 161–164 ff; N (17th c.) the name of the author is not given in this copy but the work is identical with that noted in Bankipur and Rampur.

SCL: — ; *Ṭibb* 459/1; 1–7 ff; Nq; 2 copies *Majāmi'* 41/25.

5. *Risālah fi Shatri'l-Ghibb*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A pamphlet on semitertian fever (*Shaṭru'l-Ghibb*).

B 4/172; 103/13; 198a–200 ff; Nq (1844) Chunni Lāl.

R AMC/479; *Mutafarriqāt* 76; 9 ff; Nq (1874) Nur Karīm.

SCL: — *Ṭibb* 459/12; 80–83 ff; Nq; 2 copies: *Majāmi'*—41/16.

6. *Risālatu'l-Faṣd li-Shaikh'r-Ra'īs*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A tract on venesection in 10 *Bāb*.

B 4/169; 108/11; 178a–190b ff; Nq (1853) Chunni Lāl.

R AMC/480; *Ṭibb* 221; 7 ff; N; contained in *Ṭibb Majmu'ah* 221; see another copy contained in *Ṭibb Majmū'ah* 76.

SCL: — ; *Ṭibb* 459/3; 16–24 ff; Nq; 2 copies: *Majāmi'* 41/27.

7. *Risālatu'l-Hindya*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on medicine.

R AMC/481: *Ṭibb* 218; 8 ff; Nq. Chunni Lāl in India.

ABŪ 'ALI YAḤYĀ B. 'ISA B. JAZLĀH (d. 1100)

Flourished in Baghdad. Christian physician who embraced Islam in 1074 (G.S. Vol. 1, p. 772). Besides the present work he compiled for Al-Muqtadī, an alphabetical list of simple and compound medicines and called it *Minhāju'l-Bayān fimā Yasta'miluhu'l-Insān*.

1. *Minhāju'l Bayān fimā Yasta'miluhu'l-Insān.*

An alphabetical list of simple and compound medicines. This work was composed for the 'Abbasid Caliph, Al-Muqtadī (1075–1094).

BM AMC 222; 452; 219 ff; N. (13th c.)

BM AM Supp/52; 811/1–2: 1–18 ff; N (17th c.) contains only a few extracts from the work.

R AMC 493; *Ṭibb* 244; 450 ff; N.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 91; 387 ff; N.

SL *Ṭibb* 33; 194 ff; Nq. (1714).

2. *Taqwīmu'l-Abdān fi Tadbīri'l-Insān.*
(Cir. 1080) Ar; M.E. Baghdād.

A medical synopsis in which 44 tables of 2 pages each containing the description and outline of the treatment of 352 diseases (8 in each table). It was probably modelled after a similar work of Ibn Butlān (first half of 11th c.). The arrangement of subjects adopted in this work is as under: Matters of general import are treated in one continued chapter, while for every local, or general disease, twelve headings or "chambers" *(Buyūt)* have been drawn up. The first chamber contains the name of the disease, the second shows whether it is fatal or curable; the third its etiology; the fourth its symptoms; the fifth contains directions as to venesection or any other purgatory methods, where necessary; the sixth its treatment with palatable medicaments and ailments especially designed for the rich patients; the seventh its treatment with easily procurable medicaments especially meant for the poor sufferers. The eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh, comprise the temperaments, ages, seasons, and localities in which that disease frequently occurs; the twelfth contains its treatment on general principles. The work ends with a *Khātimah* on hints for medical practitioners. This work was followed as a model by many later writers of whom Fakhru'd-Dīn al-Khujandi deserves mention. He, in his *Talwīh*, succeeded in tabulating all the 5 *Fann*, of which, according to the eastern writers, the medical science was composed. The author dedicated the present work to Muqtadi bi-Amri'llah, the 'Abbasid Caliph (1075–94).

B 4/183; 110/4; 112 ff; N (1819) Sulaimān b. Dahhān al-'Atmi ash-Shāfā'ī.

BM AM Supp/539; 792/2; 43–93 ff; N (1133); a note at the end reads that this copy had been collated with the original MS. of the author in Baghdad.

R AMC 471; *Ṭibb* 41; 258 ff; N (1622); 2 copies; *Ṭibb* 42.

MKSJ —; *Ṭibb* 16; 106 ff; N (17th c)
2 copies: *Ṭibb* 15.

A —; Subb 610/26; 99 ff; Nq.

Pub; Egypt 1914.

ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ A'R-RĀZĪ

1. *Kitāb Bur'u's-Sā'at*
(Cir. 910) Ar; Iran Tay.

A tract on incidental bodily disorders and their immediate course. It was written for the Wazīr Abu'l-Qāsim b. 'Abdu'llāh.

B 4/13; 3/2; 145b–147 ff; N (16th c.); 2 copies: 109/3.

R AMC/469; 27; 6 ff; N; 2 copies: 28

DM AMC/221; 446

SCL *Ṭibb*–243/6; 74–78 ff; N.

A: Subb 610/10/3; 5 ff; Nq (1888);
3 copies: Subḥ 610/25 and Subḥ 616/23.

2. *Kitābu'l-Hāwi*
(Cir. 910) Ar; Iran; Ray.

Commonly known as *Al-Hāwī* or *Hāwīu'l Kabīr* and at least in one case (BM) laboriously styled as *al-kunnash (kunash) al-Hāwī li'r-Rāzī al-Ma'rūf bi't-Taqsīm wa't-Tasḥīr (Tashjīr)*. It is the *magnum opus* of Razi's numerous writings on medicine and is supposed to contain practically the entire medical knowledge of the times. Except perhaps of the Rampur MS. no complete copy of the work is available, and the authenticity of this too is questionable. It is divided into 150 *Bāb* comprising numerous extracts from the ancient Greek and Indian works and the author's own observations. The first translation of the *Al-Hāwī* appeared in Latin in Brescia (1486) by the title of *Liber dictus Elhavi* several editions of which were later published from Venice. (See G.S. Vol. 1, p. 609).

R AMC 474; 66; 935 ff; Nq (1854) Mīr Muḥammad.

BM AMC 221; 447; 110 ff; Nq (13th c.).

NTC: 33; 117 ff; (1661).

A; UAU 36; 85 ff; N.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 454; 291 ff: N and S.

3. *Risālah fi't-Taḥaffuz mina'n-Nazlah*
(Cir. 902) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the cure of cold.

SCL: *Ṭibb*/224; (1616); contained in *Ṭibb*–224.

4. *Risālah-u Aghdīyah*, or, "*Maqālah fi'l-Aghdiyah-l Mukhtasarah.*"
(Cir. 910) Ar; Iran; Ray.

A treatise on ailments.

B 4/173; 108–15; 202 b–205 ff; Nq (Cir. 1844) by Chunnī Lāl.

Anonymous treatise on chest diseases, viz. pleurisy, periconditis and consumption. A chapter deals with dietetics. It is probably based on the author's own *Kitābu'l-Hāwī* and *Kitābu'l-Manṣūrī*.

C MM 310; 1391; 235 ff; N (13th or 14th c); contains only chapters 13 to 42. Bound with a treatise by Ibn-Sīnā.

ABŪ BAKR RABĪ' B. AḤMAD AL-AKHWAINĪ AL-BUKHĀRĪ

Hidāyatu'l-Muta'allimīn fi'ṭ-Ṭibb
(10th c.) Per; Iran.

A rare medical encyclopaedia compiled with a view to initiating students into medical profession. The author wrote it for the guidance of his son.

It is divided into 183 *Bāb* covering a physiological description of the human ailments and their cures.

Bod PMC 3/91; 2841; 662 ff; N (1085).

ABŪ ISḤĀQ IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALĪ B. M. AS SULLAMĪ AL-MIṢRĪ (d. 1221):

One of the chief disciples of Fakhru'ddin ar-Rāzī (d. 1210). He was killed at Nishāpūr in 1221 at the time of the Tartar invasion of Iran. He wrote several works in metaphysics and medicine (*vide* H.K. 4/498).

1. *Sharḥ Kulliyātu'l-Qānūn.*
(Cir. 1210) Ar; M.E.

A commentary upon the *Kulliyāt* of Ibn Sīnā's *al-Qānūn.* The commentator in the preface states that while he was studying medicine under Imām Rāzī he made notes of the explanations of difficult passages and collected material from other works to elucidate the subtle aspects of the science of medicine, which he has drawn up in the form of the present commentary. He dedicated the work to M. b. Ahmad al-Sāwajī. In this commentary the philosophical side of the subject is treated according to the then established canons of reasoning. Thus the work though brief represents the manner in which the Arabs discussed medical subjects "philosophically." This sort of explanation has been further developed in a Quṭbu'ddin Shīrāzī's commentary.

B 443; 26 and 27; 161 ff; Nq (1280); in two volumes by 'Abdu's-Ṣamad b. Ahmad b. Mas'ūd at-Tustarī; only volume 1. For volume 2 see Bankipūr, *loc. cit.*, No. 27.

C Supp. p. 2; 17; 185 ff; N (1279).

2. *Sharḥ Ṭibb Ilāqī.*
(Cir. 1210) Ar; M.E.

Commentary on *Ṭibb-i Īlāqī.*

MKSJ: *Ṭibb* 40: 270 ff; N (1329).

3. *Tadhkirah Ibrāhīm Miṣrī.*
(Cir. 1210) Ar; M.E.

Tested cures of disease as practised by medical authorities. The arrangement of the work is in accordance with the ailments of various organs in systematic sequence.

SCL: *Ṭibb* – 738; 96 ff; N (1686); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 210.
by M. 'Alī at Aurangābād.

ABŪ ISḤĀQ IBRĀHĪM B.M.B. TARKHĀN B. AS-SUWAIDĪ

Born in Damascus in 1237. Contemporary and friend of Ibn 'Alī Usaibī'ah who eulogizes him in an almost poetic strain for his proficiency in medicine and rhetorics; (*cf.* I. Us., 2, 266), According to Ad-Duraru'l-Kāminah, he died in 1211. Brockelmann, however, following Ḥājī Khalifah (Hk. 2/265) places his death in 1292; (*cf.* Brock, 1/493).

At-Tadhkiratu'l-Hādīyah wa'dh-Dhakhiratu'l-Kāfīyah.
(Cir. 1285) Ar; M.E

A dictionary of simple medicaments arranged in the order of the diseases of the several parts of the body beginning from head downwards. Hājī Khalifah states that this work is very useful because of its arrangement; (this copy has also the title *Tadhkiratu's-Suwaidīyah wa'dh-Dhakhiratu'l-Hamīdīyah* see also *Ṭibb* – 36). In this work the author has not only utilised the material of the ancients, whose name he always quotes, but also what he has himself repeatedly tested. It is thus indispensable to all students of medicine. However, as the book became unduly bulky due to the repeated mention of the name of the authorities, M.b. Qūṣūnī abridged it for general utility. This work has also been abridged by 'Abdu'l-Wahhāb ash-Shi'rānī d. 1568) and was printed in Cairo in 1886 and again in 1893.

B 4/148; 97; 430 ff; N (1814); the title of the work given in the colophon of this copy is *Tadhkiratu's-Suwaidīyah wa'dh-Dhakhīratu'l-Hamīdīyah.* A complete list of the contents is given in the beginning, while a list of the names of the authors quoted, alphabetically arranged is given at the beginning and the end of the MS. It is provided with three beautifully decorated frontispieces and appears to be complete and correct.

R AMC 470; 35; 816 ff; N (1724) by M. Ṭālib Tibbatī in India.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 183; 498 ff; Nq (1312); this MS originally belonged to Haidar 'Ali's library at Mysore, see also *Ṭibb* – 216.

by Mirza Nazar 'Alī, at Lucknow.

A; UAU Supp. *Ṭibb* 11; 135 ff; N
by 'Azīzu'r-Raḥmān Khān Rāmpūrī.

SL: *Ṭibb* 38; 81 ff; N.

For editions of the work see Ellis and Edwards, *A Descriptive list of Arabic MSS. etc.* in the Br. Mus., 1/732; also see 1/493.

ABŪ JA'FAR AḤMAD B. IBRĀHĪM B. ABĪ KHĀLID B. AL-JAZZĀR

Called in Latin as Algizar or Algazirah. Flourished in Qairawan, Tunis and died in 1009, at the age of more than 80 years. He was the pupil of Isḥāq al-Isrā'īlī (first half of the tenth century). Of his many writings, the most important was his "Traveller's Provision" *Zādu'l-musāfir*). It was translated into Latin by Constantinus Africanus, into Greek by Synesios, and into Hebrew. It contains a remarkable description of smallpox and measles. He wrote also on coryza and on the causes of the palgue in Egypt, etc. (G.S. Vol. 1, p. 682).

1. *Al-I'timād fi'l-Adwiyāti'l-Mufradah*
(Cir. 995) Ar; M.E. Qairawan.

A treatise on simple medicaments.

BM AM Supp./549; 811/4; 41–57 ff: N (17th c.); this copy contains only the first and second *Maqālah* of the work.

2. *Ṭibbu'l-Fuqarā' wa'l-Masākīn.*
(Cir. 995) Ar; M.E. Qairawan.

A treatise on medicine, composed for the benefit of the poor. It deals with the treatment of human diseases by the use of commonly available simple drugs.

C Supp. 2; 29/1; 1–26 ff; Maghribī (1709–10).

ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRUD-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ (1201–1274)

Kitāb fī Sharḥ Qaul-i Shaikh ar-Ra'īs anna'l-Harārata Tafāu'l fi'r-Raṭb Sawādan wa fī Ḍiddihī Bayāḍan.
(Cir. 1260) Ar; Īrān.

A critical exposition of a theory of Ibn Sīnā.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 203; 200-203 ff; N; also see *Riyāḍī* 327.

ABŪ JĪ (or ABŪ 'ALĪ) B. ḤUSAINU'D-DĪN PATNĪ;

Kifāyatu'l-Aṭibbā'.
(?) Per; India

A general work in medical science. It is divided into 20 *Kitāb*, each being subdivided into several *Bāb*. Kitāb 1 to 8 deal with the diseases beginning from the head downwards and their cures. The rest are as follows: 9. oedemas, 10. fevers, 11. therapeutics, 12. diseases of men (including those pertaining to sexual vigour) and women, 13. diseases of the womb, 14. children's diseases, 15. treatments of poisoning, 16. oxidation of solid bodies bodies such as metals 17. medicinal properties of various other things, 18. diseases resulting from environmental sources such as seasons, air, etc; 19. examination of the pulse, urine and faeces, 20. miscellaneous. Hindi and Sanskrit terms are frequently used.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 193 & 191; 365 & 278 ff: Mixed; both these MSS. are incomplete but supplement each other. *Ṭibb* 193 contains chapter 1 to 11 and *Ṭibb* 191 contains chapter 11–20. The later one is however wrongly preserved by the title of *Kitāb-i Ṭibb.*

ABŪ'L-'ALĀ' ZUHR B. 'ALĪ MARWĀN 'ABDU'L-MALIK B.M.B. MARWĀN AL-ISHBĪLĪ

One of the two most illustrious representatives of the Ibn Zuhr family of Hispano-Muslim physicians and medical authors, Abu'l-'Alā was educated at Cordova; (for a detailed note on the family of Ibn Zuhr see G. S. Vol. II, part I, pp. 230–31). His father Abū Marwān who practised in Cairo was famous for his skill in the art of diagnosis. But his son known to Europe by the name of Avenzoar excelled all others in fame and medical expertise. Abu'l 'Alā himself had a brilliant career. Quite early in life, he came to be attached to the court of al-Mu'tamid, the last 'Abbasid king of Seville (ruled 1068–1091). After the overthrow of the 'Abbasid dynasty by the Almoravides in 1091 he became wazīr to the Berber conqueror Yūsuf ibn-e Tāshifīn (ruled till 1106) He died in Cordova in 1130–31 and buried in Senille.

Abu'l-'Alā was a prolific writer. His known works include, besides the *Kitābu'l-Khawāṣ* a book on simple drugs called *Kitābu'l-Adwiyati'l-Mufradah, Kitābu'l-Iḍāḥ* or the book of explanations; *Kitābu'l-Hallu'sh-Shukūku'r-Rāzī 'alā Kutubi'l Jalīnūs* being the solution of Rāzī's (Rhazes) doubts with regard to Galen's works; *Mujarrabāt; Maqālah fi'r-Radd 'alā Abū 'Alī Ibn-i Sīnā fī Mawāḍi' min Kitabihī fi'l-Adwiyati'l-Mufradah,* that is a discourse in refutation of Ibn Sīnā's stand with regard to some points, taken in his book on simple drugs; *Kitābu'n-Nukātu'ṭ-Ṭibbīyah* on the principles of medicine, most probably the same as the ples known as *Tadhkirah* which has similar references to tone climatology and pathological conditions peculiar the Marrāqash (Morocco) and written for his son Avenzoar to whom this work has been wrongly ascribed.

Kitābu'l-Khawāṣu'l-Mujarrabah.
(Cir. 1120) Ar; Cordova.

A book on therapeutics dealing chiefly with the specific curative properties of various kinds of drugs.

R AMC p. 495; 213; 230 ff; N; slightly defective in the end; entitled as *Mujarrabātu'l-Khawās* 2 copies; *Ṭibb* 214.

C Supp p. 2; 210; 37 ff; N (17th c.)

ABU'L-BARAKĀT

Nuskhah-i Barsha'shā.
( ) Ar; India.

Abu'l-Barakāt's prescription of a well-known electuary "Barsha'shā."

B 4/174; 108/17; 210 b–212 a ff: Nq (Cir. 1844) by Chunnī Lāl in India.

ABU'L-FARAJ 'ABDU'R-RAHMĀN B. NAṢRU'LLĀH B. 'ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ

Muslim physician who was established in Halab (Aleppo) about 1170. Besides the present work he wrote another similar treatise entitled *Kitāb rauḍātu'l-qulūb wa nuzhātu'l mahlūb*, and a treatise on the interpretation of dreams called *Kitāb Khulāṣatu'l kalām fī ta'wili'l-agkan*; (GS, 2, 1 (1953) 431).

Al-Īḍāḥ fī Asrāri'n-Nikāh.
(Cir. 1160) Ar; M.E. Aleppo.

A medical treatise treating largely of aphrodisiacs, anaphrodisiacs, and other problems of medical interest.

R AMC/469; *Ṭibb* 21; 204 ff; (1788); for another copy see *Ṭibb* 223.

MKSJ —; *Ṭibb* 5; 68 ff; N (1694). by M.B. Qāsim as-Sa'dī-ash-Shāfa'i al-'Adawī.

BM AMC p. 223; 454/1; 1–42 ff; N (Cir. 18th c)

Pub; Bombay (1886); for the printed copy see SCL: *Ṭibb* 133.

ABU'L-FARAJ 'ALĪ B. AL-ḤUSSAIN B. HIND (d./1019).

Miftāhu't-Ṭibb.
(Cir. 1015). Ar; M.E.

An elementary book containing the general principles of the medical science. It is divided into 10 *Bāb*.

SCL: 3/404; *Ṭibb*/746; 53 ff; N.

ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĀ'UDDĪN 'ALĪ B. ADI'L-ḤAZM AL-QARASHĪ.

Sharḥ Quraishī 'ala't-Tashrīḥ min Qānūni'sh-Shaikh.
(Cir. 1275) Ar; M.E.—Egypt.

Commentary on the anatomical portion of a *al-Qānūn* of Ibn Sīnā.

SCL: *Ṭibb*—750; 263 ff; N (1675) by Zainu'l-'Ābidīn.

A; AH *Ṭibb*—619/17; 181 ff; Nq.

ABU'L-ḤASAN SA'ĪD B. HIBATU'LLĀH B. AL-ḤASAN

Flourished in Baghdād under al-Muqtadī, Caliph from 1075 to 1094, died in 1101–2. Physician and philosopher. Besides the present work he also composed a treatise called *Maqālah fī Khalqi'l-Insān* (discourse on the creation of man), dealing with such topics as reproduction, gestation, parturition, growth, decay, survival of the pneuma, etc. He was physician to the Caliph al-Muqtadī and also to al-Mustazhir. He dedicated the present work to the former (biographical notes from G.S.I., p. 772, and I, US, Vol. 1, p. 254).

Kitabu'l-Mughnī fī Tadbīri'l-Amrāḍ wa Ma'rifati'l-Ilal wa'l-A'rāḍ.
(Cir. 1080) Ar; M.E. Baghdād.

A synopsis of medical science, partly in tabular form.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 747; 155 ff; N (1675).

BM AM Supp./540; 794; 194 ff; (1139); 2 copies: 795.

ABU'L-ḤUSAIN TĀHIR B. IBRĀHĪM B. M. AS-SIJZĪ (early 12th c.)

1. *Kitābu'l-Īḍāḥ Muhiātu'l-'Ilāj.*
(Cir. 1100) Ar: M.E.

A general work on medicine.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 243/8; 85–132 ff; N.

2. *Qarābādīn-i Īḍāḥi-Muhjat'il 'Ilāj.*
(Cir. 1100) Ar; M.E. Baghdād.

The section of Pharmacopoeia, from the *Kitab-Īḍāḥ Muhjati'l-'Ilāj*. It contains 31 *Bāb* on the following topics. (1) decoctions, (2) pills, (3) purgative pills, (4) stomachaic electuaries, (5) theriacs and other electuaries, (6) fruit preserves, (7) syrups and thick extracts, (8) tabloids, (9) lohochs, (10) powders, (11) plasters and embrocations, (12) fomentations, (13) tepid baths, (14) gargles, (15) tooth powders and other preparations for cleansing the mouth, (16) dusting powders for wounds, (17) oils, (18) cataplasma, (19) purgatives, aphrodisiac drinking and emmengogic suppositories, (20) clysters, (21) collyriums and eye-salves, (22) errhines sternutatory powders and fumigations, (23) on seed preparations, (24) purgatives, (25) emetics, (26) medicines for tape-worms, (27) hair dyes, (28) tepid hip-baths and watery preparations to be poured on the head, (29) uterine suppositories, (30) medicine for nervous convulsions, (31) dietetics.

B 4/185; 111/1; 1–34a ff; N.

R AMC 469; *Tibb* 216; 78 ff; N; contained in a composite MS. 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 217.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 243/9; 133–200 ff; N.

Abu'l-'Ilāj—See M. RAUSHAN ḌAMĪR

ABU'L KHAIR M.B. AL-FĀRISĪ

Anīsu'l-Aṭibba'.
(?) Per;

A treatise dealing with the theory and practice of the science of medicine and divided accordingly into two chapters.

B 11/20; 934; 135 ff; Nq. (16th c.?); defective at the end, part of 2nd chapter missing.

ABU'L-MAJD AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-BAIḌĀWĪ

Also the author of a commentary on the Mu'jazu'l-Qānūn by 'Ala'u'd-Dīn 'Ali b. Nafīs al-Quraishī. The occasional references to Quraishī in the present work give out that his death took place in 1288.

Mukhtaṣar dar 'Ilm-i Tashrīḥ.
(13th c.) Per;

A short treatise on anatomy. It consists of an introduction and two *kitāb*. *Kitāb* one deals with bones, nerves, veins, arteries, muscles and the skin. *Kitāb* 2 discusses the compound organs of the human body, viz. brain, eye, ear, nose, tongue, throat, chest, heart, gullet, stomach, liver, etc.

BM PMC 2/468; Add 26307; 41 ff; N (18th c).

ABU'L-MUNĀ B. ABĪ NAṢR B. HAFFĀZ AL-KŪHĪN AL-HĀRŪNĪ AL-'AṬṬĀR AL-ISRĀ'ĪLĪ

Judeo-Egyptian pharmacist who flourished in Cairo; (G.S. Vol. 2, p. 1097).

Minhāju'd-Dukkān wa Dastūru'l-A'yān.
(1259–60) Ar; M E. Cairo

A treatise on pharmacy, which is one of the best Arabic works of its kind with regard to both substance and form. It enjoyed considerable popularity and is still used in many parts of the Muslims in the East to this day. It is divided into 25 parts (*Bāb*): (1) deontalogy; (2) beverages (this covers one-sixth of the whole); (3) robs; (4) conserves; (5) narcotics, ma'jūn (pl. ma'ājin); (6) electuaries, etc; (20) succedanea; (21) synonyms; (22) weights and measures; (23) practical advice to pharmacists; (24) how to collect and preserve herbs; (25) province of drugs; how to test simple and compound drugs; (the contents are fully stated in Bod. Cat., 2/155). This work was based upon previous Arabic writings many of which are quoted, also upon the author's personal experience; he seems to have been in touch with Ibn al-Baiṭār; [G.S, 2, 1 (1931) 1097].

This work was composed by the author for his son in 1259–60. He mentions the name of one Qāḍī Fatḥu'ddīn, who was dead at the time of the composition of this work, but from whom personally he received some prescriptions; (*cf.* B. Cat. 4/159).

B 4/159; 106/1; 1–224 ff; N (1730) by Kamāl in India; Lacuna in ff. 49 b, 175 a, and 177 a; ff, 225 and 226 are left blank; contains occasional marginal corrections and notes; the work is named in the colophon. The present copy, except doxology and the preface, is otherwise complete. For another copy see No. 110–2.

BM AM Supp. 544; 801/2; 35–100 ff; N (17th c.); imperfect in the beginning and without author's name. For another copy see No. 802 which, however, comprises only the first half of the work ending abruptly in the beginning of the 11th *Bāb*.

For other copies of the work see; *Ley*, 3, 258; *Uri*, No. 585; *Aumer*, No. 833; *Petersberg*, No. 232; *Paris*, Nos. 2965, 2993; *Bod and Pertsch*, No. 2005.

Pub: Cairo (1870); see also SCL, 2–936 *Ṭibb* 633. Cairo (1883).

ABU'L QĀSIM 'ABDUR-RAḤMĀN B. AHMAD B. ABĪ ṢĀDIQ AN-NĪSHĀPŪRĪ

One of the disciples of Ibn Sīnā, Ibn Ṣādiq was renowned for his expertise in rhetorics and metaphysics and was for that reason called *Buqrāt-i Thānī* (Hippocrates II). His commentary on one of Galen's works translated in Arabic by the title, *Kitābu'l-Manāfi'il-A'ḍa'* is ranked among the most important medieval writings.

Ibn Abī Ṣādiq's date of death is not known. Ibn Abī Uṣaibi'ah, however, states as having seen an autograph copy of his own commentary on the *Kitābu'l-Fuṣūl* of Hippocrates, which was dated in 1068.

Sharaḥ Maṣa'ilu'l-Hunain.
(Cir. 1060) Ar; Iran, Nishapur,

A commentary on the *Kitābu'l-Masā'il* of Ḥunain b. Isḥāq (d. 877), on the classification of the science of medicine. According to the author of the commentary, it should be read at the commencement of the study of medicine, for, being arranged in the most convenient form of questions and answers, it serves as a valuable introductory text-book. Ḥunain had collected the material without putting it in order, which work was done later by Ḥubaish b. al-A'mash who also made some additions to it (*Qifṭī*, p. 173; *Fihrist*, p. 294).

The present writer divides his commentary into 10 *Faṣl.* A gloss on it was written sometimes afterwards by Sharfu'd-Din ar-Rāḍi.

B 4/79; 54; 257 ff; (16th c.); only part 2, commencing from the seventh *Faṣl.*

R AMC 487; *Ṭibb* 154; 300 ff; N; entitled as *ash-Sharhu'l-Kabīr*; comprise only part I, upto *Faṣl* 8; defective at the end

SCL: *Ṭibb* 748, 749; 168 ff; N; entitled *Sharh-i Hakīm Ranfaḍ bar Kitāb-i Ḥunain.* In two volumes.

ABU'L QĀSIM IṢFAHĀNĪ

Risālah-i Haiḍah
(?) Per;

A treatise on cholera.

NTC: 2202; 21; dd; S.

ABU'L-QAWĪ B. SHIHĀB (U'D-DĪN) titled ḌIYĀ' (ḌIYĀ')

The author flourished during the reign of Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq (1351–1388) to whom the work is dedicated.

Rāhatu'l-Insān
(1376) Per; India.

A treatise on causes and symptoms of diseases and their treatment based on older authorities including Aristotle, Galen and Abū Isḥāq Baghdādī. It also contains methods of preparing some compound drugs. It is divided into three *Bāb* and seventy-four *Faṣl.*

B Supp. 2/176; 2273; 80 ff; Nq (18th c.); defective.

ASB PMC Soc. 716; G 22; 89 ff; ord (17th c.)

SCL: – ; *Ṭibb* 387; 1–201 pp. Nq; author's name is given Shihāb entitled Ḍiyā'.

A ; UFU 53; 1–4188; Nq (1670) M. Naṣr b. Kh. Ramḍān 'Ali.

ABŪ MANṢŪR AL-ḤASAN B. NŪḤ AL-QAMRĪ (d. Cir. 990)

Risālah fi't-Ṭibb
(Cir. 990) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on medicine.

MKSJ AMC; *Ṭibb*–108; defective at the end.

SCL: 2/924; *Ṭibb*–221; contained in *Ṭibb*-221; also *Ṭibb*–378.

ABŪ NAṢR 'ADNĀN B. NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBI (12th c) (Cir. 1140) Ar; Turkey.

An untitled medical work. It is divided into two *Fann*; the second *Fann* is subdivided into 195 short chapters.

BM AMC p. 223; 453/1; 1a–182b ff; N (1676).

ABŪ RŪḤ M.B. MANṢŪR B. ABĪ 'ABDU'LLAH B. MANṢŪR AL-JURJĀNĪ

Commonly called Zarrin Dast or the Golden Hand figuratively attributed for his excellence in surgical operation. He flourished under the Saljūq Sulṭān Abu'l-Fatḥ Malikshāh ibn Muḥammad who ruled Irān from 1072 to 1093.

Nūru'l-'Uyūn
(1087–1088) Per; Iran.

A rare work on ophthalmology written in the form of questions and answers. It begins with a preface and contains the following chapters. 1. Anatomy and physiology of the human body, 2. Diseases of the eye which may be diagnosed by the naked eye, 3. Diseases that cannot be diagnosed by the naked eye, 4. Curable diseases of the eye, 5. Incurable diseases of the eye, 6. Measures to be taken at the early stages of a disease, 7. Surgical operations of the eye, 8. Diseases which are curable neither by surgical operation nor by therapeutic treatment, 9. Simple medicaments used in treating the eye and their potency in the hot, cold, moist and dry seasons and climates, 10. Compound medicaments for the eye.

According to a note in the preface, the author has based the work on a treatise by Ḥunain b. Isḥāq; this rare work on ophthalmology by Ḥunain had been lost until it was discovered by Max Meyerhof in 1926 who translated it into German. For further information about the treatise see G.S. I, p. 612.

B 11/1; 961; 270ff; Nq (1572).

ASB PMC Soc 714; 1529; 248ff; (17th c.)

Bod PMC 1/950; 1575; 161ff; Nq; slightly defective index on ff 2a and 2b but slightly at variance with the actual paging in the text.

C Supp. 2/61; 356 or 1569; 321ff; Nq (1718).

R – ; 1288; 342ff;

ABŪ SAHL 'ĪSĀ B. YAḤYĀ B. IBRĀHĪM AL-MASĪḤĪ (d. Cir. 1000).

Aṭ-Ṭibbu'l-Kullī.
(Cir. 995) Ar; Iran.

A general work on medicine in 40 *Bāb.*

R. AMC 489; 164; 216 ff; contains only 2 *Maqālah*: (1) on generalities of medicine, and (2) on pharmacopoeia.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 76; 214 ff; Nq (1277); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 32.

Sulṭān M.B. Āqā 'Abdu'l-Karīm Saudāgar.

ABU'Ṣ-ṢALT UMAYYAH B. 'ABDU'L-'AZIZ B. ABI'Ṣ ṢALT AL-ANDALUSI

Born in 1067–68 at Benia, Abu'ṣ-Ṣalt lived in Seville; (G.S. Vol. II, part I, p. 230). After 1096 he lived in Cairo and after 1112, in Mahdiya in Tunis, where he died in 1134. Hispano-Muslim physician, mathematician and astronomer. About the end of the eleventh century he tried to raise a sunken ship off the shore of Alexandria, but failed. He has written several works on medicine, mathematics and astronomy as also letters or essays under the title of *Ar-Rasā'lu'l-Miṣriyah* being the account of the people and things observed by him in Egypt. His important works include a treatise on logic called *Taqwimu'dh-Dihn* (rectification of the mind) and a treatise on the astrolabe, namely, *Ar-Risālah fi'l 'Amal bi'l-Uṣṭurlāb*.

Al-Adwiyyatu'l-Mufradah
(Cir. 1130) Ar; M.E., Mahdiyah in Tunis.

A treatise on simple medicaments.

C Supp. p. 2; 29/5; 42–70ff; Maghribi (1709–10); fragmentary.

ABŪ TURAB ḌIYAU'D-DIN NAKHSHABI

Poet, physician, mystic and a stylist, the author was a disciple of Sh. Shihābu'd-Din Harawī and Sh. Farīdu'd-Din, grandson of Sh. Hamidu'd-Din Nāgaurī. He hailed from Badāyun and has numerous works to his credit both in prose and poetry. Of his other medical works the author of N. Kh. mentions *Yad-i Baiḍā'* (also deals with music and poetry) and a treatise on medicinal herbs and roots of India. He died in 1350, (*N. Kh.*, Vol. II, p. 66).

Laddhatu'n-Nisā' or *'Ishratu'l-Mulūk*
(First half of 14th c.) Per; India.

One of the many and perhaps the best of the Persian translations of *kūk shāstra*, the Sanskrit classic on sex.

MKSJ – ; *Ṭibb* 208; – ; Nq; 7 copies: *Tibb* 209 to 214 (all profusely illustrated).

SCL: – ; *Ṭibb* 878 ; 172 ff; ord (1803); 2 copies: *Shāmilāt* 714.
Darbārī Lāl at Deogaon.

A – ; AH, FU 145/38; 6 b–31 b ff; incomplete.
Maqṣūd Ḥusainī of Bukhara.

Bod PMC 1/974; 1622a ; 33a–43b; Nq (1610); only a fragment

ABŪ YA'QŪB ISḤĀQ B. ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ

The versatile son of Ḥunain b. Isḥāq and the most important of the translators who worked under him. His translations include those of the works of Aristotle, Euclid, Ptolemy Menelaos of Alexandria, Archimedes, Autolycos of Pitane, Hypiscles. An Arabic rendering of *De plantis* is also ascribed to him. Some of these were improved upon or completed by Ṣābit b. Qurrah. His father credits him with the translation of the two Galenic works into Syriac and of ten other medical works into Arabic and remarks that Isḥāq sometimes collated the Arabic translation and the Greek text; [GS, 1, (1927) 600-1].

Al-Mukhtaṣar fi'ṭ-Ṭibb
(Cir. 905) Ar; Baghdad.

A concise book on general medicine.

C Supp 2; 31/1; 2/28 ff; N (16th c.)

ABŪ ẒAFAR ḤUSAIN YĀR KHĀN commonly called ẒAFAR YĀR KHĀN

The author lived in the reign of Moḥammad Shāh, king of Delhi. He is also the author of *Ikhtiyārāt-i Ẓafar Yār Khānī* and *Risālah dār Ṭibb*.

1. *Ikhtiyārāt-i Ẓafar Yār Khānī*
(18th c.) Per; India.

A work on simple medicaments dealing with their properties and uses.

A – ; Sul 493/19; 230 ff; Nq and S (1825) Jawāhar La'l.

2. *Ta'līm-i 'Ilāj*
(1719–25) Per; India.

A manual for the guidance of the medical practitioner. It is divided into four chapters called *Ta'līm*. *Ta'līm* 1. deals with the remedies of diseases, 2. with methods and practices which help in the preservation of health, as also with some special kinds of cures. *Ta'līm* 3 and 4 discuss simple and compound drugs. According to a note in the introduction the work was begun in the year of the accession of Moḥammad Shāh, king of Delhi and finished in the sixth year of his reign.

10 PMC 1/1284; 2353; 724 ff; Nq; a detailed index on ff 3a 16b followed by a list of the days of crises.

A – ; 476 sul 498–19 b; 46 ff; Nq S; contained in a collection of similar works.

ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

1. *Aghlūqan.*
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

A general work on medicine dealing with miscellaneous topics; may be the translation of the commentaries by Glancius of Ṭarentum (?) on some of the treatises of the Hippocratic Collection.

R AMC/468; 11; 298 ff; N.

2. *Asāsu'ṭ-Ṭibb-i Jālīnūs*
(Cir. 860) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

Introduction to Galen's *Ars parva* (*Isagoge johannitii ad tegni galeni*) which was immensely popular during the Middle Ages and played a similar part in the teaching of medicine as Porphyry's "*Isagoge*" in that of logic; (GS 1, p. 611).

SCL: *Ṭibb* 243; 1–6 ff; N (1302).

3. *Fuṣūl-i Buqrāṭ*
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

R AMC 489; 172; 116 ff; appended to this copy is the Arabic version of Aristotle's medical tract "*Mā Bāl,*" in the form of questions and answers.

ASB PMC Cur 420; 157/2; 2 ff. Nq (19th c.); only a part of the work, namely "*Fuṣūl-i Buqrāṭ fi'l Busūr,*" a collection of 25 rules for the cure of pustules and ulcers. Additional notes on medical content at the end and on the margin.

OUL; Acq 570 (610.953); 27 ff; Nq.
F–B

4. *Jawāmi'u'l-Iskandarānian*
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise on anatomy, probably translated from a Greek work of Alexander's time.

R AMC/473; 56; 188 ff; Nq (1876); this MS. contains only a portion of the work, i.e. from the beginning upto the discussion on the anatomy of the arteries.

Bābū Rām.

5. *Kitābu'l-Asās.*
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

A discourse on some medical problems written in the form of questions and answers.

R AMC/492; 220; 9 ff; Nq; contained in *Majmū'ah-i Rasā'il-i Jālīnūs, Ṭibb* 220.

6. *Rasā'-il-i Jālīnūs.*
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

Arabic translation of Galen's medical works as collected by Ḥunain b. Isḥāq.

R AMC/495; 220; 60 ff; Nq.

OUL ; Acq 450 (610.953); 185 ff; Nq.
JK–Ḥ

ACĀRA SVĀMĪ KUMĀRA

Vaidyasāstram
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in verse, with explanation in Sanskrit prose. Deals with flatulency, *Garbha ṣalyam* mode of destroying the worms in the womb of a barren woman so as to prepare the womb for fertility, cause of madness, (on the characteristic of penance-discipline of yogis, and suppression of breath which is stated to have the property of raising the body into the air *Kṣīrabheda nirūpaṇa*-discrimination of difference in milk—kinds of milk that may be used during fevers. Milk of cows and goats allowed and that of buffaloes prohibited. Five kinds of decoctions for flatulency, bile and phlegm are described and various matters of the diagnosis of diseases are also discussed.

Taylor I. P. 402 1556 81–118; the leaves are injured
Kan.
by worms and breakage. Chapter I con plete and chapter II incomplete.

ĀDHAMALLA:

Son of Bhāvasimha, son of Cakrapāni; Flourished in the time of king Jaitrasimha (Alwar.)

Śārṅgadharasamhitādīpikā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Śārṅgadharasamhitā*

RORI. 2547; 3835; 84; commentary on Dn. + 19th Cent. Uttarakhanda with Text.

BORI. List P. 76; 87; 48; complete; Name Dn. of the author given as Bhāvasimhātmaja.

K. p. 222; 90; 156; complete commentary Dn. with Text.

PUL. p. 248 ; 4210 ; 228 ; Dn. complete commentary with Text.

SB. p. 286 ; 116 ; 436 ; Dn. commentary complete, with contents on leaves 1-12.

AK. p. 62 ; 952 ; 251 ; Dn. contains first two parts only.

For other MSS. see Alwar 1695, *SB*. P. 286 No. 127.

AFḌAL B. YAḤYĀ JĪLĀNĪ

The author's name, in the BM Mss. is written over an erasure but seems to be correct as the scribe speaks of him as his respected teacher. No other details are available except for the dedication according to which the date of composition is fixed during the reign of Shāh 'Abbās.

Jāmi'u'l-Jawāmi'.
(1587-1628) Per ; Iran.

A materia medica divided into *Muqaddimah* and *Maqālah*. The introduction is subdivided into fourteen *Fā'idah* discussing generally the potency, method of preparation and uses of various medicaments. *Maqālah* 1 contains the description of simple drugs arranged in alphabetical order (*abjad*), *Maqālah* 2 deals with compound drugs in twenty-four *Bāb*, *Maqālah* 3 is missing from BM copy, the 4th *Maqālah* contains the discussion of the diseases of the skin and their remedies. It is subdivided in twenty-four *fasl*.

The work is dedicated to Abu'l-Muẓaffar Shāh Abbās I.

BM PMC 2/476 ; Add 18543 ; 385 ff ; Nq (1593) M. Ḥusain b. Ḍiyā'u'd-Dīn al-Jurjānī.

Aghlūqan—See ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ
Aghrāḍuṭ Ṭibb—See ISMĀ'ĪL B. AL-ḤASAN B. M. B. AḤMAD AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-JURJANĪ.

AGNIVESA :

The identity of this author with the celebrated Agnivesa, the disciple of Ātreya Punarvasu, is not sure (*History of Indian Medicine* by Girindranath Mukhopadhyaya, Vol. III, p. 526). This author has been quoted as an authority by Vāgbhaṭa (Oxf. 303 b), Bhāvamisra (Oxf. 310 a), Rudrabhaṭṭa (Oxf. 317b) and Tisaṭa (Oxf. 353a). —CC. I.P. 2b.

Anjana Nidāna
( ) Sk.

A metrical work in 333 stanzas divided into 65 parts (*avalokās*) ; each part treating one separate disease. It deals with the pathology of a number of diseases of various kinds not merely of eye, as the title might appear to suggest. Fever, diarrhoea, piles, worms, anæmia and jaundice, coughs and hiccup, asthama, loss of appetite, vomiting, epilepsy, elephantiasis, goitre, sinus, tuberculosis, syphilis, small pox, etc., are among the diseases dealt with.

The following are the commentators on this work ; Bālasāstrī Garde (Ujjain II. p. 40. NCC. I. 71a) ; Jayakṛṣna Misra (Oudh. XX. 252) and Dattāram Chaube (SB 284).

Bom. Uni.	181 Dn.	BMC. 22.1 Saka 1779	15
	by Krishnasastri Bhata Vodekara		
	182 Dn.	BMC. 33.11	21
Stein.	p. 180 Kash.	3159	10
IO.	2714 Dn.	1643 + 1793	32
	by Motirāma Misra.		
HPr.	p. 303 Dn.	4206	21
Bik.	p. 650 Dn.	1419	17
BORI.D.	4 Dn.	537/1892-95 Saka 1809	106 ;
	contains a Hindi commentary (anonymous)		
	5 Dn.	211/A1883-84	15
	6 Dn.	449/1895-98 + 1794	17
	by Gangādhara Bhaṭṭa.		
	7 Dn.	583/1899-1915	24

Benares (1854) : Ed. with Hindi Tr. Akhavara Press ; 141 (Sk. chaps.)

Bombay (1893) : -do- Shri Venkatesvara Press.

Poona (1920) : Ed. Vaidyaraja Datto Bhattala Borakara with Marathi Tr. 4. 3. 64.

AHLU'LLAH B.SH. 'ABDU'R RAḤĪM (*of Delhi*)

Brother of the well-known religious leader, Shāh Waliu'llah, the author was born in the village of Phulat

and seems to have later adopted his residence at Delhi. He was a prolific writer. Most of his books pertain to religion. Of his medical works, *Takmilah-i Hindi* on treatments by Indian drugs is better known. The author of *N.Kh* also ascribes to him a treatise called *Mukhtaṣar fiṭ-Ṭibb*; (*N.Kh.* Vol. VI, p. 41.). An anonymous undated work of this name is preserved in Calcutta University Library at No. 1165. He died in 1174.

1. *Takmilah-i Hindi*
(Cir. 1770) Per; India, Delhi.

A book on Indian drugs. It supplements the author's *Takmilah-i Unānī* and was written with a view to enable Indian practitioners of Unanī medicine to overcome the difficulty arising from the non-availability of Unanī medicaments, or from the difficulty to identify their Indian equivalents.

It runs in several chapters dealing with the treatment of diseases from the head downwards.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 403; 121 ff; Ord (1779); bound with *Ṭibb-i Nāṣirī* and other medical works. 2 copies: 167, bound with *Takmilah-i Unānī* and copied from the author's autograph by one of his pupils.

Pub.: Delhi, no date.

2. *Takmilah-i Unānī.*
(Cir. 1770) Per; India, Delhi.

A general work dealing with the treatment of human diseases beginning from the head downwards, with drugs traditionally known in the *Unani* system of medicine by their Greek, Syriac, Arabic or Persian names.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 167; 2–18b ff; Ord (1779); copies from the author's autograph. The copy is incomplete and is contained in a collection.

AḤMAD 'ABDU'L-MUTAṬABBIB LĀHIJI AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Badā'i u'l-Asrār.
(?) Per;

A short exposition of the merits of tea and coffee.

MKSJ PMC: 23: 1–30 ff: (1842).

AḤMAD AṬ-ṬIBB'AL-BARJANDĪ *commonly called as* JALĀL'D-DIN

The author was a companion of Nawwāb Amīr Aḥmad Khān 'Umdatu'l-Mulk governor of Kabul under emperor Mohammad Shāh. He was born about the year 1659 and died in 1747; (N.Kh. Vol. VI, p. 25).

Shifā'u'l-Qulūb.
(1659) Per; India, Kabul.

A general work on medicine dealing with preservation of health, treatment of diseases, dieting, simple and compound drugs.

B 11/34; 1006; 168 ff; N (18th c).

AḤMAD SA'ĪD AMROHĪ

Wrote in Persian and Urdu also. His *Taskīnu'l-Anfās*, etc., on diabetese has been noted.

Mi'yāru'l-Aṭibbā'.
(19th c ?) Ar; India; Amrohah.

A treatise on medicine, divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 2. *Maqālah*

MKSJ —; *Ṭibb* 81; 370 ff; M

AḤMADU'LLAH KHĀN ḤAKĪM

The Madras autograph copy shows that he lived in Delhi in the year 1792. He is also the author of *Taḥqīqul'l-Buḥrān* (Medicine) dated 1790.

1. *Shifā'u'l-Majdūr*
(1792) Per; India; Delhi?

On the treatment of the poxes.

Mad 2/722; 669; 52 pp. (1792);

Aḥmadu'llah Khān.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 144; 7 b.–16 a ff; Ord (1828). contained in a collection of Mss.

2. *Tafrīḥu'l-Qulūb*
(Cir. 1792) Per; India: Delhi.

A Persian translation of Avicenna's Arabic Treatise entitled *Risālah-i Adwiyyah-i Qalbiyyah*, on cardiac therapy; (for the original see Med).

NTC - p; 2514; 237 pp; Nq.

SCL: - *Ṭibb* 375; 38 ff; S (1837); written in beautiful Shikast style, interspersed with rubrics and contains marginal notes, 2. copies: *Ṭibb* 398.

S. 'Ināyat Ḥusain, pupil of Ḥakīm Shifā'i Khān Mu'tamadu'l-Mulūk.

MKSJ - ; *Ṭibb* 57; 47 ff; Nq.

3. *Taḥqīqu'n-Nabḍ*
(18th c.) Ar; India.

A treatise on the pulse in 8 *Faṣl* and a *Khātimah.*

SCL : – ; Ṭibb-165 ; 24 ff ; Nq. (1796).

MKSJ AMC – 165 ; Ṭibb-11 ; 16 ff ; Nq-S. (1828)

SL – ; Ṭibb-37 ; 32 ff ; Nq.

Aḥqāqu't-Tajrubah—See ABDU'L-FATTĀḤ AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Aḥwāl-u A'ḍā'in-Nafas.
(?) Ar. M.E.

A treatise on the ailments and cure of the respiratory system consisting of 8 *Muqaddimah* and 3 *Maqālah* which are further subdivided into varying numbers of *Jumlah* and *Maqṣad* (sections and sub-sections).

SCL : : Ṭibb 159 : 269 ff : Nq ; incomplete : folios missing in the end.

Ā'īnah-i Sikandarī—See SIKANDAR 'ĀMULĪ.

'Ain-i Ashkār—See NAWWĀB MUQARRAB KHĀN.

'Ainu'l-Ḥayāt—See ḤAKĪM MUBĀRAK.

'Ainu'l-Ḥayāt—See M. ḤAKĪM B. M. TĀHIR ṬABĪB KHURĀSĀNĪ

'Ainu'l-Ḥayāt—See NŪRU'L-ḤAQUE B. *SH.* 'ABDU'L-AḤMAD AS-SAHRINDĪ.

'Ainu'l-Ḥayāt—See *SH.* M.B. YŪSUF AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-HIRAWĪ.

'AINU'L-MULK SHĪRĀZĪ DAWĀ'Ī :

Full name : Shamsu'd-Dīn 'Alī Shīrāzī, came to the court of Akbar who conferred on him the title of *'Ainu'l-Mulk*, probably in view of his skill in collyrium making. Dawā'ī was his poetic name. His biography is extant in commonly known contemporary and later chronicles and biographical works.

Fawā'idu'l-Insān
(1595–96) Per ; India.

A book of pharmacology rendered in verse-form. It is arranged in the alphabetical order of simple and compound drugs.

ASB PMC cur 403 ; 11287 ; 144 ff ; Nq (18th c.)

C Supp 1/149 ; 903 Or. 683 ; 136 ff ; Nq ; name of author wrongly transcribed as Fiḍā'ī.

MKSJ ; Ṭibb 169 ; 106 ff ; S.

SCL : ; Ṭibb 740 ; 210 ff ; (1911) ; 2 copies : Ṭibb 477.

S. Akbar Ḥusain, at Haiderabad.

'Ainu'sh-Shifā'—See NAWWĀB MUQARRAB KHĀN

AITHAPPA :

A physician of Bijapur, the author, practised a long time at a dispensary there, under instructions of Ḥakīm M. Ḥusain Unānī and Ḥakīm M. Ma'ṣūm Isfahānī. According to a note in the preface, he wrote the book for the guidance of his son.

Ṭibb-i Baḥrī wa Barrī.
(1720) Per ; India ; Bijapur.

A treatise on medicine based on the works of Ismā'īl Jurjānī, entitled *Dakhīrah-i Khwārazam Shāhī* and *Qarābādīn.*

Ed p. 226 ; 257 ; 101 ff ; Nq (1720) ; author's autograph, discovered by James Anderson.

'Ajā'ibu'l-Ittifāq dar Shanākhlān-i Tiryāq—See MUḤAMMAD RAḌĪY'D-DĪN KĀSHIFU'D-DĪN

Ajīrṇa-mañjarī
( ) Sk.

A small medical manual in 42 verses dealing with indigestion in all varieties and remedies to cure the same. This work though having some verses in common with *Amṛtamañjarī* also called *Ajīrṇamañjarī* ascribed to Kāsīnātha is yet different from it in the remaining portions.

The work has a commentary in Hindi by Baladeva (See. Bik. P. 626 No. 1374).

Bom. Univ. 180 BMC, Dn. 20. C, 4.

Bik p 626, 1373, 5, N.

CS. x. p. 1, 3, N.

L. VIII, p. 138, 2683, 6, Dn.

LZ. p. 377, 1202, 3Dn. + 18 67

Ajīrṇamañjarī —See KĀSĪNĀTHA.

Ajīrṇamañjarīṭīkā—See BALADEVA.

Ajīrṇamañjarīṭīkā—See RĀMANATHA VAIDYA.

Ajwabatu's-Su'ālāt—See ḤAKĪM MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ AL-LAKHNAWĪ.

Akalānkāsamhitā
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 360 ; A 586 ; 225 Kan.

AKALANKASVĀMIN:

Vidyāvinoda.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the treatment of diseases.

MT. I p. 5 R. 3 (a) 1^{a}–9^{a}; incomplete.
Kan. +1910–11.

Akṣiroganirmūlam, or Amṛtanārāyaṇakalpa.
( ) Sk.

On the mode of the preparation of a medicine named *Amṛtanārāyaṇakalpa,* held to be efficacious in curing eye diseases. It forms a part of *Sanat Kumāra Samhitā.*

MD. XXIII. P. 8810. 13102, 17.
Gr.

MT. II. p. 1677, R. 1327, 14.
Dn. + 1913–14.

MT. IX. p. 7761, R. 5707 4.
Dn. +1934–35.

Al-Adwīyatu'l-Qalbīyah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ.

Al-Adwīyatu'l-Mufradah—See ABU'Ṣ-ṢALT UMAYYAH B. 'ABDU'L-'AZĪZ B. ABI'Ṣ-ṢALT AL-ANDALŪSĪ.

Al-Aghdīyah wa'l-Ashribah-i Jālīnūs
(?) Ar. M.E.

A treatise on the nutritive and medicinal properties of (1) cereals, (2) meat, (3) milk, (4) eggs, (5) fruits, and (6) vegetables. The original work of which this is a translation is ascribed to Galen.

SCL: Ṭibb—745: 129 ff; N.

Al-'Aqā'idu'r-Ra'fī'ah—See M. RAFĪ B. MŪ'MIN AL-QAZWĪNĪ.

'ALĀ'U'D-DĪN ABU'L ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤAZM B. AN-NAFĪS AL-QARASHĪ AL-MIṢRĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

"Egyptian or Syrain physician who studied under Ibn-Dakhwār (d. 1230) in Damascus, and in the course of time inherited his teacher's fame. He died at Damascus, being about 80 years of age, in 1288–1289 (the date 1296–1297 is unlikely). He wrote a number of commentaries on the *ḥadīth* and on the medical writings of Hippocrates (Aphorisms, Prognostics), Ḥunain Ibn-Isḥāq, and Ibn Sīnā (generalities) and anatomy of the *Qānūn* (and the whole *Qānūn*). His independent medical works include a treatise on eye diseases and another on diet entitled, *Kitāb u'l-Mukhtār min' al-aghdiyah* (GS 2/1099).

1. *Ash-Shāmil.*
(cir. 1275) Ar; M.E. Damascus.

A general work on medicine.

C Supp 2/.... ....; 334; 178 ff; N (14th c.).

2. *Kitābu'l-Mūjiz Mina'l-Qānūn.*
(cir. 1280) Ar; M.E. Damascus.

An abridgement on the *Qānūn.* This work is divided into 4 *Fann* and is chiefly based on the method followed in the *Qānūn*: (1) generalities of the theory and practice of medicine, (2) victuals and drugs, simple and compound, (3) diseases relative to separate members or organs of the body, (4) other diseases, their causes, symptoms and cures. The work became so popular with the Indians that upto the present day it is included in the curriculum in the study of the Ūnānī system of medicine. "The great and lasting popularity of the *Mūjiz* is proved by a whole collection of super commentaries and translations. The earliest of these super commentaries was composed by Abū Isḥāq Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad al-Ḥakīm al-Suwaidī (d. 1291). Another entitled *Ḥallu'l-Mūjiz*......was written by Jamālu'd-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Aqṣarā'ī (d. cir. 1397); (8 copies; Subh-610/4; Subh-610/5, Subh-610/17; Subh-610/27, Subh Supp-610/29, Subh Supp-610/35, and UAU-Ṭibb-1). A third one was prepared in Kirman and completed in Samarqand, 1437, by Nafīs ibn 'Iwaḍ al-Kirmānī; notes were added to it by Ghauṣu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥalālī in 1563–1564. A large commentary called *al-Munjiz* was composed by Maḥmūd ibn Aḥmad al-Amshāṭī al-Ḥanafī (born in 1407–1408). Still other commentaries were written at unknown times by Shihabu'd-Dīn Muḥammad al-Ījī al-Bulbulī and As-Sadīdī (Sadīdu'd-Dīn) al-Gāzirūnī. This last one was entitled *ash-Sharḥ al-Mughnī* or *al-Mughnī fī Sharḥ al-Mūjiz.* The *Mūjiz* was translated into Turkish apparently twice, by Musliḥu'd-Dīn Musṭafā Ibn Sha'bān al-Surūrī (d. 1561); and by Aḥmad ibn Kamāl, physician in Adrianople. This is also a Hebrew translation, probably made in Greece.

B 4/62; 43; 107 ff; Nq (cir. 19th c); contains occasional marginal notes by Isma'il Khan.

R AMC 499; Ṭibb 251; 470 ff; N (1853); 4 copies Ṭibb 252–255.

MKSJ Ṭibb 93; 141 ff; N (1667).
by S. 'Abdu'l-Basul b.s. 'Abdul-Rahīm; also see Ṭibb Nos. 94–100.

NTC Ṭibb 2406;

OUL Acq 347 *(610. 953)*; 7 ff; Nq and S; M-Q.
exceedingly defective copy; folios missing both in the beginning and end.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 228; 72 ff: Nq and S (1695); also see *Ṭibb*—238; *Jadīd*—1039 and *Jadīd*-611 and also *Ṭibb*—812 which is wrongly entitled *Kitābu'ṭ Ṭibb.* by M. Naṣir b. Sh. Zainu'd-Dīn M., in Persia.

BM AM Supp 546; 805; 161 ff; N (1459) by Ibrāhīm b. Ash-Shaikh 'Abdu'llah; numerous marginal corrections and some additions.

A Subh—610/19; 569 ff; Nq; (3 copies; Subh-610/4; Subh—610/5, Subh—610/17; Subh-610/27, Subh Supp-610/29; Subh Supp-610/35, and UAU—*Ṭibb*-1.).

Et p. 12; 67; ; For other copies of the work see: Berlin, No. 6275; Gotha, No. 1921 Batave (3/239). For commentaries, see Ellis' Descriptive list of Ar. Books in the Br. Mus., (1/230).

Pub: Calcutta, 1823 by Maulavī M. Sulaimān and Rūḥu'l-Amīn; and again in 1832; Lucknow 1878 and 1906; Delhi 1905 and Lahore 1905.

3. *Sharḥ Fuṣūl-i Abqarāṭ.*
(cir. 1273) Ar; M.E. --Damascus.

A commentary upon the Aphorisms of Hippocrates. The author, while commenting upon an aphorism, discusses its subject independently of the text, and then shows that the aphorism is almost true.

B 494; 61; 121 ff; N (1485) by 'Abdu'llah b. Murad; this copy appears to be correct and old, first few ff. slightly worm-eaten. Also see, No. 62.

SCL: *Ṭibb*-15; 1–79 ff; N; see also *Ṭibb*—55 which is erroneously catalogued as *Sharḥ-i Qānūn* in the Handlist.

R AMC 483; *Ṭibb*-21; 134 ff; N

A ; Subh-610/3; 135 ff; Nq (1843) by Fadl-i Rasūl.
For other copies of the work see: Berlin, No. 6224; Gotha, Nos. 1897–98; Waliuddin, No. 2509; Kūprilizādh, No. 967; and Ayāṣūfiyah, No. 3644.

4. *Sharḥu'l-Qānūn.*
(cir. 1275) Ar; M.E., Damascus.

A commentary on Ibn Sina's *al-Qānūn.* Volume I of this work extends upto Pleurisy (*Dātu'l-Junb*), while volume 2 begins from the diseases of the ear which is followed by other diseases in the order of their location, leading up to the end of the *Qānūn.* The contents of volume 2 are as under: Book 3 on the diseaeses of the ear; Book 4 on external and general diseases and Book 5 on pharmacopœia.

B 445; 23; 503 ff; N (cir. 16th c); this copy forms volume 1 of the work; for volume 2 see No 29.

R AMC 483; *Ṭibb* 122; 288 ff; S; anatomical details of simple and compound organs; for other copies see: *Ṭibb* 123–26.

NTC; *Ṭibb* 3351; contains only the chapters on "al-Ḥumyāt" (fevers)

OUL; Acq 280 (*610 953*); 25 ff; Nq (cir + 17th c.); Qsh—Q.
commentary on Book 4 only.

SCL *Ṭibb* -67; 166 ff; N (1490) also see *Ṭibb* Nos. 120 and *Ṭibb* – 389 by 'Alī b.M. B. Yūnus aṣ-Ṣūfī al-Ḥarīrī al-Mutaṭabbib

A Subh– 610/20; 349 ff; Nq; incomplete copy of the commentary on the *Kulliyāt-Qānūn*; see also subh—616/1 which forms the commentary on Book 3.

'ALĀ'U'D-DIN B. HIBATU'LLĀH SABZWĀRĪ.

1. *Risālah-i Ḥakīm 'Alāu'd-Dīn Hibatu'llāh Sabzwārī dar Ma'ālijāt Amrāḍ-i Badan.*
(1466) Per;

A general work on human diseases and their cures. It is divided into fourteen chapters.

BM PMC 2/477; Add 2357/2; 30 ff; Nq (1709).

2. *Zubdatu'l-Qawānīn'l-'Ilāj*
(1466–67) Per;

A manual for the medical practitioner, containing a discussion of the principles of the treatment of human diseases, description of therapeutics and prescriptions for various ailments.

; 1315; 102 ff; (1758–59).

NTC — ; 2301; 1–106 ff; N; badly damaged by worms.

Alfāẓ-i Adwīyyah—See NŪRU'D-DIN M.B. 'ABDU'LLĀH SHIRĀZI

Al-Hikmatu'l-Ṭibb.
(?) Ar: M.E.

Most probably a commentary on one of the works of the old masters. Among authorities the names of Avicenna, Muḥammad b. Zakariyā Rāzī and the author of al-Kāmil are mentioned. It contains the description of diseases, their symtoms and treatments.

Bom. p. 292; Volume XXVII B.U.L.: N; incomplete at the beginning and end.

ALĪ AFḌAL ṬABĪB B.M. AMĪN QAZWĪNĪ.

Manāfi'-i Afḍaliyyah
(?) Per;

A general treatise on medicine in 31 chapters called *Manfi'aṭ*. The arrangement of the contents is as follows; Manfi'at 1. Principles of medical treatment, 2. Processes involved in the production of blood in the human body; related disorders and their cures, 3 to 7. Processes involved in the production of the humours: yellow bile, phlegm and black bile, their disorders and treatments by suppuratives, purgatives useful in disorders involving more than one humour, 8. Preparation of oxides and extracts, 9. Treatment of diseases, arising from addiction to purgative drugs, 10. Methods of using such powerful drugs as *Mā'ul-Jubn*, China-root, bezoar-stone, zedoary, *Tiryāq-i Fārūq*, oxide of mercury and *Qairuti*, etc. 11. Winds in the abdomen and their remedies, 12. Obstruction in the intestines (by hardening of faeces) and its remedies, 13. Treatments of dysentery and diarrhoea, 14. Disorder of the menses and the urine and the diseases of the rectum, 15 to 31, other diseases of the human body, local to various organs and parts of the body as well as general kinds of ailments such as fevers, etc.; and their cures.

The *Khātimah* added at the end deals with miscellaneous matters including some special recipes.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 417; 263 pp; S (1830).

'ALĪ AKBAR IBN M. LABĪB.

Tarjumah-i Suhrābī
(?) Per;

Persian translation of some Arabic work on diseases and cures.

Buh 1/183; 232; 35 ff; Nq (18th c).

'ALĪ B. popularly known as 'AUḌ AṬ-ṬABĪB.

Khulāṣatu'l-'Ilāj.
(?) Per;

A general work in medicine; contains medical prescription in the order of diseases from the head downwards and other ailments not special to a particular part of the body.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 264; 264 ff; Nq.

'ALĪ B. AL-ḤASAN AL-ANṢĀRĪ commonly called ZAINU'L-'AṬṬĀR.

He was born in 1329–30 in Shiraz. His father Jamālu'd-Dīn Ḥusain Iṣfahānī was a reputed physician. He attained great expertise as a pharmacologist and druggist, and served Shāh Shujā' for at least sixteen years as a physician. Among his other works Rieu mentions two treatises on sexual hygiene, *Risālah dar Ṣifat-i Mardān wa Zanān* and *Asrār-i Nikāḥ*. He died in 1403–4.

1. *Ikhtiyārāt-i Badī'ī.*
(1368) Per; Iran, Shiraz.

A materia medica partly extracted from the author's own *Miftāḥu'l-Khazā'in* (written in 1366). It is divided into 2 *Maqālah*. The first *Maqālah* deals with simple drugs and the second which concerns the compound medicaments is subdivided into sixteen chapters containing the methods of preparing tonics, electuaries, digestives, electuaries of myrobalam, jams, mixtures and syrups, linctuses, powders, pills, tablets, laxatives, collyria, antidotes, dental powders, oils, plasters and ointments. A glossary of the terms and names of the drugs contained in the *Ikhtiyārāt* was compiled with full diacritical points by the author's son, layman to pronounce for supplying them with diacritical points. A copy of this work has been observed in the possession of MKSJ, Hyderabad. The *Ikhtiyārāt* is entitled after a princess called Badī'u'l-Jamāl, a relative of Jalālu'd-Dīn Shāh Shujā' who ruled Iran with the capital at Shiraz during the years 1364–1371, 1375–1384.

B	11/10; 968; 277 ff; Nq (1588); two copies; 969. Burhan.
ASB	PMC Cur 406; 120; 236 ff; Nq (17th c.)
Buh	1/181; 229; 375 ff; N (1582); two copies: 230. Ibn-i Shamsu'd-Din al-Jahrami 'Ināyatu'llah.
IO	PMC 1/1252; 2289; 359 ff; N (1402–3); six copies: 2290–2294.
BM	PMC 2/469; Add 7711; 253 ff; Nq (1429); five copies: Add 16748 (1711); Add 17950 only part first (1683); Add 6001 (1697) only part first; Add 23559 (17th c.) only part first.
C	PMC 212; 128 Add 268; 371 ff.
Bod	PMC 1/956; 1582; 204 ff; Nq (1706); 4 copies; 1581, abridged; 1582 only *Maqālah* 2, but enlarged by a *Muqaddimah* in three *Faṣl* evidently by a later person, (half of this MS is dated 1513); 1584, still larger redaction of the second *Maqālah* (Lahore 1660). at Lahore.
T	1/283; 639–761/1; 1a–171a ff; (1597); 6 copies; 636/1598; 437/1364; 638. 1295/2; 640.1201/1; 641.1201/2.
A	Subh 616/28; 9–225 ff; Nq (1483); abridged version, good copy; bound with a glossary similar to that prepared by the author's son. See *Ijtimā'u'l-Adwiyyah* Med...

The library has another selection of the *Ikhtiyārāt* made by M. Akbar Arzānī which is contained in his diary along with extracts from *Ṭibb-i Fīrūz Shāhī* and miscellaneous notes.

SL – ; *Ṭibb* 72 ; – ; defective at the end but a very old copy.

SCL: – ; *Ṭibb* 311 ; 435 ff ; 2 copies : *Jadīd* 128.

MKSJ – ; *Ṭibb* 6 ; 287 ff ; Nq (1444) ; 11 copies in all but none complete. The one noted above has only *Maqālah* 1 ; Other copies of this are numbered *Ṭibb* 2 (1812) and 3 ; the rest have only *Maqālah* 2 ; there are: *Ṭibb* 4 ; 5 (1755) with an index on ff 302–12 ; 7 ; 8 (1741) ; 9 ; 10 (1562) ; 11 ; 12 (1710). Ḥusain by 'Ali b. Ḥusain.

NTC –; 2359 ; 278 ff; Nq.

2. *Miftāḥu'l-Khazā'in*
(1366) Per: Iran, Isfahan.

The source-book of *Ikhtiyārāt-i Bādī'ī* by the same author. It is a materia medica in three chapters, being on simple drugs, on the method of correcting of the simple drugs and on compounds respectively.

Bod PMC 1/955; 1579; 221 ff; Nq (1376); author's autograph copy.

NTC – ; 650 ; 779 ff ; Nq ; in three volumes preserved under the same number The MS has 701 A.H.=A.D. 1301 as the date of copy which is obviously wrong ; 2 copies : 2188 (incomplete).

MKSJ – ; *Ṭibb* 166 ; 104b–151 ff ; Nq ; only *Risālah* 3 on the effects of oxides (Kushtah).

'ALĪ B. KHALĪFAH AL-MUTAṬABBIB-AL-SALMĀSĪ.

Makhzan-i Kikā'ūs.
(?) Per ;

A general work on medicine divided into 4 *Maqālah* ; (1) description of the organs of the body, (2) diagnosis by the pulse, (3) cures of diseases beginning from the head downwards and (4) fevers, poison and fractures.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 430 ; 155 pp ; ord ; defective.

'ALĪ B.M. popularly known as 'AUḌ-AṬ-ṬABĪB.

Iḍāḥu'l-'Ilāj.
( ) Per ;

A general work in medicine dealing with the treatment of diseases beginning from the head downwards as well as others not local to any part of the body as fevers, boils, injuries, etc.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 271 ; 316 ff; Nq

ALĪ B. SH. M.B. 'ABDU'RRAḤMĀN (?)

Jawāhru'l-Maqāl.
(17th c. ?) Per ;

A compendium of medical science in verse-form. The *Muqaddimah* is in prose. It is divided into two *Maqālah* ; 1. Treatment of diseases both external and internal, from head to foot. 2. Description of diets and beverages that are necessary either to take or to avoid. A list of appendices containing Persian and foreign names of drugs is provided.

Bod PMC 1/969 ; 1609 ; 293–360 ff ; Nq.

'ALĪ B. YŪSUF B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AT-TANŪKHĪ AL-MAQDISĪ.

Al-Kitābu'l-Ashraf fī Ṣan'ati'd-Diryāqi'l-Munqid li'l-Nufūsi'sh Sharīfah Mina't-Talaf.
(1258) Ar; M.E.

A trea'ise on the properties, uses, ingredients, and preparation of the well-known theriac, called in the East as "At Tiryāqu'l-Kabīr" "at-Tiryāqu'l-Fārūq."

B 4/158 ; 92 ff ; N (cir. 16th c.).

by Ali b.M.b. Ali Ash-Sharbini ash-Shafai.

Al-Iḍāḥ Fī Asrāri'n-Nikāḥ—See ABU'L-FARAJ 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN B. NAṢRU'LLĀH B. 'ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

Al-I'timād fi'l-Adwīyati'l-Mufradah—See ABŪ JA'FAR AḤMAD B. IBRĀHĪM B. ABĪ KHĀLID B. AL-JAZZĀR.

Al-Kāfī—See SH. MUWAFFIQU'D-DĪN ABŪ NASR 'ADNĀN B. NAṢR B. MANṢŪR AL-MA'RŪF BI-IBNI'L-'AIN ZARBĪ.

Al-Kitābu'l-Ashraf fī Ṣan'ati'd-Diryaqi'l Munqiḍ li'l-Nufūsi'ah Sharīfah Mina't-Talaf-See 'ALĪ B. YŪSUF B. 'ABD'UL-LĀH B. 'ALĪ AT-TANŪKHĪ AL-MAQDISĪ.

Al-Mujarrabātu'sh-Shāfiyah-See MOḤAMMAD 'ABDU'L-LĀH ḤAKĪM-

Al-Mukhtaṣar fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ABŪ YA'QŪB ISḤĀQ B. ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

Al-Munjiz fī Sharḥi'l-Mūjiz—See MAḤMŪD B. AḤMAD AL-AMSHATĪ AL-HANAFĪ.

Al-Murakkabāt-i Shāhiyah-See 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD ṬABĪB SHĪRĀZĪ.

AL-MUSHRI' (AL-MASHHŪR).

Kitabu'l-Moṣūl li-Qaḍi'l-Aghraḍ fi Mudawati'l-Amrāḍ
( ) Ar;

Extracts (relating mostly to medicaments) from *Kitabu'l-Moṣūl*, a work on the treatment of diseases.

BM AM Supp 549; 8111 1; 1–18 ff; N (17th c.)

Al-Risālah—See ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKĀSHI AṬ-ṬABĪB.

Al-Urjūzatu's-Sinā'iyah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ.

A'm.ilu'ḍ-Ḍakar wa'l-Faraj wa Tashīlu'l-Anfāq wa'l-Kharaj
(?) Ar: M.E.

A treatise on sexual intercourse. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 6 *Bāb*. It is an abridgement of a work entitled *Mawāsimu'l-Ifrāḥ*, etc. by M.b. 'Alī b. Zainu'ddīn al-Aṭṭār. Also quoted are similar works of as-Suyūṭī namely (1) *Al-Wishāh fī Fawā'idi'n-Nikāḥ*, (2) *Nawādiru'l-Ik fi Nawādiri'n-Nīk*. (3) *Shaqā'iqu't-Turajj fi Raqā'iqu'l-Ghunaj*, and (4) *Al-Ifṣāḥ fī Īḍāḥi'n-Nikāḥ*. The more popular and one of the earliest Arabic works on the subject referred to frequently is *Ruju'ush-Shaikh ilā Ṣabāhu* for which see Med.

BM AM Supp. 549; 812; 196 ff; N (1823).

AMĀNU'LLAH FIRŪZ JANG B. MAHABAT KHĀN SIPĀH SĀLĀR B. GHAYYŪR BEG, commonly known as KHĀNĀZĀD KHĀN;

A famous noble of the court of Jahāngīr and Shāhjahān, the author excelled in soldierly accomplishments as well as in scholarship and administrative ability. He served as governor of Kabul, Bengal, Malwah and Deccan and won many a battle for the Mughals. He held the *manṣab* of 5,000, the title of *Khānāzād Khān*, and later of Khān-i Zamān Khān. His chroniclers praise him of his culture and character strangely omitting his knowledge of medicine evidenced in the present treatise. He was indeed a good poet and has left behind a Diwan. *Ganj-i Bād Āward'*, a historical work of his, is well known. According to the chronogram, *Rustum-i Zamān Murd*, he died in A. H. 1046 (A.D. 1636).

Ummu'l-'Ilāj.
(1627) Per; India.

A treatise on purgatives. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, six *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*. The contents of the *Bāb* are as follows:

1. The description of humours, peculiarities of constitution, depression due to flatulence, drugs, given before purgation as preparatory measures *(munḍij)* astringents, timings for administering purgatives, conditions relating to it and precautions against ensuing weakness, in ten *Faṣl*; 2. Humour suppuratives (*munḍijāt-i Akhlāt*) medicines against harmful effects of purgatives in fifteen *Faṣl*; 3. Methods of preparing decoctions of purgatives and narcotic drugs in eight *Faṣl*; 4. Discussion of conditions necessitating abandonment of purgative measures, steps to be taken against the after-effects of treatment as well as against ever-purgation and measures to be adopted in the case of purgatives proving ineffective, in four *Faṣl*; 5. Methods of administering purgatives to men having phlegmatic temperaments. Methods of giving purgatives to children, old persons, opium addicts, hemp-eaters, drunkards, wounded persons having normal temperature, and expectant mothers, in six *Faṣl*; 6. Rules for purgative treatment, dosages and compound, in twenty *Faṣl*.

The *Khātimah* contains some problems (or subtleties) relating to purgative therapy.

ASB	PMC	Soc. 723; 674; 53 ff; Nq (18th c).	
A		;	UFU9; 78 ff; Nq; 2 copies Subh 616/19 delicate condition incomplete at the end.
NTC	PMC	2/793	Egerton 1008-3; 167 ff Nq (18th c.)
		1/266 ;	598-1355; 13b-87b ff;
R			1334 48 ff;

Shauqi *alias* Waliu'llah.

Pub; 1873 and 1882.

AMĀNU'LLĀH KHĀNZAMĀN KHĀN B. MAHABAṬ KHĀN B.S. GHAYYŪR AL-HASAVI entitled FIRŪZ JANG.

Ganj-i Bād Āwurd.
(early decades of 17th c.) Per; India.

Ganj-i Bād Āwurd, literally meaning a windfall, a treasure from Providence and understood to be the style of one of the fabulous treasures of Khusrau, the ancient king of Persia, is essentially a work on pharmacology and general medicine. In addition, it has some valuable original investigations by the author, pertaining to weights and measures and agriculture.

The first part which deals with weights and measures is divided into three sections, namely:

(1) weights and measures known and used from the older days and these include *Ṭasūj, girat, dāng, dirham, misqāl, istar, uqīyah, raṭl, mann, kīlah, kulūk*;

(2) Indian weights as standardised by Abu'l-Fath Gilani (of Abkar's court); viz. *dām-i Shērshāhī, dāng-i chahār nākhūd, tolchah, mann-i Ṭibbī*, etc;

(3) The author's own investigations with regard to the Indian weights and measures. These include *māshā, tolah, tank-i Shershāhī, tank and dāng, dirham, and diram, misqāl, istān-i Ṭibbi, raṭl-i Baghdādī, mann-i Ṭibbi, ḥabbah, Ṭasūj, qirāṭ, uqiyah, 'adilah, krūd, kūkrā*, etc. etc.,

Under medicine, the author deals with pharmacology at length, emphasising the correct pronunciation of the names of drugs, the description of drugs, methods of their preparation, their alternatives and corrigents, timings of the administration of different simple and compound drugs and the method of determining their dosages. A good portion is devoted to standard prescriptions.

The chapter on agriculture, sometimes met with as a separate treatise wrongly ascribed to Dārā Shikūh, the eldest son of Shāhjahān has been described in the relevant section ; (See Agricutlure).

Among the authorities quoted are Avicenna, Ismā'īl Jurjānī, Badru'd-Dīn, Sh. Jamālu'd-Dīn and some reputed lexicographers.

Amavātacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the treatment of the constipation of bowels.

Stein. p. 181 3174
Dn.

AMĪNU'D-DAULAH ABŪ'L-FARAJ YA'QŪB B. ISḤĀQ B. AL-QUFF AL-MASĪḤĪ AL KARAKĪ.

Christian physician of Damascus. He was born at Kark in 1232-33, and was brought up there. He first commenced his medical practice at 'Ijlawn, but subsequently moved to Damascus, where he continued to practise till his death in 1286, He is not to be confused with another great Christian scholar and historian, Abu'l-Faraj (Latin: Bar Hebraeus) who died in the same year. He was a pupil of Ibn Abī Uṣaibi'ah. His main works include a medical compendium entitled *Kitāb Jāmi'u'l-gharaḍ fī hifg'is-Ṣiḥḥat wa daf'i'l-maraḍ* (compendium of what one should know to preserve one's health and avoid disease) and the present treatise on surgery. He also wrote an elaborate commentary on Hippocrates' Aphorisms, by the name of *Kitābu'l-Uṣūl fī Sharḥi'l-Fuṣūl*, which is extant and commentaries on the *Qānūn* and the *Kitābu'l-I shārrat* of Ibn Sīnā, which are lost. Various other medical works are ascribed to him.

1. *Kitāb Shaff fi'ṭ-Ṭibb.*
(Cir. 1280) Ar; M.E., Damascus.

A compendium of medicine in the form of al-Qarashī's *Mūjiz*. Like the *Qānūn* the work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 5 *Fann*. The author states that in this work he proposes to mention those facts only which ought to be committed to memory by the medical practitioners. He further states that he composed his work from reliable sources, especially Ibn Sīnā's *al-Qānūn*; (vide the preface of the Bankipur copy, loc cit.)

B 4/137; 88; 202 ff; N (1729); first few ff. contain marginal notes of the author himself; occasional marginal corrections are found throughout the MS.

2. *Kitābu'l-'Umdah fī Ṣinā'ati'l Jarāḥat.*
(Cir. 1280) Ar; M.E. Damascus.

A manual of surgery, containing useful practical directions. The work is divided into two parts—theory and practice, each of these contains ten chapters. The first begins with an elaborate anatomical introduction, then deals with pathology and a classification of diseases according to the theory of four humours. In chapter 19 the author explains four methods of circumcision, and a new method of lithotomy applicable to women. The work contains 20 *Maqālah* in all. Chapter 20 is concerned with pharmacology.

B 4/96; 63; 305 ff; N (Cir. 16th c.); ff. 2-7 are wanting, ff. 8-128 written in a later hand; last few ff. are wanting; wormed throughout but mended.

BM AMC 223; 455; 111 ff; N (Cir. 18th c); see also Nos. 456-457 and No. 1361.

SCL: ; *Ṭibb* 774; 217 ff; N.

SL ; *Ṭibb* 40; 149 ff; N (1730).
For other copies of the work see: Gotha, No. 1990; Cairo, 6/24. Also see Berlin, No. 6255 for a complete description of the contents of this work.

3. *Kitābu'l-Uṣūl fī Sharḥi'l-Fuṣūl.*
(Cir. 1280) Ar: M.E., Damascus.

Commentary on Hippocrates' Aphorisms.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 70: 221 ff; N; this MS. forms *Juz'* of the work and extends upto the end of *Maqālah* 3.

AMITAPRABHA ;

Quoted by Candraṭa (+1000) in his *Yogaratnasamuccaya.*

Yogaśatabhāṣya-
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Yogaśataka*—a treatise on the practice of medicine; see also the *Yogaśataka* of Vararuci Paṇḍita.

IO. V. 2756 2357b 37
Dn. +1651

Amṛtamañjarī.
( ) Sk.

A small manual on indigestion and other diseases. It is different from the work of the same name by Kāsīnātha noticed in Bom. Uni. Cat. No. 183.

Bom. Uni. 186 B.M.C. 25.1 27; the work
Dn.
breaks off on folio 251; the two folios that follow contain Index.

Amṛta-mañjarī – See KĀSĪNĀTHA.

Amṛtasāgara—See MAHĀRĀJA PRATĀPASIMHA.

ANANTA:

Son of Kesavaraya and belonged to Dadhīci family. He wrote the work at the command of Pratāpasimha, king of Jaipur in Sam. 1829 (+1886). (BORI. D. 136).

Pratāpakalpadruma or *Anantaprakāśa.*
(+1886) Sk.

A treatise on Medicine.

Peters. IV p. 40 1062 194; authorship is
Dn.
attributed to Pratāpasiṃhadeva.

BORI. D. 136 1062/1886-92 194; name of
Dn.
the author given as Ananta. MS. has got 16 leaves giving the list of contents and this portion is written in a very bad hand. There are three different handwritings in MSS.

Aṅgavaidyanidāna.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 2 10

Amsu'l-Atibbā—See ABU'L KHAIR M.B. AL-FĀRISĪ.

Añjana-nidāna —See AGNIVEŚA.

Añjana Nidāna Ṭīkā—See JAYA KṚṢṆA MIŚRA.

An-Najībīyāt—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABŪ ḤAMĪD M.B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ.

Annapānavidhi—See SUṢEṆA.

Annubhavasāra.
( ) Sk.

On diagnosis and practice of Medicine.

Bik. p. 623 1376 82; incomplete.
N.

Anubhogakalpaka—See SANAT KUMĀRA (?)

Anupānamañjarī See PITĀMBARA (?)

Anvayacandrikā—See NANDALĀLA.

Apathyaśamanam.
( ) Sk.

On the cure of diseases produced by the indigestible food. The work appears to form a chapter of *Bhojana-kutuhāla* according to the colophon. It was perhaps confined to a few physicians and therefore, the name *Vaidyavaiśeṣika.* (See Pref. p. xxiv Hpr. III.)

Hpr. III p. 4 7 3
N.

APRAMEYA.

Viṣavaidyam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 651 4627 95
Kan.

Aqrābādīn—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABŪ ḤAMĪD M.B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ.

Arā'ish-i Ma'ālijāt-i Sikandarī—See MĪR DĀWAR 'ALĪ RIḌWĪ.

Arkacikitsā—See RĀVAṆA.

Arkaprakāśa—See RĀVAṆA.

Arkaprakāśaṭīkā—See RĀMANATHA VAIDYA.

Ārogyacintāmani.
( ) Kan.

A work on medicine dealing with the nature of the body-qualities described. Characteristics of pulses and some matters on diagnosis of diseases and remedies.

Taylor I. p. 558 166; incomplete.
Kan. Section 2.

Ārogyacintāmani.
( ) Sk.

K. p. 210 - 168
Dn.

Mysore I p. 362 3820 175
Kan.

Kan 3827 78 + 17

" A.442 216

Arogyacintamani – See DĀMODARA.

Ārogyapīyuṣa – See PŪRNABRAHMA.

Ar-Risālatu'd-Dahhbīyah – See IMĀM ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ AR-RIḌĀ B. MŪSĀ AL-KĀẒIM B. JA'FAR AṢ-ṢĀDIQ.

ARSHADU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN B. ḤAKIM 'ABDU'SH-SHAFI' KHĀN MASĪḤU'L-MULK.

Jarāhatu'l-Mu'ānidīn.
(?) Ar. India.

A polemical treatise on medicine consisting of a *Muqaddimah*; 15 *Faṣl* and a *Khātimah*.

SCL: *Ṭibb.* 336: 67-74 ff: Nq; apparently incomplete.

Arśoroganidānam.
( ) Sk.

A work on piles and their treatment.

TD. xvi. p. 7448 11199 16; incomplete. Dn.

ARUṆADATTA.

Son of Mṛgāṅkadatta; Probably belonged to the early part of the thirteenth century. A commentary on *Suśruta Samhitā* is ascribed to him (SILH. I.P. 184; HIP II. p. 434; BBRAS. No. 163). According to Jolly (IM. p. 12) Arunadatta wrote the commentary in the 15th cent.

Sarvāṅgasundarī
(+ 1220) Sk.

Commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayasamhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

Burnell. p. 65a 5383 137; contains commentary Dn. on Śārīrasthāna.

" 5384 103; contains commentary on Nidānasthāna.

Stein. p. 181. 3104 273; contains commentary Kas. Sam. 1914 on 30 chapters (?) of the work.

" 3255 206; contains commentary on 30 chapters (?) of the work.

Bik. p. 629 1379 243; contains BN. commentary on Uttarasthāna,

IO. V. 2655 985 216; contains Dn +1550 commentary on Sūtrasthāna.

BBRAS. 163 BD. 125 92; contains Dn. Sam. 1811 Nidānasthāna and commentary on it.

Mysore I. p. 361 1158 102; contains Tel. commentary on Śārīrasthāna.
p. 361 1099 40; contains N. commentary on Śārīrasthāna,
p. 361 3833 342; contains the Kan commentary *Manodayāditya bhaṭṭīya* also.

Peters III p. 399 425 340; contains. Dn commentary on Sūtrasthānan.

K. p. 222 94 603. Dn.

PUL II P. 244 4114 208; I and II volumes Tam. of commentary.
" 4115 209-563; I and II volumes of commentary.

K. p. 222 94 603. Dn

For other MSS. see (10. Vol. II. 6228; Cs. p. 3; Stein p 181. MS No. 3122; MD XXIII. p 8794; MD. Suppl. XXV. P 9643, MT.I. p 53; Alwar 1616, TD XVI 11031 11032; W. p. 280; Bhau Daji, p. 48, Taylor I. p. 254 and 403 (Here the work appears to be looked upon as different from the commentary of that name) PUL. p. 244 No. 4113. MSS. noticed 30: 14 in Dn, 3 in Kash, 5 in Tel., 2 in Tamil, 2 in Nāg, 2 in Kan., 1 in Mal, 1 in Ben. scripts.

(1) Bombay (1880):	Ed. Anna Moreshvar Kunte with Text and commentary.	Ganapat Krishnaji's Press. I. Vol. (Sūtra, Śārīra and Nidāna) pp. (5), 3, 64, 37, 12, 850, 144. II. Vol. (cikitsā, Kalpa and uttara) pp. (4), 50, 16, 828, 145.
(2) Calcutta (1882):	Ed. Kaviraja Sri Vijayaratna Sen Gupta with Bengali Tr. (with Text and commentary).	Satya Press. I. (2), 7, 192, 56. Manirama Press. II. (4), 495, 112, 4, 4, 7, 152.

(3) Calcutta (1910-11):	Ed. Devendranatha Sen and Upendranatha Sen with Bengali Trans. (Text and commentary)	Dhanvantari Steam Machine Press pp, (i) 3, 72 1311.
(4) Bombay (1939):	Ed. Hari Sastri Paradkar Vaidya (Text with commentaries of Arundatta and Hemadri):	Nirnayasagara Press. pp. (42), 23, 12, 18, 54 956.

ARUṆADATTA:

See '*Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Samhitā Vyākhyā—Sarvāṅgasundarī*' of the author.

Suśruta Ṭīka.
(+ 15th cent). Sk.

A commentary on the *Suśruta Samhitā*

Nw.	p. 594 Dn.	43	30

ARUṆAGIRI;

Son of Rāmacandra of Bhārgavagotra, he was probably a native of Tiruvannāmalai in South Arcot District. He was well versed in Vedānta.

Guṇapāṭha.
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of medical terms in Sanskrit with occasional glosses and notes in Telugu. It also delals with qualities of articles.

IO. II	6249 Gr.	Burnell 513 +1867		92
Burnell	p. 726 Tel.	L. 10.	803	28
MD. XXIII.	p. 8934 Gr.	13263		28
TD.	11053 Tel.	—		29
	11054. Tel-	—		—

Aruṇakeramṛta Tailam,
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the preparation of a variety of cocoanut oil.

TD. XVI	p. 7464 Dn.	11215	3
	p. 7464 Dn.	11216	—

Asāsu'ṭ-Ṭibb-i Jālīnus-See ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDI.

Āścaryaratnamālāṭīkā—See LAGHUVIVṚTIHI

Āścaryayogamālaṭīkā—See GUṆAKARA.

ASHRAF 'ALĪ B. RAJAB 'ALĪ.

The author belonged to Azimabad.

1. *Sirāju'ṭ-Ṭibb*
(19th c) Per; India.

A special work on purgatives.

It was compiled by order of Nawab Sirajud-Dawlah, chief minister of the former Hyderabad State of Deccan, in order to explain certain questions posed to other physicians by the author in the presence of his patron.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 140; 231 ff (1843).

The author and his son Mr Munawar 'Alı

2. *Ṭibb-i Husaini*
(later 19th c) Per; India; Hyderabad Dn.

A short treatise on birth of child The author also deals with the anatomy of the womb, and its disorders Reproduction among animals is also summarily discussed, Dedicated to Nawab I'tisamud-Dawlah of Hyderabad.

SCL: *Ṭibb*.476; 22 ff; Ord (1843)

Badrud-Din Khan at Haiderabad

Ash-Shāmil—See 'ALĀ'U'D-DĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B ABI'L-ḤAZM B AN-NAFIS AL-QARASHĪ AL-MIṢRĪ ASH-SHĀF'I

Aṣṭavātanidānam
( ) Sk

The work deals with rheumatism and similar disorders (eighty kinds).

Burnell	p 69a Dn	10794 +1750	10
TD xvi	p 7450 Tel	11200	12

Aslu'l-Uṣul—See YŪSUF B.M. YŪSUFĪ

Asrār-i Masīḥā—See MASIḤU'Z-ZAMAN KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM M MAH KHĀN B MA'ALIJ KHĀN

Asrār-i Nikāḥ – See ABI B AL-ḤUSAIN AL-'AṬṬĀR

As-Sikanjabin – See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B 'ABDU'L-LĀH B SĪNĀ

Aṣṭagandhalakṣaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 9 419

Aṣṭamahāmātrā with *Ṭīka.*
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise giving the method of preparing the Mātras and their uses in eight chapters. It also contains a commentary at the end of the text of each part. The topics are: Bhūpati, Trailokyacintāmaṇi Mahārājamṛgāṅka, Vasantakusumākara, Pūrṇacandrodaya, Navaratnarājamṛgāṅk, Lakṣmīvilāsa and Bṛhatkravyādarasa.

The name of the author or of the commentator is not given. The authoities quoted and referred to in the commentary: – Amara, Ākara, Ānandakanda, Ekākṣaranighaṇṭukāra, Nighaṇṭu, Bhairavayogin, Rasakaumu: dikā, Rasacintamaṇi, Rasadīpikā, Rasamangalā, Rasaratnasamuccaya, Rasavaiseṣikanighaṇṭu, Rasahṛdaya, Rasāmṛta, Rasārṇava, Lakṣman, Vaijayanti, Siddhanātha. and Sūtrasthāna.

Bom. Uni. 263 Dn. BMC. 10.3 21

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayadīpikā – See UDAYĀDITYA BHAṬṬA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayam – See RĀMĀNUJACĀRYA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayam; Keralabhāṣāvyākhyā.
( ) Mal.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Ṣamhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa II in Malayalam language.

Tri. IV. 1101 Mal. 1010 90; contains chapters 8–14 of the text of Uttarasthāna and its Malayalam commentary.

1102 Mal. 1011 132; contains text of 16th chapter of Uttarasthāna and its commentary in Malayalam. A number of prescriptions of medicated oils are set forth in the beginning of the Mss. Granthapura 1010; contains chapters 8-14 of the text of Uttarasthāna and its Malayalam commentary.

1011 Mal.; contains text of 16th chapter of Uttarasthāna and its commentary in Malayalam. A number of prescriptions of medicated oils are set forth in the beginning of the Mss.

For another Mss. see Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 154, No. 7576.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayanighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A dictionary of words mentioned in the *Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya* with Telugu explanation here and there.

Burnell. p. 72b Tel. 10796 21

TD. xvi. p. 7514 Tel. 11297 21; here the work is ascribed to Vāgbhaṭa.

Aṣṭangahṛdayasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A very brief summary of *Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya samhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa. The compiler states that he has followed the commentaries *Sarvāṅgasundarī*, *Bālaprabodhikā* and *Hṛdayabodhikā*, on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya.*

Burnell. p. 650 Dn. 5389 33

TD. XVI. 11034 Dn. 33

Aṣṭaṅgahṛdayasamhitā – See VĀGBHAṬA.

Aṣṭaṅgahṛdayasamhitāvyyākhyā; Padārtha-Candrikā – See CANDRANANDANA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayaṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Samhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

Tri. IV. 1104 Mal. 1013 78 contains commentary on chapters 1–28 of Sutrasthāna.

1105 Mal. 1014 158; contains commentary on Sūtra, Nidāna and a portion of Sārīrasthānas.

Granthapura. 1013; Mal. contains commentary on chaptars 1–28 of Sūtrasthāna.
1014 Mal. – –

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayaṭīkā; *Saṅketa-mañjarī* — See DĀMODARA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya vyākhayā— See TOḌARAMALLA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*.

MT. III p. 4023 R. 2804 128; Dn +1918-19 commentary is incomplete as it breaks off in the 15th chapter of the Sūtrasthāna. According to the commentator Vāgbhaṭa II was a disciple of Nārāyaṇayogindra.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya Samhitā*.

Adyar Add. p. 59 39. B. 20 1388 Dn.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāngahṛdayasamhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

Tri. IV 1103 1012 55; contains commentary Mal. on Sūtra and Śārīrasthānas and fragments of Nidāna and Uttarasthāna. Leaves 38-42 are missing.

Granthapura 1012; contains commentary on the 4th Mal. chapter of Śārīrasthāna, 2nd chapter in Nidānasthāna, 5th and 6th chapters in Sūtrasthāna and chapters 8-16 in Uttarasthāna.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya-vyākhyā : *Āyurveda Rasāyana* — See HEMĀDRĪ.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā—Bālabodhinī.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*.

MD. Suppl. XXV. p. 9642 14374 164; contains Tel. commentary on Śārīrasthāna (only complete). Beginning is not found.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayāvyākhyā : *Hṛdayabodhikā* — See DĀSA-PANDITA.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā—Hṛdyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Samhitā*. Here *Sarvāṅgasundarī*, Indu and *Aṣṭāṅgasangraha* are mentioned (NCC. p. 339a).

Adyar Add. p. 69a 39 c. 3 451; incomplete

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 9. 457 –

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Vyākhyā : *Hṛdayabodhikā*
( ) Sk

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II, apparently based on another commentary entitled *Sarvāṅgasundarī* (of Aruṇadatta).

Burnell 279 +1864-5 244; Burnell on p. 65b of his classified index to the Sanskrit Mss. in the palace at Tanjore, says that this commentary is by Hatakarika; but Hatakarika's commentary is entitled as *Dīpikā* for which See MT. I. p. 5471, No. R 3699.

IO Vol. II Pt. I. 6229 Mal.

Aṣṭaṅgahṛdayavyākhyā—Kairalī.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*. The commentator was a native of Malabar.

MT IV p. 5099 R 3419 184; contains Dn. +1923-21 chapters 1-24, complete and 25, incomplete of the Uttarasthāna.
p. 5593 R 3782 290; contains Dn. and Mal +1921-22. chapters 1-38 of Uttarasthāna.

MT. VII. p. 7424 R. 5385 2340; contains Dn. +1928-29 commentary only on 38 chapters of Sūtrasthāna at Malabar.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā—Pāṭyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*; referred to in *Lalitā*, another commentary on the same work (NCC. I, p. 339a)

IO. Vol. II. pt. I. 6230 Burnell 216; bound Mal. 398 in book form.

MT. IV p. 5487. R 3708 36; incomplete.
Mal.
Contains commentary on chapters 1–12 of Sūtrasthāna.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā : *Śasilekha*—See INDU.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā—Vyākhyāsāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛadaya Samhitā.*

MT. III p. 3887 R 2722 76; breaks off
Dn. + 1918–19
in the 7th chapter in the Sūtrasthāna.

MT. IV. p. 5654 R. 3820 160; contains
Gr. + 1921–22
commentary on 1–15 chapters in the Sūtrasthāna.

Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya vyākhyā : *Vijñeyārthaprakāśikā*— VIŚVESVARA PANDITA.

Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya-vyākhyā : *Vyākhyāpradīpa*–See PARAMEŚVARA.

Aṣṭāṅgakāṇḍah.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV. p. 11 5203 71–273; incomplete.
Tel.

Aṣṭāṅganighaṇ Ānuṭdhra Ṭikāṣahita.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work purports to give the synonymous names of the medical substances mentioned in *Aṣṭāṅgasamgraha*, of Vāgbhaṭa I, with Telugu meaning.

Aṣṭāṅga Nighaṇṭu Drāviḍa Ṭīkā Sahitāḥ.
( ) Sk and Tam.

The work gives synonymous names of medical substances mentioned in the *Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha* of Vāgbhaṭa I, with Tamil meaning.

Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgrahavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha*; reference is herein made to the commentary on *Caraka Samhitā* by Hariscandra. There are many gaps in almost every line of the work and as there are numerous scribe's errors it is difficult to identify the portion contained in the work (MT. xxiii. p. 8789).

MT. xxiii p. 8788 13071 151
Kan.

Aṣṭāparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

A small work on medicine giving the details of the eight fold method of diagnosing a disease They are: nāḍīparikṣā, mūtraparikṣā, malaparikṣā (from *Rudratantra*) sabdaparikṣā, and sparsaparikṣā svarūparparikṣā, dṛkparikṣā āsyaparikṣā jihvāparikṣā It also deals with the seasonal effects of tridoṣas (Bom. Uni. No. 187).

Bom. Uni. 187 BMC. 11. 13 11
Dn.
contains only 127 verses and is defective in the end.

Aśvagandhakalpa.
( ) Sk.

The work comprises *Asvagandhakalpa*, *Musalīkalpa* and *Vijayakalpa.* The compiler of the Catalogue gives the name *Kalpasaṅgraha* to the Codex. The Kalpas described herein are taken from *Rudrayāmala.*

Peters. VI. p. 98 451 10
Dn.

BORI. D. 40 451/1895–96 II
Dn.

Ātaṅkadarpaṇa—See VAIDYA VĀCASPATI.

Aṭ'imatu'l-Marḍā—See NAJĪB'UD-DĪN ABŪ ḤAMĪD M.B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ.

Atisāralākṣaṇam.
( ) Sk.

A small medical work dealing with the characteristics, etc. of Diarrhœa.

Ātraya Sārasaṅgrahaḥ (*Stabakasaḥitaḥ*)
( ) Sk.

RORI. 2539 2391 201
Dn. and Or. Sam. 1930
by Kasturacanda of Bidasra.

At-Tadkiratu'l-Hādīyah wa'd-Dakhīratu'l-Kāfīyah—See ABŪ ISHĀQ IBRĀHĪM B.M.B. TARKHAN B. AS-SUWAIDĪ

At-Talwiḥ ilā Asrāri'l-Tanqiḥ–See M.B.M. AL-KHUJANDĪ NAJĪBU'L-MILLAT WA'D-DĪN

Aṭ-Ṭibbu'l-Kulli—See ABŪ SAHL 'ĪSĀ B. YAḤYĀ B. IBRĀHĪM AL-MASIḤĪ

Auṣadhakaraṇaprakāraḥ
( ) Sk.

Adyar Alp Ind p 22a 1047

Auṣadhanighanṭu
) Sk

Stein p. 181 3312—15 178; Ms is complete The title of the work is doubtful.

Auṣadhapākavidhi
( ) Sk

Stein p. 181 3126 11
Kas.

Auṣadhapallavī and Vastrapallī.
( ) Sk.

The work contains formulas of Indian drug preparations.

RORI. 2557E, 2893 (150th)
Dn. + 17th cent.

Auṣadhapatrikā.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Add. p. 71 22, I. 56 34; MS, begins
Gr, and Tam.
with Netranandabhairava and ends with Karpuradi Taila, contains meaning in Tamil.

p. 71 25. J. 39 14; Ms.
Gr.
starts with *Udaraśūla Cikitasā* and ends with *Aśvagandhacūrṇa*. Contains Kannada meaning.
29. H. 2, 8

Auṣadhaprayogakārikā.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add. p. 69a 22. A. 42 12
Tel.

Adyar Alo. Ind. p. 22a 1049

Auṣadharāja.
( ) Hin.

A work on Medicine in Hindi.

BBRAS. 2028 B.D. 195 21; incom-
Dn.
plete.

Bhau Daji p. 81 — 21; incom-
Dn.
plete.

Auṣadhayoga.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

PUL. p. 244 4121 27-62
Tam.
p. 244 4121 144; contains
Tel.
meaning in Telugu. Complete.
p. 244 4121 34; Incomplete. Contains meaning in Hindi.

Auṣadhayogagranthaḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work gives the characteristics of diseases, purification of substances for being used in Medicine and also the preparation of powders, oils and ghees, etc. Text is followed with an explanation in Tamil and Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8815 13105 176 ff, Tamil and Grantha; p. 8816, *13106*, 98 ff.,

Telugu; p. 8817, *13107*, 88 ff., Telugu;

p. 8817, *13108*, 120 ff., Telugu;

p. 8818, *13110*, 107 ff., Telugu;

p. 8819, *13111*, 130 ff., Telugu;

p. 8983, *13335*. 28 ff., Telugu;

p. 8812. *13103*, 203 ff., Telugu;

p. 8814, *13104*, 116 ff., Telugu.

Auṣadhyogagrantha.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Gives directions for the preparation of different kinds of medicines. Text is followed by meaning in Telugu. The last verse dealing with *pañcabāṇarasa* ascribe the work to Pūjyapāda. (MD. XXIII. p. 8818).

MD. XXIII p. 8817 13109 232
Tel.

Auṣadhikalpa.
( ) Sk.

A medical work of the type of Materia Medica giving twenty-six medical preparations (*Kalpas*) to be used as patent medicines against various diseases. The twenty-six kalpas are: Mahākāla taila, Vacākalpa, Musalīkalpa, Śvetapalāsakalpa, Gudūcīkalpa, Triphalākalpa, Trikuṭākalpa, Gandhakakalpa, Pavanārimahākalpa, Palāsakalpa. Sāimalīkalpa, Tulasīkalpa, Citrakakalpa, Jyotismatī tailam, Raktasnuhikalpa, Bṛhatīkalpa, Rigaṇīkalpa, Śvetaguñjākalpa, Nirguṇḍīkalpa, Muṇḍīkalpa, Rudantīkalpa, Narakasākalpa, Śvetārkakalpa, Punarnavā, or Varṣabhūkalpa, Musalīkalpa.

BORI. D. 29, 452 /1895–98, 25, Devanāgarī; 31, 1040/1886–92, 20, ff, Devanāgarī.

Peters. VI. p. 99, 452, 25. Devanāgarī;

BIK. p. 630, *1380*, 73, ff, Nāgarī.

BOM. UNI. 271, B.M.C. 37. 8; 87, ff, Devanāgrī; Śaka 1720.

Auṣadhikośa.
( ). Sk. and Mar.

A medical glossary giving the alphabetical list of Sanskrit names of plants with their equivalents in Marathi.

BORI. D. 32 923/1891–95 13; upto folio 9 Dn. there are two columns and three columns in the rest of the pages.

AK. p. 61 923 13; upto folio 9 there Dn. are two columns and three columns in the rest of the pages.

Auṣadhināmamālā—See KEŚAVARĀMA.

Auṣadhināmamālā—See VYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA.

Auṣadhiprakāra—See KṚṢṆA BHAṬṬA.

Auṣadhi Pratinidhi Saṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

RORI. 2556 2633 1 Dn. Sam. 1930

by Jayapāla at Kṛṣṇagaḍha.

Auṣadhisaṅgraha.
( ) Hin.

A collection of prescriptions on various diseases culled from books or known after the name of some physician. The first prescription is ascribed to some saiyyad.

BORI. D. 35 1883 (v) 7; the codex has no Dn. 1886–92 name; the compiler of the catalogue has called it Auṣadhisaṅgraha.

36 1083 (viii)/2; this is also of the Dn. 1886–92 same character as Ms. number 35 and contains several medicines in Hindi. The name *Auṣadhisaṅgrah* is given by the compiler.

37 1083 (ix)/1; this is also of the same Dn. 1886–92 character as Ms. number 35 and contains several medicines in Hindi. The name *Auṣadhisaṅgraha* is given by the compiler.

Āyurvedāgamanam.
( ) Sk.

A history of Hindu medicine from its origin to the day of the author.

L. II. p. 59 618 18; Ms. is old, incor- Ben. rect and incomplete. Extant 453 verses.

Āyurvedaḥ
( ) Sk.

T.D. XVI. p. 7440 11189 11; Incomplete. Dn. Contains fragmentary loose sheets tied together. At the end there is a reference perhaps to Sahji as the son of Ekoji and Dipamba.

Āyurvedaparibhāṣā.
( ) Sk.

A small treatise in prose and verse on the technical words used in Āyurveda.

CS. X. p. 5 7 11; Ms. is not correct Ben. and is incomplete.

Āyurvedārthasārasyam
( ) Sk.

A work on Medicine giving the essence of what is found in Ayurveda regarding the symptoms, the diagnosis, and treatment of disease, etc. The author quotes from Bāhaṭa.

Āyurvedasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV. p. 11 Tel. 5220 95

Āyurvedasudhānidhi, or *Bheṣajakalpa*.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 361 Tel. 764 175–190, contains first chapter only.

AVADHĀNA SARASVATĪ:

See *Praśnottararatnamālā*. — a + 15th cent. work on Medicine by Śrīsailanātha.

Śataślokī.
( ) Sk.

A treatise contains approved prescriptions for several common disorders, beginning with fevers and ending with stings of venomous in sects (Burnell). A manual of materia medica (IO. 2752).

IO. V. 2752 Tel. 2621 15 ; Ms. is paged 1–29 and is incomplete ; contains Telugu (and occasionally Sanskrit) explanation.

Burnell. p. 67a Tel. 10725 21

TD. XVI. 11132 Dn. – 16

11133 Dn. – –

11134 Dn. – –

11135 Tel. – –

MT. II pt. I.C. p. 2682 Gr. and Tam. R. 1942 (b) 12a–14b: contains text with meaning in Tamil.

Mysore I. p. 369 Gr. 157 33–76: contains explanation in Telugu language.

Madras (1876): Ed. Text with Kannada Ṭīkā by Cimgatūru Siddhānti Subrahmaṇya Sāstri. Kanarese character. Sarasvatī-nilaya Press. p. (1) 50.

Madras (1877) Text with Telugu Ṭīkā by Nṛsimhācārya. Telugu character. Sarasvatinilaya Press p. (4), 2, 4, 61.

Madras (1961) Ed. with a Telugu Ṭīkā Telugu Character. Adisarasvatirilaya Press p. 72.

Madras (1916) Ed. Text with Telugu Ṭīkā by Asuru Sarasvati Nṛsihācārya Telugu character. Vidva - Śiromaṇivilās Press p. (2), 2, 48.

AVADHŪTA:

Nāḍīparikṣā.
( ) Pkt.

A short treatise on the characteristics of pulse in Prakrit Stanzas.

IO. Vol. II-i. 6237 Jn. 3415b +1610 105

Āyurvedaḥ Yogānanda-vyākhyā- See YOGĀNANDANĀTHA.

Āyurvedamahodadhi—See SUṢEṆA

Āyurvedaprakāśa—See MĀDHAVA

Āyurvedasārāvalī—See DHANVANTARIKARA.

Āyurveda : Siddhātasambodhinī—See KĀMEŚVARA.

Āyurveda Sūtram.
(+ 16th cent.) Sk.

A short treatise on medicine in aphoristic style, dealing with almost all the aspects. In particular it gives an account of symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of diseases. The work gives prominence to fasting and deep-breathing as a sure means, both curative and preventive of all those diseases which are found to defy the power of drugs in the form of cūrṇa, taila, lehya and rasāyana. Another important theory expounded in this treatise is the unity of the cause of various forms of diseases. According to both the texts of the sūtras and the commentary all diseases are due to Ajīrṇa, (indigestion). which in its turn is brought about by the accumulation of mucus in the alimentary canal. A large portion of the treatise is taken up with treating of hygienic dietary and the dietics laid down in this work is in harmony with the modern views on the subject. No less emphasis is laid on yogic concentration of mind with regulation of breathing in and out in view of getting rid of diseases. The Yoga-Tantric cult of chakras with alphabetical letter sounds severally distributed among them is described in

detail. While diseases in general are all traced to indigestion, the location of particular diseases in particular limbs or parts of the body is decided by the indiscreet utterance on the part of the diseased of such alphabetical letter sounds as are assigned to those limbs. The letting of blood from such diseased parts is also taught as a means to get rid of those diseases. Massage (*Tailoḍvartana*) and application of Enema (*Urdhvadhovastikarma*) are other devices to prevent diseases. The dietary foodstuffs are divided into three classes: 1. *Tāmasa,* that which causes drowsiness, plethargy and indolence, 2, *Rājasa,* that which causes hot temper, icessant activity, etc., 3. *Sātvika,* that which causes calm and serene temper, tranquility of mind, balanced judgment and discretion. The combination of flavours is said to result in *Rasa*—agreeable flavour, *virasa* disagreeable or *viruddha rasa*—hostile flavour. Naturally sweet food stuffs as prepared with artificial sweetmeats are commended as the safe diet conducive to long life and emancipation. Pathology, therapeutics and Materia Medica are also noticed at some length. The main theme of the treatise is Patañjali's theistic Yoga. (See Int. to *Āyurveda-Sūtram* P.V—VII.)

MD. XXIII. p. 8796 Dn. 13087 64; PL. Title given is Āyurvedah,

p. 8797 Tel. 13088 134; PL. Title given is Āyurvedah.

by Kolacalli Venkatapati.

Mysore I. p. 650 Kan. A 646 70

p. 650 Dn. A 660 56

p. 650 Tel. B. 946 26

p. 361 Kan. A. 449 276; with Yogananda's commentary.

p. 361 Tel. 3912 160; Prasnas only.

For other Mss. see IO. II Pt. I. 6231; Bik. p. 631; Bur. p. 63a; MD. XXIII. p. 8795, 8782; TD. 11037 and 11038; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 13; L.P. 220, BORI· D. 18.

Mysore (1922) Ed. R. Sāmā Śāstry with commentary of Yoganadanatha, Dev. character. Uni. of Mysore XXXIII-331.

(5 prasnas of the text are with commentary and eleven prasnas without).

BACHCHŪLĀL TAMKĪN.

Mujarrabāt-i Bachchūlāl.
(?) Per; India

A collection of tested cures.

CSL; *Tibb* 270; defective, in two vloumes.

Badā'iu'l-Asrār—See AḤMAD 'ABDU'L-MUTAṬABBIB LĀHIJI AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

BADRU'D-DĪN M.B. BARAM B.M. AL-QALĀNISĪ (early 13th c.):

Appears to have lived about 1203. Exact date of his death is not known but he is mentioned by Ibn 'Alī Usaibī'ah (d. 12,9); (Cf. I. Us, 231) and is quoted by al-Suwaidī (d. 1291); (*Vide* Laclerc, 2/128).

Qarābādīnu'l-Qalānisī.
(cir. 1200) Ar; Iran.

A pharmacopoea. The work is divided into 49 Bāb, a full table of which is given in the beginning.

B 4157; 104 149 ff: Nq (1380); contains occassional marginal notes and corrections, appears to be a failry old and accurate copy of the work.

by Anwarī.

R AMC 492; *Ṭibb* 190: 248 ff: N (1664); 3 copies *Ṭibb* 191 and *Ṭibb* 192.

bv Mulla M. Rahim in India.

MKSJ AMC 168: *Ṭibb* 69: 196 ff: Nq (1507)

by Sharīf b. Shamsu'ddīn.

SCL *Ṭibb* 203: 106 ff: N; 2 copies *Ṭibb* 221.

by Niẓāmu'ddīn b. Quṭbu'ddīn al-Māzandrānī.

BM AM Supp 540: 7961: 1-110 ff:Nq (1580)

by 'Abdu'llah b. Maula 'Arab Kahhāl.

BĀHADA.

Sannipātanidānacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

Deals with thirteen types of Sannipātas; viz., Śiroruja, Śītadāha, Mohana, Samdhipīḍana, Balāsa, Viṣamoha, Agnimandaka Hāridraka, Pratāpa, Sītaka, Dāha, Mukhasoṣa and Mukajaḍa.

Lz.	p. 373 Dn.	1186 (3) + 1700	121-122. (2 folios).

Bāhaṭagranthaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A treatise in Medicine dealing with the methods of diagnosing diseases and with the preparation of different kinds of medicines for curing them. Some of the paricchedas of this work are: 1. Nidānayoga 2. Kasāyayoga 3. Pathyāpathya yoga, 4. Tailayoga, 5. Ghṛtayoga, 6. Lehya varga, 7. Cūrṇavaṭakayoga, 8. Auṣadhayoga and 9 Rasayoga. The text is said to have been revealed by God Subrahmanya.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8867 Tel.	13176	77; contains first two paricchedas (chapters). by Majeti Sarvesalinga.
	p. 8868 Tel.	13177	383; contains nine paricchedas. by Majiet Sarvesalinga.

Baḥru'l-Jawāhar—See M. B. YŪSUFU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB AL-HARAWĪ.

Baḥru'l-Manāfi'—See ḌIYĀ B. KHWĀJAGĪ.

BALABHADRA.

Dravyaguṇaśataślokī Ṭīkā: Paddhati.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Dravyaguṇaśataślokī*.

Bikaner.	4336	475	65 by Haricandra at Aridamanadurga.

Bālacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with the diseases of children.

Bik.	p. 632 N.	1384	6
Peters. III	p. 399 Dn.	432	11
MD. XXIII	p. 8866 Kan.	13175	10

BALADEVA

Ajīrṇamañjarī Ṭīkā.
( ) Hin.

A commentary on the *Ajīrṇamañjarī* in Hindi.

Big.	p. 627 N.	1374 Sam. 1751	11

Bālagrahacikitsā.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the treatment of the ailments of the babies with appropriate purificatory ceremonies. The text is accompanied with meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8865 Tel.	13174	14; incomplete.
Mysore I.	p. 364 N.	853	107-115; codex contains Text only.

BĀLAKARĀMA.

Vaidyamanotsava Ṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on the *Vaidyamanotsava* (by Vamsīdhara).

Nw.	p. 582 Dn.	8	25

Bālāmayacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise in medicine dealing with the treatment of the diseases of children.

MT. IV.	p. 5585 Mal.	R. 3774 + 1921-22	150; wants the beginning and end.

Balatantra—See KALYĀṆA.

BALIBHADRA.

Vṛndasaṅgrahaśeṣa.
( ) Sk.

It is perhaps a supplement to the *Vṛndasaṅgraha*; a manual of remedies against various diseases, a work of +10th cent. by Vṛnda.

BORI. D. 240 942/1884–87 76; incomplete.
Dn.

BASAVARĀJA:

Nīlakaṇṭhakōṭṭūru Basavarāja, son of Namassivāya and a disciple of Rāmadesika of Niḍimāmiḍi family (MD. XXIII. p. 8992). Also known as Basava; styles himself as the moon of the race of Nīlakaṇṭha.

Basavarājīya.
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise on medicine in 25 chapters called Prakaraṇas. Authorities referred to and quoted: Asvinīkalpa, Asvininighaṇṭu; Āyurveda; Candrabhāṣya; Caraka; Cintāmaṇi; Cintāmaṇigrantha; Cintāmaninighantu, Nityanāthiya; Pārijāta; Pūjyapāda Pūjapādanighantu; Brhmagaruḍa (Marathi): Bahata; Bheṣajakalpa; Mādhava; Mādhavaklapa; Mādhavanidāna; Ratnākara; Rasārṇava; Rasārṇavanighaṇṭu: Siddhirasārnava: Sindūramanidarpaṇa: Sūtrarājaratnākara. (Bom. Uni. No. 215).

The work is quite different from another of the same which deals with the tenets of the Lingayat sect. It is also doubtful whether our author is to be identified with the founder of that sect who was a contemporary of Vijjala who died in +1167. (Bom. Uni. No. 215).

Bom. Uni. 215 BMC. 101. 4 138; also
Dn. Śaka. 1830
known as *Basavatantra*, *Vṛṣarājīya* or *Vṛṣabharājīya*. Copied from an older Ms. at Ānandāśrma Granthasamgraha which was dated Śaka. 1745.

MD. xxiii. p. 8993 13347 196; breaks off
Tel.
in the 6th Prakarṇa. Contains meaning in Telugu Langauge.

p. 8992 13348 68; contains
Tel.
25th Prakaraṇa complete with Telugu meaning.

p. 8994 13349 138; contains
Tel.
Prakaraṇas 8th and 19th complete, 4 and 10 incomplete with Tel. meaning.

" 13350 47; contains 25th Prakaraṇa complete with Telugu meaning.

" 13351 11; contains the third Prakaraṇa complete.

p. 8995 13352 292; contains
Tel.
six Prakaraṇas with Telugu meaning.

" 13353 158; contains the 17th Prakaraṇa incomplete with meaning in Telugu.

K. p. 214 55
Dn.

Madras (1882):	Ed. Vīrasvāmī Śāstrī with his own Explanation in Telugu. Telugu characters.	Vartamanatarangina Press. p. (3), 14, 2, 13, 44, 994.
Madras (1913)	-do-	Hinduratnākara Press, p. 31, 47, 1072.
Madras (1922):	Ed. Piḍugu-Vemkatakṛṣṇarāvu Pantulu with his own explanation in Telugu language. Tel. char.	Hinduratnākara Press p. (4), 1416, 47 + (1), 1213.
Nagpur (1930):	Ed. Text with short notes in Telugu language.	Goraksana Press. p. (1), 8, 17 + (1), 423 + (1).

Basavarājīya—See BASAVARĀJA.

Bayāḍ-i Fawā'id-i Wārithiyah—See M. WĀRITH 'ALĪ KHĀN.

Bayāḍ-i Mujarrabāt-i Raḥmānī—See MUḤAMMAD 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN.

Bayāḍ-i Nuskhajāt—See M. AKBAR ARZĀNĪ.

Bayāḍ-i Nuskhajāt—See ḤAKĪM AḤMAD SA'ĪD KHĀN.

Bayāḍ-i Nuskhajāt—See MĪR 'ĀBID 'ALĪ.

Bayāḍ-i Ṭibb—See ḤAKĪM S. IFTIKHĀR 'ALĪ KHĀN.

BHAGĪRATHA:

Son of Harṣadeva of the Piṭamuṇḍi family, lived under Jagaccandra Kūrmācala, and has named his commentary on the Raghuvamsa also as "Jagaccandrikā" in compliment to his patron (Alwar. 1683). His other works are: *Kāvyādarśa Ṭīkā*, *Kirātārjunīyaṭīkā*, *Vijaya Devīmahātmya Ṭīkā*, *Naiṣadhīya*, *Ṭīkā*, *Mahimnaḥ stava Ṭīkā*, *Tattvadīpikā - Meghadūtaṭikā Jagaccandrikā-Raghuvamśa Ṭikā* and *Śiśupālavadha Ṭikā* (CC. I. p. 394b).

(Vaidyajivana Ṭīkā)—Jagaccandrikā.
( ) Sk.

Jagaccandrikā is the name of the commentary on the Vaidyajīvana of Lolimbarāja (+17th cent.). Complete with Text.

Alwar. 1683

BHAIRAVĀNANDA:

Tantrasārāvalī.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with prescriptions of certain medical mixture. Covers also the whole of Rasakhaṇḍa.

Tri. IV	1110 Mal.	1019	156
Granthapura	1019 Mal.		

BHAIRAVAPRASĀDA.

Bhairavaprasādaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Bik	p. 633 N.	1385	6; on practice of medicine.

Bhaiṣajya Guṇārṇava—See DEVACANDRA.

Bhaiṣajya-ratnāvalī—See GOVINDA DĀSA.

Bhāra-Sambhāra (Sarpavidyā)
( ) Sk.

CPB. P. 331 3664.

BHĀRATAKARṆA:

Tattvakanikā.
( ) Sk.

On quack medicines. The author says that the medicines in Āyurveda are very slow in their operations and also require a strict observance of particular regimen, etc. Hence he speaks of drugs which cure diseases in a short period.

Bik.	p. 660 N.	1439 Sam 1712	38; according to the colophon the work appears to be a part of a work entitled *Sidhuṣadha-saṅgraha*.

BHĀSKARA BHAṬṬA:

Son of Āpāji Bhaṭṭa, son of Hari Bhaṭṭa, son of Puruṣothama Bhaṭṭa of the Agnihotri family (migrated to Benares in +1650 and settled there. See SLLH. p. 192) belonged to Trayamba Kesvarapura; belonged to Kāsyapa gotra and a desastha Ṛgvedi Brāhmin; Author of Adhyātma Rāmayaṇa Prakāsa; Gaṅgāstuti; Padyāmṛta-traṅgiṇi (+1676); Paribhāṣabhāskara; Bhāskara Carita; Yasavantabhāskara; Lakṣmistuti; Vṛttaratnākarasetu—written at Benares in 1+676; Śuddhiprakāsa; and Smṛtiprakāsa. (CC. I. p. 759).

Śarīra Padminī.
(+1679) Sk.

A work on Anatomy in 110 verses.

Jagatap Ms; Devanagari; the Ms. was sent by S.A. Jagatap of Kolhapur to Prof. P.K. Gode. See. Prof. P.K. Gode's Paper; "Bhāsakara Bhaṭṭa's work on Anatomy called Śārirapadminī and its wrong dating by Dr. Hoernle" in Bhāratīyavidyā, Vol. VII. (1946), pp. 33–34. Also published in SILH., Vol. II. p. 189–192. The work is not mentioned in Catalogus Catalogorum.

Bhamasindūrādinirūpaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 12 Kan.	5284	176+16

BHAVADEVA.

Sannipātacandrikā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine dealing with fevers.

Oudh XVII.	p. 110 N.	1	50

BHĀVA MIŚRA:

Son of Laṭkana, the author was a famous physician of Benares; native of Kanyakubja; he has been quoted by Mādhava in his *Āyurvedaprakāśa.* (Madhyugina Caritrakosa, p. 584a): Author of Guaṇratnamālā—a compendium of materia medica.

1. ***Bhāvaprakāśa.***
(+ 1550) Sk,

An exhaustive medical treatise of the type of Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭangahṛdaya.* It mentions syphilis (Phiranga) introduced by the Portuguese and remedy *cobacini* which might have been imported about +1535.

The Pūrvakhaṇḍa or first part of this extensive work treats the origin of medicine, cosmology, anatomy, embryology, Kumārabhṛtya, dietetics, pharmacology (with many popular and foreign names), etc. Still more extensive is the Madhya Khaṇḍa which treats in four Bhagas special pathology and therapy; the Uttarakhaṇḍa which is very short deals with aphrodisiacs (Vājīkaraṇa) and elixirs—(I.M. pp. 3–4).

The authorities quoted are: Kārttika; Kusmāvali; Gadādhara, Cakradatta; Caraka; Jejjaṭa; Dhanvantarīnighaṇṭu; Bhoja; Madanapāla; Rasapradīpa; Rasaratnapradīpa; Rasāmṛta; Rasendracintāmaṇi; Vaṅgasena; Vagbhaṭa: Vṛddha, Vagbhaṭa; Viśvāmitra; Vrunda ṭīka, Śārṅgdhara; Susruta; Vṛddha Susruta; Hārita—Oxf. p. 311.

Burnel — p. 66a, Dn. — IX 5395 — 863
" — 5396 — 633
" — 5397 — 617, Benares.

Bom. Uni. — 177, Dn. — BMC. 54.1, Saka 1789 — 367; contains only I part comprising six chapters.
178, Dn.

BMC. — 54.2 — 501; contains II part comprising eight chapters.

L. — p. 96, Dn. — 180, Sam. 1904 — 510

CS. X. — p. 33, N. — 45, Sam. 1873 — 296
p. 34, N. — 46 — 239; contains I Part complete.

Stein. — p. 184, Dn. — 3228, Sam. 1880 — 463

Kash. — 3190–92, Sam. 1914 — 479
" — 3384–85, Sam. 1914 — 436; a part of II half wanting.
" — 3386–87, Sam. 1924 — 505; a part of II half wanting.
" — 3377–80, Sam. 1924 — 501; fol. 64–66 lost in Part I, a part of II half wanting.
" — 3381–82, Sam. 1923 — 535: fol. 64–66 lost in Part I, a part of II half wanting.
" — 3378–79 — 437; fol. 64–66 list in Part I, a part of II half wanting.
" — 3388–89 — 534; a part of II half wanting.
" — 3144, Dn. — Sam. 1722. — 752; a few folios missing.

Bik. — p. 633, N. — 1386 — 571; incomplete.

BORI. D. — 137, Dn. — 901/1887–91, Sam. 1797 — 450; fol. 666–69 missing; last 4 folios contain list of contents.
138, Dn. — 454/A1881–82 — 747+4; fol. 21 and 53 repeated.

TD. — 11080, Dn. — — — 863

Adyar. Add. — 35–D., Dn. — 6 — 730

Oxf. — p. 309b — 743 — 848

K.	p. 214 Dn.		716; contains 14,620 verses.
Keith	p. 93a Dn.	743 Saka 1745	1+448+1 blank.
Oudh XX	p. 254 N.	11	234; contains 5000 verses.

For other Mss. see Burnell 5398–9; IO. V. 2657–8; IO. II. 6232; Stein p. 184, Nos. 3279, 3206, 3383, 3200, 3264; Alwar 1647; Granthapura 3206–7; Adyar Alph Index. p. 89; CPB. p. 331; Oxf p. 312a; RORI. 2541–2. PUL. p. 245; Vangiya p. 254; Keith p. 93a; SB. p. 285.

Calcutta (1875):	Ed. Pt. Jibananda Vidyasagar	Madhyastha Press 1, 36, 36, 292, 178, 162, 227, 132, 228
Calcutta (1922):	Ed. Upendranath Sen Gupta with Bengali Tr.	Dhanvantari Steam Machine Press (i), 2, 102, 1119.
Benares (1935–41)	Ed. Brahma Samkara Misra with Intro. and Index.	Haridas Skt. Series No. 99. 2 Parts.
Calcutta (1884):	Ed. Kaviraj Rasicklal Gupta with Bengali translation. Part II.	New Arya Press. (1), 23, 240, 150.
Delhi (1887):	Ed: Vaidya (Pandita) Rava-Sri Krsna Candra with Hindi Tr. in two volumes.	Cyavana Prakasa Press. Vol. I: 44 598, 338, 11 plates. Vol. II: (1), 252, 424 (1).
Ahmedabad (1905)	Ed. Lakhanara Camanarava Samkara Vaisnava with Gujarati commentary with original text.	Sri Jaina Printing Press. (1), 31, (1) 750.
Bombay (1919):	Ed. with the Hindi commentary of Lala-Saligrama Vaisya.	Venkatesvara Press. (2), 12,
Bombay (1923)	Ed. with a Gujarati Tr. entitled 'Sudha'	Tattva Viveca-ka Press. (2), 2, 34+(1), 720.

Leipzig (1930):	J.A. Barth with text and Tr. of Madhya-Khanda, Bhaga 4, Prakarana 7, adhikara 76. of Bhava-prakasa with occasional, extracts from author's own Tika.	Part I. P. 54 (ii).
Calcutta (1912-13):	Ed: Devendranath Sen Gupta and Upendranath Sen Gupta. 220 Edn. with commentary of Bhava-misra.	Steam Machine Press. (i), 2, 102, 1119
Benares (1938):	Ed: Pandit Sri Brahmasamkara Misra. with the Vidyotani	Jaya Krishnadas Haridas Gupta. Chowkhamba Skt. Series. (6)+1, 32, 8, 855, 17.

2. *Sarvauṣadhanidāna.*
(+ 16th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on Medicine.

Alwar 1707; extract given on p. 447 of the Catalogue.

3. *Mādhavanidānaṭippaṇa : Dīpikā.*
( ) Sk.

Notes on MĀDHAVANIDĀNA.

ASL.	4149	288	109
	150	289	4; fragment

BHAVĀNĪSAHĀYA.

Author of *Yogacintāmaṇiṭī*, (Yoga ?, rather Medicine) and *Vaidya jīvaṭīkā* besides the work under notice. (CC.I. p. 399b).

1. *Rugvinirṇaya-Ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Rugvinirṇaya.*

NW.	p. 82 Dn.	25

2. *Vaidyajīvana-Ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on the *Vaidyajīvana* (by Lolimbarāja).

Nw. p. 582 1 35
Dn.

Bhāvaprakāśa—See BHĀVAMIŚRA.

Bhāvaprakāśanighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II p. 245 4151 124; complete
Dn. Sam. 1926
a dictionary of technical terms used by Bhāvamisra (+1550) in his work *Bhāvaprakāśa* (?)

Bhāvaprakāśa-ṭīkā—See JAYADEVA.

Bhāvārthadīpikā—See VEṆIDATTA.

Bhāvasabhāva—See MĀDHAVA DEVA.

BHĀVŚARMA.

Vyādhividhyamsinī.
( ) Sk.

RORI. 2623 2933 77; Incomplete,
Dn.
folios 4, 17. 74–76 missing. Ends damaged.

Bheṣajakalpaḥ.
( ) Sk.

TD. XVI. — 11086 163
Dn.

Adyar. Add. p. 70 11. C. 22
Tel.

Adyar. PL. p. 159

Poleman. p. 266 5327 144
Sinhalese.

Bheṣajakalpam.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine giving the details connected with the preparation of medicines for curing diseases. The work is followed by a commentary in Sanskrit.

MD. xxiii. p. 8870 13179 162
Gr.

p. 8871 13180 305

p. 8871 13181 81
Tel.

Bheṣajakalpasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore. IV p. 12 5280 11-111
Kan.

Bheṣajakalpasāraḥ
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 336 3719

Bheṣajakalyosārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

An epitome of the medical art with explnation in Kannada. Deals with diagnosis or description of symptoms in a bad state of body arising from flatulency, bile, phlegm and especially fevers caused by either of the three; on the incipient diseases of the body; prognosis; those of very long standing and deemed incurable; on the discrimination of vital parts of the body as the seat of diseases and as the seat of five kinds of flatulency; Remedies for consumptjon, for diseases occasioned by venereal heat of various nature, diarrhoea when concurrent with fever; *Kūshmāṇḍa Taylam* (a balsam extracted from the larger kind of pumpkin); *Śāka varga guṇam*—on the nature of regimen, proper to be used in certain specified cases; *Ramabana Rasam*—A mercurial powder to strengthen the body and also on the use of different kinds of roots made into medical powder.

Taylor I. p. 404 1560 74
Kan.

Bheṣajakalpasārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work purports to give the essence of what is contained in the different medical treatises of Bāhaṭa, Caraka, Bhoja, Bṛhadbhoja, Hārīta, Śālihotra and Yogārnava, etc. in the matter of preparation of medicines.

MD. xxiii p. 8873 13183 160 incomplete.
Tel.

Bheṣajakalpavyākhyā—See VEṄKATEŚA.

Bheṣajasarvasva.
( ) Sk.

A compilation of extracts from the cikitsasthāna of *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* and similar works (?).

Burnell p. 68b 10.757 140
Gr- +19th cent.

TD. XVI — 11090 179; incomplete. Gr. and Tam. Contains explanation in Tamil.

BHĪMASENA.

He was highly respected by Kṛṣṇa Rāja Wodeyar III, king of Mysore, who was placed on the throne of Mysore by the British in +1799 and who died in +1868: Bhīma was patronised by Cāmarāja Wodeyar, son of Kṛṣṇa Rāja and, therefore, he belongs to the close of +19th cent.

1. *Abhidhānacandrikā*.
( ) Sk.

A glossary of medical terms; the preface is to a great extent taken from *Dhanvantari-nighaṇṭu*.

Alwar 1225

2. *Sūpaśāstram*.
( ) Sk. and Kan.

On the art of cooking. Text is followed by an explanation in Kannada. The following are the topics treated: 1. Mode of forming clarified oil from the milk of the jack fruit, the like from the plantain fruit; 2. Mode of making butter or ghee–a clarified oil from cow's milk; to turn milk into tyre or curds by a kind of leaf and again to reduce the tyre to a state of butter milk. 3. Treatment of Yerca Kayi—asclepias berry and of wild palma christi shrub; to make curry from the seeds of the Veppa or Nimb tree so as not to be bitter; cooking of peas or pulse in general; use of lime-juice and tamarind-juice with rice, various kinds of cakes; on dishes prepared with milk termed Pāyasam and on Pānakam (drink) made with warm water and various kinds of fruits. (Taylor I. p. 332).

Taylor I. p. 332 Kan. 1557 1-10,12-16, 18-34, 39-57 intermediate leaves are wanting. Ascribed to Bhīmasena of Virāṭanagara. Some leaves at the end are broken.

MD. xxiii. p. 9009 Kan. 13381 108; incomplete.

MT. III p. 3531 Dn. R. 2506 +1917–18 50; incomplete.

3. *Vaidyabhūṣaṇā*.
(+19th cet.) Sk.

It appears to be a big work on medicine; the present Ms. contains only a section of this work dealing with pulse feeling (Nāḍīprakaraṇa only) as an aid to diagnosis.

Bom. Uni. 242 Dn. BMC. 18.1. 17

Bhiṣaggrantha Mālikā.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 333 3689

Bhiṣagutsayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Vangīya. p. 254 Ben. 743

Bhiṣakcakracittosava—See HAMSARĀJA.

Bhogadravyaguṇaviṣayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

M.D. Suppl. XXVI p. 9858 Kan. 14790 24

Bhojanakutūhala—See RAGHUNĀTHA SŪRI

Bhojanaśāstra.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 337 3727 —

BHOJARĀJA

1. *Cārucaryā*.
(+11th cent.) Sk.

This is a work on daily habits and duties of the Hindus, describing the various articles used as food and also those used in different seasons for health and comfort. It also gives an account of the ordinary preventive and curative medicines almost known to every Indian family. Among the other subjects dealt with are facts about dress, anointing, wearing of ornaments, use of flowers and medical recipes.

IO. II. .I 5614 Dn. 408 (bis) b Burnell +1877 11

Burnell p. 136b Dn. 33 18

MD. XXIII p. 8937 Dn. 13267 59

	p. 8937 Tel.	13268	42
Mysore I.	p. 364 Tel.	A. 71	192
K.	p. 212 Dn.	—	13; Ms. contains 234 verses.
Bom. Uni.	193 Dn.	BMC. Saka. 1725	13; not accurate. by Nimbābhaṭṭa Sukla Vaidya at Punyagrāma.

2. *Rājamārtaṇḍa*.
( ) Sk.

A work on Medicine.

ASL. IV	4282	421	8; end is missing.

3. *Rājamṛgāṅka*
(11th cent.) Sk.

A choice collection of Āyurvedic recipes. The name of the first recipe is the title of the work.

Burnell	p. 69a	5400 19th cent.	43
TD. XVI	11110 N.	—	43

(1) Tanjore (1951) Ed. by V.B. Natarāja Sastri, Āyurvedācārya, Ayurveda Sala, Tennur Road, Trichinopoly. Intro. (Tamil) 14-53. S. Gopalan. Hon. Secretary for T.M.S.S.M. Library, Tanjore. Tanjore Saraswati Mahal Series No. 49. Critically edited with introduction and translation in Tamil. 54–157.

4. *Vaidyasaṅgraha*.

A compilation on Medicine.

Moodbidri.	p. 240 Kan.	33	180

5. *Viśrāntavidyāvinoda*
(+11th cent.) Sk.

A work on Veterinary surgery in verse. Quoted by Bhāvamisra.

Gough.	p. 103	69	67

6. *Yogasāra Saṅgraha*
(11th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on the preparation of medicated oils and other compound medicines. It appears to be a chapter of *Rājamārtaṇḍa*.

L. I.	p. 115 N.	218	35; worn out and inaccurate.
Alwar.		1673	

Bombay (1896): — — Venkatesvara Press, 8, 134.

Bombay (1912): Ed. Vaidya Jadakji Tricumji Ācārya. Nirnayasagara Press, Āyurvedagranthamala; 8, 64, 12. Nos. 4 and 5.

Madras (1917): With Telugu notes and in Telugu characters. Adisarasvati Nilaya Press. 88, 164.

Bhṛgvādicarṇavidhānam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 364 Tel.	156	54
	p. 364 Gr.	273	3
	p. 364 Tel.	919	13

Bhūpālavallabha—See SUNDARA DEVA.

BILHAṆA

Manoramāvaidyakam.
( ) Sk.

Peters. III	p. 399 Dn.	434 Sam. 1787	23
Peters. IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1066 Sam. 1705	19; Name of the author is not given here.

BĪNĀ B. ḤASAN ḤAKĪM ḤASANI.

Also known as Ḥakīm Bīnā 'Uṣmānī Sarhindī; was a good surgeon and an expert of elephant diseases. He died in 1606-07.

Khulāṣah-i Bīnā'ī.
(1588) Per; India;

A book of medical prescriptions, sometimes called. *Mujarrabāt-i Shaikh Bīnā.*

ASB PMC Soc. 722; G 10; S

Shyām Prasad Miṣr, at Hasanpur. (1733);

SCL — ; *Tibb* 254; 87 ff rS (1583)

BODHI KAVI.

Paryāyamañjarī.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II. p. 111 1580 95
Tam.

Bṛhadbheṣajakalpa (Guṇapāṭhasahitaḥ)
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV, p. 12 5193 22
Tel,

Bṛhodvaidyaprasāraka.
( ) Sk.

Stein p. 184 3988 126; contains
Kas.
10 chapters.

Bṛhajjīrakādi Modaka
( ) Sk.

Stein p. 184 3162
Dn.

Bṛhatkālajñāna.
( ) Sk.

W. p. 293 948 20
Sam. 1693

BŪ 'ALĪ KHĀN.

According to the introduction the author worked for a long time for Mirzā Ja'far and John Bailly, most probably John Bailly who was Professor of Arabic and Persian in Fort William College, Calcutta, from 1801 to 1807 and later Resident of Lucknow till 1815. He was a well-known orientalist and wrote several works on Arabic Grammar and Muslim Law (See *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. 1, p. 890). A younger contemporary of his, by the name of Ḥakīm Bū 'Alī is known to have written on medicine. He was born in Delhi, received medical education under Raḍīy'u'd-Dīn Amrohawī and taught at Banda for 25 years. He died in 1855 at the age of 68; (See N. Kh. vol 7, p. 17).

Mujarrabāt-i Bū 'Alī Khān.
(19th c.) Per; India

A compilation of tested cures for all kinds of diseases. It is divided into two parts dealing respectively with the diseases that are local to various parts and organs of the human body and those that are not local.

B 11/43; 1018; 274 ff; Nq
(19th c.); only part 1.

BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ.

1. *Dastūru'l-'Amal bah Qaul-i Aṭibbā-i.*
(11th c.) Per; Iran.

A short tract ascribed to Bū 'Alī Sīnā. It contains an account of Indian climate, suggesting the means and ways to counteract its harmful effects. The suggestions are based on the practice of Indian physicians.

IO PMC 1/1506; 2792/3; 90b-94a.

Risālah-i Ḥifẓiyah.
(11th c.) Per; M.E.

A treatise on hygiene and healthy living. It is divided into six chapters pertaining respectively to: 1. climates, seasons and lands of different parts of the world, conditions of living in them, etc.; 2. edibles and drinkables; 3. cares to be taken in the state of movement, i.e., walking; 4. facts about the state of sleep and wakefulness, i.e. the state of rest and activity; 5. instructions to be observed in the condition of nausea and flatulency; and 6. diseases and accidental ailments.

IO PMC 1/1506; 2792/1; 1b-36a ff; Nq; contained in a collection of medical works, written in the same handwriting.

Munshi Ghulām Murtaḍā Riḍwī Al-Ja'farī.

3. A treatise on the palpitation of the heart ascribed to Ibn-i Sina.
(early 11th c.) Ar; M.E.

C	MM 310; 1391; N (13th or 14th c); bound with an untitled treatise by al-Rāzī on the diseases of the chest.			

Bustan Afrūz—See S. ABDU'L FATTĀḤ.

Cakradattaṭīkā; *Prabhā*—See NIŚCALAKARA.

CAKRAPĀṆI DĀSA.

Abhinava Cintāmaṇi.
( ) Sk.

Contains 10125 verses.

K.	p. 210 Dn.		375
MT. IV.	p. 4585 Dn.	3093 1919–20	204; incomplete.

CAKRAPĀṆI DATTA (Cakradatta):

He belonged to Lodhravali family and tradition locates his birthplace in the district of Birbhum. Son of Nārāyaṇa who was the Minister and Superintendent of the Culinary department of King Nayapāla of Bengal; Cakrapāṇi was a learned physician of his time. Haraprasāda; Śastry gives +1060 as the definite date of Cakrapāṇi. (See NIA. II 1939–40, p. 274. Fn. 2; *School History of India*, Calcutta 1896 by Haraprasāda Sastri.)

The author was the pupil of Naradatta who appears to have been a paraphrast by the *Carakasamhitā* which the author has consulted. Cakrapāṇi's younger brother, Bhānu, was styled as 'Antaraṅga—a designation of highly proficient physician of a noble family (as explained by commentator Śivadāsasena). No literary work of Bhānu, however, is known to exist.

The other works of Cakrapāṇi are: *Carakatātparyadīpikā*; *Cikitsāsthānaṭippaṇa*; *Dravyaguṇasaṅgraha*; *Vimānasthāna*; *Śabdacandrikā*; *Sarvasārasaṅgraha* (CC. I. p. 175a), *Bhānumatī*—a commentary on *Suśruta Samhitā*.

1. *Cikitsāsaṅgraha*
(+1060) Sk.

A compendium on Pathology based chiefly on *Siddhayoga* of Vṛnda; the other titles of the work are *Cakradatta*, *Cakradatta Samgraha* and *Gūḍha Vākyabodhaka*. The work has been commented upon by Śivadāsasena (*Tattvacandrikā*) who quotes a previous commentary *Ratnaprabhā*—CC. II. 38).

IO.	2674 Dn.	851 +1600	170
Stein	p. 182 Kash.	3347	221
	p. 182 Kash.	3136	202
	p. 182 Kash.	3302	166
BORI. D.	62 N.	620/1895–1902 Sam. 1814	637; with the commentary of Niscalakara.
	63 N.	889/1887–91 Sam. 1784	637; with the commentary of Niscalakara.
Bik.	p. 634 N.	1387	183;
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	620 Sam. 1824	637; with the commentary of Niscalakara.
Oudh XXI	p. 174 N.	10	325

For other Mss. see IO. 2675! CS. X. p. 12; L. 638; Alwar. 1621; Granthapura. 3198, 3199, 3200, 3201. Mss. of the work noticed are 15; 6 in Dn., 3 in Kash., 2 Ben., 3 in N. 1 in Mal. scripts.

Calcutta (1817);	Ed. Harimohan Dasgupta (SK);	Samvada Jnanabhandara Press, 574.
Calcutta (1872):	Ed. Vidyasagar (SK);	Kavyaprakasa Press. 538.
Madras (1926):	Ed. With a Telugu commentary and in Tel. characters;	Sri Rama Press, 23, 651.
Lahore (1926):	Ed. Pt. Sadananda Sastri; with Hindi translations.	Bharadvaja Pres, 32, 2, 27, 464.
Bombay (1927):	Ed. Jagannatha Sarma; with Hindi Trans. SK.	2, 24, 368.

2. *Dravyaguṇasaṅgrahaḥ.*
(+11th cent). Sk.

The work deals with medical qualities of herbs, sanitary effects of several articles of food, water, air and seasons etc. It has 792 verses.

L. IX.	p. 43 Ben.	2931	22
Granthapura	3202 Dn.	—	—
W.	p. 294	953	40
Bik.	p. 634 N.	1337	183 ; the work is called *Cakradatta*—the name of the author himself.
SB.	p. 289 Gauḍa complete.	25	224 ; Ms. in-

Calcutta (1874) Ed. with the commentary of Sivadāsasena. Sanvada Jnana Ratnakara Press, (3), 282.

3. *Śabdacandrikā*.
(+ 11th cent.) Sk. and Ben.

A vocabulary of vegetable and mineral substances, together with a list of animals and a chapter on compounds, both in medicine and diet. It is accompanied by an interpretation in Bengali and the compilation is comparatively modern ; (*Wilson's Essays*. III. 237).

L. II.	p. 25 Ben.	562	46
IO. V.	2738 Ben.	987b	35

Calcutta (1888–93) : Ed. in parts by Gangaprasada Sen, Vijayaratnasen and Nishikantha Sen.

4. *Suśrutatātparya-Ṭīkā/Bhānumatī*.

Commentary on Sūtrasthāna of Susruta's work. The author carefully weighs the views of his predecessors and therefore very useful, as far as it goes.

It does not appear from the Ms. whether the author has commented on the whole of Susruṭa's Āyurveda Śāstra. The only authority he often quotes is Caraka to adduce parallel passages and in illustration of Susruta's opinions. He also refers to Bhattāra Haricandra's comment on the first adhyāya of *Caraka Samhitā*. Other authorities are referred to in terms such as 'Ityeke, etc.

IO V.	2647 Ben	908	223
CS. X.	p. 81 Ben	101	70

5. *Tātparya Dīpikā*.
(+ 11th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Caraka Samhitā*.

L. VI.	p. 223 Ben.	2160 Ben. Era 1277	266 ; contains only five books and each book has a different series of pagination, incorrect.

(1) Calcutta (1889) :	Ed. by Kaviraj Avinash Candra Kaviratna. Incomplete. With text.	Jyotiṣa Prakasa Press, p. 8. 88.
(2) Calcutta (1896) :	Ed. by Kaviraj Harinatha Visarada. Parts 1–XVII. Sutrasthana. With text.	Siddhesvara Press. p. (2), 8, 5, 33, 2.
(3) Bombay (1922) :	Ed. by Vaidyabhusan Vaman Kesheo Datar. with text.	Nirnayasagara Press, p. (3), 23, 27, 699,
(4) Lahore. (1929) :	Ed. by Narendranath Sastri. With text.	Bombay Sanskrta Press. Part I (1), 4, 34, 700. Part II (2), 21, 7014–1410.
(5) Calcutta (1927–1928) :	Ed. by Kaviraj Narendranatha Sengupta & Kaviraja Sri Balai Candra-Sengupta. With the commentaries *Ayureda dipikā* and '*Jalpa-Kalpa-Taru*, by Sri Gangadhara Kaviratna Kaviraja- With text.	*Dhanvantari* Electric Machine Press, Pt. I. (1), 2, 12, 1189, 2. Pt. II (1), 12, 1123–2260.

Cakrasamhitāvyākhyā : Nirantara Padavyakhyā–See JAJJHAṬA.

Cakratattvam.
( ) Sk. and Ben.

A work on materia medica in Sanskrit as well as in Bengali.

Vaṅgiya	p. 252 Ben.	1272 +1795	67

CAMATKĀRA.

Vaidyaprakāra Camatkāra Rasāyana.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 483	5397	—

Camatkāracintāmaṇi—See GOVINDARĀJA KAVIRĀJA.

Camatkāra Cintāmaṇi—See LOLIMBARĀJA.

CĀMUṆḌA:

Jvarattimirabhāskara,
(+15th cent.) Sk.

The work is on fevers, their characters and treatment. It is in verse and has sixteen chapters.

Stein	p. 183 Dn.	4053 Sam. 1941	45
	p. 183 Kash.	3273	78
	"	3328	36
Bik.	p. 643 N.	1404	61
BORI. D.	86 N.	1050/1886-92 Sam. 1762	80
	87 N.	892/1887-91 Sam. 1763	75
	by Misra Rupa Chand.		
	89 N.	455/1895-98 Sam. 1875	55
Peters IV.	p. 39	1050 Sam. 1762	80
" VI.	p. 100	455 Sam. 1875	54
RORI	2568 Dn.	2399 Sam. 1748	58
Poleman	p. 264 Dn.	5289 Sam. 1884	54

For other Mss. of the work see BORI. D. No. 88 and PUL. 245.

CĀṆAKYA.

Vaidyajīvanam.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 88. Dn.	11 Sak. 1754	13

CANDRANANDANA:

Son of Ravindandana; wrote the commentary at the instance of Sukadeva; he is the author of *Oṣadhinighaṇṭu*—a vocabulary of materia medica.

1. *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayasamhitā-Vyākhyā ;Padārthacandrikā.*
(+10th cent.) Sk.

A commentary (in Prose) on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdoya Samhitā* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

Peters. I.	p. 113	5	558

2. *Oṣadinighaṇḍu.*
(+10th cent.) Sk. & Mal.

A vocabulary of materia medica, with a mixture of Malayalam.

Tri	1107 Mal.	1016	10; incomplete.
Granthapura	1016;	300 Granthas.	

Candrārkatārakam
( ) Sk.

An āyurvedic compilation prescribing *Muṣṭi-yoga* for enhancement of health.

CS. X.	p. 11. N.	14	37

CANDRAṬA:

Son of Tīsaṭa and grandson of Vāgbhaṭa; Candraṭa flourished about +1000 (Af. R. Hoernle; *Osteology*, Oxford (1907), p. 100). His other works are: *Candraṭa Sāroddhāra*, *Cikitsākalikā*, *Vaidyatrimśaṭṭikā* and *Suśrutapāṭhaśuddiḥ.* (CC. I. 180b).

1. *Cikitsākalikā-Ṭīkā.*
(+10th cent.) Sk.

A commentary of *Cikitsākalikā* of Ṭīsaṭa.

W.	p. 293 Dn.	947	2.65
PUL. II.	p. 245 Dn.	4136	17-136

2. *Yogaratna Samuccaya.*
(+1000) Sk.

Deals with antidotes to the poison of serpents and gives an account of medicaments for some diseases. It also gives details regarding preparations for various medicinal mixtures which tally with the mixtures now in vogue (Triv. II).

Works and authors referred to in this work are: Agastya, Agnivesa, Amitaprabha, Amṛtamāla, Asvinīkumāra, Asvinasaṃhitā, Āryasamuccaya, Kṛṣṇātreya, Kṣārapāṇi, Cakṣusyena, Caraka, Cikitsākalikā, Jatūkaraṇa, Tisaṭa, Dravyāvalī, Nāmanitaka, Parāsara, Bāhaḍa, Bindusāra, Bhadravartman, Bhadrasenaka, Bharadvāja, Bhiṣagmuṣṭi, Yogayukti, Yogaratnasamuccaya, Vāgbhaṭa, Videha-videhapati, Vṛddhavideha, Vaitaraṇa, Śiva siddhānta, Śaunka, Siddhasāra (mentioned by Arunadatta) Susruta and Hārita (SILH. I. p. 135-6).

Bik.	p. 666 N.	1451	178
Peters. I.	p. 118 Dn. 4580 verses.	147 Sam. 1815	229; contains
BORI. D.	176	147/A 1882-83 Sam. 1815	229; contains 6 parts with some unidentified verses, leaves and fragments.

Carakasamhitāvyākhyā : *Panjika*—See SWĀMĪ KUMĀRA.

Cārucaryā—See BHOJARĀJA.

Caturdaśaroganidānanirūpaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 650 Tel.	4538	12

CHATURBHUJA MIŚRA:

Son Mahesa Misra of the Kurala-Vamsa: Can this Caturbhuja of Kurala family be identical with the Caturbhuja, who was patronised by Shayasta Khān, son of Āsaf Khān and who composed Rasaklpadruma—an anthology in Sam. 1785 (?) (BBRAS 192) or has this Caturbhuja Misra of any connection with the Karpūrīya Caturbhuja, the father of Śivadatta, the author of *Śivakośa* composed in +1677?

Mugdhavabodhinī.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Rasahṛdaya*—a treatise in 19 chapters, on the purificatory processes of mercury and other substances along with their uses.

BBRAS.	192 Dn. text also.	S.C.ZZ.A. 15	27; contains
BORI. D.	16 Dn.	284/Vis. 1 20th cent.	53
K.	p. 216 Dn. text also.	57	106; contains

CIDGHANĀNANDANĀTHA and RAGHUVĪRA:

There is a discrepancy about the authorship of this work. In the fourth verse the name of the author given as Cidghanānandanātha but in the penultimate verse, the name of the author is given as Raghuvīra.

Satkarmasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

The work describes the curing of diseases by means of yogic practices helped by medicines.

BORI. D.	304 Dn.	953/1891-45	8
AK.	p. 62 Dn.	953	

Cikitsādarpaṇa.
( ) Sk.

A work on the treatment of maladies. The author follows closely Mādhava's *Rugviniścaya* in the treatment of the subject and also in the description of diseases. A large number of remedies drawn from other sources are also given. The index at the end extends only to fol. 124 of the text.

IO. V	2703 Ben	894	232+6
Stein	p. 183	3140	311

Cikitsāgranthaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Kan.

A treatise dealing with the treatment of the different kinds of diseases by means of appropriate medicines, the preparation of which is also indicated. It is accompanied by a meaning in Kannada.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8825 Tel.	13118	277
	p. 8826 Tel.	13119	182
	p. 8827 Tel.	13120	38
	p. 8827 Tel.	13121	124; incomplete.
	p. 8828 Tel.	13122	116; incomplete.
	p. 8828 Tel.	13123	58; incomplete.
	p. 8829 Tel.	13124	140; incomplete.
	p. 8829 Tel.	13125	30; incomplete.
	p. 8830 Tel.	13126	92; incomplete.
	p. 8831 Tel.	13127	272; incomplete.
	p. 8831 Tel.	13128	285; incomplete.
	p. 8832 Tel.	13129	184; incomplete.
	p. 8833 Tel.	13130	27; incomplete.

Cikitsāgranthaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

On the treatment of diseases of different kinds with appropriate medicines, the preparation of which is also indicated. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii	p. 8830 Tel.	13126	92; incomplete.

Cikitsākalikā See DAYĀ ŚAṆKARA.

Cikitsākalikā—See TISAṬA.

Cikitsākalikāṭīkā—See CANDRAṬA.

Cikitsā Mahārṇava—See VAÑGASENA or VAÑGADATTA.

Cikisā Jñānam—See VIDYĀPATI.

Cikitsāmañjarī—See RAGHUNĀTHA BHAṬṬA.

Cikitsāmṛtam—See GANEŚA BHIṢAK.

Cikitsāmṛta - See MILHAṆA.

Cikitsāmṛtasāgara— See DEVĪDĀSA.

Cikitsāparibhāṣā—See NĀRĀYAṆADĀSA KAVIRĀJA.

Cikitsāprakaraṇam.
( ) Sk. & Kan.

Mysore I.	p. 650 Gr. Kan. Kannada.	4786	254; contains

Cikitsāratnam—See JAGANNĀTHA DATTA.

Cikitsāratnasaṃgraha—See JAYARĀMA.

Cikitsāratnāvalī—See KAVICANDRA.

Cikitsārṇava.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 245 Dn. complete and injured.	4137	3-32; in-

Cikitsārṇavasaṃhitā— See LOHAṬA.

Cikitsāsāgara—See VAṬEŚVARA.

Cikitsāsaṅgraha—See CAKRAPĀṆI DATTA.

Cikitsāsaṅgraha.
( ) Hin.

Poleman.	p. 311 Maithi	5972	30

Cikitsāsāra—See GOPĀLADĀSĀ.

Cikitsāsāra—See HARIBHĀRATI.

Cikitsāsāradīpikā—See HARĀNANDADĀSA KAVICANDRA.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha—See KĀLĪCARAṆA VAIDYA.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha—See KṢEMAŚARAMĀCĀRYĀ.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha—See MUḌUMBAI RĀGHAVĀCĀRYA.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha—See NANDAKIŚORA MIŚRA.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A work on medicine dealing with cholera due to indigestion, spleen diseases and the diseases relating to the disorder of the stomach with meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8838 Tel.	13138	193
	p. 8839 Tel.	13139	102
	p. 8840 Tel.	13140	578 ; incomplete.
	p. 8843 Tel.	13143	400
	p. 8844 Tel.	13144	240
	p. 8844 Kan.	13145	166

Cikitsāsārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 363 Tel.	2780	70
	p. 362 Kan.	3829	65

Cikitsātilakam—See ŚRĪNIVĀSĀRYA.

Cikitsāviṣayaḥ—See DEVACANDRA.

Cikitsāviṣayaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Hin.

PUL. II.	p. 245 Dn.	4238	104–116

Cikitsāviṣayaḥ
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A work on medicine dealing with the maladies of different kinds with Kannada meaning.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8834 Gr. and Kan.	13131	141 ; beginning wanted.
	p. 8834 Tel.	13132	42 ; beginning wanted.
	p. 8835 Gr.	13133	46 ; wants beginning and the end.
	p. 8835 Tel.	13134	13
	p. 8836 Tel.	13135	160
	p. 8837 Tel.	13136	8

Cikitsāyogaḥ.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 156	1677

Cikitsitam
( ) Sk. and Mal.

On medical treatment. Elucidates the verses contained in Sahasrayoga (?). The work opens with the treatment of fever and terminates with that of gout. Contains meaning in Malayalam.

Tri. IV.	1109 Mal.	1018	44
Granthapura	1018	—	—

CIKKAṆA PAṆḌITA.

Vaidyanighaṇṭusāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 367 Kan.	3830	116

Ciñcādilehyakaraṇa Kramaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

Adyar Add.	p. 71 Tel.	19 L. 41

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 41 2073

Adyar PL. p. 159
Tel.

Cintāmaṇi.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 362 2495 99
Kan.

CINTĀMAṆI

Mahārāṣṭra Vyākhyā.
( ) Mar.

Commentary on *Sārangadharasamhitā* (+ 13th cent). in Marathi language.

Granthapura. 3222; contains text and commentary, Dn.
complete. - -

Cintāmaṇi —See VALLABHENDRA.

Covacinīprakāśa—See MADHUSŪDANA ŚARMANA GOSVĀMIN.

Cūrṇādividhānam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 650 4732 106; explana-
N.
tion in Telugu is found here and there.

Cūrṇalekhyaramaḥ.

The work gives the preparation of certain medical powders and electuaries with a statement of the ailments cured by them.

MD. xxiii. p. 8986 13339 12: incomplete.

Dafa'u'l-Wabā—See ḤAKĪM WAKĪL AḤMAD SIKANDARPŪRĪ.

Ḍhahabīyyah.
(?) Per;

Persian translation of an Arabic treatise of the same name by an unknown translator. The orginal is generally ascribed to 'Ali b. Mūsā Riḍā the eighth Imām (b. 770 or 772–73 and d. 823-24) who was believed by his followers to possess some occult powers of curing diseases and to have been endowed with a thorough knowledge of the science of medicine.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 150; 36 ff; mixed (1691); the Ms. contains both the Arabic text and translation, the latter below the former in red ink, 3 copies *Ṭibb* 467 & 437. Sh. 'Abdu'llāh 'Abdur-Rashīd b. 'Abdul Ḥalīm at Sialkot.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 18; 24 ff; Nq (1786-87) Zāhid 'Alī at Fort Moḥammadābād, Bīdar.

ḌHAKĀU'LLAH KHĀN B. ISHĀQ B. ISMA'ĪLU'T-ṬABĪB *entitled* ṬABĪB KHĀQĀN M. BAQĀ KHĀN: Was a well-known Pharmacist of Delhi.

Multaqat-i Dhakā'iyah.
(Later 18th c.) Per; India, Delhi.

Probably an abridged version of *Majmū'ah-i Baqā'ī* by the same author on pharmacopoeia; the full name given to the work is *Multaqat-i Ḍhakā'iyah Muntakhub as Majmū'ah Baqā'iyah.*

B 9/44; 1019; 230 ff; Nq (1841) M. Raḥīmu'llah at Rampūr

MKSJ - ;*Ṭibb* 252; 209 ff; Nq and S; two copies; *Ṭibb* 253.

A - ; Sul 488/9; 100 ff; Nq; defective at the end.

Pub: 1884-85; preserved in SCL *Ṭibb* 561 entitled *Qarābādīn-i Ḍhakā'iyah.*

Dhakhīrah-i Iskandrīyah.
(Cir. 840) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

Arabic version of a Greek treatise on medicine. The authorship of the original work is ascribed to Alexander the Great. Three translators viz. (1) 'Abdu'l-Malik b. Yaḥyā, (2) 'Alī b. Aḥmad, (3) M.b. Khālid of the present work flourished under the 'Abbāsid Caliph al-Mu'taṣim (833-42). The first of them was in charge of the postal department of al-Mu'taṣim, the second was an astronomer, and the third an engineer.

SCL: *Ṭibb* 7230; 46 ff; Nq (1658)
by M. Shafī'.

Dhakhīrah-i Khwārizmshāhī—See ISMĀ'IL B. AL-ḤASAN B.M.B. AḤMAD AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-JURJĀNĪ.

Dhakhīrah-i Niẓāmshāhī— See RUSTAM JURJĀNĪ.

Dhakhṣiṇāmūrtinighaṇṭu—See VEṄKAṬEŚVARA.

Dalā'il-i Amrāḍ.
(1695–96); India, Qamarnagar (Kurnool).

A versified discourse on symptomatology which, both for the poetic art and its contents, appears to be a layman's work.

The anonymous author however says that he was writing for want of recognition when, once reading in Qamarngar in Kurnool, a certain Khān Dīn Khān M. Ismā'īl suggested to him to compose a work such as this.

Dalā'ilu'l-Bul—See YŪSUF B.M. YŪSUFĪ.

Dalā'ilu'n-Nabḍ—See YŪSUF B.M. YŪSUFĪ.

DALAPATI:

Also known as Dalapatirāja, son of Vallabha; pupil of Sūryapaṇḍita; (C. V. Citrav; Madhyayūdgīna Caritrakosa. p. 446b). Author of Nṛsimhaprasāda—a work on Dharmā Śāstra (CC. I 216b); flourished about +1490-1592; (C V. Citrav: *Madhyayugīna Caritrakośa* p. 446b).

Vaidyadarpaṇa
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Nw.	p. 584 Dn.	12	18

DALLAṆA:

Also called Dalvaṇa, Ullaṇa, and Uhlaṇa. Son of Bharatapāla, son of Jayapāla, son of Govinda who were all physicians aud Saura-Vamsa Brāhmaṇas. His family lived at Vaidyasthāna, called Ankolā, near Mathura in Śrī Bhādālakadesa. Probably he might have been a ruler of Mathura in +1220; (See Br. Mus. Catal. p. 212, No 510). The year +1160 is also suggested for the author; (See JRAS, p. 693, 700 & 933).

(a) ***Nibandhasaṅgraha*** or ***Vaidyakanibandhasaṅgraha***.
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the Susrutasamhitā. This is based on commentary: Ṭīkā of Jaijjatā, the Pañjikas of Gayādāsa and Bhāskara and the Tippaṇakas of Mādhava and Brahmadeva—(Br. Mus. Catal. p. 212).

Stein.	p. 192 Dn.	3291-93	504; contains commentary on Sūtrasthāna, Nidānasthāna and part of Cikitsāsthāna.
		3232 to 3234 and 3236	428; contains commentary on Sūtrasṭhāna, Kalpasthāna and part of Śārīrasthāna.
Burnell.	p. 63a Gr.	10767 +19th cent.	181; commentary extends to Śārīrasthāna complete.
BBRAS.	212 N.	BI. 3	64; contains Śārīrasthāna and commentary on it.
	213 N.	BD. 109 Sam. 1682	700; disorderly copy.
TD. XVI	p. 7437 Gr.	11166	181; contains Śārīrasthāna and commentary on it.
Bhau Daji.	p. 43 Dn.	—	750; name of the author of the commentary not given. Title of the work given as [illegible].
Peters. VI.	p. 100 Dn.	456 Sam. 1538	754
Bom. Uni.	179 Dn.	BMC. 22.6	75; contains Śārīrasthāna and commentary on it.
K.	p. 212 Dn.	—	500
PUL. II	p. 248 Dn.	4217	119; contains Śārīrasthāna and commentary on it.
Keith	p. 92b	740	iii+60+iii;
CS. X	p. 31 N.	42	306; commentary extends upto Cikitsāsthāna only.

For other Mss. see: Bik. 651; BORI. D. 119; CS. p. 31, 82 and 83; Bri. Mus. 510; Alwar 1704; K. p. 212 (here the name of the author is given as Unnta); SB. p, 284. Total No. of Mss. noticed is 23; 15 in Dn., 2 in Ben., 4 in N., and 2 in Gr. scripts.

Bombay (1915):	Ed. by Jadavji. Tricumji.	Varadesvari Press. p. (2), 152, 78 (1).
Comilla (1880):	Ed. by Harimohan Sen. Text with commentary of Dallanacarya and a translation in Bengali.	
Poona (1887)	Text with Dallana's commentary.	Candrika Press p. (1) 118.
Poona (1889):	Text (Nidānasthāna only) with Dallana's commentary.	Dhanvantari Press, p. (1), 93.

(b) ***Uttaranibandha Sangraha.***
(+12th cent.) Sk.

BORI. D.	26 Dn.	909/1884-87	91; it is a

collection of five fragments: viz. Śārīsathana, Śālakyatantra, Kumāratantra, Kāyacikitsa, Bhūtavidyā (Rasabheda Vikalpa also).

DĀMODARA:

Son of Bhaṭṭa Viṣṇu and perhaps the father of the author of Sārngadhara Samhitā (?).

1. ***Ārogyacintāmaṇi.***
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine in 30 chapters dealing with diseases and their treatment.

Burnell.	p. 65b Dn.	VI. (5,436)	59
TD.	11040 Dn.		60
MT. I.	p. 6. Kan.	R. 3 (b).	9b. 153b;

contains Śārīra, cikitsā, nidāna and Kalpasthānas.

2. *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayaṭīkā—Saṅketa Mañjarī.*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on ***Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya.***

W.	p. 281	934	8, 10, 11, 16, 32, 33, 37, 45, 47, 77, 79, 80, 83-6; 91, 104; fragments only.

3. ***Rāmabāṇa.***
( ) Sk.

A small work on the treatment of fevers.

Hpr. II.	p. 157 N.	181	6

DĀMODARA.

See *Vaidyajīvanṭīkā* by Jñānadeva or Dāmodara.

Harivandanam.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 222 Dn.	100 Sam. 1857	167

DĀMODARA.

Yogaratnaśekhara.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 395	4433

Dār Bāb-i 'Ilāj-i Maraḍhā-i Madkūr Sar Tā Qadam—See IMĀM 'ALĪ B. MŪSĀ AR-RIḌĀ.

DARWESH M.B. SH. ḤĀFIZ 'ĀLAM KHĀN

(Known as Maulana Najmu'llah aṣ-Ṣiddīqī).

'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah.
( ) Ar; India;

A general work on medicine consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 5 *Hadīqah* as under:

Muqaddimah:—On the definition and scope of medicine Ḥadiqah (1) on theoretical medicine, in 4 Dauḥah; Ḥadiqa (2) on applied medicine, in 2 Dauḥah; Hadiqah (3) on simple medicaments and diet, in 2 *Dauḥah* *Hadīqah* (4) on the directions to be followed by the medical practitioner, in 60 *Dauḥah*; *Ḥadīqah* (5) on anatomy of the human organs, their diseases, causes symptoms and cure, in 20 *Dauḥah*.

SCL	2-928; *Ṭibb*-307; 104 ff; S (1860).

by Sayyid Muḥammad.

DĀSAPAṆḌITA (or ŚRĪDĀSAPAṆḌITA)

He was the pupil of Vāsudeva.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Vyākhyā—Hṛdayabodhikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛidaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

MT. IV.	p. 4178	R, 2898 + 1919-20	191; breaks off the 11th chapter of Sūtrasthāna.
MT. V.	p. 6363 Dn.	R. 4327 + 1923-24	226; contains Śarīra, Nidāna and Kalpa portions complete.
	p. 6504 Dn.	R. 4440 + 1924-25	190; contains Ch. xi-xxix. complete and Ch. xxx incomplete in the Sūtrāsthāna.
Adyar Add,	39C Dn.		1026
	39B Dn.	18	1714; the title given here is Hṛdayabhodhinī.
Adyar Alph. Index. p. 9		456	—

Daśavidhapākaḥ.
( ) Sk.

SB. M.	1034 N.	786	282-285

Dastūr-i Jalālī—See JALĀLU'D-DĪN B. 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD. B. MIRZĀ ḤABĪB ISFAHĀNĪ.

Dastūru'l-'Amal—See M. BĀQIR B.M. ḤUSAIN.

Dastūru'l-'Amal bah Qaul-i Aṭibbā-i—See BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ.

Dastūru'l-Aṭibbā—See ḤAKĪM MIRZĀ 'ALĪ SHARĪF.

Dastūru'l-Faṣd—See MUḤAMMAD BEG.

Dastūru'l-Hunūd—See FIROZ JUNG.

Dastūru'l-'Ilāj- See ḤAKĪM GHULĀM ḤUSAIN SHĀH JAHĀNĀBĀDĪ.

Dastūru'l-'Ilāj—See SULṬĀN 'ALĪ ṬABĪB KHURĀSĀNĪ.

Dastūrul'-Jalālī—See JALĀLU'D-DĪN M. AL.IṢFAHĀNĪ,

Dattātr Dyamatam.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

A treatise dealing with the symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of diseases and also with the preparation of various medicines, etc.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8847 Tel.	13148	55; incomplete.

DAYĀŚAṄKARA

Cikitsākalikā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine dealing with the treatment of diseases.

NW.	p. 586 Dn.	18	13

Dehalakṣaṇam.
( ) Sk.

On the properties of the various parts and organs which go to make up the human body, which are considered to be the modifications of the five elements.

MD. xxiii	p. 8939 Gr.	13271	9; incomplete.

Dehatattvanirṇayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the explanation of the various parts and functions relating to the body compiled from various works (?) from which quotations are given.

MD. xxiii	p. 8848 Tel.	13150	11

DEVACANDRA

Author of *Upāsakācāraḥ*, *Candrodayam* with commentary: *Cikitsāviṣayaḥ*, *Madanakāmaratnam*, *Ratnākaradyauṣadhayogagranthaḥ*, *Vaidyagranthavyākhyā*, and *Samādhiśatakam* with *Avatārikā* (Yoga). (See Author Index of Skt. Mss. in Govt. Ori. Mss. Lib. Madras, 1940: pp. 47-48).

1. *Bhaiṣajyaguṇārṇava.*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on materia medica. Vernacular terms are freely used in place of Sanskrit names of substances.

IO. II, Pt. I. 6250 Tel. 3491 37; carelessly written; extremely incorrect; ascribed to one Pūjyapāda.

2. *Cikitsāviṣayam.*
( ) Sk. & Kan.

Deals with the treatment of maladies of different kinds. Contains meaning in Kannada.

MD. xxiii p. 8834 Gr. & Kan. 13131 141

3. *Madanakāmaratnam.*
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Deals with the preparation of different kinds of medicines, chiefly those considered efficacious in increasing the virile power. An index of the medicines given at the end. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii p. 8875 Tel. 13185 118

4. *Nidānamuktāvalī.*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the diagnosis of diseases.

MD. xxiii. p. 8857 Tel. 13161 4; the work is also called *Siddhāntibhāṣya* and the name of the author given is Pūjyapāda.

" 13162 8; Ms. contains two chapters of the work: Kalāriṣta and Svasthāriṣṭa Nidāna. From a comparison of the colophons the name of the author appears to be Devacandra

p. 8858 Tel. 13163 7; Ms. contains two chapters of the work: Kalāriṣta and Svasthāriṣta Nidana. From a comparison of the colophons the name of the author appears to be Devacandra.

5. *Rasaratnākara.*
( ) Sk.

Deals with preparation of medicines from inorganic substances.

MD. xxiii p. 1889 Tel. 13205 Tel. 64; incomplete Ascribed to Pūjyapāda.

6. *Ratnākarādyauṣadhayogaranthaḥ.*
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of medicines of various kinds, with an enumeration of the ailments cured by them.

MD. xxiii p. 8879 Tel. 13191 422

7. *Rudantyādikalpa:*
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the preparation of medicines from the leaves of a plant named *Rudanti* (name of a species of small succulent plant). In the end the meaning is given in Telugu.

MD. xxiii. p. 8897 Tel. 13213

8. *Vaidyakagrantha.*
( ) Kan. and SK.

A treatise on the preparation of medicines with a statement of ailments cured by the use of such medicines. Text is in Kanarese language with Sanskrit verses interspersed. In the beginning the method of examining the patient is given.

BORI . D. 243 Kan. 1066/1887-91 159; apart from 159 leaves assigned to the text 42 leaves in the beginning and 7 leaves at the end have served as an account book of the owner. These extra pages contain the names of patients, date, medicine, price, etc.

9. *Vaidyasārasaṅgrahaḥ.*
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise on diseases and their treatment.

MD. xxiii p. 8919 Kan. 13241 550; incomplete; ascribed to Pūjyapāda.

DEVADATTA;

Son of Hari from Gurjara (cc. I.P. 258b); composed in Śaka 1750 (+1828)) I.M.P. 186).

Dhāturatnam ālā
(+1828) Sk.

On the use of metais and minerals that dissolve in medicine.

Stein p. 183 3120 9

For other Ms. see Oxf. p. 320.b

Poona (1914).	Ed. by Y. G. Dixit with Marathi Translation by Vaidya Trayambaka Gurunathakale. Vaidyakagranthamala No. 1.	Vaidya Patrika Press. p. (4), 4, 40.

Devāñjanam.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

On the preparation of a magical collyrium for the eyes. Text is followed by notes in Telugu.

MD. Suppl. xxvii.	p. 10012 Tel.	15190	2.

DEVEŚVĀROPĀDHYĀYA.

Strīvilāsah.
( ) Sk.

Peters. IV.	p. 41 Dn.	1102 Sam. 1916	36

DEVICANDRAVYĀSA.

Paṭṭiprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

RORI	2577E. Dn.	2412 Sam. 1929

by Jayalala at Krsngadha.

DEVĪDĀSA:

Son of Nagamā and Devadatta. Like Vangasena he has also largely drawn upon the *Mādhavanidāna, Sārangdhara Samhitā, Ātreyasamhitā, Madhukośa* and sections from another work on medicine which professes to be a section of some stupendous work on Dharmasāstra ascribed to Vedavyāsa. (Bom. Uni. p. 77 No. 199.)

Cikitsāmṛtasāgara.
( ) Sk.

A big compendium dealing with several topics generally dealt with in medical treatises. Divided into more than seventy chapters called *Tarangas*. Diseases are discussed from medical, religious and astrological point of view and remedies suggested accordingly.

Burnell.	p. 68a Dn.	5416 +1700	249
	p. 68a Dn.	5417 + 19th cent.	105
	p. 68a Dn.	5453 + 19th cent.	173
TD. XVI.	11058	—	249

For other Ms. see Bom. Uni. No. 199.

DHANVANTARI.

Vidyāprakāśacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the treatment of diseases apparently a modern work though ascribed to Dhanvantari.

L. IV.	p. 53 N.	1446 Sam. 1887	20; contains 282 Verses. Ms. old and incorrect.

DHANVANTARI.

Nighaṇṭu Nāmamālā.
( ) Sk.

RORI.	2645 Dn.	718 Sam. 1788	80

by Premacandra.

DHANVANTARI.

Vaidyabhāskarodaya.
( ) Sk.

Stein	p. 190 Dn.	3299–3300	59; incomplete.

Contains only 22 chapters; attributed to DHANVANTARI.

CPB.	p. 483	5398

DHANVANTARI.

Vaidyavidyāvinoda.
( ) Sk.

Stein.	p. 190 Dn.	3328 Sam. 1766	142
	p. 190 Kas.	3113 Sam. 1914	206
RORI.	2543 Dn.	2386 + 18th cent.	188

DHANVANTARI.

Yogacintāmaṇi.
( ) Sk.

LZ. p. 379 1207 17
Do. +1860

by Visnudatta.

ADYAR. Alp. Ind. p. 100 4936 —

DHANVANTARIKARA;

A vaidya by caste, Dhanvantarikara hailed from East Bengal. (Hpr. I. p. xxiii).

Āyurvedasārāvali.
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise on Āyurveda (for detailed list of contents see the catalouge cited).

Hpr. p. 30 31 619; incomplete;
Ben.
has nearly 9000 verses; "appears to be a modern compilation." (Hpr. I, p. xxiii).

Dhanvantari Sārānidha—See TULAJARĀJA or TULAJI

Dhanvantari Vilāsa—See TULAJARĀJA.

Dhanvantarīyapathyāpathya.

On the treatment of various diseases. Some of them are: *Atisāra* (diarrhœa) *Grahaṇī* (muco-enteritis), *Pāṇḍuroga* (anæmia) *Arśa* (piles), *Kṛmi* (worms), *Raktapitta* (hemorrhage), *Rajyakṣmā* (phthisis), *Kāsa* (bronchitis), *Śvāsa* (difficulty in breathing,) *Hikkā* (hiccup), *Arocaka* (indigestion) *Chardi* (vomitting), *Tṛṣṇā* (thirst), *Mūrchā* (fainting), *Madātyaya* (alcoholism), *Unmāda* (mania, insanity), *Apasmāra* (epilepsy), *Vātavyādhi*, *Vātarakta* (acute gout or rheumatism), *ūrustamba* (paralysis of the thigh), *Āmavāta* (constipation or torpor of the bowels with flatulence and intumesccuence), *Śūla* (any acute pain), *Udāvarta* (a class of diseases), *Gulmaroga* (chronic enlargement of the spleen or any glandular enlargement in the abdomen), *Gaṇḍamālā* (inflammation of the glands of the neck), *Mūtrakṛchra* (painful discharge of the urine, strangury) *Ślīpada* (elephantiasis), etc.

LZ. p. 383 1215 15
Dn. +1820

p. 383 1216 10; incomplete.
Ben. +1800

Dhātukalpa
( ) Bk.

PUL. II, p. 245 4142 69; This appears
Dn. Sam. 1896
to be from *Rūdrayāmalatantra*.

Dhātumañjarī
( ) Sk.

SB. p. 238 15 2-89
Dn.

Dhāturatnamālā—See DEVADATTA.

DHUṆḌIRĀJA.

Nāḍīparīkṣā.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 232 2501 —

Di'l Afrūz—See HIMMAT BAHĀDUR.

DILER JANG

Ma'ālijāt-i Iskandariyah.
(1780) Per; India.

A pharmacopœia containing description of drugs in loose alphabetical order.

ASB PMC Soc 736; —; (1767)
Ghulām Ḥūsain Sharif; only a small portion of the work appears to have written by Diler Jang.

IO PMC 1/1289; 2363; 318 ff; Nq.

Dinacaryāpaddhatiḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 363 854 15
Gr.

DINAKARA:

He was a resident of Golappa and wrote the commentary in Śaka 1740 (BORI.D. 28).

Upacārasāra-ṭīkā; Gūḍhaprakāśikā.
(+1818) Sk. Poona.

Commentary on *Upacārasāra*—a work in five chapters dealing with both medicine and charms.

BORI. D. 28 587/1915 121
Dn.

BBRAS. 167 B.D. 88 139; date of Dn. Sak 1756 composition of the commentary is given as +18th cent and place of composition, Poona.

BORI List. p. 54 597 121. Dn.

Dipika—See HAṬAKAÑGA.

DIWAN'ĀBID.

Josh wa Kharesh.
(1829–30); Per; India.

A treatise on sexualvitality.

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 277;

ḌIYĀ B. KHWĀJAGI

The author flourished under Tīpū Sulṭān of Mysore. (1782–1799).

Baḥrul'l-Manāfi'.
(1782–1799) Per; India, Mysore.

A treatise on the treatment of diseases by drugs and magic.

ASB PMC Soc. 731; G 5; 466 ff; Nq. (19th c.); the work was composed in 1209 of the Mawlūdī era.

ḌIYĀ M.B. MAS'ŪD RASHĪD ZANGĪ (or RANGĪ) 'UMRĪ alias MUBARAKABĀD.

Majmū'ah-i Diyā'ī.
(Cir. 1336–37) Per; India.

A compendium of general medicine compiled at the order of Sulṭān Muḥammad Tughlaq on the basis of numerous Arabic' Zoroastrian, Persian, Budhist and Hindu works. In the introduction the author says that while in the matter of collecting and presenting of the material he has kept in view the requirements of the people of the land (India), he has on no account changed the contents adopted from other books. His own contribution, resting on the personal knowledge and experience of drugs is separately presented. Some Arabic names of drugs, as also those coined by individual physicians with which the author was not conversant, have been replaced by those current in India.

The above Ms which is only one known to us runs in two volumes, containing altogether 46 *Bāb.*

Bāb 1. Fundamentals of the science of medicine.

Bāb 2. The humours.

Bāb 3. Anatomy of the human body.

Bāb 4. The pulse.

Bāb 5. Diagnosis.

Bāb 6. Symptoms and treatment of fevers both simple and complicated.

Bāb 7. Sexual vitality; its benefits and hazards to it; structure of the penis.

Bāb 8. Dyes, etc.

Bāb 9. Oils for various ailments.

Bāb 10. Stranguria, stone in kidney and the bladder, stiffness of the back and an ailment called here simply as *Sīlān.*

Bāb 11. About women and sexual intercourse.

Bāb 12-22 Cures of the diseases in order of their location beginning from the head downwards.

Bāb 23. Jaundice (anæmia ?)

Bāb 24. Wounds and ulcers.

Bāb 25. *Bādi-khushk wa tar* (dry and weeping eczema).

Bāb 26. Ulcers; carbuncle *(sarṭān)* and bleeding.

Bāb 27. Erysipelas (*surkhabād; raktād* in Hindi).

Bāb 28. Leukoderma: leprosy mastitic galactocele); penitis.

Bāb 29. Snake-bite, sting by scorpion.

Bāb 30. Lunacy and other mental disorders.

Bāb 31. Paediātrics.

Bāb 32. is missing.

Bāb 33-37 Therpapendics and pharmacology.

Bāb 38-46 Miscellaneous matters including hints for the preservation of one's health, maxims of ancient sages and savants, notes on ferriery and astrology, etc., etc.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 344 and 344/1; —; N and Nq.

ḌIYĀ'UD-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD B. AL-BAIṬĀR AL-MĀLĀQI

Hispane-Muslim botanist and pharmacist, Ibn Baiṭār was born in or near Mālaga, towards the end of the twelfth century. He was a pupil of Abu'l-'Abbās an-Nabātī with whom he collected plants around Seville. In about 1219 he left Spain and travelling eastward in North Africa, reached Bugia in 1220, passed through Constantinople. Tunis, Tripoli and Barca and from that neighbourhood he probably sailed to avoid the Libyan desert on his way to Adalia on the south coast of Asia Minor, in 1224. Later, he entered the service of the Ayyubid Sulṭān of Egypt al-Kāmil, who gave him the title of the chief herbalist (Ra'is 'alā Sā'iri'l-'Ashshābin). When in 1237, al-Kāmil became the Sulṭān of Damascus Ibn-i Baiṭār also moved to that capital, with him. After his patron's death in 1238, he went to Cairo. But not long afterwards he returned to Damascus and lived their till his death in 1248. All this time serving al-Maliku's Ṣāleḥ Sulṭān of Egypt and Damascus, from 1240 to 1249. It seems that he collected herbs also in Arabia, Syria, Palestine and even Muṣal. At any rate he knew plants growing in those localities. Ibn-i Adī 'Uṣaibi'ah, the author of the celebrated work *Ṭabaqātu'l-Aṭibbā* was a disciple of Ibn-i Baiṭār; (G.S. Vol. II, Part I, p. 663).

1. ***Khawāṣṣu'l-Adwiyati'l-Mufradah.***
( ) **Ar ; ME,**

A treatise on the properties of simple medicaments.

SCL	*Ṭibb* 66; 45 ff; N (1196); two ff. are wanting in the beginning.

2. ***Kitābu'l-Jami' fi'l-Adwiyyati'l-Mufradah.***
(Cir. 1245) Ar ; M.E., Damascus.

An encyclopaedia of medical herbs and plants, as the foremost work of its kind after that of Disscoride. Leaving out duplications the author deals with some 1400 different items including simple drugs and various foods, either critically borrowed from previous authors kinds of or added from his own observation. Thus, practically the whole of Disscoride's and Galen's knowledge on the subject has been incorporated in the Jāmi'. Many other authors—about 150 in all—are also quoted and these include twenty of Hellenic orgin. From amongst Arabic writers the names of Ibn-i Sīnā and ar-Rāzī are the most frequently quoted. Considerable attention has been paid to giving synonyms of plants from Greek, Arabic, Hebrew, Syriac, Latin, Persian, Berber and the Latin and Arabic dialects then spoken in Spain. The work has been compiled at the behest of al-Maliku's-Ṣāliḥ (1239–1249) to whom it is dedicated.

AMC	473; *Ṭibb* 610 ff; (1341); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 52. Faḍlu'llāh.
MKSJ	*Ṭibb* 19; 308 ff; N (1321). Al-Adib al-Ḥasan b. Abī Naṣr b. al-Ḥasan.
BM AM Supp	p. 542; 798 and 799; N (1448); in two volumes. Al-Ḥajjāj 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. Ḥasan *alias* ash-Shalabī.
SCL	*Ṭibb* 50; 440 ff; N (1743) 2 copies *Ṭibb* 280.
A	Subḥ 610; 221 ff; N; incomplete.
OUL	Acq 281/2 *610.953)*; 1 f; N. MJ
Pub	Bulaq 1874 (preserved SCL at Nos. *Ṭibb* 6: 7; 625 and 626).

3. ***Kitābu'l-Mughnī fi'l-Adwiyyati'l-Mufradhah.***
(Circa. 1245) Ar; M.E. Damascus.

A treatise on simple medicaments. This work may be considered almost a reproduction of the author's own *Kitābu'l-Jāmi' fi'l-Adwiyyati'l-Mufradah.* It deals largely with the same simples and vegetables, but instead of being arranged in the alphabetical order of the drugs, as the *Jāmi'*, it has been in the order of the diseases which they cure, beginning from the head downwards. Four additional chapters are added to the main sixteen and these deal with cosmetics, drugs for the cure of fevers, antidotes and drugs most commonly used. Thus unlike *Kitābu'l-Jāmi'* which is more or less a book of natural history, the present work is a materia medica. Among the authorities quoted the name of Abu'l-Qasim occurs most frequently. But it seems that the author has derived a considerable part of his material from al-Idrīsī and even more from al-Ghāfiq: (G.S, 2/2, 1931, pp. 663-64).

The Mss. quoted above do not contain any acknowledgements but George Sarton says that it was dedicated to as-Ṣāliḥ.

BM AM Supp.	p, 543; 800; 287 ff; N (1447); contains only the first eight *Bab*, beginning from the diseases of the head and coming down to the diseases of the bowels.
	Wais b. Iwad.
A	HG 46/14; 200 ff; Nq; defective; entitled simply as *Mufradāt-i Ibn-i Baiṭār*.

4. *Zubad min Mufradāt-i Ibnu'l-Baiṭār.*
(Cir: 1245) Ar; M.E., Damascus.

Extracts from the *Mufradāt* of Ibnu'l-Baiṭār relating to the medicinal properties of some mneral substances.

BM AM Supp 762; 1210 1; 3-13 ff; N (1540).

Ḍiyā'ul-Abṣār fi Ḥaddil-Bāh—See ḤAKIM MAḤMŪD KHĀN.

DOMINIC GREGONY BAUTIST (*Surnamed* DAKHANĪ BEG):

The author gives his pedigree as s/o Rafā'il Bautist Sur-Naẓar Beg s/o Juan Bautist Sur. Yaḥyā Beg s/o Ibrāhīm Beg s/o Qaraqāsh Beg s/o Yūnus Beg. He mentions the name of the Silustre Zachros as his teacher. According to his own statement, his ancestors came from Halab (Aleppo). They had settled in Delhi. He had chosen Udaipur for residence under the local Rājā Jagat Singh to whom the work is dedicated.

Tuhfatu'l-Masīḥā.
(1749) Per; India, Udaipur.

An intersting, voluminous work on medicine apparently by a Christian Mughal belonging to a family of converts residing at Udaipur. It is divided into three *Maqālah*, subdivided into varying numbers of *Faṣl*. *Maqālah*, 1. On the scope and advantages of the science of medicine, anatomy and physiology; *Maqālah* 2, on treatments of various diseases; and *Maqālah* 3, on surgery.

The Ms. contains many marginal notes in Persian, Portuguese and translated in Hindustani. In the beginning is given a table of contents followed by seven folios containing Persian medical terms with their Portuguese equivalents, notes on alchemical matters with drawings of various implements, properties of various plants and a horoscope. In the end a discourse on the China root, apparently an adoptation of the well-known treatise of 'Imādu'd-Dīn Maḥmūd Shirāzī is given. On ff 677-679 are given notes on farriery. The margins of ff 3-27 contain Yūsufi's treatise entitled *Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id.* The work is based on those of some old masters like Rāzī, Samarqandī, Qarashī, Ilāqī, Zarrīn-Dast, Ismā'īl Jurjānī, etc., etc, and some Indian and Western works such as those of Lazar and Ribeira.

The author has given two dates, one of the Christian era and the other in the Hijri era (see ASB Cat. loc. cit.). It seems that he began the compilation in 1747 and finished it in 1749.

ASB PMC Cur 418; II 294; 696 ff; Nq (1749); autograph copy.

Drāviḍārthaprakāśikā.
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A lexicon giving the Tamil meanings of the Sanskrit medical and botanical terms.

TD. IX. p. 3765 4762 7; incomplete. Gr.

Dravyadīpikā—See KṚṢṆADATTA.

Dravyaguṇa—See GOPĀLA.

Dravyaguṇabhāṣā.
( ) Sk.

An āyurvedic work on the qualities of several plants, etc.

CS. X. p. 25 31 69; Ms. is very old N.
and worn out. Incomplete—it has neither beginning nor end.

Dravyaguṇādhirāja.
( ) Sk.

The works deals with the physiological action of various articles of food, drink and medicine.

L.I. p. 188 332 49 Ben.

Dravyaguṇakalpavallī.
( ) Sk.

On the properties of various substances such as water, milk curds, butter milk, etc.

MT. I. p. 458 R. 337 19 Tel.

Dravyaguṇākaraḥ—See HARI ŚARAṆA SEN.

Dravyaguṇapaṭhaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A sort of medical lexicon or materia medica in 21 vargas or classes giving the properties of things. Contains also the explanation in Telugu.

Taylor. I. p. 252 1198 75+11 Tel.

Dravyaguṇarāja-vallabha—See NĀRĀYANDĀSA KAVIRĀJA.

Dravyaguṇartnamālā—See MĀDHAVA,

Darvyaguṇasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on various subjects connected with cooking and eating in 18 sections. Contents: dravyaguṇādhyāya, (on properties of things), lavaṇvarga (on salts), Madhuvarga (on honey), dugdhavarga (on curds), ghṛtavarga (on ghee), tailavarga (on oils), udaka and dhānyavarga (on water and pulses etc), mamsamatsyavarga (on meat and fish), sākavarga (on vegetables), yavāgubhakta prakaraṇa (on barley), māmsarasavarga yūsavarga (on soup), annavarga, anupānavarga (on drinks after eating), dantāsyavisuddhivarga (on cleaning teeth and mouth), vyāyāmavarga (on physical exercise), abhyangāvargahanam (an anointment) and misravarga (on miscellaneous matter).

Hud. Bud. p. 47 74 30 +1364

MD. XXIII. p. 8994 13277 101; incomplete. Tel.

Dravyaguṇasaṅgrahaḥ—See CAKRAPĀṆI DATTA.

Dravyaguṇa Saṅgrahaṭīkā—See ŚIVADĀSA SENA.

Dravyaguṇa Śataślokī—See TRIMALLA (BHAṬṬA)

Dravyaguṇaślokī-ṭīkā : Paddhati—See BALABHADRA.

Dravyamuktāvalī (Guṇapāṭha-sehita)
( ) Sk.

A treatise on materia medica, deals with toya (water), kṣīra (milk), navanīta (butter), ghṛta (ghee), ikṣu and madhu (suagarcane and honey), taila (oils), madya (liquors), sūkadhānya (on awned or bearded grains), simbīdhānya (leguminous grains), apūya (cake of flours), ghṛtādivarga, māsmavarga (meat), phalasākavarga (on fruits and vegetables), kāṇḍa (bulbous root), bhojanavarga (meals), vastravarga (on dress), tambulavarga and pushpavarga.

MT. III. p. 3678 R. 2583 56 Tel.

by Bhulusu Sūryanāyaṇa.

Dravyaniścayasārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

A treatise on materia medica. It is accompanied by meanings in Telugu.

MD. xxiii p. 8944 13278 128; incomplete. Tel.

Dravyaniścayasārasaṅgrahaguṇapāṭhaḥ.
( ) Sl.

The portion contained herein explains how substances and other things effect the predominance or otherwise of the different humours in the human body.

MD. xxiii. p. 8945 13279 3; wants the Tel. beginning.

Dravyaratnāvalī.
( ) Sk.

The work gives the properties of various substances classifying them under certain groups.

MD. xxiii p. 8946 13280 186; incomplete. Tel.

p. 8947 13281 132; wants Tel. the beginning and the end.

MT. V. p. 6902 R. 5029 37; folios Tel. 1 and 31 to 47 missing.

MD. Supp, XXXI p. 11180 17631 4; contains Tel. toyāvarga (section on water) only.

Mysore I. p. 363 1159 57; contains Tel. short notes in Telugu language.

Dravyasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV p. 11 5215 247–257; Tel.

Dravyasiddhiḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 363 3821 77 Kan.

Dravyavaiśeṣikam.
( ) Sk.

The work gives the special properties of substances according as they undergo changes and also the various kinds of measures and weights to be used when mixing the substances in proper proportions for medical purposes.

MD. xxiii p. 8947 13282 11
Tel.

MT. IX. p. 7660 R. 5704 10
Dn. +1934-35

Dravyāvalīnighaṇṭu—See MAHENDRABHOGIKA.

Durar-i Afākhirah—See MAULAVĪ ṢĀLIḤ ĀFINDĪ.

Durr-i Ganj-i Laḍḍat—See MUḤAMMAD 'ĀRIF.

DURWESH M. AMNĀBĀDĪ:

Ṭibb-i Aurangzebī.
(17th c.) Per; India;

A compendium of medical science based on Indian sources. It is divided into seven chapters: 1. description of the elements and the humours, 2. treatment of diseases, 3. treatment of the ailments of women, 4. oxidation of metals and the methods of their refinement, 5. some fundamentals of medical practice, 6. preparation of electuaries and powders and 7. the knowledge of simple drugs. The work is dedicated to Emperor Aurangzeb.

ASB PMC Cur-412; 600; II 292; Nq (18th c.) 2 copies: 601 (1823).

Jān Muḥammad.

SCL: — ; *Ṭibb* 414; - ; (1804)

NTC — ; 2491; 154 ff; S. Nq; entitled here as *Ṭibb-i Aurangshahī.*

R — ; 1338; 314 ff; *ibid.*, 2 copies; 1338b (1704).

Sher M.s/o Ghulām Muḥammad.

Dūtādhāyaḥ.
( ) Sk.

On the characteristics of proper messenger to be sent to a physician and on certain inferences that may be drawn by him regarding the would-be state of health of the patient by observing the bodily movements, etc., of the messenger.

MD. xxiii p. 8848 13149
Tel.

Dvādaśārthanirūpaṇam.
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A treatise in medical science dealing with the origin and nature of diseases, the general condition of the body during health and disease and the principles of medical treatment. Contains twelve chapters dealing one topic in each: Doṣādhikāra, Prakṛtyadhikāra, Vanhyādhikāra, Dūṣyādhikāra, Sattvabhedādhikāra, Bālādhikāra, Vayodhikāra, Dasādhikāra, Kālādhikāra, Satyyadhikāra, Aharadhikāra, Bheṣajādhikāra (No. 13094).

MD. xxiii. p. 8802 13093 62; complete.
Gr. and Tam.
Contains Tamil meaning co.

p. 8803 13094 8
Tel.

Ekākṣarā Nighaṇṭu—See VYĀSA PAṆḌIT.

FAḌL ALI SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN.

Mīzānu'l-Mizāj.
(19th c.) Per; India, Hyderabad.

A pharmacopœia in seven *Faṣl* containing the methods of preparing, processing, correcting, tempering, compounding and determining the dosages of the simple and compound drugs.

The book was written for Maharaja Chandu Lal, the virtual *Dīwān* of the Hyderabad state from 1808-1843 (d. 1845) for whose benefit the author has given some tables and advisory notes on the observance of certain practices conducive to natural health.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 38; 101 pp; 5; 2 copies; *Ṭibb* 427.

NTC — ; 791; 60 ff; Nq; 3 copies; 2211; 248.

Fakhr-i Akhir az Tibbu'r-Rida—See IMĀM 'ALĪ B. MŪSĀ AR-RIḌĀ.

FAKHRU'D-DĪN JIYU.

Nuskhājāt-i Mujarrabāt-i Asātizah.

A collection of medical prescriptions selected from authoritative source.

SCL: —; *Ṭibb* 349.

FAKHRU'D-DĪN ṬABĪB.

The author was born and brought up at Delhi. For a long time he practised and taught medicine there. Then he went to Farrukhabad and entered the service of Nawwāb Ghālib Jung. According to the author of *N.Kh.* (Vol. 6, p. 218), in matters of treatment he was esteemed to hold

a place equal to Muḥammad Akbar Arzānī. He died at Farrukhabad.

Ṭibb-i Fārūqī.
(1760) Per;

A collection of tested cures.

SCL: — ; *Ṭibb* 447; - ; (1766).

Farḥatu'l-Mirāt—See ḤAKĪM SŪRTĪ.

Farīd—See 'ABDU'LLAH ṬABĪB.

FATḤU'D-DĪN ABU'L-FATḤ AḤMAD B. AL-QĀḌĪ JAMĀLU'D-DĪN 'USMĀNĪ B. HIBATU'LLĀH.

Kitābu'l-Kuḥal.
(?) Ar;

A work on ophthalmology chiefly dealing with the preparation and uses of various kinds of collyrium.

MKSJ - : *Ṭibb* 75/1: 69–109 ff: N.

FATḤU'D-DĪN GOPAMAWĪ:

Studied medicine under the guidance of his uncle Faḍl-i Ḥakīm and Ḥakīm Asad 'Alī Ṣiddīqui at Lucknow where he established himself as a practitioner. N.Kh. also mentions a book by him on general medicine in Arabic called *Tarkību'l-Qawānīn*.

1. *Ḥallu'l-Mushkilāt*.
(19th c.) Ar; India, Lucknow.

A commentary on the author's own work on theoretical medicine called *Mabāḥisu'l-Aṭibbā*. (See N. Kh. Vol. VII. pp. 366–67).

SCL *Ṭibb* 29;

2. *Mabāḥisu'l-Aṭibbā*.
(19th c.) Ar; Indian, Lucknow.

This work of which only the above-mentioned fragment is known to us, deals mainly with the theoretical aspect of the Ūnānī system of medicine. It is divided into 20 chapters. Some of the important topics discussed therein are: classification, scope and principles of medicine, humours, spirits, faculties and functions of the different organs of the human body, anatomy and physiology, symptomatology, the question of causation in the affliction of the body with a disease, pharmacology and fevers etc. In the 20th chapter some miscellaneous problems are dealt with. The author followed this work by an extensive commentary entitled *Ḥallu'l-Mushkilātu'l Mabāḥith*; (See Medicine).

SCL *Ṭibb* 458; 21 ff;

Fawā'id-i Afḍalī—See MĪR M. AFḌAL B. MĪR M. FĀḌIL ḤUSANĪ.

Fawā'id-i Akhyār—See YŪSŪF M.M. YŪSUFĪ.

Fawā'id-i Bāhiyah—See ḤASAN B. 'ALĪ ṬABĪB.

Fawā'id-i Mi'dah fī Tadbīr-i Ḍu'f-i Mi'dah—See ḤAKĪM RĀḌĪ KHĀN B. QUṬBU'D-DĪN KHĀN.

Fawā'id-i Muntaẓimiyyah—See MĪR IḤSĀN 'ALĪ FAIḌĀBĀDĪ.

Fawā'idu'l-Aṭibbā'—See GHAUTHĪ GHULĀM MĪR ḤASAN DAKANĪ.

Fawā'idu'l-Fuād—SH. ṬĀHIR.

Fawā'idu'l-Insān—See 'AINU'L-MULK SHĪRĀZĪ DAWĀ'Ī.

Fawākihi-Shāhī—See ḤAKĪM MĪR SHĀH MIRZĀ KHĀN AL-MUSAWI A'Ṣ-ṢAFAWĪ.

Fī 'Amāli'l-Adwiyati'l-Murakkabah wa Iṣlāḥi'l-Mufradah minhājatta—See ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKĀSHĪ AṬ-ṬABĪB.

FĪRŪZ B. MULLĀ KĀ'ŪS.

He is also the author of a treatise on the Parsi calendar published from Bombay in 1828 and was the editor of 'Dasātir,' published from Bomaby, 1818.

A short discourse in defence of inoculation. It contains some passages written in original Zend and Pahlawi characters. (18th or 19th c.) Per: India; Surat or Bombay.

BM PMC 2–480; Add 26309; 9 ff; S (20th c.)

FĪROZ JUNG:

Evidently the same as Amānu'llāh Fīrūz Jang, author of Ummu'l-'Ilāj (see at Medicine).

Dastūru'l-Hunūd.
(1633) Per; India — Delhi.

Translation of Sanskrit work on medicine entitled *Madan Binod* of a certain Rājā Madan.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 91; Nq (1633).

Fuṣū'l-i Buqrāt—See ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

Fuṣūlu'l-Ilāqī—See SHARAFU'D-DĪN ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH AS-SAYYID M.B. YŪSUF AL-ĪLĀQĪ AN-NISHAPŪRĪ.

Gadanigraha—SODHALA.

Gadasañjīvanī—See MĀDHAVA PAṆḌITA (?)

GAHANANĀTHA.

Yogaratnākara.
( ) Sk.

CD. X. p. 39 49 328; Ben.
Incomplete Written in Prose; Ms. is not correct. Although the codex is marked *Yogaratnākara.* the colophons give no such name. All colophons generally point out some particular chapter just finished before them. A work of the same name has been noticed in IO. (Catalogue, vide No. 2709). But it is different from this work as the extracts quoted there do not agree with the respective portions of the work under reference. It appears to be an only Āyurvedic work by Gahananatha (Cs. X. P. 39).

Gandhakakalpa.
( ) Sk.

On the medical properties of sulphur and on deails connected with the preparation of medicines from it.

MD. xxiii. p. 8984 13337 12 Tel.

Gandhakakalpadiḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 362 854 30 Tel.

GAṆEŚA;

Son of Subhācandra; native of Jammu;

Visahara Tantram.
(+ 1845) Sk.

A work on toxicology.

Stein p. 189 3261 59 Kash.
3114 34 Sam. 1914

p. 189 900 71 Dn.

GAṆEŚA BHIṢAK:

Author of *Yogacintāmaṇi* and *Rugviścayārthaprakāśikā.*

1. *Cikitsāmṛtam.*
( ) Sk..

K. p. 212 — 166 Dn.

Poleman. p. 264 5293 257 Dn. Sam. 1880

2. *Rugviniścayārathaprakāśikā.*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Rugvuniścaya* or *Mādhavanidāna*

K. p. 218. 63 151; contains 6040 Dn. verses.

3. *Yogacintāmaṇi.*
( ) Sk.

K. p. 214 — 49 Dn.

GAṄGĀDHARA, son of Candanārya.

Bheṣajakalpa.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 364 B. 164 60 Kan.
1161 10

Mysore IV. p. 12 5214 228-246 Tel.

GAṄGĀDHARA:

Son of Dāsa (?)

Yogaratnāvalī.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on materia medica in 12 chapters: Rasādiguṇavarṇana, Auṣadhināmguṇa Varṇana, Rasadhātumisraguṇavarṇana, Rasarājasyasodhanam, Dhātūnām

Śodhanam, Rogānam Cikitsāvidhih, Atisārādinam Vidhiḥ, Rogarājādi, Kuṣṭhādividhi, Pramehādividhi, Vājikaraṇa and Kaṣāyauṣadhīnam Yogadi.

IO. V.	2755 Dn.	2357a +1573	38

by Paṇḍit Savaji at Ahmedabad.

GAṄGĀDHARA KAVIRĀJ :

Jala Kalpa Taru.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Carakasamhitā.*

Granthapura.	3196; contains commentary on Sūtrasthāna only.
	3197; contains commentary only Dn. on chapters 1–7 of Sūtrasthāna.

(1) Calcutta (1868);	Ed. by Gangadhara Kaviraja Text with commentary *Jalakapataru.*	Samvādajānaratnakara Press. p. (1), 2, 5–1200.
(2) Berhampore (1878)	-do-	Pramada bhanjana Press. (2), 2, 123, (1), 243, (1), 267, (1), 76, (1), 673, (1), 52, 97.
(3) Calcutta (1927–28):	Ed. by Kaviraja Sri Narendranatha Sen Gupta, Kaviraja Sri Balaicandra Sen Gupta. Text with commentaries, *Carakatātparya dipikā* and *Jalakalpataru.*	Dhanvantari Electric Machine Press. Part I (1), 2, 12, 1189, 2 Part II p (1) 12, 1193–2260.

Gaṅgādhyāya—See PARAMEŚVARA RAKṢITA.

GAṄGĀRĀMADĀSA :

Pupil of Bhavānidāsa Kavirāja.

Śārīraniścayādhikāra.
( ) Sk.

On the treatment of women during pregnancy.

L. ix-	p. 45 Ben.	2933	12

GAÑGĀNĀTHA SEN:

The printed edition of the work gives the name as Gaṇanātha Sen.

Pratyakṣaśārīram.
(+ 1913) Sk.

A text book of human anatomy.

Granthapura.	3204 Dn.	—
Calcutta (1936);	Ed. Gangantha M.A., L.MS., with Sanskrit and English Introduction containing a short history of Ayurvedic literature.	Govardhana Press, Standard Drug Press and Kalpataru Press Part I (i), 17 (i), 78, 2 (ii) 6, 147, (iv) Part II (vii, viii) 252 (i), (viii) 9, Part III (i), 3, 2.9, (ii). Illustrations and plates.

Ganj-i Bād Āwurd—See AMĀNU'LLĀH KHĀNZAMĀN KHĀN B. MAHABAT KHĀN B.S. GHAYYŪR AL HASAVĪ.

Garbhiṇīcikitsā.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 362 Tel.	1085	16

GAYĀDĀSA.

Suśrutasamhitāṭīkā : Nyāyacandrikāpañjikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Suśrutasamhitā* entitled Nyāyacandrikā Pañjikā.

ASL. IV.	4389 Sak. 1477 (+1555)	528	65; Sūtrasthāna—beginning missing.
	4390	529	69

GHAUTHĪ GHULĀM MĪR ḤASAN DAKANĪ.

In the introduction contained in the SCL. Ms. (f2a) the author also calls himself as 'Abdu'l 'Alī *alias* Dūst 'Alī.

Fawā'idu'l-Aṭibbā.
(1806) Per; India, Deccan, Wellore?

A treatise on general medicine dealing with the following fundamentals of medical science, including the principles of diagnosis and preservation of health; tested cures of diseases beginning from the head downwards; therapeutics including the methods of preparing acids, oil, oxides, syrups, electuaries and that of extracting ambergris, etc.

At the end is given a glossary of the names of drugs with English equivalents.

The sources used include *Ṭibb-i Shahābī* and *Tuḥfatu'l Mujarrabāt*.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 304; 270 ff;

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 168; 134 ff; Nq.

Ghayāthiyah—See NAJMU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. ILYĀS ASH-SHIRĀZĪ. GHULĀM 'ALĪ IMĀM.

Ma'ālijāt-i Nabawī.
(18th c.) Per; India.

Describes Indian drugs, arranged in alphabetical order, being substitutes for the drugs described in earlier works and which could be procured in the author's time. Also contains recipes.

ASB PMC Cur 4 414; 1952; 123 ff; Nq (18th c.)

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 239; 181 ff; (1808).

A — ; Subḥ Supp; 285 pp; Nq: 116/35 preserved under the title *Mujarrabat-i Imami*. The actual title occurs in the introduction.

GHULĀM IMĀM B. ḤAKĪM BANDAH 'ALĪ KHĀN

Khulāṣat'ush-Shurūh.
(17th, 18th c.) Per; India.

A commentary on the *Mūjaz* of Ibn-i Sīnā. It is based on several standard commentaries on the *Mūjaz*, especially those of Aqsara'ī (d. 1397), Faḍlu'llāh Tabrīzī and Ḥakīm Shifā'ī Khān (d. 1628).

ASB PMC Cur. 413; 11505; 171 ff; Nq (18th c.); 2 copies: Cur 1358 (1859).

R — ; 1276; 336 ff; (1793-94); 2 copies; 1277 (1865).

GHULĀM MUḤAMMAD.

Kitāb-i Ṭibb-i Muḥammadī.
(19th c ?) Per; India.

On the diseases of the human body and their cures. This work seems to be of modern origin as some prescrp-tions are written in Urdu.

Mad 2/897; 745; 178 pp; bound with the author's medical work.

GHULAM MUSṬAFA BIHĀRI.

Abdu'l Hai takes note of the author among those who died in the 19th century (N. kh. Vol. vii, p. 361).

Mujarrabu't-Tadāwī.
(19th c.) Per; India.

A general medical work containing the cures of human diseases. It is divided into fifty-two chapters. 1. pains of the head and temples, 2. epilepsy, melanc-holia, etc., 3. ear-ache, deafness, etc., 4. diseases of the eye, 5. deflusion and catarrh, 6. bleeding of the nose; gangrene in the nose, etc., 7. toothache, 8. cracking and dryness of the lips, tongue and mouth, 9. bleeding of the mouth and falling of the palate, etc. 10. facial spots and freckles, 11. ailments of the neck, 12. cholera morbus and vomiting, 13. cough smell in the armpit; hardening and loosening of the breasts, 15. asthmia, 16. pains of the chest and hiccough, 17. palpitation; congestion of the heart. 18. a kind of cough called chabruk or charuk or charwak, 19. dropsy flatulency; enlargement of the spleen, 20. loss of appetite, digestive disorders. 21. pains in the belly; worms colities, 22. passing of whitish mucus or blood or worms, etc. 23. purgatives, 24. dyspepsia and prolesus, 25. stone in the bladder; disorders of urination, 26. incontinence of theurine, gonorrhaea, seminal and joint deflusion, 27. masturbation and impotence of the penis, 28. Drugs for prolonging pleasure in sexual intercourse. 29. aphro-disacs, 30. syphillis and erysipalas (Badi Firang?) etc., 31. Hydrocele and other diseases of the testicles, 32. narrow or stinking, 33. menstrual disorders, 34. Barren-ness; abortion, etc. 35. depsrosy, elephantiasis, 36. Discoloration of skin, itch and ringworm, 37. white morphoes, 38. paralysis, hemiplegia; sunstroke, etc., 39. pains excited by motions and in the joints of legs which get swollen, 40. pains of the back, bones and joints, 41. Fractures of the bones, injuries from fall, strains and discolorations, 42. guineaworm, etc., 43. excessive perspiration, 46. wounds and ulcers, 47. fevers, 48. snake bites, dog bites., stinging by scorpion. 49. poisons, 50. electuaries, powders, oils, pills, etc. 51. oxidation or quicksilver. 52. diseases of horses.

B Supp 2/176;; 2274; 53 ff; Nq. (19th c.).

Ed. p. 210 ; 253; 79 ff; Nq. S. (1823).

Mir Hasan Isfahani.

NTC ; 2361 ; 136 ff: Ord. (1817-18).

GOPĀLA;

He quotes *Dravyaguṇa* by Cakradatta and Nārāyaṇa (C.C. I. p. 161a).

Dravyaguṇa.
(+1606) Sk.

A treatise on Hindu materia medica and dietetics; has 1310 verses.

L. IX	p. 39 Ben. Sam 1274	2927	53
CPB.	p. 213	2296	-

GOPĀL

Ṭibb-i Gopāl Shāhi.
( ) Per; India.

A general work on medicine written in verse-form. It is divided into fifty-two short *Bāb*.

Bāb 1; on the theory of humours;

Bāb 2; on the taste of foods;

Bāb 3 to 35: cures of diseases, beginning from those of the head downwards and of the general diseases, aids and prophytactic medicines for fecundation and abortion, remedies of eight deliver, cedemas, swelling and poisoning.

Bāb 36; nutritive properties of various vegetables and meats.

Bāb 37: fevers and thair cures.

Bāb 38 and 39; symptomatology and pulse-reading.

Bāb 40 and 41: hair dyes and hair removing preparations.

Bāb 42: treatment of a disease called *Sanpat (Sannipat)* in Hind—a kind of syncope supposed to be the result of the predominance of bilious and phlegmatic humours in the body.

Bāb 43 to 52: On the therapeutic and pharmacology.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 160; 106 ff; Nq; *Bāb* 9 to 28 are missing from the Ms.

GOPĀLADĀSA:

Styles himself Vādīndra. He has based his work on such old authorities as Susruta, Caraka, Vṛnda (+10th cent.), Hārita and Ātreya.

1. ***Cikitsāsāra.***
( ) Sk.

A metrical treatise on materia medica and pathology. Contains a section dealing with purification and killing of mercury (*śodhana maraṇādhikāra*).

This work is quite different from another work of the same name noticed by Mitra, Notices, No. 1333.

Bom. Uni	200 Dn.	BMC. 10. 12 Sak, 1773	56

by Dhuṇḍirāja Bhāṭavadekara.

201 BMB. 31. 2 59;
Dn. Sak. 1674
Worm eaten and discoloured in all folios. After the work which ends on fol. 53, some quotations dealing with Vājīkaraṇa in its various aspects is found.

202 BMC. 36.9 75;
Dn, Sak. 1772
The work proper ends on fol. 62a and then follow quotations on various medical topics.

203 BMC. 29.33 90;
Dn.
The work is not written uniformly and ends on fol. 79b. Then follow quotations on Vājīkaraṇa, Yonisamskāra, Sukhaprasavavidhi Mūḍhagarbhapātana, Stanaroga, Kṣīravardhana, Stanavardhana, Lomasātanavidhi, and Pākādhikāra.

204 BMC. 22.2 116;
Dn.
the work ends on fol. 112a and after that follow quotations regarding Ajīrnauṣadhalakṣṇa, Gandhakarasāyana (two kinds), Adhrakarasāyana and Guggulṣadasītiḥ.

(1) Madras (1877):	Ed. Text with Telugu meaning by Vempalli Venkatappayya Telugu characters.	Vartamana-trangini Press. p. 5. 4. 6 369.
(2) Madras (1880):	Ed. Text only includes '*Śarīrarat-navali*' in Telugu Prose by Puvvada Suryanarayana Rau. Telugu characters.	Vartamanata-rangini Press. (4), +(1), 4, 61, 6, 319.
(3) Poona (1881):	Ed. Text with Marathi Translation.	Jagaddhitecchu press. p. (2), 4, 235.

(2) *Vidyasārasaṅgraha.*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Stein.	p, 190 Dn.	3130	113
K.	p. 220 Dn.	83	25

GOPĀLASENA:

Son of Siddesvara, grandson of Rāmarāma. He is also called Gopāladāsā (CC. I. 481a). He is also the author of *Subodhinī*—a commentary on this work.

Yogāmṛta.
(+1722) Sk.

A treatise on the practice of medicine and therapeutics; contains 11,700 verses.

L.	p. 183 Ben	1618 Saka 1697	321; Ms. is old and incorrect.

GOSVĀMIN ŚIVĀNANDA BHAṬṬA?

Vaidyaratna.
( ) Sk.

A compendium of rules for medical practice in seven chapters (Prakāsa) and an appendix.

IO. X.	2692 Dn.	1753b	77
	by Vaidyanātha.		
	2623 Dn.	126 +1797	76
BORI. D.	279 Dn.	1094/1886-92	50+3; the extra 3 folios contain a list of contents.
K.	220 Dn.	76	211
Oudh. XX	p. 252 N.	8	36

For other Mss. see Alwar 1687, CPB. p. 484. Nos. 5402-5405, Peters. IV. p. 41.

GOVARDHANA:

Nāmāvalī.
( ) Sk.

A glossary of medicaments arranged in classes.

Stein.	p, 183 Dn.	3233	128
Bik.	p. 267 N.	570	68
AK.	p. 61 Dn. Sam. 1790	929	158
	,,	930	72

GOVARDHANANĀTHA.

Nighaṇṭu-nāmāvalī.
( ) Sk.

Alwar.	1642	—	—

GOVINDA:

See *Rasahṛdaya* under Alchemy,

Sannipātamañjarī.
(+11th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on fevers and their treatment.

K.	p. 222 Dn.	23	22; contains 616
CPB.	p. 556	6217	

GOVINDA :

He was the son of Kesava. There is no clue to connect this author with the author of ***Rasahṛdayaratna***, the courtier of Madana.

Karṣādipramāṇam.
( ) Sk.

Deals with weights and measures used in Indian medicine.

TD.	p. 7509 Dn.	11288	126 (1–12)

GOVINDADĀSA.

Bhaiṣajya-Ratnāvali.
(+18th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on medicine on theory and practice of physics. For date see IM. p. 2.

Granthapura.	3208 Dn,	—

1. Calcutta (1873) :	Text	Sanbaba Jnanaratnakara Press, p. (1) 747.
2. Calcutta (1878) ;	Text with a commentary in Bengali by Upendra Candra Mitra.	Sarasvatee Press p. (3), 17, 376.
3. Calcutta (1892) :	Text with a Bengali translation by Sri Candrakumara Kavibhuṣana Kaviraja.	Harmonial Press, (p), 16, 772.
4. Calcutta (1916) :	Text with Bengali translation by Haralala Gupta. 5th ed. Rev.	Kalika Press. p. xxxviii 750.
5. Lahore (1925-26) :	Ed. by Narendranathamitra Kaviraja with a Hindi Translation by Jayadeva.	Bombay Sanskrita Press. Part I, p. (4), 591+(1), Part II, p. (2), 2, 811,
6. Calcutta (1927) :	Text with a Bengali translation by Kaviraja Haralala Gupta, (enlarged 9th ed.). Incomplete.	p. 16–30, 321–668.

GOVINDARĀJA KAVIRĀJĀ, son of Divākara.

Camatkāracintāmaṇi.
( ) Sk.

The work chiefly deals with fevers and coughs in two chapters called ***vilāsa***.

TD. XVI	11047 Dn.	—	16 ; incomplete.

GOVINDARĀMASEN.

Nāḍīvijñānam.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on pulse feeling in prose and verse.

CS. X.	p. 28 Ben.	36
L. VI.	p. 226 Ben.	2163

Garbhiṇīvyākaraṇam.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add.	p. 69	11.D.	113	72

Gudasrāvaroga.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 131	1418

Gūḍhabodhakasaṅgraha — See HERAMBASENA SAHAPATNĪ.

Gūḍhārthadīpikā — See HARINĀTHAŚARMAN.

Gūḍhārthadīpikā — See KĀŚĪNĀTHA.

Gūḍhārthadīpikā — See VOPADEVA.

Guṇāguṇagranthaḥ.
( ) Sk.

RORI.	2567 Dn.	2389 +19th century	15

GUṆĀKARA

A svetāmbara Jaina physician, Guṇākara wrote the commentary in Sam. 1296 (+ 1240).

Laghuvivṛtiḥ, Āścaryaratnamālā Ṭīkā or *Āścaryayogamālā Ṭīkā*.
(+ 1240) Sk.

Commentary on *Āścaryaratnamālā* (sometimes called *Yogaratnāvalī*) attributed to Nāgārjuna. The present work is only an extract from a larger work (CCI. p. 478a).

Bom. Uni.	269 Dn.	BMC. 60.6	16 ; text and commentary intermingled ; not correct.
	270 Dn.	BMC.97 Sak.1820	46 ; text in the middle of commentary.
L.	1954 Dn.	- Sam.1895	24 ; text in the middle of commentary.
Oxf.	p. 322a	764	128-165 ; text with commentary.
W.	p. 317	1746 Sam.1830 at Surat	34 ; commentary only (*Āścaryaratnamālā*).
Bik.	p. 574 N.	1244	21 ; text with commentary.
	p. 569 N.	1228	20
	p 628	1377	11 ; commentary only (*Āścaryaratnamālā*).

For other Mss. see BORI. D. 170-5, Peters, III, pp. 313 and 400 ; Peters. V. p. 271 ; Keith. p. 95b.

Mss. of the work noticed 19 : 16 in Dn., 3 in N. Scripts.

Guṇapaṭala.
( ) Sk.

Rice.	p. 292 Telu.	2705	

Guṇapāṭhaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 362 Gr.	1701	141
	p. 363 Kan.	3864	173

Guṇapāṭhaḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work described chiefly the medical properties of substances. Qualities of the shades of various trees are also described in the beginning.

MD.xxiii.	p. 8935 Telugu.	*13264*	3 ; wants the beginning and the end.
	p. 8936 Dn. and Gr.	*13265*	4 ; incomplete.
	p. 8936 Telugu.	*13266*	19
MT. II.	p. 2683 Gr. and Tam.	R1942 (c)	42a-64b
Taylor I.	p. 410 Kan.	1642	

Guṇaapāṭha—See ARUṆAGIRI.

Guṇaratnākara.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 650 N.	4466	124-76

Guṇaratnākara—See VRAJABHUṢAṆA.

Guṇaratnamālā—See MIŚRABHĀVA.

Guṇasaṅgraha—See ŚODHALA.

Guṇayoga Prakāśa—See VIDVADGUṆAVILĀSA.

GURUDATTASIMHA.

Yogaratnāvalī.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 246 Dn.	4171 Sam. 1894	11

Guruyāmalam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 11 Tel.	5190	43-48

Guṭikadhikāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Add p. 69 Dn. 11.D. 20 32

" 11.D. 107 26

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 155 7608

Guṭikāprakāraḥ.
( ) Sk. and Hin.

The work deals with the preparation of various kinds of pills. It is partly written in Sanskrit and partly in Hindi.

Bik. p. 639 N. 1397 15

ḤABĪBU'LLAH: AL-TAWI SARKĀNĪ.

Sharḥ Mājaz.
( ) Ar; India.

A commentary on *al-Mājaz* of al-Qarashī (d. 1288).

SCL 2-928: *Tibb* - 222; 207 ff; Nq; defective in the end; see also *Tibb*-239.

ḤABĪBU'LLAH B. NŪRU'L-DĪN B. M.B. ḤABĪBU-'L LAH ṬABĪB AT-TŪNĪ.

According to the colophon of the MKSJ copy, the author died in A.H. 1060=A.D. 650

Shāfiyu'l-Aujā'.
(17th c) Per; India.

A medical digest for the practising physician. It is so planned in tabular form that all the important information can be found at a glance under the names of the diseases which are arranged in alphabetical order in the column of index. Columns seventh, eighth and ninth contain respectively the medicines and diets to be prescribed for kings and nobles, etc., medicine and diets for the poor and finally those that are not variable but may be given to both the rich and poor.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 142; 193 ff; N (1651); slightly worm-eaten.

M. Mu'min.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 301; 324 pp. S (1824); 4 copies. *Ṭibb* 36; 482; 840.

Ḥakim Aḥmadu'llah Khān at Hyderabad.

R ; 1330; 165 ff; Nq (1742); 2 copies: 1330 b.

ḤAJI M. QULĪ KHĀN KHURĀSĀNĪ

The author was in the service of Mukhtāru'l.Mulk Sir Sālār Jung Madāru'l-Muhām of Hyderabad State.

Risālah-i 'Ilāj-i Wabā'.
(cir. 1860) Per; India; Hyderabad.

A treatise on malaria. It is divided into an *Aṣl*, a *Faṣl* and a *Fā'idah.*

Aṣl: In the praise of Mukhtāru'l-Mulk Sālār Jung Madāru'l-Muhām, the author's patron.

Faṣl: The peculiar signs and symptoms that appear in the atmosphere on the bodies of human beings, and in the behaviour of animals and birds, foreboding the outbreak of malaria; bodily ailments accompanying such conditions.

Fā'idah: On the precautionary steps to be taken and the treatment of Malaria. The book is based on the author's personal observation during the outbreak of an epidemic in Tabriz in 1857.

MKSJ - ; *Ṭibb* 124; 36 ff; Nq (1882-83).

ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'L ḤAQ ALAHĀBĀDĪ.

Mujarrabāt-i 'Abdu'l Haq.
(?) Per; India.

A collection of tested cures, evidently a modern work.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 290;

ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKĀSHĪ AṬ-ṬABĪB.

The author flourished during the reign of the Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb 'Ālamgir to whom the present work is dedicated.

1. *Al-Risālah.*
(cir. 17th c.) Ar; India;

An explanation of the term "pleasure" (laḍḍat) as used by Ibn-i Sīnā in his *Al-Qānūn.* The tract was written in response to a question posed to the author by one Maulānā Ḥusain Ḥaiderābādī.

SCL Ṭibb 721 ; 107-109 ff ; N (1697) 'Abdu'llāh b. 'Alī al-'Ukkāshī aṭ-Ṭabīb at Hyderabad.

2. *Fi 'Amali'l - Adwiyati'l - Murakkabah wa Islahi'l-Mufradah minha hatta Yuslah an Yust'amal fiha.*
(17th c.) Ar ; India.

Methods of preparation of various compound medicaments both vegetable and mineral involving various alchemical processes.

SCL – ; *Ṭibb.* 721 ; 103-106 ff ; N (1699)

by 'Abdu'llāh 'Alī al-'Ukkāshī.

3. *Min al-Mansūri li-M. b. Zakariya al-Razi.*
(17th c.) Ar ; India.

Selections from al-Rāzī's *Kitabu'l.Mansūri.*

Author's name does not appear in the text, The Ms. quoted above seems to be a collection of selections and tracts by a single person, most probably 'Ukkāshi whose name appears on ff. 106 and 109. (For biographical note see Medicine).

SCL — ; *Ṭibb.* 721 ; 1 f. (only folio 56) ; N (1696)

4. *Min Kitāb al-Bayān fi Kashfi'l-Asrāri'ṭ Ṭibb li'l-'Iyan.*
(17th c.) Ar : India.

Selections from *Kitāb al-Bayān fi Kashfi'l-Asrāri'ṭ-Ṭibb li'l-'Iyan.*

SCL *Ṭibb.* 721 ; 39-55 ff ; N (1696).

5. *Raudu'l-Hukamā'.*
(Cir. 17th c) Ar ; India.

A collection of aphorisms of a number of Greek and Muslim savants. In all, the work consists of 8 *Rauḍah.*

SCL *Ṭibb* ; 721 ; 1-22 ff ; N (1695).

at Berupur in Bijapur.

ḤAKĪM AḤMAD 'ALĪ KHĀN.

1. *Ṭibb-i Aḥmadi.*
(19th c.). Per ; India.

A collection of the author's tested prescriptions.

NTC — ; 2179 ; 441 pp. ; N (1849-50) ; an index is given in the beginning.

2. *Ṭibb-i Vedic.*
(19th c.) Per ; India.

A treatise on the Āyurvedic system of medicine, containing chiefly, tested cures for the diseases of the human body in the order of their situation from the head downwards.

A — ; 503 Subḥ 616/21 ; 63 ff ; Nq.

ḤAKĪM AḤMAD SA'ĪD KHĀN.

Was the chief personal physician of one of the Niẓāms of Hyderabad and was called Afsaru'l-Aṭibbā'.

Bayaḍ-i Nuskhajāt.
(19th c.) Per ; India ; Hyderabad.

A diary containing medical prescriptions.

NTC ; 759 ; 70 ff ; S.

ḤAKĪM AḤMADU'LLAH KHĀN DEHLAWĪ.

Was born and educated in Delhi. In or after 1748 he went to Carnatic at the invitation of the Nawwab. He was alive in 1801.

1. *Nuskhājāt-i Mujarrab.*
(Cir. 1800). Per ; India.

A book of tested cures.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 359 ; 51 ff ; Nq.

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 23 ; — ;

2. *Taḥqiqu'l-Buḥrān.*
(1790) Per ; India.

A short treatise on the crisis ; also contains some relevant prescriptions.

Mad 2/715 ; 657 ; 9 pp ;

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 47 ; 19 ff ; Nq. (1791).

SCL — ; *Jadid* 2032 ; – ; —

ḤAKĪM 'ALAWĪ KHĀN.

Risālah-i Ṭibb.
(18th c.) Per ; India.

A treatise on medicine ascribed to Ḥakīm 'Alawī Khān, the author of *Majma'u'l-Jawāmi' wa-Dhakhā'iru't-Tarākib.*

SCL — ; *Jadīd* 4061,

ḤAKĪM 'ALĪ ḌĀMIN.

Mujarrabāt-i 'Alī Ḍāmin.
(Modera ?) Per ;

Selected medical prescriptions, mostly leniment recipes for massages.

SCL — *Ṭibb* 445 ; 33 ff ; Nq.

ḤAKĪM 'ALĪ RIḌA

Khulāṣah-i Qawānīnu'l-'Ilāj.
(?) Per ;

The quintessence of medical treatment. The work as the title reads, is an abstraction of Ḥakīm 'Alvī Khān's book entitled *Qawānīnu'l-'Ilāj.* It contains prescriptions for the cure of the various diseases of the human body, proceeding from the head downwards, followed by the discussion of some general afflictions. Chapters 1-10 deal with the diseases and treatments of the head, the eye, the ear, the nose, the throat and mouth, the windpipe, the stomach, the liver and the spleen, the bowels, the kidney bladder, peritonium and the procreative organs. 11-17 deal with the diseases of the female breasts and the womb, pains in the back and the joints, fevers, tumours, ulcers, diseases of the skin, treatment of the bowels, the method of driving reptiles from the house, antidotes and poisons.

IO PMC 1/1282 ; 2349 ; 128 ff ; Nq ; incomplete.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 277 ; 1-80 ff ; Nq.

OUL ; 1190 ; 2 copies : 1005.

ḤAKĪM 'ALĪ YĀR KHĀN.

Risālah dar Ṭibb.
(?) Per ;

A general work on medicine.

ASB PMC Soc. 738 ; G 38 — ; Nq. (18th c.) ; only a fragment of apparently a larger work ; contains only *Fan* second.

ḤAKĪM FAḌL-I 'ALĪ SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN

Native of Shahjahānpur and a pupil of Ḥakīm Aḥmadu'llāh Khān of Madras, the author went to Hyderabad during the reign of Sikandar Jāh (d. 1829) and received the title of Mu'tamadu'l-Mulūk. He had also served Mahārājah Chandū Lāl, the virtual Diwān of the State. He died in 1841. Several other medical works of his have been noted.

'Ilāju'l-Aṭfāl.
(Cir. 1830) Per ; India, Deccan.

A treatise on pediatrics. It is divided into seventy *Faṣl* dealing with 68 diseases. The first two *Faṣl* contain instructions for pregnant mothers.

The work is dedicated to Nawwab Nāṣiru'd-Dawlah Bahādur Āṣif Jāh, ruler of the former State of Hyderabad from 1829 to 1857.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 282 ; 97 ff ; Nq (1833) ; copies *Ṭibb* 371 and 372.

M. 'Abdu'l-Qādir.

NTC — ; 792 ; 186 ff ; mixed (1836) ; 5 copies 2396 ; 951 ; 2197 ; 2396.

A — ; Subh 616/1 ; 121-196 ff ; Nq.

ḤAKĪM FATḤU'LLAH SHIRĀZĪ (B. ABU'L-QĀSIM).

A grandson of Amīr Fatḥu'llah Shīrāzi of the court of Akbar, the author was born, brought up and educated at Shīrāz. He joined the service of Imām Qulī b. Allah Wardī Khān, an amīr in the district of Shīrāz. After the latter's death, he came to India and became the personal physician of Emperor Shāhjahān. It appears that later he returned to his native city where he died in 1653.

Tarjumah-i Kitāb-i al-Qānūn.
(17th c.) Per ; Iran, Shiraz.

A Persian translation of the *Qanūn* of Abū 'Ali Sīnā.

R — ; 1272 ; 325 ff. Published 1889, available in SCL at No. *Ṭibb* 685.

ḤAKĪM GHULĀM ḤUSAIN SHĀHJAHĀNĀBĀDĪ.

Dastūru'l-'Ilāj.
(19th c. ?) Per ; India : Shahjahānpur.

A general work on medicine dealing with the treatment of human diseases.

SL *Ṭibb* 52 ; — ; (1834) ; badly worm-eaten.

ḤAKĪM GHULĀM MUḤIYU'D-DĪN.

Mujarrbaāt Ghulām Muḥīyu'd Dīn.
( ) Per ; India.

A book of tested cures.

B Supp 2/178 ; 2276 ; 6 ff ; Nq (19th c.).

ḤAKIM ḤAMID.

Ṭibb-i Hamidi.
(?) Per;

A general treatise on medicine, containing cures for the diseases of the human body from the head downwards. At the beginning of each chapter, the author discusses anatomy and the function of the relevant parts as well as the kinds of disorders to which it is susceptible.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 266; 682 pp; beginning and end missing and author's name not found in the Ms.

ḤAKIM IMAMU'D-DIN KHAN DEHLAWI

The author was a teacher of Akbar Shah II, the Mughal Emperor of Delhi (1806-1837) as also of the latter's heir-apparent, Bahādur Shāh. He was famous for his skill in the matter of diagnosis. For some time, in the later years of his life, he served Nawwāb Vazīru'd-Dawlah Amīr Ṭūk also. The dates of his birth and death are not known. It appears that he lived long enough and may have died in the last decade of the first half of the 19th century; (N. kh. Vol. VII, p. 75).

Maṭab Hakim Imāmu'd-Din Khān.
(first half of 19th c.) Per; India, Delhi.

A collection of tested prescriptions and practical notes including pathological and prognostic symptoms necessitating planned therapy in each case.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 422; 172 ff; S; the Ms. lacks both the beginning and the end. The title appears only on the fly-leaf and seems to have been given to it by a later person.

ḤAKIM ILYAS.

Tuḥfatu'l-Mujarrabāt.
(?) Per;

It is a collection of various kinds of recipes, selected from *Ṭibb-i Shamsī*, *Ṭibb-i Subhanī* and the alchemical work *'Ainu'l-Hayāt*. In all, it contains 82 short *Bāb* dealing with the remedies of the human ailments in order of their situation beginning from the head downwards, cures of general kinds of diseases, charms, magical tricks, hints for recognising plants and trees astrological matters, cures of the diseases of the birds and animals, methods of finding the days of lunation, alchemical matters and geomancy, etc.

A — ; AH 144/37; 1-92 a ff; Nq.

NTC — ; 2358 ; 86 ff; ord. (1767-68).

Ghulām Muḥiyyu'd-Dīn.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 36; 1-17 ff; S; (1737-38); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 37.

LCL — ; *Ṭibb* 335; 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 416.

ḤAKIM JAMAS

Jāmās Nāmah.
(14th c ?) Per; Iran.

A medical treatise, divided into four chapters; 1. Principles of medicine, 2. Classification of diseases 3. Simple drugs, 4. Compound drugs.

According to Ivanow the work is perhaps based on Ibn-Sīnā's *Kitābu'l-Asbāb*, which itself is based on a work by Aristotle.

ASB PMC Soc. 732; G 61; 67 ff; Nq

ḤAKIM LUṬFU'LLAH B. SA'DU'LLAH AL-FARŪQĪ

Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ min 'Ilali'l-Ashbah.
(1524) Ar; India.

A comprehensive work on general medicine. It consists of a *Muqaddimah* (subdivided into 15 *Maslak* or (sections) and 20 *Qaul* (chapters), in which the author treats first of the single part of the body beginning from the head downwards, and then of general diseases. The work is dedicated to an unnamed *vizier.*

R — ; 38; 976 ff; Nq (1855).

by M. Walī'ullah.

IO AMC 230; 794; 171 ff; Nq; worm-eaten; first leaf is mutilated; ends abruptly; contains only the *Muqaddimah* and the first eight *Qaul.*

ḤAKIM M. AFḌAL.

Khawāṣu'l-Adwiyyah.
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on therapeutic arranged in the alphabetical order of drugs.

NTC 745; 153 ff; ord.

ḤAKĪM M. ḤUSAIN KHĀN *alias* IBNU'S-SAYYID AḤMAD HĀDĪ M. ḤUSAIN AL-'UQAILĪ AL-'ALAWĪ ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

Qarābādīn-i Kabīr.
(1771) Per;

An encyclopaedia of pharmacology and therapeutics.

NIC — ; 2380; 1-380 ff; S.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 923; 346 ff; Nq. (1854-55). Ismā'īl Qulī b. Mirzā Ismā'īl Shīrāzī. Pub: Calcutta 1833-34.

ḤAKĪM M. QAMARU'D-DĪN ḤASAN ḤAIDARĀBĀDĪ.

Muntakhabu'l-Adwiyyah.
(1836) Per; India;

A dictionary of simple drugs with Arabic, Greek and Syriac equivalents of Indian drugs. It is planned to serve also as a pharmacopœia.

Compiled during the reign of Nawwāb Niẓāmu'l-Mulk Niẓāmu'd-Dawlah Mīr Farkhundah 'Alī Khān Āṣif Jāh IV of Hyderabad.

NTC — ; 682; 396 ff; (1856).

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 73; - ; (1860).

Pub 1873 (*Vide* SCL *Ṭibb*. 579).

ḤAKĪM M. SHARĪF KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM AKMAL KHĀN.

'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah.
(Later part of the 18th c.) Per; India, Delhi.

It is a compendium of simple and compound drugs arranged in alphabetical order, beginning with *Iṭrifal*. The description of the drugs includes distinctive features, therapeutic qualities and composition in the case of the compound drugs.

In the introduction the author says that the work was intended to serve as a corrective or revised version to his earlier book called *'Ilāju'l.Amrāḍ*, which having been well received by readers provided the incentive for it.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 162; 376 pp. Nq.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 265; - Nq. (1882); wrongly ascribed in this Ms. to one Durwesh M. b. Ḥāfiz 'Ālam Khān, commonly known as Najmu'd-Daulah.

Pub: Lucknow 1873, preserved: Aligarh at No. HG 46/6.

ḤAKĪM MAHDĪ AKBARĀBĀDĪ.

Mufradātu'l-Adwiyyah.
(19th c. ?) Per; India.

A book of therapeutics containing prescriptions for treatment of diseases by simple and cheap drugs. It was written for the benefit of the poor and the villagers; for another similar work see *'Ilāju'l-Ghurubā'* (Medicine).

A Subh 610/3; 39 ff; Nq. S; defective at the end.

ḤAKĪM MAḤMŪD 'ALĪ KHĀN.

Tarjumah-i Talkhīṣu'l-'Aqāqīr.
(?) Per;

Wrongly titled on the fly-leaf as above by a recent reader, the book is in fact an abridgement of *Qarābādīn-i Sikandarī*, also known as *Qarābādīn-i Suryānī* of Ḥakīm Sikandar b. Ḥakīm Ismā'īl. The Persian names of drugs have been selected and the detailed recipes have been left out. The main work is divided into two parts dealing with simple and compound drugs. Pharmacological notes accompany the description of each of the drugs.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 310; 169 pp. Nq.

ḤAKĪM MAḤMŪD KHĀN.

Ḍiyā'u'l-Abṣār fī Haddi'l-Bāh.
(1848) Per; India.

A treatise on sexual intercourse, dealing exclusively from medical point of view with the role of sex in bodily health and diseases.

SCL *Ṭibb* 610;

Pub: Lucknow 1878 and 1889

ḤAKĪM MASĪḤU'D-DAWLAH.

1. *Maṭab-i Hakīm Masīhu'd-Dawlah.*
(?) Per; India.

A collection of medical recipes; the title does not appear in the main body of the book, but is written by a later hand on the cover paper.

NTC — 3315; - ; S. (modern paper).

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 672; 1-171 pp; Nq (1861).

2. *Mufradāt-i Masīḥāī'.*
(?) Per; India.

An inventory of simple drugs.

NTC -- ; 3316; 29 ff; Ord.

ḤAKĪM MEHDĪ B.M. JA'FAR B.M. ḤASAN.

Makhzan-i Asrār'ul-Aṭibba.
(1758) Per:

A pharmacopœia arranged in alphabetical order.

SCL Ṭibb 743 and 744; 997 pp; Nq; same volume separated in two and preserved by two numbers.

MKSJ Ṭibb 236; 313 ff; Nq; only *Makhaẓn 4.*

ḤAKĪM MĪR IḤSĀN 'ALĪ FAIḌĀBĀDĪ.

Shifā'u'l-Aṭfāl.
( ) Per; India.

A work on pediatry.

SCL Ṭibb 383; ?; (1843)

ḤAKĪM MĪR SHĀH MIRZĀ KHĀN AL-MŪSAWĪ A'Ṣ-ṢAFAWĪ:

Probably identical with Ḥakīm Mirzā 'Alī Khān b. Mirzā Chhajju, entitled by the Oudh court as Ḥakīm-u'l-Muluk. He died in 1833; (see N. kh. Vol. 7, p. 480).

Fawākih-i Shāhī.
(1828) Per; India, Lucknow.

A treatise on the nutritive and salubrious properties of the commoner fruits of India. It is arranged in the alphabetical order.

Compiled at the desire of "Abū Nāṣr Quṭbu'd-Dīn Sulṭān-i 'Adil..Nāṣiru'd-Din Ḥaidar Bādshāh-i Ghāzi," the Nawwab of Oudh from 1827 to 1837.

SCL — ; Ṭibb 718; 34 ff; S.

ḤAKĪM MIRZĀ 'ALĪ SHARĪF:

According to N. kh. (Vol. 7, p. 333) the author was a native of Lucknow and had written another work on fevers also. He died in 1816.

Dastūru'l-Aṭibbā.
(Early 19th c.) Per; India.

A general work on medicine.

SCL Ṭibb 368: (1829).

ḤAKĪM MUBĀRAK;

'Ainu'l-Hayāṭ.
(?) Per; India?

A general work on medicine containing tested cures of diseases beginning from the head downwards to feet, diseases special to men and women and general ailments such as poisoning, wounds and injuries, etc. It is divided into ninety *Bāb*. The last few *Bāb* are devoted to some miscellaneous matters such as the preparation of various perfumes, electuaries, amulets and charms, treatment of the diseases of horses and unauspicious things.

A ; 492 Subḥ 616-12; 181 ff; Nq; defective at the end. It only contains twenty-four chapters while the original has seventy-eight chapters.

MKSJ ; Ṭibb 166; 1-103 ff; Ord.

SCL ; Ṭibb 341; 265 ff; Nq; 2 copies: *Jadīd* 1079.

ḤAKĪM MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ AL-LAKHNAWĪ.

Full name M. 'Alī b. Ghulām Nabī al-'Aṭṭār, commonly called as Ḥakīm Nabbā. He belonged to a family of physicians but had studied medicine specially with Mirzā 'Ali Khān and M. 'Ali Aṣam. He was living in 1868; (N. *kh.* Vol. 7, p. 454).

Ajwabatu's-Su'ālāt.
(Cir. 1848) Ar; India, Lucknow.

Answers to certain questions posed with regard to certain theoretical problems of the Unani system of medicine by one Darwīsh M.· undoubtedly the same as the author's contemporary of this name who hailed from Rampur and was himself a renowned physician and author of several works; (also see *Mabāḥithu'l-Aṭibbā*, Medicine).

SCL — ; Ṭibb 410; 93 ff; Nq. (1848).

ḤAKĪM MUN'IM KHĀN.

Jāmi'ul-Mujarrabāt.
(?) Per; India?

A collection of tested cures.

SCL Ṭibb 436

ḤAKĪM RĀḌĪ KHĀN B. QUṬBU'D-DĪN KHĀN.

Fawā'id-i Mi'dah fi Tadbīr-i Ḍu'f-i Mi'dah.
(1630) Per; India.

A discourse on the clinical methods of improving impaired digestion.

Compiled, according to the introduction, at the behest of one called here as Abu'l-Muẓaffar Jalālu'd-Dīn Haḍrat Shāh-i 'Ālam Bahādur Bādshāh-i Ghāzī. This is obviously a case of erroneous transcription. The name which seems to be a hotch-potch of the names of Jalālu'd-Dīn Akbar and Shāh 'Ālam Bahādur Shāh I, is either way anachronistic to the date of composition given in the Ms, i.e. 1050 A.H. (A.D.1630).

SCL — ; Ṭibb 393; 86 ff; Nq.

ḤAKĪM RUSTAM B. KHĀNDAWRĀNĪ.

Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id.
(?) Per; India.

A general work of medicine containing prescriptions of human diseases (For three other medical works of the same title by different authorships, see Medicine).

MKSJ ; Ṭibb 61; 129 ff; Nq. (1860).

'Abdu'l-Wahhāb.

ḤAKĪM S. IFTIKHĀR 'ALĪ KHĀN.

Bayāḍ-i Ṭibb.
(?) Per; India.

A diary containing medical prescriptions.

SCL ; Ṭibb 734 ; ;

ḤAKĪM S.M. 'ABDU'LLAH.

Mujarrabāt-i Shāfiyah.
(?) Per;

A book of tested cures.

C p. 311; 1393 Add 3521;

SCL -- ; Ṭibb 168 ;

ḤAKĪM S. MUḤIBB-I ḤUSAIN FILSŪF JANG (d. 1907).

Mujarrabāt-i Falsafī.
(19th c.) Per; India, Hyderabad.

A collection of tested cures. The material is badly arranged and appears to be a mixture of Unānī, Allopathic and Homeopathic systems.

SCL -- ; Ṭibb 402; 129 ff; mixed; author's name and title of the book are according to the handlist of the library but do not appear anywhere in the book.

ḤAKĪM ṢĀDIQ B. KĀẒIM RIḌWĪ.

Ṭibb-i Manẓūm.
(?) Per;

A general medical treatise written in verse form containing an exposition of the theory of temperaments, anatomy of the human body, hygiene and cures of the diseases local to various parts of the body, beginning from the head downwards and of other general kinds of ailments. It is divided into four *Maqālah*.

A -- ; HG 46/27; 159 ff; Nq. (1850); 2 copies; Subh 616/13.

Chiranjī Lāl.

ASB PMC cur 415; 1646; 283 ff; Nq. (19th c.)

ḤAKĪM ṢĀDIQ RIḌAVĪ AND ḤAKĪM MĪR ZAINU'L 'ĀBIDĪN ḤUSAINĪ.

Qawā'id-i Nawwāb Mu'tamadu'l-Mulk Hakīm 'Alawī Khān.
(19th c.) Per;

Collection of special recipes and notes on the special information obtained by or ascribed originally to Nawwāb Mīr. M. Hādī Ḥakīm 'Alawī Khān, by oral tradition.

MKSJ ; Ṭibb 180; 32 ff; S.

ḤAKĪM SHIFĀ'Ī B. WALĪ ḤASAN AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

Sharh Qānūchah.
(?) Ar; India.

A commentary on Chaghmīnī's abridgement of *al-Qānūn* entitled *Qānūnchah* in 10 *Maqālah.*

R — ; 151 ; 208 ff;

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 41 ; 260 ff; N.

SL — ; Ṭibb 42 ; 104 ff; Nq. S.

ḤAKĪ... SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN (FAḌL-I 'ALĪ),

1. *M... rrabāt wa Bayān-i Hummiyat-i Shifā'ī Khān.*
(19... c.) Per; India,

A collection of the author's tested recipes along with a discourse on fevers.

SCL *Ṭibb* 406.

2. *Risālah-i Isti 'māl-i chūb-chīnī.*
(First half of 19th c.) Per; India.

A treatise on the china root.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 390; 11 ff; Nq; two copies: *Ṭibb* 397.

A — ; HG 46/21; 36 ff; Nq (1831),

3. *Risālah-i Ṭibb.*
(19th c). Per;

On general medicine, arranged in the order of diseases beginning from the head downwards.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 370 232 pp; Ord. (1845). M. Amīru'd-Dīn b. M. 'Azīzu'd-Dīn at Hyderabad.

HAKĪM SIKANDAR B. ḤAKĪM ISMĀ'ĪL.

According to the introduction to the *Qānun*, Ḥakīm Sikandar was a Greek of Constantinople. Towards the end of the reign of Muḥammad Shāh he came to India and for a long time, remained associated with the court of Sirāju'd-Dawlah, ruler of Arakat. His other work is entitled *Qānūn-i Sikandarī* (or *Sikandariyah).*

Qānūn-i Sikandarī.
(1747) Per; India; Arkat.

Also entitled *Ma'ālijāt-i Sikandarī* and *Ā'ina-i Sikandarī*, the work deals with the cures of human diseases beginning from the head downwards.

It was compiled in two instalments, as the work had been interrupted in the middle by political disturbances. The later part is dedicated to one Nawwāb 'Abdu'l Wahhāb Khān Bahādur Nasrjung.

IO PMC 1/1286; 2358; 376 ff; Nq. (1760).

Bod PMC 1/970; 1613; 176 ff; Nq.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 145; 175 ff; S. 3 copies ; *Ṭibb* (entitled *Ma'ālijāt*, etc.) and *Ṭibb* 412.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 171; 396 ff; Nq. (1806).

Qudratu'llah.

ASB PMC Soc. 738; 1596; 352 ff: Nq. (13th c.)

R — ; 1302 *b*; 131 ff: (1949); 2 copies: 1336, bound with other similar works.

Ḥakīm Ghulām Ḥusain Khān, at Rampur.

ḤAKĪM SŪRTĪ.

According to the introduction, the author was originally a citizen of Kotab and belonged to a royal family. He migrated to Gujrat and settled down in Bharoch where he came in the contact of Mīr Sharfu'llāh Ustād Ḥabīb, a well-known physician popularly called as Ḥakīm Sūrtī. From him the author learnt the art of medicine and became so proficient that the people began to call him by his teacher's name. Later he went to Surat, became the disciple of one Sh. Khairu'd-Dīn who sent him to the Deccan. There he found access to the court of Shāh Asaf Jāh and was appointed tutor to the then heirapparent to the throne of Haiderabad.

Farḥatu'l Mirāt.
(1737) Per; India.

A versified treatise on sexual matters in 10 *faṣl*. *Faṣl* 1. on sexual intercourse, 2. on whatever is necessary to know with regard to (the method, etc., of) sexual intercourse and *faṣl* 3 to 10 on the drugs of vitality and drugs which aid or prevent fecundation.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 167; ? ;

ḤAKĪMU'L-MULK NIẒAMUD-'DĪN AḤMAD GĪLANĪ.

1. *Khawāṣu'l-Adwiyah.*
(17th c). Per; India; Golconda.

A handbook containing the properties of simple drugs.

MKSJ PMC; *Ṭibb* 75; 16 ff; ord.

2. *Majmū'ah-i Hakīm'ul-Mulk.*
(1630) Per; India.

The work seems to be the author's diary contain-

ing entries from the drugs of his studentship to the age of sixty which he re-compiled in the form of a regular book. Like his other work, *Shajarah-i Dānish* it has an encyclopaedic scope. It is divided into 42 essays (but 99 according to the author himself, see pp. 174–177 of SCL copy), mostly medical, but including also various topics on religion, philosophy, cosmology, geography, rhetorics, occultism, metaphysics, zoology, alchemy and amidst these are interspersed autobiographical notes.

The relevant essays are :

1. Curative properties of some special kinds of simple and compound medicaments including coffee, tobacco, the china root and the milk of the camel. (SCL copy pp. 1–18).
2. Honey-bee, silkworm, flies and insects (pp. 18–34).
3. The human sperm ; its matter, function, generation, etc (pp. 34–45).
4. Temperaments : hot, cold, humid, dry, etc. (pp. 45–51),
5. The soul and metamorphosis of soul (pp. 51–56).
6. Evils of (excessive) sexual intercourse (pp. 56–60).
7. Duration of life among animals and insects, etc. (p. 60).
8. Physiognomy, divination and alchemy (pp. 60–76).
9. Some tested cures (pp. 84–91).
10. Preservation of health (pp. 92–95).
11. Fire, water, steam, smoke, thunderbolts, springs, earthquakes, generation of mercury and other minerals and stones, etc., (pp. 98–119).
12. Some special kinds of simple drugs (pp. 119–126).
13. Medical treatise *Burru's-Sā'at* of Rhāzes in Arabic (pp. 126–140).
14. The antidote called *Tiryāq-i Fārūq* (pp. 140–145).
15. Poisons (pp. 192–208).
16. Bezoar-stone (pp. 208–214).
17. Some special antidotes, viz., opium, bitumen, etc. etc. (pp. 214–219).
18. Recipes of electuraies (pp. 229–236).
19. The four elements (pp. 325–336).

Compiled at the request of Khān Zamān Khān b. Mahābat Khān.

SCL 306 ; 336 pp ; Nq.

ḤAKIM WAKIL AḤMAD SIKANDARPŪRI. (19th century).

Was an Indian physician and flourished at Hyderabad. The author dedicated the present work to Shujā'ud-Daulah Mukhtaru'l-Mulk Nawwab Turāb 'Alī Khān Bahadur Sālār Jung.

1. *Dafau'l-Wabā.*
(19th c.) Per ; India.

A treatise on the control and treatment of epidemic diseases.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 81 ; 42 ff ; Nq. (1866) at Hyderabad.

Pub. Maṭba'-i Mujtaba'i, Delhi, A.H. 1307 (A.D. 1889–90).

2. *Izālatu'l-Maḥan'an Iksīri'l-Badan.*
(Cir. 1858) Ar ; India.

On electuaries and other medicinal compounds.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb*-2 ; 31 ff ; Nq ; this is an autograph copy.

ḤAKIM WALI B. 'ALAU'D-DIN B.M. AL-JILANI.

Taqwimu'l-Amrāḍ.
( ) Per ;

A quintessence of practical medicine is presented in the form of tabulated notes. Thus the whole book is a large table, consisting of twelve columns with the names of the diseases as the words of reference. The details include: temperament, i.e., the predominance of which in the body makes it susceptible to the particular diseases, climates, seasons and cities having favourable conditions to the breeding of that ailment ; cures, symptoms, degree of curability, select remedies and special diets to be given for the speedy recovery of the patient.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 58 ; 46 ff ; Nq (1777) ; 2 copies *Ṭibb* 59.

Ilahyar) b. sh.Ilahyār Bilgramī.

Hallu'l-Ma'ḍilāt man Sharḥi'l-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmat—See S. ḤUSAIN.

Hallu'l-Mushkilāt—See FATḤU'D-DĪN GOPAMAWI.

ḤAMĪD KHAIR SULṬĀNI.

Khulaṣatu'l-Aṭibbā-i Hāmid Khānī.
( ) Per ; India.

A compendium of general medicine. It is divided into sixty chapters: 1. scope and importance of the medicine, 2. the two kinds of constitution: temperate and intemperate 3. real temperament (*mizaj i aṣlī*), 4. description of the four humours, etc., 5. principles to be followed by the physician, 6. anatomical description of the human body, 7. proper care of the healthy and of the convalescent body, 8. kinds of climates and territories, 9. kinds of pulse-beats and their characteristics, 10. knowledge of the symptoms of diseases, or diagnosis, 11. advantages of venesection, 12. cures of the diseases of the hair, 13. treatment of hemicrania, 14. treatment of facial paralysis and of hemiplegia 15. treatment of apoplexy (saktah), 16. symptoms and treatment of cough and cold, etc. 17. treatment of epilepsy 18. coma, lethargy, numbness and chorea, 19. sleeping and dreaming, 20. treatment of the diseases of the uvula, 21. treatment of the diseases of the eye, 22. treatment of the diseases of the ear, 23. treatment of the diseases of the nose. 24. treatment of the diseases of the teeth, lip. mouth and tongue, 25. treatment of pimples, freckles and warts, 26. treatment of the scrofula and swelling of the neck, 27. treatment of the diseases of the throat, 28. treatment of the various kinds of cough, 29. treatment of stasis—stagnation of blood, 30. loss of appetite, 31. thirst, 32. treatment of asthma, etc, 33. treatment of cardiac pains, pains in the sides and in the chest, obstruction in respiration and palpitation, 34. treatment of vomiting, 35. treatment of the diseases of the liver, 36. treatment of jaundice, 37. treatment of the diseases of the spleen, 38. stone in the kidney and the bladder, 39. dropsy, 40. worms in the stomach, 41. precautions against cholera, etc., 42. kinds of the disorder of the bowels called in Hindustani as *Sangrehni* (a disease of the bowels characterised by alternate constipation and diarrhoea). 43. treatment of colitis, 44. treatment of piles, 45. treatment of fistula, 46. gonorrhea and gleet, 47. treatment of hernia, 48. treatment of sciatica, 49. treatment of elephantiasis 50. treatment of the pains in the joints, 51. dislocation of the joints, 52. treatment of pityriasis, leukoderma and leprosy, 53. treatment of erysipalas (inflammation of the skin). 54. treatment of skin eruptions and wounds, etc., 55. treatment of cancer and plague, 56. epidemics and influenza, 57. fire burns, 58. swelling of the body, 59. treatment of guinea worms or dracunculus medenensis, 60. treatment of simple and complex fevers, 61. treatment of blisters and measles, 62. treatment of the pains in the wombs and the breasts, 63. special diseases of children, 64. prevention against poisoning, 65. treatment of snake bite and of stinging by the scorpion and the wasp and 66. picking out of the thorn and the arrow, etc.

Ed.	p. 369;	415;	766 ff; mixed.	

HAMMIRA RĀJA ;

Chohan, King of Mevad, ruled + 1301-65. Son of Sāmantarāja ; patronised Rāghava, grandfather of *Śārṅgadharapaddhati*. (See Bom. Uni. No. 321 and CC.I. 754a).

Sadyogamuktāvalī.
(+ 14th cent). . Sk.

A manual of specific remedies against various diseases comprising 179 stanzas divided into several chapters called *Prakaraṇas*. Some of the diseases dealt with are: fevers, diarrhæa, muco-enteritis (grahṇī), worms, pythisis, anæmia, (panduroga), elephantiasis (slipada) etc.

Bom. Uni.	321 Dn.	BMC. 70.10 Sak. 1716	17
	by Nimbabhatta Sivarama Sukla.		
Bhau Daji.	p. 130 Dn.		19

HAMSARĀJA or HAMSANĀTHA :

1. *Bhiṣakcakracittosava.*
( ) Sk.

Deals with diagnosis of diseases.

Stein.	p. 185 Dn.	3274 Sam. 1923	32
BORI. D.	139 Dn.	1049/1886-92	48; it is a
	misnomer to name the work as *Cikitsotsava* which name has not been found in the body of Mss. The text is corrupt.		
BORI.	2581E Dn.	1743 Sam. 1912	37
	at Jejonnagara.		

Peters. IV. p. 39 1049 48
Dn.
For other Mss. see: Stein p. 185, No. 903; Alwar 1648, No. Mss. of the work noticed 5. All in Dn. script.

2. *Sarvajvarasamuccayadarpaṇa.*
( ) Sk.

A special treatise on different kinds of fever.

BORI. D.	308 Dn.	1051/1886-92	37
	309 Dn.	927/1891-95 Sam. 1855	39
Peters. IV.	p. 39 Dn.	1051	37

Haqā'iq-u Asrāri'ṭ-Ṭibb -- See MAS'ŪD B.M. AS-SIJZĪ.

HĀRĀDHANA:

Son of Visārada.

Rugvinīścayapariśiṣṭam.
( ) Sk.

A supplement to *Rugviniścaya.* or (*Mādhavanidāna*).

Stein.	p. 189 Kash.	3373	15

HĀRĀNANDADĀSA KAVICANDRA:

About the work he says that as the original works on medicine were short, Jagannātha Datta (author of *Cikitsāratna*) wrote rather a large work and that he has expanded it.

Cikitsāsāradīpikā.
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise in prose and verse on the treatment of diseases and on the preparation of medicines.

Hpr.	p. 107 Ben.	114 Sak. 1705	271

HARIBHĀRATĪ:

Cikitsāsāra.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in 360 verses.

K.	p. 212 Dn.	–	36

HARINĀTHAŚARMAN:

Son of Manohara who is described as a physician par excellence of his time and grandson of Lakṣmīdāsā who had attained the position of a Gosvamin. Harināthasarman is said to have studied all medical works. He is also the author of (i) *Bhuvaneśwarī Stotra bhāṣya,* (ii) *Svapnādhyāya,* (iii) *Ṣaṭpañcaviṁsaka* and (iv) *Hastapādasāmudrika Lakṣaṇāni.*

Gūḍharthadīpikā.
(+1674) Sk.

It is a commentary on *Vaidya Jīvana.* (See *Vaidyajīvana*).

Bom. Uni. I.	241. Dn.	BS. 55	35
BORI. D.	263 Dn.	462/1895-98 Sam. 1920	40;

Ms. contains Text also.

Vajradāsa.

CS. X.	p, 72	92 Sam. 1730	32
Stein	p. 190 Dn.	1031	22
BBRAS.	199 Dn.	BD.35 Sam. 1884	

Ms. contains Text also.

Alwar.	–	1684 Akbarābād.	–
Bhau Daji	p. 13	–	31:

Ms. contains Text also.

Peters. VI.	p. 101	462 Sam. 1920	40;

Ms. contains Text also.

RORI.	2614 Dn.	3831 19th cent.	40;

Ms. contains Text also.

Pl. Śākambhari.

BORI. List.	p. 24	635 Sam. 1668	30;
PUL. II	p. 247 Dn.	4196	
	"	4197 Sam. 1914	22;
Vangiya	p. 258 N.	1096	30;

Ms. contains text only.

BL.	p. 125	247	61;

Ms. contains text only.
For other Mss. see BORI. D: 264. 913/1887-91; 266, 635/1895-1902; 270 238B/A1883-84; Stein p. 190. No. 3132, 3287.

No. of Mss. of the work noticed is 17; 14 are in Dn., 2 in N; 1 in Kas.

HARIPĀLADEVA;

Yoganibandha.
( ) Sk.

BORI. D.	169 Dn.	933/1384-87	183;

The Ms. is a fragment. Text is corrupt. Folios 1-5, 77, 88-90, 133, 163, 173 are missing.

HARIRĀYAŚARMA.

Haridhāritagrantha.
( ) Sk.

Stein.	p, 192	3268

HARISARAṆA SEN:

Son of Gadādharābhidhānamahāsena.

Dravyaguṇākaraḥ.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on materia medica based on Caraka, Vāgbhaṭa Candrikā and Trivikrama.

MT. IV.	p. 4523 Dn.	R. 3057 +1919-20	100

Harītakībhedaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work deals with the characteristic properties of various kinds of Harītakī (yellow myrobalan).

MD. XXIII	p. 8965 Tel.	13316	7; incomplete.

Harītakīkalpaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add.	p. 71 Dn.	35c.-96
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 152	7493

HARṢAKĪRTI SŪRI

A Śvetāmbara Jain and the Royal sage of Tapa Gaccha; Pupil of Candrakīrti (and Mānakīrti Lz., p. 379). In his commentary on the Sārasvata Harṣa Kīrti says that his guru Candrakīrti was highly honoured by Salim Shah alias Jehangir (+1545-53). *Yogaśata* and *Yogapradīpa* are described by him as being two works of great fame. Harasakīrti was a versatile writer on different subjects such as grammar, medicine, astrology and so on. Most of his writings exist in the form of commentaries. The following are the works ascribed to him: *Bṛhacchānti Stotraṭīkā* (composed in Sam. 1655); *Kalyāṇamandira Stotraṭikā*; *Sindūra Prakaraṇa Ṭīkā*, *Sārasvata Dipikā*; *Dhātupāṭha Taraṅgini*; *Dhātupāṭha Vivaraṇa*; *Śrutabodha Ṭīkā*; *Śāradīyākhyā—Nāmamālā*; *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Med.); *Vaidyaka Sārodhara*, *Jyotiḥāra*; *Jyotissāroddhāra* and *Seṭanitkārikāvivaraṇa* (composed in Sam. 1699). (See Intro. to Sarddiyakhya Nāmamāla p. viii Ed. by M.M. Patkar. Poona 1951). Harsakīrti's literary activity may be assigned to a period between 1575 A.D. to 1625 A.D. (See Intro. *ibid*).

Yogacintāmaṇi Vaidyakasāroddhāra and Vaidyakasāra saṃgraḥ.
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A treatise in seven chapters dealing with the modes of preparing medical decoctions, etc., mentions operations against *Phiraṅgaroga*.

Bom. Uni.	295 Dn.	B.M.C.33.4	135;

Folios 76-96 are written by a different hand.

by Kāśīnātha Phadake at Naragunda.

Stein.	p. 186 Dn.	904 Sam. 1901	78
	p. 186 Kas.	3156	64

BORI. D. 158 1407/1891-95 166;
Dn. Sam. 1801
codex contains translation in Gujarati entitled *Bālabodha* by Narasimha Sanskrit Text.

159 625/1895-1902 187
Dn. Sam. 1882

160 595/1899-1899-1915 65
Dn.

161 436/1884-86 175:
Dn. Sam. 1795
codex contains translation in Gujarati entitled *Bālabodha* by Narasimha Sanskrit Text.

258 1378/1884-87 150;
Dn. Sam. 1804
notes and sometimes translation in Gujarati runs between the lines of the text on all pages.

TC. XVI. 11094 — 246;
Tel.
incomplete, contains meaning in Telugu.

Adyar. Add. 35. R. 6 180;
Dn.
incomplete. Name of the author not given.

Mysore I. p. 364 C. 877 138;
Dn.
codex contains first part of the work.

" C. 876 31-178;
codex contains the part II of the work.

Peters. III. p. 399 436 177
Dn. Sam. 1795

Lz. p. 379 1208 +1771 223;
complete with Taba in Gujarati.

at Pipaladanagar.

RORI. 2592 3552 (3) 97-100;
Dn. Or. 18th cent.
text is partly commented.

2593 734 204;
Dn. Sam. 1746
complete with a Ṭīkā.

2594 3819 108
Dn. Or. 19th cent.

2595 2385 146
Dn. Or. Sam. 1873
complete with *Stabaka* the name of the author of *Stabaka* is given as Narasimha under Ms. No. RORI. 2596E. Could this author of the *Stabaka* be identical with the author of *Bālabodha* (*Vide* BORI.D. 158)?

BORI. 2596E. 2403 183;
Dn. Or Sam.1777
complete with *Stabaka*; the name of the author of *Stabaka* is given as Narasimha under Ms. No. RORI. 2596E. Could this author of the *Stabaka* be identical with the author of *Bālabodha*?

at Jodhpur.

2597 3836 108;8;8.
Dn. Or. 18th cent.

2598 3846 128;7;7.
Dn. Or. Sam.1820

by Pirāgacanda Muni at Ghatiyalinagara.

K. p. 214 — 242;
Dn.
contains 3124 verses.

BORI. List. p. 23 625 189
Sam. 1881

p. 54 595 65
For other Mss. see Bik. p. 666; BORI.D. Nos. 255-257; Alwar 1652; Adyar. Add. 35 C. 94, 98, 145; Adyar. Alp. index. p. 100; CPB. p. 685; Lz. p. 373 and 380; PUL. p. 247; Peters IV Pul. Mss. of the work noticed are 34: 32 in Dn. in Kas. and in Telugu Scripts.

(1) Bombay (1869):	Ed. with Hindi trans.	Jnanasagara Press p. 4, 268.
(2) Bombay (1896):	Ed. with Hindi trans. of Narayan Prasad Mukunda Rama.	Gujarati Printing Press, p. 4, 8, 246.
(3) Ahmedabad (1900):	Ed, with Gujarati trans.	Union Printing Press, p. 15, 490.

(4) Ahmedabad (1912) :	Ed. with a Gujarati commentary by Purohit Purna Candra Sarma.	—	

ḤASAN B. 'ALĪ ṬABĪB:

Fawā'id-i Bāhiyah.
(?) Per;

A treatise on sexual intercourse and venereal diseases. It is divided in 24 *Bāb.*

Bod PMC 1/977; 1628/2; 289–337 ff; Nq (1825) bound with three other treatises with similar contents.

C Supp 2 ; 62/361 Or. 1575/70 ff; Nq (8th c.).

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 883 36 ff: N.

Ḥāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Mujiz Ma'raf bi-Nafisī–See M. HĀSHIM BIN AMIR QĀSIM AL-ḤUSAINI AṬ-ṬABĪB.

HASTARUCI.

He was a Jaina Physician and pupil of Hitaruci who was one of the pupils of Prajnodayaruci of Tapāgacca. His date might be about +1670 See *A Short History of Aryan Medical Science* by B.S. Jee, p. 214).

Vaidyavallabha.
(+1670) Sk.

A manual of medicine dealing with the treatment of various diseases in eight chapters called Vilāsa, comprising 222 stanzas.

L. IX.	p. 88 N.	2982	14;
Bom. Uni.	245 Dn.	BMC. 70.11	32
BORI. D.	281 Dn. with Gujarati translation.	599/+1899–1915	34;
	283 Dn. with Gujarati translation; 8 chapters.	1095/+1886–92 Sam. 1879.	19;
BBRAS.	204 Dn. date of composition given as Sam. 1726.	BD. 127 Sam. 1768	22;
Peters. IV	p. 41 with Gujarati translation; 8 chapters.	1095 Sam. 1879	19;
RORI.	2618 Dn.	203 Sam. 1878	23, 6, 6
	2619 Dn. by Mathurādāsa.	400 Sam. 1855	14
	2620 Dn. date of composition given as Sam. 1726. by Rūpakusala.	725 +19th cent.	22;
	2621 Dn. by Sāgari Velaji.	735 Sam. 1875 at Jirnagodha,	25
	2622E. Dn. by Devicanda Ṛṣi.	3839 Or Sam. 1798 at Khandapagrama.	12; 8 8
K.	p. 220 Dn. contains 338 verses.	78 Sam. 1862	13;
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	599	38
Oudh XXI.	p. 174 N.	6	40

For other Mss. BORI. D. p. 282; Bahu Daji p. 49; PUL. p. 247. Mss. of the work noticed: seventeen only two in N. Script.

Ahmedabad (+1900):	Ed. with Gujarati translation.	Diamond Jubilee Press. 27, 14, 126.

HĀṬAKĀNGA:

Dīpika: or Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaydīpikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II. It is an abridgement of the Nidānasthāna. (TD. XVI).

MT. IV.	p. 5471 Dn. contains ch. 1-10 in Sūtrasthāna wants beginning.	R. 3699 +1921–22	58;

TD. 11033 — (25-58)
Tel. =34
Nidānāsthāna complete (1-16 chs). by Kṛṣṇasāstri.

HEMACANDRĀCĀRYA :

Nighaṇṭuśeṣa.
(+12 cent.) Sk.

Contains glossary of medicinal plants and herbs; gives only the synonyms. It is divided into six kāṇḍas: *Vṛkṣakāṇḍa* (trees); *Gulmakāṇḍa* (shrubs), *Latākāṇḍa* (creepers); *Śākakāṇḍa* (vegetables), *Tṛṇakāṇḍa* (grass) and *Dhānya kāṇḍa* (corn).

RORI. D. 117 735/1875-6 20;
Dn.
first 17 verses are missing even though the work begins on fol. 1b.

BORI. List p. 91 114 30;
Dn.
codex contains *Nānāratnamālā* and *Mātṛkānighaṇṭu* of Hemacandra.

Bombay (1889); Ed. Pandit Durga Prasad Kasinatha Pandurangga Parab and Pandit Sivadatta; along with the works of Hemacandra in Abhidana Samgraha (No. 6-10). Nirnyasagara Press.

HEMĀDRI

Son of Kāmadeva and grandson of Vāmana; lived under king Mahādeva (+1260 to +1271) of Devagiri, son of Caitrapāla and under his successor Rāmacandra (+1271 to +1309) (Bom. Uni. I. p. 66). He is quoted for the first time by Vopadeva then in Kālamādhava and Madanapārijāta. Though Hemādri mentions Aruṇadatta (+1220) by name and quotes from him, it is not clear whether he was the contemporary of Aruṇadatta. (See. P.K. Gode. JUB. V. Pt. iii. 1936. pp. 96-97). His other works are: *Kaivalyadīpikā*, *Muktāphalatī Caturvarga Cintāmaṇi* (CC. I.P. 768b); commentary on ______'s *Praṇavakalpa*; *Śrāddhapaddhati*; (Ind.) *Hemādriprayoga*; *Nānāsāntayah Śāntikāṇḍoktaḥ*. (CC. II. p. 185a) and *Tristhālīvidhi* (CC. III. p. 158b).

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavyākhyā Āyurveda Rasāyana or *Hemādriṭikā*.
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II. In the Introduction it is stated that the commentary..is composed "in conformity with the views of Caraka and Susruta, in order to enable man to acquire a healthy bodily condition so essential for the observance of the fasts and vows and for the performance of the ceremonies involved in making gifts and charities which have been laid down in the *Caturvargacintāmaṇi*."

Conclusions arrived at by Haricandra and others in their commentaries on Caraka, as well as those of Jaiyata and others on Susruta are incorporated in the commentary.

Bom. Uni. 172 BMC. 21. 10 343;
Dn.
Sūtrasthāna only; text and commentary intermingled.

173 BMC. 23. 10 300;
Dn.
Sūtrasthāna upto end of Chapter XXI.

IO. V. 2656 927 224;
Dn. +1726
Sūtrasthāna only.

Mysore I. p. 361 B. 51-52. 230;
Tel.
Nidānasthāna complete and extends up to the end of Unmādanirūpaṇa in Cikitsāsthāna.

Bik. p. 631 1383 359; a part of N.
the commentary extends to the close of Kṣārāgniprakaraṇa.

BL. p. 124 245 209: commentary
Dn.
on Sūtrasthāna.
For other Mss. see Bom. Uni. 174; BORI. D. 24-5; CS X.P. 7; Stein p. 181; W. 931; SBH 1031; Peters II p. 196; Hpr. II p. 232; K. P. 210; BORI. List p. 23,

Bombay (1938): Ed. Harisastri Paradkar with text and *Sarvāṅgasundarī* of Aruṇadatta and *Āyurveda Rasāyana* on Sūtra and Kalpasthānas, and parts Cikitsā and Nidānasthānas. Nirnayasagara Press. 42- 23, 12, 18, 54, 956.

HERAMBASENA SAHAPATNI

Son of Śubhasena.

Gūḍhabodhakasaṅgraha.
( )

A work on pathology compiled from *Rasaratnākara*, Cakra and Mahesvara; contains, for comparison, an index to the *Rugviniścaya* in nine verses.

Works and authors referred to are; *Rasaratnākara*, Cakradatta. Mahesvara, Nidāna, Vāgbhaṭa and Caraka.

L. I.	p. 110 Ben.	206	145	
IO. V.	2673 Ben.	710	231	

HIDĀYATU'LLAH (ḤAKĪM).

Sirr'l-'Ilāj.
(1728-29) Per; India.

A medical treatise, containing cures of diseases, beginning from the head downwards. It is based on the author's experience as physician as well as authentic sources.

NTC 641; 127 ff; Nq.

Hidāyatu'l-Ghawth ilā Manhāju'n-Nabawī—See M. GHAUTH B. NAṢIRUD-DIN M. NA'ITI SHAFĀ'I ARAKĀTI.

Hidāyatu'l-Muta'allimin fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ABŪ BAKR RABĪ' B AḤMAD AL-AKHWAINI AL-BUKHĀRĪ.

Hikmatpradīpa—See MAHĀDEVA BHAṬṬA.

Hikmatprakāśa—See MAHĀDEVA BHAṬṬA.

HIMMAT BAHĀDUR

Was a native of 'Aẓimabad.

Dil Afrūz.
(1810) Per; India

A *mathnawi* on women and on sexual intercourse.

Bod PMC 1/977; 1628/4; 371-384 ff; Nq. (1825); contains a collection of similar works; 2 copies: 1629.

Hṛdayadīpikānighantu—See VOPADEVA.

Hṛdayapriyā—See PARAMEŚVARA.

Ḥudūdu'l-Amrāḍ—See M. FAḌLU'D-DIN B.M. FAYYĀḌ AL-ḤUSAINI.

ḤUSAIN ANṢĀRĪ:

was the son of 'Alī Anṣārī Zainu'l-'Aṭṭar, author of *Ikhtiyārāt-i-Badī'ī* (Med.) He died in 1403.

Ṣaḥaḥu'l-Adwiyah.
(15th c). Per; Iran.

A dictionary of medicaments arranged in alphabetical order.

Mad 3/908; 762; 133 pp;

SCL; *Jadīd* 830;

ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ.

1. *Kitāb Madkhal fi'ṭ-Ṭibb.*
(9th c.) Ar; ME.

Arabic translation of a general work on medicine ascribed to Galen, consisting of 4 *Maqāla* which are subdivided into varying number of *Bāb*.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 243/4; 16-57 ff; N.

2. *Kitābu'ṭ-Ṭibā'i' wa Ṣifat-u Khalqi'l-Insān.*
(9th c.) Ar; ME.

Translation of general work on theoretical medicine ascribed to Galen, dealing with physiology, anatomy, the four humours, functions of various organs, etc.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 243/5; 58-74 ff; N.

3. *Ma'rifat-u Quwwat-i Laban.*
(Cir/870) Ar. M.E.

A treatise on the medicinal properties of milk.

SCL 2/936; *Ṭibb*/360; 6 ff; Nq.

4. *Risālah-i Ḥifẓu's-Seḥḥat.*
(813-833) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A short work containing suggestions for the preservation of one's health and keeping the doctor away. It is divided into several *Bāb*, most of them open with the sayings of ancient masters like Hippocrates, Aristotle and Galen.

Author's name does not appear in the text of the Bod. copy. It is said in the preface that Khalifah Ma'mūn entrusted the work of translating ancient works to one called here as Husain b. Isḥaq who wrote this treatise after completing his official assignment. This obviously is an error, for the said person was no other than Hunain b. Isḥaq. See Bod. Cat. 973 for full discussion.

Bod PMC 1/973; 1621; 76-86 ff; Nq; part of a bigger MS. entitled *Kitab-i Ikhtiyarat-i Taqwim* which name is given at the end of the book. The present title appears on the first folio.

ḤUSAIN B. 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN AL-ANṢĀRĪ AL-'AṬṬĀR;

Son of the author of *Ikhtiyarat-i Badi'i.* Rieu has taken note of an untitled biographical work by him wherein he is reported to have mentioned the following works of his own writing. These are: *Miftahu'l-Kunuz, Dasturu'l-Muta'akkilin, Tuḥfatu'l-Muluk, Dasturu'z-Zara'at* and *Dasturu's-Su'da* on medicine, dietetics, sexology, agriculture and therapeutics, respectively; (see BM Cat. Vol. II, p. 873 b, MS. No. Or. 165/6). A Medical dictionary by him entitled *Ṣaḥaḥu'l-Adwiyyah* has also been noted. He died in 1403.

Ijtimau'l-Adwiyyah.
(Later half of 14th c.) Per; Iran.

From a not very cleary worded introductory note it appears that the author finding the people mispronouncing the name of drugs given in the *Ikhtiyarat-i Badi'i* of Haji Zainu'l-'Aṭṭar, compiled this glossary wherein are reproduced these names very carefully marked with diacritical points (*A'rab*), (for a similar work see *Ikhtiyarat-i Badi'i*).

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 1; 70 ff; N (1630-31.)

M. Sadiq b. Haji Muhammad.

'IBADU'LLAH (pen name KHAIF).

Khairu'l-Astar.
(18th c.) Per; India;

A work on sexology based on several writings of Indian masters. These include *Riyaḍ-i 'Alamgiri, Mufarriḥu'l-Qulub, Khairu't-Tajarub, Ṭibb-i Akbari, Qarabadin-i Qadiri Tuḥfatu'l-Mujarrabat, Tuḥfatu'l-Mu'minin* and *Tibbe-Yusufi.* The pattern of the work is chiefly the same as of the *kuk śastra.*

MKSJ; Ṭibb 80; 116 ff; Ord. (1820).

Mahabir Parshad,

IBRAHIM AL-ḤUSAINI.

It is probable that he is the same as the author of *Dhakhirah-i Khwarazmshahi.* His full name was Zainu'd-Din Abu Ibrahim Isma'il b. al-Ḥusain b. M.b. Aḥmad al-Ḥusaini al-Jurjani (10 1/1245). If the present work, as the title and purpose of its compilation help us to guess, was his first attempt at writing; it may be that he wrote it by the simple modest name, Ibrahim al-Ḥusaini by which he would have been generally known. See his life under *Dhakhirah-i Khwarazmshahi.*

Minhaju'l-Mubtadiyin.
(Cir. 12th c ?) Per; Iran.

A course of study for beginners in materia medica. It is divided into forty-two short *Bab.*

IO PMC 1/1284; 2354; 248 ff; Nq (1734); 2 copies: 2355 (1780). Muḥammad b. 'Ali b. Nasrullah.

MKSJ ; Ṭibb 256; 268 ff; Ord. (1683); 5 copies; Ṭibb 257 to 260. 'Abdur Raḥman.

'-'Ilaj—See 'ALI B.M.

Ijtima'u'l-Adwiyyah—See ḤUSAIN B. 'ALI B. HUSAIN AL-ANṢARI AL-'AṬṬAR.

Ikhtiyarat-i Badi'i—See 'ALI B. AL-ḤASAN AL-ANṢARI.

Ikhtiyarat-i Quṭub Shahi—See MIR M. MU'MIN B. 'ALI AL-ḤUSAINI.

Ikhtiyarat-i Ẓafar Yar Khani—See ABU ẒAFAR ḤUSAIN YAR KHAN.

Ikhtoyaratam.
(+19th cent.) Hin.

This is a translation into Hindi of a work in Arabic during the reign of the king Ranaviṛasimha.

Stein. p. 181 3124 15: MS. Kash. Incomplete.

'Ilajat-i Dara Shukohi—See NURU'D-DIN M.B. 'ABDU'L-LAH SHIRAZI.

'Ilaju'l-Amraḍ—See SHARIF KHAN DEHLAWI.

'Ilaju'l-Amraḍ—See YUSUF B.M. YUSUFI.

'Ilaju'l-Aṭfal—See ḤAKIM FAḌL-I 'ALI SHIFA'I KHAN.

'Ilaju'l-Ghurba—See IMAM GHULAM AKBARABADI.

'Ilaju'l-Majdur—See MAULANA MAḤMUD 'ALAM BISHARAT KHANI.

'IMAD'U-DDIN MAHMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAHMŪD ṬABIB SHIRAZI:

Received education under Sadru'd-Din M. Ṭabib Isfahāni and Kh. Jamālu'd-Din Mahmūd Shirāzī. For some period of time he was in the service of 'Abdu'llah Khān Sirwāni and later became of Shah Tahmasp Safawi in whose court he spent the rest of his life. Among his other works are treatises on syphilis, chinaroot and poisoning, etc.; (see Biographical notes from SS, f 457 b)

1. *Al-Murakkabat-i Shāhiyah.*
(Cir. 1576) Per; Iran.

A comprehensive work on therapeutics, but dealing only with the compound medicaments; the method of preparation of electuaries, syrups, tablets, decoctions, etc. and their uses.

BM PMC 2/474; Add 22560/2; 116 ff; S (1688).

2. *Risālah-i Afyūn.*
(first half of 16th c). Per; Iran.

A treatise on the properties and uses of opium. Numerous references to Greek, Arabic and Persian works occur in the text.

A — ; UFU 10; 43 ff; Nq, S (1819); wormeleaten throughout.

SCL — ; *Tibb* 357: 226 pp; Ord. (1679); 2 copies *Jadid* 4244.

M. Isḥāq at Shahjahanabād.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 39; 141-152 ff; Nq; abridgement f. 142 is irrelevant.

3. *Risālah-i Ātashak.*
(16th c.) Per; Iran.

A treatise on syphilis.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 113; 1-20 ff; Nq and S.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 358; 62 pp; Ord.
R ; 3332 Ar; 47b-53b ff; (1765); bounded with an Arabic Ms.

M. Jamāl.

4. *Risālah-i Chaub-i Chīnī.*
(1528) Per; Iran.

A treatise on the method of using the china-root.

IO PMC 1/1265; 2313; 24 ff; Nq;

Bod PMC 1/963; 1597; 68-80 ff; Nq; contains in a collection of works.

BM PMC 2/844 b; Add 1961/5; 247-262; Nq (1692)

ASB PMC Soc. 718; 1542; —; (17th c.); slightly damaged.

A — ; 420 sul. 501/22; 18 ff; Nq.

5. *Risālah-i Yanbū' fi 'Ilmu'ṭ-Ṭibb.*
(16th c) Per; Iran.

A general treatise on medicine in nineteen chapters, viz., 1. general discussion; 2-16, anatomy and diseases of the head, eye, ear, nose, mouth, throat, chest, heart, stomach, liver, gall bladder, kidney, bladder, bowels, genitals and joints; 17. tumours, ulcer, etc. 18. fevers. Chapter 19 is divided into two sections: (a) ailments and drinks (b) simple and compound drugs, classified according to their effects and the diseases they are used for.

ASB PMC Soc 718; C 25; Nq (17th c); the name of the author not mentioned.

BM PMC 2/474; Add 23560; S (1668).

IO PMC 1/1266; 2314; 187 ff; Nq; many headings are left blank.

R — ; 1332; 100 ff;

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 39; 137-140 ff; Nq; fragment of a larger Ms. of the work.

6. A treatise on food poisoning. It contains a *Muqaddimah* dealing with the definition and meaning of medicine, food, poison and antidote and two *Bāb*. *Bāb* 1 deals with symptoms of food poisoning and 2, with the treatments. (16th c.) Per; Iran.

Bod PMC 1/963; 1595/1; 1-60 ff; Nq; bounded with another treatise, probably by the same author.

IMĀM ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ AR-RIḌĀ B. MŪSĀ AL-KĀẒIM B. JA'FAR AṢ-ṢĀDIQ

(born 763 or 770 and died 817 or 818);

Born at Madinah. The Caliph al-Mā'mūn (813-833) gave his daughter Umm-i Ḥabīb in marriage to

the Imām in 817. He is recognised as the eighth Imām by the followers of the Shi'ā sect and is understood to have possessed some occult powers.

1. *Ar-Risālatu'd-Ḍahhbīyah.*
(Cir. 800) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on the preservation of health. It was composed for the use of Caliph al-Ma'mun.

Buh	2/488; 449/2; 17-41 ff; (Cir. 19th c.); this Ms. has a Persian interlineary translation in Nq. characters in red ink; numerous marginal corrections.
MKSJ	AMC-166; *Ṭibb*-31; 45 ff; N.
SCL	*Ṭibb*-150; N (1691). Sh. 'Abdu'llāh 'Abdu'r-Rashīd at the instance. of one S. Sharfu'd-Dīn Hasan, at Sialkot.

2. *Tadbīru'l-Jasad wa Hifzu's-Ṣiḥḥat.*
(Cir. 800) Ar; M.E.

A compendium containing directions for the preservation of health.

SCL	2/916; *Ṭibb* 466; 1-16 ff; N.

IMĀM 'ALĪ B. MŪSĀ AR-RIḌĀ.

1. *Dar Bāb-i 'Ilāj-i Maraḍhā-i Madhkūr Sar Tā Qadam.*
(?) Per; M.E.

A collection of medical prescriptions, probably a chapter from a larger book.

It is ascribed to Imām 'Alī b. Mūsā ar-Riḍā, the eighth Imām (d. 818).

ASB	PMC Soc. 735; G 45/3; Nq (1721); bound with another work by the same author.

2. *Fakhr-i Ākhir az Ṭibbu'r-Riḍā*
( ) Per; M.E.

An extract from *Ṭibbu'r-Riḍā*, a work ascribed to Imām Riḍā.

ASB PMC	Soc 735; G45/2; —; Nq (1721); bounded with another work by the same author.

IMĀM GHULĀM AKBARĀBĀDĪ.

'Ilāju'l-Ghurbā.
(19th c ?) Per; India.

A general work on the treatment of diseases beginning from the head downwards.

According to the introduction the author wrote this work especially for the poor people who could not afford rarer or costly drugs.

SCL	; *Ṭibb* 395; 159 ff; ord. (1846); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 849, throughout worm-eaten.
Pub:	1281, preserved in SCL at Nos. *Ṭibb* 486 and 569.

INDU.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Vyākhyā-Śaśilekhā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II. (See also NCC. I. P. 340a).

MT. IV.	p. 5142 R, 3447 176; begins Mal. +1920-21 from 141st stanza of Sūtrasthāna and contains Śārīra and Nidānasthāna complete.
MT. VIII.	p. 7610 R. 5554 42; breaks Mal. +1931-32 off at the 7th chapter of Sūtrasthāna. For other Ms. see Adyar Alpha. Index p. 9. No. 455.

'Ishratu'l-Mulūk—See ABŪ TURĀB ḌIYĀU'D-DĪN NAKHSHABĪ.

ISMĀ'ĪL B. AL-ḤASAN B. M B. AḤMAD AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-JURJANĪ

He was also called as Sayyid Isma'il-Zainu'd-Dīn Ismā'il or Abū Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥasan. He was a native of Turjan, east of tke Caspian Sea and lived for a long time attached to the court of Khwarizm, serving successively two patrons: Quṭbu'd-Dīn M. Shāh and his son Abu'l-Muẓaffar Atsiz (1127-1156). For the Vizīr of the latter he wrote another monumental work entitled *Aghrāḍu'ṭ-Ṭibb*, partly based on the *Dhakhīrah*. For centuries together these works enjoyed great popularity among the physicians and authors have attempted numerous abridgements. Of the *Dhakhīrah*, the most authentic condensation is the one which the author himself had prepared in 1113/by the title of *Khaff-i 'Alā'ī*,

dedicated to 'Alā'u'd-Dīn 'Alī Arsalān. To this same patron he dedicated his medical repertory entitled *Tadhkiratu'sh-Sharafīyyah fi'ṣ-Ṣanā'ati'l-Ṭibbiyah.* Sarton quotes also a philosophical work by Turjani, entitled *al-Munabbih* (the admonisher), wherein he dwells on the vanity of worldly desires.

1. *Aghrāḍuṭ-Ṭibb.*
(1127–1135) Per: Iran.

Entitled fully as *Aghrāḍu'ṭ-Ṭibbiya wa'l-Mabāḥisu'l-'Alā'iyyah al-Khwārazmshāhiyya*, the book is one of the two monumental works by Ismā'īl Jurjanī in medical science. The other, on which the *Aghraḍ* is partly based, is entitled *Dhakhīrah-i Khwārzmshāhī*.

It is divided into two parts called *Bakhsh.* The first part of *Bakhsh-i Awwal,* contains the following chapters: 1. scope, subject and advantage of medical science; 2. simple organs of the body; 3. componnd organs; 4. foods; 5. health and diseases; 6. pulse; 7. respiration; 8. urine; 9. faeces; 10. perspiration; 11. sputum; 12. facts about the various bodily conditions; 13. birth and death; 14. prognosis and 15. crisis.

The second part of *Bakhsh-i Awwal* contains three chapters called *Guftār.* They are: 1, preservation of health (in sixteen *Bāb*); 2. simple drugs and 3. pharmacopoeia. *Bakhsh-i Du'am,* sometimes styled as *Maqālāt-i Su'am* contains the following twenty-six chapters; 1. diseases of the head; 2. diseases of the eye; 3. diseases of the ear and nose; 4. bleeding of the nose, sneezing and cold; 5. diseases of the teeth; 6. the larynx, throat and the cynanche; 7. diseases of the respiratory organs; 8. the heart; 9. the stomach and the oesephagus; 10. the liver; 11. diseases of the spleen; 12, diseases growing from the disorders of the liver and the spleen; 13. dysentery and its kinds such as abrasions in the intestines, and enteritis; 14. diseases of the anus; 15. small and big worms in the intestines; 16. stomach-aches and griping; 17. afflictions of the kidney and the bladder; 18. diseases special to men; 19. diseases special to women; 20. backache and pain in the hypochondrium; 21. fevers; swellings, bruises and eruptions on the skin; 23. wounds and fire-burns; 24. outwardly upkeep and cleanliness of the body; 25. treatment against poisons; 26. injuries due to fall, etc.

The work is dedicated to the Wazīr of Abu'l-Muẓaffar Ātsīz b. Khwārazmshāh (1127–1156). called Majdu'd-Dīn Abū M. Ṣāhib b. M. al-Bukhārī on whose request it was compiled.

IO PMC 1/1249; 2286; 418 ff; Nq; 3 copies: 2287, defective; 714/12 only an abridgement of the first *Guftār* of part two of *Bakhsh-i Awwal*, entitled *Ḥifẓu'ṣ Ṣiḥḥat* (preservation of health). It is contained in a collection running in ff. 147b–154a.

at Shahjahanabad.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 420; 471 ff; Sh (1713–14); three copies: 446 and 742.

NTC — ; 2340; 314 ff; Nq (1683); in two volumes, slightly worm-eaten, Two copies: 2391, badly worm-eaten and incomplete at the end.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 17; 534 ff; (1735);

A selection of the work.

— ; Subḥ 616/25; 184 ff; Nq and Sh (1443 and 1690); in 2 Vols, bounded together, Vol. II. copied from a copy dated 1536; slightly worm-eaten mended, extensive marginal notes, the middle part, address and part of *Bāb* 1 missing; two copies: Subḥ 616/8 (1711).

R ; 1300; 463 ff; only Vol. II., two copies, 1301, only *Bakhsh* 2.

2. *Dhakhīrah-i Khwārizmshāhī.*
(1110–11) Per ; Iran. Khwarazm.

It is a medical encyclopaedia, and according to Sarton, compiled at the request of Khān Zamān Khān b. Mahābat Khān Ḥakīmu'l-Mulk Niẓāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Gīlānī, probably the first of its kind in the Persian language; (G.S. II, Part 1, pp. 234–35).

The whole book is divided 9 *kitāb,* subdivided further into 75 discourses and 1107 chapters. Only a few of the manuscripts detailed above contain the tenth *kitāb,* the book of drugs, which was added later and hence is often treated as a separate book.

The original nine *kitāb* discuss the following topics: 1. utility of the science of medicine, 2. structure of the human body, 3. preservation of health, 4. precautions against falling ill, 5. diagnosis, 6. prognosis and crisis, 7. fevers, 8. diseases of the human body beginning from the head downwards, 9. tumours, ulcers, wounds, eruptions, etc., their treatments and necessary precautions against falling susceptible to such ailments.

The *Kitāb-i Qarābādīn* is essentially an antidatory. The Bankipur MS. also contains a supplement on the use of certain animals for medical purposes.

The work is dedicated to Quṭbu'd-Dīn M. Shāh, ruler of Khwārizm from 1097-1127.

The *Ḍhakhirah* has been translated in Hebrew in a somewhat abbreviated form by an anonymous author; (Ibid).

B. 11/3 ; 962 and 963; 403 ff; N (1340-41); in two volumes. 3 copies: 964 (only first four *kitāb*); 965 defective (only *kitab* 4 and 5).

M. b. Aḥmad b. 'Usmān.

ASB PMC Cur 405; II 297; 533 ff; Nq (1654-56); 5 copies: 1530 (Calcutta 1810); 586; 587 (*kitāb* 1, 2, 7, 8, 8, and 9 only) 1533; a very condensed version entitled as *Yādgār*.

BM PMC 2/466; Add 23556; 476 ff; Nq (1683).

IO PMC 1/1245; 2280; 446 ff; Nq; 6 copies 2281 (fragmentary); 2285 (vol. 2 only); 2283 (1582) only incomplete volume 2; 2284 and 2285 (both copies of *Qarābādin-i Dhakhirah-i Khwārizmshāhi*.

Bod PMC 1/951; 1576; 405 ff; 1005 ff; Nq (1772); 3 copies; 1577 (very defective, contained in a collection); 1578 (only) *kitāb* 4 and 5 (1343 and 1344).

C PMC 211 ; 127 Mm 2.6; 572 ff; N; 3 copies 1261 and 350 (both are copies of the first volume); 638 Christ Dd. 3. 18 (fragmentary).

T 1/251 ; 557/933; 624 ff; (1696); 4 copies 558/2111 (1697); 559/2124.2 (1737); 560/2116.8 (entitled *Mukhtaṣar Dhakhīrah-i Khwārizmshāhi*, an abridgement).

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 861-864; 741 ff; 4 copies; *Ṭibb* 99 (only Qarābādīn); *Ṭibb* 856 and 857 (in two volumes); *Jadīd* 1798. 2 abridged versions; *Ṭibb* 943 and *Jadīd* 5457.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 99; 519 ff; Nq (1612); this is a fine Ms. Contains 17 other copies of incomplete original text.

NTC — ; 2295; 210 ff; N; wrongly entitled as *Ḍhakhīrah-i Daulat Shāhī*, but a fine, complete copy, bears the seals of Aḥmad Shāh Bādshāh and Ghālib, the Urdu poet. 3 copies; 644 and 3452.

R — ; 1292; 319 ff; (1169); preserved among the rare possessions of the library, it is the oldest copy known to us. 6 copies; 1293 also preserved as a rare copy; 1294 (only vol. I); 1295 (only volume 2); 1296 (vol. I); 1296b (vol. I).

'Alī b. M. Ibn. Sulaimān b. Yūsuf al-Harawī.

A — ; Subḥ 616/5; 953 pp; Nq (1378 and 1888); 2 copies; subḥ 616/9 (only *Maqālah* 3 of *kitāb* 7) A copy of *kitāb* 7 is preserved at number Subḥ 616/5 b.

M. Beg at Delhi and Ḥabību'llah at Bareilly; (written in two different hands at different times and places and later combined into a single manuscript of two volumes).

Pub: 1865, preserved in SCL at No. *Ṭibb* 129, containing only the introduction to the chapter on fevers. An abridged edition by the title of *Khulāṣah-i-Dhakhīrah-Khwārizm shāhī* is available in Aligarh at No. GH 46/2, published at Akbarabad (Agra).

3. *Khafī-i 'Alā'ī*.
(1113) Per; Iran: Khwarizm.

A condensed version of the author's own work *Ḍakhīrah-i Khwārazmshāhī*. It is divided into two parts. Part one deals with the preservation of health and with diagnosis. Part two contains instructions for the physicians, treatment of diseases and treatment against poisons.

It was written for and dedicated to Abdu'l-Muẓaffar Ātsīz. b. Khwārazmshāh entitled 'Umdatu'l-Islām 'Alā'u'd-Daulah when he was heir-apparent to the throne; (ruled + 1127-1156). A printed copy of the *khafī* is available in SCL No. *Ṭibb* 601. According to the preface of this work the author originally wrote the work in two volumes of oblong shape so that the owner could carry it in his boats. That is why he called this book as *khafī*, that is, hidden. The second part of the title is drawn obviously from 'Alā'u'd-Daulah, the title of the patron.

B. 11/7 ; 964 94 ff ; Nq (1782).

ASB PMC		Soc 715 ; G. 16 ; 64 ff ; (17th c.); entitled as *Khaffi-a 'Alā'ī*.
BM PMC		2/474 ; Add 23560/3; 218–262 ff; S. (1688).
SCL	—	; Ṭibb 103 ; 267 ff Nq (1583) ; 3 copies Ṭibb 118 (19th c.) and 716 (1835).
		Nisbatī Mashhadī.
NTC	—	; 644; 66 ff ; N.
A	—	; HG 46/18 ; 63 ff; S (1805). Ilāhī Bukhsh at Lucknow.
R	—	1297; 64 ff; (1789); 4 copies 1298; 1299 b(53b–122b H).

Printed at Akbarabad, 1852, preserved Alig. HG 46/6. and SCL Ṭibb 601.

Izālatu'l-Maḥan 'an Iksiri'i-Badan—See ḤAKIM WAKĪL AḤMAD SIKANDARPŪRĪ.

Jagaccandrikā—See BHAGĪRATHA.

JAGANNĀTHA

He was the son of Misri-Lakṣmaṇa of Rativamsa (kasyapakula). He might have written the work during Jehangir's reign in +1616 (Sri Ramasarma: Bibliography of Mughal India).

Yogasaṅgraha.
(+1616) Sk.

A work on the treatment of maladies, particularly those of children by the recitation of magic spells referred to in other works as "Rāvaṇa Kṛtam-kumāra tantram." The latter is mentioned under the title of "Rāvaṇa Kṛtm-Bālatantram" (IO. 2679, 2698–0). Details of the contents are given on p. 296. Compare *Purātana Yogasaṅgraha* and *Rājamartanḍa* (CC.I.) 479.

IO. V.	2682 Dn.	789	170
W.	p. 296	958	118
CPB	5381	—	—

JAGANNĀTHA DATTA :

Cikitsāratnam.
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive work on the treatment of various diseases in prose and verse.

Hpr. I.	p. 103 Ben.	113 Sak. 1715	101

JAGANNĀTHA GUPTA KAVĪNDRA

Son of Śivanātha.

Sadvaidya Bhāvāvali
( ) Sk.

A biography of the physicians in Senahāṭi. Contains the biographies of: (1) Śrīdharasena, son of Gaṇasena of Duhi Dynasty, (2) Hirigusena, (3) Mādhavasena, (4) Vināyakasena, (5) Damanasena, (6) Vitarakasena, (7) Balabhadrasena, (8) Nārāyaṇa Dāsa, (9) Nimadāsa, (10) Aravinda Dāsa, and (11) Jayadāsa. Then follows the biography of physicians belonging to Tripuragupta family and Kāyagupta family'

Hpr. I.	p. 399 Ben.	397

JAIJAṬA

Suśrutasamhitāṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Suśrutasamhitā*.

ASL. IV.	4391	530	39; Uttaratantra—end missing.

JAIRĀMAGIRI

He was a disciple of Caitanyagiri.

Kalpadrumasārasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk. and Hin.

Deals with the prescription of quicksilver pills.

BORI. D.	39 Dn.	910+1884-87 Sam. 1746	14;
	a fragment; text is an admixture of Sanskrit and Hindi.		

JAJJHAṬA

He was the pupil of Bāhaṭa (Jaijjaṭa or Jaiyyaṭa). His date is +875–900 (See D.C. Bhattacarya; 'New light on vaidyaka literature.' *IHQ*. June 1947, p. 153).

Carakasamhitā Vyākhyā—Nirantara Padavyākhyā.
(+9th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Carakasamhitā*

MT.	p. 4331 Mal.	R2983 +1919-20	254; begins

from the middle portion of the *Rasāyana Pada* of the I Ch. of *Cikitsāsthāna* and breaks off in the middle of the 7th Chapter of the *siddhisthāna*; about 25 folios are left blank.

Jala-kalpa-taru—See GAṄGĀDHARA KAVĪRĀJA.

JALĀL B. AMĪN AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-MURSHIDĪ AL-GĀDURŪNĪ.

Qarābādīn-i Jalālī.
(?) Per;

A comprehensive work on compound medicaments, written according to the preface. to supplement and improve upon the information contained in *Ikhtiyārāt-i Badī'*. Another work of the same title is known to have been written by Jalālu'd-Dīn Amrohawi (see N. kh. Vol. 6, p. 56).

B — 11/29; 999; 404 ff; Nq (19th c. ?); defective at the end.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 345; 339 ff; Nq (1668) Ḥāfiz Qalandar Ḥasan at Doab.

JALĀLU'D-DĪN H. 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MIRZĀ ḤABĪB IṢFAHĀNĪ.

Dastūr-i Jalālī.
(?) Per; Iran.

A general work containing cures of human diseases.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 87; 1026 a ff; S. Ibn M. Ibrāhīm Jalālu'd-Dīn Ṭabīb Ṭehrānī.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 454.

JALĀLU'D-DĪN M. AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ.

Dastūru'l-Jalālī.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A work on general medicine containing the description of the diseases of the human body beginning from the head downwards, and their cures. Each of these items is accompanied by the anatomical description of the organ concerned.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 754; 295 ff; N; incomplete; defective at the end.

JAMĀLU'D-DĪN B.M. ḤUSAIN MADRĀSĪ.

Mujarrabāt-i Jamāl.
(19th c.) Per; India.

A general work on medicine, begins with the general theories of the Unānī system of medicine and human physiology and moves on to enlisting the remedies of diseases in the order of their situation from the head downwards.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 251; 133 ff; Nq; 2 copies, *Ṭibb* 884 (1835).

Jāmās Nāmah—see ḤAKĪM JĀMĀS.

Jāmi'-i Mughnī—See MUẒAFFAR B.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī.

Jāmi'u'l-Aṭibbā'—see NŪRU'D-DĪN M.B. 'ABDULLĀH SHĪRĀZĪ.

Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id—See ḤAKĪM RUSTAM B. KHĀN-DAWRĀNĪ.

Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id—See YŪSF. B.M. YUSUFĪ

Jāmi'u'l-Jawā'mi'—See AFḌAL B. YAḤYĀ JĪLĀNĪ.

Jāmi'u'l-Mujarrabāt—See ḤAKĪM MUN'IM KHĀN.

Jāmi'u'l-Uṣūl-i Ṭibbīyah—See M. ṢIDDĪQUE.

JANĀRDANA

1. *Mūtraparīkṣā.*
( ) Mar.

On the method of diagnosis by examining urine-professes to follow closely the *Yājñavalkya Tantra.*

Bom, Uni.	2322 Dn.	BMC. Saka.	14.4 1766	9

2. *Sadvaidyakaustubha.*
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise in several chapters called *ratnas* or jewels.

Bom. Uni. — 256 Dn. BMC. 10.10 5; the MS. is much torn and worm-eaten on all folios and is much damaged. Contains only the first *ratna* comprising 97 verses.

JANĀRDANA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA.

Vaidyaratna.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 483 5400-5401

Jarahatu'l-Mu'ānidīn—See ARSHADU'Ṭ - ṬABĪB ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'SH-SHAFĪ' KHĀN MASIḤU'L MULK.

Jawāb-Shāfī — See MUḤAMMAD SA'ĪD.

Jawāhiru'l-Lughāt—See M.B. YŪSUF.

Jawāhiru'l-Maqāl—See 'ALĪ B. SH. M. B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN.

Jawāmi'u'l- Iskandarānain—See ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

JAYADEVA

He was the son of Jayakṛṣṇa. He composed this commentary during the reign of Raṇavīra Simha of Kashmir (who ascended the throne in +1857)— CC. II. p. 114a.

Bhāvaprakāśa -Ṭīkā.
(+19th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Bhāvaprākāśa* of Bhāvamisra.

Stein. p. 185 3102 702: ending
Dn.
is wanting.

JAYADEVA SVĀMĪ.

Vaidyāmṛta
( ) Sk.

CPB, p. 485 5412

JAYAGOVINDA.

Enjoyed the patronage of certain Hṛdayanarendra.

Pākaśāstra.
( ) Hin.

The work deals with the preparations of different dishes at a feast and describes the physiological effects of these preparations.

BORI. D. 130 1501/1891-95 18
Dn.

JAYAKṚṢṆAMIŚRA

Añjana Nidāna-Ṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Añjāna nīdana* by Agniveśācārya: contains 1000 verses.

Oudh XX. p. 252 2 42
N. +1819

p. 252 3 86
N. +1817

JAYANĀCĀRYA/JAYADEVA.

Rasāmṛta
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the preparation of medicines and the proportion to be applied in each case; (CC. I, p. 497a). The work has been quoted in the *Bhāvaprakāśa* (Oxf. 311b).

Nw. p. 588 26 18
Dn.

JAYARĀMA

Cikitsāratnasamgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk,

A compilatiou from the best works on Āyurveda in prose and verses.

CS. X. p. 18 24 140
Ben. Beng. era 1234

JAYARATNA

He was a pupil of Bhāva Ratna (of Pūrṇimā Gaccha : Jinaratnakosa, I. p. 151a) who wrote a commentary on *Jyotirvidābharaṇa* in 1705. Yet another work of the author is *Doṣaratnāvalī* (BORI. : 1347/1884-87).

Jvara Parājaya.
(+ 1605) Sk.

It is a treatise on fevers. Sri Rārma Śarma in his Bibliography of Mughal India (+1526-1707) records on p.157 the date of composition of the work as +1605 during the reign of Jehangir.

Bom. Uni. 206 BMC. 11.14 19
Dn.

CS. X.	p. 21 N.	26 Sam.	30; 1662	old

worn out; incorrect; complete (except for fol. 1 and 29). For other MSS. see Adyar II. 11 D. 108 and Adyar. Alp. Index, p. 45.

Jirṇakālapramāṇam
( ) Sk. Tel.

On the duration of time required for digesting different substances, with meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8987 Tel. incomplete.	13340

Jirṇamañjari
( ) Sk.

A short work on digestion, indicating certain combination of eatable things that are easily digested. Example: the combination of coconut and rice that of thickened milk and jack fruit and that of ghee and lemon juice, etc.

Hpr. I.	p. 124 Ben.	122

Jñanabhāskara, Jñanaprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

A medical and astrological treatise in the form of a dialogue between Sūrya and his charioteer Aruṇa on the evils of human existence, their causes and remedies. The introductory section deals with astrological subjects. The rest of the work deals exclusively with different diseases and maladies which are represented as the fruit of our actions in a former existence. The pathological descriptions are sometimes very detailed but the medical treatment being jealously excluded and are only to be approached by penance, etc. The chief topics dealt with are *kṣya*, *prameha*, *aśmariroga*, *atisāra*, *grahaṇya*, *arśa*, *gudaroga*, *śvāsa*, *apasmāra*, *udara*, *gulma*, *vraṇa*, *mukharoga*, *antarvṛdhyādhikāra*, *tāludeśādhikāra*, *jihvādhikāra*, *śiraroga*, *netraroga*, *raktapitta*. *vāta*, *kuṣṭha*, *dadruroga*, etc. (IO. 2719).

Bom. Uni.	205 Dn.	B.M.C. 6.8.	37
IO. V.	2719 Dn.	2030 +1500	404
Br. Mus.	500 N.	Or. 1254 +1793	471

JÑĀNADEVA or DĀMODARA

Author of *Vyādhyargala* (B. 4, 244) and *Harivandanā* (K. 222), both on medicine. (CC. I. 251a).

Vaidyajīyana-ṭikā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Vaidyajīvana*—a treatise on Pathology by Lolimbarāja, in five chapters.

K.	p. 220 Dn.	75 Sam. 1669	70

Josh wa Kharosh—See DIWAN ‘ĀBID.

Jvaracikitsā
( ) Sk.

A collection of recipes for the treatment of fever, acidity, dyspepsia. gonorrhoea, rheumatism, inflammation of the eye, etc.

L. IV.	p. 37 N.	1418	31
TD. XVI.	p. 7454 Gr.	11204	156
BORI. D.	90 Dn. corrupt.	590/1829-1915	14;
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	590	14

Jvarakaṣāyam
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with the preparation of mixtures for fevers.

TD. XVI.	p. 7468 Dn.	11221	3.

Jvaralakṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

Vangiya.	p. 242 N.	1359 (Kha).	5

Jvaranidānam
( ) Sk.

On the diagnosis of fever.

TD. XVI.	p. 7469 Tel.	11222	40 incomplete.

Jvaranirṇaya—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Jvarāṅkuśasañjīvanarasādi
( ) Sk.

Mysore II.	p. 17 Kan.	5007	121

Jvara Parājaya—See JAYARATNA

Jvararogakapha
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 45 2285

Jvaratimirabhāskara--See CĀMUṆḌĀ

Jyotiṣmatīkalpah
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of medicine from *Jyotiṣmatī*—a fabulous plant supposed to sharpen the intellect. Properties and uses of the herb are also described. According to Bikanir catalogue (p. 643) the work is on the properties of sulphur, etc.

Burnell.	p. 69 Gr.	10758	36
Bik.	p. 643 N.	1405	39
Ak.	p. 61 Dn.	928	7
BORI. D.	85 Dn.	928/189-95	5

For other Mss. see. TD xvi. p. 7467–68 Adyar Add. p. 71; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 45.

KADAMBA

Vaidyakadamba.
( ) Sk.

Alwar. 1680; Extract from the work given on p. 433 of the catalogue.

Kākacaṇḍeśvarī
( ) Sk.

	p. 88 Dn.		70
Vangiya	p. 252 N.	1079	11

Kālajñāna
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 362 Dn.	C. 880	16; contains commentary on Bhāsā.

Kālajñāna
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine forecasting the diseases from the appearance of urine of the patient and the character of his breath (L. 2684); On the probable duration of a disease and practice of medicine (Bik. 1406).

L. VIII	p. 138 Dn.	2684	20
Bik.	p. 644 N.	1406	9
	"	1406 B	6
	p. 645 N.	1407	17
	"	1408	3
Stein	p. 182 Kas.	3125	7
Adyar Add.	p. 69 Dn.	35.C.97	12
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 25	1234	-
Lx.	p. 373 Dn.	1846 +1700	1 (123a).
PUL. II.	p. 244 Śārada.	4127	103
	p. 244 Dn.	4128 Sam. 1926	4
	"	4129	14
Poleman.	p. 266 Dn. contains commentary in Hindi	5321	37;

Kālajñāna—See MALLADEVA.

Kālajñāna—See SAMBHUNĀTHA.

Kālajñāna Vicāra—See SAMBHUNĀTHA.

Kālanirṇaya—See RĀMALOCANA ŚARMĀ.

KALICARANA VAIDYA

Cikitsasārasamgraha.
( ) Sk.

An elementary treatise on medicine ; deals with the qualities of a physician, rules for taking medicine and the ceremonial bath on recovery, etc.

Vangiya.	p. 252 Ben	765	1-75, 77-104; incomplete.

KALIDASA:

Mādhavanidānavyākhyā : Pañcikā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Mādhavanidāna*

Granthapura.	3212 Dn.	-	-

Kallolini.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 68	731

Kalpacintāmaṇi
( ) Sk. and Hin.

The work is a strange mixture of medicine and sorcery in Sanskrit and Hindi dealing with the preparation of patent medicines. Contents: Kālanirṇaya, Palāsakalpa, Bilvakalpa, Sālmalīkalpa, Vandhyānām Garbhadhāraṇam, Jalagraha upāya (Hin), Mukhasugandhīkaraṇam, Nidhisādhadna prayogah, Añjanāni, Śvetārkakalpa, Mānasamjñā, Devadālikalpa. Dehasuddhikaraṇam, Jyotismatīkalpa, Punarnavakalpa, Rajitakaraṇa, Vasikaraṇaprayoga, Srūtidharaprayoga. Rasāyānakriyā, Bhṛṅgarājakalpa.

BORI. D.	38 Dn.	387/1884-86	40; The work is called *Kalpasāgara* on fol. 3a and in the beginning and in the last colophon it is named as *Kalpacintāmaṇi*.

Kalpadrumasārasaṅgraha—See JAIRAMAGIRI.

Kalpakhaṇḍa.
( ) Sk.

The work gives directions for the preparation of medicated oils and butters. It appears to be an extract from a tantra.

Bik.	p. 645 N.	1409	13

Kalpalatā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the preparation of medicine from various plants. Contents: Auṣadhikalpa. Lakṣmaṇakalpa, Isvarikalpa, Palāsakalpa. Kṛṣṇaharidrākalpa. Katurohiṇikalpa, Asvagandhakalpa.

IO. V.	2730 Dn.	1351 A	18; very incorrect.
	2731 Dn.	1351 D.	30; very incorrect.

KALPARĀMA.

Bālatantram.
( ) Sk.

BORI. List,	p. 54 Dn.	593 Sam. 1848	23

Kalpasāgara.
(+19th cent.) Sk.

On the art of preparing medicines. The work was composed under the patronage of Maharaja Raṇvira Simha who ascended the throne of Jammu in +1857.

Stein	p. 181 Kash.	3308	57
	p. 3123 Kash		32; incomplet
	p. 181 Dn.	3298	30; incomplete.

Kalpataru—See MALLINATHA.

KALYĀṆA

Son of Mahidhara (the famous author of *Mantra Mahodadhi*, a tantric work composed in +1589 according to CC. I. 430b), Kalyāṇa composed the work in +1587 (Bom. Uni. 216); Sunday, 28th July 1588 (SILH. II. p. 117). He was born at Ahichatra. Nanda Lal Dey (Geogr. Dict. p. 2) identifies Ahichatra with Ramnagar, 20 miles west of Barchi in Rohilkhaṇḍa.

Bālatantra.
(+1588) Sk.

A treatise on the diseases of children divided into 14 chapters called *Paṭalas* composed on the basis of Prayogasāra, Susruta and other works. Deals with treatment of barenness of females during pregnancy, of prevention of miscarriage and abortion, means of promoting easy delivery, directions for rearing children, infantile fevers, infantile piles, cough, convulsions and boils. Treatment of diseases of eyes, nostrils, head and other organs of children is also dealt with.

Peters. IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1063 Sam. 1808 1644	54
L. II.	p. 219 Dn.	818	43
Bom. Uni.	216 Dn.	BMC. 14-11	43; (2-44) defective.
K.	p. 214 Dn.	Sam. 1917	62; contains 1054 verses.
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	623 Sam. 1682	41; fol. 3, 4, and 8 missing.
NW.	p. 590 Dn.	31	15
Oudh (XXI)	p. 174 N.	2	85; contains 900 verses. For other Mss. see Alwar 1645; Peters. III. p. 399; Lz. p. 371; Mss. of the work. 9. 8 in Dn.; 1 in N. script.
Bombay	Ed. with Hindi Translation. Venkatesvara Press		

Kalyāṇakāraka—See UGRĀDITYACĀRYA.

KAMĀLU'D-DĪN BADI'U'Z - ZAMĀN ABU'L-FAḌL ḤUBAISH M. B. IBRĀHĪM B. HUBAISH AL-MUṬAṬABBIB AL-GHAZNAWI

Blocket calls him by the name of Jamālu'd-Dīn instead of Kamālu'd-Dīn; (Blocket, Paris 1908-34, p. 831).

Kifāyatu't-Ṭibb.
(13th c.) Per; C.A.

A digest of general medicine compiled from the works of Greek and Arab masters such as Hippocrates, Diogenes of Appollonia, Theodosios (probably the Christian physician of the Iranian king Shāpūr, ruled 309 to 379 A.D.), Rufus (of Ephesus), Galen, Ḥusain b. Isḥāq, Isḥāq b. Ḥusain, Ibn-i Masawaih, Mansarjawaih, Ṣābit b. Qarrah, Abū Bakr Zakariyā A'r-Rāzī, Ibn-i Sīnā, etc. It is divided into 224 *Bāb* containing the descriptions, causes, symptoms, prognosis and the methods of the treatment of all kinds of diseases taken in the traditional order of, for instance, diseases local to the various parts and organs of the body, general diseases, diseases special to men and women, animal bites, etc. etc.

Bod.	PMC 3/66 ; 2753 ; 1-134 ff; N (15th C ;) Less than half of the complete work. It ends with the discussion of *Āmās-i Pehlū* (chapter 107).	
SCL	— ; *Ṭibb* 208 ; 152 ff; Nq.	

KĀMEŚVARA :

He was the son of Narendra (or Narahara Gauḍadyumaṇi) and brother of Visvesa Vidyānidhi of the Purusottama family.

Āyurveda-Siddhārtasambodhinī.
( ) Sk.

A work on dietetics and pathology in two chapters called *vṛttis.*

IO. V.	2701 Dn.	1074a	50

Kaṅkādhyāyavārtika—See MERUTUNGA.

Kanzu'l-Fawā'id fī Tanwī'i' l-Mawā'id.
(Cir. 860) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise on the preparation of different kinds of foods and medicinal preparations to be taken after food. The work is divided into 23 *Bāb*.

B	4/8; 2-2; 110-119 ff; N (15th c.)

Kaphātisāracikitsā.
( ) Sk.

A special treatise on the treatment of diarrhoea due to *kapha.*

TD. XVI	p. 7452 Dn.	11202	4

Karmaprakāśa—See NĀRĀYAṆA BHAṬṬA.

Karm Wipāk
(1662) Per ; India ?

Persian translation of the Sanskrit work of the same title of medicine.

Et PMC p. 20 ; 153 ; 13-10.

Karṇikādinirṇayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 650 Tel. 4552 79

Karṣādipramāṇam—See GOVINDA.

Kaṣāyacūrṇa Mātrāyogaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 24 1140 —

Kaṣāya Rasāyanādinirūpaṇam
( ) Sk.

Mysore III. p. 10 Tel. 5045 73

KAŚINĀTHA

Also called Kāsirāja or Kāsirāma ; his other works are (1) *Kāsināthi* (B. 4.440), (ii) *Gūḍhārthadīpikā*–a commentary on *Śārṅgadhara Samhitāṭīkā* (W. P. 286) and (iii) *Rasakalpalatā* (NW. 592) - CC. I.P. 104b.

1. *Amṛta Mañjarī* ; *Ajīrṇamañjarī*.
( ) Sk.

A manual of 405 stanzas dealing with indigestion.

Bom. Uni. 183 Dn. BMC. 26.5 Saka 1725 6

by Dinakara Jotisi.

184 Dn. BMC. 33.12 Saka 1753 5 ;
a large recension containing 52 stanzas

by Śrīdharāmacandra Lavāte.

188 Dn. BMC. 42.11 6

BORID. 1 Dn. 1033/1886-92 Sam. 1811 7

10 Dn. 210/A 1885-84 Sam. 1816 6
2 Dn. 1034A/1886-92 Sam. 1919 5

3 Dn. 530/1892-95 9

Bik. p. 627 Dn. 1375 3

Stein. p. 180 Kash. 3161 7

MT. II Pt, I.C. p. 2451 Dn. R. 1731 (b) 17a-20b

Adyar. Add. p. 69a Dn. 14 9

Peters. II. p. 195 Dn. 210 Sam. 1816 6

Peters. III. p. 39 Dn. 1033 Sam. 1811

Peters. IV. p. 39 Dn. 1034 Sam. 1919 15 ;
codex contains *Anupānanmañjarī* also with Hindi commentary.

Peters. V. p. 269 Dn. 530 9

RORI. 2549 Dn. 2388 +19th cent. 3

2550 Dn. 719 Sam. 1903 9

by Jayarāma at Mānakuvā (Kacch)

PUL. p. 244 Dn. 4109 Sam. 1733 5

Poleman p. 264 Dn. 5290 Sam. 1886 8 ; with a commentary in Nepali ; Name of author is given as Kāsirāja.

SB. p. 288 Dn. 5 1-3 ; in-complete.

2. *Gūḍhārthadīpikā.*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Śārṅgadhara Samhitā*.

W. p. 286 938 1-21 ;
fragment. Name of the author given as Kāsirāja.

Oudh. XXI.	p. 174 N.	9	210;	

Complete. Name of the author is Kāsirāma.

3. *Rasakalpalatā*.
( ) Sk.

The work gives directions for the preparation of metallic medicines and to burn different metals and also the proportion to be given to the patient in different diseases.

Nw.	p. 592 Dn.	35	140

4. *Vaidyakapaddhati* ; *'Āyurvedasāra*.
( ) Sk.

A compilation dealing with all aspects of medicines.

BORI. D.	244 Dn.	1089/1886-82	102
	245 Dn.	586/1889-1915	179
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	586	179
Peters. IV.	p. 41 Dn.	1089	102

Kāśināthapaddhati
( ) Sk.

Peters. IV.	p. 39 Dn.	1045 Sam. 1818	84

KAUPĀLIKA (KĀPĀLIKA) ?

Kaupālikāgrantha. (Netraroga Nidānam)
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the disease of the eyes, their diagnosis and cure.

Burnell.	p. 65 b. Tel.	—	25
TD.	11044 Dn.	—	25

Kaupālikagarantha— See KAUPĀLIKA.

Kautukacintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

A work on on *Vājikaraṇa* (Aphrodisiac), one of the eight branches of Āyurveda, dealing with prescriptions.

Burnell.	p. 69a Tel.	10761	90;

Beginning and ending is wanted.

p. 69a Gr.	10762	66; MS. is

not in good condition, much broken.

"	10763	53; MS. is

not in good condition, much broken.

p. 69a Tel.	10764	52; MS. is

not in good condition, much broken.

"	10765	59;

Beginning and ending is wanted.

Poleman.	p. 266 Dn.	5322	81

by Kesava.

For other MSS. (see. TD XVI. Nos. 11048 to 11052 (A work on many topics including magic and medicine).

Kautukaratnāvali.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 105	1097

KAVICANDRA

Kavicandra, a celebrated vaidya scholar of Bengal was the son of Kavikarṇpūra and grandson of Vaidya-visārad (?) of the Dattakula, a vaidya of sudhīra, on the banks of the Ganges. He had many sons, the eldest of whom was called Kavivallabha (another Kavibhūṣaṇa). He wrote his work at Dirghānganagara in the saka year 1583 = 1661 A.D. (Dirghānga or modern Digang near Vaidyavaṭi on Ganges see *I.H.Q.* xviii, 1942, p. 172). He has drawn freely upon the material of several earlier authorities like *Caraka* in his introductory portions and later *Rugviniścaya* of Mādhava.

Cikitsāratnāvali or *Ratnāvali*.
(+1661) Sk.

It is a compilation of material from older sources on the treatment of internal diseases.

IO.	2710 Ben.	704	295

CS.	p. 20	25	375;
	Ben.	1124	
	not very correct.		

KAVISENA.

Gudarogaḥ.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 131	1417

KENDRADEVA

Nāmasāgara.
( ) Sk.

Oudh. XXI.	p. 174	3	110;
	N		
	complete, contains 1500 verses.		

KEŚAVA:

Son of Mahādeva, disciple of Bhāskara and a protege of Simharāja—identical with Singhaṇa or Sinhaṇa (II) of the later Yādavas of Devagiri who ruled from +1210 to +1247. He was also a contemporary of Aruṇdadatta (1220). Hence the date of the work may be within the first half of +13th cent. Kesava was a resident of 'Vedapura'—the capital of Simharāja. Vopadeva, the son of the author, who has commented on the work makes it clear that Kesave wrote the work to determine the mutually conflicting texts of Caraka, Susruta and Khāraṇādi as stated by Kesava himself in the beginning of the work; (See SILH. Vol. I. pp. 119-120.)

Siddhamantra.
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A manual of materia medica; the substances are grouped according as they are considered efficacious in removing *vāte*, *pitta* and *kapha* or any combination of these.

BORI. D.	310	553/1892-95	10
	Dn.	Sam. 1897	
	311	955/1891-95	
	Dn.	Sam. 1673	
	by Visvanātha in Vradhnapura.		
MD. XXIII.	p. 9006	13379	36;
	Dn.		
	complete with Vopadeva's commentary '*Prakāśa*'.		
Peters. V.	p. 271.	—	
	Dn.		
K.	p. 222	96	28;
	Dn.		
	complete with Vopadeva's commentary '*Prakāśa*'.		
AK.	p. 62	—	
	Dn.		

KEŚAVA BHAṬṬA.

Nighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 240	2584-86	—

KEŚAVARĀMA.

He was the pupil of Dhanvantarī (?).

Auṣadhināma Mālā or *Laghunighaṇṭu.*
( ) Sk. & Guj.

The work appears to be a portion, named *Laghunighaṇṭu*, of some bigger work known as *Auṣadhināmamālā*. It has 239 verses. Gujarati names of herbs are given first. Then their synonyms with qualities follow in Sanskrit verses.

BORI. D.	34	1041/1886-92
	Dn.	Modern.
BBRAS.	168	BD. 271
	Dn.	Saka 1782
Peters. IV.	p. 39	1041
	Dn.	

KEYADEVA PAṆḌITA

Son of Śāranga (Śārngadhara, a famous physician A.K. p. 17) and grandson of Padmanābha of Bharadvāja gotra. (Bom. Uni. 289 and IO. 2748). The work must have been composed before +1450; (see P.K Gode; Kaiyadeva and a medical or botanical glossary ascribed to him—Before +1450. *ABORI.* XIX (1938-39) pp. 188-90.

Pathyāpathyavibodhaka (-Nighaṇṭu).
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise on materia medica.

Bom. Uni.	289	BMC. 73-18	120
	Dn.	Sak. 1694	
		by Rāmacandra Sukla.	

IO. V.	2748 Dn.	1240 +1770	60
L. VI.	p. 125 Dn.	2059 Sam 1767	118
Burnell	p. 72a Dn.	5390	249
	,,	5391 +1800	227
CS. X.	p. 32	42	143
BORI, D.	126 Dn.	231/189-95	192
TD. xvi —	— Dn.	11074	227
W.	p. 319	1748	117
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	931	192

Lahore (1928): Ed. Surendra Mohan. Meharchand Lachchmandas Part I.

Khafi-i 'Ala'i—See ISMA'IL B. AL-ḤASAN B. M. B. AḤMAD AL-ḤUSAINI AL-JURJANI.

Khagendramaṇidarpaṇa—See MANGARAJA.

Khairu'l-Astar—See 'IBADU'LLAH.

Khairu't-Tarjaib—See M. AKBAR ARZANI.

KHALIFAH MAKHKHU.

Obviously an Indian name, but his biography is not traceable. A rather doubtful note in the colophon of the MKSJ copy says; "let it be known that I, Amanullah have critically read this second copy (MS.) upto the discourse on the urine, in the presence of the author and have certified.

Muntakhabu'l-Imtiḥan.
(19th c ?) Per ; India.

Essentially a treatise on pathology; examination of the pulse, urine and sputum, the work also contains a short chapter on venesection and another on the ailments of men, women, and children.

The work is based *Mufarriḥu'l-Qulub.*

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 255; 305 ff; Ord. (1815)

Mir Askari kh. b. Maulawi S. Husain Khān.

SCL *Ṭibb* 283; ; Ord. (1803); delicate condition.

Khawāṣu'l-Adwiyati'l-Mufradah—See ḌIYA M.B. MAS'ŪD RASHID ZANGI 'UMRI GHAZNAWI.

Khawāṣu'l-Adwiyyah—See ḤAKIM M. AFḌAL.

Khawāṣu'l-Adwiyyah—See ḤAKIMU'L-MULK NIẒAMU'D-DIN AḤMAD GILANI.

Khawāṣu'l-Ḥaiwān.
(18th c. ?) Per ;

Translation of those chapters of *Ḥayatu'l Ḥaiwān*, an Arabic work on zoology, which deal with the medicinal properties of the flesh, bones, glands and the organs of the animals. It is arranged alphabetically beginning with *Asad*, the lion.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 146 ; 1-118 pp ; mixed (1780)

Khawāṣu'l-'Ilāj—See RIYAḌU'D-DIN 'ALI KHAN BUKHARI.

Khawāṣu'l-Jawāhir—See MAHDI 'ALI KHAN.

Khirqah—See MURTAḌA QULI B. ḤASAN SHAMLU.

Khlāṣah-i Bina'i—See BINA B. ḤASAN ḤAKIM ḤASANI.

KHUDA YAWAR KHAN B. KIFAYAT KHAN SHAHID.

Risālah-i Qism-i Naẓari wa 'Amali-i Ṭibb.
(?) Per;

A commentary on a part of Nafisi's *Mujaz*, dealing with the theory of medicine and the principles of medical practice.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 123 53 ff; Nq.

Khulāṣah-i Mufidu'l-Insān—See 'ABDU'L KARIM B. ISḤAQ MA'BARI

Khulāṣah-i Qawānīnu'l-'Ilāj—See HAKIM ALI RIḌA.

Khulāṣatu'l-'Aish-i 'Alamshāhī—See MUẒAHAR MUẒAFFAR.

Khulāṣatu'l- 'Aṭibbā-i Ḥamid Khānī—See ḤAMID KHAIR SULṬANI.

Khulāṣatu'l-'Ilāj—See 'ALĪ B.

Khulāṣat'ush-Shurūḥ—See GHULĀM IMĀM B. ḤAKIM BANDAH 'ALĪ KHĀN

Khulāṣatu't - Tajārib—See SYED ABU'L-QASIM B. SAYYID MUḤAMMAD AL-ḤASANĪ

Khulāṣatu't-Yashriḥ—See 'ABDU'R-RAZZĀQ.

KHWĀJGĪ SHERWĀNĪ?

Tarjumah-i Kāk Shāstra.
(?) Per ; India.

Translation of *Kāk Shāstra.*

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 51 ; 53–127a ff; Nq. Ord; Bound with other treatises, badly worm-eaten.

KHWĀRAZMSHĀHĪ.

Zubdatu'ṭ-Ṭibb Khwārazmshāhī.
( ) Ar ; C.A.

A treatise on theoretical medicine.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 722 ; 291 ff; N (1637). by 'Bābā Ḥaider Kashmīrī.

Kitāb Disqarīdas fī Mawādi'l-'Ilāj.
(Cir. 860) Ar ; Baghdad,

An anonymous Arabic translation of Diosorcide's encyclopaedia of medical botany and pharmacology. About 600 plants are described in it; (See. GS. 1, p. 258).

Kifāyah-i Mujāhidiyah-See MANSŪR B.M.B. AḤMAD B. YŪSUF B. FAQĪH ILĀYS.

Kifāyatu'l-Aṭibbā'—See ABŪJĪ B. ḤUSAINU D-DĪN PATNI.

Kifāyatu'ṭ-Ṭibb—See KAMĀLU'D-DĪN BADĪ'U'Z-ZAMĀN ABU'L-FAḌL ḤUBAISH B.M.B. IBRĀHĪM B. ḤUBAISH AL-MUTAṬABBIB AL-GHAZNAWĪ.

Kitāb Bu'ru's-Sā'at—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYA A'R-RĀZĪ.

Kitāb fī Ḥifuz'ṣ-Siḥḥat wa Izalati'l-Maraḍ—See QUSṬAB. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ.

Kitāb fī Ma'rifati'l Bāl.
( ) Ar ; ME.

A treatise on the diagnosis of diseases by the examination of the urine, originally written by Galen and anonymously translated into Arabic from Greek.

SCL *Ṭibb* 243/2 6-9 ; N (1302).

Kitāb fī Sharh Qaul-i Shaikh ar-Ra'.s anna'l-Ḥarāta Taf'alu fi'r-Raṭb Sawadān wa fī Ḍiddihī Bayaḍan—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ.

Kitāb fī Sinā'ati'ṭ-Ṭibb—See M.B.M. AL-KHUJANDĪ NAJIBU'L MILLAT WA'D-DĪN.

Kitāb fī Tahrīmi'd-Dafn-i Arba' 'Ashrīna Sa'atan.
( ) Ar ;

An anonymous translation of a treatise by Galen on the burial of a person apparently dead before 24 hours, consisting of 4 *Maqālah*:

(1) Burial of a person who is alive but apparently dead due to fainting.

(2) That of a person who is alive but apparently dead due to some Cardiac trouble.

(3) That of a person who is alive but seemingly dead due to excessive fear or sorrow.

(4) That of a person who is alive but seemingly dead due to a trance or deep sleep.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 243; 1 ff: contained in a collection of medical works.

R AMC 493; 218 ; 16 ff ; (1858); 2 copies: 220

Kitāb-i Ṭibb — See RASHĪDU'D-DĪN KHWĀJAH AMINU'D-DAULAH.

Kitāb-i Ṭibb—See YUSUF SHIHABI.

Kitāb-i Ṭibb-i Muhammadi—See GHULĀM MUḤAMMAD.

Kitāb Madkhal fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ.

Kitāb Nā'tu'l-Ḥaiwān.
(?) Ar:

A treatise on animals and on the medicinal properties of the various parts of their bodies. The work is compiled from the works of Aristotle and 'Ubaidu'llāh

b. Jibrīl b. Bakhtīshū'. The description of animals is taken from the work designated as *Na'tul-Ḥaiwān* and ascribed to Aristotle. The description of their medicinal properties is extracted from the *Manafi'u'l-Ḥaiwān* of Ibn Bakhtīshu'. After the premble and an introduction, ascribed to Aristotle, there are remarks on animals in general and their habits which are followed by that of the domestic quadrupeds, viz., sheep, goat, ox, buffalo, camel, elephant, horse, mule, ass and pig. After this comes an account of wild quadrupeds, namely, the *Iyyal* or mountain goat, hare, hyena, bear, dog, fox, cat, weasel, ape, etc. Also dealt are birds, crustaceans, fish and reptiles. The second *Juz'* comprises accounts of the partridge ("Ḥajal" and "Darrāj"), goose. duck, and pigeon, etc. It includes also bats, locusts, wasps, bees, flies and gnats.

BM AM Supp. 531 ; 778 253 ff : N (19th c.); folios badly arranged throughout. The second *juz'* comprises ff. 4b-70a profusely illustrated in gold and water colours.

Kitab Shaff fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See AMIN'UD-DAULAH ABU'L-FARAJ YA'QŪB B. ISḤAQ B. AL-QUFF AL-MASIHI AL-KARAKĪ.

Kitābu'l-Asās—See ABŪ ZAID ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

Kitabu'l-Asbab wa'l 'Alāmāt—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABŪ ḤAMID M. B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ.

Kitabu'l-Fawā'id—See MĪR QĀSIM 'ALĪ.

Kitabu'l-Hāwī—See ABŪ BAKR M. B. ZAKARIYĀ A'R-RĀZĪ.

Kitabu'l-Iḍāḥ Muhjatu'l-'Ilāj—See ABU'L-ḤUSAIN ṬĀHIR B. IBRĀHĪM B.M. AS-SIJZĪ.

Kitabu'l-Jāmi' fi'l-Adwiyyati'l-Mufradah—See ḌIYA'U'D-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AHMAD B. AL-BAIṬAR AL-MALĀQĪ.

Kitabu'l-Khawāsu'l-Mujarrabah—See ABU'L-'ALĀ ZUHR B. ALĪ MARWĀN 'ABDU'L-MALIK B. M. B. MARWĀN AL-ISHBILĪ.

Kitabu'l- Kuhūl — See FATḤU'D-DĪN ABU'L - FATḤ AḤMAD B. AL-QĀḌI JAMĀLU'D-DĪN 'USMĀNĪ B. HIBATU'LLAH.

Kitabu'l-Moṣūl li-Qaḍi'l-Aghraḍ fi Mudāwāti'l-Amrād—See AL-MUSHRI'.

Kitābu'l-Mughnī fi'l-Adwiyyāti'l-Mufradah—See ḌIYĀ' U'D-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD B. AL-BAIṬAR AL-MALĀQI.

Kitābu'l-Mughni fi Tadbīri'l-Amrāḍ wa Ma'rifati'l-'Ilāl wa'l-A'rāḍ—See ABU'L-ḤASAN SA'ID B. HIBATULLAH B. AL-ḤASAN.

Kitābu'l-Mūjiz Mina'l-Qānūn— See 'ALA'U'D-DĪN ABU'L HASAN 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤAZM B. AN-NAFIS AL QARASHĪ AL-MIṢRĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

Kitābu'l-Mukhtār fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See MUHADDIBU'D-DĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. HUBAL AL-BAGHDĀDĪ.

Kitābu'l-Qusṭa fi Tadairi l-Badan fi's-Safar-See QUSṬA B. LŪQA AL-BA'LABKKĪ.

Kitābu'l-'Umdah fi Ṣina'atil Jaraḥat—See AMINU'D-DAULAH ABU'L FARAZ YA'QŪB B. ISḤAQ B. AL-QUFF AL-MASĪḤI AL-KARAKĪ.

Kitābu'l-Uṣūl fi Sharhi'l-Fuṣūl—See AMINU'D-DAULAH ABU'L FARAZ YA'QŪB B. ISḤĀQ B. AL-QUFF AL-MASIḤĪ AL-KARAKĪ.

Kitābu'ṭ-Ṭibā'ṭ 'wa Ṣifāt-u Khalqi' l-Insān—See ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ KONKANASWĀMI

Soḍasasūtram.
( ) Tam.

Mysore III. p. 10 5109 202
Tam.

Kriyākālaguṇottaram.
( ) Sk.

Stein p. 182 3226 7: The work
Dn. Sam. 1915
probably forms a part of a Tantra work. Contains 1-5 Paṭalas.

KṚṢṆA DĀSA.

Dīpikākerālā.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 207 2210

KṚṢṆA BHAṬṬA

Auṣadhiprakāra.
( ) Sk.

An abridged pharmacopeia.

Bik.	p. 630 N.	1381	17

KṚṢṆADATTA:

He was the son of Śivadatta, author of Śivakosa (+1627). His date is given as +1700 (IM. p. 202).

1. *Dravyadīpikā*
(+17th cent.)
Sk.

This is a commentary in prose on *Dravya-guṇa-Śataślokī* of Trimalla Kavi.

CS.	p. 26 N.	34 Sam. 1872	66
BORI. D.	104 N.	922/1884-87	33
Bom. Uni.	275 N.	BS. 195 Sam. 1920	39;

contains text also.
by Srīdhara.

2. *Vaidyajīvanavyākhyā.*
( ) Skt.

Commentary in prose on *Vaidyajīvana*; a treatise on pathology in five chapters by Lolimbarāja, (+17th century work).

Mysore I.	p. 365 Tel.	B217	77;

contains Text also. Title given in the catalogue is *Vaidyajīvanam Vyākhyāyutam*. p. 365 3336 26 Kan.

KṚṢṆA ŚĀSTRĪ:

Mahārāṣṭravyākhyā.
( ) Mar.

Commentary on the *Vaidyajīvana*—a work an pathology in five chapters by Lolimbarāja.

Granthapura.	3213 Dn.	—	—

KṚṢṆA SŪRI:

Son of Gopālācārya of Sātuturi family. Author of: *Alaṅkāramīmāṁsā*, *Sāhityakalpalatikā*, *Strīpunarvivāhakaraṇanirasanam*, *Karpūramañjarīvyākhyā* and *Draupadīpariṇayam* besides the present commentary. (See Author index to Skt. MSS. in the Govt. Ori. MSS. Lib. Madras. C. 19).

Nāḍīnirṇayavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Nāḍīnirṇaya*—a treatise in twenty-seven stanzas on the science of feeling of pulse with text; text is ascribed to Asvinīdeva in the colophon at the end of the commentary.

MT. III.	p. 3509 Tel.	R. 2495 (a) +1917-18	1a-8a.

KṢEMĀDITYA:

Son of Gahanāditya.

Rasasāgaraḥ.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on quack medicines.

CS. X.	p. 49 N.	60	37; contains upto a portion of fifth chapter.

Kṣemakutūhala—See KṢEMASARAMĀCĀRYA.

KṢEMĀṄKARA MIṢRA.

Cikitsāsāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Stein.	p. 183 Kasmiri. Sam. 1914	3118	168;

Extract from the work is given on p. 347 of the catalogue.

KṢEMĀŚARAMĀCĀRYA;

He was the son of Manmatha and grandson of Dūdani, belonging to the vaidya caste. He has consulted the following authors: Nala, Vāgbhaṭa, Bhīma, Hārita and Susruta (L. p. 132). Kṣemaśaraman is also the author of Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha.

1. *Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha.*
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on medicine; has 897 verses.

BORI. D.	75 Dn.	369/1882-83 Sam. 1811 by Mukundarāma at Jaipur.	75
CPB.	p. 156	1678	—

2. *Kṣemakutūhala.*
(+1548) Sk.

A manual of cookery based on hygienic principles in 12 chapters; styled as "utsavās". It deals among others with meat, fish, six types of vegetables, etc. Different processes for cooking flesh of animals such as goat, sheep, stag, etc., have been given in full.

IO. V.	2735 Dn.	2176 +19th cent.	73;	date of composition is given as +1548.
L.X.	p. 191 Dn.	4062	75;	MS. is country made paper; incorrect.
Stein.	p. 182 Dn.	3252	49;	fol. 1 and 3 are missing.
BBRAS.	170 Dn.	BD. 17	53;	date of composition is given as +1548; Name of the author aiven as Kṣemarāja.
Peters. III.	p. 399 Dn.	427	38	
Peters. IV.	p. 39	1046	101	
Report	p. XXXIV S.	52	36	
K.	p. 212 Dn.		72;	contains 1440 verses.
PUL	p. 244 Dn.	4131	70	
"	4132 Sam. 1888	49		

Bombay (1920): Ed. Yādava Śarma. Nirṇayaṣāgara Press. Āyurvediya grantha māla. No. 13; 1, 7, 114.

Kuḥlu'l-Abṣār—See LĀLA CHAND PANDIT.

Kāk Shāstar—See M. SHĀH JĀMĪ.

KULĀVATAMSA.

Pākāvalī.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 270	2911	—

Kulliyāt-i Shifā'ī—See MUẒAFFAR B.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ. ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī

Kulliyāt-i Ṭibb-See SULṬĀN 'ALĪ ṬABĪB KHURĀSĀNĪ.

Kunūzu'ṣ-Ṣiḥḥat—See M. AT-TŪNISĪ B. SULAIMĀN.

Kusha'ishu'l-Ḥikmat—See M. YĀWĀR B.M. 'ALĪ KHĀN B.M. 'ABBĀS KHĀN AFGHĀN.

Kūtamudgara—See MĀDHAV (?)

Kvāthādhikāra.
( ) Sk.

A handbook on the treatment of fevers; vātajvara cikitsā, pittajvara cikitsā, kaphapittajvara cikitsā, marutpittajvara cikitsā, kaphavātajvara cikitsā, jīrṇajvara cikitsā, gulma cikitsā, arsacikitsā, mūtrakṛchra cikitsā, granhaṇīcikitsā, hṛdayaroga cikitsā atisāraraktātisāra cikitsā, tvagdoṣa cikitsā, etc. are some of the topics that are dealt with in the work.

W.	p. 293	949	17
Lz.	p. 379 Dn.	1206 +1661	12

Ladhdhatu'n-Nisā—See ABŪ TURĀB ḌIYĀU'D-DĪN NAKHSHABĪ.

Laghuratnākara
( ) Sk.

Khn.	p. 88 Dn.	7	80

Laghuvivṛtihi—Sae GUṆĀKARA.

LAKṢMAṆA:

Lakṣmaṇa was a Kāyastha of Mathura and his parents were Amarasimha and Maulikā. His father held some high position in the court of Mohamad Khan who is styled as the king (Śakesa) reigning at Śrīpatha which has been identified as Byana, ninety miles from Jaipur (SILH. I. pp. 437–443). Lakṣmaṇa was a great scholar, philanthropist and a patron of letters. He built a tank and a rest house at Navagrāma (Naogaon in Bundelkhand, Central India).

As the work is encyclopaedic it might have been composed by different collaborators. From the genealogy as well as from the colophons, it will appear that Laksmaṇa is not the author. A certain Kṣema Śarma had composed a big work and Veda Śarma derived his knowledge from it and dictated it to one Dāmodara. Puruṣottama, a critic, perhaps revised it and critically examined it. Can we say Veda Śarma patronised by Laksmaṇa composed the work (see Har Dutt Sarma on *Lakṣmaṇotsava* in *Karnataka Historical Review*, III, No. 1 & 2 pp. 1-9).

Lakṣmanotsava.
(+1450) Sk.

It is encyclopaedic in its contents and follows *Mādhavanidāna* in its treatment of diseases, Contains 4000 verses under 16 chapters and devotes 48 chapters to diseases and their treatment. Directions for the seasoning and compounding of medicines are also given. The following are the topics dealt with: 1. description of patron's family, 2. formation of body—the constituent parts and their functions, 3. daily routine which a healthy man ought to follow, 4. routine of six seasons, 5. definitions of various weights and measures according to Kaliṅgas and Magadhas and the technical terms used in the book, 6. enumeration of different minerals and their purification for medical purposes; a nice collection of methods of rasasamskāras are given, 7 time for administering various medicines in different ailments due to the disturbed conditon of vāta, pitta and kapha, 8. various kinds of dreams and their effect 9. examination of the pulse and determination of diseases, 10. determination of actions resulting in different maladies and their treatment, 11. list of diseases, 12. causes of all diseases, 13. fever and its treatment, 14. thirteen types of fever and their treatment, 15. treatment of typhoid, 16. fever and dysentery, 17. diarrhoea, 18. piles 19. indigestion, cholera, etc., 20. worms, 21. jaundice, 22. derangement of blood produced by bile and its treatment, 23. pulmonary consumption and its treatment, 24. treatment of bronchitis, 25. treatment of hiccough, 26. treatment of asthama, 27. treatment of hoarseness, 28. treatment of loss of taste, 29. treatment of vomiting, 30. thirst and its treatment, 31. unconsciousness and its treatment, 32. madness and its treatment, 33. treatment of diseases of wind, 34. treatment of gout, 35. rheumatism of thighs and constipation — their treatment, 36. treatment of colic and epistasis, 37. enlargement of spleen, 38. strangury, 39. urinary diseases, 40. corpulence, 41. intumescene, 42. goitre, 43. elephantiasis and its treatment, 44. wound swelling and its treatment, 45. treatment of fistula, 46. of leprosy, 47. 47. erysipelas, etc. 48. dry spreading itch, 49. boils, 50. mentagra, 51. diseases of the mouth, 52. diseases of the ears 53. nose diseases, 54. eye diseases, 55. head diseases, 56. female diseases, 57. children diseases, 58. poisons, 59. aphrodisiacs, 60. elixir vitae, 61. pañcakarmavidhi—giving emetics, purching, giving strenutatries, administering an enema which is oily and which is not oil, 62. medicine stimulating digestion, 63. miscellaneous (See Hara Dutta Sharma. Kar. *Hist Qtly.* III (1-2) pp. 7-9.

Bik.	p. 646 N.	1411 Sam. 1680	292
BORI. D.	234 Dn.	911/1887-9 Sam. 1767.	218;
	date of composition sam. 1506 (=A.D. 1450). by Chajamalla at Karnapuri; Karnaghad near Bhagalpur.		
Alwar.	1676	—	—
PUL. II.	p. 246 Dn.	4184	207
	p. 247 Dn.	4185	108
S.B.	p. 290 Gauḍa	14	125

Lakṣaṇamṛtam — See SUNDARĀCĀRYA.

LAKṢMAṆA PAṆḌITA.

Vaidyavallabha.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 367 Gr.	148	340
	p. 368 Kan.	1283	293
	"	3832	210
Mysore IV.	p. 12 Dn.	SA. 844	402
	"	SA. 845	403-802
	"	SA. 846	803-1314

LAKṢMAṆA PAṆḌITA

Son of Datta and pupil of Nāganātha and Nārāyaṇa (?) who were residents of Benares. Lakṣmaṇa belonged to the family of Brahmajñānin. He might have flourished during the later half of the +17th cent. (SILH. III p. 49). He was a southerner, possibly a Maharastra Brahmin; abandoned his property, became indifferent to the world and went to Benares.

His other works are; *Advaita Sudhā*, *Yogacandrikā* and *Sāracandrikā*.

Yogacandrika.
(+1633) Sk.

A treatise in verse giving descriptions of medical plants and articles of food. It has 38 chapters (1700 verses). According to Bhagvat Singh Jee the work was composed in +1633 (*A Short His. of Aryan Medical Science*, 1896).

For other MSS. See Bom. Uni. 294; IO. V. 2753-4; Cs. X.P. 39; CPB. 4422.

L.	p. 96 N.	179 Sam. 1657	107
Bik.	p. 665 N.	1449 Sam. 1757	111
Stein.	p. 185 N.	902 Saka. 1911	161
	p. 185 Kash.	3116 Saka. 1914	64
BORI. D.	246 Dn. It is called here *Vaidyakarogacandr*	763/1882-83 +1857	150;
K.	p. 214 contains 2170 verses.	— — Sam. 1833	62;

Lakṣmaṇotsava--See LAKṢMAṆA.

LAKṢMĪDHARASARASVATĪ

1. ***Rasapārijāta.***
( ) Sk.

A small work on fevers and their treatment.

BL.	p. 118 (Dn ?)	235	24
Alwar	166; incomplete	—	

1. (a) ***Rasapārijāta***; ***Rasaprakaraṇam***
( ) Sk.

Rasaprakaraṇa is a section from a bigger work called *Rasapārijāta*, giving information about the various Rasas to be used as specific remedies against various diseases. After the text follows a quotation in Marathi giving some specific remedies against child diseases,

Bom. Uni.	303 Dn.	B.M.C 13-20	30
	304 Dn. Some Marathi synonyms are given for the original words.	B.M.C 35-12 Sak. 1783	32;
W.	p. 299	968 Sam. 1718	41

LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA

Viṣopacāra.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 466	5205

LĀLĀ CHAND PANDIT.

Kuḥlu'l-Abṣār.
(?) Per i India.

A treatise on ophthalmology, mainly containing recipes for the preparation of collyriums and ointments, etc., for various kinds of the diseases of the eye.

SCL	; Ṭibb 324 ; 165 ff; Title not found in the body of the manuscript, though it is preserved by the name of Kuḥlu'l-Abṣar. It contains no introduction but opens directly with the description of the diseases of the eye under *Bab I*—at Faizabad.

Lalita—See ŚAṄKARA.

Laṅghanapahyanirṇayaḥ.
(+1736) Sk. & Hin.

An interesting work on fasting; in the last folios topics are sometimes introduced in Hindi; date of composition given sam. 1792 (= + 1736). Authorities quoted: (1) Vaidyasarvasva, (2) Vaidyavinoda (3) Vaidyasañjīvana (4) Jvaratimirabhāskara (5) Bhāvaprakāsa (6) Amṛtasāgara (7) Kalajñāna (8) Hārīta (9) Cikitsāmṛta (10) Dāmodaragrantha (11) Susruta (12) Vāgbhaṭa (13) Caraka (14) Tantrantara (15) Vṛddha susruta (16) Vaidyakasāra sangraha. (17) Hitopadesa (18) Ācāryamata (19) Vangasena (20) Bhedagrantha (21) Mādhavanidāna (22) Tomarānanda grantha (23) Siddhāntasiromaṇi (24) Ānandamālā (25) Sūpakara grantha (26) Ksemakutūhala. (See BORI. D. No. 235, 630/1895-1902).

The author never discloses his name and uses the first person.

BORI. D.	235 Dn.	630/1895-1902	34
Alwar.	1675; name of the author given here is Kāsīnātha.		

Lauhapradipa—See TRIVIKRAMADEVA.

LOHAṬA

Son of Sripadma.

Cikitsārṇavasamhitā.
(   ) Sk.

Stein.	p. 183. Dn.	3259	312;	MS. is complete but for the loss of folio. 1. Extract given on p. 347 of catalogue.

LOKANĀTHA

Patronised by Māladeva of Yodhapura (identified as Māladeva of Jodhpur whose date is + 1155-1568. See ABORI. XI, pp. 96-99). His other works are: *Mallaprakāśa*, *Mālajñāna*; *Tṛtīyajvarāṣṭaka* (Peters I. 131 and CC. I. 433b).

Malla Prakāśa.
(+ 16th cent.) Sk.

On the practice of medicine, being principally devoted to the examination of the pulse. Period of composition is stated as + 1551-1568 (ABORI. XI, pp. 96).

Bik.	p. 649 N.	1417 Sam. 1658	29
BORI. D.	141 N.	435/1884-86 Sam. 1635	54;
		Fol. 26-29 are missing; defective.	
Peters. III.	p. 399 Dn.	435 Sam. 1635	58
RORI.	2583 E. Dn.	3377 Śaka. 1643	16
W.	956		27-47

LOLIMBARĀJA

His real name appears to have been Tryambakarāja. He also calls himself "Kavipātasahaḥ" (from *Madhyayugina Caritrakosa*. p. 721. Ed. S. Citravasiddeswara Sāstri, Poona, 1937—in Marathi). He was a native of Junnar in Poona District and his father's name was Divākara. He married the daughter of a Muhammadan subedar of that place and her name was Ratnakalā. After his wife's death he became an ascetic and a devotee of the goddess Durga at Saptasṛṅga in Nasik District.

Lolimbarāja has also written a commentary on the Bhāgavata called Harivilāsa. His other works are (i) *Vaidyāvataṁsa*, (ii) *Camatkāra Cintāmaṇi*, (iii) *Ratnakalā Carita* (iv) *Lolimbarāja ākhyāyana*. The first two are written in Sankrit and deal with medicine. The last two are poetic works in Maharastra country. (I.M.P. 188).

Vaidyajivana is very much in vogue in the Maharastra country. King Harihara, son or descendant of Sūrya, is stated to have been the patron of Lolimbarāja. Two kings of this name reigned at Vijayanagara during 14th cent. (Br. Mus. p. 215a and Keith, p. 94 b).

LOLIMBARĀJA

1. *Camatkāra Cintāmaṇi.*
(+ 17th cent.) Sk.

On the practice of medicine.

K.	p. 212 Dn.	—	27;	MS. contains 351 verses.
Bik.	p. 635 N.	1389	20;	the codex is a mere fragment.

2. *Vaidyajivana,*
(+1633) Sk.

It is a work on pathology in five chapters called *vilāsas*. Commentaries on the work (1) By Rudra Bhaṭṭa (2) By Prayāgadatta (3) By Goswāmī Harinātha (4) By Bhavānīsahāya (5) By Jñanadeva or Dāmodara (6) By Bhagīratha (7) By Sukhānanda Yati. (Ed. Bombay. 1863). (8) An elaborate but anonymous commentary (IO: 6234) (9) By Kṛṣṇapaṇḍita (Mysore, I. p. 365) (10) By Tātāsūryanārāyāṇa (MT. R. No. 2844a) See SIKH: II, p. 80

Bom. Uni. I.	234 Dn.	BMC. 33.3	21;
	235 Dn.	BMC. 23.8 Sak. 1762	18;
	241 Dn.	BS. 55	55;
	MS. contains Harinātha's comn		
BORI. D.	260 Dn.	1093/1886-92	33;

MS. contains the commentary by Rūdrabhaṭṭa.

262 463/1895-98 101
Dn. Sam. 1927

by Balarāma.

263 462/1895-98 40
Dn. Sam. 1920

by Vrajadāsa. Jaipur (?)

264 913/1887-97 66;
Dn. Sak. 1755, Sam. 1890

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

265 353/1879-80 26;
Dn. Sam. 1843

MS. contains the commentary by Rūdrabhaṭṭa by Vidyacanṛṣi Mota. Ajmir.

266 635/1895-1902 30;
Dn. Sam. 1868

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

267 948/1891-95 48;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rūdrabhaṭṭa

268 178/A. 1832-83 30;
Dn. Sak. 1687; Sam. 1822

MS. contains the commentary by Rūdrabhaṭṭa.

Jhanaindra Vijaya.

IO. V. 2685 1643b 31
Dn. 1793 A.D.

2686 2651 16
Dn.

2687 1753a 25
Dn. 1750 A.D.

2688 2071C 56;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa

2689 2180 78;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhāṭṭa.

2690 1906 56;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa.

Burnell. p. 66 5418 —
Dn.

" 5419 15

" 5420 26

" 5421 25

" 5422 10

AK. p. 62 948 48;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa.

Br. Mus. p. 215 Add. 26, 415 74;
Dn. 18th cent.

MS. contains Gujarati commentary.

BBRAS. I. 197 BD. 44 16
Dn. Sak. 1774; Sam. 1909

198 S.C.ZZ.A. 14 26;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa.

199 BD. 35 31;
Dn. Sam. 1884

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

MD. XXIII p. 8922 13245 33
Tel.

" 13247 56

Alwar. 1682 — —

TD. XVI. — 11122 20

Granthapura 3217 — —;
Silālipi

MS. contains Marathi commentary by one Krisna Sastry.

Cg. I. p. xxii 185 47

CPB. 4968–4972 — —
5391–5395 — —

Mysore 1. p. 365 168 77;
Gr.

MS. contains Harinath's commentary.

p. 365 B. 217 77;
Tel.

Title of the work given a Lolimbrāja. Contains commentary by Krisna Pandita.

p. 365 3836 26;
Kan.

Title of the work given as Lolimbrāja; Contains commentary by Krisna Pandita.

p. 366 A. 301 11
Dn.

p. 367 649 21
Tel.

" 650 45;
MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

Mysore. I, p. 367 C, 1120 32;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

p. 367 3383 28;
Gr.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

W. p. 302 976 13

Peters. I. p. 119 178 30;
Dn. Sam. 1882

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

" IV p. 41 1093 33;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

" VI p. 101 462 40
Dn. Sam. 1920

p. 101 463 101;
Dn. Sam. 1927

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhatta.

Bhau Daji. p. 15 — 16

P. 13 — 31;

MS. contains Harinatha's commentary.

Lz. p. 375 1189 26;
1751 A.D.

contains explanation in Hindi. Folios 7, 8, 20–25 missing.

by Navanidhrāma Phatecandra.

p. 375 1190 18
1796 A.D.

at Udayapura.

" 1911 19
1820 A.D.

RORI. 2610 2415
Dn 17th cent.

2611 2418 13
Dn. Sam. 1899

Prita vijaya.

2612 728 48
Dn.sk.Or. 19th cent.

2613 729 32;
Dn.sk.Or. Sam. 1824

contains Artha.

Kusāla vimala. Munera Bandara.
2614 3821 40 ;
Dn. Sk. 19th cent.
Sakambhāri

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

RORI. 2615 3830 39 ;
Dn. Sk. Sām. 1831
Suratrāma Jodhpur.

MS. contains Harināth's commentary.

2616 3854 42 ;
Dn. Sk. 19th cent.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa.

2617 3831 37 ; 5 ; 6 ;
Dn. Sk. Sam. 1895
Or. Lūṇasarā.

contains stabaka.

K. p. 220 74 25 ;
Dn. Sam. 1810

contains a commentary.

BORI. List. p. 24 635 30 ;
Dn. Sam. 1868

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

PUL. II p. 247 4195 34
Dn. Sam. 1920

Poleman. p. 265 5308 30 ;
Dn.

MS. contains the commentary by Rudrabhaṭṭa.

Vanglye p. 258 1096 30 ;
N.

MS. contains Harinātha's commentary.

Keith p. 94b 754 —
Sam. 1764

Oudh. XX. p. 252 4 66
N.

" 5 100 ;
contains the commentary by Prayāga-datta or Prayagabhaṭṭa.

SB. p. 287 9 9

p. 287 31 30
Gauḍa.

BL. p. 125 247 61

MS contains Harinātha's commentary.

(1)	Madras (1881)	Ed. Vimpalli. Venkatappayya Telugu characters. (2nd Edn.)	Vartmāna Taraṅgiṇi press. (I) 3 (I), 29, 64.
(2)	Bombay (1876)	Ed. with the commentary 'Dīpikā' of Rūdrabhaṭṭa.	National Press. 36 (oblong).
(3)	Calcutta (1876)	Ed. with the commentary, 'Lolimba Dīpikā by Sukhānanda nātha.	Samvada Jnana Ratnākara Press. (I) 4, (1). 173
(4)	Bombay (1916)	Ed. Paṇḍita Rānidatta with Sukhānandanātha's Dīpikā and Hindi Translation. (3rd Edn).	(3) 3, 119
(5)	Rajhmundry (1924)	Ed. by Mādeti Sanyāsayya with Telugu commentary.	Sujana-rañjini Press. 4, 92.
(6)	Muttra (1926)	Ed. with Sukhānanda nātha's Lolimba Dīpika and Hindi Translation by Sri Kṛṣṇalal.	Bombay Bhusana Press. (1), 2, 160
(7)	Poona (1918)	Ed. with a Marathi commentary by Kṛṣṇaji Viṣṇu Joṣi.	Yasavanta Press. (2), 2, 46,
(8)	Ahmadaba (1908)	vindarâma Devasrayi in Gujarati stanzas aud prose with Sanskrit text.	23, 80, 201.
(9)	Lahore (1872)	Ed. with a Hindi commentary.	Brahma Press. 124.
(10)	Bangalore (1923)	Ed. in Kanarese characters-2nd edn.	Bangalore Press xxxv, 197 (7), 20.

3. *Vaidyāvatamsa.*
(+ 17th cent.) Sk.

A popular manual in 62 stanzas containing a brief description of the properties of articles of food, commencing with fruits and ending with meats and preparation of milk.

Bom. Uni.	251 Dn.	BMC. 68.1 Śaka. 1721	
Burnell.	p. 67a Dn.	5402	11
Stein.	p. 190 Dn.	3173	
BORI. D.	292 Dn.	601/1899-1915 Śaka. 1724	16
RORI.	2627 Dn.	2930 + 19th cent.	
BORI. List.		p. 54 601 16 Dn. Śaka. 1724	
Ahmedabad (1908):	Ed. Kṛṣṇalāl Govindarāma Devasrayi, with Vaidya Jivana and tr. in Gujarati.	Union Press; 23, 69, 208.	
Ahmedabad (1900) ·	Ed. With Vaidya Vallabha.	Diamond Jubilee Press.	

4. *Vaidyavilāsa.*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Khn.	p. 88 Dn.	12	108

Luṭfu'l-Masā'il – See MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR AL-'AṬṬĀR. M. 'ABDU'LLAH SAYYĀḤ.

Nuskhah-i Nubḍ.
(18th c ?) Per:

Select recipes of simple and compound medicaments, mostly for the sexual disorders of men and women.

SCL — *Ṭibb* 319: 94 pp; Nq. (1754).

M. AKBAR ARZANI.

1. *Bayāḍ-i Nuskhajāt.*
(early 18th c.) Per; India, Delhi.

Tested prescriptions collected under the heads of diseases.

NTC — 660; 206ff; Nq (1868)

2. *Khairu't-Tajārib.*
(1715-1722) Per; India; Delhi.

Condensed version of the author's own *Ṭibb-i Akbarī*, also containing his additional observations, all discussed in the order of the diseases beginning from the head downwards and followed by general diseases.

ASB	PMC	Soc. 725; G18; 148ff; Nq (18 c.); 2 copies; 1570 (1800). copious notes in the end.
IO	PMC	1 1276; 2341; 102–160 ff; Nq; 2 copies: 2345.
SCL	—	; *Ṭibb* 376; 111 pp.; S.
A	—	; HG 45/32; 80 ff; Nq (1812); 2 copies: UFU 72. Ishar Singh of Lakhnauti.

3. *Mīzān-i Ṭibb.*
(Cir. 1710) Per; India, Delhi.

A general work in medicine. It is divided into three chapters; 1. symptoms and the four qualities (heat, cold, moistness and dryness) 2. simple and compound medicaments. 3. diseases and their cures.

Bod.		1/970; 1612; 121 ff; Nq (1770) S, 'Ali b. Mir Ḥaidar 'Ali.
B		11/33: 1005; 519 ff; (19th c,)
ASB	PMC	Cur-730; 1575; — ; Nq (1759)
Mad		2/709; 645; 32 pp; (1792 or 184) Ghulām Muḥammad.
BM	PMC	2/479: Add. 17949; 45 ff; Nq (1742); fragmentary.
A		—; Subh 616/18; 133 ff; Nq (1828). Ṣadru'd-Din at Calcutta.
	Supp	1/213; 1244 Corob.; —; S. 1798
L		p. 22; 146/610; —; —
T		1/226; 599.2329/4; 135-193ff; — Qādir Bakhsh Kānpuri.
SL		*Ṭibb* 22; —; 1867

-R — ; 1348 ; 173 ff : (1796) ; 4 copies : 1349 ; 1349b 1350.

NTC — ; 2362 ; 187 ff ; Nq (1848); 3 copies : 631 ; 2523.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 261 ; 326 ff ; ord. (1849–50) 6 copies ; 262, 263, 264, 265, 202.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 439 ; 120 ff ; (1747) ; 7 copies : *Ṭibb* 327 and 377 and *Shamilat* 703 and 1191 and *Jadid* 2173 and 3094.

Pub ; Kanpur 1851–52 and Lucknow 1870. Also published at Delhi.

4. *Mujarrabāt-i Akbar*..
(Cir. 1912) Per ; India ; Delhi.

A work in therapeutics ; contains recipes for human diseases from the head downwards. Divided in ten *Bāb* ; diseases and cures of 1. the head 2. teeth 3. chest, liver, spleen, back, joints and diseases not specific to any part of the body such as paralysis, hemiplagia, etc. 4 stomach 5. kidney and bladder 6. diseases special to men 7. diseases special to women 8. diseases of the skin : boils, leprosy, inflation, wounds and injuries, swelling and diseases of the nails; etc. 9. poisoning through bites by venomous animals. Chapter ten deals with bird hunting and other general matters. Date of composition surmised from the order in which the author tells us in his *Ṭibb-i Akbarī* (see Life under Medicine) of having composed all his work.

ASB PMC 5OC/729 ; G 49 ; 99 ff ; Nq (1726); 2 copies : 1572.

BM PMC 2/479 ; Add 17954 ; 113 ff ; Nq (1806) ; transcribed from the author's autograph ; contains a table of contents at the end.

Dayā Rām Kāyath Mathur.

Mad. 2/717 ; 662 ; 4 ff ; — ; fragment.

Ed. 225 ; 256 ; 92 ff ; Nq and S (1715) M. Murād b. Mu'in.

IO PMC 1/1279 ; 2342 ; 222 ff ; Nq ; 2 copies 2343, entitled ; *Mujarrabāt-i Akbarī*.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 297 ; — ; (1815) ; 2 copies : 904.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 210 ; 115 ff ; (1816) ; 2 copies : 220.

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 20 ; 115 ff ; (1861) ; 2 copies : 74, incomplete.

— ; Sub Supp ; 352 pp ; ord. 616/31

NTC — ; 660 ; 206 ff ; Nq (1868) ; Preserved by the title of *Nuskhahjāt-i Akbarī*.

Pub : Bombay 1859 and Calcutta 1863. Another edition dated 1870 is preserved in SCL at No. 175.

5. *Qarābād.n-i Qādirī*.
(1714) Per ; India ; Delhi ;

A general work in pharmacopœia.

IO PMC 1/1279 ; 2344 ; 164 ff ; Nq.

B 11/32 ; 1004 ; 217ff ; Nq. (19th c.)

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 19 ; 2 copies : *Ṭibb* 69 (1821)

ASB PMC Soc 729 ; 1573 ; — ; (1770) ; 2 copies : 605 (1769) at Haiderabad.

NTC — ; 638 ; 234 ff ; (1832) ; 4 copies : 2381 ; 2498, 2134 (abridgement) Rajab 'Alī Beg.

CM 103 ; 168 ; 412 ff ; (1811) Faḍl-i Masīh.

MKSJ PMC ; *Ṭibb* 177 ; 331 ff ; (1788–89) M. Yūsuf Aurangābādī.

BM PMC 2/480 ; Add 17952 ; 880 ff ; Nq (1789).

Ed 224 ; 255 ; 357 ff ; Nq (1804) Ghulām Ḥusain.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 258 ; 763 ff ; Nq ; 3 copies *Ṭibb* 336 and 910.

A — ; Munīr 4/23 ; 370 ff ; Nq ; 3 copies UFU 2 ; UFU 3 ; UFU 38 and UFU 65.

C Supp 1/151 ; 918 corpus 333 ;—

T 1/287 ; 651. 2716-7 ; 587b–731 b ; (1839) ; 2 copies : 650. 254/1.
Pub : Bombay 1860 ; Delhi 1869 ; Lucknow 1886.

6. *Ṭibb-i Hindi.*
(Early 18th c.) Per ; India.

A collection of select prescriptions beginning with the exposition of the mode of taking myrobalan (halailah), and then proceeding in the traditional order of the diseases from the head downwards.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 353 ; 100 pp ; S *Ṭibb* 396 ; 158 pp. ; S.

M. AT-TŪNISĪ B. SULAIMĀN ( )

Kunūzu'ṣ-Ṣiḥḥāt.
( ) Ar ME.

A general work on medicine.; the complete name of this work is *Kunūzu'ṣ-Ṣiḥḥat wa Yawqitu'l-Manḥat*, and its author's complete name is *Sh.* M. b. Sulaiman at-Tunisi. This printed copy contains 381 pp.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 419 ; 108 ff ; Nq. Published in Egypt in 1864.

M. B. 'ALĪ AL-ASFARĀ'Ī

Taqwīmu'l-Adwiyah.
( ) Ar ; Iran.

A materia medica arranged in the alphabetical order of the drugs.

SCL *Ṭibb* 288 ; 108 ff ; Nq and S.

M. B. 'ALĪ ṬABĪB SAMARQANDĪ

Was contemporary of 'Allamah Fakhru'd-dīn ar-Rāzī (1149–1210).

Qarābādīn-i Asbāb wa 'Alāmāt.
(Cir. 1215) ; Ar ; C. A.

The portion on pharmacopœia of Najību'd-dīn as-Samarqandi's medical treatise *al-Asbāb-n Wa'l Alāmāt*. The name of the author in this MS. is given as Najību'd-dīn M. b. 'Alī b. Hamzād as-Samarqandī and the date of his death is given 1222.

SCL *Ṭibb* 302 ; 159 ff ; N. India ; worm-eaten.

MKSJ *Ṭibb*-68 ; 296 ff ; Nq.

M. B. M. AL-KHUJANDĪ NAJĪBU'L-MILLAT WA'D-DĪN (early 14th c.)

"Transoxianian physician writing in Arabic. Flourished between 1304-16. His *Nisba* refers to Khujanda on the Sir Darya (Jaxartes). He wrote various medical books in Arabic; a super-commentary on the *Qānūn* of Ibn Sīnā ; then the *Mukhtaṣar fi Sinā'-ati'-ṭ Ṭibb*, etc. ; (GS 3/897).

1, *At-Talwīḥ-ilā Asrāri'l-Tanqīḥ.*
(Cir. 1310) Ar ; Iran.

A general work on medicine consisting of the following 5 *Fann* (1) on the definition and scope of the science of medicine (2) on diseases and their causes (3) on the preservation of health (4) on the cures of various diseases, in systematic sequence, and (5) on fevers.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 205 165 ff ; Nq ; see also *Ṭibb* 338.

2. *Kitāb fi Sinā'ati't-Ṭibb*
(Cir. 1310) Ar ; Iran-

A concise general work on theoretical medicine.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 243/12 ; 227 254 ff ; N.

3. *Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ min 'Ilali'l-Ishbāh.*
(Cir. 1310) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on general medicine. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* dealing with the general rules of the medical art (in 15 *maslak*) ; 20 *Qaul* on symptoms, causes and treatment of local and general diseases, and a *Khātimah*. Of the twenty *Qaul*, each deals with a particular part of body arranged systematically from head to foot, and consist of 3 *Ta'līm*. The first treats of the definitions and general symptoms of the diseases peculiar to that organ ; the second deals with the simple medicaments used in treating that organ ; and the third contains a detailed account of the diseases of that organ and their respective treatments. The *Khātimah* consists of 5 *Bab*, on the temperament of compound medicaments ; the substitutes ; (Arabic 'Abdal'). of some simple drugs ; the weights and measures used in medicine ; and the astrological effects of stars on medicaments.

There has been a great confusion as to the authorship of the present work. HK (vide, 2, 285) mentions a *Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ fi'ṭ-Ṭibb*, which he ascribed to Ḥakīmu'ddīn Maḥmūd Tabrizī. In the Kanpur copy, loc. cit, this work is ascribed to one Ḥakīm Luṭfu'llah b Sa'du'ddīn al-Fārūqī (d 1524) ; while in the Cairo library catalogue (6 10) Khwajah Lutfu'llah al-Misri is the supposed author. In *Asraru'l-'Ilāj* probably a work of Ḥakīm 'Alī Sharif of Lucknow, frequent quotations have been made from *at-Tarwīh*, which is always referred to as a work of al-Khujandi, the celebrated author of *Tanqīhu'l-Makhūn*.

In the preface, the author tells us that when he completed the composition of his commentary upon *Talwih-u Tanqihi'l Maknun*, he collected this work for his own use. From HK (2,451) we gather that al-Khujandi abridged *al-Maknun*, a work of unknown anthorship (but most probably that of Ibn Jami 'Isra'ili) with the title *Tanqihu Mughlaqi'l Maknun*, which he abridged a second time with the title *al-Tarwih ila Asrari't-Tanqih*. It appears that, after his commentary upon the last-mentioned work, the author composed the present one. The name of one Khwajah Luṭfu'llah is mentioned in glowing terms in the preface. This Khwajah Luṭfu'llah appears to be the son of Sa'duddin Muḥammad, the Wazir of Sulṭan Khuda Bandah (1303-1316). Sa'du'd-din was murdered in 1311. The other incomplete copy of Bankipur, (loc. cit.) contains a dedication of some length to a wazir, the place for whose name is left blank by the transcriber. After this dedication the author calls himself Ahasan b. Sa'du'd-din.

Taking everything into consideration we feel inclined to consider this work as a production of the al-Khujandi. The time when al-Khujandi flourished corresponds with that of Sulṭan Khuda Bandah, and no authority later than Ibnu'l-Baiṭar, who died in 1248, has been quoted in this work.

B	467; 64; 426 ff; N (1702) by Pir Quli; worm-eaten throughout. The name of the author of the present work is erroneously given in this MS. as Ḥakim Luṭfu'llah b. Sa'dud'din al-Fārūqī and the date of its composition as 1524 which is evidently incorrect. (See also B. Vol. 4, No. 65.)
R	AMC 471; 38; 976 ff; Nq (1855) by M. Waliu'llah.
	For other copies of the work see; Berlin, No. 6356; Cairo, Vol. 6, p. 10.

M. B. M. RAḌIU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB.

Tarjumah-i Minhāju'l-Bayān fimā Yasta'miluhu'l-Insān.
(12th c.) Per;

Translation of *Minhāju'l-Bayān* of Al-Jaslah (d. 1018).

MKSJ PMC; *Ṭibb* 54; 185 ff; Sult & Kufi (1280).

M. B. YUSŪF.

Jawāhiru'l-Lughāt.
(?) Ar; India

A medical dictionary.

Mad.	IM 3; 271; 71 ff; Nq; incomplete, modern. 2 copies; 179.

M. B. YŪSUF'UṬ-ṬABĪB AL-HARAWI

He was personal physician of Emperor Babar with whom he came to India. He is the author of several other works in medicine, and is one of the most widely read of medieval pathologists.

Bahru'l-Jawāhar.
(1520) Per; C. A.

A dictionary of medical terms; Names of drugs and their uses, diseases, names of famous physicians, etc. It is arranged in alphabetical order. For an Arabic version of this work see Dictionary. It is dedicated to one Amir Beg.

SL	—; *Lughat* 110; —; —;
B	9/17; 978; 254 ff; Nq (19th c); incorrect copy; two copies; 979 (19th c).
ASB PMC Supp	1/101; I 101; 329 ff; Nq (1820); Two copies; written on the margin of *Tuhfatu'l-Mu'minin* No. Cur. II 295 (1737).
A	—; UFU 4; 213 ff; Nq (1767) at Aurangabad.
T PMC	2/273; 3923/7192; 165 ff; Two copies; 567-24.
SCL	—; *Ṭibb* 48; ; Two copies: *Ṭibb* 850.
Pub:	Calcutta; 1830-Edited by Ḥakim 'Abdu'l Majid.

M. BĀQIR B.M. ḤUSAIN.

Dastūru'l-'Amal
(18th c ?) Per; India?

A treatise on the treatment of fevers.

NTC	—; 2254; 60 ff; (1783-84).

M. BĀQIR B. M. ṬABĪB.

Tibb-i Muhammad Bāqir.
(Cir. 1605-6) Per; Iran.

A treatise on the ailments of the eye and the treatment of wounds by ointments. This was compiled by the

order of Shāh 'Abbās after the successful battle of Tabriz (1605-6), with a view to meet the requirements of the royal militia, then engaged in the siege of a certain fort.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 303 ; 185 pp. Nq (1837).

M. FAḌLU'D-DĪN B.M. FAYYĀḌ AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

1. *Hudūdu'l-Amrāḍ.*
(18th c.) Per ; India.

Persian translation of M. Akbar Arzanī's pathological work in Arabic called by the same title.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 347 ; 103 pp ; (19th c).

2. *Tarjumah-i Mūjiz.*
(?) Per ;

A Persian translation of Ibnu'l-Ḥazm al-Qarashī's Mu'jaz. The translator has added his comments here and there to elucidate obscure points.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 348 ; 342 ff ; Nq (1835).

M. GHAUTH B. NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. NĀ'ITĪ SHAFĀ'Ī ARAKĀTĪ.

Hidāyatu'l-Ghawī ilā Manhāj'n-Nabawī.
( ) Per ; India.

A commentary on the Arabic work called *Manhāju'n-Nabawī fī Ṭibb-e Nabawī*, of Majau'd-Dīn *Sh.* Jalālu'd-Dīn As-Suyūṭī which contains medical advice on the basis of the practices of the prophet Muḥammad.

The work is also sometimes entitled as *Ṭ.bb-i Nabawī.*

A ; *Subḥ* 610 01 ; 83 ff, S.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 274 ; 127 ff ; ord (1835) ; two copies *Ṭibb* 275,

S.M. Baḥrī.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 350.

M. ḤAKĪM B M. ṬĀHIR ṬABĪB KHURASĀNĪ

Flourished during the reign of Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī.

'Ainu'l-Hayāt.
(early 16th century) Per ; India. Iran.

A treatise on the preservation of health.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 32 ; 38-103 ff ; Nq ; 3 copies *Ṭibb* 281 and 276, all contained in collections of medical works.

NTC ; 24 64 ; 30-117 ff ; Nq (1820) ; 3 copies : 2304, 2407.

M. HĀSHIM B. AMĪR QĀSIM AL-ḤUSAINĪ AṬ-ṬABĪB.

The author was an Indian physician and flourished in the 18th century.

Hāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Mūjiz Ma'rūf bi-Nafīsī.
(18th c.) Ar ; India.

A work on physiology being the commentary on the renowned medical work *Sharḥu'l-Mūjiz* of Ibn Nafīs.

Mad IM 3 ; 228 ; 315 pp. ; N ; entitled *Hāshiyah-i M.r Hāshim.*

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb*-20 ; 161 ff ; Nq.

M. HĀSHIM B.M. ṬĀHIR ṬABĪB ṬAHRANĪ.

The author flourished under Shāh Sulaimān Ṣafavī (1667-94) to whom the work is dedicated.

Tuḥfah-i Sulaimānī.
(Later half of 17th c.) Per ; Iran.

A treatise on the properties and uses of the bezoar-stone and bitumen.

MKSJ BMC ; *Ṭibb* 32 ; 1-37 ff ; Nq ; three copies : *Ṭibb* 276 (contained in a collection) 381 (separately paginated, contained in a collection with *Riyāḍ-i 'Ālamgīrī.*

IO PMC 1-1273 ; 2336-2 ; 184-282 ff ; Nq (1717).

M. ḤUSAIN KHĀN.

Tanqīḥu'l-Asbāb wa'l 'Alāmāt.
(18th c. ?) Ar ; India.

Commentary on Najību'd-Dīn as-Samarqandī's *al-Asbāb wa'l 'Alāmāt.* The commentator states that as Nafīs b. 'Iwaḍ al-Kirmānī's commentary on *al-Asbāb* was none too lucid, he undertook to make a clear and concise commentary on the work.

SCL 2-918 ; *Ṭibb* 474 ; 47 ff ; Nq S. (1793).

M. KĀẒIM TABRĪZĪ.

Mujarrabāt-i Kāzmi.
(?) Per ;

A collection of tested cures.

SCL Ṭibb 225 ; — ; Nq,

M. MASĪḤ B.M. AMĪN ṬABAṬABĀ'Ī.

Risālah-i Sharafiyyah.
(?) Per ;

The book deals with the principles of preserving one's normal health and suggests easily manageable remedies of the common kinds of physical disorders.

MKSJ	— ;	Ṭibb 280 ;	54 ff ;	S ;
SCL	— ;	Ṭibb 220 ;	140 ff ;	N.
A	— ;	Subḥ 616/7 ;	24 ff ;	S (1798).
R	— ;	1337 ;		;

M. MEHDĪ B.M. JA'FAR.

Ma'dan-i Tajrubāt.
(1786-87) Per ;

A compendium of therapeutics ; arranged in the alphabetical order of drugs both simple and compound. According to the introduction the title is the chronogram which gives the date of its compilation.

SL	;	Ṭibb 15 ;	— ;
SCL	;	Ṭibb 782 ;	421 ff ;

M. MU'MIN B.M. ḤUSAIN AN-NAHṆI AL-ISHTIBĀNĪ.

Tadhkiratu'l-'Ilāj.
(Cir. 1871 ?) Per ; Iran ; Tehran.

This is a handbook for the practising physician, written mostly in tabulated form. The first fourteen tables contain classified information pertaining to symptomatology and diagnosis by the examination of the urine, pube, stool, vomiting and temperamental signs. The contents of other tables include : disease-wise list of veins to be opened for blood-letting ; remedies of diseases in the order of their location beginning from the head downwards ; methods of using china-root and arsenic ; nutritive and curative properties of fruits, flowers, vegetables, cereals and the flesh of various animals, birds and fish. At the end is given a glossary of medicaments.

It is dedicated to one called Ḥusain 'Alī Mirza Qachār, who may be identical to the enlightened but unfortunate chief minister of Nāṣiru'd-Dīn Shāh Qachār. He came to office in 1971 but was dismissed a few years under the pressure of the orthodox faction in the court.

MKSJ — : Ṭibb 48 ; 121 ff ; N.

M. QĀSIM

Qarābādīn-i Qāsim.
(?) Per ;

A work of drugs.

NTC ; 2232 ;

M. QĀSIM FARISHTAH, surname HINDŪ SHĀH

Well-known historian and author of *Gulzār-i Ibrāhīm*, (popularly called *Tārikh-i Farishtah*), Muḥammad Qāsim was the son of a learned father, Ghulām 'Alī Hindū Shāh by name, who was a native of Astrabad but had migrated to India and joined the service of Murtaḍā Niẓam Shāh, ruler of Aḥmad Nagar. According to N. kh. (Vol. V p. 385) Farishtah was born in India. Beale however says that his birthplace was Astrabad. M. Jules Mehl supposes his date of birth to be 1550 (*vide* Beale p. 136). Farishtah received his medical education from Ḥakīm Miṣrī, Chatr Bhoj and Ḥakīm Aḥmad b. Naṣru'llah and practised under their guidance for some time. In 1589 he joined the court of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II of Bijapur and remained there for the rest of his life. He is reported to have written only two books during his service in Bijapur including the above mentioned history and *Nauras Nāmah*. This leads us to believe that the present and the only work of his in medicine is a compilation of an early period. Since it is not dedicated to anyone, it seems quite likely that it was compiled in 1589. He may have received his introduction to the Bijapur ruler on the basis of this work.

M. Jules Mehl supposes him to have revised his historical work upto A.H. 1033 (A.D. 1423) suggesting that he lived for at least 73 years. Briggs who translated *Tārikh-i Farishta* upto 1612 thinks that he died at the age of 41.

Ṭibb-i Farishtah.
(Cir. 1589) Per India Bijapur.

Commonly known as *Ṭibb-i Farishtah* ; the actual title of the work is *Dastūru'l-Atibbā'*. It is also given the name of *Ikhtiyārāt-i Qāsimī*.

It is a general work on medicine, written according to the preface, with a view to create among the Muslims an interest for the Indian system of medicine which the author found to be exceedingly trustworthy.

The book contains a *Muqaddimah*, three *Maqālah* and a *Khātimah*. The *Muqaddimah* is divided into nine *Fā'idah* and deals with the constitution of the human body and the humours. *Maqālah* 1 discusses the properties of simple drugs and diets, arranged in alphabetical order. *Maqālah* 2 deals with compound medicaments in fifteen *Bāb* and *Maqālah* 3 with the treatment of diseases in 160 *Faṣl*. The *Khātimah* discusses the six tastes or savours and ends with a note on the Indian system of land classification on the basis of the conditions of water supply.

A ; *Subḥ* 616/17 ; 182 ff : Nq ; entitled *Ikhtiyārāt-i Qāsimi* : 3 copies HG 46/34; Aftab 51/2, bound with an anonymous work in medicine no 50/1 but is incomplete at the beginning and is preserved by the title *Risālah-Ṭibb*.

NTC ; ; 654 ; 157 ff Ord ; (1759) an abridgement of the same is preserved at No. 1065.

BM PMC Supp ; 113 ; 160 Or. 2365 ; 166 ff (18th c?)

IO PMC 1/1267 ; 2318 ; 224 ff Nq (1761); 6 copies: 2319, 2320, 2321 defective, 2322 incomplete at the end and slightly damaged ; 2323 only *Maqalah* 1, ff 49-a -130. (1738).

Bod. PMC 1/965; 1601 ; 150 ff Nq.

B 11/22 ; 987 ; 75 ff Nq. (18th c ?)

ASB PMC cur 723 ; 1583 ; Nq. (18th c ?)

Ed p. 217 ; 249 ; 123 ff ; Nq (1807).

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 407 ; 171 ff ; Ord ; incomplete, ending in the middle of the *khtāimah*.

MSKJ PMC ; *Ṭibb* 86 ; 465 ff ; Nq ; slightly defective at the end. 5 copies: *Ṭibb* (1633) ; 83 only the part of *Mufridat* ; 84, contained in a collection ff. 1–228 ; 85, a part of the chapter on therapeutics is bound with several miscellaneous works in *Ṭibb* 39, ff. 171–179, by the name of *Qarābādīn-i Ikhtiyārāt-i Qāsimī*.

M. RAFĪ' B. MŪ'MIN AL-QAZWĪNĪ.

Al-Aqā'idu'r-Rafī'ah.
( ) Ar Iran.

A treatise on medicine consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, a *Bāb and* a *Khātimah*,

MKSJ — *Ṭibb*-51 : 393 ff : N; incomplete containing only the earlier portion upto *Bāb* III, 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 52 and 108/2. The last two contain the missing part, i.e. the *Khātimah*.

Ḥakīm Ḥāfiẓ N, Ḥusain b. Ḥāfiẓ N. 'Alī ul-Qārī during the reign of king M. Shāh at Qamar Nagar town also known as Karnool.

M. RAUSHAN ḌAMĪR.

Abu'l-Ilāj.
(?) Per ;

Meaning, the prime remedy, this short treatise deals with the practices of blood-letting and hair-cutting. In this context comes also a discussion of the nature and properties of the prime humour-blood.

Subḥ Supp 616–38 ; 12 ff ; ord.

M. SHĀH JĀMĪ

The name of the translator is found written variously in different MSS as 'Abdu'r-Raḥmān Jāmī (MKSJ 51), M. Shāh Jāmī (MKSJ 52 and 53) and M. Qulī Jāmī (BM Mss.). The first is obviously a mistake arising from the confusion of the translator's name with the well-known Persian poet Nūru'd-Dīn 'Abdu'r Raḥmān Jāmī (1414–1492). M. Qulī was a brother of and not the translator himself. He seems to have died young. The event was deeply mourned by the translator who has added a few verses by way of an elegy, in the introduction of the work (Mss. MSKJ 52 and 53) as the name of the translator.

1. *Kūk Shāstra.*
(1626–72) Per ; India ; Golcundah.

Verified translation of the Sanskrit classic on sexology called *Kūk Shāstra*. The translator has added two and more chapters to the original thirty-four.

It is dedicated to 'Abdu'llāh Quṭub Shāh (ruler of Golcunda, 1626–1672). Wrongly entitled sometimes as *Ladhdhatu'n-Nisā'* (as in BM MSS.) which happens to be the title of a more popular translation of *Kūk Shāstra* by Ḍiyā Nakhshabī. It is also sometimes called plainly as *Tarjumān-i Kūk Shāstar* (*viz.* MKSJ 52).

Bod PMC ; 1623/3 ; 90 b-96 ff ; Nq ; only a fragment. Bound with six other works on medicine ; 2 copies : 1625.

BM PMC 2/680 ; Add 17489 ; 41 ff ; Nq (1797)

MKSJ	;	*Tibb* 52; 38 ff; Ord (1841); A note in the colophon declares that the work was copied for Nawwāb Fakhru'd-Dīn Khān of Hyderabad. three copies *Tibb* 51 (53-127 ff) and 53 (incomplete) spaces for illustrations left blank.
SCL	—;	*Tibb* 332; 2 copies: *Jadīd* 2174. Ibrāhīm Khān Mehawī, at Hyderabad.

2. ***Risālah-i Mizāj-i Zan wa Mard.***
(1626) Per; India; Golcunda.

A treatise on sexology partly based upon the Sanskrit work called *Kūk Shāstra*, containing an exposition of the sexual peculiarities of men and women, their classification on the basis of their peculiarities and advices with regard to sexual behaviour.

Mad	2/712;	651;	71 ff.

M. SHAMSU'D-DĪN B. ḤAKĪM ḤUṢAMU'D-DĪN B. ḤAKĪM MU'ĪNU'D-DĪN ṢIDDĪQĪ.

Risālah-i Aqsāmu'l-Amrāḍ.
( ) Per;

An elementary text book for students, divided into four ***Bāb*** containing classified lists of diseases along with their symptoms, diagnosis and prognosis.

NTC	—;	2243;	65 ff;	Nq;

M. SHARAFU'D-DĪN B. QĀḌĪ SHAMSU'D-DĪN SUHĀRWĪ.

The author hailed from Suhara, a village in the district of Qannauj. He learnt medical science from Ḥakīm Riḥm 'Alī Sikandarwī, author of ***Buḍā'atu'l-Aṭibbā'*** and attained reputation for his skill. He died in 1809; (N. Kh. VII, pp. 206-7).

Mufrādat-i Hindī.
(1806) Per; India.

A ***materia medica*** of simple drugs compiled with the poor and villagers kept in the mind. The names of the drugs are mostly of Indian. It is divided into a ***muqaddimah***, a ***maqālah*** and a ***Khātimah.***

The ***muqaddimah*** deals with such details as: Reasons for the differences existing among the physicians with regard to the natures and properties of various medicaments; dosages, methods of extracting and preserving (storing) the drugs; methods of determining the four degrees of the drugs, strength method of ascertaining the degrees in which the four qualities of hotness, coldness, wetness, and dryness exist in a particular medicament; description of drugs having complex qualities, explanation of the effects of some special drugs, various methods of finding out the temperaments of the drugs and the reasons for the differences found in the various books on Greek and Indian systems of medicine with regard to the above; and the explanation of some medical terms.

The main body of the work is a dictionary given under the heading of ***Maqālah.*** It is arranged in the order of ***Abjad*** and treats with distinctive character of simple drugs, their nomenclatures, properties and uses, etc.

Under the ***Khātimah,*** the author discusses the methods of using some powerful stimulants such as ***Māu'l-Jubn,*** and the china-root, etc. as well as the technical processes involved in the preparation of the drugs, viz., washing, roasting, baking, grinding, pulverising, extracting and correcting. The first portion deals with the weights and measures prevalent among the physicians.

A number of authorities are quoted. Of these the select ones are: ***Riyāḍu'l- Adwiyyah, Ikhtiyārāt-i Badī'ī, Tuḥfatu'l-Mu'minīn, Ta'līf-i Sharīf, Khulāsat-i Mufridāt-i Mīr Najmu'd-Dīn, Badā'i u'n-Nawādir, Muda'aṭu'l-Aṭibbā,' Alfāzu'l-Adwiyyah, Qusṭāsu'l-Aṭibbā'*** and several prominent dictionaries.

SCL		*Tibb* 157;	192 ff;	Ord.
MKSJ	;	*Tibb* 250;	55 ff;	Nq.
A	;	UFU 66;	222 ff;	Nq (1830)

At Sadabad.

M. SHARĪF B. M. AKMAL KHĀN.

Tuḥfah-i 'Ālamshāhī.
(1707-1712) Per; India; Delhi.

Compiled for the perusal of the Mughal Emperor Mu'aẓẓam Shāh, Shāh 'Ālam Bahādur I (ruled 1707-1712) the work is an abstraction of the author's own ***Khwāsu'l Jawāhir*** on the medicinal uses and occult properties of 14 precious stones.

SCL	;	*Tibb* 785;	31 ff;	Ord (1798)
	Mirza Najab 'Alī.			
Pub.	Delhi, 1863, on the margin of ***Ta'līf-i Sharīf*** by the same author (Alig. HG 46/24).			

M. SHARĪF: IFTIKHĀRU'L-DAWLAH, MUSHĪRU'L-MULK FARZAND JĀH M. SHARĪF KHĀN BAHĀDUR, SAIF JANG IBN-I NIẒĀMU'D-DAWRĀN.

Ma'mulāt-i Hakīm Muhammad Sharīf Khān.
(?) Per; India.

A collection of tested cures.

NTC	—;	3314 ?;	Nq (modern paper)

M. SHARIF KHAN B. ḤADHIQU'L-MULK ḤAKIM M. AKMAL KHAN.

Risālah dar Khwāṣu'l-Adwiyah-i Hindiyah.
(18th c) Per; India; Delhi.

A treatise on Indian herbs and medicaments, written on the patterns of *Tuḥfatu'l Mu'minin.*

A ; *Subḥ* 610.3/5; 116 ff; Nq

M. ṢIDDIQUE known by the title of ḤAKIM QĀDIR BAKHSH M. SHIFĀ 'ALI KHAN.

Jami'u'l-Uṣūl-i Tibbiyah.
(?) Per; India.

A collection of prescriptions arranged in the order of diseases beginning from the head downwards.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 423; 146 pp; Ord.

M. ṬABIB or GHARIB M. ṬABIB.

Tuḥfah-i Shāhi.
(1538-1542) Per; India: Malwa.

Chiefly a work on the drugs for sexual vitality. Dedicated to 'Abu'l-Muẓeffar 'Abdu'l-Qādi Shāh Khalji, no doubt the same as Mulla Khān who was once an officer under Maḥmūd Shah II of the Khalji dynasty of Malwa. In 1538 he captured the throne of that state from the governor of Emperor Humāyūn and assuming the name of Qādir Shah Khalji, proclaimed himself king. He ruled till 1542.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb*: 386 17 ff; Nq.

M. WĀRIṢ 'ALI KHAN

Appears to be a 19th century physician of India, He is also the author of a treatise in dietetics.

1. *Bayāḍ-i Fawā'id-i Wārisiyah.*
(?) Per; India.

A collection of tested cures and other notes on medical matters.

NTC; 2405; 1-133 ff; Ord.

2. *Risālah-i Naf'i Ta'ām.*
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on dietetics.

NTC — ; 2405; 114-125 ff; 5.

M. YĀWAR B.M. 'ALI KHAN B.M. 'ABBĀS KHAN AFGHAN.

Kasha'ishu'l-Hikmat.
(1821) Per; India?

A general work on medicine; but it also contains miscellaneous matters pertaining for instance to chemical technology, cock-fighting, taming of birds and occult practices. No special order has been followed in the arrangement of the material. The topics include: pathology, theory of medicine, symptomatology venesection, general kinds of medicaments such as laxatives, purgatives, suppuratives, blood, purifying drugs and emetics, diseases special to men and women and their cures, sexual matters and vitality drugs.

The pharmacological portion that follows contains the methods of the preparation of various kinds of pickles, jams, ointments, electuaries, pills, oxides and their compounds, collyriums and tooth-powders. Medicinal properties of the flesh of various kinds of birds, animals, flowers and vegetables are also dealt with.

The latter portion contains recipes for the preparation of hair dyes, making of precious stones, pearls and camphor artificially, gold and silver waters, tips for cock-fighters and tamers, of birds, standard weights and measures, magical squares and amulets.

SCL *Ṭibb* 408; 1-244 ff; Ord.

M. YŪSUF B. 'ABDU'L-LAṬIF.

Sharḥ Qaḍāyā'i Buqrāt.
( ) Ar; India.

A commentary on the aphorisms of Hippocrates.

OUL Acq 1105 (610.953); 15 ff; Nq.

Ma'ālijāt-i Isikandariyah—See DILER JANG.

Ma'ālijāt-i Nabawi—GHULĀM 'ALI IMĀM.

Mabāḥithu'l-Aṭibbā'—See FATḤU D-DIN GUPAMAWI.

Madanakāmaratnam—See DEVACANDRA.

MADANAPĀLA

Belongs to the family of Ṭāka kings that ruled at Kāsthā (modern Kath) on the Jamuna to the North of Delhi: son of Sādhāraṇa, father of Māndhātṛi, and brother of Sahajapāla. His original name was Bhavapāla

or Ratnapāla ; (See Siddhesvarasastri Citrav : *Madhyayugina Caritrakosa.* p. 597 a). Madanapāla was a great patron of learning and several works are attributed to him. Patronised Visvesvarabhaṭṭa, the author of *Madana Pārijāta* ; (See CCI. p. 425b ; CI. p. 228 and *Madhyayugīna Caritrakosa* p. 597a). The literary activity of Madanapāla perhaps extends from + 1360 to + 1390. The following works were written in his reign but attributed to himself : *Ānandasanjīvana* ; *Tithinirṇayasāra* ; *Madan Pārijāta* ; *Madanapālavinoda Nighanṭu* (Med) ; *Sadradharmabodhini*, *Yantraprakāśa* (Ashrem) ; *Siddhāntagarbha* (Astron) ; and *Smṛtikaumudi*. CC. I. p. 425b. He is also the author of *Sūrya-Siddhānta Viveka* or *Vāsanārṇava* which is a commentary on *Sūryasiddhānta* and here he described himself as a writer on Smṛti, Astronomy and Medicine and refers his title 'Abhinava Bhoja' ; (See BBRAS. No. 179 ; HDS. I. p. 383).

Madanavinodanighanṭu, *Madanapālavinoda Nighanṭu* ; *Madanavinoda*, *Madanaratnanighanṭu*.
(+ 1375) Sk.

The work describes medicinal plants, various articles of food and drink in 14 chapters (2250 verses). It is of considerable repute, including as it does the common vegetable, mineral and animal substances of medical value. Among articles of diet the flesh of horses, elephants and donkey, sparrows, parrots, etc. are mentioned and their qualities described. Effect of air on health is also noticed at some length (L. 860 & Bik. p. 647).

Bom. Nni.	293 Dn.	EMC. 58. 24	83 ;
	MS. not accurate ; fol. 60-83 are worm eaten.		
IO. V.	2745 Dn.	795 +1750	81
	2746 Dn.	42a	111
	2747 Dn.	2038a +1811	154
L. II.	p. 264 Dn.	860	54 ;
	MS. is incorrect.		
CS. X.	p. 35 N.	47 Sam. 1730	67
	p. 38. Ben.	48 Sak. 1735	60 ;
	Contains only 13 chapters.		
Bik.	p. 647 N.	1412	155
Stein.	p. 185 Kash.	3107	78
Bri. Mus.	513 Nep.	Or. 9 +1831	83
BBRAS	179 Dn.	BD. 124 Sam. 1800	2-87 ;
	Date of composition given as Sam. 1431.		
Peters. IV.	p. 40	1064 Sam. 1894	75
	,,	1065 Ban. 1913	80
	,,	1066 Sam. 1848	75
Peters. VI.	p. 110	459 Sam. 1672	71
RORI.	2647 Dn.	2394 Saka. 1871	64
	by Maganirāma at Medata.		
	2648 Dn.	3848 Saka. 1842	48
	by Gunanacandra ar Jagattāraṇinagara (Jayatāraṇa).		
	2648 Dn.	3823 +18th cent.	43 ;
Poleman.	p. 265 Dn.	5300 Sam. 1874	1-85, 85-98 99-100, 101-103
BL.	p. 117 Dn.	233	56 ; contains
	13 chapters. Fol. 44 missing. For other MSS. see : MD. XXIII. p. 8957 ; Stein pp. 185-3124 and 3240 ; Alwar 1649 ; Tri. IV, 1108 ; Granthapura, 1017 ; CPB. pp. 239 and 343 ; Peters, V. p. 270 ; Lz, p. 385 ; K.P. 214 ; PUL. p. 245 ; Poleman p. 265 (+5301-2) ; Bhan Jaji. p. 48.		
Benares (1922) ;	Ed. Tryambaka Śastri with notes.	Hitacintaka Press ; 16,172.	
Benares (1847) ;	Ed. with Hindi tr.	Visveswara Press ; 15 + (1), 286	

Calcutta (1875);	Ed. Pandita Jībānanda Vidyāsāgara ;	Kāvyaprakāsa Press (1). 141.
Bombay (1894);	Ed. Ravidatta with Hindi tr.	Lakshmivenkatesvara Press ; 3-12, 295.
Bombay (1909):	Ed. Pandit Ramaprasāda with Hindi Tr.	Venkatesvara Press ; 20, 326.
Calcutta (1914);	Ed. Devendranath Sen and Upendranath Sen	Dhanvantari Steam Press ; 1. 4, 22, 534. 6.

Madanavinodanighaṅṭu—See MADANAPĀLA.

Ma'dan-i Tajrubāt—See M. MEHDĪ B.M. JA'FAR.

Madāriku'l Ḥikam—See TURĀB 'ALĪ B.S. 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ.

MĀDHAVA

Mādhava, surnamed Upādhyāya, was a resident of Benares belonging to Sārasvatakula of Saurāṣtra (IO. 2696). He might have composed this work in +1734 (Bhagvat Sind Jee: *A Short History of Aryan Medical Science*, 1896; p. 208) or middle of the +17th scent. (P.K. Gode, *Cal. Ori. Jour.* II. pp. 139-142). The author of this work is thus different from another Mādhava, the auther of *Rugviniścaya* or *Mādhavanidāna.* (+7th or 8th cent). He refers to *Phiraṅgiroga* and *Bhāvaprakāśa* and thus must have compiled his work much later than *Bhāvaprakāśa.* (+16th cent.). (See P. K. Gode, *ibid.*).

1. *Āyurveda Prakāśa.*
(+1734 or +1650) Sk.

A comprehensive work on medicine; a section deals with the preparation of mercury and other mineral substances for medical purposes (IO 2697; BORI. D. 134 540/1892-5). The work refers to *Bhāvaprakāśa* in connection with *Phiraṅgiroga* introduced into India by about the middle of +16th cent. by the Portugese. The following works and authors are cited: Vāgbhaṭa, Rasaratnākara, Nityanātha, Rasacintāmaṇi, Vṛddhavāsiṣṭa, Rasarājalaksmī, Śārṅgadhara, Śivāgāma, Trivikrama, Siddhalaksmisvaratantra, Bhagavad Govindapādah, Rasahṛdaya, Gurucaranāḥ, Hemacandra, Rasavāgbhaṭa, Rasamañjarī, Vartikakṛt, Rasapaddhati Rājanighaṇṭu, Rāmarāja, Viṣṇudharmottara, Rasaratnasamuccaya, Gaurīmata, Yogataraṅgiṇi, Dākṣiṇatyaḥ. (P. K. Gode: *Cal. Ori. Jour,* II: p. 142. Appendix).

Bom. Uni.	188 Dn.	BMC 32.17	110
Stein.	p. 181 Kash.	3198 Sam. 1914	146
	p. 181 Kash.	3269	76
SB	p. 290 Dn.	35 +1860	1-18
BL	p. 115 (Dn).	223	74

For other MSS. see IO.V. 2696-7; BORI.D. 19 and 20; Stein p. 181. MS No. 3234; Alwar 1619; K. p. 218 PUL. p. 244.

MSS. noticed is 14: 12 in Dn. 2 in Kash. Script. Bombay (1913) Ed. Yādav-Trivikrama Vaidya 24; 61-180. Āyurvedagranthamālā 11, Inc.

2. *Dravyaguṇaratnamālā.*
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with the rules for preparing different medicines and their benefits.

Nw.	p. 590 Dn.	28	112

MĀDHAVA (?)

He is not to be identified with the author of *Madhavanidana* (See under Mādhavanidāna) of Mādhana Kara.

Kūtamudgara.
( ) Sk.

The work is in prose and verse and deals with causes and effects in respect of the excessive or decreased *dosaic* (i. e. Vāta, Pitta and Kapah) states. Attached to the text is an anonymous commentary.

Bom. Uni.	191 Dn.	BMC. 11. 11.	8
	192 Dn.	BMC. 56. 11. Saka 1723	10
		by Nimbābhaṭṭa.	
L. II.	p. 199 Dn.	792	5;

BORI. D.	51 Dn.	913/1884–87 Sam. 1876	8
	52 Dn.	924/1891–95 Sam. 1818	6
	53 Dn.	912/1884–87	6
	54 Dn.	213/A. 1883-84	28
	56 Dn.	886/+1887–91 Sam. 1804	13
Peters. II.	p. 195 Dn.	213	28
RORI.	256 6E Dn.	1804 +19th cent.	6
Poleman	p. 265 Dn.	5303	6
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	924	6

For other MSS. see BORI. D. 55; Alwar 1622.

(1) Muktyala: (1917)	Ed. with Telugu commentary in Telugu characters.	Māhiṣmati Press. 2, 27, 2.
(2) Bombay: (1884)	Ed. by Kṛṣṇasāstri Bhat Vadekar.	—
(3) Colombo: (1889)	Translated and edited by D. J. Rubern Jayatunga, revised. by Rev. M. Nanisara in Sanskrit and Simhalese.	—

MĀDHAVA

Son of Candrakara.

Mādhavacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the treatment of diseases and follows the order given in Mādhavanidāna. The work is not ***Rugviniścaya*** as Aufrecht notes (cc. I. p. 449) but different from it as it deals with treatment also which ***Rugviniścaya*** does not. The author of ***Rugviniścaya*** is Mādhava, son of Indukara, while the author of this work is Mādhava, son of Candrakara. It is probable that they are identical.

BORI. D.	143 Dn.	132/A. 1882-83	102;

The verses are numbered consecutively, beginning with one, after each hundred. The total number of verses till fol. 101b is 1693; on folio 102a the numbering is from 44 which shows some break.

MĀDHAVABHAṬṬA

Born in Saurāṣtra; belonged to Sārasvata Kūla.

Rasasiddhiprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on mercury. The first chapter deals with the origin, purification and 'killing' (Māraṇa) or calcination or powering of mercury. The second deals with ***Uparasas.***

BORI. D.	224 Dn. The codex is a fragment of probably a longer work; stops in the middle of third chapter dealing with 'Lohabhasma.'	1084/1886-92	74;
Peters. IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1084	74

Mādhavacikitsā—See MĀDHAVA.

MĀDHAVADEVA

Perhaps same as Mādhavakara, the author of the Nidāna (Rep. p. 10).

Bhāvasvabhāva.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the articles of food and drink.

BBRAS.	178 Dn.	BD 238	1
Rep.	p. 10 Dn. text with the commentary of Meghadeva.	—	68;
Bhau Daji.	p. 107 Dn. name of the author given as Mādhavācārya.	—	25;

MĀDHAVAKARA

Son of Indukara and was a native of Śilāhrada in Bengal. He may be placed in +9th cent latest or in the

+8th cent; (For date see I. M. p. 10; Bhandarkar Report 1883-84, p. 87; Keith. p. 93a; BBRAS. No. 180, S. N. Dasgupta, H. P. Vol. II. pp. 433-4). His work is held in high repute and generally followed by Bengali physicians. This work was one of the sources of Vṛndamādhava. Mādhavakar's other works are: *Āyurvedaprakāśa, Āyurvedaśāstra, Kūṭamudgara, Paryāyaratnamālā* and *Rasakaumudi*; in the work itself the name is given as Mādhava and not as Mādhavakara which is found only in some commentaries. (N. I. A. II. p. 273).

1. ***Mādhavanidāna, Rugviniścaya, Rogaviniścaya, Rugviniścaya, Saṅgraha*** **and *Gadaviniścaya*.**
   (Between +8 and +10th cent.) Sk.

A principal metrical work on pathology. The order in which this work treats the important diseases in 75 nidānas along with their causes, symptoms and complications has been the standard both to Vṛnda and Vaṅgasena. It is also preserved in works like *Bhāvaprakāśa*. The work is literally identical with Carka and Susruta though the system of enumeration and description of diseases mark an advance on Caraka and Susruta. (IM. p. 10).

The following are some of the diseases dealt with in the work; fever, ague, bilious fever and other eight types of fevers, diarrhœa, dysentery, piles, dyspepsia, anemia, jaundice, phthisis, bronchitis, asthama, fainting, apoplexy, insanity, epilepsy, convulsions, hemiphlegia, facial paralysis, tarticolis, delirium, leprosy, heart diseases, diabetes, hernia, elephantiasis, fracture. eczema, shall pox, baldness, premature grey hair, syphilis, dental diseases, deafness, eye diseases, trichiasis, hernicrania, sterility, etc. etc.

The work has the following commentaries on it: (1) '*Siddhāntacandrikā*, (2) *Tīkā* by Gaṇesa Bhisaj. (3) '*Nidānapradipa* by Nāganātha (4) by Bhavānisahāya (5) by Ramanatha Vaidya (6) '*Ātaṅkadarpaṇa* by Vaidyavacaspati (7) *Madhukośa* by Vijayarakṣita. (8) *Siddhāntacintāmaṇi* by Narasimha Kavirāja. (9) *Śubodhini* (10) *Vaidyamanoramā* by Rāmakṛṣṇa.

Bom. Uni.	219 Dn.	BMC. 15.2 Śaka. 1782	166
Stein.	p. 188 Dn.	3283 Sam. 1902	69
	p. 188 Kash.	3197	59
BORI. D.	150 Dn.	38/1868-69	450;
	Codez contains the commentary of Vaidya Vacaspati—'*Ātaṅkadrpaṇa*',		
IO. V.	2662 Dn.	1386a +1813	52
	2664 Dn.	324a +19th cent.	133
	Codex contains the commentary of Vaidya Vācaspati—*Ātaṅkadarpaṇa*.		
	2665 Dn.	324b +19th cent.	53
BBRAS.	180 Dn.	S C.ZZ.A. 14	40
	181 Dn.	S.C.ZZ.A. 14	117;
	Codex contains the commentary of Vaidya Vācaspati—*Ātaṅkadarpana*.		
TD. XVI.	11091 Dn.	—	67
	11092 Dn.	—	
Peters. I.	p. 117 Dn.	132	102
Peters. II.	p. 196 Dn.	216 Sam. 1666	82
Peters. IV	p. 40 Dn.	1070	127
Bhau Daji.	p. 13 Dn.	—	68
Oxf.	p. 314b	746 +1790	283;
	Codex contains the commentary of Vaidya Vācāspati—*Ātaṅkadarpaṇa*.		
	p. 315a	747 +1670	123
Lz.	p. 374 Dn.	1187 +1770	62;
	Codez contains the commentary of Vaidya Vācaspati—*Ātaṅkadarpaṇa*.		
RORI.	2585 Dn.	3834 Sam. 1867	84
	2586 Dn.	2395 Sam. 1663 at Ajmere.	93

	2588 Dn.	2904 Sam. 1895	79;
	Folios 49-60 missing.		
	2589 Dn.	3461 +17th cent.	81
	p. 214 Dn.	Saka. 1631	93
Poleman.	p. 265 Dn.	5304	11-108;
	Begins with end of verse 64; folios 11-16 have marginal notes.		
	,,	5305 Sam. 1899	1-234; 335-399
	Codex contains the commentary of Vaidya Vācaspati—*Ātaṅkadarpaṇa*.		
Vangiya.	p. 267 Ben.	491	81
	,,	492 Saka. 1716	112;
	seems to preserve the text as found in a very early copy of the work dated Saka. 1515. See Preface to 'Vangiya' p. XXXVII.		
Keith.	p. 93a	745 +1816	92
	,,	746 +1790	283
	p. 93b	747 Sam. 1726	122
	by Bhatalara at Javaragrama.		
Rice.	p. 294 N.	2703	—
SB	p. 285 Dn.	1	1-23, 23-26; 25-144.
	contains commentary *Madhukośa* by Vijayarakṣita.		
AK.	p, 61 Ben.	933	77.

(1) Calcutta (1892):	Ed. Kaviraja Russik Lal Guptā. with Eng. Tr.	P. V. 270
(2) Agra. (1867)	—	Mahammadi Press. p. 100
(3) Lahore (1871)	Ed. Pandita Khannarāmaji.	Mitravilas Press p. 84, 2.
(4) Bombay (1876):	Ed. Kṛṣṇa Śāstri Bhata Vedekar with Marathi tras.	Jnānadarpana Press. (1), 22, 398.
(5) Calcutta (1877):	Ed. Sri Kesava Candra Raya Karmakara with a Bengali tr.	Kavita Ratnakara Press. 8, 256.
(6) Calcutta (1878)	-do-	-do-
(7) Calcutta (1882):	-do-	-do-
(8) Calcutta (1830):	Ed. Udyog Candra with a Bengali trans. 2nd edn.	Ayurveda Press. (4) 2, (1), 259, 4
(9) Calcutta (1885):	Ed. with Bengali tr. by Kṛṣṇadāsa Vasu Mallika.	Caitanya Candodaya Press (5), 1, 233 (1).
(10) Calcutta (1904):	Sri Kavindralal Ghosa with a Ṭikā. *Nidanārtha Candrikā* and a Bengali tr.	Hari Press 10, 230.
(11) Poona (1904):	Ed. Gaṇesakṛaṇa Garde, with a Marathi tr.	Jagaddhitechu Press. (2) 88, 275, (1), 100.
(12) Madras (1908):	Ed. with Telugu tr. of Nore Gurulimga Sastri in Telugu characters.	Girvanabhaṣa Ratnakara Press. 32, 440.
(13) Madras: (1909)	Ed. Viñjamūru Vīrarāghavacary with the Telugu tr. of Paṭṭisapuvemkatesvara in Telugu characters.	Andhra Press 28, 345.
(14) Cuttack: (1909)	Ed. Oriya characters.	Arunodaya Press. (3), 139.
(15) Madras: (1911)	Ed. D. Gopālchārlu, A.V.S. with a Telugu commentary called Nidānadīpikā, Telugu characters.	Ayurvedic Printing Press "Ayurvedasrama Series No. 1" (S), Plate, XXXV, 496.
(16) Bombay: (1912)	Ed. with a Marathi tr.	Suvarana Printing Press. (3), 3, 251.

(17) Cuttack: (1914) Ed. Sri Sudarsana Nandanka with original text and tr. in Oriya. (1), 2, 229.

(18) Cuttack: (1915) Ed. Gopinātha Kara, with tr. in Oriya language (Oriya characters). Arunodaya Press, (2), 267.

(19) Poona: (1915) Ed. Parasurama Lakṣmana Vaidya with the Marathi tr. of Vaidyarāja Datta Ballāla Borakakaras. Yasvamta Press, —

(20) Calcutta: (1917) Ed. Kaviraja Gosvāmi Vaidyāvinoda Suhrita Press, 2, 256, 6.

(21) Agra: (1922) Ed. Sri Sohanlal Sastri with a Hindi Tīka. Santi Press 16, 404.

(22) Benares: (1922) Ed. Paṇḍita Madanamohana Pāṭhaka Vyākaranācārya with the Hindicommentary. Bhargavabhusana Press 20, 384.

(23) Lahore: (1923) Text only. Amṛta Press 4, 34, 362.

(24) Ahmadabad (1928): Ed. Durgasamkara Kevalarāma Sāstri's Gujarati Tr. with original text. Gujarati News Printing Pres, (2) 16, 264.

(25) Cennapuri (1928): Ed. in Telugu characters with a Telugu commentary. Vāvilla Press, (Madras) 24, 576.

With commentaries:

(26) Calcutta: (1865) Ed. With ***Radhukośa*** of Vijayarakṣita and Srikānta Datta's. Vāvilla Press, (Madras) (2), 2, 255.

(27) Phulakota (1871): Ed. Sri Candranatha Sen Gupta Kavirāja with "***Madhukosa***" and a Bengali tr. Candrodaya Press, (1), 2, (2), 64,

(28) Calcutta: (1875) Ed. with Madhukosa of Vijayarakshita and Srikāntadatta, with 3rd edn. General Press, (1), 6, 2, 262.

(29) Calcutta: (1876) Jībānanda Vidyāsāgara with the commentary of Vijayarakṣita. Bedon Press (3), 442.

(30) Calcutta: (1882) Ed. Candrakumāra Dasa Kavirāja with Arhat Tīka Nidanārtha-Prakāsika and Bengali Tr. General Press, (4), 406, (2).

(31) Calcutta: (1894) Ed. Upendranāthasen Gupta with Vijayarakṣita's commentary Madhukosa Dhanvantari Press, (4), 16, 5, (1), 498.

(32) -do- -do- 5th Ed. Dhanvantari Press, (1) 2, (2), 20, 6, 501.

(33) Calcutta: (1900) Ed. Kavirāja Srīmat Saradācaraṇa Sena. with Vijayarakṣita's commentary and another commentary by Ed. Banarji Press, (1), 2, 10, 538.

(34) Bombay: (1912) Ed. Vaidya Jadowji Ācharya, 4th rev. edn. with Madhukosa by Vijayarakṣita and Śrikānthadatta. Nirnaya Sāgara Press (3) 2, 9, (1), 20, 336.

(35) Bombay: (1913) Ed. with Vijayarakṣita's commentary and Vaidyarāja Vacaspati's commentary called Atankadarpaṇa. Sri Venkatesvara Press. 28, 560.

(36) Bombay: (1920) Ed. Vaidya Sadowji Tricumji Ācharya. Nirnayayasāgara Press 2, 2, 2, 10 (1) 20, 495.

(37) Calcutta: (1921) Ed. Kavirāja Srisaktipāda Sen Gupta. with Vijayarakṣita's commentary. Nāgendra Printing Works. (2), 512.

(38) Lahore: (1926) Kaviratna Cakradhara Sāstri. with 'Madhukosa' Bombay Samskrta Press. (3), 20, 329.

(39) Bombay: (1927)	Sri Vrajavallabha Sarma. with *Madhukosa* of Vijaraksita and Srikāntadatta, '*Atarikadarpaṇa* of Sri Vacaspati.	Sri Venkatesvara Press. (1) 20, 688.
(40) Meerut: (1913)	Ed. Ciranjivalala Sarman. with *Savala-Vyākhyā* and a Hindi Tr. by Pandit Chranjilal Sharma.	S·M.P. Press 4, 12, 288, 267, 2.

2. ***Paryāyaratnamālā***.
(+8th and +10th cent.) Sk.

A synonymic vocabulary of medical terms. 'Contains a good many words from the current popular speech as names of medical plants, herbs and other substances which for the most part are still known by those names in Bengal.' According to L. P. 111 the work deals with food, drinks, baths, dress, habitation and other subjects of hygiene, also including the names of a number of medicines arranged in class.

IO. V.	2740 Dn.	15118 +1801	25 (173–197);
	Very incorrect.		
L. i.	p. 111 Ben.	207	13;
	The beginning is the same as IO. MS. noted above but incomplete at the end.		
L. ix.	p. 233 Ben.	3150	18
	The colophon gives Mādhavakara as the author.		
Vangiya.	p. 254 Ben,	489 Sak. 1721	2–29;
	Title of the work given is *Ratnamālā*' and the name of the author 'Anantaranganārāyana dāsa.'		
	"	1002 Sak. 1819	1–14, 16–17;
	Incomplete.		

MĀDHAVA KAVIRĀJA

A native of Nāritagrāma.

Mugdhabodha
( ) Sk.

A compilation from older sources on the treatment of fever and other different maladies. Some of the authorities consulted:

(Śrīmat) Gahandanātha, Candranatha, Caraka, Tantra, Tantranātha, Nidāna (Probl. Mādhava's Rugviniscaya), Patañjala, Bhāskara, Mahāsena, Mahhesvara (!), Ratnāvalī, Vāgbhaṭa, Vṛddhavāgbhaṭa, Vaidyasāgara, Sārakaumudī and Susruta.

IO. V.	2680 Ben	807	241

Mādhavanidāna—See MĀDHAVAKARA.

Mādhavanidānaṭīkā—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA.

Mādhavanidānaṭīkā : *Siddhāntacandrikā*

A commentary on *Mādhavanidāna*— a treatise on diagnosis by Mādhavakara.

L. IV.	p. 207 Ben.	1634	24
	incomplete.		

Mādhavanidānaṭīkā : *Subodin.*—See VA ( ) DEVA MATHURA.

Mādhavanidānaṭippaṇa : *Dīpikā*—See BHĀVAMIŚRA.

Mādhavanidānaṭippanī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Mādhavanidāna*; a work on pathology by Mādhavakara (8th-10th cent.)

Bik.	p. 648 N.	1415	109

Mādhavanidānavyākhyā Bālabodhinī
( ) Sk.

Commentary in Sanskrit in prose on *Mādhavanidāna* a work on pathology.

MT. VI.	p. 7220 Dn.	R. 5247 + 1926-27	86;
	Incomplete. Codex begins with the Udavartannidāna and ends with Nāsaroganidāna.		

Mādhavanidānavyākhyā : *Pañcikā*—See KĀLIDĀSA.

Mādhavanidānānusārī Cikitsā
( ) Sk.

A work on pathology composed after the *Mādhavanidāna*—the famous work on pathology by Mādhava.

The names of substances are written in red ink and in some cases Marathi equivalents are added, between

the lines or in the margins. Every folio is marked with the name of the disease dealt with on that folio. After the text, which ends on folio 123, quotations are added by the scribe dealing with Daityanara yaṇarasa, Śvayathudhatīrasa, Bolabaddharasa, Sutasekhararasa, Khajūrīpakauṣadhi, Pippalomodakaḥ and Vāyagolyāsra.

Bom. Uni.	220 B.M.C. 68.3 Dn.		124.

by Vidyādhara Ramākānta Daivajña.

MĀDHAVA PAṆDITA ?

Gandasañjīvanī.
( ) Sk.

On the diagnosis and treatment of diseases.

MD. XXXIII.	p. 8822 Tel.	13114	20
	p. 8823 Tel. Contains Telugu meaning also.	13115	74;

by Majott Sarvesvaralinga.

	p. 8825 Tel. Contains Telugu meaning also.	13116	57;
,,		13117	15;

Contains Telugu meaning also.

Madhumatī—See NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA.

MADHUSŪDANAŚARMAN GOSVĀMIN

Son of Vrajarāja Gosvāmin, father of Rādhākṛṣṇa and Devidatta Prasad (who died in + 1877). He was almoner to Ranajit Singh.

Covacīniprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

Describes the uses of Covacīnī (Sārsāparillā)—the china root, a well-known remedy for syphilis. "According to *Bhāvaprakāśa* (+ 16th cent)., the *Covacīnī* is also called *Dvīpāntaravacā*—apparently for its foreign origin. This is *Sārsāparillā*, the root of smilax which must have come to the Portugese in Goa about + 1535, as a remedy against luex through Chinese traders. and is known in Europe only since + 16th century. I.M. p. 156.

Alwar.	1630

Mafādu'n-Nisā'—See MEHDĪ ḤASAN B. MAULAWĪ MAḤMUD 'ALAM BISHĀRAT KHĀNĪ.

Mafādu'r-Rijāl—See MEHDĪ ḤASAN B. MAULAWĪ MAḤMUD 'ĀLAM BISHĀRAT KHĀNĪ.

MĀGARĀJA

Also known as Māgacandradeva ; son of Natharāja of Sahigikūla.

Māgarājapaddhati.
( ) Sk.

The work covers all the fields of medicine including charms.

BORI, D.	142 Dn. The sollowing 175 folios are missing: (Last folio bears the numbar 417) 5, 6–10, 14, 16, 23, 39, 42, 43, 52, 55-60, 81, 83, 89, 90, 92, 95, 101, 102, 116–19, 124, 128,–29, 138, 147, 148, 153, 153–60, 167, 177-238, 266–67, 269–72, 281–82, 284–85, 291–92, 294–95, 298, 302, 324–26, 369–410, 412–416	1069/183–82	242;
Peters. IV. p.	40 Dn.	1069	244

Māgarājapaddhati—See MĀGARĀJA.

Mahābilvedīlahyayidhānam
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 651 Tel.	4560	100

MAHĀDEVA (?)

Mahārasāyanavidhi
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine containing the method of making drugs with gold and other metals.

NW.	p. 596 Dn.	45	50

MAHĀDEVABHAṬṬA

Son of Bālakṛṣṇa. His other work is *Hikmatprakāśa*, translated in Sam. 1830 from Persian.

1. *Hikmatprad pa.*
(+ 1774) Sk.

The work is a translation of a Persian (Arabic

work according to Alwar catalogue, p. 72) work on medicine of extraordinary virtue.

Bik.	p. 641 N. Incomplete.	1401	72;
Alwar	p. 72	1708: it is stated that this MS. forms the second part of the work.	

2. *Hikmatprakāśa.*
(+1774). Sk.

The work is a translation of a Persian work on medicine and on the preparation of medicaments of extraordinary virtue. Date of translation given is Sam. 1830.

Stein.	p. 192 Dn.	3272 Sam. 1926	94.
Bik.	p. 641 N.	1400	36
Alwar.	p. 72	1706	

MAHĀDEVA BHIṢAK.

Vaidyavinodasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 367	168	29;	Incomplete.

MAHĀDEVA PAṆḌITA

Wrote the work under the auspices of Rājā Rājasimha; Rājasimha probably was the 15th Rājā of Bikanir who came to the throne in +1787 and who was poisoned in 13 days by Suratsimha, a regent. (See CI. p. 277).

Rājasimhasudhāsaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A comprehensive work on practice of Indian medicine and materia-medica.

Bik.	p. 654 N. The work is called *Rājasimhasudhāsindhu.*	1425A	638;
	p. 654 N. The work is called *Rājasimhasudhāsindhu.*	1425B	568;

Cambr.	p. 24 Ben. fragment. Treats of the diagnosis of cow-pox and its treatment. Agrees the corresponding chapter in Mādhava's *Rugviniścaya* or *Mādhavanidāna*. The verses on folio 8 b in which inoculation is recommended by communication of genuine cow-pox are open to the suspicion of modern authorship of the work.	R. 15.86 18th cent.	10;

Mahāprakāśaḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work appears to describe the qualities of plants and herbs such as Bhṛṅgarāja, Kumārī, Hārītagi, etc.

W. I.	p. 296	957	95

MAHĀRĀJA PRATAPASIMHA of JAIPUR.

Son of Mādhava Simha and grandson of Īsvari Simha, flourished in the latter half of the 18th century. Mādhava Simha is accredited in this work with compiling a work on medicine.

Amṛtasāgara.
(+18 cent) Hin.

A treatise on medicine in 25 chapters, dealing with almost all aspects of medicine.

BORI. D.	11 Dn. Fol. 87–100 missing.	450/1895–98	118;
Peters. VI.	p. 98 Dn. Complete.	450	132;

Mahārasāyanavidhi—See MAHĀDEVA (?)

Mahārāṣṭravyākhyā—See CINTĀMAṆI.

Mahārāṣṭravyākhyā—See KṚṢNA ŚĀSTRĪ.

MAHDĪ 'ALĪ KHĀN

Reputed physician and a noble of the court of Oudh where he served three Nawwābs: Sa'ādat 'Alī Khān, Ghaziyu'd-Dīn Ḥaider and Naṣiru'd-Dīn Ḥaider He was a native of Kashmir and died in 1837 (N. kh. Vol. VII. p. 489–90 and Beale *vide* Mahdi 'Alī Khān, Introduction.)

He offered this work as a present to Nawwāb Ṣafdaru'd-Dawlah, Najmu'd-Dīn 'Alī Khān Bahādur 'Ibrat Jung.

Khawasu'l-Jawahir
(1st quarter of 19th c). Per ; India Oudh.

A treatise on the medicinal properties of precious stones.

MKSJ ; *Tibb* 79 ; 12 ff ; Nq (1819).

MAHENDRABHOGIKA

Son of Kṛṣna Bhogika.

Dravyāvalinighaṇṭu : or *Nighanṭunāmamālā.*
( ) Sk.

A medical dictionary in two parts ; the first part enumerates the synonyms of each medicine.

BORI. D. 105 895/1887-91 54 ;
Dn. Sam. 1924

Codex contains second part of the work. Ascribed to Dhavantari on fol. 51a.

106 894/1887-91
Dn.

Contains the first part of the work, complete. This part is called ***Dvavya-guṇaratnamālikā.***

107 1054/1836-92 27
Dn. Sam. 1572

108 1057/1886-92 39 ;
Dn. Sam. 1743

Contains 10 vargas and is ascribed to Dhanvantarī on fol. 39a. Here the work is also called as ***Nighanṭunāma-mālā.*** Text identical with No. 105 above.

109 897/1887-91 28 ;
Dn. Sam. 1747

Contains 9 vargas and is ascribed to Dhanvantarī in the last colophon.

110 924/1884-87 44 :
Dn. Sam. 1698 ; Sak. 1562
the work is called here as ***Dhanvantarī*** (Dravyāvalī) ***Nighaṇṭu.*** Text is corrupt and is identical with No. 105 above.

111 923/1884-87 71 ;
Dn. Sam. 1744. Sak. 1605
the work is called here as ***Dhanvantarī*** (Dravyāvalī) ***Nighaṇṭu.*** Text is corrupt and is identical with No. 105 above ;

by Kesavadasa at Malapura.

114 1056/1886-92 82 ;
Dn. Sam, 1837
The work is called ***Nighaṇṭunāmamālā;*** has 7 vargas and the colophon ascribes the work to Dhanvantari. In between the lines a Hindi translation runs upto fol 54b.

116 429/1884-86 18
Dn.

Peters. IV. p. 39 1054 27
Dn. Sam. 1572

Peters. III. p. 399 429 18
Dn.

MAHEŚACANDRA

Vaidyakasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

The work contains extracts from works on medicine.

NW. p. 592 37 55
Dn.

MAHEŚVARA.

Cikitsārṇavaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 363 1148 32
N.

MAḤMŪD AL-'ALĪ AL-ḤAKĪM.

Mufarriḥu'l-Arwāḥ,
( ) Ar ; India.

A short treatise on general medicine.

MKSJ — ; *Tibb* 90 ; 249 ff ; Nq ; incomplete at the end.

MAḤMŪD AYĀZ.

Miftāhu's Surar-i 'Adil Shāhī,
(1516) Per ; India ; Bijapur.

A work on sexual intercourse, peculiarities of women, the various drugs and nourishments for increasing potency and procreative power of the man. It comprises a *Muqaddimah,* three *Maqālah* and a *Khātimah.* Dedicated to Isma'il 'Adil Shah ruler of Bijapur from 1510-1534.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 243; 57 ff; Nq (1836); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 244.

A — ; UFU 74/3; 42 ff; N.

MAḤMUD B. 'ABDU'LLAH B. UBAIDU'LLAH B. MAḤMŪD.

Studied in Shiraz where he went in 1514 and was the pupil of such renowned scholars as 'Imadu'd-Din Mahmud, a physician and Jalalu'd-Dīn Dawwani, a philosopher and logician. He gives the author's name as 'Abdullah b. Maḥmūd (Nūru'llah).

Tuḥfah-i Khānī
(1526) per ; C.A. , Yarqand.

A general work on medicine, divided into four *Bāb* and a *faṣl* : *Bāb* 1. Theory and practice in medicine, 2. Diseases of the various organs of the human body, 3. Special diseases of men and women, 4. General diseases, not local to a particular part of the body.

The concluding *Faṣl* deals with drugs, simple and compound, and with poisons and antidotes.

The work is dedicated to Sulṭan Sa'id Bahadur Khan, most probably the same as the Timurid ruler of Kashghar from 1514–33.

Date and place of composition appear in a marginal note in SCL copy no. *Ṭibb* 876, on folio 173 which reads: 'The book was completed with the help of God on the 16th of *Ramaḍān* of the year 932 A.H. (1526 A.D.) at the town of Yarqand.' The colophon of this MS. declares the name of the scribe and the date of copy, separately.

ASB PMC Soc 717; G 11; —; Nq (18th c); The MS. is incomplete at the end,

IO PMC 1/1260; 2303; 251 ff; S.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 876; 1–173 ff; and (1565) 4 copies: *Ṭibb* 272; 725 and *Jadīd* 268I. S. Maḥmūd Jalal Ḥusainī.

— ; 1319; 278 ff.

MAḤMŪD B. AḤMAD AL-AMSHAKI AL-ḤANAFĪ (15th c.).

Al-Munjiz fī Sharḥi'l-Mūjiz.
(1491) Ar.

A commentary on the medical work *Kitābu'l-Mūjiz mina'l-Qānūn* of 'Alā'ud-Din 'Ali b. Abi'l Ḥazm al-Qarashī. This copy was transcribed during the life-time of the commentator and was collected with the autograph copy but contains only the second-half of the work beginning from *Fann* 3.

SCL — 3/404; *Ṭibb*/780; 267 ff; N. Aḥmad b. Abi Bakr b. Aḥmad b. Mūsa b. 'Abdu'r-Raḥman al-'Asharī.

MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR AL-'AṬṬĀR.

Luṭfu'l-Masā'il.
( ) Ar; ME.

A general work on medicine.

Mad. IM 3; 288; 260 pp; Nq; 2 copies: 174.

Mā'idatu'sh-Shifā—See RIḌĀ IBN MAḤMŪD B. ḤAKIM ḤAḌRATU'LLĀH DAKANĪ.

MAJDU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB B. SADĪU'L-QĀSĪ AṬ-ṬABĪB.

Risālah Badalu'l-Adwiyah.
(?) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on complementary drugs.

MKSJ — : *Ṭibb* 105/3: 146-154 ff; Nq (1701),

Majmū'ah-i Akbarī—See MĪR 'ALĪ AKBAR B. MĪR 'ALĪ GADĀ B. MĪR BĀBĀ ḤUSAINĪ.

Majmū'ah Ḍiyā'ī—See ḌIYĀ M.B. MAS'ŪD RASHID 'UMRĪ GHAZNAWĪ.

Majmū'ah-i Hakīmu'l-Mulk—See ḤAKĪMU'L-MULK NIẒAMU'D-DĪN AḤMAD GĪLĀNĪ

Majmū'ah-i Nuskhahjāt-i Ṭibb—See MUḤAMMAD ṢĀḤAB MANDŪZĪ.

Majmū'at-u Īḍaḥ-i Mahajjati'l-'Ilāj.
( ) Ar.

A treatise on therapeutics.

R AMC 495; 216; 422 ff; N (1712)

Majmu'at-u Rasā'ili'ṭ-Ṭibb.
( ) Ar.

A collection of medical tracts on miscellaneous matters.

AMC 495; 222 160 ff; N.

Majmū'at-u Risālah-i 'Aini'l-Hayāt.
( ) Ar;

A collection of some medical tracts.

R AMC 495; 223; 164 ff; Nq.

Majmu'āt-u Taḥrīmi'd-Dafn.
( ) Ar

A treatise on the practice of burial. Written from the hygiene point of view.

R AMC 495; 218; 84 ff; Nq (1858)

by Chunnī Lāl.

Majma'u'l-Manāfi'.
( ) Ar.

A treatise on simple medicaments. The work is an adaptation of "Kitāb Mā Lā Yasu'u" and is arranged in the order of the diseases beginning from the head downwards.

R AMC 495: 215; 44 ff; N.

Imamu'd-Din.

Makārimi'l-Akhlāq—See RAḌIU'D-DĪN ABŪ NAṢR AL-ḤASAN B. AL-FAḌL B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬABRISĪ.

Makhzan-i Asrāru'l-Aṭibbā—See ḤAKĪM MEHDĪ B.M. JA'FAR B. M. ḤASAN.

Makzāni'l-Kikā'ūs—See 'ALĪ B. KHALIFAH AL-MUTAṬABBIB AL-SALMĀS.

Makhzanu'l-Adwiyyah.
(1674) Per; India.

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 124; two copies; 184.

Pub: Calcutta 1844 and 1884.

Makhzanu'l-Adwīyyāh wa Tadhkirah-i Ạulan-Nihl— See MUḤAMMAD ḤUSAIN IBN M. HĀDĪ AL-'UQAILĪ AL-'ALAWĪ A'SH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

MALLADEVA

The name of the author given here appears to be that of the patron of the real author—Lokanātha. See also "Mallaprakāsa."

Kālajñāna.
( ) Sk.

Oxf, p. 315b 749 119.

Mallaprakāśa—See LOKANĀTHA·

MALLĀRI PAṆḌITA

Son of Kesavācārya and disciple of Amaresvara. The author quotes Rasārṇava.

Vaidyakalpataru.
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise on twenty-one chapters on the preparation of medicines from compounds of mercury, sulphur, gold and other metals and on the treatment of specific diseases with the aid of these medicines; the chapters are: (1) Rasa and Uparasas, (2) Lohavargakathanādhikāra, (3) Abhraka Parikṣādhikāra (4) Vajraparikṣādhikāra, (5) Rasabandhana, (6) Rasaprasamsādhikāra, (7) Jvarādhikāra, (8) Treatment of Kṣaya, (9) Treatment of Kāsa, (10) Kṣayopaghātasvāsacikitsādhikāra, (11) Raktapittapradara cikitsādhikāra, (12) Unmāda, (13) Arsaroga, (14) Atisāracikitsā, (15) Not given (16) Gulma cikitsā, (17) Śūlacikitsā, (18) Udararogacikitsā, (19) Pāṇḍurogacikitsā–Kāmilā, etc.

TD. II. p. 2700 R. 289 69–100b;
Tel.
Incomplete, much injured.

TD. VI. p. 7569 R. 5489 45;
Dn. +1929-30
Complete - 21 chapters.

MALLINĀTHA

Son of Senganatha.

1. *Vaidyakalpataru*; or *Kalpataru*.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Stein. p. 189 3135 12
Dn.

p. 189 3244 94
Dn.

p. 189 3336 78;
Kash.

Contains only 26 chapters.

p. 189 3303 58;
Kash.

Contains only 26 chapters.

p. 189 3310 83;

Contains only 25 chapters.

Stein II p. 603 Śarada 209 186

PUL. II. p. 247 Dn. 4191 3-99; Chapter 23rd complete and 24th continued; folios 58, 81, 90-91, 95-98 missing.

2. *Vaidyaratnamālā.*
( ) Sk.

K. p. 220 Dn. 77 70

Malūkacandrikā
( ) Sk.

K. p. 214 Dn. — 212

Māmsabhakṣaṇadīpikā—See VEṆĪRĀMA ŚĀKADVĪPIN.

Ma'mūlāt-i Hakīmmad Sharīf Khān—See M. SHARIF IFTIKHĀRU'L-DAWLAH MUSHĪRU'L-MULK FARZAND JĀH M. SHARĪF KHĀN BAHĀDUR, SAIF JANG IBN-I NIẒĀMIYU'D-DAWRĀN.

Ma'mūlāt wa Mujarrabāt-i Asadī
(?) Per; India.

The book contains a statement of the daily routine observed by Ḥakīm 'Alī Asad Khān (evidently a modern name) and a collection of some tested cures which he had found out. It seems to have been compiled by a later person, probably a pupil of the said physician.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 368.

Manāfi'-i Afḍaliyyah—'ALĪ AFḌAL ṬABĪB B.M. AMĪN QAZWĪNĪ.

Manāhilu'l-Anzār—See MUḤAMMAD B. 'ABDU'LLAH AL-LARI.

Manāẓiru'l-Abdāl—See MAULAWĪ ḤAKĪM M. YAḤYĀ NUDRAT

Maṇḍūkabrāhmīkalpaḥ
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of a medicine called Maṇḍūka-Brāhmīkalpa which is stated to have efficacy of curing all kinds of ailments.

MD. xxiii. p. 8874 Tel. 13184

MAṄGALAGIRI SŪRI

Son of Jagannātha of the Gelavangala—Vamsa.

Rasapradīpikāṭīka.
( ) Sk.

A commentary only on the first chapter, viz., Rasasuddhibhasmadhikāra—of the *Rasapradīpikā*—a treatise on drugs in four chapters. The commentary begins with the mythological origin of Rasa— Mercury.

IO. V. 2734 Tel. 26238 1-9

MAṄGARĀJA.

Also known as Manga, Mankhaṇa, Mangaṇa (Kan. Prof. P. iv) and Mangaraja I He was a Jaina prince of Mughlipura, situated in the Divaligo Nadu of the Hoysaala country. Wrote the work during the reign of king Harihara I (+ 1336-1357), probably a little after + 1346, (Prof. p. 5). Earned the titles 'Ubhayakavisa', 'Kavipadma bhāskara', and 'Sāhitya Vaidya Vidyāmbudhi,' for his mastery in Kannada and Sanskrit languages (Prof. p. iv).

Khagendra Mani Darpaṇa
(+14th cent.) Kan.

A work on the treatment of various diseases, chiefly on the bite of serpants, in sixteen chapters. The chief feature of the work is the classification of poisons into three classes, viz., *Sthāvaraviṣa*—due to objects that are devoid of motion such as vegetables, grains and seeds; *Jaṅgama viṣa*— due to living beings that have motion such as snakes and such other venomous creatures, even men's nails; *kṛtrima viṣa*—due to drugging. Instructions about first aid are also given. Treatment consists of some or all the four of the following *Nasya*, smelling medicine, *Pāna*—medicine to be taken internally, *Lepa*—external application, and *Añjana*—a salve for the eye. The special feature of the work is that in several cases the course of medical treatment is to be supplemented by chanting specific mantras. The author follows the works of Jina and Pūjyapāda (Prof. p. 9).

Taylor I. p. 558 Kan. 1623; MS. contains chapters 2 to 14.

Madras. (1943) Ed. by A. Venkata Rao and Pandit H. Sesha Ayyangar, Madras Univ. Kan. Sries No. 9. University of Madras, pp. 1, 10, 1-XVI, 1-XXVII, 295, App I. p. 277 II 298-318, III 319-333.

MAṆIKYA

Son of Padmanābha.

Sannipātacandrikāvyākhyā—Padacandrikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Sannipātacandrikā*—a treatise on a number of disorders caused by a combined disorder of three humours.

Burnell.	p. 66a Dn.	448	19 ;
	Contains text also which occupies the middle of the page. Commentary is written above and below the text.		
MD. xxxiii.	p. 8923 Dn.	13248	29 ;
	Contains Text also. Incomplete.		
Alwar.	1697 ; two copies, extract is given on p. 444.	—	—
TD. XVI	11145	—	9

MAṆIRĀMA MIŚRA :

Son of Vasanta of Lucknow, belongs to Sārasvata family (IO. V. No. 2702).

Vṛttaratnāvali.
(+1841) Sk.

It is a treatise on *tridoṣas* in short paragraphs and 'various meters'. The characteristics of the *tridoṣas* and also treatment for one of the *doṣas*, viz. *Vāta*, have been dealt with. There is also a section dealing with fevers.

IO. V.	2702 Dn.	1351B 1750	30
Oudh. XXI.	p. 174 N.	4	70
(1) — (1875)	Ed. with commentary 'Candrikā, by Kāliprasāda.		Samarahimda Press. p. 92-(17-1-1) oblong.
Delhi (?) (1875)	— do—		Ilahi Press p. 183 — (1) oblong.

MANIṢIN: Son of Haradatta.

Dviśati
(Sk.

Stein.	p. 183 Dn.	3253 Sak. 1791	18

MANṢŪR B. M. B. AḤMAD B. YŪSUF B. FAQIH ILYĀS

Notices of his life are scarce. He was a native of Iran. Some time after 1423 he went to Kashmir, then ruled by Sulṭan Zainu'd-Dīn (1423–72) and wrote for him the treatise known as *Kifāyah-i Manṣūri*, also called *Kifāyah-i Mujāhidiyyah*.

1. *Kifāyah-i Mujāhidiyah* ; or *Kifāyah-i Manṣūri*.
(1423–1472) Per ; India, Kashmir.

A general medical treatise dealing with the theory and practice of medicine, viz. conditions conducive to good health, prognosis, preservation of health, internal and external diseases of various parts of the body and their treatments ; poisonous animals and their antidotes, simple and compound drugs and diet.

B 11/11 ; ; 970 ; 130 ff ; S

ASB PMC Cur ; 1831 ; 473 ; ff ; Nq (1693) ; 407 4 copies : Soc. G45 (1721) ; G67 (18th c.) ; G46 (18th c.).

BM PMC 2/470 ; Egerton 1010 ; 422 ff ; S (18th c) ; 2 copies : Add 19003, only the first portion.

IO PMC 1/1256 ; 2297 ; 261 ff ; Nq ; (1763) ; 5 copies : 2298 ; 2300 : 2301. The last two are defective.

Bod PMC 1/958 ; 1587 ; 1–255 ff ; Nq ; defective

C Supp 173 ; Add 3613 ; 261 ff ; Nq ; Ibid

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 194 ; 169 ff ; Nq (1729) ; 11 copies : Ṭibb 195 to 202 ; 251 ; 31.

SCL — ; Ṭibb 778 ; 110 ff ; S ; 7 copies : Ṭibb 19 ; 860 ; 147 ; 891 ; *Jadid* ; 2033 ; *Shāmilāt* 707.

A — ; UFU 1 ; 198 ff ; S (1531) ; Good copy, transcribed from the author's autograph.

R — ; 1309 ; 285 ff ; (1654–55) ; 6 copies : 1310 to 1314.

NIC — ; 2311 ; 179 ff ; Nq (1843) ; 4 copies : 2280 ; 651 ; 757.

Pub : Amritsar ; 1911

Lucknow ; 1869

Lucknow ; 1873 (SCL *Ṭibb* 84 and 635 ; Aligarh HG 46/1).

2. *Tashrīḥ-i Manṣūrī*.
(1396) Per ; Iran.

A work on human anatomy illustrated by coloured drawings of the skeleton, nerves, veins, arteries, muscles and the womb with a mature foetus. It is divided into five chapters dealing respectively with bones, nerves, muscles, veins, arteries, and composite organs. The work is variously titled, viz., ***Risālah-i Tashrīḥ-i Manṣūrī***, ***Tashr.ḥu'l-Badan***, ***Risālah-i Tashriḥu'l Badan-i Insān*** etc. etc. It is dedicated to Amīrzadah Pir Muḥammad (***vide*** SCL copy).

IO PMC — 1/1256 ; 2296-1 ; 61 ff ; mixed (1672) ; Bound with ***Taqwīmu'l-Abdān bi-Mudāwatu'l-Amrāḍ***; also entitled ***Tashr.ḥ Bit-Taṣw.r.***

M. Akmal b. Kamālu'd-Dīn Afḍal.

Bod PMC — 1/957 ; 1586 ; 630-654 ff ; Nq ; Entitled ***Risālah dar Tashrīḥ-i Badan-i Insān wa Kaifiyyat-i Auḍā'-i Ān***; 2 copies 2097, proper order of leaves being like this : ff 1-23, 37, 25, 24,26 30, 35, 38-51, 31-34, 52.

BM PMC — 2/467 ; Add/23556/2 ; 478-492 ff ; Nq (17th c) ; Bound with ***Dhakhīrah-i Khuarāzm Shāhī.***

ASB PMC — Supp 2/97 ; 1086 ; 43 ff ; Nq (18th c)

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 775 ; 33 ff ; S ; 3 copies ; *Ṭibb* 779 ; 567,

MKSJ — *Ṭibb* 56 ; 23 ff ; Nq (1717) ; 4 copies : 280 ; 114 ; 115.

T — ; 1/255 ; 566/2105 ; 57 ff ; (1683) 'Arab Shah.

A ; HG 46/26 ; 22 ff ; Nq (1854)

Pub : Delhi, 1847-48 : Kanpur 1853-54, available at Aligarh, HG 46/33.

Mantrayantramulu
( ) Tel.

A medical work in prose dealing with the various disorders of human body and the remedies for each. The title indicates that it contains astrological and magical matters as to charms with squares and other figures with letters, to be worn on the body.

Taylor I. p. 497 902 Tel.

MANU

Son of Lakṣmaṇa.

Vaidyasarvasvam.
( ) Sk.

A compilation on medicine. Deals with–Nāḍīparikṣā, Mūtraparīkṣā, Rasādivyavasthā, Atisārah, Grahaṇi, Arsa, Agnimāndyam, Pāṇḍuroga, Kāmāla, Raktapitta and Rājayakṣmā. (W. pp. 302-303).

Stein	p. 190 Kas.	3346 Sam. 1919	11
BORI. D.	290 Dn. Incomplete.	949/1891-95	104 ;
Alwar.	1690 ; Complete.	—	—
W.	p. 302	977 Sam. 1740	2-8 ; and 20-22.
	Name of the author not given.		
K.	p. 220	82	130 ;
	Name of the author not given.		

Manyasakta Vidhāna
( ) Sk.

CPB p. 351 3881

Manẓūmah fi'ṭ-Ṭibb wa'l-Mu'ālijah—See MUḤAMMAD BĀQAR B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AT-TABRĪZĪ.

Manẓūmah-i Dalā il-i Nabḍ wa Bol.
(?) Per ;

A treatise on the examination of the urine and the pulse, in verse form.

ASB Supp 2/90 ; III 464 ; 18 ff ; Nq (1779).

Maqālāt-i Ibn Hubal—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. HUBAL.

MARGASAHAYA.

Bhaiṣajyasāranighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 90 4417

Ma'rifat-u Quwwat-i Laban—See ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ.

Masā'ilu'l-'Ilāj.
( ) Ar; ME.

Solutions of some diverse but debatable problems in medicine, such as delirium, inflammation of the brain, cures of the diseases of those organs which cannot be surgically operated upon, etc. The author has extensively drawn upon the older authorities on the subject.

SCL *Ṭibb* 450; 13 ff; Nq.

MASĪḤU'D-DAULAH ḤAKĪM MIRZA 'ALĪ ḤASAN KHĀN BAHĀDUR.

Talkhīṣ-i Masīḥī.
(9th c.) Per; India;

The book contains recipes of compound medicaments arranged in order of the diseases that those are meant for, beginning from the head downwards.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 60 ; 61 ff; S

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 790; 65 pp; Ord (1881).

S. Riḍā Muḥammad,

MASĪḤU'Z-ZAMĀN KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM M. MĀH KHĀN B. MA'ĀLIJ KHĀN

Flourished during the reign of Niẓām Farkhundah 'Alī Khān, ruler of Hyderabad State, 1829-1858.

Asrār-i Masīḥā
(1829-58) Per; India.

A treatise on dietetics, dealing with the nutritive and medicinal properties of cereals, flesh of animals and birds, fruits, vegetables, flowers, certain common herbs and other edibles. The items which follow in alphabetical order are described in brief notes on their identification, methods of use, bad and good effects, and their corrigents.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 16; 28 ff; Nq; incomplete. Wazīr 'Ali Kātib,

MAS'ŪD B. M. AS-SIJZĪ.

Ḥaqā'iq-u Asrārit-Ṭibb
(Cir. 1320) Ar; Iran.

Essentially a book of definitions of the diseases and other technical terms used in medicine. The work is divided into 3 *Fann*: (1) terms pertaining to the theoretical aspect (2) terms used in pharmacology, and (3) terms used in the generalities of medicine. The arrangement of this work appears to be peculiar with the author. The author dedicated the present work to Ṣadru'd-Daulah Abi'l-Mafākhir Qāsim b. 'Irāq b. Ja'far. There is no clue to the biography of the author, but he cannot be later than 1333, for a copy of that date exists in the Berlin Library.

B 4 103 : 68-1; 35 ff; Nq (1847)

by Ghulām Ḥasnain.

R AMC 482 ; *Ṭibb* 7; 114 ff; N.
For other copies of the work see; Cairo Vol. 6, p. 36 and Berlin No. 6236.

See also *Ṭidd* 224.

MA'ṢŪM B. KARĪMU'D-DĪN ASH-SHUSTARI ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

He was born at Shiraz. During the reign of Shāh-jahān he came to India and attained to great fame as physician.

Qarābādīn-i Ma'ṣūmī.
(1649) Per; India.

A comprehensive work in pharmacology based on older and contemporary authorities. It is planned as follows. *Muqaddimah*: In twelve Fā'idah, deals with the description of the various processes involved in the preparation of herbal and mineral drugs, viz. washing or purifying, oxidation, roasting, preparing solution, grinding, examining their efficiency, regulating of doses, weights and quantities, testing the time limit of their potency, etc. and other preliminaries.

Maqālah: Six in all deal with the preparation of the various forms of drugs such as, electuaries, pulps, pastes, liquids, syrups, pickets, jams, tablets of all kinds, collyriums, powders, inhalants, gargles, enemas, ointments, poultices, dyes, etc.

Khātimah: Special matters, viz. bezoar-stone, tea, coffee, etc.

B 11/24 : 989; 358 ff; Nq (1702); 2 copies: Ṭibb 794 (1672) badly written, bound with some unidentified Arabic papers.

ASB PMC Soc 725; 1557; —; Nq.

A — ; *Subḥ* 615/4; 202 ff; Nq (1842) 'Ināyat 'Alī at Gorakpur, Malwa.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 49; 175 ff; S (1675); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 794 (1672) badly written, bound with some unidentified Arabic papers.

NTC — ; 2298; 435 ff; Ord; 2 copies; 240.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 20 and 21; in 2 volumes: 3 copies *Ṭibb* 178 and 179 (1663). Some folios belonging to the early part of some other MS. of this work are also preserved, rather haphazardly bound with others in the collection no. *Ṭibb* 39.

Maṭab Ḥak.m Imāmu'd-Dīn Khān—See ḤAKĪM IMĀMU'D-DĪN KHĀN DEHLAWI.

Maṭāb-i Ḥakīm Masīḥu'd-Dawlah-See ḤAKĪM MASĪḤU'D-DAWLAH.

Maṭab-i Muḥammad b. Zakariyah wa 'Alī b. 'Abbās Majūsī.
(10th c) Per;

A collection of information regarding the alchemical practices of the two well-known Iranian physicians of the later 9th and the 10th centuries namely, Abū Bakr M.b. Zakariyah Rāzī (d. 923–924) and 'Alī b. 'Abbās al-Majūsī (d. 994). The compiler is evidently a later person.

SCL; *Ṭibb* 719; 221 ff; N (Modern) Ḥaider 'Alī at the request of Ḥakīm Mirza M. Mehdī.

MATHUREŚA VIDYĀLAṄKĀKA

Son of Śivaārma Cakravarti and Pārvati; composed the work in + 1666 under the patronage of Muslim chief whose name appears to be Murchan Khan—(Musakhan?) He is also the author of a commentary on *Amar Kosa* entitled *Sārasundarī*.

Śabdaratnāvalī
(+ 1666) Sk.

A vocabulary of Hindu materia-medica.

L. IX	p. 38 Ben.	2926 Śak. 1780	23
IO. V.	1016 Ben.	1585 + 1804	105
	1017 Dn.	1512 + 19th cent.	242

Maṭlabu'l-Mubāshirīn—See MUḤAMMAD ḤAKĪM GILĀNĪ.

MAULĀNĀ MAḤMŪD 'ĀLAM BĪSHĀRAT KHĀNĪ

The author was a native of Rampur but seems to have adopted his residence at Hyderabad where he wrote the present work at the request of one Maulawi Naṣru'l-lāh Khan who was an officer in the criminal court of that State. His son Mahdi Ḥasan was also a physician and author of several medical works.

'Ilāju'l-Majdar.
(19th c.) Per; India; Hyderabad.

A treatise on small pox.

MKSJ PMC; *Ṭibb* 163; 25 ff; S (1869).

MAULAWĪ ḤAKĪM M. YAḤYĀ NUDRAT.

Manāziru'l-Abdāl.
(1844) Per; India.

A short treatise describing the properties and peculiarities of various medicinal herbs and flowers, arranged in alphabetical order.

Mad 2/310; 647; 76 pp;

Pub: 1856.

MAULVĪ ṢĀLIḤ ĀFINDĪ

Durar-i Afākhirah.
(?) Ar; India.

A work on pharmacology and general medicine. It is divided into the following four *Maqālah*. 1. General principles governing pharmacology in 3 *Ajzā*, 2. Compound medicaments in 2 *Ajzā*, 3. Diseases peculiar to different parts and organs of the body in 9 *Faṣl*, and 4. General diseases, in 4 *Bāb*.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 28 ; 94 ff; Nq; defective at either end; worm-eaten.

MEGHABHAṬṬA

Vaidyavallabha Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Triśati*—a treatise on diagnosis and treatment of all kinds of fevers (by Śārṅgadhara Rāvala).

Stein	p. 190 Kash.	3257	50
	p. 664 N.	1446	112

MEGHADEVA

Son of Ravinābha.

Vaidyavallabhā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Bhāvasvabhāva*— a work dealing with the articles of food and drink (by Mādhavadeva).

Rep.	p. 10 Ben.	68 ;

Contains Text also.

MEHDĪ ḤASAN B. MAULAWĪ MAḤMŪD 'ĀLAM BISHĀRAT KHĀNĪ

The author hailed from Rampur. He became the personal physician of one Mirza Muḥammad Bakhsh in Delhi. Later he went to Hyderabad and joined the service of the Vizīr, Madaru'l-Muham Sālār Jung. He also wrote a book on pharmacology by the title of *Tarkību'l-Adwiyyah.*

1. *Mafādu'n-Nisā'.*
(1863) Per ; India ; Rampur.

A specialised treatise on gynecology, complementary to the author's own *Mafādu'r Rijāl* on the diseases of men. It is based on the works of old masters including Bu 'Alī Sīnā, Sadīdī, Nafīsī, Da'ūd Anṭākī and Ismā'īl Jurjānī.

Muqaddimah: Anatomy of the wombs, classification of women, description of foetus.

Bāb I ; Diseases of the womb in 15 *faṣl* and their cures.

Bāb II: Diseases of the breasts in 4 *faṣl* and their cures.

Khātimah : Care of the child ; physiognomical notes in two *faṣl.*

MKSJ	; Ṭibb 242	80 ff ; Nq.
SCL	; Ṭibb 311	48 ff ; S (1863).

2. *Mafādu'r Rijāl.*
(1861) Per ; India, Hyderabad Deccan,.

A specialised treatise on the diseases of the sexual organs of the male body and their cures. It is a complementary work to the author's own *Mafādu'n-Nisā*, on the diseases of women. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, three *Bāb* and a *Khātimah.*

Muqaddimah : The reality of man (human existence), kinds of men, hazatda attending excessive indulgence in sexual intercourse.

Bāb I. Diseases characterised by disorders in the seminal discharge, sexual debility and malfunctioning of the external sexual organs, as well as those arising from sodomy.

Bāb II. Diseases characterised by the condition of pains and inflammation, etc. of the penis and the testicles.

Bāb III. Therapeutics.

Khātimah : Recipes for the use of women.

3. *Tarkību'l-Adwiyyah*
(1863–1883) Per ; India ; Hyderabad.

A book of pharmacology, divided into a *Muqaddimah* and two *Tarkib.* The *Muqaddimah* deals with the theory of temperaments of drugs. *Tarkib* one deals with the method of standardisation of the quality and efficacy of the simple drugs, and *Tarkib* two with the methods of preparing and determining the temperaments and dosages of the compound medicaments.

It is dedicated to Sālār Jung Bahādur, undoubtedly Mīr Turāb 'Alī Khān, Mukhtāru'l-Mulk Shujā'u'd-Dawlah Sālār Jung, G. C. S. I., Dīwān of the former Hyderabad State from 1853–1883; (See author's biography).

MKSJ	—	; *Ṭibb* 55 ; 7 ff; S; the fragment preserved here seems to be part of the SCL MS. cited next. The decorative *Shikastah* style of cartography of both these MSS. are unmistakably the work of the same hand.
SCL	—	*Ṭibb* 314 ; 68 ff; S.

MERUTUNGA (SŪRI):

He was a Jain and a pupil of Mahendraprabha Sūri of Ancala Gaccha. He composed the work at Paṭan at the request of Campaka Rāvala, son of Bhadiga (See H.D. Velankar: Jinaratnakosa. I. p. 329b; BORI. Poona, 944) He was also the author of *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* in + 1306. (CC I. p. 467a).

Kaṅkāldhyāyārvarttika.
(+1386) Sk. Srīpattana (Patan)

The work is a commentary on *Rasādhyāya*.

W.	p. 297 964 53; Date of composition given as Sam. 1443.	
BL.	p. 121 241 39; Dn. Sam, 1797 With text; the text is ascribed to Kankāla Yogi. Name of the commentator given as Puruṣtama Pūri.	
Benares : (1930)	Ed. Pandit Ramakṛṣṇa Śarma Kāsi Sanskrit Series No. 79. pp. 2, 68	Chowkhāmba Sanskrit Series

Miftāḥu'l-Khazā'in — See 'ALI B. AL-ḤASAN AL-ANṢĀRI.

Miftāhu'l-Uṣūl—See S. ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDĪN B. S. JAMĀL B.S. AḤMAD ḤUSAINI, AL-QĀDIRĪ.

Miftāḥu's Surūr-i-'Ādil Shāhi—See MAḤMŪD AYĀZ

Miftāu't Ṭibb—See ABU'L-FARAJ 'ALĪ B. AL-HUSAIN B. HIND.

MILHAṆA

Milhaṇa was the son of Kuloddhāra belonging to the Jāyasa family, a branch of the Royal family of Śūrasena. This family came from Tribhuvanagiri, founded by Tribhuvanapāla. The work was composed in the interests of his pupils Gangādhara, son of Devesvara, and Lohaṭa, son of Padma, a vaidya by caste. This was written at Delhi in 1224 A.D. in the reign of Shamsuddin Iltutmash. Milhaṇa was encouraged by Madana belonging to the Agrota family and the guru of Arjunavarma, the king of Mālva. (pp. 9–10 of the Haraprasāda Śāstri's Report).

Cikitsāmṛta.
(+1224) Sk. Delhi.

A concise treatise in 4000 verses covering the whole ground of Hindu medicine.

Nepal.	p. 170 (?) 76 134; N. first leaf missing; has 2437 verses.	

Hpr.

Min al-Manṣūri li-M. b. Zakariya Al-Rāz.— See ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKĀSHI AṬ-ṬABĪB

Minhāju'd-Dukkān wa Dastūru'l-A'yān—See ABU'L-MUNĀ B. ABĪ NASR B. HAFFĀẒ AL-KŪHIN AL-HĀRŪNĪ AL-'AṬṬĀR AL-ISRĀ'ĪLĪ.

Minhāju'd-Bayān fimā Yusta'miluhu'l-Insān— See ABŪ 'ALI YAḤYĀ B. 'ĪSĀ B. JAZLAH.

Minhaju'l-Mubtadiyīn See IBRĀHĪM AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

Min Kitāb al-Bayān f Kashfi'l- Asrāri'ṭ-Ṭibb li'l-'Iyān— See HAKĪM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKASHI AṬ-ṬABĪB.

MĪR 'ABDU'R-RAZZĀQ

According to the introduction by an anonymous author Mir 'Abdu'r-Razzaq had left behind on his death a stone of tested prescriptions. Later a certain Da'ūd Khān b. Khudāyār Khan collected them together but before the compilation could be completed, he died in A.H. 1153 (A.D. 1740). Thereupon the present author took up the work, completing it in 1742 and publishing it for the people, with the title after the name of Da'ūd Khān.

Ṭibb-i Dāūdi
(1740) Per;

A compendium of tested cures, based on the author's own practical experience and such renowned works on *Ikhtiyārāt-i Badī'ī*, *Ṭakhīrah-i Khwāramshāhī* and *Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id*. It is divided into 25 chapters called *Roḍah*. Chapters one to seventeen deal with the diseases local to various organs and parts of the body beginning from the head downwards. Chapters eighteen to twenty-one are devoted to other ailments, not special to any part of the body. The rest of the chapters deals with treatments against poisons, remedies of fevers and the methods of preparing oxides. The work ends with a *Khātima* dealing with miscellaneous matters, viz., "wonder-drugs," some special compound drugs and farriery.

CSL	*Ṭibb* 130;	696 pp.	N (1795).

M. Hasan.

MIR 'ĀBID 'ĀLĪ

Bayāḍ-i Nuskhajāt.
(?) Per: India ?

A collection of prescriptions for human diseases from head to foot.

NTC.; 2305; 299 pp; Nq.

MIR 'ALĪ AKBAR B. MIR 'ALĪ GADĀ B. MIR BĀBĀ ḤUSAINĪ.

Majmū'ah-i Akbarī.
(17th c ?) Per; India.

A general work on medicine divided into a *Muqaddimah*, 23 *Bāb* and *Khatimah.*

Muqaddimah: Seven facts regarding child-birth; weight and measure.

Bab 1 and 2; The theory of medical science,

Bāb 3 to 13; Remedies of diseases of the human body beginning from the head downwards.

Bāb 14· Fevers and their cures.

Bāb 15; Ailments of the apparent parts of the body like skin diseases, bruises, wounds, leprosy, etc,

Bāb 16: Venereal diseases, epidemics, falling of the hair, emaciation of the body, etc. and their remedies.

Bāb 17: Diseases of the eye and their treatment.

Bāb 18: Phlebotomy.

Bāb 19: Surgery.

Bāb 20: Gynæcology.

Bāb 21: Minerals and animal poisons and their antidotes.

Bāb 22: Hair dyes.

Bāb 23: Diseases of the animals especially the domestic quadrupeds and their cures.

Bāb 24; Diseases of the hunting birds.

Khātimah: The methods of testing the purity or efficacy of certain costly drugs such as antidotes, ambergeris and musk, etc.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 226; 204 ff; (1773).

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 443; 100 ff; Nq.

NTC 2367; 176 ff; Ord.

R 1337; 182 ff; (1706).
Rām Kunwar s/o Khandī Rāī Qānūngo.

Mir'atu'l-Hukamā— See YŪNUS BEG ANGREZ.

MIR DAWAR 'ALĪ RIḌWĪ.

Arā'ish Ma'ālijāt-i Sikandarī.
(19th c ?) Per;

Selected prescriptions from *Ma'ālijāt-i Sikandarī.*

SL ; *Ṭibb* 68; badly worm-eaten.

MIR IḤSĀN FAIḌĀBĀDĪ :

The author calls himself a servant of Nawwāb Muntaẓimu'd-Dawlah Naẓimul-Mulk Mahdī 'Alī Khān Bahadur Sipahdar Jung, obviously the same as the prime minister of Nawwāb Naṣīru'd-Dīn Ḥaider, ruler of Oudh (1827–37).

In the introduction of the present treatise he speaks *Qarābādīn-i Kabīr,* calling it his life-long work. While this work is not traceable, a pharmacopoeia of this name compiled by Ḥakīm M. Ḥusain Khān is available.

Fawā'id-i Muntaẓimiyyah.
(Cir. 1830) Per; India; Oudh.

A treatise on simple and complicated fevers and their treatments.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 792; 75 ff; Nq 1855;
Arrangement of folios defective in the beginning. The order is like this: 1, 7, 3, 4, 5, 6, 2, 8, 9, 10 onwards. Bound with *Shifā'ul-Aṭfāl* written in the same year and handwriting 2 copies *Ṭibb* 382.

S. Mehdī Mūsawī, for Ḥakīm Sayyid Mehdī Ṣāḥib.

MIR M. AFḌAL B. MIR M. FĀḌIL ḤUSANĪ

The author calls himself originally a native of Mashhad domiciled in Delhi.

Fawā'id-i Afḍalī.
(1729-30) Per; India, Bengal, Tajpur Puranya.

A book of simple drugs of India compiled in the form of a dictionary. The items which follow in the alphabetical order of the drugs contain their respective descriptions, curative or nutritive properties, *Unānī* equivalents and their important compounds.

It is dedicated to Nawwāb Saif Khān Bahādūr Mu'īnu'd-Daulah, Faujdār of Sakri Gali under the Mughal Emperor Muḥammad Shāh.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 287 and ***Shāmilāt*** 705; 42 and 115 ff; Nq; No. 287 is a descriptive index (Farhang) which the author had prepared along with the main work. It seems that the two are parts of one and the same MS.

MĪR M. MŪ'MIN (PESHWĀ) B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ

The author flourished during the reign of Quli Quṭub Shāh (1581-1611).

(1) ***Ikhtiyārāt-i*** *Quṭub Shāh*
(1581-1612) Per; India; Golconda.

Alphabetically arranged materia medica containing detailed descriptions and curative properties of herbal and animal medicaments. Supported by evidences from numerous authorities.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 14 ; 488 ff; N (1629); Two copies: ***Ṭibb*** 13 (1630), both gilded, No. 14 has index on ff 455b onwards.

Nizāmā b. 'Abdu'llah as-Sa'adi a'sh-Shīrazī.

2. ***Risālah-i*** *Miqdāriyah dar* ***Awzān.***
(1581-1611) Per ; India ; Golconda.

On weights and measures used in medicine. as well as those standardised by the experts on Islamic law.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 127 ; 1-16 ff; S; 2 copies; 128 (bound with the treatise entitled: ***Risālah-i Taḥqīqāt-i Sā'ir-i Awzān-i Shar'-iyyah wa Ṭibbiyah.***

MĪR QĀSIM 'ALĪ (s/o S. 'ALĪ).

The author calls himself a descendant of Abu'l-Faraḥ and a native of Barha.

Kitābu'l-Fawā'id.
(1837) Per India, Hyderabad.

2½ ft long and 1¾ ft. broad, this only MS. of the work known to us contains synoptic tables of the symptoms of all kinds of diseases and the examination of the urine (with coloured illustrations) and pulse. It also contains anatomical illustrations mostly based on those by the author of *Tashrīḥ-i Manṣūr.*

It was compiled for Mahārāja Chandū Lāl, the virtual Diwān of the former Hyderabad State during the rule of Āsaf Jah II Niẓāmu'l-Mulk Mīr Farkhundah 'Alī Khān.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 192 ; 84 ff; mixed; seems to be the author's autograph copy.

MIRZĀ M. NAṢĪR AḤMAD LŪ AFSHĀR

The author was a Turk, probably of foreign origin. He seems to have been in the service of Sulṭan Tipū, ruler of Mysore (1783-1799) to whom the work is dedicated.

Tuḥfah-i Muḥammad
(later 18th c.) Per; India; Mysore.

A materia medica arranged in the form of a dictionary It is divided into two long chapters: 1. Discussion of the differences of opinion existing among physicians regarding the natures, properties and dosages of medicaments, methods of their extraction and their respective degrees of potency, und 2. Explanation of terms, description of drugs, of raw and cooked foods, their therapeutical action and the general similarities that exist among them.

These chapters bear a strong resemblance with the first two chapters of the ***Dhakhīrah-i Khwārazemshāhī.*** in wording, and are likewise given the caption: ***Tashkhīṣ-i Awwal wa Tashkhīṣ-i Duwam.***

IO PMC 1-1289; 2365; 745 ff; Nq (18th c.); Author's autograph; ff. 242-319 are copied by different hands.

MIŚRABHĀVA

He was the son of Misralaṭakaṇa. See also ***Bhāvaprakāśa.***

Guṇaratnamālā.
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A compendiam of materia medica and dietetics in 26 chapters called vargas.

Stein.	p. 182 Kash.	3121	54
	p. 182 Dn.	3167	50
IO. V.	2751 Dn. Indifferent writing	96b +1674	130;

IO. II. 6249 3311 56;
Dn. + 19th cent.
Bad writing, incorrect.

p. 182 3167 50
Dn.

Mi'yāru'l-Aṭibbā—See AḤMAD SA'ID AMROHĪ.

Mīzān-i Ṭibb—See M. AKBAR ARZĀNĪ.

Mizānu'l-Mizāj—See FAḌL 'ALĪ SHIFĀ'Ī KHAN.

Mīzanu't-Ṭaba'i'-j Quṭubshāhī—See TAQĪU'D-DĪN M. B. ṢADRU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ.

MOḤAMMAD 'ABDU'LLĀH ḤAKĪM.

Was a native at Akbarabad; also wrote *Hamdam-i Bakht* a treatise on medicine in 1663; (N. kh. Vol. V, p. 257).

Al-Mujarrabātu'sh-Shāfiyah.
(Cir. 1683) Per; India.

A treatise on therapeutics.

C P 311; 1393 Add 3521/2; 5b-107a; N; Contained in a collection.

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 163; —; Nq,

MOMAHANA

Son of Prayagadāsa, a kṣatriya of Kalpi. The work was completed on Saturday the 4th of the month of Chaitra. Sam. 1468 (= + 1412). during the reign of Mahmūd Shah, son of Firoz Shah; (see CC. I. p. 468b and IM, p. 96).

Momahaṇa Vilāsa.
(+ 15th cent.) Sk. Kalpi.

A treatise of 8000 verses on diseases peculiar to women and children. It also deals with aphrodisiacs.

L. p. 183 779 160;
N.

MS. old and incorrect.

Momohaṇa Vilāsa—See MOMAHAṆA.

MOREŚVARA

Also called Mayuresvara; (see Catal. of IO. Lib. Sanskrit Books. Vo, II. Part I, section IV, S-Z p. 2846). Son of Māṇika (y ?) Bhaṭṭa, (Maṇikabhakta), who was also a physician and a resident of Ahmedanagar. The date of composition of the work is Śaka. 1604; (+ 1682). Bhagavat Sinh Jee" gives the date of composition as + 1627; (see *Short History of Aryan Medical Science* 1896, p. 214).

1. *Nidānasiddhi.*
( ) Sk.

A small work on pathology dealing with diarrohæa, piles (*arśa*), worms (*kṛmi*), dyspepsia (*ajīrṇa*), anaemia (*pāṇḍuroga*), jaundice (*kāmala*), raktapitta, phthisis (*rājayakṣmā*), bronchitis (*kāśa*), hiccup (*hikkā*), asthama (*svasa*), etc. It forms a part of a big work called *Cikitsāsāra* according to the colophon.

Bom. Uni. 214 BMC. 33.13 25
Dn.

2. *Vaidyāmṛta.*
(+1631) Sk.

A medical treatise in about 180 stanzas divided into four chapters called alamkāras, dealing with the treatment of various diseases.

Bom. Uni. 248. BMC. 10.9. 20
Dn.

249 BMC. 67.5 25
Dn. SK. 1721

by Ramākānta Daivajña.

BORI. D. 291 301/Vis. 1– 25
Dn.

Granthapura. — 3218

— 3219

Lz. p. 384 1218
Dn. + 1840

MS. incomplete. Date of composition of the work given here as + 1547.

K. p. 220 84 9;
Dn.

Contains 198 verses.

PUL p. 247 4102 7–23
Dn.
For other MSS. see. Bom. Uni. 250; Adyar. Add. p. 71; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 122. No. 5984 and SB. p. 485.

1. Benares (1870):	Ed. with a Hindi commentary by Sri Bahajyotihsvarūpaji.	Benares Light Press, p. (1), 40 +1.
2. Madras	Ed. with Telugu meaning by Muluk-utla—Visvanātha Śastry. Telugu characters.	Vartamanatarangini Press. p. 4, 3+1, 2, 51, 16.
3. Madras (1878):	Ed. with meaning in Telugu by Gujarati-Jayakṛvṇadsu-Vemkatadāsu. Telugu characters	Vartamanataraṇgini Press. p. 3, 4, 2, 126.
4. Madras (1880):	-do-	Saradanilaya Press, p. (1), 4, 150, 3.
5. Bombay (8189):	Ed. with a Gujarati Tr.	Comt. Press, p. I, 6, 4, 85.
6. Madras (1909):	Ed. with Telugu meaning by Pidugu-Subbaramayya.	Hinduratnakara. Press. p. 9 + (3), 188.
7. Bombay (1862):	Ed. with Marathi commentary of Kṛṣna Sastri Bhatavadekar.	Hinduratnakara. Press, p. 9 + (3), 188.
8. Benares (1864):	Ed. with Hindi commentary. by Jyotih Svarūpa.	Hinduratnakara. Press. p. 9 + (3), 188.
9. Benares (1867):	Ed. with Hindi. commentary, by Ramantha Bhaṭṭa.	Hinduratnakara, Press. p. 9 + (3), 188.

Mṛtasañjīvani.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicaments and means for prolng-ing humau life. The work is made up of extracts from various Tantras.

L. viii.	p. 317 N	2385	48

Mṛtavatsācikitsā.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in prose and verse with the treatment of women who miscarry or suffer from abortion or whose children die soon after birth.

L. II.	p. 153 Ben.	741	11

MUḌUMBAI RĀGHAVĀCĀRYA

Cikitsāsārasangrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on pathology. Eight different ways of diagnosing diseases are explained in the beginning.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8837 Tel. by Majeti Survesalanga. Contains only the first vilasa. In the colophon the author is stated to be Dhanvantari.	13137	57a–117a;
MT. V.	p. 6903 Tel. Eight leaves are wanting in the beginning, otherwise complete. Here the name of the author is given as Raghavacarya (Mudumbai)	5030	29;

Mufarriḥu'l-Arwaḥ—See MAḤMŪD AL-'ALĪ AL-ḤAKĪM.

Mufarrihu'l-Qutūb—See MUḤAMMAD AKBAR ARZĀNĪ B. ḤĀJĪ MUQĪM.

Mufradat-i Hindī—See M. SHARAFU'D-DĪN B. QĀḌĪ SHAMSU'D-DĪN SUHARWĪ.

Mufradāt-i Masīḥāī—See HAKĪM MASIḤU'D-DAWLAH.

Mufradāt-i Ṣaḥīh—See MUḤAMMAD MA'ṢŪM B. S. SAFĀ'Ī AL-ḤUSAINĪ AṬ-TABRĪZĪ.

Mufradātu'l-Adwiyah—See ḤAKĪM MAHDĪ AKBARĀ-BĀDĪ.

Mugdhabodha—See MĀDHAVA KAVIRĀJA.

Mugdhabodha—See VAIDYA RAGHUNANDANA.

Mugdhavabodhinī—See CATURBHUJA MIŚRA.

MUHADDIBU'DDĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. HUBAL AL-BAGHDĀDĪ.

"Muslim physician, born at Baghdad in 1117. He studied law and medicine in the Niẓāmiya College, Baghdad and practised medicine in Musal. Later he went to the court of the Armenian Shah in Akhlāṭ (Khalāṭ). Towards the end of his life he returned to Mosul where he died in 1213. He also wrote a treatise on logic, but his chief work is the present medical treatise; (G. S. Vol. 2, pp. 430-31).

Kitābu'l-Mukhtār fi'ṭ-Ṭibb.
(1164) Ar; Iran, Mosul.

A complete system of medicine. The preface demonstrates the necessity and importance of the work. Though the book consists of both the theoretical and practical portions of medicines, yet the subjects are not divided into separate books as was customary with other authors. Every fresh subject is introduced with the word "*Faṣl*". The last subject treats of evil symptoms (al-'Alāmātu'r-Radiyyah).

B 4/84 ; 54; 316 ff; N (Cir. 17th c.); In this copy the scribe has divided the work into 2 volumes which are bound in one. The first volume (ff. 1-125) deals with the general principles and simple and compound medicaments. The second volume (ff. 26-316) treats of local and general diseases. For another copy see No. 85 also.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 77 222 ff; N (1277); this copy contains only the general principles and simple and compound medicaments Ḥāfiẓ Ḥasan b. M. b. Maḥmūd.

BM AM Supp p. 541; 796/2; 112-232 ff; N (1569); This copy was collated, as stated at the end, with a copy dated Baghdad, 1204 (i.e. during the life-time of the author). Pīr Pāshah b. Pāshah Lisārī, at Ardabil.

MUḤAMMAD 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN.

Bayāḍ-i Mujarrabāt-i Raḥmānī
(?) Per; India?

A diary containing tested cures.

NTC 2504

MUḤAMMAD AKBAR ARZĀNĪ B. ḤĀJĪ MUQĪM

Notices on the early life and career of Arzānī are scarce as compared to the renown he achieved during his life-time both as a physician and as a scholar. He was a native of Delhi and flourished during the reign of Aurangzeb. Rieu states that his request for instruction in medicine to Sayyid 'Alawī Khān, a physician from Shiraz who had joined the Mughal court having been rejected, Arzāni went to Iran for studies. In India he attracted a large number of pupils and achieved great proficiency in practical medicine. Perhaps he never joined the royal service. Ivanow mentions 1722 as the date of his death.

Arzani was a prolific writer. In the preface of *Qarābādin-i Qādiri* he takes account of his previous works in order of their composition. According to this note he called his first work by the title of *Talkhīṣ-i Ṭibbu'n-Nabi*, which was followed by *Ṭibb-i Akbari*, *Mufarriḥu'l-Qulūb*. *Mīzānu'l Ṭibb*, *Ta'ārifu'l Amrāḍ* *Mujarrabāt-i Akbari* and *Qarābadin-i Qādiri*. The last one was compiled in 1714. The first one may be dated in the last decade of the 17th century as we know that the present work, which was second in order, was written in 1700. *Ta'ārifu'l Amrāḍ* which appears to have been a treatise on pathology and symptomatology is not traceable in any of the libraries consulted. However the only two copies of a work by the title of *Hudūdu'l-Amrāḍ* on the aforesaid subject have been observed in the library of National Tibbiya College of Hyderabad. It is quite possible that this is just another title of the same work which Arzāni calls as *Ta'ārifu'l-Amrāḍ*. At least four more works bearing Arzani's name have been observed in various libraries. These are: *Khairu't-Tajārub*, *Risālah-i Ṭibb*, *Ṭibb-i Hindi* and *Tibb-e Iksīr*. The exact dates of their composition are not known. In view of their omission from the list given in the *Qarābādīn* we may assume that these should have been written after 1714, being the date of composition of the last quoted work, and, if the date of his death given by Ivanow be taken as correct, before 1722. This makes an unusual average of production. Nevertheless, few books of medicine seem to have received so much favour with scholars in medieval India as his *Mufarriḥu'l-Qulūb*, *Mīzānu'ṭ-Ṭibb*, *Qarābādīn* and *Tibb-i Akbarī* which fact is evident from the numerous copies of these still available in the libraries.

1. *Mufarriḥu'l-Qulūb.*
(Cir. 1702) Per; India, Delhi.

A commentary on Chaghmīnī's Arabic work, the *Qānūnchah*; contains also some original observation by the translator. It is divided into 5 *Maqālah*.

MKSJ —; 245; 485 ff; Nq (1713); 5 copies; *Ṭibb* 246; 247; 248; 249.

Mad 2-2/709; 646; 640 pp; (1713); only volume 1.

A —; UFU 58; 413 ff; Nq (1798); 5 copies Sul. 480/1b; Sul. 580/5; Subh 616/2; UFU 5.

C Supp 1/187; 141 Corpus; —; (1826-27) 12/5.

NTC —; 3004; —; S; 3 copies: 2130; 2446

T 1/251; 1555/320; 439 ff; (1744); 2 copies 556/1200.

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 836 and; 473 ff; S (1713); In two volumes. 3 more copies: *Ṭibb* 176 (only vol. 1), 274 (1795) complete; *Jadīd* 995.

at Jahanabad.

1281; 360 ff. (1805); 6 copies; 1280; 1281 b: 1282; 1284.
The work has been printed.

2. *Ṭibb-i Akbarī*
(1700) Per; India i Delhi.

These editions are generally available in the leading Indian libraries. Also called *Ṭibb-Akbar* or *Ṭibbu'l-Akbar*, the work is a translation of *Sharḥu'l-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt* of Nafīs b. 'Iwaḍ al-Kirmānī, which is a commentary on the well-known 13th century pathological treatise, *Kitabu'l-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt* of Najibu'd-Dīn Samarqandī (d. 1222-23). Like the original and the commentary, Arzani's translation has been one of the most popular works with the students and practitioners of medical science in India and Iran. It has the extra merit of extensive additions both original and adopted from authoritative sources. The 27 chapters of the translation include besides the discussion of symptoms and diseases, also their methods of the treatments of the diseases, while a *Khātimah* is devoted to the explanation of compound drugs and some medical terms.

B	11/32; 1003; 269 ff; Nq (19th c); Index provided. 3 copies: 1001 and 1002.
ASB PMC	Soc 727; 1567; 566 ff; Nq (1764); 2 copies: 1568.
Mad.	2/708 644; 432 pp; (1831); Vol. I only Sh. Ādam.
MKSJ	*Ṭibb* 155; 1–253ff; Nq (1824); complete in one volume. In all there are 6 copies: *Ṭibb* 150; 151; both contain the first part; 152; 154, both contain part II, 153 complete in one volume. Ghulam 'Alī.
BM PMC	2/478 Egerton 1006 1007 513 ff; Nq (1713); complete in 2 volumes.
IO PMC	2/1275; 2339; 404 ff; Nq (1707-8); 2 copies: 2349.
	; *Subḥ* 616/15; 134 ff; Nq (1808); Decorated frontis piece, index provided. 8 copies: *Subḥ* 616/6 in one voulme but some folios are missing at the beginning and the end; *Subḥ* 610/9 part II only, bound with the Arabic work, *Sharḥ-i Mu'jaz*, HG 46/25, incomplete at the end; UFU 8 and 49: Sul 480/1 and 485/6.
	1/268; 603.2924; 568 ff; (1853); 5 copies: 602. 2116/5; 204 2770; 605. 2830, 606. 1641.

ISMĀ'ĪL BIN NĀMURĀD

NTC	; 2436; 394 ff; Nq; 4 copies: 50; 850 and 851 in two volumes; 293 complete.
R	; 1340; 454 ff; (1714); 8 copies: 1341; 1342; 1343 preserved as a rare MS.; 1344; 1345 Part I only; 1346 Part II only; 1347, a small part only (179 ff,) ff 27 a to 33a contain an index.
SCL	; *Ṭibb* 411; 177 ff; Ord; 2 copies; *Jadīd* 4882.
Pub.	Calcutta 1830; Delhi 1848; Madras 1847; Bombay 1847; 1858 and 1862; Lucknow 1855 and 1872, Tehran, 1858; Lahore 1911.

MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ B. M. MŪSĀ

Tuḥfatu's-Safawiyyah.
(16th or 17th c) Per;

A treatise on medicine in 20 *Bāb*, containing remedies of diseases in the traditional order, beginning from the head downwards. It is dedicated to Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh Ṣafawī, Mūsawī Ḥusainī, probably a prince of the house of Ṣafawids, rulers of Iran from 1500 to 1736.

MKSJ	—	; *Ṭibb* 33; 68 ff; Ord (1887-88) S. M. Ismā'īl.

MUḤAMMAD AMĀN IBN M. AFḌAL B.M. 'ĀRIF B. ḤUSAIN MIRZĀ B. M. TŪLAK SŪLṬĀN (Ruler of Tāliqān):

The author was the pupil of 'Abdu'l-Laṭīf b. Sh-'Abdu'l-Ḥaq.

Riyāḍu'l-Fawā'id.
(?) Per;

A treasure of medical science, it deals with the theory and practice of medicine. preservation of health and offers advice to physicians.

B	11/38	; 1011; 535 ff; T (1773).
SCL	—	; *Ṭibb* 442; — ; Nq; bound with *Fihrist-i Adwiyyah-i Ḥakīm Difaridus.*
NTC	—	; 762; 551 ff; Nq;
MKSJ	—	; *Ṭibb* 135; 383 ff; Ord. (1807); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 136. Shāh Qudratu'llah.

MUḤAMMAD 'ĀRIF.

1. *Mumtāz-i 'Ārifī*; or *Durr-i Ganj-i Laḍḍat.*
(1789) Per; India, Patan (A. P.)

A collection of tested recipes of compound medicaments for various venereal diseases of the male as well as for increasing sexual vitality and pleasure. The author emphasises the efficacy of his prescription in a note declaring that each single recipe has been selected from hundreds of tested cures. Most of the compounds are called by their patent names or after the names of the chief ingredients. The work is dedicated to a minister of Nizāmu'd-Daulah Bahādur Āṣaf Jāh. ruler of the former Hyderabad State.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 254; 290 ff; Ord.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 284; — ; (1789); Wrongly preserved by the title of *Ṭibb-i Mumtāz Khān*; which name nowhere appears in the MS. The colophon of this original copy clearly shows the name of the author, date of composition, etc. The title and the sub-title of the work is given on folio 10a. by the author at Patan.

2. *Qarābādīn-i Mumtāziah.*
(1788) Per; India.

A pharmacopoeia, divided into an introduction and forty-four chapters which are further subdivided into one hundred and fourteen *Faṣl*. In the end is a *Khātimah.*

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 284; 522 ff; (1788);
autograph copy.

MUḤAMMAD B. 'ABDU'LLAH AL-LARI

Manāhilu'l-Anẓār.
(1488) Per; India; Gujarat.

A treatise on simple drugs; it contains a preface followed by a *Muqaddimah* and two *Maqalah*. The *Muqaddimah* is subdivided into three *Faṣl* dealing respectively with the identification of simple drugs, their actions and properties and the methods of storing and preservation. *Maqālah* I consists of a dictionary of simple drugs arranged in alphabetical order. The complete book ends with a *Khātimah*. It is dedicated to Sulṭān Maḥmūd Shāh b. M. Shāh b. Aḥmad Shāh i. e. Maḥmūd Shāh Baiqarah of Gujarat (ruled 1459–1511).

Bod PMC 1/959; 1589; 143 ff; Nq (1608) only the *Muqaddimah* and *Maqālah* I.

SCL *Jadīd* 392;

MUḤAMMAD B. SAYYID SHĀH A'ẒAM AL-ḤUSAINĪ MŪSAWI

Tibb-i A'zam
( ) Per;

The book contains recipes for the preparation of compound medicaments with fruits, flowers, flesh and certain herbs as main ingredients.

NTC — ; 2303; 82 ff; S (1854–55)

SCL — ; *Jadīd* 95; — ;

MUḤAMMAD BĀQAR B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AT-TABRĪZĪ.

Manẓūmah fiṭ-Ṭibb wa'l-Mu'ālijah.
(1866-67) Per;

A treatise on therapeutics in verse form.

C Supp 1/209; 1267 Add 3693/9; 102 ff: Nq. (1866–67).

MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR.

Risālah-i Fādzahr.
(?) Per;

A short treatise on the medicinal properties of the bezoar stone.

MUḤAMMAD BEG

Dastūru'l-Faṣd.
(?) Per; India ?

A treatise on phlebotomy, based on the *Dhakhīrah-i Khwārazmshāhī* of Ismā'il Jurjānī. It is divided into six chapters.

B 11/41 1014; 22 ff; Nq. (19th c.)

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 113; 21–36 ff; Mixed,

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 269; 1–9 ff; S (1840).

A — ; *Subḥ* 610–2; 1–17 ff; Nq (1850)
M. Mukhtār b. M. Quṭbu'd-Dīn.

MUḤAMMAD ḤAKIM GĪLĀNI

Maṭlabu'l-Mubāshirīn.
(1536–37) Per; India; Gujarat.

A treatise on matters of sexual intercourse; contains information as to how sexual vigour can be increased and sexual diseases treated. It is divided into four *Fan* and a *Khātimah*.

Dedicated to Mirān M. Shāh Fārūqī of Gujarat (1536–37).

B 11/18 ; 980; 66 ff; Nq (8th c ?).

MUḤAMMAD ḤUSAIN IBN M. HĀDĪ AL-'UQAILĪ AL-'ALAWĪ A'SH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

Makhzanu'l- Adwiyyah wa Tadkhirah-i Aulan-Nabi.
(Cir. 1779) Per; India; Delhi.

A treatise on simple and compound drugs in the form of a dictionary. It consists of two *Maqalah*. The first is on simple drugs ending with a *Khātimah* and begins with a *Muqaddimah*. Between these two parts is the main dictionary. The second *Maqalāh*, arranged on the same pattern, is on compound medicines and is styled as *Qarābādīn*. Arabic, Greek, Syriac, Persian, Turkish and Indian equivalents are included wherever available.

ASB PMC	Supp 1/108; 111242; 42 ff; Nq (19th c); only the second *Maqalah*.
IO PMC	1/1288; 2362; 318 ff; Nq (1779) M. Samī'.
A — —;	sul 499/20; 417 ff; Nq (19th c); 3 copies: *subḥ* 610. 3/2 and *subḥ* 610. 3/6, both good copies but defective at the end and beginning.
SCL — —;	*Ṭibb* 184; 886 ff Nq and ord; 2 copies; 125 only first *Maqālah*.
MKSJ —;	*Ṭibb* 233; 618 ff; Nq (1811); 3 copies; *Ṭibb* 234 and 235.
NTC — —;	2447;
Pub;	Calcutta 1832 and 1844, in type script, and 1884 Kanpur 1913 on the margin of another work preserved in SCL at No. 768.

MUḤAMMAD MA'ṢŪM B.S. SAFĀ'Ī AL-ḤUSAINĪ AṬ-ṬABRĪZĪ

The author was born and brought up at Bhakkar in the province of Sindh and was taught by learned men there. For some time he studied in Gujarat also. Later he joined the service of emperor Akbar who sent him as an envoy to Iran. He is the author of many books on all sorts of subjects, but is chiefly known for a history of Sindh. He died at Sakkhar (Sindh) in the year 1606 and lay buried there; (N. kh. Vol. 5 p. 388).

Mufradāt-i Ṣaḥiḥ.
(later half of 16th c) Per; India;

A treatise on the treatment of diseases with simple drugs. It is divided into several *Bāb*, each containing several *Faṣl*.

Among the various sources the author consulted also the well-known medical encyclopaedia, the *Ikhtiyārāt-i Badī'i*; (See Medicine).

B 11/21;	985; 24 ff; Tq (1698); damaged.
A;	*subh* 616/37 39 ff; Nq, S; defective at the end.
CSL;	*Ṭibb* 392; entitled *Risālah-i Mufradāt*; 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 369.

MUḤAMMAD RAḌIYU'D-DĪN KĀSHIFU'DĪN.

Ajā'ibul-Ittifāq dar Shanākhtan i Tiryāq.
(1707) Per; India.

A medical treatise on antidotes dealing with their origins, uses and properties. It contains a *Muqaddimah* discussing the skeptical views of men regarding the validity of medical science, and three *Maqṣad*, devoted to the discussion of antidotes in classified order of their respective sources of discovery, namely tradition, revelation through dream and accidental discovery. In the end is a *Khātimah* on poisons, followed by notes on the life of Asclepios, "Father of medicine." The author tells us that the work was compiled when prince A'ẓam Shah, son of Aurangzeb, was in Gujarat—most probably a reference to his being crowned at Aḥmadabad three months after the death of his father.

IO PMC	1/1284; 2352; 128 ff; 2 copies: 2351. Bin Mīr 'Isā.

MUḤAMMAD RIḌĀ

He was a native of Shiraz; came to India during the reign of Aurangzeb Alamgir after whom the work is named.

Riyāḍ-i 'Ālamgīrī.
(1676) Per; India, Delhi.

A treatise on the treatment of human ailments, also containing information regarding drugs and medicaments. It is divided into two main parts, viz. *Riyāḍ-i Awwal* and *Riyāḍ-i Duwam.* The first *Riyāḍ* deals with general principles of hygiene and sanitation conducive to the preservation and promotion of health; the second is divided into the following twelve chapters: 1 Principles and conditions to be observed in compounding of drugs. 2. reason as to the differences existing among standards of weights and measures. 3. pharmacology and 4. complementaries of pharmacology, 5. method of determining dosages. Chapters 6–12 deal with the treatment of diseases of the various parts of the body beginning from the head downwards.

ASB PMC Soc 726 ; G 29; Nq (18th c.); 2 copies: 1561 (18th c) only part 2.

Mad 2/719; 664; 150 pp;

IO PMC 1/1274; 2337; 307 ff; Nq; 2 copies; 2338 only part 2.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 133; 175 ff; Nq (1770) 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 134 and 281 (contained in a collection).

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 342; 162 ff;

Ma Ma'ṣūm ibn Shahābu'd-Dīn.

NTC ; 765; 146 ff;

MUḤAMMAD ṢAḤAB MANDŪZĪ

Majmū'ah-i Nuskhahjāt-i Ṭibb.
(1840) Per;

A collection of selected prescriptions arranged in tabular form from numerous authors and practitioners of repute whose names are given under each heading.

MKSJ PMC; *Ṭibb* 228; 28 ff; mixed.

MUḤAMMAD SA'ĪD

Jawāb-i Shāfī
(19th c ?) Per; India; Patna.

A thesis on the temperament of sweet things. It was written in answer to the two controversial views of medieval physicians namely: 1. all sweet things are of a hot temperament. 2. of a hot and moist temperament. Its form is that of a letter, addressed to Ḥakīm Ḥifāẓat Ḥusain with whom the controversy started.

B 11/45 ; 102; 87 ff; Tq (1865); 3 copies; 1022 (1875); 1023 1879.

Tabarruk Ḥusain, at Patna.

MUḤAMMAD SA'ĪD B.M. TABIB

Rujū' ush-Shaikh ilā Ṣabāḥ fī Taqwiyyat-i'l-Bāh.
(?) Per; Iran; Isfahan.

"Return of the old to the virility of youth," it is a translation of the once well-known Arabic work of the same title on rejuvenation by Ahmed b. Yusuf ash-Sharif. It is divided into two parts called *Juz*, the first concerning men, the second with women.

The translation was made at the request of one Sayyid Jābir.

Bod PMC 1-975: 1623-1; 1-90b ff; S (1728-29) i bound with six other treatises of similar contents, last six chapters of part 2, are missing.

BM PMC 2 471b; Egerton 1011, 103 ff i (18th c); 2 copies: 1624/2 styled as *Laḍḍaṭu'n-Nisā*. But it is only a selection containing chs. 7, 24, 25, 28 29, 30, of part 1 and chs. 1, 2, 11-21, 23 and 24, of part 2.

NTC — 2352; 82 ff; Nq.

SCL — ; 303; 2 copies: *Jadīd* 1838.

A — ; *Subḥ* 615/3; 141 ff: S; wrongly preserved as 'untitled, but the title is given on f. 77b.

MUḤAMMAD SHARĪF B. M. AKMAL KHAN:

The author was born at Delhi, studied medicine under the great scholars of his time including his own uncle Ḥakīm Ajmal Khān. Himself a member of distinguished family of physicians, Ḥakim Sharīf surpassed his ancestors in proficiency and reputation which is apparent from the fact that his descendants prided in adopting "Sharīfī" as their family name. The last great representative of this family was the reputed Masīḥu'l-Mulk Ḥakīm Ajmal Khān Sharīfī of Delhi, founder of the Hindustani Dawākhānā and the Tibbiyya College of Delhi. Ḥakīm Sharīf wrote a number of books, among them being, ***Ilāju'l-Amrāḍ***, ***'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah***, ***Risālah-i Khawāṣ-i Adwiyyah-i Hindiyah***, ***Naubādah-i Riyāḍ-i Dānsih***, ***Khawāṣu'l-Jawāhir*** (also called ***Tuḥfah-i 'Alamshāhī***) and a super-commentary on ***Sharḥu'l-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt*** (see Medicine). The author of ***Nuzhatu'l-Khawāṭir*** has ascribed to him three more super commentaries: ***Ḥashiyah bar Sharḥu'l-Mūjaz***, ***Hāshiyah bar Sharḥu's-Sultan*** and ***Hashiyah bar Qānun*** (N. kh. Vol. VII. pp .210-11). These works could not be traced in any of the libraries consulted. Two anonymous commentaries, one of the ***Mūjaz*** of Ibn-i Nafis and the other on the ***Qanūn*** of Ibn-i Sīnā are however preserved in the State Central Library, Hyderabad.

Ta'līf-i Sharīf.
(Later 18th century) Per; India, Delhi.

A materia medica containing the description of simple and compound drugs and their usages. It supplements the author's ***Alfāẓu'l-Adwiyyah*** (see Med.), also on therapeutics, as the names by which the drugs are called, are those that were current in Shajahanabad (Delhi) in the author's days, and do not appear in the former work. A good many Sanskrit names have also been included.

According to the preface, the author's ancestors had done valuable work in the way of popularising Indian terms among practitioners of Unani medicine. Their knowledge, which he inherited and added upon by his own studies and experience, and the fact that no really satisfactory work had by then been done in that direction gave him the incentive to compile this work. He had quoted a number of authorities of ten pointing out their mistakes. It is arranged in alphabetical order of drugs.

BM PMC 2/842; Add 18870/2; 144–280 ff; Nq(1836) at Hyderabad.

B 11/37 1009; 167 ff; Nq (19th c.)

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 190; 474b-567b ff; Nq (1810); 4 copies; *Ṭibb* 475; 717; 890.

A — ; HG 46/23; 135 ff; S (1761); 2 copies: *Subḥ* 610 3/5.

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 18; — ; Nq (1821-22)

NTC — ; 129; 80 ff; Nq.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 27; 170 ff; Nq; 3 copies i *Ṭibb* 28; 29.

Pub: 1. Delhi, 1848–49, printed on the margin of *Alfāzu'l-Adwiyyah* of 'Ainu'l-Mulk Shirāzi. 2. Delhi 1863.

An English translation by George Playfair has been published from Delhi in 1933.

MUḤIBBU'LLAH B.M. JILĀNĪ

Risālah-i Ātashak.
(?) Per; India;

A treatise on syphilis (*Bād-i Firang*).

CSL *Ṭibb* 308; 43 ff; Nq (1734). Shahābu'd-Din s/o Shukrullah 'Alawi.

Pub 1914.

***Mujarrabāt** Ghulām Muḥiyu'd-Dīn*—See ḤAKĪM GHULĀM MUḤIU'D-DĪN.

***Mujarrabāt-i** 'Abdu'l Haq*—See ḤAKĪM 'ABDU'L ḤAQ ALLAHĀBADĪ.

***Mujarrabāt-i** Akbarī*—See M. AKBAR ARZĀNĪ.

***Mujarrabāt-i** 'Alī Ḍāmin*—See ḤAKĪM 'ALĪ ḌĀMIN.

***Mujarrabāt-i** Bachchūlāl*—See BACHCHŪLĀL TAMKĪN.

Mujarrabāt-i Bū 'Alī Khān—See BŪ 'ALĪ KHĀN.

Mujarrabāt-i Falsafī—See ḤAKĪM S. MUḤIBB-i ḤUSAIN FILSUF JANG.

Mujarrabāt-i Hakim 'Ali Gīlanī.
(16th c) Per; India, Agra.

Only printed edition available (SCL *Ṭibb* 552); no manuscript of this work could be traced in any of the libraries consulted.

It is a collection of tested cures by Ḥakīm 'Ali.

Mujarrabāt-i Tamāl—See JAMĀLU'D-DĪN B.M. ḤUSAIN MARDĀSĪ.

Mujarrabāt-i Kāzmī—See M. KĀẒIM TABRĪNĪ.

Mujarrabāt-i Mubārizī ?
(?) Per;

A collection of tested cures, especially compound drugs of vitality and other stimulants.

The names of the book and the author by which the MS. is preserved do not appear anywhere in the text. A note, probably by a recent bookseller however declares it to be the work of Mubāriz Khān, ostensibly physician but of no accessible identity.

MSKJ ; *Ṭibb* 222 1–80 a; ord-

Mujarrabāt-i Shāfiyah— See ḤAKĪM S. M. 'ABDU'LLAH.

Mujarrabāt-i Shaikh Bahnā— See S. H. BAHNĀ.

Mujarrabāt-i Taḥqīqāt— See S. MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤASAN.

Mujarrabush-Shifa—See S. AḤMAD B.M. MULTĀNĪ.

Mujarrabāt wa Bayān-i Hummiyat-i Shifā'ī Khān—See HAKĪM SHIFA'Ī KHĀN.

Mujarrabu't-Tadāwi—See GHULĀM MUSTAFA BIHARI.

Mukhtaru't-Ṭibb.
( ) Ar; ME.

An encyclopaedic work on general medicine dealing chapterwise with the human anatomy and physiology, symptomatology, pharmacology and therapeutics, etc.

SCL *Ṭibb* 154; 522 ff; N (1538); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 245, by 'Abdu'l-Hai b. Habību'llah.

Mukhtaṣar dar 'Ilm-i Tashriḥ—See ABU'L MAJD AṬ-ṬABIB AL-BAIḌĀWĪ.

Mukhtaṣar dar Ṭibb—See NAJMU'D-DIN MAHMŪD B. ILYĀS ASH-SHIRAZI.

Mukhtaṣar dar Ṭibb—See SHAHĀBU'D-DIN ABU'L FAḌL MAḤMŪD AL-ḤAKIM B. SHAMSU'D-DIN QĀḌĪ GHAIBĪ.

MUKUNDA DAIVAJÑA

He was the son of Ranganātha Gaṇaka.

Upacārasāra.
( ) Sk.

The work is an admixture of medicines and charms in 5 chapters: (i) Padārthajñāna (110 verses), (ii) Rogavyaktinirūpaṇa (100 verses), (iii) Kvathādinirṇaya (210 verses) (iv) Prakirṇanirūpaṇa (64 verses) and (v) Rasādyupacāranirūpaṇa (232 verses),

BORID.	27 Dn.	86/1907-15 Saka 1736	44
	28 Dn.	587/1899-1915	121;

codex contains commentary of Dinakara also.

BBRAS.	167 Dn.	BD. 88 Saka 1756	139
Bahu Daji	p. 33 Dn.	—	139;

codex contains commentary of Dinakara also.

BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	587	121;

codex contains commentary of Dinakara also.

	p. 76 Dn	86 Saka 1736	42

MUKUNDADEVA MAHĀRĀJ

The author was not the king to whom the work is ascribed on the label attached to the MS. The scrilbe Viśvanātha may be the compiler, not the author of the text. The date suggested would seem to be + 1799 which agrees with the appearance of the MS. see IO. II-i-6253.

Tailārṇava.
( ) Sk.

An elaborate treatise on the use of various kinds of oils in medicine.

IO. Vol. II Pt. i.	6253 Dn.	3296 +19th cent.	126

by Visvanātha.

Mūlikānukramaṇikā.
( ) Sk.

The work gives a list of drugs.

TD. xvi.	p. 7475 Gr & Tam.	11228	40
	p. 7476 Gr.	11229	32;

contains equivalents in Telugu.

Mūlikāprakaraṇam.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with *Siddhamūlikā kalpa* and *Vasantādi Kalpa.*

TD. XVI.	p. 7473 Tel.	11226	19-26

MULLA FATḤU'LLAH SHIRĀZĪ

Grandson of 'Aḍu'du'd-Dawlah Shāh Mīr Fatḥu'llah Shīrāzī, the well-known courtier of Emperor Akbar (d. 1588) and a son of Abi'l-Qāsim, the author was born and educated in Shirāz. He was for a time in the service of Imām Quli b. Allah Wardi Khān, an *amīr* in the district of Shirāz. During the reign of Shāhjahān he came to India and was admitted to the court as the Emperor's personal physician. Later he returned to Iran where he lived until his death; (N. kh. Vol. V., p. 303).

Tarjumah-i Kulliyāt-i Qānūn.
(1593) Per; Iran, Shiraz.

No caligraph of this work available in the libraries consulted A published copy, dated 1859 is preserved in the SCL MS. Section at No. *Ṭibb* 685.

Translation of the *Qānūn* of Bū 'Ali Sīnā.

Multaqat-i Dakā'iyah — See DHAKĀU'LLAH KHĀN B. ISHĀQ B. ISMA'ĪLU'T-ṬABĪB.

Mumtaz-i 'Ārifi — See MUḤAMMAD ĀRIF.

Muṇḍ.kalpah.
( ) Sk.

The work directs how to prepare plants Muṇḍl, etc. for use in medicine.

Burnell. p. 69b 5462
Dn.

TD. xvi. p. 7472 11225
Dn.

Muntakhabu'l-Adwiyah—See ḤAKIM M. QAMAU'D-DIN ḤASAN ḤAIDERĀBĀDĪ.

Muntakhabu'l-Aṭibbā.
(Modern) Per; India.

The book contains medical prescriptions, selected from authoritative sources. It is divided into 29 chapters. The first two chapters deal with pulmonary and urine pathology. Chapters 3 to 27 form the main part of the book, but the cures are not arranged in any particular order. The last two chapters deal with the methods of preparing oxides and the art of hunting, respectively.

The compiler's name confusingly varies from manuscript to manuscript. The Aligarh copy shows Khairullah Allahabadi. SCL 296 has Khairābādī while SCL 321 has none of these, but a different name altogether i. e., M. Nāṣir Anṣarī, resident of ***Qaṣbah*** Salon. The Rampur copy being defective in the beginning shows no name of the compiler. A note in the handlist of the library ascribes the work to one who was the author of ***Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ.***

At any rate, the compiler was not a professional physician. He says in the introduction that the was a regular victim of ill health and the physicians not being able to completely cure him paid no attention to him. So he took to the study of medicine. The present work is a selection of his notes.

A — ; *Subḥ* 616/26; 12 ff; Nq & S.

NTCC — ; 2487; — ;

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 321; 96 ff; Ord; 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 296.

R — ; 1316; 55 ff;

Shauqī alias Walīyu'llah.

Muntakhabu'l-Imtiḥān—See KHALĪFAH MAKHKHU

Muntakhabu't-Ṭibb — See SH. SIRĀJU'D-DĪN BANĪ ISRĀ'ĪL.

Muqaddimah-i Dastūru'l-'Ilāj—See SULṬĀN 'ALĪ ṬABĪB KHURĀSĀNĪ.

MURTAḌĀ QULĪ B. ḤASAN SHĀMLŪ

Son of a governor of Khurasan, first a ***Shamshīr Bardār*** in the Safawid court and later governor of Qum. The author enjoyed reputation for writing highly ornate prose and elegant ***Shikast.***

Khirqah
(Later 18th c.) Per; Iran.

Essentially a work on sexual matters; contains also the discussion and treatments of certain diseases such as piles, ear-ache, diphtheria and venereal diseases.

It is dedicated to Shāh Sulaiman Ṣafarī (ruled 1667-1694).

B 11/30; 1000; 48 ff; N. (18th c); the MS. suffers from lacuna after ff. 47.

BM PMC 2/794; Egerton 1008; 167 ff; (18th c.)

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 834; 91 ff: Nq.

MKSJ — ; ***Ṭibb*** 66; 1-70 ff; Nq; 2 copies same number, 75-89 ff, only ***Tashkhiṣ*** 5.

SL — ; *Ṭibb* 71; bound with ***Risālah-i Takhlīsu'l-Ajsād*** No. *Ṭibb* 70.

Mūtraparīkṣā.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with the examination of nails and urine for the ascertainment of the nature of diseases.

L. viii. p. 137 2682 2;
N.
by a Jain author.

Bik. p. 650 1418 4;
N.
followed by ***Nakhaparīkṣā.***

RORI. 2590 2402
Dn. + 18th cent.

2591 2419
Dn. + 19th cent.

Mūtraparīkṣā—See JANĀRDANA

MUZAFFAR B. M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī

A native of Kāshān in Iran; died in 1556.

1. *Jamī'-i Mughal.*
(16th c) Per;

Probably an abridgement of the author's *Qarābādīn-i Shifā'ī* which is a pharmacopoeia and a compendium of tested cures (see Medicine)

MKSJ PMC ; *Ṭibb* 65; 1b–55a ff; S.

2. *Kulliyāt-i Shifā'ī.*
(16 c.) Per; Iran.

A voluminous compilation containing about all the tested cures which were prescribed by Ḥakīm Shifā'ī Khān. It is arranged according to the locations of the diseases beginning from the head downward. The MS. does not contain any reference to the name of the author or the date of compilation. The inference may however be drawn from the title and the date of transcription that it is the same Ḥakīm Shifā'ī who was a native of Kāshān and who died in 1556.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 203; 393 ff; mixed (1689–90)

3. *Qarābādīn-i Shifā'ī.*
(16th c.) Per; Iran; Kashan.

A pharmacopoeia and a compendium of tested cures compiled largely on the basis of older works, in the alphabetical order of simple and compound drugs.

B 11/19 ; 981; 121 ff; Nq (18th c.)

ASB PMC Soc ; 1547; — ; Nq (18th c); 2 copies: cur 1548.

MKSJ PMC 721; *Ṭibb* 176; 1-141 ff; Nq (1694).

Et — ; 13169/17.10; 42 ff; Ṭ (1699)

IO PMC/1265; 2312; 109 ff; Nq (1707-08). N. Maḍru't-Ṭabīb; 3 copies; 2310; 2311.

Bod PMC/962; 1595; 104 ff; N. Darwish M. b. Dūst M. Hamadānī; entitled *Ṭibb-i Shif'āt.*

C ; p. 310 1392 Add; 4b–104a; title does not 3518/1 appear in the book.

SCL — *Ṭibb* 330; 233 pp; N; only part 2; 5 copies: *Jadīd* 2618 (entitled: *Qarabādīn-i Muẓaffarī*) *Ṭibb* 334; 318 (entitled *Muntakhab Qarābādniyah*) an abridgement; 331 (entitled *Muntakhab Qarābādīn-i Shifā'ī*), without author's name.

A — ; *Subḥ* 615/1; 153 ff; Nq (1816); 3 copies: HG 46/3; 101.

Irādatmand Khān Afghān.

T PMC 1/285 ; 644. 2971/1; 57b-92a ff; (1880) Amānu'llāh.

BM PMC ; Add 26310: 129 ff; Nq (18th c); no title.

Pub: Paris; 1681; a Latin translation entitled *Pharmacopoeia Persica*, published by Carmelite Monk and Missionary under the supervision of Father Ange de Joseph of Toulouse.

Delhi ; 1865.

4. *Shifā'iyyah.*
(16th c) Per ; India.

A treatise on fevers.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 149; 97 ff; Ord.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 366; 38 ff; Nq; recently separated from a collection of similar other works, hence the folio marks are given from 199–277.

R — ; 1329; i b-27 b ff; Nq. Sa'ādatu'llah.

5. *Shifā'u'l-'Alīl.*
(16th c) Per;

A pharmacopoeia-cum-materia medica. It is arranged in the form of a dictionary of simple and compound drugs.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 79: 233 ff; Nq (1644); 2 copies *Jadīd* 1027.

MUẒHAR MUẒAFFAR

The name of the author varies in different MSS. The MKSJ copy (*Ṭibb* 73) has the name as Ghulām 'Alī 'Urushu'd-Dawlah Rustam Jang Ẓafar Khān. SCL No. *Jadīd* 2616 shows 'Mahdī Hasan.' Maẓhar Muẓaffar, is according to the introduction given in the copies of SCL, No. *Ṭibb* 907 & Aligarh, No. HG 46/28.

Khulāsatu'l-'Aish-i 'Alamshāhī
(1763–64) Per ; India.

A treatise on sexual matters divided into 2 parts called *Maṭlab.* The first part concerns men: the attri-

butes of an ideally masculine body, modes and manners of cohabiting with women and medicinal and dietetic aids to increase stable sexual virility. *Maṭlab* 2 concerns women and deals with similar matters of their interest.

The book is primarily based on the Arabic classic entitled ***Rujū'u'sh-Shaikh ali Ṣabāh fi Taqwiyati'l Bāh*** and on ***Tuḥfatu'l-Hind dar Maqaṣidāt Sindiya.***

B 11/36 ; 1008 ; ; 251 ff; Nq (1775)

ASB PMC Cur 420 ; 11285 ; 225 ff; Nq (1817)

Bod PMC 1/977 ; 1628/1 ; 1-288 ff ;

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 73 ; 85 ff ; Waqa (1768) ; Gilded, text continues on the margins of the folios. 2 copies : *Ṭibb* 74 (2 volumes) at Delhi.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 907; 351 pp ; mixed (modern) ; 2 copies : *Jadīd* 2616.

A — ; HG 46/28 ; 2-197 ff; Nq.

Nādīcakram
( ) Sk.

Vangīya.	p. 253 N.	1358	20

Nādīcakra Nirṇayah
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Add	p. 69 Tel.	28. A. 74	19
Adyar PL.	p. 159		

Nāḍīcakravidhi
( ) Sk.

The work gives particulars regarding the blood vessels in human body, such as their number, the position of the important ones among them, etc.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8987 Tel. incomplele.	13341	11;

Nāḍīlakṣaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Vangīya.	p. 253 N.	1359 (ka)	1-3

Nāḍīlakṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 363 Kan.	B. 615	11
	p, 363 Tel.	B. 804	16

Nāḍīlakṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the science of feeling the pulse for finding out the state of health of a person, with hints for the diagnosis of diseases.

MD. xxiii	p. 8851 Tel. incomplete.	13153	10

Nāḍīnidāuam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore. I.	p. 650 N.	4490	52

Nāḍīnidānavyākhyā or ***Nāḍ.nidānam Savyākhyānam.***
( ) Sk.

A commentary on ***Naḍīnidana***—a treatise on the sciences of feeling the pulse.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8849 Tel. incomplete.	13151	10;

Nāḍ.niṇayavyākhyā—See KṚṢṆA SŪRI,

Nāḍīparīkṣā.
( ) Sk.

A work on feeling the pulse.

RORI.	2574 Dn.	2410 Sam. 1938	5
	2575 Dn. & Or.	3842 +19th cent.	2, 5, 7,
	2576 Dn.	1123 Sam. 1631	2 (79-80)
PUL. II.	p. 245 Tam.	4145	16
Poleman.	p. 266 Dn. not continuous.	5325	4 ; text
Vangīya	p. 253 Ben.	354 +1801	5

Oudh xx.	p. 252 N.	1	42
SB.	p. 286 Dn.	47	5
BL.	p. 115 Dn.	229	4
MD. xxiii.	p. 8850 Tel. incomplete.	13152	10;

Nāḍiparīkṣā.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 10 Tel.	5211	23-59.

Nāḍiparīkṣā—See AVADHŪTA.

Nāḍiparīkṣā—See RĀMACANDRA

Nāḍiparīkṣādicikitsākathana—See RATNAPĀṆIŚARMA

Nāḍiparīkṣājñānādi
( ) Sk.

Mysore II.	p. 17 N.	4971	12

Nāḍiparīkṣā Lakṣaṇam.
( ) Sk

On the method of feeling the pulse to ascertain the health and to diagnose diseases.

MT. IV.	p. 4439 Dn.	R. 3044 (b) +1919-20	32a-37a

Nāḍ prabodha — See RĀMACANDRA

Nāḍiprakaraṇa — See ŚIVADĀSA SENA

Nāḍiprakāśaḥ — See ŚAKRA SENA.

Nāḍisamuccayam.
( ) Sk.

The work gives the rules for examination of pulse, the eyes, urine and the tongue for the ascertainment of diseases.

L. IX.	p. 142 N.	3047	4; incorrect

Nāḍīśāstram.

A treatise on the science of feeling the pulse.

MD. xxiii	p. 8988 Tel.	13343	7

by Śeṣayya.

Nāḍīśāstrasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. and Te.

A treatise on the science of feeling the pulse, The nature of pulsation, its differences, number and other details connected with it are given and the text is accompanied with meaning in Telugu. It is stated herein that this science has been revealed by Paramesvarā to Pārvatī who requested him to enlighten in the science of feeling the pulse.

MD. xxiii	p. 8852 Tel. Incomplete. Breaks off in the fourth chapter.	13155	28;

Nāḍivijñānam
( ) Sl. & Tel.

On the science of feeling the pulse for finding out the health of a person. Text is accompanied by meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii	p. 8851 Tel.	13154	10;

Incomplete Quotations are given from *Gadasañjīvanī*. The author salutes Vardhamāna in the beginning.

	p. 8988 Tel.	13342	19;

Incomplete. Quotations are given from *Gadasañjīvanī*. The author saultes Vardhāmāna in the beginning.

Nāḍivijñānam—See GOVINDARĀMA SEN

Nāḍivijñāniyam—See ŚIVA

Nāḍyutpattiḥ
( ) Sk.

Vangīya.	p. 253	1356 (Ga)	1-7

NĀGANĀTHA

Eldest son of Kṛṣṇa Paṇḍita, and Guru of Lakṣmaṇa (+17th cent.) the author of *Yogacandrikā* which is a treatise on materia medica. (CC. I. 282b).

A treatise on pathology; according to Bik. Catal. (p. 652) the work is a gloss on *Mādhavanidāna*. But as Mādhava is never once alluded to by the author (IO. 2671), the work seems to be an independent treatise (CC. II. p. 61b). The authorities quoted, besides Caraka and Susruta, are the following: Kāthaka, Kṣirapāṇi, Gadādhara, Gayādāsa, Jaijjaṭa, Dṛḍhabala, Vāgbhaṭa, Videha, Bhaṭṭāraka Harichandra and Hariscandra (IO. 2671).

IO. V.	2671 Dn.	347	104
Bik.	p. 625 N.	1422	680
BORI. D.	118 Dn.	928/11884-87 Sam. 1741	160;

Written by several scribes. Fol. 45, 118-119 and 129 missing. After the close of the work there is a discussion on the impurity of blood extending upto fol. 163a.

Stein.	p. 188 Dn.	3194	125
	p. 188 Kahn.	3305	103

NĀGĀRJUNA

Rasendramaṅgala.
( ) Sk.

A work in four chapters dealing with the purification and calcination of mercury and other metals. The medicinal preparations of various metals particularly of mercury are dealt with. Contains a very brief explanation of the text which is incomplete at the end.

BBRAS. Appendix B. S. C. 19 2-24
p. 494
Dn.

Naja't Jihat-i Daf'i Sumūmāt wa Mudiyāt-See ẒAFĪRU D-DĪN B. RAḤMATU'LLAH B. ẒAFĪRU'D-DĪN AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-KIRMĀNĪ

NAJĪBU D-DĪN ABŪ HĀMID M.B. 'ALI B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ

Muslim physician who was born or flourished at Samarqand, and was killed by the Tartars during the sack of Herat in 1223-23. He wrote various medical works in Arabic. The most important is the present one.

1. *Aa-Najibiyāt.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar: A. A. Samarqand.

A collection of five books dealing with the diagnosis of diseases, diets of the patients and pharmacology.

B 4/55; 58; 382 ff; Nq (1819); *An-Najibiyāt*, according to a marginal note on the title page of the Bankipur copy of *al-Aṭ'Imatu'l-Marḍā* (see Medicine) Comprises five books in the following order (1) *Al-Asbābu wa'l 'Alāmāt*, (2) *Fi'l-Furūq-baina'l-amrāḍ-i wa 'Alāmātuhā* (3) *Fi Aghdiyāti'l Marḍā*, (4) *Fi' Aṭ-'imati'i-Marḍa* and (5) *Fi'l-Aqrabād.n.* Under the heading *An-Najibiyāt*, six treatises are noticed in Cairo (6/46). Tha first is the *Al-Ashābu wa'l-'Alāmāt*. The second is *Al-Adwiytu'l-Mufradah* (which is wanting in the Bankipur copy *loc. cit*), but has been noticed in Cairo (6/46) and Batavæ (3/255) and Brock (1/491).

by Miyan Ghulam Qadir Faiḍābād.

R AMC 495; *Ṭibb* 219; 204 ff; N; the title of this collection in the present copy is *Majmū'ah-i Khumsah Rasā'il*.

2. *Aqrābādin.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar; C.A. — Samarqand.

A treatise on pharmacology.

B 4/38; 111/3; 50-93 ff; N; first folio of this copy is missing; begins abruptly from the concluding lines of *Nuṭūlu's-Sudā'il-Ḥārr*; last ff. is also wanting. The copy is breaking off in the middle of the prescription of Methredates' *Nuskhatu'l-Masrūdiṭūs*.

3. *Aṭ'imatu-l Marḍā.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar; C.A. — Samarqand.

A treatise on the dieting of patients. The work is arranged according to the diseases of the parts of the human body, commencing from head downwards.

B 4/36; 59/1; 1-35a ff; Nq (1819)

by Miyān Ghulām Qādir Faiḍābād; see also B, 4/187 No. 111/2.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 109-4; 87-100 ff; N and S.

4. *Kitābu'l-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt.*
(Cir 1220) Ar; C.A. — Samarqand.

A treatise on pathology in tabular form. The work "enjoyed some popularity. There are many MSS. of it. It was known also through a commentary completed in Samarqand in 1423–1424, by Ulugh Beg's physician, Nafīs ibn 'Iwaḍ al-Kirmānī, the *Sharḥ* (or *Mamzūj) al-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt.* This commentary was in itself the nucleus of the Persian treatise, *Ṭibb-i Akbari* completed in 1700–1701 by Muhammad Arzānī. That Muhammad Arzani also added to his translation of Nafīsī's Sharḥ, many extracts from other Arabic medical works; (G.S. 2/661).

R AMC-467 ; *Ṭbb* 6; 600 ff; Nq (1613)

by Ḥakīm 'Imadu'd-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Ḥakīm Wali.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 234 ; 172 ff ; N (1312); The author's name is given in this copy as M. b. Ali b. Hamzah as-Samarqandi which is evidently wrong.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 3 ; 98 ff; Nq (Cir. 17th c);

For another copy see *Ṭibb* 4, which is quite old having 398 ff.

C Supp 2 290 ; 219 ff; N (1483).

5. *Risālah fi 'Ilāj-i man Suqiya's-Sumūm au Nahshahu'l-Hawām-u wa Ghairahā.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar ; C.A. — Samarqand.

A tract on poisons and antidotes.

B 4108 702 ; 333b–341a ff; N; there is no evidence, except the marginal note on this copy; that this pamphlet is a work of as-Samarqandi "the author of *Al-Asbāb wa'l 'Alāmāt.*"

6. *Risālah-i Aghdiyah.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar ; C.A., Samarqand.

On various kinds of food, viz. cereals, meat, milk, fruits, eggs, and vegetables.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 459/23 ; 226–278 ff; Nq.

7. *Uṣūl-u-Tarkibi'l-Adwiyah.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar. ; C.A. — Samarqand.

A treatise on Pharmacology. The rules of medicinal preparations are laid down according to various diseases. The work consists of two parts comprising 29 *Bāb* in all. It has also been translated in Persian.

B 436 ; 58–2 ; 38b–106 b ff; Nq (1819)

by Mīyān Ghulām Qadir at Faiḍābād.

R AMC 467 ; *Ṭibb*-9; 180 ff; defective in the beginning; otherwise fairly complete.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 109 6; 110-138 ff; N and S. by M. Hadi b.M. Naqī as-Suhrawardi. For other copies of the work see Berlin no. 6416; and Batavae, 3255.

NAJMU'D-DIN MAḤMŪD B. ILYĀS ASH-SHIRAZI, (sometimes called as only MAḤMŪD B. ILYĀS).

The author died in 1320.

1. *Ghayāsiyah.*
(Early 14th c) Per ;

A medical treatise in four chapters, 1. Theoretical medicine, 2. Practical medicine, diseases of the human body (from head downwards) and their treatments, 3. Simple drugs, fruits, and 4. Compound medicaments.

B 11/39 ; 1112 ; 73 ff ; Nq.

ASB PMC Soc 732; G 35 ; 42 ff ; Nq (1635)

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 158 ; 52 ff ;

R ; 1304 ; 82 ff ; Nq (1691) Jīwan.

2. *Mukhtaṣar dar Ṭibb.*
(Early 14th c) Per; Iran.

A treatise on medicine in four chapters dealing with hygiene, treatment of diseases, simple drugs and compound medicaments.

The work is based on Ibn-i Sīnā's Arabic versions of a treatise by Aristotle.

ASB PMC Soc 733 ; G 45; Nq (17211 ?).

Nāmaguṇasārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of the names of herbs, flowers, etc., used in the preparation of medicines.

BORI. D. 133 925/1884–87 47; Dn.

Incomplete. Contains five chapters complete.

NAMAŚŚIVĀYA PAṆḌITA ; pupil of Pūrṇānanda.

Vaidyapūrvakhaṇḍaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 122 5978 —

Nāmāvalī.
( ) Sk.

An-interesting lexicon of medical names arranged accordingly (1) the order of ending letter, (2) the order of beginning letter, Each name has got the figure showing the number of syllables.

BORI. D. 33 1042/1886-92 102;
Dn.
It seems to be a copy of *Vaidyanāmamālā* (No. 272) both in arrangement and subject matter. Each page is divided into four columns.

272 944/1884-97 87;
Dn.
The work is called *Vaidyanāmamālā*, which has been given to it arbitrarily there being no MS. evidence for it. It is incomplete. Fol. 1-10 and 38 and 39 are missing.

Peters. IV. p. 39 1042 101;
Dn.
The work is called *Oṣadhināmamālā.*

Nāmāvalī—See GOVARDHANA.

Nānauṣadhavidhi.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on Indian materia medica dealing chiefly with metallic medicines.

L. IV. p. 208 1635 14
Ben.

Nānāvidhauṣadhakalpaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

On various details connected with the preparation of medicines. It includes the repetition of proper mantras, etc.

MD. xxiii. p. 8853 13156 244
Tel.

Nānāvidhavaidyam
( ) Sk.

A compilation on medicine from various sources; the sources are not mentioned in the catalogue. The work is an extract from *Anaṅgaraga*, a work on erotic by king Kalyāṇamalla (+17th century) of Illadurga in Gujarat. (C. C. I. p. 86a).

TD. xvi. p. 7438 11167 169
Gr.
For other Ms. see TD. XVI, p. 7439. Nos. 11168 to 11180 (with meaning in Telugu); Nos. 11181-82 (with Tamil meaning here and there) and Nos. 11183-11188.

NANDAKIŚORA MIŚRA

He was the son of Veṇīprasāda and belonged to Gautama Gotra. The work was composed in Sam. 1814 in the time of Mādhava Rao Scindia.

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha.
(+1757) Sk.

Alwar 1631;
copies are available.

NANDALĀLA

Mentions Kalyaṇa as his guru.

Anvayacandrikā
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Yogaśataka,* The work is variously ascribed to more than one author in various places. In Bom. Uni. MSS. the work is ascribed to Vararuci Paṇḍita. According to Nandalāla, the author's name is Ananta Yogīsvara.

Bom. Uni. 302 BMC. 33. 15 50;
Dn. Śaka. 1705
Text with commentary complete.
by Kesava Sadāsiva Vaidya.

NANDIKEŚVARA

Umāmaheśvarasamvāda.
( ) Sk.

The work professes to contain the essence of Āyurveda. It deals with eye diseases in 14 chapters or paṭalas and is in the form of a dialogue between Hayagrīva and Pūjyapāda.

Burnell. 70b XLIV 50;
Gr. 10793
Ends with Tailanirṇaya paṭala.

TD. xvi.	11073 Dn.	—	50;

The work is called *Netraprakāśikā* here.

NANDIŚVARA

Netraprakāśikā.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind	p. 66	3313	—

Ind.

NAÑJANĀTHA BHŪPĀLA

Vaidyasārasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk. and Kan.

Name of the author given as Nañjarāja.

Mysore I.	p. 368 Gr.	776	54 + 50;

contains Kannāda meaning.

Mysore IV.	p. 12 Kan.	5281	194;

Incomplete. Name of the author given as Nañjarāja.

NĀRADA

Sphoṭikāvaidya.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the treatment of pustulas in three chapters.

I.O Vol. II	8049 p+	73 A. h.	26
T. ii.	Nep.	+1120	(28-53)

NARAHARI PAṆḌITA

Son of Īsvarasūri, Narahaei Paṇḍita was a resident of Kashmir and a Brahmin by caste. According to MD. XXIII 8928, the author was the pupil of Śrīkaṇṭha. From the frequent occurrence of Dakṣiṇi terms in explanation of his Sanskrit text, it is inferred, however that he was an inhabitant of South India (L II. II p. 28, Wilson's Essays. III 236).

In his introduction, Narahari says that he had studied *Madana* (—*Vinoda nighaṇṭu*) and from the introductory verse found in all the MSS. it would appear that the author was indebted to Sāyaṇācārya. Therefore he could not have written this work before + 1374 which is the date of the work of Madanapāla. Winternitz (*Geschichte*, III. p. 554) and Garbe (IO. 2743) think that the work was composed between + 1235 and + 1250 (See also A.B. Keith: HSL p 513). Aufrecht, however puts him after + 1374 (ZDMG. XLI. p. 487). He is also assgined to 15th cent.—(See JRAS. 1906. p. 940). Among the authorities referred to by the author are: Amara, Halāyudha and Visaprakāsa. By stopping at the last mentioned name, it appears probable that he wrote during the interval between the appearance of that work and the Medini, i.e. sometime in the + 12th or 13th cent. (L. II p. 28, Wilson's Essays III. 236).

Nighaṇṭurāja; Rājanighaṇṭu ar Abhidhāna Cūḍāmaṇi.
(+ 14th cent.) Sk. Mar; Kan.

A dictionary of materia medica with Marathi and Kanarese equivalents of substances mentioned. In each chapter, a brief list of contents, then the synonyms for each substance and then their medical qualities are given.... Drugs as yet unknown to the pharmacopœia appear to be mentioned, description of their use, defective in precision; Sanskrit names of many Indian products taken from the Dravidian languages (Burnell. p. 71b).

Bom. Uni.	287 Dn.	BMC. 35.11	325
IO. V.	2743 Dn.	209 +1700	154
	2744 Dn.	1507	198
IO. II. Pt. I.	6246 Dn.	487b Burnell +1875	23
	6247 Dn.	439 Burnell +1870	102
Burnell.	p. 71b Dn.	5409	186
	,,	5411	210;
	MS. contains vargas 3-15		
	,,	5412	142;
	MS. contains vargas 3-15		
L. II.	p. 27 Ben.	566	132
CS. X	p. 59 N.	70	162

BORI. D.	231 N	926/1887-91 Śaka. 1719	130;

Gives Marathi and Kanarese synonyms. along with Sk. names of medicines; name of the author is given as Narasimha or Narahari Paṇḍita. Ramacandra Bālāji at Solapur Parulkar

	232	430/1884-86 Sam. 1742	196
Mysore II.	p. 17 Tel.	5000	160;

Contains Rasaratnakāra at Nityanātha also.

Peters. III.	p. 399 Dn.	430 Sam. 1742	196
K.	p. 218 Dn.	61	225
	"	62	191
BORI. List	p. 54 Dn.	592	217
BL.	p. 111 Dn.	221	133

For other MSS. see Burnell. p. 71b, 5410, 5413. Cs. X.P. 58; MD. XXIII. p. 8928; 8931; Alwar 1641 TD. XVI. p. 7510-1 MD. Supp. XXVI. p. 9923; Mysore I. p. 365; Mysore II. p. 17, 4832; Oxf. p. 323a and p. 324a; Keith p. 96a; SB. p. 289. MSS. of the work; 32; 22 in Dn. 4 in N, 4 in Tel, 1 in Ben., 1 in Kan. Scripts.

Leipzig (1882): Ed. Garbe. Varva XIII on minerals with Trans. in German.

Benares (1883): Kāsisamakarita Press; (1) 232.

Calcutta (1899): Ed. Āsubodha Bhaṭṭacārya and Nityabodha Bhaṭṭacarya;

There seems to bo no edition after 1906.

NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA

Son of Nilakaṇṭha Bhaṭṭa and pupil of Rāmakṛṣṇa Bhaṭṭa. He was the guru of Vaidyacintāmaṇi (author of Prayogāmṛta, 18th cent. work). Author of: *Caraka*, *Tattvaprakāśakaustubha Ṭīkā* (mentioned) IO. 2670), and *Siddhāntacintāmaṇi* -a commentary on *Rugviniścaya* besides the present work.

1. *Madhumati*.
( ) Sk.

An elaborate treatise on materia medica and practice of medicine. Deals with preparation of medicines with symptoms of diseases.

L. vii.	p. 147 Ben.	2382	374
Hpr. I.	p. 265 Ben.	266	169
PUL II.	p. 245 Ben.	4155 Śaka. 1707	222

2. *Rasaratnamālā*.
( ) Sk.

Besides dealing with alchemcial processes (see under *Alchemy*), the work gives an account of the treatment of the following diseases: consumption, cough, sore throat, fits, rheumatism, spleen trouble, constipation, flatulence, leprosy and venereal.

Hpr. III.	p. 161 N.	246 Sam. 1732	70

3. *Siddhāntacintāmaṇi*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Mādhavanidāna* or *Rugviniścaya*. The author refers to his commentary on Caraka's work under the title of *Carakatattvaprakāsakaustubha ṭīkā* and Caraka is frequently adduced in illustration of Mādhava's views: quotations from Susruta are rare. Bhaṭṭaraka Haricandra, Vijaya, Videha, Vāhaṭa are other referred to by the author. (IO. 2670).

IO. V.	2670 Ben.	1186 19th cent.	118

Narasimhasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

SBM.	p. 87 Kah.	1969	21

NARASIMHAŚĀSTRĪ

Vaidyasārosaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Kan.

Mysore IV.	p. 12 Tel.	5192	174;

contains meaning in Kannada.

NĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Kṛṣṇa and younger brother of Nāgesa who was also his preceptor. Residents of Benares (Bom. Uni. 294). Nāgesa is the author of a commentary on ***Mādhavanidāna*** (IO. No. 2671). Both the brothers are the preceptors of Lakṣmaṇa, the author of ***Yogacandrikā*** (Bom. Uni. No. 209).

1. ***Jvaranirṇaya.***
( ) Sk.

A treatise on fevers.

W.	p. 294 951 Contains 389 verses.		18:
K.	p. 212 Sak. 1546 Dn. Contains 494 verses.		13;

2. ***Triśatī Vivṛtiḥ—Siddhāntacikitsā.***
( ) Sk.

A commentary on ***Triśat.*** - a treatise on diagnosis and treatment of all kinds of fevers (by Sārngdhara Rāval).

Bom. Uni.	209 Dn. Contains text also. Text and commentary intermingled.	BMC. 68·7	142;
Stein.	p. 190 Kash.	3154	63
BORI. D.	94 Dn. Contains text also. The commentary is called ***Siddhāntasañcaya.***	622/1895-1902	230;
	95 Dn.	947/1884-87 Sam. 1788.	126
K.	p. 220 Dn. Contains text also. Text and commentary intermingled.	88	158;
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn. Contains text also. The commentary is called ***Siddhāntasañcaya.***	622	229;

NĀRĀYAṆA

Author of numerous works on diverse subjects. Most of his writings comprise commentaries on literary works.

Nārāyaṇiyam (Viṣavaidyam)
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the mode of using different kinds of poisonous substances, after necessary purifications, in the preparation of certain medicines.

MT. IV.	p. 4663 Gr.	R. 3149 (d)	46a–50a.

NĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Umā and Nārāyaṇa of Śivapura.

Viṣanārāyaṇiyam.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine laying down the procedure to be adopted in using different kinds of poisonous substances, after necessary purification, in connection with the preparation of certain medicines. Comprises 32 chapters called ***Paṭalas.***

MT. IV.	p. 5683 Dn.	R. 3837	118
MT. V.	p. 6135 Gr.	R. 4167 +1922–23	138
	by Anantanārāyaṇa.		
MT. VI.	p. 7149 Gr.	R. 5200 +1925–26	130

NĀRĀYAṆA BHAṬṬA

Author of (i) ***Vātaghnatvādinirṇaya*** (ii) ***Vaidyacintāmaṇi,*** (iii) ***Vaidyavṛnda*** and (iv) ***Vaidyāmṛta*** besides the work under notice (CC. I. p. 239a).

Karmaprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

Khn.	p. 8{ Dn.	2 +1793	102

NĀRĀYAṆA BHIṢAK

1. ***Vaidyacintāmaṇi.***
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 216 Dn.	73 Sam. 1869.	66

2. ***Vātaghnatyādinirṇaya***
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 218 Dn.	65	15

NĀRĀYAṆADĀSA KAVIRĀJA

His other works are: *Dravyaguṇa Rājavallabha* and *Nanauṣadha pariccheda* (CC. I. 293a). See under *Rājavallabha Dravyaguṇa*.

1. *Cikitsāparibhāṣā.*
(+ 18th cent.) Sk.

It is a guide to medical technicalities. This is stated to be devoted to the diagnosis of diseases by the character of pulse. This work forms the first chapter of a work styled *Kaṇādi Samhitā.*

Stein.	p. 183 Dn.	3141 Saka 1616	14
L. I.	p. 112 Ben. The work is styled here as Paribhāṣā (denotes progonsis).	210	7;
L. II.	p. 30 Ben.	570	20
Vangīya	p. 253 Ben. Also called here "Paribhāṣā; (benedictory verse of L. 210 is absent).	1003 +1825	1-13;

2. *Dravyaguṇarājavallabha*
(+1760) Sk.

A short treatise on the properties on various drugs as also of the different alimentary substances in common use among the people of Bengal. In six chapters it treats of the sanitary duties to be observed at dawn, bodily exercises like those on honseback and foot, rubbing of oil on the body and bathing, midday duties, food articles having bitter, hot and other tastes, chewing the betel.

IO. V.	2717 Ben.	1608a	29
	2718 Ben. This is an enlarged version of the work; occasional glosses inserted.	1903	33;
L. I,	p. 111 Ben.	209	4
	p. 265 Ben.	466	16
Jones and Ashburner	p. 12 xxxv	W. 35 +1758	180+4
Vangīya	p. 257 Ben.	999 Sak. 1696	23
	,,	1053 Sak. 1724	62
CSC. X.	p. 56 Ben.	67	40
	p. 58 Ben.	68	117

(1) Calcutta (1869):	Ed. with Abhayacaraṇa Gupta Kavirāja with the Bengali Tr. of Visvanātha Mitra.	Harihara Press. pp. (1), 106.
(2) Calcutta (1879):	,,	,,
(3) Calcutta (1883):	,,	Sarasaṅgraha Press, pp. (4), 128.
(4) Calcutta (1901):	Ed. by Rajendranātha Sen with Bengali Tr.	New Calcutta Press, pp. 22, 192.

NĀRĀYAṆARĀJA

Nārāyaṇavilāsa.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 212 Dn. in 13,000 verses.	—	334; Complete

Nārāyaṇīyam (Viṣavaidam) — See NĀRĀYAṆA.

Nārāyaṇiya Vyākhyānam
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Nārāyaṇiya*—a treatise on the mode of using different kinds of poisonous substances in the preparation of certain medicines.

MT. I.	p. 4664 Gr. contains commentary on the third paṭala only (chapter) of the work.	R. 3149 (e)	50a-55b;

NAVANIDHIRĀMA or NIDHI

Son of Sāhimalla.

Yogasamuccaya
(+1756) Sk. and Hin.

A treatise on medicine based on the following works *Sārngadhara Yogaśataka, Yogacintāmaṇi, Vaidya-*

sāgara, *Rasamañjarī* *Sannipāta kalikā*, *Lakṣmaṇotsava* *Vaidyavallabha*, *Vaidya Vinoda* and *Vaidyajīvana*.

After the seventh verse, a Hindi commentary runs between the lines.

BORI. D.	188 Dn.	461/1875-98 Sam. 1885	107
	by Raghunātha at Jayapur.		
	189 Dn.	940/1891-95	127
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	940	127

For other MSS. see Alwar 1656 ; and Lz. p. 381.

Navapatracikitsā
( ) SK.

CPB.	p. 230	2434

NAVARATA (?)

Kaṅkayanavaṭikā
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 212 Dn.	41

Navaratnaśuddhih
( ) Sk.

On the method of purifying the nine types of gems for medical use and making medicated powders from them.

MT. 1.	p. 717 Gr.	R. 102d.	29a-30b
	p. 493 Dn.	R. 364d.	24b-31b

(SH. ḤASAN) NAWWĀB MUQARRAB KHĀN

A resident of Kairanah in the district of Muzaffarnagar, he served under Akbar and Jahāngīr and died in 1646.

1. *'Ain-i Ashkār*.
(early 17th c) Per ; India.

An extract from the chapter in *Ṭibb-i Sikandarī* on symptoms and diseases.

B Supp 2/187 ; 2290 ; 29 ff ; Tq.

2. *'Ainu'sh Shifā*.
(17th c) Per ; India.

On simple drugs and tested cures ; temperament, degrees of efficacy, properties, methods of preparation, etc., extracted from the work called *Ṭibb-i Sikandarī*— (See Med.). It is divided in 51 *fasl*.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 354 ; 118 ff ; Nq ; defective at the beginning.

NAYANASUKHA

Son of Kesava and resident of Sihananda, Nayanasukha composed the work in + 1593 during the reign of Emperor Akbar.

Vaidyamanotsava.
(+1593) Hin.

In 7 chapters the work deals with diagnosis of diseases by the pulse ; bilious and pulmonary complaints ; fevers and dysentery ; piles, fistula, enlargement of the spleen ; flatulence ; colic ; jaundice ; consumption, hiccough, colds and asthma ; indigestion, cholera, minary diseases, skin infections, rheumatism, diseases of eyes, nose, ears and head as well as those peculiar to women. (Br. Mus. 27).

BORI. D.	276 Dn.	440/1884-16 Sam. 1810.	11
	277 Dn.	179/A 1882-83 Sam. 1749	12 ;
	MS. is written in Hindi by a Jaina monk, a contemporary of Akbar.		
	at Shadra near Delhi.		
	278 Dn.	1524/1891-95 Sam. 1807	17 ;
	MS in written in Hindi.		
BBRAS.	2043 Dn.	BD. 149 Sam. 1810	20
Peters I.	p. 119 Dn.	179 Sam. 1749	12 ;
	Contains 350 verses.		
Peters III.	p. 399 Dn.	440 Sam. 1810	11
Poleman.	p. 310 Dn.	5970 Sam. 1860	44 ;

The author is spelt here as 'Nainsukh'

p. 311 5971 15;
Dn.
Lacks ending.
For other MSS. see BBRAS p. 489 No. 2044 W. 1370 and 1750; and Bhau Daji : p. 111 Catalogue Hindi, Panjabi & Hindustani MSS. in Br. Mus. p. 27

Bombay: (1805) Lucknow (1875)

Delhi (1870): Lucknow (1882)

Natraroganidānam.
( ) Sk and Tel.

Mysore I. p. 651 4755 17
Tel.

Netravaidyam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV. p. 12 5194 229–242
Tel.

Nighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

SB. p. 289 37 104
Dn.

Nighaṇṭusaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV. p. 11 5210 127
Tel.

Nighaṇṭuśastram.
( ) Sk.

BORI. I. 2646 2400 26
Dn. +19th century.

NĪLAKANṬHA

Son of Narahari and Sāvitri belonging to the Vaidya caste.

Nīlakaṇṭha Samgraha.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in prose and verse.

Nepal. p. 200 1135 88;
Newari
incomplete.

NEMICANDRA

Dravyasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

BORI. List. p. 54 591 152
Dn.

Netrarogacikitsā.
( ) Sk

The work deals with the treatment of the diseases of the eyes.

Bik. p. 651 1420 17
N.

Nibandhasaṅgrahaḥ—See DALLANA.

Nidānagranthaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work deals with a variety of diseases, their forms, characteristics, symptoms and other details for diagnosing them together with their treatment. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii. p. 8854 13157 448;
Tel.
The authors Singabhaṭṭa and Bāhaṭa are referred to in the beginning. Incomplete.

p. 8855 13158 4;
Tel.
Incomplete.

p. 8856 13159 64;
Tel.
Incomplete.

p. 8856 13160 59;
Tel.

Nidānagranthaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work deals with the details of diagnosis of diseases and their treatment. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii. p. 8855 13158 4;
Tel.
Incomplete. Codex contains *Svasthāriṣṭanidāna* complete,

Nidānagranthaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work deals with the different maladies, their characteristics, symtpoms and other details for diagnosing them, etc., together with their treatment. Text is followed by meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8856 13159 Tel. Incomplete,		64;
	p. 8856 13160 Tel.		59;

Nidānam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with *Kṣudra roga nidāna.*

Nepal.	p. 70	1559/Ca. +1451	—

Nidānamukāvali—See DEVACANDRA.

Nidānapradīpa—See NAGANĀTHA.

Nidānapradīpaḥ—See ŚAṄKARA.

Nidānasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicines. The portion contained in the MS. deals with the origin and nature of diseases and with the manner of feeling the pulse.

MT. I.	p. 2683 R. 1942 (b) Gr. codex contains chapter I and II.		65a-71a;

Nidānasiddhi—See MOREŚVARA.

Nidānaviṣayaḥ
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine giving details for diagnosing diseases.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8860 13166 Tel. Incomplete.		13;
	p. 8989 13344 Tel. contains first chapter (ullāsa) complete.		23;

Nidānayogaratnāvaliḥ—See TELKURAYA.

Nighaṇṭu Nāmāvali.
( ) Sk and Mar.

An alphabetical list of the glossary of medical plants, etc., synonyms being in Marathi.

BORI. D.	115 Dn.	66/1907-15	21

Nighaṇṭurāja—See NARAHARI PAṆḌITA.

Nighaṇṭusārasamgraha—See RĀDHĀKṚṢNA

Nighaṇṭuśeṣa—See HEMACANDRĀCĀRYA.

Nīlakaṇṭha Samgraha—See NĪLAKAṆṬHA.

NIŚCALAKARA

Niscalakara son of Sadānandakara, has been assigned to the period commencing about A.D. 1150 and ending with about 1400 A.D. or 1250 A.D. to 1400 A.D as he refers to Vijayaraksita in verse 5 of the Introductory verses of '*Prabhā*' or Ratna Prabhā.—(P.K. Gode: SILH. I. pp. 123-5 *Studies in Indian Literary History*, Vol. I. pp. 123-125).

Cakradatta Ṭīkā—Prabhā.
(+13—+14th cent.) Sk.

This is a commentary on Cakradatta's *Dravya-guṇa Saṅgraha.* The following works and authors are mentioned in the commentary: *Vaidyapradīpasaṅgraha* of Bhavyadatta, *Jatukaraṇa*, Bheda, Caraka. Jeijjaṭa, Susruta, Bhaṭṭāraḥ, Bhāluki, Cakra, Vāgbhaṭa, Esānadeva, Kharanāda. Vṛnda, Hariscandra, Kalahadāsa, Ravigupta, Hārīta, Āyurvedasārs, Candrata, Bindusāra, Puskalāvarta, Kṣārapāṇi, Videha, Varāhamihira, *Nāgarjunapādāḥ*, *Nāgabhartṛtantra* Dharaṇidhara *Ratnasāra*, Bhoja, Govardhana, *Śākalyatantra*, Dṛhabala, Sabdārṇava, Pṛthvisīmha, Sūdasāstra, Rūparatnākara, Amitaprabhā. (See P.K. Gode. Gode. Studies, Vol. I. p. 124 fn.)

Bik.	P. 634 N.	1388	461
BORI. D.	62 N. worm-eaten.	620/1895-1902 +1757 Gwalior.	637;
	63 N.	889/188-91 Sam. 1784 Bikanir.	637

Niskhah-i Barsh a'shā—See ABDU'L-BARAKĀT.

NIẒĀMU'D-DIN GILĀNI

The author was an Irani by descent, lived in Golconda and enjoyed great prestige in the Quṭub Shāhi court. The village known as Ḥakim Peth, situated by the side of the Golconda fort is said to have been founded by him. Many a book are ascribed to his name. Died 1649.

Shajarah-i Dānish.
(Cir./1649) Per India, Deccan.

A collection of treatises and discourses on rational sciences in the form of an encyclopaedia. The major portion of the work concerns medicine and is divided as follows.

A short book of prescriptions by Hippocrates with some additions by the author.

A treatise on venomous animals (reptiles and insects, etc) and the antidotes to their poisons.

A note on the peculiarities and properties of pissasphalt.

A treatise on the properties of some poisons and the methods of using them.

Notes on the history and life of Abū Nasr Fārābi and some other philosophers.

A treatise on some "strange animals, "viz., the honey-bee and the silkworm.

A treatise on some occult practices, such as exorcising fevers and divining the name of a thief.

A treatise on incantations, invocations, validity of rational luxuries and special qualities of some simple and compound medicaments.

A treatise on the qualities of the myrobalam of citron tree and of some compound drugs.

Risālah-i Firūzīah of Bū 'Alī Sīnā, with an index to his *Qānūn.*

A treatise on the aims, scope and subject matter of the science of medicine for the benefit of students.

A treatise on medicaments.

A discourse on the method of tempering the natures of drugs.

(*Mizāj-i Dawā*).

A treatise on the drugs of vitality.

A treatise dealing with the meaning and types of the "nature" (Mizāj) of drugs, viz: intrinsic nature (*Mizāj-i Ḥaqīqī*), therapeutic nature (*Mizāj-i Ṭibbī*, temperate nature (*Mizāj-i Mu'tadil*), intemperate nature (*Mizāj-i Ghir Mu'tadil*).

A treatise on physiognomy.

A treatise on china-root, coffee and tea. Also contains recipes of compound drugs used by Ḥakīm 'Alī. Recipes of compound medicaments prescribed by M. Baqar Damad.

An explanatory of medical terms.

A list of Persian works on medicine.

A treatise on the causes of death.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 39; 439 ff; (1649).

NṚSIMHA

Author of *Kālaprakāśikā*,; *Gaṅgāsrasaṅgraha*; *Jīvabhedavyākhyārtthanirṇayah*; *Tattvaprakāśikavivṛtiḥ-Bhāvacandrikā*; *Taptamudrāvilasaḥ*; *Tithicakram* besides the work under notice. (See *Author Index of Skt. MSS. in the Government Ori. MSS. Lib.* Madras. 1940. p. 42).

Nṛsimhanidānam

Gives details for diagnosing diseases. In the beginning the author gives detailed instructions for feeling the pulse.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8860 Tel. Incomplete.	13167	110;
	p. 8862 Tel.	13167	20;

Nṛsimhanidānam—See NṚSIMHA.

NṚSIMHA PAṆḌITA

A Kāsmīrī paṇḍit.

Guṇasārasamuccaya.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 11 Tel. Incomplete.	5198	191-195;

NṚSIMHA SŪRI

Vaidyasārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 368 Kan.	2781	4+234

Nṛsimhodaya—See VĪRASIMHADEVA.

NŪRUD-DĪN M. 'ABDU'LLAH B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤAKĪM 'AĪN'UL MULK SHĪRĀZĪ

1. *Qusṭas'ul-Atibba-i Khān-Zamānī.*
(First half of 17th c) Per; India.

A quintessence of the medical knowledge from

Avicenna to the lines of the author, compiled in the form of a dictionary for ready reference with regard to medical terms (including drugs, precepts and theories) and the biographies of great physicians from Hippocrates onwards.

A — ; *Subḥ* 610. 3/3; 142 ff; Nq (1823).

2. *Sahab-i Sittah-i Rashīdī.*
(17th c) Per; India.

A treatise on epidemics and the steps to be taken in order to check their spread and to cure patients suffering from the contagion.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 382; 1–168 pp; Ord (1837): defective in the middle.

Kh. 'Abdu'r-Razzāq alias M. Ma'rūf.

NŪRU'D-DĪN M. B. 'ABDU'LLĀH SHĪRĀZĪ (entitled 'AINU'L-MULK.)

Was born at Agra and rose to be the court physician of Shāhjahān who bestowed upon him the title of 'Ain'l-Mulk, once held by this illustrious grandfather Ḥakīm Shamsu'd-Dīn 'Alī Dawā'ī; of the court of Akbar. On the mother's side he was related to Abu'l-Faḍl and Faiḍī, to whose brother Abu'l-Khair he was also indebted for instruction in literature. His other medical works include the *Alfaẓ-i Adwiyyaḥ* and *Qusṭasu'l-Aṭibba'-i Khānzamānī*. He also compiled the popular book called *Laṭīfah- Faiḍī*, being a book of wit and wisdom ascribed to Shaikh Faiḍī.

1. *Alfāz-i Adwiyyah.*
(1628–1629) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia of pharmacology arranged in the alphabetical order of simple and compound drugs. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, a *Natījah* and a *Khātimah*. Dedicated to Shāhjahān. Date of composition from the chronogram "*Alfāẓu'l-Adwiyyah*".

B 11/23 ; 988 ; 110 ff; Nq (1661).
Karīmu'd-Dīn al-Munīr.

ASB PMC Cur 409 ; 11415 : 146 ff; Nq (1815);

2 copies: 1555, (1789), incomplete at the beginning.

A — : (UFU *Ṭibb* 9) Supp ; 104 ff; Nq (1649)
4 copies UFU 43; UFU 67/2 (only ff 7–22); Ahsan 610. 3/1 (defective)

NTC — 2431 ; 119 ff: Nq (1834)
'Abdu'l-Hakim b. Sh. Ahmadu.

SCL — *Ṭibb* 294; 1–177 ff; S (1780);
2 copies: *Ṭibb* 19, (1823), Bound with *Kifāyah-Manṣūrī*.

Nizamu'd-Din.

SL — *Ṭibb* 17; — (1838)

M. Hasan.

IO PMC 1/1270; 2326 ; 160 ff; S (1757);
3 copies: 2325. 2327 (incomplete).

Bod PMC 1/966 ; 1604 ; 522 ff; Nq (1803);
2 copies: 1603.

C Sup 1/17 ; (86 Corpus 15) ; — ;

T 2/89 ; 3957/3085; 267 ff — ; —

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 18 ; 1–173 ff; Nq (1734);
4 copies: *Ṭibb* 19; 20 and 39 (ff. 133b–136), fragment.

Pub: Delhi 1848–49. English translation by F. Glawin, published Calcutta, 1793.

2. *'Ilājāt-i Dārā Shukohī.*
(1642–52) Per; India, Delhi.

Styled after the name of eldest son of Emperor Shāhjahān and sometimes called as *Ṭibb-i Dārā Shukohī*; his compendium of medical science is broadly divided into two parts. The first part contains instructions for travellers on such practical matters as are deemed conducive to good health; and this includes dietitic precautions to be taken in different climates, seasons and places, hygienic observances, diseases to which travellers are susceptible from place to place and their treatment by a limited number of drugs, etc.

The second part is subdivided into two sections. The first section is devoted to the explanation of the anatomy of the human body and venesection . This portion was originally illustrated. The second and the largest section is on general medicine descriptions and cures of diseases in the order of their situation from the head downwards as well as those not local to any part of the body. Date of composition from Beale (vide, Ḥakīm Nūru'd-Dīn Shīrāzī) indicates the period from commencement to conclusion.

B 11/25 ; 992 and 993 ; 243 and 553 ff ; (18th and 19th cent).
In two volumes.

A —; *Subh* 610. 3/9 ; 10 ff ; S ;
Fragment, wrongly preserved by the title *Mufradat-i Tibb.*

ASB PMC Soc 724 ; G 33 ; — ; Nq (17th c);
Entitled *Tibb-i Dārā Shukohi.*

SCL —; *Tibb* 263 ; 453 pp ; mixed ; Ibid., begins from *Guftar Hashtum* ; 2 copies; *Tibb* 932, contains only *Guftar* 8.

NTC — ; 3149 and 3150 ; 249 and 250-493 ff ; mixed (1946)
In two volumes, the second is bound with another medical work, slightly worm eaten, incomplete. Entitled *Tibb-i Dārā Shukohi.*

3. *Jāmi'u'l-Atibbā'.*
(1634) Per ; India.

A concise dictionary of simple and compound herbal, mineral and animal drugs. Hindi and Arabic equivalents are separately indicated.

SCL — ; *Tibb* 130 ; 134 ff ; Nq (1726).

NŪRU'L-HAQUE B. SH. 'ABDU'L-AHAD AS-SAHRINIDI (SARHIND).

'Ainu'l-Hayāt.
(1691) Per; India ; Sarhind.

A rare work on the plague epidemic. The author, who wrote it following the breakout of plague in Taiba, a town in Arabia, expresses in the introduction his firm confidence in the efficacy of the suggested methods of treatment. It is divided into five *Maqālah*. *Maqālah* 1 contains the description of plague, 2. the signs that indicate the impending breakout of the epidemic in a particular year, as dealt with by older physicians, as well as the conditions and symptoms accompanying its commencement, 3. precautions to be taken before and during the breakout, 4. the treatment of plague and other complicating diseases, 5. simple and compound drugs and diets specially efficacious in this disease. A *Khātimah* devoted to the explanation of some special terms is added at the end. There are two other treatises by the same title (see Med.).

MKSJ *Tibb* 165 ; 101 ff ; Nq.

Nūru'l-'Uyūn—See ABŪ RŪH M.B. MANṢŪR B, ABĪ 'ABDU'LLAH B. MANṢŪR AL-JURJĀNĪ

Nuskhah-i Ghora chali—See S.M. HUSAINI GAISŪ DARĀZ BANDAH NAWĀZ.

Nuskhah-i Nubd—See M. 'ABDU'LLAH SAYYĀH.

Nuskhah-i Shifā'i-See SHIFĀ'Ī KHAN' FADL-I 'ALĪ (?)

Nuskhajāt-i Mujarrab
(18th c) Per ; India.

Select prescriptions from standard medical works. The author gives the following list of physicians (all Indian) to whom the prescriptions are attributed ; Hakīm Fadl-i 'Alī, Nawwab 'Alāwī Khān 'Imādu'd-Din Mahmūd, Nawwāb Mu'tamadu'l-Mulūk, Mīr M. Hadī; Mīr. Hāshim; Hakīm Ghulām Murtada Dakhnī ; Hakīm Ahmadu'llah Khān. Hakīm Ahmadu'llah Khān whose prescriptions are mentioned in this work was alive in 1801. He came to Karnatic at the invitation of the Nawwāb after 1748.

Mad 2/718 ; 663 ; 164 pp ; (1816).

Nuskhajāt-i Mujarrab—See HAKĪM AHMADU'LLAH KHĀN DEHLAWĪ.

Nuskhājāt-i Mujarrab
( ) Per ; India.

A collection of tested cures arranged in the alphabetical order of simple and compound medicaments. The author, whose name does not appear in the text, refers to the prescriptions by one Hakīm Wāris 'Alī whose death seems to have been a matter of recent past at the time of writing (see above noted MS. pp. 17 and 18),

SCL — *Tibb* 300 ; 34 pp ; Ord; bound with *Risālah dar Tilism.*

Nuskhājāt-i Mujarrabāt-i Asātidhah—See FAKHRU'D-DĪN JIYU.

Nuzhatu'l-Qulūb—See S. HASAN MAHMŪDU'L-HUSAINĪ ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

Osadhālankāra—See RĀMANANDA NĀTHA.

Osadhināmāni
( ) Sk. and Mal.

A vocabulary of materia medica in Sanskrit with their equivalents in Malayalam.

Tri. IV.	1106 Mal,	1015	51
Granthapura	1015 Mal.	—	—

Oṣadinighaṇṭu—See CANDRANANDANA.

Padārthacandrikā
( ) Sk.

Materia medica and practice of medicine.

Bik.	p. 653 N.	1423 Sam. 1338	191

Pākadarpaṇam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on cooking.

TD. XVI.	p. 7482 Gr.	11237	30
Benares (1915):	Ed. by Vamacharna Bhaṭṭacharya in Kaśi Sanskrit Series 1.	Vidyavilasa Press. pp. 4, 2, 3, 64,	

Pākādhikāra
( ) Sk.

The work appears to be a portion of some exhaustive medical treatise and gives directions for the preparation of decoctions from various substances to be used as specific remedies. The following are some of the Pākas: Vidārīpākaḥ, Gokṣarupākaḥ, Vṛddhayoṣarupakaḥ, Madhupakvāmālā, Asāliyapāka, Nālikerapākaḥ, Āsvagandhipākah, Pippalipākaḥ, etc.

Bom. Uni.	292 Dn. It is much worm eaten but text is intact, not quite free from inaccuracies.	B.M.C. 68.20	16;

Pākādhyāyaḥ
( ) Sk.

Deals with the preparation of medical decoctions. Goksurapāka, Kauchapāka, Pippalipāka, Eraṇḍipāka, Jāvitripāka, Soparipāka, Nālikerapāka are some of the decoctions (Pākas) that are dealt with in the codex.

Oxf.	p. 319b incomplete.	758 (B)	131-133;

Pākamārtaṇḍa.
( ) Sk. Vārdā (Northern bank of the River Kṛṣṇa)

The work is a collection of prescriptions from various sources. Starts with the technical terms borrowed from Pākāvalī and gives the names of various medicines, and the mode of preparing them. The author's name is not clear. The authors and works from whom and from which the extracts are taken are: Pākasudhākara; Yogacintāmaṇi, Vaidyavilāsa, Vṛnda, Sārangadhara, Vangasena, Yogaratna, Sārasangraha, Yogaratnāvalī. (See, Ak. Rep. p. 17.)

BORI. D.	129 Dn.	923/1891-95	73
BL.	p. 116 Dn.	232 Sam. 1924	73
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	932	77

Pākaparibhāṣā
( ) Sk.

A small medical treatise giving information about the preparation of some specific decoctions and also remedies against typhoid and other fevers.

Bom. Uni.	290 Dn. Not accurate.	BMC. 41-13	8;

Pākārṇava
( ) Sk.

The work is a collection of prescriptions from various works. After each prescription its serial number and the total number of verses are given.

BORI. D.	132 Dn. Incomplete and very corrupt.	1060/1886-42 Modern.	42;
Peters IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1060	43
RORI. I.	2579 Dn. Incomplete and very corrupt	3851 +18th century	23;

Pakasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

A small medical work giving directions for the preparation of syrups. Some of the Pākas (syrups) dealt with are: Goksurapāka, Goksurāvaleha, Hāritakīnirupaṇa, Āmalakapākaḥ, Asvagandhāpākaḥ, Kavacāsvagandhāpākaḥ Nārikelapākaḥ, Pippalīpākaḥ, Pippalyāvaleha, etc. It is very probably a collection of extracts from various authors.

Bom. Uni.	291 Dn.	BMC. 59.7	15

Pakaśastra
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the preparations of different dishes and gives their medicinal properties.

BORI. D.	131 Dn.	983/1887-91 Sam. 1734	18

Pakaśastra—See JAYAGOVINDA

Pākāvalī
( ) Sk.

A compilation on pharmacology containing prescriptions for the preparation of different concoctions (*Pāka*),

I. O. V.	2728 Dn. contains a Hindi translation of the ingredients embodied in a *ṭīka* (explanation) following the description of each *Pāka*. The MS. is followed by a Hindi medical treatise called *Rāmavinoda*.	42b.	30;
Burnell.	p. 69a Gr.	10. 781 +19th cent.	39
RORI. I	2580E Dn.	2396 +19th cent.	23
IO. V.	2729 Dn.	2098D +1600	27
BORI. D.	135 Dn.	1061/1886-92 Sam. 1889,	
TD. xvi.	p. 7481 Gr.	11236	39

Pānavidhi
( ) Sk.

An āyurvedic work on drinking water.

CS. X.	p. 24 MS. is very old. Not correct. Incomplete.	30	7;

Pāṇḍurogacikitsā
( ) Sk.

A tract on the treatment of jaundice.

Stein.	p. 184 Dn.	3164	7; incomplete

Parahitasamhitā—See ŚRĪNĀTHA PAṆḌITA

PARAMĀNANDA

Bālacikitsā
( ) Sk.

CPB	p. 306	3300

PARAMEŚVARA

Born in +1813; he was a Śivadvija and a devotee of the presiding deity at Vaikom (North of Travancore); followed the family profession of serving the temple from his eleventh year for six years, with his uncle Kunjuṇṇi in the village Tirupurayattu and learnt Sanskrit. At the age of seventeen he lost his uncle, the guardian and teacher and became an artist for some time. Then became a Pāṭhaka (Kathākālaksepa) and a teacher, an artist for some time. Resumed the study of Sanskrit at the age of twenty-three and acquired a good knowledge of Kāvya, Alankāra, Vyākaraṇa, Nyāya and other Śāstras.

At the age of 30, he was attacked by a skin disease and to recover from this malady he went through a course of ascetic discipline worshipping his deity at Vaikom. The disease persisted. He consulted many doctors to know the cause of the disease and was not satisfied with their answers. He determined to study the science of Āyurveda himself and became a master of the science soon. With the help of Vadasseri Nambudiri, a great tantric teacher he got himself cured of the disease. His fame as a great physician spread throughout and people requested for his services. He therefore travelled Travancore, Cochin and other adjoining countries leading a life of service in curing the sick of their diseases. He was the recipient of special honours from three successive Mahārājās of Travancore viz., Uttanam Tirunāl, Ayilliam Tirunāl and Visākham Tirunal.

Paramesvara wrote a number of valuable books in Sanskrit and in Malayalam, as designed by the people who liked shorter treatises: His Sanskrit works are: 1. *Sukhasādhana* (Med.). 2. *Sukhabodhaka* (Āsauca). 3. *Arthavimarśinī* (commentary on *Rājasūyaprabandha*) 4. *Kāśīyātrāprabandha* 5. *Nakṣatramālāstuti*. Works in Malayalam 1. *Mucukunda Mokṣa* 2. *Kāśīyātravarṇana*. 3. *Bālabhuṣana* 4. *A History of Travancore* 5. *Kerala Viśeṣamāhātmya* and 6. *Malayalabhāṣavyākaraṇa*. Parmesvara composed *Hṛdayapriya* in 104 of Kolam year (+1864) when he was past fifty.

Hṛdayapriya
(+1804) Sk. Travancore.

The work deals in a small compass with the essence of Āyurvedic science found in the *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayasamhitā* of Vāhaṭācārya. It is divided into four khaṇḍas or

parts of which the first three, in 48 chapters, deal with the substance of *Aṣṭangahṛdaya* and the last *Khaṇḍa* deals with the essential medical yogas recognised by other writers. The views of ancient and modern writers on medicine are also examined in the light of modern practice. The work has since been in daily use by all Ayurvedic teachers and students in Kerala. The MS. of this work is not noticed in the Catalogues/Report consulted in the preparation of this bibliography. The information presented here is taken from the preface to the printed edition of the work.

Trivandrum (1931):	Ed. by K. Sambasiva Śastry.	Trivandrum Sanskrit Series No. CKI.

PARAMEŚVARA

He lived in the village of Asvattha (Arasur) situated on the banks of the R. Nīla (MT. IV. R. 3836).

Aṣṭangahṛdaya Vyākhyā—Vākyapradipika
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

MT. IV.	P. 4861 Dn. Nidanasthāna complete.	R 3266 + 1920-21	57;
	p. 5681 Dn. From 12th chapter of Sutrasthāna (wants beginning) to the end of 4th chapter complete and 5th chapter incomplete in the Cikitsāsthāna.	R 3836 + 1921-22	198;

PARAMEŚVARA—RAKṢITA

Gaṇādhyāya.
( ) Sk.

On the classification of medicines.

L.	p. 112 Ben.	211

Paribhāsāsaṅgraha—See SYĀMADĀSA.

Parimalapārijāta.
( ) Sk.

Mysore II.	p. 363 N.	1302	25

Paryāyamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A compilation about the medical properties of substances and their relative importance.

MD. Supp. xxv	p. 9857 Kan. incomplete.	14789	141
MT. X.	p. 8326 Dn. restored from the above MS.	R. 6807 + 1938-39	110;

Paryāyaratnamālā—See MĀDHAVAKARA.

Pātadā
( ) Sk. and Hind.

A handbook in prose and verse for Kaviraji treatment without any systematic arrangement. It begins in Sanskrit but after a few papers Hindi language is also used in it.

CS. X.	p. 33 N. MS. is very old and worn out. Not correct. Complete.	44	34

Pāthauṣadhi
( ) Sk. and Hin.

The work deals with the preparation of oils and ointments of an aphrodisiac character. Contains meaning in Hindi.

Bik.	p. 653 N.	1424

Pathyāpathyādhikāra.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add.	p. 89 Dn.	35. C. 95	43
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 70	3486	
Poleman	p. 266 Dn. by Dhanaraja Sam. 1623 4-22	5326 Sak. 1758	1-2

Pathyāpathyam—See RAGHUDEVA.

Pathyāpathyavargaḥ.

A treatise on dietetics with meaning in Telugu.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8953 Tel. incomplete.	13295	31;

Pathyāpathyavibodhaka—See KEYADEVA PAṆḌITA.

Pathyāpathyavicāra: *Pathyāpathyanighaṇṭu*. *Pathyāpathya-vidhi*, or *Pathyāpathyaviniścaya*.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with wholesome and unwholesome food and habits in different diseases.

BORI. D, 120 Dn. 923/1887-91 Sak. 1740 35

121 Dn. 458/1895-98 +1852 69;

the work is called here as *Pathyāpathyavicāra*.

122 Dn. 457/1895-98 25;

the work is called here *Pathyāpathyāvicāra*.

123 Dn. 538/1892-95 13;

the work is called *Pathyāpathyavidhi*.

124 Dn. 1059/1886-92 41;

the work is called *Pathyāpathyavidhi*.

125 Dn. 215/A. 1883-84 40;

the work is entitled as *Pathyāpathyaviniścaya*.

126 Dn. 539/1892-95 Sam. 1703. 33;

For other MS. see Peters II, p. 195 No. 215; IV p. 40. No. 1059, V.p. 270. No. 539; VI. p. 101. Nos. 457 and 458.

Pathyāpathyavidhāna
( ) Sk.

The work points out the evil effects likely to arise from certain articles of food and their antidotes.

L.I. p. 111 Ben. 208 13

II. p. 361 Ben. 955 3; the work appears to be slightly different.

Pathyāpathyavininiścaya.
( ) Sk.

RORI. I. 2573 E. Dn & Or. 2397 Sam. 1920 52

by Kastūricandra at Bidasara.

Pathyāpathya Viniścaya—See VIŚVANĀTHA SENA.

Pathyāpathyavivekaḥ
( ) Sk.

A treatise on dietetics

MD. xxiii. p. 8862 Tel. 13169 12

MT. IV. p. 4438 Dn. R. 3044 (a) + 1919-20 31

Pippalyādirasāyanam
( ) Sk.

Mysore II. p. 17 Kan. 4629 260

PIR MUḤAMMAD (as SURATI)

He was the son of Badru'd-Dīn Chishtī, studied under Sh. M. 'Abdu'r-Razzāq of Uch, at Surat and died there in 1768.

Sihhatu'l-Amrāḍ.
(1723) Per ; India ; Surat.

A general work in medicine containing the remedies of the diseases from head downwards.

ASB PMC Soc. 730; G31 ; 309 ff; Nq (1759)

NTC ; 2426 ; 131 ff; Ord.

PĪTĀMBARA ?

Anupānamañjarī
(+1786) Sk.

Deals with fluid vehicles for medicines like Dhatus and Upadhatus, curatives for poisons, etc. in five chapters.

Peters IV. p. 39 1034 Sam. 1919 15;
codex contains *Ajīrṇamañjarī* also.

RORI. 2551 E. Dn. 716 Sam. 1856 11;

Contains *stabaka*. Place of composition given is Arjunapura and date of composition Sam. 1842.

BORI. D. 8 1034 B./1886-92 Dn. Sam. 1919 133

codex contains Gujarati translation in Devanāgarī characters.

9 617/1895-1902 Dn. Sam. 1864 11;

codex contains Gujarati translation in Devanāgarī characters.

BORI. List p. 23 617 Dn. Sam. 1864 11;

Ascribed to VIŚRĀMA : 4 copies all in Devanāgarī.

(1) Madras (1915) Ed. with Telugu commentary Adisarasvati Nilaya Press. p.8, 78.

(2) Madras (1920) Ed. by P. Suryanarayana Ran. in Telugu characters Hindu Ratnakara Press 2, 3, 1. 66.

Pittātisāracikitsā
( ) Sk.

A small work on medicine dealing with the cure of diarrhoea due to excess of bile.

TD xvi. p. 7455 11205 Dn. 4

p. 7456 11206 Dn. 4; the text differs from the former.

Prakṛtilakṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

On the physical appearance and other characteristics of people according as the one or other of the humours, *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* is predominant in them and their susceptibility to particular kinds of ailments.

MD. xxiii p. 8864 13171 Gr. 13

Pramehacikitsā
( ) Sk. and Kan.

The work deals with the treatment of Prameha (urinary) diseases. Contains meaning in Kannada.

MD. xxiii p. 8865 13172 Kan. 18

Pramehādhikāra
( ) Sk.

A medical tract on the treatment of urinary diseases (of which there are 21 varieties).

Stein. p. 184 3175 Dn. 8

PRĀṆANĀTHA

See also *Vaidyadarpaṇa* under 'Alchemy'.

Vaidya Darpaṇa.
(+ 1826) Sk.

Alwar 1685 — —

CPB. 5396 — —

Praśnottararatnamālā—See SRISAILANĀTHA.

Pratāpakalpadruma—See ANANTA.

Pratyakṣaśarīram—See GAṄGĀNATHA SEN.

PRAYĀGADATTA

Vaidyajīvanṭikā—Vijñānandakārī
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Vaidyajīvana*—a work on pathology in five chapters.

Oudh. XX. p. 252 5 N. 100; text with commentary complete.

p. 252 6 N. 30; first chapter of text and commentary complete.

p. 252 7 N. 38; first chapter of text and commentary complete.

Prayogāmṛtam—See VAIDYACINTĀMAṆI.

Prayogasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. I. p. 364 1779 N. 120-127: The work is also called here ***Garbhiṇīcikitsa*** dealing with the diseases of pregnant women. The other two MSS. noticed under the title might be different from this.

Adyar Add.	p. 69 Mal.	34. D.4	300
Adyar Alp.	Ind. P. 78	3862	—

Prayogasāravyākhyā: *Sarvaṅgasundari*—See VĀSUDEVA.

PṚTHVĪMALLA

Son of Madanapāla, author of *Madanapālavinoda-nighaṇṭu* (+1375) and elder brother of Māndhātṛ.

Siśurakṣāratna or *Bālacikitsā.*
(+1400) Sk.

A manual in three chapters calld Prakāsa, dealing with the treatment of children. The first chapter in treatment of women in pregnancy (*Garbhiṇi-garbharakṣāni-rūpaṇa*), the second is devoted to the demonical influences on children and contrivances for averting their evil effects (*Bālarakṣānirūpaṇa*), the last chapters dealt with diseases of children and their treatment (*Vaidyakoktauṣadha-nirūpaṇa*).

IO.	2720 Dn.	1948	187

PṚTIRĀMA SEN

Sāratailika.
( ) Sk.

Treatise of different types of fevers and refers to the rules of taking medicine and the mantras to be uttered on the occasion,

VAṄGĪYA	p. 258 Ben. incomplete.	745	1–13;

PŪRNABRAHMA

Son of Nāgesa, surnamed Jojare:

Ārogyap:yūṣā.
( ) Sk. Mar.

A treatise in Marathi verse dealing with diagnosis and prescriptions for various diseases.

Bom. Uni.	2319 Dn.	BMC. 72.9 Śaka 1720	74

by Cimaṇa Bhatta.

PŪRṆASENA

Yogaśataka Ṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Yogaśataka*, a treatise on the practice of medicine.

L. IX	p. 204 N.	3128	22;

Codex contains text and commentary complete. Text is ascribed here to one Śrīpaṇḍita.

Ak.	p. 61 Dn.	939

For other MSS. containing commentary see; BORI. D. No. 184 and 1844. L. X. No. 4017 (*Abhidhāna Cintāmani* or *Yogaśataka Ṭīkā*).

Puruṣārthaprabodha
( ) Sk.

A treatise on mineral drugs and their uses.

Burnell.	p. 70a Dn.	5452	9
TD. XVI.	— Dn.	11077	9

PURUṢOTTAMA, son of Mādhava and grandson of Cakradatta, son of Śrīkaṇṭha Datta.

Dravyaguṇam.
( ) Sk.

Stein.	p. 183 Dn.	3165	50;

codex is incomplete. Six leaves in the beginning are last. See p. 348 of the catalogue for an extract from the work.

PURUṢOTTAMA DATTA:

Belonged to Vaidya caste.

Yogaratnasamgraha
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Nepal.	p. 35 Maithila	1113/ Saka. 1586	240

QĀḌĪ B. KĀSHIFU'D-DĪN M. YAZDĪ

The author died in 1664–65.

Risālah-i Chaub-i Chīnī wa Qhawah wa Chā'ī.
(1588–1629) Per; Iran.

A treatise on the properties, uses and method of

preparation of the China root, coffee and tea (Chā'ikhaṭā). It is divided into three chapters accordingly. It was written for Shāh 'Abbās Ṣafawī of Iran (ruled 1688–1629).

Bod PMC 1/963	1598;	42 ff;	Nq (1610);

copied in the 22nd year of the reign of Shāh 'Abbās: 2 copies 1599.

BM PMC 2/844a	Add 16619/2; 129-156: Nq (1692); bound with eight other treatises, 7 of them being the writing of the present author.	
MKSJ —	*Ṭibb* 276/3; 101-126 ff; Nq; bound with *Tuḥfah-i Sulaimānī*; MS. worm-eaten throughout but mended.	
SCL —	*Ṭibb* 326; 17-54 ff;	Nq;

2 copies: *Ṭibb* 794; both bound with other works.

Sultān M. b. Kh. Ḥājī M. Harawī at Haiderabad

QĀḌĪ M. 'ARĪF

Ṭibb-i Qāḍī 'Ārif.
(1689) Per; India.

A general work on medicine containing prescriptions for diseases, especially those indigenous to India. It is arranged in the order of the diseases beginning from the head downwards.

Dedicated to Aurangzeb Ālamgir.

A — ;	*Subḥ* 616/16;	13 ff;	Nq (1690)	

Qānūnchah,
(15th c) Per;

A general work on medicine divided into ten chapters. It contains the description of the constituent parts of the human body, temperaments and faculties of the body and the principles of the preservation of health. Perhaps a translation of Chaghmīnī's *Qānūnchah* which is an abridgement of Ibn-i Sīnā's *Al-Qānūn* (Medicine)

B 11/9	967;	129 ff;	Nq (19th c)

S. M. Amīnu'd-Dīn, neither author's name nor the title appears in the text of the Bankipur MS; but in the colophon the work is called *Qānūnchah.*

Qānūnchah
(?) Per;

One of several works of this title, written on the lines of "Qānūn" of Bū 'Alī Sīnā or extracted from it;

Et	p. 12;	68 (13.5);	—;	(1198).

Qānūn-i Sikandarī—See ḤAKĪM SIKANDAR B. ḤAKĪM ISMĀ'ĪL

Qarābādīn-i Asbāb wa 'Alāmāt—See M. B. 'ALĪ ṬABĪB SAMARQANDĪ

Qarābādīn-i Īḍāḥi-Muhjatu'l-'Ilāj—See ABU'L-ḤUSAIN ṬAHIR B. IBRĀHĪM B. M. AS-SIJZĪ

Qarābādīn-i Jalālī—See JALĀL B. AMĪN AṬ-ṬĀBIB AL-MURSHIDI AL-GADURŪNĪ

Qarābādīn-i Kabīr—See ḤAKĪM M. ḤUSAIN KHĀN

Qarābādīn-i Ma'ṣūmī—See MA'ṢŪM B. KARĪMU'D-DĪN ASH-SHUSTARĪ ASH-SHIRĀZĪ

Qārābādīn-i Mumta'ziah—See MOḤAMMAD 'ĀRIF

Qarābādīn-i Qāsim—See M. QĀSIM

Qarābādain-i Shāhī.
(16th cent.) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on pharmacology consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 25 *Bāb* and *Khātimah.* It was composed during the reign of Abu'l-Muẓaffar Shāh Ṭahmāsp Bahādur Khān (?) Safawī who ruled Iran from 1524 to 1576.

SCL ;	*Ṭibb* 425; 123 ff; N; the title of the work as given in the text of this MS. is "*Murakkabātu'sh-Shāhiyah*".

Qarābādīn-i Shif'āī—See MUẒAFFAR B. M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī

Qarābādīn-i Kāfī—See 'ABDU'L-KARĪM

Qarābādīn-i Shaikh Ṭāhir—See SH. M. ṬĀHIR

Qarābādīn-i Sikandarī—See SIKANDAR B. ḤAKĪM ISMĀ'ĪL

Qarābādīn.u'l-Qalānisī.—See BADRU'D-DĪN M. B. BARAM B.M. AL-QALĀNISĪ

Qaṣīdah dar Hifzu'ṣ-Ṣiḥḥat—See YŪSŪF B.M. YUSUFĪ.

Qawā'id-i Nawwāb Mu'tamadu'l-Mulk Ḥakīm 'Alawī Khān—See ḤAKĪM ṢĀDIQ RIḌAVĪ and ḤAKĪM MĪR ZAINU'L 'ĀBIDĪN ḤUSAINĪ

QUSṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ (d. Cir. 912).

1. *Kitāb fī Ḥifẓ's-Ṣiḥḥat-wa Izalati'l-Maraḍ.*
(Cir. 1000) Ar; M.E., Baghdad.

A small treatise on the preservation of health and cure of diseases on hygienic principles.

B 4/17; 7; 19 ff; N (17th c.?); no other copy than the present one is known; few ff. at the end are wanting and the MS. is worm-eaten and water-stained.

2. *Kitābu'l-Qusṭā fī Tadbīri'l-Badan fi's-Safar*
(Cir. 900) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A manual in 14 *Bāb* containing directions to be followed during a journey for the preservation of health.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 210; 32 ff; N

R AMC 493; *Ṭibb* 210; 36 ff; N (1899)

by Mirza M. Bāqir.

3. *Risālah ila'l-Ḥasan b. Mukhallad fī Tadh.r-Safari'l-Hajj.*
(Cir. 1000) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise dealing with the hygienic precautions to be taken on the pilgrimage to Mecca. The work is divided into 14 chapters.

BM AMC 204; 424/2; 171b-186b ff; N (1686).

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 210; 32 ff; N; the title of this copy is *Kitāb Qusta'b Lūqa fī Tadbīri'l-Badan fi's-Safar.*

Quṣṭāsu'l-Aṭibbā-i Khān-Zamānī—See NŪRUD-DĪN M. 'ABDU'LLAH B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤAKĪM 'AINU'L-MULK SHIRĀZĪ

Qūt-i la Yamūt—See S. FAḌL-I 'ĀLI

RĀDHĀKṚṢṆA

Nighaṇṭusārasaṃgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. and Hin.

A vocabulary of medical terms with Hind synonyms.

Stein. p. 184 3241 451; Kash. complete with Hindi equivalents.

" 3242 35; contains only 'Māmsavarga' complete.

" 3243 9; contains only '*Bheṣajagrahaṇa Saṅketa* section complete.

RAḌĪU'D-DĪN ABŪ NAṢR AL-ḤASAN B. AL-FAḌL B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬABRISĪ

An eminent traditionist of the *Imāmiyah* school. He is understood to have died in 1153; (Cf. Brock, 1, 405 and also Buhar Cat., 21/6).

Makārimu'l-Akhlāq.
(Cir. 1150) Ar; ME.

A compendium of ethics to be observed by a pious Shi'ā Muslim following the example of the Prophet; two chapters of this work, (third and eleventh) deal with the therapeutics, hygiene and remedial matters.

ASB 2/21 ; Ar 1053: 540 ff: N (1584): slightly defective in the middle.

by 'Ali B.M.

RĀGHAVA (RAGHUNĀTHA) PAṆḌITA

He belonged to Manoharakula and was a resident of Campāvati; (See Nandalal Dey: *Geographical Dictionary*, p. 223). His work is *Cikitsāmañjari*. Bom. Uni. 246). *Chandoratnāvali* and *Kārikaustubha* (See P.K. Gode, SILH, p. 40).

Vaidyavilāsa.
(+1697) Sk.

A treatise comprising 234 stanzas divided into 10 chapters called *taraṅgas.*

BOM. UNI.	246 Dn. not accurate.	BMC. 19.3	48;
	247 Dn.	BMC. 33.6	21;
IO. V.	2695 Dn. contains only six chapters.	1967	39;
BORI. D.	288 Dn.	600/1899-1915 Śaka 1746.	45;
BBRAS.	206 date of composition is given as +1697.	BD. 271	25;
K.	p. 220 Dn. contains 1050 verses.	80 Sam. 1844	76;

BORI. List. p. 54 600 45
Dn. Śaka. 1735
For other MSS. see BBRAS. 207; Alwar 1689; CPB. 5409–10; Bahu Daji p. 119, BORI. List. p. 24 No. 636. BORI. D. 289, MSS. of the work noticed fourteen; all in Dn. script.

RAGHUDEVA

Pathyāptahyam.
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise on diet and regimen during illness. Contains 459 stanzas.

L. II. p. 28 567 25
Ben.

RAGHUNĀTHA BHAṬṬA

Also known as Raghunātha Paṇḍita Kavi; belonged to Manoharakula; son of Bhikam Bhaṭṭa and grandson of Srikaṇṭha Bhaṭṭa. He was a resident of Kalgiri (=Kolagiri? =Coorg) which he afterwards left for Campāvatīpura which is our Revādanda in Colaba District in Northern Konkan. (Bom. Uni. No. 195); the identification of Campāvatī with Bhagalpura at IO. No. 2695 does not seem plausible in view of the fact thst the author's original residence Kalagiri is far in the South and that Revadanda, rather than Bhagalpur, is much nearer to it and also on the same coast-line. The other works of the author are:- *Vaidyavilāsa*, *Kavikaustubha Damayantīsvayambara*; *Gajendramokṣa*, *Rāmadāsa Varṇana*—all these are Marathi poems); (See S.L. Katre; *Cikitsāmañjarī*, another obscene work by Raghunātha and its date p. O. VIII-pp. 112–117).

Cikitsāmañjarī.
(+1697) Sk.

The work comprises seven chapters called *kusumās* and deals with the treatment of various diseases.

Bom. Uni. 195 BMC. 41.8 46;
Dn. Śaka 1689.
badly written and incorrect.

196 BMC. 41.9 72;
Dn. Śaka. 1694
badly written and incorrect.

by Kesobhata Sukla.

CPB. p. 156 1676; author's name is not mentioned here.

RAGHUNĀTHADĀSA

Dipikā.
(Sk.

CPB. p. 206 2209

RAGHUNĀTHA MIŚRA

Sārasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A manual of medicine.

L. I. p. 118 222 41
Ben,

RAGHUNĀTHA SŪRI

The full name of the author is Raghunātha Gaṇesa Navahasta; a Marāṭhā scholar and an intimate friend of Saint Rāmadās, the preceptor of Śivāji; Son of Gaṇesa Bhaṭṭa; belonged to vasiṣṭha gotra and to the Karhade sect among the Mahārāṣṭras, 'Navahasta' was the family's surname and God Viṣṇu, the family deity; pupil of Anantadeva, the author of Smṛtikaustubha and other works on Dharmasāstra. He was in charge of the temple of Raghupati built by Saint Rāmadās at Chefol on the Man, a tributary of the river Kṛṣṇā (See 'A note on Bhojanakutūhala' by K. S. Mādhava Śāstry in J. Trav. Uni. MSS. Lib. VIII. No. 4 1956).

Raghunātha was appointed as an *Upadhāya* and *Paurānika* in the temple for some time about or after A.D. 1648 and was given the *inam* at Bilasi. In A. D. 1683 he relinquished his duties at Chefol as also the property in favour of his son-in-law and went on a pilgrimage to Benares. The disturbed political conditions in Mahārāṣtra after the death of Śivājī in +1680 and also the demise of Saint Rāmadās must have led him to take the pilgrimage. Later he migrated to Tanjore where conditions of life were more favourable for the learned and enjoyed the patronage of Queen Dīpābai, wife of Ekojee from +1684 to +1712 and composed works in Marathi. He composed the *Bhojanakutūhala* in Mahārāṣtra prior to his pilgrimage in A. D. 1683; (See. 'The identification of Raghunātha......etc., a contemporary MS. of *Bhojanakutūhala* of Raghunātha Bhaṭṭa......etc." by P. K. Gode in J. of Sarasvati Mahal Library III. No. 1 (1942) pp. 1–2 and JUB XIII (NS) Sept. 1944. pp. 40–46. Arts. and Law No. 19 respectively). The literary activity of Raghunātha may be assigned to the period +1650–1725. The other works of the author are: *Sāhityakutūhala*, a work on Citrakāvya mentioned in the *Narakavarnana* of the author but no MS. is known: *Prāyaścittakutūhala*, on expiatory rites; *Janārdanamahodaya*; *Dharmāmṛtabodhinī*; *Kāśīmīmāmsā*; *Prayogaratnabūsana*; *Cāturmasyāprayoga* (all these in Sanskrit). Among his works in Marathi are: *Narakavar-*

ṇana; *Govardhanodhārana*; and *Strīdharma*, See 'A note on Bhojanakutūhala' (Tri. Edn. p. 1-v) by K.S. Mahādeva Śāstrī.

Bhojanakutūhala.
(+17th cent) Sk.

A work on cookery in three *paricchedas* describing what kinds of substances may be taken as food and what their properties are as well as how they should be used as food and other related subjects.

The first or the *Dravyaguṇakathana pariccheda* deals with the different medicinal powers of grains, roots, oils, butters and similar articles of diet and dishes composed of these articles. The effects of the cooking pots of different metals on food are then discussed. Lastly the medical effect of different kinds and colours of dress are dealt with.

The second *paricchdeda* treats of the religious and ceremonial part of the subject; the ceremonially uncleaned articles of food either as unclean in themselves or from the mode of preparation or caste of the cook. The Visvedeva offering, feeding of guests are also described.

The third *pariccheda* called *vibhāvarī vilāsa* treats of the furniture and such other accessories, the physical and spiritual effects produced by different articles of that description and ends with a number of short miscellaneous sections, like how people should conduct themselves during night time, etc.

A large number of substances mentioned are called by their Telugu and Tamil names. See TD, XVI. pp. 7485-86.

TD. XVI.	p. 7483 Dn.	11238	253
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	594 Sak. 1725	81
MD. XXIII.	p. 8954 Gr. codex contains I *pariccheda* only, name of author not given. There is an index of the subject matter extending over 42 folios.	13296	260;
	p. 8956 Gr. codex contains III *Pariccheda* only.	13297	127;
	p. 8967 Tel. codex contains III *Pariccheda* only.	13298	92;
Stein.	p. 185 Dn. codex contains I *Pariccheda* complete. Folios 71-90 are wanting.	3219 Sam. 1922	96;
Tri. IV.	1111 Gr. MS. contains I *Pariccheda* only.	1020	119;
Pul.	p. 245 Tam. codex contains III *Pariccheda* only. For other MSS. see TD. XVI. p. 7486; Tri. IV. 1112; Granthapura 1020-21; CPB. p. 337 Mysore I. p. 364; K. p. 214.	4152	102;
Trivandrum: (1956)	Ed. Suranad Kunjan Pillai with glossary of the terms, etc.	Honorary Director, University MSS. Library, Trivandrum, Pt. I. p. 2, 1-V 230 51; 62.	

RĀJĪVALOCANA DHANVANTARI

Son of Mahāmahopādhāya Vaidyakaṇṭhābharaṇa and Srīmatī. He refers to his own work ***Ratnāvalī*** (?) several times.

Siddhayogārṇava.
( ) Sk.

A compendium of pathology in ten chapters called Upadesas, viz., 1. Cikitsitānga; 2. Nānāvidhajvaracikitsā, 3. Jvarādisādari Cikitsitā; 4. Kṛmyādi Cikitsā, 5. Vātavyādhyādicikitsā; 6. Āmlapittādinivāraṇa; 7. Pradarādinivārana; 8. Rasāyanādivijnāna; 9. Snehaprakriyādivijnāna; and 10. Rasādisuddhyādivijnāna.

From second chapter onwards the work appears to be chiefly based on that of Cakrapāni's ***Cikitsāsamgraha*** (+1060).

IO. V.	2677 Ben.	909	227

Rahasyauṣadham
( ) Sk.

On details connected with the preparation and use of certain medicinal oils, etc.

MD. XXIII	p. 8896 Gr. incomplete.	13211	4:

Rāhatu'l-Insān—See ABŪ'L-QAWĪ B. SHIHĀB (U'D-DIN).

Rājamārtaṇḍa—See BHOJARĀJA.

Rājamṛgāṅka—BHOJARĀJA.

Rājasimhasudhāsaṅgraha—See MAHĀDEVA PAṆḌIṬA.

Rājavallabha : *Dravyaguṇa* — See NĀRĀYANADĀSA KAVIRĀJA.

Rajendrakośa—See RĀMACANDRA

Raktamokṣaṇa—See VAIDYA JANĀRDANA.

Raktapittacikitsā.

On the treatment of disturbance of the blood caused by bile.

TD. XVI.	p. 7457 Dn. incomplete.	11207

Raktapittādinidānacikitsā.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the diagnosis of certain class of diseases due to the impurity of blood and on the remedial medicines therefor. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8877 Tel. Incomplete.	13189	27;

Raktapittanidānam
( ) Sk.

A small compilation dealing with the diagnosis of *Raktapitta* and its treatment.

TD. XVI.	p. 7458 Dn.	11208	9

RĀMA

Vaidyakasāra; *or Śaṅkaraśatam*.
( ) Sk.

A manual of medicine.

BORI. D.	249 Dn.	377/1882-83	7
Hpr. III.	p. 188 286 N. Śaka 1725		9
Bombay (1896):	Ed. by Raghuvamsa Sarma with a Hindi Translation by Vasatirama, son of Saligrama.	Gujarati Press (2), 6, 70.	

Rāmabāṇa—See DĀMODARA.

RĀMACANDRA

Rāmacandra Somayājin, son of Samrāṭ Agnicit Somayājin composed the work in Sam. p. 1405, seems to have been an inhabitant of Orissa; (Rep. pp. 10 and 15) and is credited with the compilation of a *Smṛti* work.

Nāḍīparīkṣā.
(+1349) Sk.

A work on pulse-feeling, having 194 slokas.

Rep.	p. 10	Sam. 1773	—
Nepal	p. 193 (3) 76 23; Sam. 1773 Decayed. Date of composition Sam. 1405 (=+1349). See p. XXIV of preface of catal. appears to be a different work of the same name noticed in Bom. Uni. Catal. No. 213.		

RĀMACANDRA

Nāḍīprabodh.
(+1446) Sk. Naimisa.

It has 158 stanzas, divided into two parts containing 93 and 65 stanzas each. Some of the stanzas have commentaries also. The work deals with pulse-feeling as aid to diagnosis. The chapters are Nāḍicakram, Nāḍīparīkṣā, Nāḍījñānasamaya, Nāḍīparīkṣniyama, Vātādisvabhāvajñāna, Kālanirnayajñāna' Jvarajñāna, Agnimandyādi dhātukṣaye nāḍijñānam.

Bom. Uni.	213 B.M.C. 10. 17 Dn. Saka. 1772 the title on folios 1(a) and 17b is *Nāḍīparīkṣā*, dilapidated and worm eaten.		17;

RĀMACANDRA

Son of Prabhākara, wrote by order of Indrasimha, the king of the Gauḍas.

Rajendrakosa ; or *Indrakosa.*
( ) Sk.

A glossary of medical terms.

Alwar.	1657	—

RĀMACANDRA

Vaidyacintāmaṇi.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 88 Dr.	10	184

RĀMAKṚṢNA.

Vaidyaratnākarabhāṣya.
( ) Sk.

Gough.	p. 108 Dn.	70 Sam. 1715	71

RĀMAKṚṢNA BHAṬṬA

Son of Gaurī and Nīlakaṇṭha.

Vaidyamanoramā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Mādhavanidāna* or Rugvinscaya.

Hpr. I.	p. 325 Ben.	320 Saka. 1685	241

RĀMALOCANAŚARMA

The name of the author is given as Kujaped while the name, Rāmasarma, is given in a marginal note (See Preface to Cal. p. XXXIX. Fn. 106.)

Kālanirṇaya.
( ) Sk.

Enumerates symptoms which indicate the approach of death after lapse of certain periods of time. The work is stated to have been compiled following statements of the sage kaṇādi (Kaṇāda ?).

VAṄGĪYA	p. 259 (1) Ben.	490	1-6

RAMĀNANDA NĀTHA

Oṣadhālaṅkāra.
( ) Sk. and Mar.

Gives the names of various substances together with their medical qualities in Sanskrit as well as in Mar. From the introductory stanzas it is clear that this work forms the sixth chapter of the third part (Bheṣajālankāra) of the *Mahāvidyābhūṣana grantha,* a big medical treatise of the author. Among the works consulted by the author are (i) *Madanapāla nighaṇṭu* (ii) *Rājanighaṇṭu* and (iii) *Dhanvantarīya nighaṇṭu.*

Bom. Uni.	2320 Dn.	BMC. 35.8	103

RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

A commentator, author of *Arkaprakāśa-ṭīkā* (2) *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya-ṭīkā* (3) *Mādhavanidāna-ṭīkā* (4) *Rasamañjarī-ṭīkā.* and (5) *Rasendra cintāmaṇi-ṭīka,* besides the work under notice. (CC. I. 493).

1. *Ajīrṇamañjarī-ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on the *Ajīrṇamañjarī.* Describes one medicine for one disease.

NW.	p. 582 Dn.	6	15
	p. 584 Dn.	13	11

2. *Arkaprakāśa-ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on *Arkaprakāśa* ; attributed to Lankesvara Rāvaṇa (CC. I. p. 30a).

NW:	p. 582 Dn.	7	

3. *Mādhavanidāna-ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on the *Mādhavanidāna* or *Rugviniścaya.*

NW.	p. 582 Dn.	5	190

4. *Rasamañjarī-ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Rasamañjarī* (Śālinātha).

NW.	p. 582 Dn.	4	25

5. *Rasendracintāmaṇi-ṭīkā.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Rasendracintāmaṇi* (by Ramacandra of the Guha family).

NW.	p. 582 Dn.	3	109

6. *Sūtrasthāna*.
( ) Sk.

Notes on *Sūtrasthāna* a part of Vāgbhaṭa's work.

NW. d. 584 15 109
Dn.

7. *Vaidyamanotsava-ṭīkā*
( ) Sk.

A short commentary on the *Vaidyamanotsava* (by Vamsīdhara).

NW. p. 584 9 109
Dn.

8. *Vaidyavinoda-ṭīkā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Vaidyavinoda* (by Śankara Bhaṭṭa).

NW. p. 584 10 109
Dn.

RĀMĀNUJĀCĀRYA

He belonged to Śukavata family.

(*Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayam*) with Telugu commentary.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

It is *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa with meaning in Telugu.

MT. III. p. 3134 p. 2267 60:
Tel. +1916-17
contains I and II chapters and V chapter incomplete in Śarīrasthāna.

RĀMEŚVARA

Sadyogacintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with treatment of diseases.

BCRI. D. 305 954/1891-95 88;
Ben.
the numbering of the folios is from 1-97; it is a fragment; folios 31, 52, 59, 74, 75, 76, 77, 88, 94, and 95 are missing.

AK. p. 62 954
Ben.

RAṄGAJYOTIRVID

Also known as Jyotirvidranganātha, the author was a resident of Junnapura in Poona District and was a contemporary of Bagājivaidya referred to by him. He wrote the present work by the order of Raghunātha, perhaps the sixth Peshwa Raghunātha Rao noted for his prowess.

As the author just passes over the opinions of foreign physicians on the treatment of piles, he might not have been familiar with the surgical operations in respect of it.

Vicārasudhākara.
(+1765) Sk.

Deals with treatment of piles. Opinions of some foreign physicians regarding the treatment of piles by surgical operations are cited and this indicates reference to certain European physicians then residing at Bombay or Surat within the jurisdiction of East India Company. (BORI. II. iii. pp. 288-9).

Also called *Arśoghnasudhākara*. Authorities referred: Atrisamhitā; Ātreyasamhitā; Vṛndasaṅgraha; Sārasangraha; Sārasamuccaya; Cikitsāmṛtasāgara: Dhanvantari prakāsā; Vaidyāmṛta; Yogataranginī; Caraka; Susruta; Vāgbhaṭa and Bhāvaprakāsa, etc. Among physicians Bābuji Vaidya, resident of Junnapura; Balavantaroy Vaidya; Bababhishagvarya; and Jayasankar all appear to be the author's contemporaries. (P.K. Gode. ABORI. XII. Part III. p. 288).

BORI. D. 237 307/vis. 1 22
Dn. Sam. 1687

Rasā'il-i Jālinūs—See ABŪ ZAID HUNAIN B. ISḤĀQ AL-'IBĀDĪ.

Rasakalpalatā—See KĀŚĪNATHA

Rasakarpūram
( ) Sk.

Vaṅgiya. p. 255 1080 1-25
N.

Rasamālā.
( ) Sk.

Bhau Daji. p. 66 47
Dn.

Rasamañjarīṭīkā—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

Rasāmṛta—See JAYANACĀRYA/JAYADEVA

Rasapadmacandrikā
( ) Sk.

K. p. 216 44
Dn.

Rasapārijāta—See LAKṢMĪDHARA SARASVATĪ (?)

Rasapārijātaḥ.
( ) Sk

K. p. 216 — 4
Dn.

See W.P.

299; Oudh III, 20.

Rasapārijāta; *Rasaprakraṇam*—See LAKSMIDHARA SARASVATĪ (?)

Rasapradīpa.
( ) Sk.

A collection of prescriptions with a Hindustani translation. The work is quoted in *Bhāvaprakāśa*, (CC. I. 95a).

L. I. p. 79 148 99
N.

Rasapradīpikā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the preparation of drugs in four chapters called adhyāyas, with a practical commentary; the commentary is by Mangalagiri Sūri, son of Jagannātha. The four chapters are: Rasasuddhibhasmādhikāra, Mahārasoparasasādhārana rasānām suddhibhasmadhikāra, Navaratnasuddhibhasmadhikāra, Navalohasuddhibhasmasindhurādhikāra.

IO. V. 2734 2623 52;
Tel.
Folios 1-9 contain a commentary on the first adhyaya of the work; folios 10-31 contain complete text in four chapters; folios 32-52 is in Telugu language.

Rasapradipikaṭīkā—See MAṆGALAGIRI SURI.

Rasaprayogaḥ
( ) Sk. & Tam.

TD. XVI. p. 7477 11230 26
Gr. & Tam.
contains explanation in Tamil language.

Rasarājalakṣmī—See VIṢṆUDEVA.

Rasaratnākara
) Sk.

Bhau Daji. p. 35 45
Dn.

Rasaratnākara—See DEVACANDRA.

Rasaratnākara—See SAIDA PĀHĀRA.

Rasaratnamālā
( ) Sk.

A work on *Rasa*.

BBRAS. 189 BD. 169 48
Dn.

Rasaratnamālā—See NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA.

Rasaratnapradīpaḥ
( ) Sk.

W. p. 300 972 10-14
A fragment quoted by Trimalla in *Yogataraṅginī* (+15th century); in *Bhāvaprakāśa* (+1550) Oxf. 311b; and in Todarananda (+16th century).

Rasaratnasamuccayam
( ) Sk. & Kan.

A medical treatise with Kannada explanation. Deals with the diagnosis of fevers by means of pulse; on cold in bones; on colic, swelling of eyes, madness, diseases of ears, an ointment for the eyes called Candrodayajñānam, ointment for killing of worms in sores, ear and toothache, scropula or king's evil, remedy for bleeding in the nose, on diseases after child-birth, and on some other disorders with remedy prescribed in each case.

Taylor. I. p. 407 1567 1-137;
Kan.
incomplete.

Rasasāgaraḥ—See KṢEMĀDITYA.

Rasasaṅgraha (?)
( ) Sk. & Hin.

A small work dealing with nineteen types of Rasas. They are 1. Lavaṇabhāskararasa, 2. Jvarādirasa, 3. Bhairavarasa, 4. Ardhanārīnaṭesvara, 5. Vṛddhi Ardhanārīnaṭesvara, 6. Vadavānalarasa, 7. Amarasundarīrasa, 8. Vajraksāra, 9. Jvarabānarasajvarānkusa, 10. Līlavati, 11. Kanakanāmarasajvarānkusa. 12. Kāmesvararasa, 13. Rāmabānaguṭikārasa, 14. Arkesvararasa (for leprosy) 15. Sītārirasa, 16. Sāgara Kāmadevarasa, 17. Icchabhedīnāmarasarecana, etc. (BORI,D. 21). The name is nowhere given in the MS; it is named *Raṣasaṅgraha* perhaps because it deals with *Rasas*.

BORI. D.	219 Dn.	1082/1886-92	6
Peters. IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1082	

Rasasāra.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with a few medicaments and bestows a large part to rasas. From the introductory verses the name of the work appears to be *Sadyokaṇṭhikā*. The name *Rasasāra* seems to have been on the basis of the colophon on the folio 23a.

BORI. D.	223 Dn.	955/1891-95	23;

Rasasārasamuccayaḥ.
(?) Sk.

It is on the medicament for the eye—to cure the film in "gutta serena" and cataract. It also deals with the cure of headache by causing a flow of water from the head, called *kalka*: antibilion's properties of the oil extracted from the Indian gooseberry; electuary from the bilva and other fruits; nasal diseases; mercurial powders, stimulants, various recipes, and diagnosis of different diseases.

Taylor I	p. 241 Tel.	1197	53
MD. xxiii	p. 8893 Tel.	13208	104

Rasasiddhiprakāśa—See MĀDHAVA BHAṬṬA.

Rasāyananirūpaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add.	p. 70 Tel.	28. A. 75	36;

The work starts with *Bilvaphala rasāyana* and ends with *Jambvādileha*. Contains a commentary in Telugu.

Adyar P. L.	p. 159	—	—
Adyar Alp. Ind	p. 102	5041	—

Rasāyanasangraha.
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise dealing with the process of preparing certain medicines. The following are the topics dealt with: dyspepsia; on indigestion; dysentery: want of appetite; epilepsy; inflammation of glands of the neck; diseases of the ear, nose; chronic enlargement of the spleen; leprosy (eighteen varieties); jaundice, etc. The codex consists of several parts separately paginated and dealing with several topics. Authorities quoted; *Rasaratnadīpa*, *Rasasaṅketakalikā*; *Rasamañjarī*; *Rasendracintāmaṇi*, *Cikitsāsāgar*, *Vaidyāmanotsava*; *Sārāgadhara Vaidyavilāsa*, *Sphuṭa granthānt.la*; *Laghuyogataraṅgiṇī*, *Motiyogataraṅginī*, *Rasaratnakarantila Rasayanadhyāya*, *Vaidyarahasya*, *Raskaumudī* and *Rasasāra* (Bom. Uni. 308).

Bom. Uni.	308 Dn.	B.M.C. 11.20	362.
	309 Dn.	B.M.C. 36.5	272

Rasāyana Śāstram.
( ) Sk and Tel.

Adyar Add.	p. 70 Gr.	25. H. 38	14
Adyar PL.	p. 159 Gr.		

Rasendracintāmaṇiṭīkā—See RAMANĀTHA VAIDYA.

Rasendramaṅgala—See NĀGĀRJUNA.

RASHĪD'UD-DĪN, KHWĀJAH AMĪNU'D-DAULAH

No doubt the well-known historian, author of *Jāmi'-u't-Tawārikh*. His full name was Faḍlu'llāh Rashīu'd-Dīn b. 'Imadu'd-Daulah Abu'l-Khairī b. Mu'affiqu'd-Daulah. He was was born at Hamadan in 1247. As physician he served Abāqā Khan and his successors. Ghāzān Khān raised him tot he office of a minister. His last patron Uljā'itū put him to a disgraceful death for allegedly murdering his father, the late king by administering a wrong purgative. He died in 1318. He wrote several books, some of them by the name Faḍlu'llāh; (see Beale, p. 331).

Kitāb-i Ṭibb.
(1284-1291) Per; Iran.

A treatise on therapeutics, written at the request of Arghūn Khān Bādshāh, son of Abāqā Khān who ruled Iran from 1284-1291.

MKSJ PMC; 188; 60 ff; Nq; 2 copies; 189; defective.

Ratnākarādyauṣadhayogagranthaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A work on the preparation of medicines of various kinds with an enumeration of the diseases cured by them. There is no authority in the work for the name given to it here. The following is the list of medical works and authorities from which the author has based this work: Rasārṇava, Bāhaṭa, Pārijāta, Nāgārjuna, Kāpāli, Dāmodaramata, Rasasāra, Siddhasāra Kālyāna. Bheṣajakalpa, Sangraha, Gunācintāmaṇi, Sārīram, Vīrabhadra, Vaidyadīpikā, Somanāthamahāsāstra, Nandinātha, Rasasanjīvana, Samhitāsāra, Yogaratnāvalī, Rasadarpaṇa, Yama, Vaidyamuktāvalī, Rasaratnasamuccaya, Cuḍāmaṇimata and Candrajñāna. (MD. xxiii pp. 8878-9).

MD. xxiii. p. 8878 13190 302; Tel. incomplete.

Ratnakaradyauṣadhayogaranthaḥ—Ses DEVACANDRA.

Ratnakutūhala
( ) Sk.

Alwar 1650

Ratnamāla
(+1442) Sk.

Vangīya. p. 254 1161 1-24 Ben.

" 1271 1-50; Both the works are similar to Ratnamālā by Mādhavakara.

RATNAPĀṆIŚARMA

Son of Gañgoli Samjīvesvara Sarma, client of Chattrasinha of Mithilā. Flourished after +1550. A famous writer on Dharmasāstra. He is also the author of *Ācarasamgraha, Ekoddiṣṭasāriṇi, Kṛṣṇārcana candrikā, Prāyaścitta Pārijata, Mahadanakyavalī, Mithilesa Carita, Mithilesahnika, Vratacāra,*—written for Mahesvarasinha, grandson of Chattrasinha, *Subodhinī* composed for Rudrasinha, son or Chattrasinha. CC. I. p. 490b-491a HDSI. 272b.

Nāḍīparikṣadicikitsākathana.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the examination of the pulse and on the treatment of various diseases, Extent 552 verses.

L. VI. p. 41 2016 34 Maithili

Ratnasāgara.
( ) Sk.

A compilation from various works of Cakradatta, Vṛnda, Vaidyālankāra, etc. on medicine.

BORI. D. 191 1075/1886-92 63; Sar. incomplete. Wants beginning and end.

Peters. IV. p. 40 1075 64; incomplete. Wants beginning and end.

Ratnasāra Cintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

An elaborate treatise on the practice of medicine.

L. IX. p. 49 2940 77 Ban. Sam. 1221.

Ratnāvalī—See VAIDYARATNA RĀDHĀMĀDHAVA. SEN.

Ratnāvalyām Vyādhi Mūtrajihvānāḍīparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

Examination of urine, tongue and pulse according to *Ratnāvalī*; probably of Vaidyaratna Radhāmādhava.

Vangīya p. 255 1640 1-4 Ben.

Rauḍu'l- Hukamā—See ḤAKĪM 'ABDULLĀH B. 'ALĪ AL-UKKĀSHI AṬ-ṬABĪB.

RĀVAṆA.

Nāḍ.parīkṣā.
( ) Sk.

Bhau Daji p. 117 Dn.

BL. p. 115 230 Dn.

RĀVANA.

The work is attributed to Rāvana king of Lankā, who recounted it for the edification of his wife, Mandodari, soon after her confinement.

Arkaprakāśa ; or *Arkacikitsā*.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on pharmacology and therapeutics: contains 945 verses.

BORI. D.	p. 12 Dn.	883/1887–91 Sam. 1857		52
	by Catrabhuja at Kota.			
	13	85/1907–15 +1869		30
	by Nārāyana Dhundi Rāja Kelkar.			
L.	p. 27 Ben.	565		35
Stein.	p. 180 Kash.	3189		37
W.	p. 291	943		37
K.	p. 210 Dn. contains 1040 verses.	—		52;
BORI. List.	p. 76 Dn. name of the author is given as Lankānātha.	85 Saka 1735		30;
	For other MSS. see Stein, p. 180 (3403); Alwar 1614 and SB. p. 289. This work has a commentary by Ramanatha Vaidya (NW. 582).			
Lucknow (1887)	Ed. with Hindi Tr.	Navala Kisora Press. 230		
Madras: (1914)	Ed. by D. Gopala-charlu with a Telugu commentary "Vidy-ota" of Vaidyaratna.	Ayurvedic Printing Press. Ayurvedasrama Series 7. 4, 1 plate. XXXIV. 246, 4, 8, 6.		
Muttra (1930)	Ed. with Hindi Tr.	Sukha Samacarka Machine Press. 12, 246.		

RAVIGUPTA

Son of Durgāgupta, brother of Visnugupta, the author of *Siddhasāranighantu*, a medical dictionary. (Nepal. Prof. p. xxiii).

Siddhasārasamhitā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on general medical science in 24 chapters.

Nepal.	p. 24 Nw.	787; Ns. 494 (+1374)	—
	complete in 24 adhyayas. Here the work is called *Sārasangraha*.		
	p. 37 Nw.	1114	97;
	codex also contains *Siddhasāranighantu* of Visnugupta. The present work is incomplete in the later part.		

RĀYASIMHA

Possibly he was the sixth king of Bikanir who came to the throne in +1573. (See CI. p. 277).

Rāyasimhotsava or *Vaidyakasārasasangraha*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the practice of medicine in 37 chapters.

Bik	p. 657 N. beginning is wanted.	1433A	220;
	p. 657 N. incomplete.	1433B	50;

Rayasimhotsava—See RĀYASIMHA.

REVANASIDDHA

The work of the author is *Rasaratnākara* (CCI. 534b).

Veerabhattiyam.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Adyar Add.	8J Tel.	57	68;
	contains 1-6 chapters only. The work is called *Virabhattiyamahāśāstra* in the colophon. Very old, injured and text is very corrupt.		

Adyar Pl. p. 159

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 118 5824

Mysore II. p. 18 4864 70;
Tel.
contains Telugu meaning.

for other MS. See Mysore V, p. 12

RIḌĀ 'ALĪ KHĀN B. MAḤMŪD KHĀN HAIDERABADĪ

Yādgār-i Riḍā'ī
(1819) Per India. Hyderabad.

Fully entitled as ***Yadgār-i Riḍā'ī Tadhkiratu'l-Hind***, it is a comprehensive work on Indian drugs. It is divided into three ***Tadhkirah*** and a ***Khātimah***. The first ***Tadhkirah*** deals with the principles followed in India towards the preservation of bodily health; the second with weights and measures, good and bad effects of the drugs and diets and the third contains the names of Indian drugs, their natures and uses respectively, methods of neutralising their harmful effects and their special properties. The ***Khātimah*** is devoted to explaining some important terms. The author tells us that the work is a translation of his father's notes in Arabic on Indian medicaments.

SCL ; ***Ṭibb*** 164; 428 ff; Nq (1841);
2 copeis: ***Jadīd*** 1372; preserved under the authorship of Mahmud Ali, See note above.

at Hyderabad.

Pub: (1) 1866, Hyderabad, preserved SCL ***Ṭibb*** 688

(2) 1874, Hyderabad.

RIḌĀ IBN MAḤMŪD B. ḤAKĪM ḤAḌRATU'LLĀH DAKANĪ

Mā'idatu'sh-Shifā.
(early 19th c) Per; India; Hyderabad.

A general work on medicine containing remedies of diseases beginning from the head downwards as well as of others not local to a particular part of the body, such as complicating diseases, fevers, boils, skin diseases, animal bites, food poisoning, certain category of diseases spelt here as *Amrāḍ-i Zīnat-i Dā'u's-Ṣa'lab* and miscellaneous diseases.

MSKJ ; ***Ṭibb*** 217; 282 ff; (1856–57);
2 copies: ***Ṭibb*** 218.

Ghulām M. Ustād.

Risālah Badalu'l-Adwiyah—See MAJDU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB B. SADĪDU'L-QĀSĪ AṬ-ṬABĪB

Risālah dar Auzān-i Miṣqāl wa Dirham wa Dīnār Waghirah—See SH. HAZĪN

Risālah dar Jabr wa Muqābilah—See MALIK M. B. SULṬĀN ḤUSAIN IṢFAHĀNĪ

Risālah dar Khawāṣ-i Haywānān.
(10th c.) Per; Iran.

A translation of Galen's work on the curative properties of the flesh of different animals. The unknown translator of this work lived during the reign of the Samanide king Naṣir b. Sulṭān Aḥmad II (ruled 914–943).

ASB PMC Soc. 737; 1591/2; —; Nq (1769);
contains only 41 of the 43 ***Bāb.***

Risālah dar Khwāṣi'l-Adwiyah-i Hindiyah—See M. SHARĪF KHĀN B. ḤĀḌIQU'L-MULK ḤAKĪM M. AKMAL KHĀN

Risālah dar Ṭibb.
(Middle of the 18th c.) Per; India.

A collection of recipes, medical counsels, description of various kinds of electuaries.

ASB PMC Soc 731; M28; 14 ff; some important-mid-eighteenth century personages are referred to in the text.

Risālah dar Ṭibb—See ḤAKĪM 'ALĪ YĀR KHĀN

Risālah fi-Ḥifẓi's-Ṣiḥḥat li'sh-Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fī 'Ilāj-i man Suqiya's-Sumūm au Nahshahu'l-Hawām-u wa Ghairahā—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABŪ ḤAMID M. B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ

Risālah fī Shatri'l-Ghibb—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fi's-Sumūm.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on poisons and their antidotes. The author first gives the anatomy of snakes, the way in which the poison is released and the different stages of its action on the human system. The rest of the tract deals with the bites or stinging by scorpions and other animals. Some vegetable and mineral poisons are also discussed.

B 4139 ; 89; 21 ff; N (Cir 17th c.); defective at the end.

Risālah fi Tashrīḥi'l-A'ḍā,
( ) Ar; India.

A treatise on anatomy consisting of two *Maqālah* (1) Anatomy of simple organs, (2) Anatomy of compound organs. Each *Maqālah* is subdivided into varying numbers of *Faṣl.*

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 33; 67 ff; N; a very rare MS.

Risālah fi't-Taḥaffuẓ mina'n-Nazlah—See ABŪ BAKR M. B. ZAKARIYĀ A'R-RĀZĪ

Risālah fi'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ABŪ MANṢŪR AL-ḤASAN B. NŪḤ AL-QUMRĪ

Risālah-i Afyūn—See 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD ṬABĪB SHIRĀZĪ

Risālah-i Agh-diyah—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABU ḤAMID M. B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ

Risālah-i Aqsāmi'l-Amrāḍ—See M. SHAMSU'D-DĪN B. ḤAKĪM ḤUSĀMU'D-DĪN B. ḤAKĪM MU'ĪNU'D-DĪN ṢIDDĪQĪ

Risālah-i Ātashak—See 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD ṬABĪB SHIRĀZĪ

Risālah Ātashak—See MUḤIBBU'LLAH B. M. JILANĪ

Risālah-i Bū 'Alī Sīnā dar Amrāḍ-t Bā'ḍ-i Dawā.
(11th c.) Per; M. E.

Extracts from the Canon of Avicenna rendered in the form of a handbook for ready reference. A number of passages dealing with mathematical problems are also included under the heading, *Muqaddimah-i Ḥisāb-i Handasah.*

IO PMC 1/369; 714/20; 248a–255a; Nq (1854); written on the margin of *'Ajā'ib* of *Qazwīnī.*

Faḍlu'd-Dīn b. M. Bakhsh Ṣaḥḥāf (of Lahore).

Risālah-i Chaob-i Chīnī—See IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD ṬABĪB SHIRĀZĪ

Risālah-i Chaub-i Chīnī wa Qahwah wa chā'i—See QĀḌĪ B. KASHIFU'D-DĪN M. YAZDĪ.

Risāla-i Fādzahr—See MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR.

Risālah-i Faiḍiyah—See ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDIN B. GHAYĀSUD-DĪN MULLĀ.

Risālah-i Haiḍah—See ABU'L QĀSIM IṢFAHĀNĪ.

Risālah-i Hakīm 'Alāu'd-Dīn Hibatu'llāh Sabzwārī dar Ma'ālijāt Amrāḍ-i Badan—See 'ALĀ'U'DĪN B. HIBATU'LLĀH SABZWĀRĪ.

Risālah-i Ḥifziyah—See BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ.

Risalah-i Ḥifzu'ṣ-Ṣeḥḥat—See ḤUNAIN B. ISḤAQ.

Risālah-i 'Ilāj-i wabā'—See HĀJĪ M. QULĪ KHĀN KHURASĀNĪ.

Risālah-i Isti'māl-i chūb-chīnī—See ḤAKĪM SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN.

Risālah-i Jālīnūs.
(936–37) Per; Iran, Khurasan.

A short treatise containing the medicinal uses of various animals, birds and insects. It is divided into 43 *Bāb.*

A note in the introduction declares the work to have been originally written in the Greek language by Galen the physician for Nasir b. Sulṭān Aḥmad ruler of Khurasan whose vizier is stated to have got it translated into Persian in the year A.H. 324 (A.D. 936–37).

The apocryphal character of the statement is evident as we know that Galen died in A.D. 200. Moreover, the text suffers from many errors of transcription, as a relevant example of which may be cited here the name of Naṣir, etc, which shuld be Naṣīr b. Aḥmad, the powerful ruler of the Sāmānid Empire with the seat of Amirate (not of Sultanate) at Bukhara (Khurasan) from 914 till his abdication in 942. It is probable however that an originally Greek treatise that may be the work of Galen or a chapter of one of his major works, may have been translated at the behest of Abu'l-Faḍl Muḥammad b. 'Ubaidu'llah, the vizier of Naṣr, who was also a patron of scholars. For verification of the original Greek text see references to the editions of Galen's major and minor works cited by G. Sarton in the *Introduction To the History of Science,* Vol. I. 1927, p. 302.

MKSJ —; *Ṭibb* 137; 26-32 ff; S (1888).

Risālah-ila'l-Ḥasan b. Mukhallad fi Tādbīr-i Safari'l-Hāji—See QUSṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKI.

Risālah-i Mākul wa Mashrūb—See YŪSUF B.M. YUSUFĪ.

Risālah-i Mālīkhūliyāh—See SHARAFU'D-DĪN B.M. ṢĀDIQ.

Risālah-i Miqdāriyah dar Awzān—See MIR M. MŪ'MIN B. ALI AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

Risālah-i Mizāj-i Zān wa Mard—See SHĀH JĀMĪ.

Risālah-i Naf-'i Ṭa'ām—See M. WĀRIṢ 'ALĪ KHĀN?

Risālah-i Qism-i Naẓarī wa 'Amalī-i Ṭibb—See KHUDĀ YAWAR KHĀN B. KIFĀYAT KHĀN SHAHID.

Risālah-i Sharafiyyah—See M. MASĪḤ B.M. AMIN ṬABĀṬABĀ'Ī.

Risālah-i Ṭibb—See ḤAKĪM 'ALAWĪ KHĀN.

Risālah-i Ṭibb—See ḤAKIM SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN.

Risālah-i Ṭibb—See UWAYSU'L-LAṬĪF AL-ARDABĪLĪ.

Risālah-i Ṭibbu'l-A'immah.
(?) Per;

A tract from an apparently larger work dealing with the medical practices of the Imāms, i. e., the pious Shī'ah saints and successors to the caliphate of 'Alī.

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 21; 96-93 ff; Nq; the treatise is incomplete at the end and the title appears only on the margin of f. 96.

Risālah-i Yanbū' fī 'Ilmu'ṭ-Ṭibb—See 'IMĀDU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMUD ṬABĪB SHIRĀZĪ.

Risālah-i Ta'dīl-i Amzijah.
( ) Ar; India.

A treatise on the method of maintaining the balance of humours. The author emphasises the importance of the correct methods of taking of food and bath and drinking of water. It is divided into five *Maqāla*.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 479; 21 ff; N; defective ff, missing at the beginning and the end.

Risālah-u Aghḍīyah—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ A'R-RĀZĪ.

Risālatu'l-Fasd li-Shaikhi'r-Ra'īs—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLAH B. SĪNĀ.

Risālatu'l-Hindya—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLAH B. SĪNĀ.

Riyāḍ-i 'Ālamgīrī—See MUḤAMMAD RIḌĀ.

RIYĀḌU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ KHĀN BUKHĀRĪ

Khawāsu'l-'Ilal.
(?) Per;

A short discourse on palpitation.

A; UFU Supp *Ṭibb* 3; 5 ff; S (1818).

at Aurangabad.

Riyāḍu'l-Adwiyyah—See YŪSŪF B.M. YŪSUFĪ.

Riyāḍu'l-Fawā'id—See MUḤAMMAD AMĀN IBN M. AFḌAL B.M. 'ĀRIF B. ḤUSAIN MIRZĀ B.M. TŪLAK SULṬĀN.

Rogacikitsā
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine prescribing cures for the treatment of consumption, leprosy, etc.

MT. II. p. 2581 R. 1847(b) 10a-46b; Mal. incomplete.

Roganidānam.
( ) Sk.

Poleman, p. 267 5332 61; N. contains marginal and interlinear notes as far as folio 42; title is not found in the MS. and is based on the compiler's judgement; lacks end.

Roganirṇayaḥ
( ) Sk. & Tel.

The work states how long any disease will continue when it attacks a person specially under the influence of certain asterism.

MT. I. p. 521 R. 371 (m) 136a-137a Tel.

Roganirnaya
( ) Sk.

A modern compilation on medicine dealing with the diagnosis of diseases.

Burnell. p. 68a XIX 191; Dn. 5449 incomplete.

TD. XVI. p. 7446 11196 192; Dn. incomplete.

Roganiścayaḥ
( ) Sk & Tel.

On the diagnosis of diseases with meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8898 13214 36;
Tel.
incomplete.

Rogārambhaphalam
( ) Sk,

The work deals with the duration of diseases begun on particular days.

TD. XVI p. 7447 11197
Dn.

Rogāntakasārah.
( ) Sk. & Hin.

Stein p. 189 3263 52
Dn.

Rogārogavāda—See VĪREŚVARA.

Rogasaṅkhyanidānam
( ) Sk.

On the diagnosis of various diseases mentioned in *Bāhaṭasamhitā.*

MD. XXIII p. 8899 13215 37;
Tel
incomplete.

p. 8900 13216 66;
Tel.
incomplete.

Rogāvalī
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 430 4848-49

Rogatpattipāpacikitsāviṣayah
( ) Sk. & Kan.

The work deals with the sinful acts believed to be the remote cause of particular diseases and with certain miscellaneous medical topics.

MD. XXIII p. 8900 13217 9
Tel. & Kan.

Ṛtuguṇa.
( ) Sk.

A small work on medicine dealing with the effects of drugs and substances as influenced by seasons.

L.I. p. 113 212 15;
Ben.

MS. is old. Not accurate and incomplete.

Rudantīkalpa
( ) Sk.

On the perparation of medicine from the leaves of a plant named *Rudantī.*

MD. XXIII p. 8897 13212
Tel.

Rudantyādikalpa— See DEVACANDRA.

RUDRA BHAṬṬA VAIDYA

Son of Koṇeri Bhaṭṭa, who was also a physician at the Court of Khānakhāna (?) and had composed a big work on medicine containing a million stanzas. Koṇeri Bhaṭṭa's father Viṣṇu Bhaṭṭa too was a physician. Kṛṣṇa Bhaṭṭa, the great grandfather of Koṇeri Bhaṭṭa who was the author of a commentary on *Caraka Samhitā.* Rudra Bhaṭṭa wrote four other commentaries on Sanskrit medical works and composed the present one under the patronage of Mīrkhāna. *Sannipāta Kalikā* (CC.I. 528b) is his other work (Bom. Uni. 236).

Vaidyajīvana-ṭīkā-Dīpikā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Vaidyajīvana*—(a work on pathology in five chapters by Lolimbarāja).

Bom. Uni. 236 BMC. 14.17 58;
Dn.
contains text, complete.

237 BMC. 56.9 36;
Dn. Sam. 1849
contains text, complete.

238 BMC. 56.13 53;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

240 BMC. 101.3 79;
Dn.
contains text and commentary. There are nine separately numbered folios giving the life sketch of Lolimbarāja in Marathi and also a summary of the work in the same language.

BORI. D.I. 262 463/1895-98 101;
Dn. Sam. 1927
contains text, also complete.

by Bholarama.

260 1093/1886-92 33;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

265 353/1879-80 26;
Dn. Sam. 1843
contains text, also complete.

by Vidyācaraṇarṣi Mota at Ajmer.

267 948/1891-95 48;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

268 178/A1882-83 30;
Dn. Sam. 1822; Sak. 1687
contains text, also complete.

by Jhaniaindra Vijayagati at Karṇapūra (Cawnpore?).

271 307/Vis. 1 52;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

IO. V. 2688 2701c 56;
Dn, + 19th cent.
contains text, also complete.

2689 2180 78;
Dn. + 19th cent.
contains text, also complete.

2690 1906 56;
Dn. + 19th cent
contains text, also complete.

Ak. p. 62 948 48
Dn.

Bik. p. 662 1442 32
N.

BBRAS. 193 S.C. ZZ, A. 14 27;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

Mysore I. p. 365 168 71;
Gr.
contains text, also complete.

p. 367 C. 650 45;
Tel.
contains text, also complete.

p. 367 C. 1120 32;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

p. 367 2283 28;
Gr.
contains text, also complete.

RORI. 2616 3854 42;
Dn. +19th cent.
contains text, also complete.

Poleman p. 265 5308 30;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

For other MSS. see BORI. D. 269; Bom. Uni. 239; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 122, No. 5976; CPB. p. 482 No. 5390; Peters I. p. 119; IV. p. 41; VI, p. 101. Total No. of MSS. noticed is 29 all in Dn. script.

Bombay (1876): Text with Rudra Bhaṭṭa's commentary. National Press. p. 36.

Rudradattaḥ
(   )

A treatise on medicine in tweleve chapters: 1. Āyurvedalakṣaṇa, Bheṣajyalakṣaṇa, Vaidyakarma lakṣaṇam, Rogalakṣaṇa, Cikitsālakṣaṇa, Bheṣājalakṣaṇam. 2. Śārīram 3. Desalakṣanam 4. Dinacaryā 5. Ritucaryā. 6. Paribhāṣā 7. Bhaiṣajyakalādinirūpaṇam 8. Dipanapācanādhyāya, 9. Yogaviruddhāni. 10. Rasādhyāya. 11. Dhātūpadhātusodhana māraṇa. 12. Auṣadhakalpanādhyāya.

W. p. 300 973 20

RUDRA MĀṆḌA

See *Vaidyajīvanaṭīkā—Dipikā* under Medicine.

Sannipātakalikā-ṭīkā : Sannipātārthadīpikā.
(   ) Sk.

A commentary on *Sānnipātākālikā* (a treatise on fevers) called *Sānnipātārthā Dīpikā.*

ASL. IV. 4361 500 43;
end is missing.

4362 501 46.

4363 502 42

Rugvinirṇaya-ṭīkā—See BHAVĀNĪ SAHĀYA

Rugviniśeayāpariśiṣṭam—See HĀRĀDHANA,

Rugviniścayārthaprakāśikā—See GANEŚA BHIṢAK.

Rujū'ush-Shaikh ilā Ṣabāḥ fī Taqwiyyat-i'l-Bāh—See MUḤAMMAD SA'ID B.M. TABIB.

RŪPANAYANA

Yogaśatakaṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Yogaśataka*—a treatise on the practice of medicine. The following are the authorities referred to by Rupānayana in the commentary: Caraka; Vāgbhaṭa, Susruta; Kāsyapa, Jayasena, Jaijjiṭa or Jejjaṭa; Bhadrasonavāḥ, Behḍa, Bhoja Vṛddhabhoja, Siddhasārakāra, Bhaṭṭāraka Hariscandra, and Hārīta (IO. No. 2757).

IO. V. 2755 2357c 59
Jn. +1500

Bik. p. 667 1452 95;
N. Sam. 1691; Sak. 1556
codex contains text also.

BORI. D. 182 597/1899-1915 61;
Dn. Saam. 1149
codex contains text also.

at Bikanir.

RORI. 2605E 1562 82;
Dn. +18th cent.
codex contains commentary only complete and it is called *Vadyavallabha* here.

RUSTAM JURJĀNĪ

Dhakhīrah-i Niẓāmshāhī
(1547) Per; India, Daulatabad.

Translation of Abnu'l-Baiṭār's Arabic work on general medicine entitled *Shifā'u'l-Asqām*. It was made by order of Niẓām Shāh (Burhan Niẓam Shah I, ruled 1508–1554) of Ahmadnagar.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 111 and 112; 422 and 131 ff;
Nq (1630):
In two volumes.

S. ABDU'L FATTĀḤ (commonly known as Kh. 'ABDU'L-LĀH TAMKĪN).

Bustan Afraz
(?) Per India.

A work on the curative properties of common Indian plants and animals. Arabic equivalents are given wherever possible; other terms are adopted or translated.

ASB PMC Cur 421; II 432; 15 ff; Nq (19th c)

A ; *Subḥ* 616-14 32 ff; Nq. S (1898).

S. 'ABDU'L FATTĀḤ B.S. ISMĀ'ĪL AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-LĀHORĪ (D. 1538)

Sharḥu'l-Qanūnchah
(16th c.) Ar; India, Lahore.

A commentary on Chaghmīnī's celebrated medical work *Qanūnchah*. The commentator has followed the same scheme of presentation and comment as that of the original text.

B 4/74; 52; 144 ff; N (Cir. 17th c.)
in India.

NTC ; 248; — ;

SCL *Ṭibb* 20; 310 ff: Nq (1677);
2 copies: *Ṭibb* 236.

S. AḤMAD B. M. MULTĀNĪ

The SCL copy *Ṭibb* 256 bears the name S. Aḥmad b. M. Multani Gujrati while the colophon gives the name as S. A. b. Ya'qūb al-Ḥakīm.

Mujarrabush-Shifā'
(?) Per; India;

A collection of tested cures extracted from other works.

SCL *Ṭibb* 308; 69 ff; (1633);
3 copies: *Ṭibb* 256 and *Shāmilat* 706.

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 223; 114 ff; Nq; 2 copies;
Ṭibb 224.

S. FAḌL-I 'ALĪ (commonly known as SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN).

The author was born at Shahjahanpur and received education in medicine at Bihar and Madras. He was the personal physician of Chandu Lal, the famous minister of Hyderabad state and later of Sikandar Jah, the Nawwab from whom he received the title of *Mu'tamadu'l-Mulak*. He died in 1841.

Qūt-ilā yamūt.
(19th c.) Per; India.

A treatise on diet, divided into 7 *Faṣl*; 1. The temperaments and the (medicinal) properties of fruits, 2. the grains, 3. the barks of trees and plants, 4. the fleshes of various animals 5. milks 6. spices and sweet herbs, etc., 7. compound diets.

— ; UFU 14; 83 ff; Nq (1834)

SCL — ; 105; 78 ff; S (1838); 4 copies: Ṭibb 723 defective at the end, 253 and 435.

NTC — ; 2318; 207 ff; S and Nq; 5 copies: 790, 2205, 2454, 2178.

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 277; 151–217 ff; Nq; contained in a collection of medical works. 2 copies: Ṭibb 183.

S. ḤASAN MAḤMŪDU'L-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIRĀZĪ (known as MUḤIBBĪ).

Nuzhatu'l-Qulūb.
( ) Per;

A treatise on sex.

MKSJ PMC ; Ṭibb 268; 38 ff; Nq: incomplete at the end.

S. ḤUSAIN.

Hallu'l-Ma'dilāt min Sharḥi'l-Asbāb wa'l 'Alāmāt.
(?) Ar; India.

A super-commentary on the celebrated medical work, *al-Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt* of Najibu'd-Dīn Samarqandī.

A ; Ah Ṭibb 62/19; 218 ff; Nq; this MS. forms vol. 1 of the work, for vol. 2 see *Ah Ṭibb* 621/20.

S. M. 'ALĪ KHĀN BAHĀDUR (alias NAWWĀB DŪLAH)
Shifā' Khānah.
(modern) Per; India.

An Arabic Persian-Hindustani dictionary of drugs, arranged in the alphabetical order.

B 9/41 ; 1015; 124 ff; Tq (1852).

S. M. ḤUSAINI GAISŪ DARĀZ BANDAH NAWĀZ

Was a sufi of *Chishtiyah* order and disciple of sh. Naṣīru'd-Dīn Ghirāgh Dehlawī; settled at Gulbargah, was patronised by Sulṭān Aḥmad Shāh Bahmani. He lived for more than a hundred years and died in 1422. He has written chiefly on mysticism.

Nuskhah-i Ghoṛā chūlī.
(15th c) Per; India.

A short tract containing a peculiar method of curing syphilis.

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 273; 4 ff; N; defective at the beginning.

SCL — ; Ṭibb 326; 1–16 ff; Preserved by the title *Risālah-i Ātashak*: 2 copies; Ṭibb 21, 7b–8b ff. (contained in a collection of Arabic and Persian works).

S. M. WAZĪR 'ALĪ BĀQARĪ AL-QĀDIRĪ, s/o S. ẒAHŪRU'LLAH

The author was a pupil of ths Ḥakīm Muḥammad Ḥasan Fārūqī of Khairabad.

Saf.'nalu'l-'Ilāj.
(1890–91) Per; India; Debirpura (Bhopal).

A general work on medicine dealing with the theory of the medical science, classification of the diseases, diagnosis and the principles of treatment.

The book contains no prescriptions.

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 141; 164 ff; Ord. (1890–91); autograph copy.

S. MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤASAN.

Mujarrabāt-i Taḥqīqāt.
(?) Per;

A collection of tested cures.

SCL — ; Ṭibb 465; 2 copies; Ṭibb 906.

S. NŪRU'LLAH ḤUSAINĪ

Ṭibb-i Faidī.
(Cir. 1743) Per; India.

A general work on medicine written in verse form for the author's son Faiḍu'llah Ḥusainī.

MKSJ — ; Ṭibb 159: 322; Nq (1743) *Sh*, Allah Yār Anṣārī Gwaliārī, by order of the author.

S. ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDĪN B. S. JAMĀL B. S. AḤMAD ḤUSAINĪ AL-QADIRĪ

Miftāḥu'l-Uṣūl
(1843) Per; S. India.

A dictionary of simple drugs arranged in the alphabetical order. The explanations include identification of the drugs, their dosages, properties, correctives, uses and methods of preparation, etc.

The book was compiled at the suggestion of certain Ḥakim 'Abdu'l-Qadir and Shah 'Alamat 'Ali Qadri, under the patrongage of Nawwab M. Ghulam Rasul Khan Shahid, a Jagirdar of Qamar Nagar now called Karnool, in Andhra Pradesh.

NTC 2314; 232 ff; Nq (1860).

Sabab-i Sittah-i Rashid.—See NŪRU'D-DĪN M. 'ABDU'L-LAH B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤAKĪM 'AINU'L-MULK SHĪRĀZĪ

Śabdacandrikā—See CARKAPĀNI DATTA

Śabdapradīpa—See SUREŚVARA/SŪRAPALA

Śabdaratnāvalī—See MATHUREŚA VIDYĀLAṄKĀRA

SADĀNANDA

Śār.raviveka.
( ) Sk.

Peters. V. p. 271 552
Dn. Sam. 1866

Saḍrasaratnamālā
( ) Sk.

Rice. p. 294 2715
Kan.

SA'DU'LLAH ZANJĀNĪ NIẒĀM

Tajrubātu'l-Mujarrabat-i Ghayās Shāhī
(later half of 15th c ?) Per; India, Gujarat?

It is a study of Unani system of medicine with a view to know the peculiar climatic conditions of India. The author uses Hindustani (Hindayī) terms frequently. The present MS. contains ten *Faṣl*.

(1) Daily routine exercises and other practices recommended by Hindusani physicians and known in Hindustani language as *Dincaryā* (wrongly spelt in the MS. as *Zanjatyā*).

(2) The six winds of India, viz. *Basant* wind, *Barkhā* wind, *Chrism*, *Shishir*, *Puwas* and *Haimant*, named after the seasons.

(3) The methods of using the myrobalan called *Halailah* in the different seasons.

(4) The methods of preparing herbal medicines; diagnosis of the root causes of diseases, their treatment and methods.

(5) Drugs for prolonging one's life.

(6) Drugs for increasing sexual vigour.

(7) Symptoms and remedies of all kinds of diseases.

(8) Thirteen kinds of afflictions arising from occult influences, their symptoms and remedies.

(9) The hair-dye known as *Khizāb-i Maḥmūd Shāhī* and its various qualities.

(10) Names and descriptions of various poisons and bezoar-stones.

The MS. does not contain the date of compilation. The last part of the book's title, together with the heading of the 9th *Faṣl* may be taken as a clue to a tentative date in the period indicated here, ween Sulṭan Mahmūd Khiljī ruled over Gujarat and under whose patronage the work seems to have been written.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 31; 1–49 ff; Ord; the MS. is incomplete at the end.

Sadvaidya Bhāvāvalī—See JAGANNĀTHA GUPTA KAVĪNDRA

Sadvaidyajīvanavyākhyā : *Vidyadvaidya-rañjanī*—See TĀTĀ SŪRYANĀRĀYAṆA

Sadvaidyakaustubha—See JANĀRDANA

Sadyogacintāmaṇi—See RĀMEŚVARA

Sadyogamuktāvalī—See HAMMĪRA RĀJA

Safinatu'l-'Ilāj—See S. M. WAZĪR 'ALĪ BĀQARĪ AL-QĀDIRĪ

Saḥāḥu'l-Adwiyah—See ḤUSAIN ANṢĀRĪ

Sahasrayoga.
( ) Sk. and Mal.

The work deals with the preparation of medicines with a statement of ailments of different kinds cured by the use of such medicines. Fol. 42b-52a contain in Malayalam language the treatment of fevers.

MT. III. p. 3862 R. 2705 52;
Dn. +1918-19
the MS. was copied from a MS. of M. Ry.

Ampalakat Karunakara Menon, Chalapuran, Calicut, Malabar District.

Sahasrayogacikitsitam
( ) Sk. and Mal.

A compendium of various medical treatises in Malayalam prose and poetry interspersed with Sanskrit verses.

Tri IV.	1124 Mal.	1031	172
Granthapura 1031		—	—

SĀHIBRĀMA PAṆḌITA

Son of Dillārāma; native of Kashmir, wrote the work according to the orders of Mahārāja Raṇavīrasimha (+1851); died in + 1872 (Stein), author of *Nītikalpalatā*, *Pañcasāyaka-ṭīkā*, *Lakṣyavedhana* and *Vīraratnaśekharaśikhā* besides the work under notice (CC. II. p. 171a).

Vīrahāralatikā
(1845) Sk.

Commentary on the *Vīravaidyaratnahāra* by the author of the text himself. The work is a translation of an Arabic work.

Stein.	p. 189 Kash. incomplete.	3210	433;
	" incomplete.	3211	105;
	" incomplete.	3212	89;

Ṣaidamah.
(early 13th c.) Per.

One of the library's rare possessions, the book is a Persian translation of Abū Riḥān Al-Birūnī's only work on therapeautics which was written in Arabic by the title of '*Kitābu's-Ṣaidanah.* It is a dictionary of the compound medicaments and an extraction from a work of Abū Ḥamīd M. b. Aḥmad As-Sahtishqī to which it is also a kind of a key. It contains Persian, Syriac and Sanskrit equivalent of the Arabic names of the drugs

The present MS. does not bear the name of the translator. H. Beveridge, who brought the translation into light in his article entitled "An Unknown work of Al-Bīrūnī" (*J. R. A. S.* 1902 pp. 333–335), ascribes it to Abū Bakr Ibn 'Usmān Asfar al-Kāsānī and dates it before 1229; (See. G. S. Vol. I. p. 709).

— ; UFU 6; 95 ff; N (1599).

SAIDAPĀHĀRA:

Son of Saida Hamajā, probably a Mohammadan Hakīm. (*BBRAS.* 2036–2038).

Rasaratnākara.
( ) Hin.

A work on medicine, particularly treating of medical preparations of mercury.

BBRAS.	2037 Dn.	B. D. 117 Sak. 1736	115
	2038 Dn.	B. D. 252 Sam. 1766 contains only 6 chapters complete.	39;
Bhau Daji	p. 45 Dn.		114

SAJJANA

Sūktāmṛtapunaruktopadamśadaśana.
( ) Sk.

A very brief treatise on medicine in 45 verses.

Oxf. II.	p. 318a Dn.	1604 +18th cent.

Sakalarogacikitsāgranthaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the preparation of medieines for various kinds of diseases.

MD. XXIII	p. 8921 Tel. incomplete.	13244	302;

SALĀDU MĀDHAVĀCĀRYA, son of GAṄGĀDHARĀCĀRYA

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 11 Tel.	5216	200

Śalyatantram
( ) Sk. and Tel.

M-d. Suppl. XXVIII	p. 10445 Tel.	15877	12 and 13

SĀMA (or SĀMAJĪ i. e. ŚYĀMAJI) PANTA VIDVĀMSA

Sārasamgrahataraṅgiṇī ; or *Samgrahataraṅgiṇ*..
( ) Sk.

A manual of therapeutics and dietetics on twenty-three chapters called *taraṅgas*, Chapter 1. Vaidyaprasamasā - Vātādidoṣa Varṇanam, 2. Ṛtukālādidharma Varṇanam, 3. Vayodoṣa Prakṛtibala Varṇanam, 4. Dhātūtpatti dhātusthānagarbhotpādanādi Varṇanam, 5. Garbhotthaduḥkha Kumāra grahajanita pīḍāvarṇanam, 6. Dhānyaguṇa Varṇanam, 7. Drūkṣāphalādiguṇa Varṇanam, 8. Śākakāndadi Varṇanam, 9. Māmsaguṇāguṇa Varṇanam, 10. Pakuānnapāna snāna bhojanāyānassyanāḍivarṇanam, 11. Viruddhāhāra Varṇanam, 12. Nidānavarṇanam, 13. Vātādijanita rogavarṇanam, Nāḍypadi Parikṣāvarnanam, 15. Rogasvapna nakṣatrādisādhyāsādya Varṇanam, 16. Aṣṭajvara nidāna lakṣaṇa Varṇanam, 17. Kvathādiparibhāṣā Varṇanam, 18. Cūrṇakalpānāguṇāguṇa Varṇanam, 19. Dhātūpadhātusodhanamāraṇama, 20. Rasakalpanāguṇāguṇa Varṇanam, 21. Pākādivarṇanam, 22. Tailaghṛtādivarṇanam, 23. Nasya vidhidravyaguṇāguṇa Varṇanam.

IO. V. 2683 2664 89;
Dn. + 1750
contains a Suddhapatra after folio 6.

ŚAMBHUNĀTHA

Kālajñana; or *Kālajnāna Vicāra.*
( ) Sk.

On the signs of the approaches of death from the circumstances of the diseases and other medical tracts.

Bom. Uni. 189. BMC. 106-28 11
Dn.

190 BMC. 68-24
Dn.

IO. V. 2716 2010b 10;
Dn. + 1700

BBRAS 169 BD. 298 12
Dn. Sam. 1768

BORI. D. 45 911/+1884-87 18;
Dn.
contains 11 chapters; aut given as Siva.

50 619/+1895-1912 17
Dn.

Peters. IV. p. 39 1403 21
Sam. 1842

Peters VI. p. 100 454 29

Lz. p. 378 1203 16
Dn. +1723

RORI. 2558 714 18
Dn. Sam. 1860

by Devacandra

2559 2411
Dn. Sam. 1870

by Magnirāma.

2561 3828 18
Dn. Sam. 1828

2562 715 30;
Dn. Sam. 1857
with Stabaka.

by Sabhagakusala

2563 717 14
Dn. Sam. 1786

by Mahīvallabha at Kottada.

2564 722 15
Dn. Sam. 1855

2565E 3466 16
Dn. Sam. 1761

For other MSS. see. BORI D. 46-9; Bahu Daji p. 134; Ox p. 317a; Lz. p. 378; RORI 2560; and Keith. p. 94a.

Samjñāsamuccaya — See ŚIVADATTA MIŚRA

SANATKUMĀRA (?)

Anubhogakalpaka.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the properties of drugs in 12 chapters called prakaraṇasa.

TD. XVI. 11005 47
Gr.

Saṅgraha Ratnamālā
( ) Sk.

On toxicology: prominence is given to incantations as antidotes to snake poison.

Bik.	p. 658 N.	1435	36

Saṅgrahataraṅgiṇī.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 222 Dn.	92	41

Saṅgrahavaidyaka
( ) Hin.

Poleman	p. 311 Dn.	5973	35

ŚAṄKARA (Mooses)

Śankara Mooses or Śankara Sarmā, son of Nārāyana Mooses was a member of the Pulamantol family of *aṣṭavidyās* and a disciple of Nīlakaṇṭha Mooses, a member of the Akilamon family of *aṣṭavidyās* During the marchof Tippu Sultan, Śankara had to flee from his native city (in Putamantol Desam in Valluvanād Taluk in S. Malabar) with his family and took refuge in Travancore. Śankaran married a girl of Vayāskra family (the only survivor when the family fell a victim to smallpox) according to the wishes of the people. The marriage was accepted as legal by the then Mahārāja of Travancore and Śankara Mooses became the owner of the properties of that family. (N. S. Mooses : ABORI. XXX) (1951) pp. 276-278,

The author composed the commentary as the earlier commentaries - *Sundar*, etc. - were difficult. He refers to the following other commentaries on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*, *Hṛdya*, *Indu Paṭya* and *Hṛdya* and *Bodhikā*.

1. *Lalitā*
(+18th cent.). Sk.

An elegant, simple and elucidative commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II ; available only for eleven chapters beginning with the Nyāsa Vidhi, i. e, 20th chapter of the Sūtrasthāna, Prose order of the verse is given first and then the meaning of words and explanation.

MT. IV.	p. 5455 Dn.	R. 3685 1921-2	72 ;

contains chapters 1-4 and 20-22 complete ; 6th chapter incomplete.

2. *Nidānapradīpaḥ*
(16th - 17th cent.) Sk.

On the diagnosis of various ailments scattered in Bahaṭṭa's work.

MT. III	p. 3164 Gr.	R. 2302 +1916-17	38

ŚAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

Son of Ananta Bhaṭṭa ; composed the work by the command of Rāja Rāma Sinha, son of Rāja Jaisimha of Amber.

Vaidyavinoda
( ) Sk.

A treatise in prose and verse in thirteen chapters on medicine, in the form of dissertations on various topics connected with the practice of medicine. The work begins with the feeling of the pulse.

L. vii.	p. 299 N.	2546	88
Stein.	p. 190 Dn.	3239	55
BORI D.	284 Dn.	441/1884-86 Sam. 1762	118
	285 Dn.	549/1886-95	95
	286 Dn.	1096/1886-92 Sam. 1818	99
	by Nārāyanasarman.		
	287 Dn.	914/1887-91	125
BBRAS.	205 Dn.	B. D. 82	80
W	p. 301	975	2-95
Lz.	p. 376 Dn	1196 +1825	140
	by Govinda Bhaṭṭa.		
RORI.	2623E. Dn.	2378 Sam. 1883	61.
	by Devakaraṇa Paṇḍita at Kṛṣṇagadha.		
	2624 Dn. Or.	2932 Sam. 1917	134, 6, 6.
	contains text with Stabaka.		
	2625 Dn.	2381 Sam. 1895	173
	contains text with Tippana complete.		
K.	p. 220 Dn.	79	162.

Oudh. XVIII	p. 90 N.	Z.	214

For other MSS. see Alwar. 1688; Adyar Add p. 70 No. 10E64; Adyar Ap. Ind. p. 122 No. 5981; CPB. p. 484, No. 5408; Bhau Daji p. 12 and p. 30; Peters III p. 399 No. 441; IV p. 40 No. 1096 and V P. 271 No. 549. The work has been commented upon by Rāmanātha. See N. W. 584.

Bombay: (1924)	Ed. with Kṛṣna Sastri Navare with Marathi translation. 2nd edn.	Bombay Vaibhava Press. 31, 376.
Ahmadabad: (1930)	Ed Text with a Translation in Gujarati by Puranacandra Sharma.	Aditya Press 23, 2, 541.

ŚAṄKARA KAVI

Vṛttisaṅkhyānidānam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 366 Gr.	157	32

Śaṅkaraśatam—See VAIDYAKASĀRA

ŚAṄKARA SEN

Nāḍīprakāśaḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work describes in four chapters styled as Udyotas the Nāḍīs (Pulse) in the human body, the time for examining them and their condition under various circumstances and in various diseases. Quoted verses, without reference to their sources and discusses the points arising out of them.

Vangiya.	p. 253 Ben.	744	1–12

Sannipātacandrikā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on a number of disorders (generally said to be thirteen) caused by a combined disorder of three humours, their symptoms and cure. The work gives the characteristics and other details regarding Sannipātajvara or Cephalitis, such as its duration, etc., and also the mode of treatment of it. (MD. xxiii. p. 8923).

Burnell.	p. 66a Dn. contains commentary entitled *Padacandrikā*' by Mānika.	488	19;
Alwar.	1697; contains commentary entitled *Padacandrikā* by Manikya.	—	—
MD. xxiii.	p. 8923 Dn. contains commentary entitled *Padacandrikā* by Māṇikya and is incomplete.	13248	29;
TD. xvi.	11145 contains commentary entitled *Padacandrikā* by Mānikya.	—	19;

Sannipātcandrikā—See BHĀVADEVA

Sannipātacandrikāvyākhyā: *Padacandrikā*—See MĀṆIKYA

Sannipātacikitsā
( ) Sk. and Hin.

A small work on the treatment of fevers. There is a running commentary in Hindi on top of the verses. The text resembles the text of *Sannipātakalikā.*

BORI. D.	307 Dn.	442/1884–86 at Savai Jayapura	16

Sannipātadiroganidānam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the diagnosis of the different varieties of Sannipātajvara or Cephalitis.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8924 Kan. incomplete.	13249	61;

Sannipātakalikā—See VAIDYAMATHANA SIMHA

Sannipātakalikāṭikā: *Sannipātarthad.pikā*—See RUDRA MĀṆḌA

Sannipātalakṣaṇa—Cikitsā
( ) Sk.

A tract on the characteristics of different types of fever and their treatment.

TD. XVI.	p. 7462 Dn.	11218	12–21

Sannipātamañjarī—See GOVINDA

Sannipātanidānacikitsā—See BĀHAḌĀ

Sannipātanidānam—Cikitsā
( ) Sk.

A small tract on the diagnosis of fevers of different kinds and their treatment.

TD. XVI.	p. 7461 Dn.	11212	8-11

Santānasrota
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 555	6203

Sāracandrikā
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with pathology and therapeutics; contents: Disease—defined; diagnosis; infection and contagion, symptomatology, examination of tongue, examination of urine, nostrils, and pulse, duration of diseases, purgation, enemas, fumigation, etc.

L. II.	p. 58 Ben.	617	32

Sārakalikā—See UDAYAMKARA

Sārakaumudī; or *Cikitsā-sārakaumudī*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on pathology and therapeutics.

L. VII.	p. 286 Ben.	2535	192
CS. X.	p. 80 Ben. incomplete.	99	90;
IO. V.	2681 Ben.	1580	171
Calcutta: (1870)	Ed. Text only.		Vidyāratna Press. pp. (1), 6, 168.

Sāranighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 142	6986

Sārasaṅgraha—See RAGHUNĀTHAMIŚRA

Sārasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Adyar Add.	p. 71 Tel.	19. E. 62	112
	p. 71 Gr.	33. I, 21	94
Adyar PL.	p. 159 Tel.	—	

Sārasamgrahataraṅgiṇī—See SĀMA PANTA VIDVĀMSA

Sārasamkṣepa.
( ) Sk. and Sinhalese.

The work appears to be a compilation from the well-known medical works such as Caraka, Susruta, etc., with copious quotations from these books. Deals with various forms of diseases and gives a larger number of special recipes. Contains paraphrase in Sinhalese by Rājagur Sri Candra.

Poleman.	p. 267 Sinhalese.	5338

Sārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A compilation about the medical properties of substances and their relative importance. There is a chapter on weights and measures at the end. Contains meaning in Tamil.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8964 Gr.	13315	15

Sārasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A manual of medicine based on the Samhitās.

Burnell.	p. 68b Gr. MS. breaks off abruptly.	10790	36;
TD. XVI.	11147 Gr. and Tam. incomplete, contains chapters 4-19 only.	—	36;

Sārasaṅgraha
(+19th cent.) Sk. and Hin.

A medical digest with a Hindi translation. The author compiled the work under the orders of Mahārāja Raṇavīrasimha who became king of Jammu in +1857.

Stein.	p. 191 Kas.	3474	156

Sārasaṅgraha—See SRĪGUMĀDĪSA

Sārasvataghṛtādiyogaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work deals with the process of preparing a medical ghee named 'Sārasvataghṛta,' which is considered to be efficacious in enabling one to speak clearly. Contains a running commentary in Telugu.

MD. XXIII	p. 8925 13250 Tel. incomplete.		22

Sārataiilika—See PṚTIRĀMA SEN

Sāraval
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine. Text is followed by an explanation in Tamil.

Burnell.	p. 69a	10. 782 Gr. and Tam. beginning and end are wanted.	2-311;
TD. xvi.	1146	— Gr. and Tam. beginning and end are wanted.	320;

Sāraval.—See ŚIVADĀSA

Śār.ram
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise dealing with the development of foetus in the womb and with the various kinds of ailments—their origin, etc.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8920 13243 Tel. contains chapters 1-v.		19;

Śār.raniścayādhikārā—See GANGĀRĀM DĀSA

Śār.ra Padmini—See BHASKARA BHAṬṬA

ŚĀRÑGADHARA

Son of Dāmodara, identified with the author of *Śārṅgadhara Paddhati* (See CC. II. 153a). But this is not probable since Vopadeva (middle of 13th cent) is known to have written a commentary on this work; (See W. I. p. 285, No. 937; I. M. pp. 4 and 5), it must have been written in +13th cent. According to Grierson the work is to be placed about +1500 on internal grounds; (See I. A. 23, p. 260; Oxf. II. p. 317a). U. C. Dutta places it in the Mohammedan epoch because Ahiphena and Akarākarabha are mentioned in it; (see his *Materia Medica*, pp. 113 and 185 and I. M. p. 1). Śārṅgadhara is the earliest author dealing with the process of calcination and similar processes. He is also the oldest author to deal *Nād par.kṣa* (feeling of pulse as a means to diagnosis.,

Śarṅgadhara Samhitā
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A famous original work on therapeutics in three parts with 32 chapters in all; in diagnosis the feeling of pulse is exhaustively described and in diseases a greater number are distinguished than that in Susruta, Caraka, Mādhavanidāna, Vṛṇda and Cakradatta (I M. p. 6).

First part deals with weights and measures, dissertation of the physicians, pulse, dreams, character of messengers who are to go for physicians and the effects of particular omens when proceeding to treat a case; infusions and decoctions, nerves, arteries, veins, etc., alimentation, treatment of infants, humours of the body, nosology and enumeration of diseases.

The second part deals with extracts, decoctions, levigates, etc., certain extracts recommended for particular diseases, churning of infusions, cooling applications; levigation powders, piles, blouses and conserves, electuaries, pomades or medicines boiled in ghee, medical oils, asvarista medicines, preparation of oxides and metallic compound and mercurials.

Third part deals with uses of oils, ghee, fat and marrow; fomentations, emetics; purgation, injections, snuffs; fumigation, gargles, plasters, bleeding and collyrium, etc.

The following are rhe commentaries on the work:

(1) *Śārṅgadhara Śarīra ṭıkā* (Buhler's catal. 4, 246) (2) by Ādhamalla (3) *Gūḍārthaprakāśikā* by Kāsirāma (4) by Rudrabhaṭṭa (5) by Vopadeva.

CS. X	p. 72 Dn.	90 Sam. 1841	142
Bom. Uni.	252 Dn.	BMC. 6. 2.	138
	253 Dn.	BMC. 11. 19 Saka. 1774	113

by Mādhava Paṇḍita.

	254 Dn.	BMC. 23.9 Saka. 1766-77 Folios 15-45 are much worm eaten.	120;

by Kṛṣṇa Ḍhuṇḍirāja Bhāṭavaḍekar.

255 B. S. 159 144
Dn. Sam. 1727

by Kesava.

L. II. p. 195 790 96
N. Sam. 1725

Stein. p. 191 3202 97
Kash.

IO. V. 2659 2791a 131
Dn. +1807

2660 2507 98
Dn. +1693

by Tūlasīrāma.

2661 942 166
Dn. +1805

EBRAS. 209 BD. 196 51
Dn. Sam. 1760

TD. XVI. 11142 — —

Granthapura 3220 — —
Dn.

3221 — —
Dn.

W. p. 281 935 131;
Dn. Sam. 1731
incorrect. 32 chas.

Adyar. Add. p. 71 10. D. 26 272
Dn. 35. D. 7 332

Bhau Daji. p. 82 — 51
Dn.

Peters. IV. p. 41 1100 140
Dn.

Oxf. p. 315a 748 145
Dn. +1801

Lz. p. 377 1197 116

RORI. 2544E. 2384 55;
Dn. +19th cent.

Upto Madhyamakhaṇḍa only.

2545 172 19;
Dn. Sam. 1911

Pūrvakhaṇḍa complete.

2546 173 69;
Dn. Sam. 1911

Uttarakhaṇḍa complete.

2547 3835 84;
Dn. +19th cent.

Uttarakhaṇḍa with the ṭikā of Āḍhamalla S/o Bhavamisra.

K. p. 220 89 107
Dn. Sam. 1872

p. 222 90 156;
Dn.

Contains commentary by Āḍhamalla.

PUL. p. 247 4205 90
Dn. Sam. 1858

" 4206 3-127
Sam. 1921

p. 243 4207 150;

Folios 8-3, 5 and 31 missing.

" 4208 101
Sam. 1921.

Poleman. p. 266 5212 90
Dn. Sam. 188, Śaka. 1752

Keith p. 93b 748 ii+145+ii
Dn, Sam. 1857

Oudh 1888 (XX) p. 254 10 258
N.

SB. p. 286 37 73
Gauda

p. 2.6 2 67
Dn.

For other MSS. see: CS. X. p. 69 and 71; Stein. p. 191–MSS. 3179, 3203, 3304, 3325, 3337, 3711 and 905; Alwar 1694; TD. XVI. 11143-44; Granthapura. 3222 (contains a commentary in Marathi by Cintāmani). Adyar. Alp. ind. p. 128; CPB. 5630-5638 (9 MSS.) W.P. 285; Jones and Aushburner pp. 44 and 45. Lz. p. 377 (1193, 1199)

BORI. List p. 24; Oxf. II. p. 316b. MSS. noticed is 66, 53 in. Dn. 6 in Kash. 4 in N., 1 in Gr., 1 in Ganda, 1 in silālipi.

(1) Poona (1868)	Ed. Cintamana. Josi Jagamvakara with Marathi R. Trans.	Jagaddhitecchu Press. 12, 176, 9, 218, 12 158.
(2) Calcutta (1872)	Ed. —	Samvāda-Jñana Ratnākara Press p. 2, 246 +(1) 63.
(3) Calcutta (1874)	Ed. Sri Jivananda Vidyāsāgara Bhattācārya.	Kavya-Prakāsa Press. (1), 206.
(4) Lucknow: (1874)	Ed. Jayapāla with a Hindi Translation	Navala Kisora Press. (1), 299
(5) Meerut; (1875)	Ed. with a Hindi Translation	Jvalā Prakāsa Press. 80, 132, 87+(1).
(6) Lucknow (1877):	Ed. Jayapāla. with the Hindi Tr.	Navala Kisora Pcess. 299.
(7) Poona (1877):	Ed. Cintamana Josi Nagāvkara with a Marathi Tr.	Datta-Prakāsa Press. 12, 176, 10, 218.
(8) Poona (1877):	-do-	Vedantaprakāsa Press, 10, 192, 10, 223, 12, 143+(I).
(9) Poona (1886):	-do-	Vedantaprakāsa Press. 8, 207, 11, 240, 12, 159.
(10) Bombay (1876);	Ed. with a Gujarati Tr.	Nirnayasāgara Press. 12, 8,167
(11) Madras (1878):	Ed. Rangapatnam Jayakrsnadasu Vemkatadāsu, in Telugu characters with a Telugu Tr.	Vartamāna Taramginī Press (1), 2, 17+(1), 406.
(12) Bombay (1879):	Ed. with a Gujarati Tr.	Nirnayasāgara Press. 17, 162.
(13) Delhi (1882):	Ed. with a Hindi Tr.	Jvalā-Prakāsa Press. 80, 131 + (1), 87+(1).
(14) Bombay (1889):	Ed. Pandita Gamgadhara Puskaralala, with Ṭikā in Hindi.	Jagadisvara Press 4, 40, 743 +(1).
(15) Bomby (1891):	Ed. Prabhurṇm Jīvanrām Vaidya.	Nirnayasāgara Press (1), 4, 155, 351+(1).
(16) Bombay (1891)	Ed. Dattarāma Caturvedi, with a Hindi translation entitled 'Māthuri".	Sri Venkatesvara Press. (4) 4, 23+(1), 399 +(1), 131+(1).
(17) Moradabad (1907):	Tr. into Hindi by Vaidya Sankaralal Jain.	Lakshmi Narāyan Press. (2), 2, 20, 340.
(18) Poona (1907):	Ed. Chintāmani Ballala Cittapavana with Marathi Tr.	Bharatabhūṣaṇa Press (1), 8, 86 168, 119.
(19) Bomby (1908):	Ed. Racanāra Bhaṭṭa Kula Samkara Amaraji, with a Gujarati Tr.	Gujarati Press. 12, 39, 404, 164.
(20) Poona (1908):	Ed. Yajnesvara Gopāla Diksita, wiah a Marathi translation.	Bhārata-Bhūṣana Press and Jagaddhitechu Press. (1), 2, 21, 136, 185.
(21) Ahmedabad (1912):	Ed. Purohita Pūrnacandra Sarma, with a Gujarati translation.	Satyanārāyana Printing Press. 36, 574.
(22) Madras (1916);	Ed. with a Telugu Tr. in Teluge characters.	Ādisarasvatinilaya Press. (2) 2, 20, 464.
(23) Poona (1917):	Ed. with Marathi Tr. of Cintamani.	Gajānana Cintāmaṇi Deva. (1), 4, 80, 162, 94.
(24) Poona (1917):	Ed. Parāsaura Lakṣmana Vaidya, with Marath Tr.	Yasvamata Press. (2), 18, 208, 135.
(25) Bombay (1919):	Ed. with Dattarāma Caturvedi's Hindi Tr.	Laksmīvenkatesvara Press. 496 (24).
(26) Banares (1923):	Ed. with Rāmesvara Bhatta's Hindi Tr.	Bhārgave Bhūṣana Press. 20, 508.

(27) Bombay (1924) -	Ed. Vaidya Pamcānana Krsna Sastri Navare. with a Tr. in Marathi. 2nd Edn.	Bombay Vaibhava Press. (2), 15, 34, 477, 2.
(28) Calcutta (1927)	Ed. Kavirāja Devendranatha Sen Gupta and Upendranātha Sen Gupta, with Bengali Tr. 2 nd Edn.	Dhanvantari Machine Press (1), 2, 11, 363.
(29) Benares (1927):	Ed. with a Hindi Trans. of Pam. Ramesvara Bhatta.	Bhārgava Bhūṣana Press (1), 21 +(1), 512.
(30) Bombay (1928):	Ed. with a Gujarati Trans. of Bhatta Kula-Samkara Amaraji.	News Printing Press. (2), 10 37, 416.
(31) Calcutta (1896)	Ed. with the commentary entitled Sārṇgadhara Dīpikā by Āḍhamalla, Part I.	Jyotiṣa Prakāsa Press, 273.
(32) Bombay (1920):	Ed. Pandita Parasurama Śastri Vidyasāgar, with Āḍhamalla's Dīpikā and Kāsīrāma Vaidya's Gūḍhārtha Dīpikā, with footnotes and with diagrams.	Nirnayasāgara Press. (1), (1), 8, 8, 398, 15.

ŚĀRṄGADHARA.

Vibudhapriyā.
( ) Sk.

Also known as *Jvaracikitsā*. Both the MSS. of the work are incomplete.

Adyar. Add.	p. 70 Dn.	11. D. 18	77
		35. C. 43	100

ŚĀṚṄGADHARA RĀVALA

Son of Devarāja Sukavi and pupil of Vaikuṇṭhasarma. Devarāja was a Baḍa-nāgara Gujarati Nāgara Brahmaṇa (BORI. D. No. 93). According to Keith this is probably a +16th cent. work (Keith. 94b).

1. *Triśatī*; *Jvaratriśatī*, *Vaidyatriśatī*, or *Śārṅgadhara triśatī*.
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise dealing with the diagnosis and treatment of fevers of all kinds. The work has the following commentaries: (1) *Siddhanāta cikitsā* or *Siddhāntasañcaya* by Nārāyaṇa, son of Kṛṣṇa (2) by Meghabhaṭṭa (3) by Vallabha and (4) by Sārngadhara himself (Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 112. No. 5980).

Bom. Uni.	208 Dn.	BMC. 36.2 Śaka. 1755	48

The MS. is written by two different hands. Fol. 1–30 are carefully written and vernacular equivalents for the names of medical substances are also given between the lines by the scribe. The remaining folios copied by Janārdana Gaṅgādhara Josi are not as carefully written as others. At IO. No. 2713 *Vaidyavallabhā* is given as another name of this work. But *Vaidyavallabhā* is only the name of a commentary on this work.

by Janārdana Gangādhara Josi.

	209 Dn.	BMC. 68.7	142;

Contains *Vivṛti* by Nārāyaṇa.

	210 Dn.	BS. 202	100;

contains the commentary *Vaidyavallabhā* by Vallabha.

IO. V.	2713 Dn.	1351E. +1733	25
L. IX.	p. 151 Dn.	3059	18
BORI. D.	92 Dn.	536/1892–95	24;

There are notes on margins and in between the lines.

by Svabhāvarāma Sam. 1804.

	94 Dn.	622/1895–1902	230;

contains *Vivṛti* by Nārāyaṇa.

Alwar.	1634	—	—
Peters. V.	p. 270 Dn.	536 Sam. 1804	24
Oxf.	p. 318b Dn.	755 +1653	172–188

Lz.	p. 377 Dn.	1200 +1681	40
	by Sukhadevā at Gu.		
	p. 377 Dn.	1201 +1800	31
RORI.	2569 Dn.	2387 Sam. 1833	29.
	2570 Dn.	3462 Sam. 1721	16
K.	p. 220 Dn.	88	158
	contains *Vivṛti* by N.		
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	622	229;
	contains *Vivṛti* by Nārāyaṇa.		
PUL. II	p. 245 Dn.	4140 Sam. 1884	40
	"	4141 Sam. 1883	19
Keith	p. 94b Dn.	755 +1653	
Bombay: (1912)	Ed. with Hindi translation of the text by Kisori-Vallabha.	Venkatesvara Press, p. 4. 16. 3.	

2. *Vaidyavallabha Vyākhyā*
(?) Sk.

Commentary on *Triśati*—a treatise on diagnosis treatment of all kinds of fevers by the author of the text himself.

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 122	5983	—

Śārṅgadhara Samhitā—See SĀRṄGADHARA

Śārṅgadharasamhitādipikā—See ĀḌHAMALLA

Śārṅgadharaṭikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Vaidyavallabha* (also called *Triśati* or *Jvaratriśati* by Śārngadhara Rāvala) dealing with the diagnosis and treatment of fevers.

Bik.	p. 659 N. incomplete.	1437	20;

Sārottaranighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A dictionary giving synonyms of medical terms. The anonymous author who was a Buddhist was honoured with the title 'Ācāryavarya'.

Rep.	p. 6	— +1080	—
Nepal.	p. 37 Newari.	1114/3; +1080	—
	Leaves are missing in the middle. Contains 179 verses.		

Sarvajvarasamuccayadarpaṇa—See HAMSARĀJA

Sarvakāśabheṣajam
( ) Sk.

A small work on medicine dealing with varieties of coughs.

TD. XVI.	p. 7463 Dn. incomplete.	11214	2;

Sarvāṅgacikitsā
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 13 Tel.	5188	51

Sarvāṅgasundarī—See ARUṆADATTA

Sarvarogacikitsitam
( ) Sk. and Mal.

The work deals with the treatment of diseases. Opens with the treatment of gout. Contains a running commentary in Malayālam.

Tri. IV.	1123 Mal.	1030	115
Granthapura	1030	—	

Sarvasāraḥ—See VAIDYAYAŚASCANDRA

Sarvauṣadhanidāna—See BHĀVAMIŚRA.

Śaśāṅkakiraṇam.
( ) Sk.

A small tract dealing with the preparation of a drug called Śaśāṅkakiraṇa which is used as nervine tonic.

MT. I p. 171 R. 102(e) 31a-32a;
Gr.

there are two other folios attached to this MS., one in Tamil gives the preparation of some medicines, the other deals with extraction of oil from sandlewood.

p. 493 R. 364(e) 31b-31b;
Dn.

Folio 32b to 33a deals with the preparation of cooling and refreshing oil.

Śastradipikā—See TIRUMALĀYA.

Śatādhikāṣṭāśitipatrāṇi
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine; the peoning verse is the same as that of *Mādhavanidāna*.

Nepal. p. 90 14/Ka. 180
Mal.

Śataślokī
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A collection of one hundred verses on medicine, on diseses and their treatment, with explanation ln Telugu for some part of the work. Deals with cold fever, asthama, consumption, vomiting, piles, dysentery or suppression of urine, flux of blood, arthritis (*Śūlavyādhi*) pāṇḍuroga, leprosy, insanity, .d seases of eyes and ears; the bites of rats, snakes and also other reptiles; *gaṇarog* a peculiar class of diseases which are very severe on windly swelling of tastes; on fainting and other diseases together with remedies appropriate to each. From *gaṇaroga* to the end the text has an explanation in Telugu language.

Taylor I. p. 253 1201 1-21
Tel.

Śataślokī
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A treatise prescribing certain medical substances for curing various kinds of diseases. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8961 13307 80;
Tel.

incomplete. Contains stanzas 1-71 only.

p. 8962 13308 112
Tel.

by Subbarāya.

p. 8962 13309 43;
Tel.

incomplete. Contains stanzas 1-71 only.

p. 8963 13310 37;
Tel.

incomplete. Contains stanzas 1-99 only.

by Mājeti Sarvesaliṅga.

p. 8963 13311 57;
Tel.

incomplete. Contains stanzas 1-99 only.

Śataślokī—See VOPADEVA.

Śataśloki
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 369 2714 64
Gr.

IV p. 12 5213 84-103
Tel.

Śataślokī—See AVADHANA SARASVATĪ.

Śataślakī—Candrakalā—See VOPADEVA

Śatauṣadhāni
( ) Sk.

The work gives the names of one hundred substances having valuable medical properties. At the end there is an index of the names of medical substances with a few particulsrs about them.

MD. xxiii. p, 8963 13314 8; incomplete
Dn.

Satkarmasaṅgraha—See CIDGHANĀNANDA NĀTHA and RAGHUVĪRA.

SAUDĀSAPUTRA

Vaidyamanotsava.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II. p. 247 4198 17
Dn. Sam. 1917

SAYAṆĀCĀRYA

Sārṇīya.
( ) Sk.

Rice. p. 294 2716
Tel.

SH. AḤMAD QANNAUJĪ.

Tuḥfatu'l-Aṭibbā (Manẓūm)
(17th c.) Per; India.

A general work on medicine written in verse form. The author says in the introduction that he began by translating certain works (perhaps selections from different works) by older authorities, but introduced into it a large portion from his own knowledge and experience.

It is divided into 4 chapters called *Fann*. *Fann* one deals with theory and practice of the physician's art; *Fann* two deals with therapeutics, their natures and curative properties, *Fann* three with the treatment of diseases special to various parts and organs of the body, and *Fann* four with the treatment of those diseases which are not local to any specific part or organs of the body.

Fann two is composed so as to describe the medicaments in the alphabetical order.

SCL — ; *Ṭibb* 31; 318 ff; Nq (1792);
The work was compiled during the reign of Aurangzeb (1656-1705) to whom a panegyric is addressed in the introduction.

SH. 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī

The author was in the court of Shāh Sulṭān Ḥusain, al-Ḥusainī al-Mūsawī aṣ-Ṣafawī, practically the last monarch of the Safawid dynasty of Iran, who ruled from 1694-1722.

Tarjumah Shifā'u'l-Ajsām wa Kitāb-i Raḥmah
(Early 18th c.) Per; Iran, Isfahan.

A Persian translation of an Arabic work of the same title, it deals with the method of treating the various diseases of the human body.

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 190; 156 ff; N.

SH. BAHNĀ

Mujarrabāt-i Shaikh Bahnā
(?) Per; India.

A collection of tested cures.

SCL *Ṭibb* 254.

SH. ḤAZĪN

Risālah dar Auzān-i Mithqāl wa'Dirham wa Dīnār Waghirah
(?) Per; India.

A short tract on weights and measures used by physicians.

BM PMC 2/483; Add 23562: 2 ff; N (1799);

2 copies: Add 23563 (1830)

SH. M. B. YŪSUF AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-HIRAWĪ (16th cent.)
'Ainu'l-Ḥayāt.
(Cir. 1560) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the animal heat consisting of 3 *Maqālah*.

R AMC 439; 167 ; 136 ff; 2 copies 223

SCL — : *Ṭibb* 226; 98 ff; N (1532)
by M. b. Yūsuf aṭ-Ṭabīb al-Hirawī.

A —: AH— *Ṭibb* - 610/8; 52 ff; Nq; this copy consists of only part one of the work.

SH. M. ṬĀHIR

Qarābādīn-i Shaikh Ṭāhir.
(1655) Per; India.

A pharmacopoeia in forty-nine *Faṣl.*

A — ; UFU Supp *Ṭibb* 1; 105 ff; S.

SH. MUWAFFIQU'D-DĪN ABŪ NAṢR 'ADNĀN B. NAṢR B. MANṢŪR AL-MA'RŪF BI-IBNI'L-'AIN ZARBĪ

The last name refers to the place 'Ain Ẓarba, the ancient Anazarbos in south-eastern Cilicia, Dioscoride's birthplace. He lived a long time in Baghdad and later in Cairo at the court of the Fatimid Caliph al-Ẓāfir, who ruled from 1149 to 1154, Muslim physician and astrologer; (G. S. Vol. II, part 1, p. 234); besides the present work he also wrote a treatise on the application of astronomy to medicine entitled *Kitāb-fīmā Yaḥtāju'ṭ-Ṭabīb min 'Ilmi'l-Falak.*

Al-Kāfī.
(1116-17) Ar; M. E.

A medical compendium. The complete name of the work is *Kitābu'l-Kāfī fī 'Ilmi'ṭ-Ṭibb.*

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 91 ; 104 ff ; N (1550). S. Abū Bakr b. S. 'Umar : at Baghdad.

SH, SIRĀJU'D-DĪN BANĪ ISRĀ'ĪL

Probably the same as Sh. Sirāju'd-Dīn Mohānī, physician and poet whose religious affiliation had been a matter of doubt. See N. Kh. Vol. VII, pp. 196-97. He died in 1822-23.

Muntakhabu'ṭ-Ṭibb.
(19th c.) Per ; India.

A general work on medicine containing the cures of the diseases of the human body beginning from head downwards.

Sources quoted include - *Mīzānu't-Ṭibb* of M. Akbar Arzānī, *Jāmiu'l-Fawā'id* of Yūsufī, *Kifāyah-i Manṣūrī* of Manṣūr by M. Shirāzī, *Ummul 'Ilāj* of Amānullah, *Durar-i Gharar* and *Wājibu'l-Ḥifz*, etc.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 418 ; ; (1825) ; the title does not appear in the body of the work, but seems to have been given by some later person.

SH. ṬĀHIR

Fawā'idu'l-Fuād.
(1556) Per ;

A treatise on general medicine, dealing chiefly with the treatment of the diseases beginning from the head downwards.

ASB PMC Soc. 725 ; G 39 ; 197 ff ; Nq (18th c.)

SH. ṬĀHIR B. SH. ABŪ BAKR ṬABĪB.

Tibb-i Nāsirī ; or *Ṭibb-i Tajribāt-i Nāsirī.*
(1656) Per ; India.

Tested cures of diseases beginning from the head downwards, selected from the works of some renowned physicians of India and retested by the author himself. Its work is divided into 47 *faṣl*.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 167 ; 50 ff ; (1706) ; bound in a collection at No. 3, beginning with *Takmilah-i Hindī* by Sh. Ahlu'llah.

SHAHĀBU'D-DĪN ABU'L FAḌL MAḤMŪD AL-ḤAKĪM B. SHAMSU'D-DĪN QĀḌĪ GHAIBĪ B. ṢADRU'D-DĪN M. commonly called as QĀḌĪ BUDDH B. TĀJU'D-DĪN B. Q. MA'RŪF AL-'ABBĀSĪ AL-HĀSHIMĪ AL-HAMADĀNĪ AL-BHAKKARĪ

The author died in 1588.

Mukhtasar dar Ṭibb
(16th c) Per ; India.

A treatise on medicine containing miscellaneous information based on the dictums and maxims of the great physicians of old, which according to the introduction having received from my teacher, I have confirmed through personal experience.

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 231 ; 12 ff Nq (1661) ; only a portion dealing with the preservation of health.

R ; 1332 ; 106 ff ;

SHAIKHU'L-ISLĀM RAḌIU'D-DĪN B. RAḌIU'D-DĪN ALQĀRĪ AL-'ĀRIF ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

'Urfatu'n-Nafḥah fī Hifẓi's-Ṣiḥḥat.
( ) Ar : India.

A treatise on the preservation of health. The author has dealt with a variegated number of topics, such as the air, bodily exercise, food and drinks, sleep, sexual intercourse, taking of bath, venesection, precautions to be taken by a traveller, etc.

SCL *Ṭibb* 71 ; 36 ff ; N ; defective at the end.

Shajarah-i Dānish—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN GĪLĀNĪ.

SHAMSU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ B. HUBAL (d. 1213).

Maqālāt-i Ibn Hubal.
(1170) Ar ; M.E.

A compilation of Ibn-i Hubal's discourses on medicine.

SCL *Ṭibb* 197 ; 341 ff ; N (1859) ; contains both volumes 1 and 2.

Mīrān Muhiyu'd-Dīn b. M. Zamān.

SHAMSU'D-DĪN B. NŪRU'D-DĪN ṬABĪB :

Zubdatu'l-Hikam.
(Cir. 1600) Per ; India Golcunda.

A treatise on healthy living. It also discusses the food value of various eatables, beverages, herbs, pills and fruits and treatment of certain afflictions.

It is dedicated to M. Quli Quṭūb Shāh, ruler of Golcunda from 1581 to 1612.

ASB PMC Soc 737; 1591-1; 26 ff; Nq (1768).

MKSJ —; *Ṭibb* 277; 81–150 ff; Nq;

2 copies: *Ṭibb* 137 (1817)

Mad 2-715 ; 656; 54 pp:

NTC —; 2185; 82b-105 ff; Ord; contained in a collection of medical works preserved by the title of *Nuskhajāt-i Ṭibb.*

SHARAFU'D-DĪN ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH AS-SAYYID M.B. YŪSUF AL-ĪLĀQĪ AN-NĪSHĀPŪRĪ (d. Cir. 1068):

Philosopher and one of the famous disciples of Ibn Sīnā; (for his life see: I. US, II, 20; and Brock. 1, 45).

1. *Fuṣūlu'l-'Ilāqī..*
(Cir. 1050); Ar; M.E.

An abridgement of the theoretical portion; (Arabic: *Al-Kulliyāt*) of Ibn-i Sīna's *al-Qānūn*. In course of time this abridgement became very popular. Several commentaries appeared on this work; (for commentaries appeared on this work see HK, 4, 434, Block, 1, 45, and also Berlin cat, No. 6284).

B 4/61; 42; 60 ff; Nq. (1829); another title of this work given in this copy is *Ikhtiṣār-u Kitāb ul-Qānūn*. This copy has marginal notes and corrections; f.8 supplied in a later hand.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 15; 80–115 ff; N (1312); the title of the work is given as *Mukhtaṣar-u'l-Qanūn mina'l Juz'i'l-'Ilmī*,

2. *Ṭibb-i 'Ilāqī.*
(Cir. 1050) Ar; M.E.

A general work on medicine, consisting of *Muqaddimah* and 5 *Fann.*

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 278; 110 ff; N (1784); 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 429.

N. Sharīf b. M. Hanif al-Ḥusaini al-Kauturi at Hyderabad.

; Sul 194/10; 355 ff; N; 3 copise; 616/7, entitled as *Mu'ālijāt-i 'Ilāqī*; HG 46/1 entitled *Kitāb-al-'Ilāqī*

SHARAFU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ YAZDĪ (with the poetic name of SHARAF).

Eminent historian and poet he was in the court of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Mirzā, a grandson of Amīr Tīmūr. Later he seems to have entered the services of Ẓahīru'd-Dīn Bābar during whose reign over the kingdom of Farghana the present and perhaps the only medical work by him, was compiled. His *Ẓafar Nāmah* which is a history of Tīmūr's exploit is much more famous both for its value and poetical art.

Zubadatu'l-Kāmil.
(1504) Per; C.A., Farghana

Also entitled as *Zubdat'l-'Ulūm,* it is a great work in versified documentation of medical knowledge. The complete book, of which the MKSJ copy is the only one known to us, consists of three volumes. Volume first which is the largest begins with the exposition of the theoretical aspect of medieval science and moves on to include pathology including diagnosis and prognosis, description of diseases arranged in the order of their location, beginning from the head downwards, surgery and miscellaneous matters such as special recipes, hair dyes and treatment of animal bites.

Volume 2 embodies a treatise on the study and cures of fevers. The third volume is a book on pharmacology dealing with a theory of this science and with simple and compound medicaments including the methods of their preparation and administration. This is also arranged in the order of the diseases of the human body from head to foot.

MKSJ; *Ṭibb* 139; 696 ff; Nq; Pages; 354, 163, and 179 decorated; old copy.

SHARAFU'D-DĪN B.M. ṢĀDIQ.

Risālah-i Mālikhūliyah
(Last quarter of the 17th c) Per; India.

A treatise on melancholia in three chapters, dealing with its causes, symptoms and treatment.

The author states that the present work was compiled by order. of Nawwāb 'Ummīd Khān, after consulting the works of eminent physicians, the latest of them being of the reign of Emperor Shāhjahān.

B 17/139 ; 1682; 117a–132a ff; Nq (8th c).

A — ; *Subḥ* supp 616/301; -; Nq S; Contained in a collection of MSS.

Sharh Fusal-i Abqarat — See 'ALĀ'UD-DĪN ABU'L ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤAZM B. AN-NAFIS AL-QARASHĪ AL-MIṢRĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

Sharh Fusal-i Buqrāt—See 'ABDU'L-LAṬIF B. YŪSUF AL-BAGHDĀDĪ

Sharh Kulliyātu'l-Qānūn—See ABŪ ISHĀQ IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALĪ B. M. AS-SULLAMĪ AL-MIṢRĪ.

Sharh Masā'ibu'l-Ḥunain—See ABU'L QASIM 'ABDUR RAḤMĀN B. AḤMAD B. ABĪ ṢĀDIQ AN-NĪSHĀPŪRĪ.

Sharh Majaz—See ḤABĪBU'LLAH AL-TAWI SARKANĪ.
Sharh Qaḍāyā'i Buqrāṭ—See M. YŪSUF B. 'ABDU'L LATIF.

Sharh Qānūnchah—See ḤAKĪM SHIFĀ'Ī B. WALĪ ḤASAN AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Sharh Quraishi 'ala't-Tashrih m n Qānūni'sh-Shaikh. See—ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĀ'UD-DĪN 'ALĪ B. ABĪ'L-ḤAZM AL-QARASHĪ

Sharh Ṭibb Ilāqi—See ABŪ ISḤAQ IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALĪ B.M. AS-'SULLAMĪ AL-MIṢRĪ.

Sharḥu'l-Mūjiz li-Ibni'n-Nafis 'Alā'uddin 'Ali b. Abi'l-Ḥazin.
( ) Ar;

A commentary on Ibnu'n-Nafis al-Qarashi's *Kitāb al-Mūjizu'l-Qānūn.*

OUL	; Acq 1094 (*610.950*); 333 ff; N (Cir. 16th c.) N—N
SCL	; *Ṭibb* 188; 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 189 and 289.

Sharḥu'l-Qānūn—See 'ALĀ'UD-DĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. ABI'L-ḤAZM B. AN-NAFIS AL-QARASHĪ AL-MIṢRĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

Sharḥu'l-Qānūnchah—See S. 'ABDU'L FATTĀḤ B. S. ISMĀ'IL AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-LĀHORĪ.

SHARĪF KHĀN DEHLAWĪ

'Ilāju'l-Amrāḍ
(1763-64) Per ; India ; Delhi.

A work on general medicine containing prescriptions of compound medicines for the disease beginning from the head downwards.

A —	; Sul 495/16; 298 ff; Nq; Wrongly preserved by the title *Nau Bādah-i Riyāḍ-i Dānish*; 2 copies: UFU Supp. *Ṭibb* 8, incomplete, ending with the disorders of the stomach.
SCL —	; *Ṭibb* 193; 567 ff; Nq (1810) written in two different hands.
B 11/36 ;	1010; 477 ff; Nq (1813). Khazānchi Lāl b. Raghupati Rāi
Pub:	Lucknow 1879; Delhi 1885 (SCL *Ṭibb* 697),

SHIFĀ'Ī KHĀN, FAḌL-I 'ALĪ?

Author's name and the date of the work's compilation are not evident from the MS. It appears certain however that the work is entitled after one of the two authors who styled themselves as Shifā'i. The date of copy of the present MS. may be taken as an evidence in favour of Faḍl-i 'Ali Shifā'i who lived and worked in the 19th c. For his other works and biographical notes see (Medicine) Muzaffar b. M. al-Husaini ash-Shifā'i, another prolific author who lived in the 16th century.

Nuskhah-i Shifā'i
(19th c?) Per India.

A collection of tested cures arranged in the traditional fashion according to the location of the diseases beginning from the head downwards.

SCL	; *Jad.d* 1662; (1873)

Shifā'i'l-Majdūr—See AḤMAD U'LLAH KHĀN ḤAKĪM.
Shifā'iyyah—See MUẒAFFAR B.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī.

Shifā' Khānah—See S. M. 'ALĪ KHĀN BAHĀDUR.

SHIFĀ'U'D-DAULAH ḤAKĪM MĪR AFḌAL 'ALĪ B.S. AKBAR 'ALĪ FAIZĀBĀDĪ.

Flourished during the reign of M. Wājid 'Ali Shāh of Oudh.

Tibyānu'l-'Irfān.
(19th c) Ar; India.

A treatise on pathology, consisting of a *Muqadimah* and 8 *Ma'ārif.*

	: Sul 198/14; 14 ff; N (1853) N. Qāsim 'Alī.

Shifā'ul-'Alil—See MUẒAFFAR B. M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ ASH-SHIFĀ'Ī.

Shifā'ul-Aṭfāl - See ḤAKĪM MĪR IḤSĀN 'ALĪ FAIḌĀBĀDĪ.

Shifāyu'l-Aujā'—See ḤABĪBU'LLAH B. NŪRU'L-DĪN B.M.B. ḤABĪBU'LLAH TABĪB AT-TŪNĪ.

Shifa'ul-Khānī—See SHIHABU'D-DIN ABDU'L-KARĪM QIWAM NĀGAURI

Shifā'u'l-Maraḍ—See SHIHABU'D-DIN ABDU'L-KARĪM QIWAM NĀGAURI.

Shifā'u'l-Qulub—See AḤMAD AṬ-ṬIBB 'AL-BARJANDI.

Shifa'u'n-Nāfi'—See YŪSUF B.M.B. YŪSUFU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB AL-HARAWĪ.

SHIHABU'D-DIN ABDU'L I-KARIM QIWAM NĀGAURI

In the work of his, entitled *Shifāu'l-Khān.*, his name appears with a slight variation as Shihāb 'Abdu'l Karīm Qiwām Nāgaurī. He was a native of Nagaur (Rajasthan) where his ancestors had migrated from Ghazni during the reign of Shihābu'd-Dīn Ghaurī. He studied medicine under a physician of Kabul, by the name of Muḥammed. Later he went to Gujarat probably under stress of financial stringency and seems to have found great favour with Sulṭān Muẓaffar, Governor and ruler of Gujarat (1391–1411) to whom he dedicated the work mentioned above (Biographical notes from Ch. 166, Sce Osmania MS, ff. 100 to 104 B.)

1. *Shifātu'l-Khānī.*
(1392) Per; India; Gajrat.

A work on pathology in fourteen Bāb. 1. Diseases of head, 2. of the eye, 3. of the ear, nose; mouth, tongue, teeth and throat, 4. of the breasts, bosom, heart and stomach, 5. of the liver, milt. intestine, 6. of the bladder, yard, testicles, 7. of the womb, 8. of the joints, upper part of the feet and of the loins 9. of the skin, *Bāb* ten deals with different kinds of fever, 11. de ceitu, 12. antidotes against animal and vegetable poisons, 13. diagnosis and 14. on miscellaneous matters like respiration, movement, rest, sleep, drinking of water, etc. In the end is a *Khātimah* on the uses of different chemicals, viz. liquid, mercury, etc.

A glossary of terms under the caption, *Ni'mat-i Farhang* may be found appended to the *Khātimah* in some MSS.

Bod PMC 1/957 : 1585; 196 ff; Nq.

MKSJ ; 143; 297 ff; Ord (1797)

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 401; Ord;
2 copies: *Ṭibb* 262.

R ; 1307; 343 ff; (1688);
3 copies: 1305 and 1308.

Allah Bakhsh b. Khudābād.

2. *Shifāu'l-Maraḍ.*
(1388); Per; India.

A masnawi in 166 short Bāb containing practical cures of diseases beginning from head downwards. The work is also known as *Ṭibb-i Shihābī*; the date of composition mentioned by Ethe, (PMC 1-1266) as 1582 is obviously wrong. In chapter 166 the author himself gives the date of composition as A. H. 790, A. D. 1388.

IO PMC 1/1266 2315; 91 ff; Nq (1758):
3 copies: 2316 (1752) very defective; 2317-3 (1721) bound with a dictionary of medical terms and two tracts on medieval matters.

Mir Najmu'd-Dīn Ḥusainī.

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 145, 100 ff; Ord;
5 copies: *Ṭibb* 146; 147; 148; 129 (fragments of the work).

SCL *Ṭibb* 292; 180 ff; Nq (19th c);
Entitled as *Ṭibb-i Shihābī Manẓūm*: 2 copies: *Ṭibb* 355.

A ; *Subḥ* 616-20; 115 ff; Nq (1781);

OUL ; 61.953/Q 265;

R ; 13.6 ; 50 ff; (1872).

Siddhamantraprkāśa—See VOPADEVA

Siddhāntacintāmaṇi—See NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA

Siddhamantra—See KEŚAVA

SIDDHARṢI

Siddhayogamālā.
( ) Sk.

The work is a collection of prescriptions on various diseases. It has occasional notes in the margins.

BORI. D. 314 381/1882-83 28;
Dn. Sam. 1526
in the last colophon the work is called *Siddhāyurvedu Yogamālā*. Folios 9 and 13 missing.

by Vācchāpaṇḍita at Campakapura.

Siddhasāranighaṇṭu—See VIṢṆUGUPTA

Siddasārasamhitā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine dealing with the manner of treating various ailments by the use of certain medical powders, etc.

MD. XXIII p. 8927 13252 166; Kan. Wants beginning and end.

M.T.I. — R. 799 116; Tel. and Dn. Incomplete. Restored from the above MS.

Siddhasārasamhitā—See RAVIGUPTA

Siddhasārasaṅgraha; or *Amṛtataraṅgiṇī*.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine in the form of a dialogue between Isvara and Pārvati. The topics are: Karotpattyādhikāra, Mahādrāvalakṣaṇam; Lohavargadrāva Varṇanam, Kesadrāvavarṇanam, Dviprāṇavidyāvarṇanam, Mahākālasālmalikalpa Varṇanam; Viṣanāsavarṇanam, Rasajāraṇamaraṇadi; Gandhakakalkavarṇanam, Suvarṇasodhanam.

MT. IV. p. 5656 R. 3821 (b) 13a–25a Mal. +1921-22

Siddhayogamālā—See SIDDHARṢI

Siddhayogaratnāvaliḥ
( ) Sk.

TD. XVI p. 7435 11160 115; Tel.

According to TD XVI p. 7435 the anthor belonged to Dharmapuri on the banks of the Godāvarī.

Mysore I. p. 369 753 62–96 Tel.

Siddhaṣadhi Prakaraṇādiḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore II. p. 18 4833 122 N.

Sidddhayogārṇava—See RAJIVALOCANA DHANVANTARI

Siddhayogasamuccaya
( ) Sk.

Mysore II. p. 18 4864 71–204 Tel.

Siddhayogasaṅgraha—See VṚNDA

Śighrabodhanidāna
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 523 4853

Siḥḥatu'l-Amrāḍ—See PIR MUḤAMMAD.

SIKANDAR 'ĀMULĪ.

A'inah-i Sikandarī
(18th c) Per; India.

A general work on medicine, dealing with the diseases of the human body beginning from head downwards, and their cures. It is divided into thirty chapters called *A'in* and *Khātimah*.

ASB PMC Soc 738 G 1 352 ff; Nq (18th c.)

R ; 1336 1b–217b ff;

(ḤAKĪM) SIKANDAR B. ḤAKĪM ISMĀ'ĪL.

Qarābādīn-i Sikandari
(1749) Per;

A pharmacopoeia containing the formula of preparing beverages, pills, spirits, lozenges, electuaries, ointments, etc.

The headings of prescriptions are written both in Syriac and Persian languages. Also called *Qarabādīn-i Suryānī*.

ASB PMC Soc 730; 1576; —; Nq (1767)

B 11/42 ; 1016; 199 ff; Tq (19th c).

ŚCL — ; *Ṭibb* 255 ; 389 pp; (1)

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 173 ; 415 pp; ord Nq (1856)

Sirāju'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ASHRAF 'ALĪ B. RAJAB 'ALĪ.

Sirru'l-'Ilāj—See HIDĀYATU'LLAH.

Śiśurakṣāratna—See PṚTHVĪMALLA.

Sittah Ḍarūriyah—See YŪSŪF B.M. YŪSŪFĪ.

ŚIVA.

Nāḍīvijñānīyam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the diagnosis of diseases by means of examination of pulse in twelve chapters called paṭalas.

Said to be an abridgement from Caraka, Susruta and Yājñavalkya's works.

Burnell.	p. 70b Dn,	5457	20
TD. XVI.	p. 7444 Dn.	11193	20
	"	11194	
MT. I.	p. 168 Gr.	R. 102a	1a-21a.

by Svāmikumāra.

	p. 492 Dn.	R. 364a	1a-21a.

ŚIVA.

Udakalakṣaṇam.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the characteristics of water In 45 verses.

K.	p. 210 Dn.	—	6

ŚIVA

Śārīrakasūtrasthānam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p, 13 N.	5200	194

ŚIVADĀSA.

Sārāvali.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Stein.	p. 191 Dn. incomplete, ending is wanted.	3163	45;
PUL. II.	p. 248 Dn.	4211	94

ŚIVADĀSASENA.

Son of Ananta, and a resident of Mālauchi, a village in Bengal (in Pabna Dist). He was a court physician of Barbek Shāh of Bengal (+1459–1476) as indicated in IM. p. 192. The date of the author is stated to be the middle of +15th cent. (SILH. I.p. 123). However Haraprasād Śāstri says that he belonged to the +13th cent. (Hpr. Notices (NS) Preface. Vol. I. p. XXIII). It is also stated that Śivadāsa was a Vaidya by caste. He is the author of commentaries on Cakrapāṇidatta's *Dravyaguṇa Saṅgraha*, and *Carakasamhitā.*

1. *Dravyaguṇa Saṅgrahaṭīkā.*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

This is a commentary on *Dravyaguṇa Saṅgraha* of Cakradatta, and is both in prose and verse.

L.	p. 44 Ben.	2932	20
Granthapura	3202. Dn.	—	20
Hpr.	p. 192 Ben. Incorrect.	189	77;
CS.	p. 13 Ben.	16	56.
Calcutta (1874)	Text with commentary of Sivadāsāsa.	Samvāda-jnana 3, 282. Ratnākara Press.	

2. *Nāḍ prakaraṇa*
(+16th cent.) Sk

It has thirty-eight stanzas dealing with pulse-feeling as a means of diagnosing diseases. It is a portion of *Yogasārasamuccaya.*

Bom. Uni.	212 Dn.	BMC. 67.25 Sam. 1846	3;

All the folios are slightly torn and worm-eaten.

3. *Tattvacandrikā*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

Commentary on Cakradatta's *Cikitsāsaṅgraha*: mainly condensed from a previously existing commentary called *Ratna Prabhā* (See N.N. Das Gupta's article in I.C. III. p. 157)

IO. V.	2676 Ben.	300 +1807	241
L. IV.	p. 204 Ben.	1630	225
Calcutta (1887)	Ed. Pyarīmohana Senagupta with Bengali Tr.	Vijayaratna Press 27, 803.	

Calcutta (1887–1888):	Ed, Śasibhūṣana Kavirāja	Banerji Press. 6, 1054.
Calcutta (1896)		Machine Press, 7, 407.
Calcutta (1897):	III Edn.	Calcutta Press, 16, 834.
Calcutta (1912–13)	I, II and III Edns.	Dhavantari Steam Machine Press I; p. 180 II; p, 703 III; p. 708
Lahore (1928):	Ed. Jayadeva.	Bharadvāja Press (1), 3, 18, 161–240. 81–822.

4. *Tattva Prādpikā*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

Codex contains the sūtrasthāna of *Carka Samhitā* with the commentary called *Tattva Pradīpikā*. Besides a greater portion of the Nidānasthāna of *Caraka Samhitā* is also dealt with.

BBRAS.	173 Dn. Incomplete.	B. I. 6	126;

ŚIVADATTA MIŚRA

A physician trained by his father Caturbhuja Misra, of the Karpūra family of Āyurvedic physicians. He was not only proficient in Āyurvedic literature but had a mastery over a variety of Sanskrit lexicons. A junior contemporary of Bhānujī Dīksita; he must have been a native of Benares as his name is found in *Kavīndracandrodaya.* Caturbhuja Misra is the author of a commentary on *Rasahṛdaya* of Govinda. Śivadatta's son, Kṛṣṇadatta was equally learned and has written a commentary on *Dravyaguṇa Śataślokī* of Trimalla. His other works are '*Śivakośa* (+1677) and its commentary *Śivaprakāśa*' (see intro. to *Śivakośa*, Ed. by R. G. Harshe, Poona, 1952. and SILH. Vol. III. pp. 43–47).

1. *Samjñāsamuccaya*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on nosology, therapeutics and materia-medica in 480 verses.

L. IV.	p. 79 N.	1481 Sak. 1641	21

2. *Śivakośa*
(+1677) Sk.

A lexicon of homonyms, restricted to the names of plants and herbs which go to form the materia medica of the Indian Ayurvedic system. It is named by the author after himself. The work contains 2860 principal works and about 4860 words denoting the meaning thereof. Works and authors referred to in the work are: Ajaya, Amara, Trikaṇḍasesa, Visva, Vopalitasimha. Sabdarṇava, Sāsvata, Halāyudha, Hārāvalī and Hemacandra (Oxf P. 195a).

BORI. List	p. 23 Dn.	616	104
Oxf.	p. 195a	452	21 (75–92)
Poona (1952):	Ed. by R.G. Harshe with three appendices. (Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography Series ?)	Deccan College Post-Graduate Res. Inst. pp. (1) i-liii, 49. 51–168, 166–169, 170–172 173–206.	

3. *Śivakośavyākhyā*: *Śivaprakāśaḥ*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Śivaprakāśa*—a lexicon of homonyms restricted to the names of plants and herbs used in Indian Ayurvedic system. It is precise and each word has been explained with supporting authorities, besides explanation in Sanskrit; local popular names also have been added here and there; there are about 142 such words not found in the extant dictionaries; contains valuable information regarding the origin of certain drugs, some recipes of articles of food, medical preparations and varieties of sugarcane, etc. (See pp. xi-xii of the introduction to the above Edn.).

Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	393 Sak. 1880	101
Poona (1952)	Ed. by R.G. Harshe with three appendices. Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography Series No. 7.	Deccan Col. Post-Graduate & Res. Inst. pp. (I) i-iiii, 49, 51–165, 166–169, 170-172, 173-206.	

Śivakośa—See ŚIVADATTA MIŚRA.

Śivakośavyākhyā: *Śivaprakāśaḥ*—See ŚIVADATTA MIŚRA.

ŚIVAPRASĀDA.

Prastāvasangraharatnākara.
( ) Sk.

PUL. II	p. 245 Dn.	4148 Sam. 1891	32

ŚIVARĀMAJĪ KĀYASTHA

The author wrote the work for his Brahmin disciple Khusāla at Śrīpura in the reign or Rāja Kisora Simha, a subordinate to Ḥaḍrat Saḥib 'Alam Shāh.

Vaidyakasārasamuccaya.
(   ) Hin.

The work is based on Muslim and Hindu systems of medicine and is divided into six parts called Makālas, which deal with (1) the structure of the body, (2) causes of body, (3) diseases of body, (4) definition and diagnosis of bodily diseases, (5) treatment of diseases, and (6) materia medica.

BORI. D.	253 Dn.	1091/1886-92	102.
Peters IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1091	102

Slemṣajvaranidānam
(   ) Sk.

A small work dealing with the diagnosis of fever caused by phlegm or mucus.

TD. XVI. p.	7451 Dn.	11201

SOḌHALA

Son of Vaidyanandana, he belonged to Rāyakabala family and was the pupil of Asodha. His other work is *Guṇasaṅgraha* (CC. I.P. 734 b).

1. *Gadanigraha*; or *Sārasaṅgraha.*
(   ) Sk.

It deals with treatment of certain diseases. It is in four chapters entitled *quatha*, *cūrna*, *gulikā* and *avaleha.*

Bik.	p. 637 N.	1394	228
BORI. D.	58 N.	589/+1899-1915 Sam. 1666	357
	59 N.	888/+1887-91	241
BBRAS.	211 N.	BD. 17	83
K.	p. 212 Dn.		36;

Name of the author not given; contains 1170 verses. The authorities quoted are : Sārasaṇgraha, Vāgbhaṭa, Vṛddha Vāgbhaṭa and Sārāngadhara.

BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	589 Sam. 1666	375

(1) Bombay: (1911; 1913; 1915)	Ed. Vidya Jādavji Tricumji Ācarya.	Nirṇayasāgara Press, Vol. I, (5) 12. 5, 244, 3, 8, 484. Āyurvedīya Garanthamāla; 3. 11-12. Vol. II. 485-767, 68.
(2) Bombay: (1924)	-do- 2nd Edn. of Vol. I.	Tattva Vivechaka Press. 262.
(3) Madras: (1916)	E. with a Telugu commentary and in Telugu characters.	Ādisarasvatīnilaya Press; 424.

2. *Guṇasaṅgraha*
(   ) Sk.

Deals with qualities of herbs and other eatables.

BORI. D.	60 Dn.	349/+1880-81 +1415	95
	61	927/+1884-87 Sam. 1782.	79

SOMANĀTHAMAHĀPĀTRA

Vaidyasaṅkṣiptasāraḥ.
(   ) Sk.

K.	p. 220 Dn.	81	229

Soubhāgyasaṅkarādiḥ
(   ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 652 Gr.	4474	328

Soubhāgyaśuṇṭhi and *Pārijātaśuṇṭhi*
(   ) Sk.

Stein.	p, 192 Dn.	3183	2; A tract being a part of chapter called *Pradarādhikāra*, of some work on medicine.

Soubhāgyaśuṇṭhyādi Cūrṇavidhiḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 369 Kan.	2714	65–117

Sphoṭikāvaidya—See NĀRADA

ŚRĪDHARA

His other work is *Vaidyamanotsava.*

Vaidyāmṛtam
( ) Sk. and Kan.

The title of the work means 'Ambrosia of Medicine.' It deals with the disorders of teeth; on phlegm and remedies against excess of bile leading to vomiting, flatulency, cold and fever, dyspepsia, diarrhoea, for fever in pregnant women, for internal abscess and white leprosy, for diseases of the eyes, for diabetes and for fever. Contains explanation in Kannada.

Taylor I.	p. 405 Kan. Worm-eaten.	1564	133;

ŚRĪDHARA MIŚRA

The other work on medicine of the author is *Vaidyāmṛta.*

Vaidyamanotsava.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the practice of medicine.

L. III.	p. 92 N.	1137	27
CPB.	p. 483	5399	

ŚRĪGUMĀDĪŚA

Sārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine, chiefly on pulses and their indications. Also deals with fevers caused by flatulency, bile and phlegm and the description of their symptoms on asthama and on fits, thirteen kinds of which are described.

Taylor I.	p. 409 Kan.	1620	1–27

ŚRĪKĀNTADĀSA

A vaidya by tradition.

Vaidyavallabha.
( ) Sk.

A short and very interesting work on medicine; gives directions for maintaining good health and other information for the benefit of those who cannot do extensive study and who are otherwise unable to protect themselves.

Hpr. I.	p 346 Ben.	342	30

ŚRĪKAṆṬHADATTA; and NĀRĀYAṆA

This commentary was commenced by Śrīkaṇṭha Datta and completed by Nārāyaṇa. (BORI. D. p. 370). Śrīkaṇṭha lived in Bengal in the +13th cent. (+1275–1300). He was the pupil of Vijayarakṣita. He has also written a commentary on the *Mādhavanidāna.* Nārāyana, son of Bhāmalla of Nāgara Brahmin family, belonged to +14th cent. (+1325-1400) and came from a family of physicians in Gujarat. His son Mandana was patronised by Ahmed I of Gujarat (+1411-1442). See for details SILH. II. pp. 176–181.

Vyākhyākusumāvalī.
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Siddhayoga* of Vṛnda (also called *Vṛndasaṅgraha* and *Vṛdamādhava*).

CS. X.	p. 9 N. Incomplete.	12	47
BORI. D.	293 Dn. fragment; fol. 37, 44-54 and 95 missing begins in fol. 18a and ends on fol. 98b.	375/1882-83	68;
PUL.	p. 244 Dn. the work is called here *Kusuāmvalī*.	4130 Sam. 1574	41–118;
Granthapura.	3205 Dn.	—	—
Poona (1894):	Ed. Hanumantha Sāstri Padhye; with Text.	Anandāsrama Press, (3), 10, 665, 4. A. S. S. No. 27.	
Bombay : (1910)	With Hindi translation.	Venkatesvara Steam Press, 24, 424.	

ŚRIKAṆṬHA PAṆḌITA : / ŚRIKANTHA ŚAMBHU

Yogaratnāvalī.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the quack medicines and their supposed effect in 9 chapters.

IO. V. 2761 729 80 :
Dn. +1790

Very incorrect; Text in some parts is accompanied by explanation in *Bhāṣā* and some of the diagrams show Urdu letters. 9 chapters complete.

Stein. p. 186 3295 54 ;
Kash. Sam. 1931
Contains only 4 to 8 chapters.

p. 234 3294 39 ;
Kash.
3rd chapter only complete.

BORI. D. 179 937/1891-95 131 ;
Dn. Sam. 1857

MS. has two parts, (1) Fol. 1-65 deal with Tantric formulas (2) fol. 1-66, fol. 25 repeated and fol. 26 missing. Contains the following chapters. I-Visanigraha, II-Grahādisādhana (incomplete), V-Vaidyakādhikāra in second part ends on fol. 32b. VI-Rasāyanavidhi, VII-Udyānāvidhi VIII-Kālajnāna and IX Sūtabandhādi

180 945/1887-91 34 :
Dn.
Contains 1 to 3 chapters complete with a part of the fourth.

Mysore III. p. 10 5053 41 ;
Nag.
Contains text upto the end of Rasāyayana Vidhi. For other MSS. see Rice, p. 294 and AK., p. 61, No. 936.

AK. p. 61 93.7 130 ;
Dn. Sam. 1857
Very incorrect : text in some parts is accompanied by explanation in *bhāṣ* and some of the diagrams show Urdu letters. 8 chapters complete.

ŚRIKAṆṬHA ŚARMĀ

Jīvarakṣāmṛtam.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p 156 7627 ;

Mysore II p. 17 5010 39-81 ;
N.
Name of the author given as Śrikaṇṭha Sūri.

ŚRIKAṆṬHA SIVA PAṆḌITA.

Also called Śrikaṇṭha Sūri or Śrikaṇṭha Sambhu ; calls himself Paramasaivācārya (BORI. D. 251), mentioned in the *Śārangadhara-Paddhati* and in the *Prayogāmṛta* (CC, I. p. 667).

Vaidyakasārasangraha ; *Vaidya Hitopadeśa,*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the diseases of women and children in ten chapters called *Samuddeśas.*

IO. V. 2691 2071b 29
Dn.

L. IX. p. 198 3119 38
Dn.

BORI. D. 250 1090/1886-92 45
Dn. Sam. 1791

by Sādhurāmadāsa Dādūpanthi.

251 912/1887-91 41
Dn.

252 957/1891-95 48
Dn. Sam. 1811

Alwar. 1691 — —

Mysore I. p. 369 3628 110
Kan.

RORI. 1. 2639E. 3463 32 ;
Dn. +17th cent.
Fol. 18-20 missing.

PUL. II. p. 248 4218 45 ;
Dn.
Contains 9 Samuddesas complete, 10th incomplete.

Oudh. XIX. 128 4 114

AK. p. 63 957 48
Dn. Sam. 1811

Peters. IV. p. 41 1090 45
Dn. Sam. 1791

Bombay (1912) :	Text with Hindi bhāṣa tīka by Sankaralāl Harisankara.	Venkatesvara Press, p. (4) 8, 214.

ŚRĪNĀTHA son of Ghāsirām.

Jagatprakāśaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Stein.	p. 183	4045	4;
	Dn.	Sam. 1941	

Codex contains only first chapter. Extract is given on p. 348 of the catalogue.

ŚRĪNĀTHAPAṆḌITA.

Author of Kāmatantram and Vṛttaratnākaravākhyā—*diśodhini* besides the present work. (Author index to Skt. MSS. in the Government Ori. MSS. Lib. Madras, p. 940. p. 110).

Parahitasamhitā.
( ) Sk.

A comprehensive work on medicine in many kāṇḍas or sections of which this MS. contains the Aṣṭāṅgā Kāṇḍa treating of eight topics dealt with in Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*. The eight topics are: Kaumāratantrādhikāra, Bhūtavidyādhikāra, Dāhacikitsādhikāra, Śalyādhikāra, Sarvasalyādhlkāra, Rasāyanādhikāra and the eighth is Vājikaraṇādhikāra.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8990	13346	128;
	Nn.		

Beginning is wanting in the first adhi kāra.

ŚRĪNIVĀSA.

Vaidyaśāstradīpikā.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p, 367 Tel.	483	36
	p. 652 Tel.	4622	62
Mysore IV.	p. 12 Tel.	5205	45–83

ŚRĪNIVĀSĀRYA

Son of Raghunātha, grandson of Aijanātha of Kausikagotra and Ārvela community of Telugu Brahmins. (MD. p. 8986). According to the biographical note given by the scribe the work was composed by Srīnivāsārya in + 1530. But the editors think that he might be a mere scribe or he might have extended the work by adding headings in Kannada for each of the Sanskrit names of substance—given in a verse or half verse. As Mallinātha (+14th cent.) quoted the work, it must have been composed before + 14th cent, (see p. xiii of the preface to the above edn.).

1. *Abhidhānaratnamālā*, or *Ṣaḍrasanighaṇṭu*
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A dictionary of materia medica in six chapters, called *skandas*, each corresponding to different *Rasa*. The six chapters are Madhuradravya skandha, Āmladravyaskandha, Lavaṇadravyaskandha, Tiktadravyaskandha, Kaṭudravyaskandha, and Kaṣāyadravyaskandha. The text is accompanied with meaning in Telugu and contains 515 names of substances; the work has been quoted by Mallinātha, a fourteenth century writer in his commentary on Sisup. i–19 and xvi. 18 (cc. I. p. 24a).

IO. V.	2741 Tel.	2621b	16;
	MS. is paged 1–32.		
	2742 Tel.	3240f	27;
	MS. is paged 37–90; contains also Aṣṭadhātuparīkṣā.		
IO. Vol. II Pt. i	6245 Dn.	Bhuller 245c. +1865	8–21
Burnell.	p. 72b Tel.	10745	204–237
	,,	10745	204–227
MD. xxiii	p. 8932 Tel.	13257	77
	by Majeti Sarvesalinga.		
	p. 8932 Kan.	13258	90;
	text is accompanied with meaning in Kannada. Contains a biographical note about the author by the scribe towards the end.		
	p. 8933 Tel.	13259	18b
	,,	13260	33;
	Breaks off in the fifth skandha.		
	p. 8934 Tel.	13262	138
MT.I.	p. 494 Tel.	R. 366 (a)	22

Mysore. I.	p. 360 N.	2500	86
Mysore IV.	p. 10 Kan.	5285	176 + 16

For other MSS. see MD. xxiii, p. 8933. No. 13261, TD. XVI. p. 7511 and 7513 ; MT.I. p. 430. R. 321(a), p. 1008. No. R. 764 ; MD. Suppl. XXIX, p. 10,669, No. 16508 ; Adyar Add. p. 68 No. 22 and 24. Rice, p. 292.

Madras (1958) : Ed. by Vaidyaratna Dr. G. Śrīnivāsamūrthi and Sri N. Rāmacandra Bhat. Madras Government Oriental Series. No. CXXXII. Kannada characters. Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras pp. 1-viii, ix-xv, xvii-xiv. 93.

2. *Cikitsātilakam*
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine and surgery in forty chapters

MD. XXIII.	p. 8986 Gr.	13338	92 ;

Breaks off in Sūtrasthāna.

TD. I.	p. 532 Tel.	373 (b)	45a-136b

Contains Sūtrasthāna complete (40 chapters) and also four lines of Sārīrasthāna. Palm-leaf.

ŚRĪPATI

Himmatprakāśa.
( ) Hin.

Peters. IV.	p. 41 Dn.	1103 Sam. 1661	33

ŚRĪŚAILANĀTHA

Son of Avadhānasarasvatī the author of a medical treatise containing the substance of the vast medical literature ; grandson and pupil of Kāmesanāthārya son of Ekāmranātha who composed a work on Āyurvedā at the request of the minister Sāyaṇa. Śrīsailanātha wrote this treatise under the patronage of Venkaṭādrivibhu. As the author's great grandfather was a contemporary of Sāyaṇa, the minister of Bukka, the author must have flourished about the beginning of the +15th century. (See Sg. I. pp. 26-27). In Dr. Burnell's ***Catal. of Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace of Tanjore*** (1880) a work named ***Śataśloki*** by Avadhnāsarasvatī who may be the same author as is mentioned above. Though Dr. Burnell says that the work is anonymous, the name of the author is found in the extracts given by him from fhe work. (see Sg. I. p. 26 fn.).

Praśnottararatnamālā.
(+15th cent) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8865 Tel.	13173	39
Sg. I.	p. xxii Tel.	184	78

Stambhana Prakāraḥ
( ) Sk.

An anonymous work.

K.	p. 222 Dn.	99	28

Subdatu'l-Kāmil—See SHARFU'D-DĪN 'ĀLĪ YAZDĪ

Subodhinī
( ) Sk.

Subodhinī is the name of a commentary on ***Candanakalā*** or ***Candrakalā***, which is a commentary by Vopadeva on his own work *Śataślokī*.

PUL. I.	p. 246 Dn.	4175 Sam. 1894	47 ;

Complete with ***Candanakalā*** or ***Candrakalā***.

ŚUKADEVA

Vaidyakalpadruma
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 218 Dn.	69 Sam. 1868	20
PUL. II.	p. 247 Dn.	4192 Sam. 1868	2-21

Sukhabodha—See VAIDYARĀJA

SUKHĀNANDA

Sūtrasthāna.
( ) Sk.

Poleman.	p. 266 Dn.	5317	

SUKRACARYA

Ulūkakalpam.
( ) Sk.

The work gives certain details regarding owl and its usefulness in the preparation of certain medical and magical remedies. It is in the form of a dialogue between Sukra and Srīmahādeva.

MT. IV. p. 4274 R 2949 (b) 46b–51b
Tel. + 1919–20

Sūktāmṛtapunaruktopadamsadasāna — See SAJJANA

SULṬĀN 'ALĪ ṬABĪB KHURĀSĀNĪ

1. *Dastūru'l-'Ilāj.*
(1526–27) Per C.A., Samarqand.

A work on general medicine, divided into two *Maqālah* dealing with the treatment of 1. the diseases local to various organs and 2. general diseases. The complete work includes a *Muqāddimah* also which was written some years later as a supplement to the main body. Hence both are separately dedicated— the two *Maqālah* are dedicated to the Uzbeg Sulṭān Abu'l-Mansūr Kūchkunjī Khān (ruled Samarqand 1510–1530) were written at the request of Abu'l-Muzaffar M. Shah Sulṭān whom he attended during a serious illness; and the *Muqāddimah* to his patron's son and successor the Uzbeg Sulṭān Abu Sa'id Bahādur Khān (1530–32). This portion is documented separately also under the title *Muqāddimah-i Dāstūru'l-'Ilāj*, copies of which are available in BM, ASB, Aligarh and Rampur. See Med. According to Stewart catalogue (p. 104) and Leyden catalogue (vol. 8. p. 277) the whole work is dedicated to Sulṭān Abū Sa'id.

IO PMC 1/1263; 2307; 343 ff; Nq (1635); 3 copies; 2308 (1711) only the Ist and 2nd *Maqalah*; 2309 incomplete copy of *Maqālah* 1.

Sayyyid Khalīl.

Bod PMC 1/961; 1593; 355 ff; N (1526–27); Author's autograph,

Sulṭān 'Alī Ṭabīb at Samarqand,

BM PMC 2/473; Add 17947: 230 ff; Nq (1650)

ASB PMC Supp 1/107; 111 223; 92 ff; Nq (1809);

Only *Maqālah* 1.

Bahā'u'd-Dīn,

T 1/264; 491/757; 240 ff; 2 copies: 592–2964.2 (1589).

Beg M.b.S.M:

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 88 and 90.

A — ; *Subḥ* 616/11; 235 ff; Nq (1821-22);

2 copies: UFU 69 (1730).

At Shahjahanabad.

NTC — ; 2265;

R — ; 351; (1859

SCL *Ṭibb* 838; 316 ff; S (1835); 5 copies: *Ṭibb* 309, wrongly preserved by the title of *Kitāb-i Ṭibb Musammi bah Tuḥfah*: 871; 912, text differs considerably but the introduction has both the names of the book and the author; 309, wrongly paginated, first 13 ff missing shows three instead of 2 *Maqālah*, badly transcribed: collected according to a note in the colophon, during the 19 Regnal year of 'Alamgīr, but the corrections have been clumsily applied.

Pub: 1. Delhi, at Hind Press.

2 Lucknow, 1914.

2. *Kulliyāt-i Ṭibb.*
(first half of 16th c) Per

A general work on medicine.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 453; 55 ff; ord; defective, bound with *Ma'ālijāt-i Nabavī*; 3 copies *jadīd* 2065 & 2066.

3. *Muqaddimah-i Dastūru'l-Ilāj.*
(Cir. 1530) Per; C.A., Samarqand.

Supplement to the author's own work *Dastūru'l 'Ilāj* written about three years after the latter's compilation. It is divided into sixteen *Bāb*, dealing with hygiene, health, diseases, pulse, and crisis, etc.

ASB PMC Soc. 720 1545; 77 ff; Nq (18th c).

BM PMC 2/473; Add 17946; 143 ff; Nq (18th c).

A — ; Sul 504–24; 103 ff; Nq; the Aligarh MS. of *Dastūru'l-'Ilāj*, ND. *Subḥ* 616/11 contains the *Muqaddimah.*

R — ; 1318; 124 ff; Nq (1792-93)

SUMANTABHADRA.

Yogaśataka Vyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Yogaśataka*, a treatise on the practice of medicine.

PUL. II. p. 246 4172 10;
Dn.
contains text and commentary. Text is here ascribed to Dhanvatari.

SUNDARĀCĀRYA

Author of the *Śrisundaragurukāvyam* (Author Index of Skt. MSS. in Govt. (Ori. MSS. Lib. p. 121).

Lakṣanāmṛtam.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on antidotes in thirteen chapters called Paṭalas. Deals with the symptoms exhibited according to the portion of the body affected with poison, the curative medicines and measures to be adopted, the nature of inferences that may be drawn regarding the life of a person affected with poison under certain astrological conditions.

MT. III. p, 3935 R. 2748 18;
Dn. +1918-19
Complete. Copied from a MS. of the library at Desamangalm, Manakkal Malabar District.

MT. IV. p. 4663 R. 3149 38a-42a;
Gr.
Contains 1-7 chapters only.

Mt. IV. p. 5535 R. 3741 42;
Mal. +1921-22
Complete with meaning in Malayalam.

Tri. IV. 1120 1027 74;
Mal.
Contains 12 chapters with a commentary in Malayalam. Includes two small medical treatises, viz., *Visaviveka* and *Bhāṣāviṣamocana*—both on the cure of poison.

1121 1028 43;
Mal.
Contains 4 chapters with a commentary in Malayalam.

1122 1029 64;
Mal.
Contains 12 chapters with a commentary in Malayalam.

PUL. II. p. 246 4183 27;
Mal.
Contains only 12 chapters.

SUNDARADEVA.

Son of Govindadeva.

Bhūpālavallabha.
( ) Sk.

Notes on dietetcs and pathology. The author merely repeats the precepts of his predecessors, interlard ing his text with paraphrases and comments on it. Vāgbhaṭa is occasionally referred to for further particulars.

IO. V. 2704 57b 50;
Dn. +1750
Contains only the first adhikāra of the work, viz., Ṛtūcarya—Varṣartucaryā. MS is in very poor condition and there is a gap between fol. 43 and 44. Fol. 45-49 written in a different hand contain a chapter on the art of wrestling and the training required for those who want to practise it.

Sūpaśāstram.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 369 3330 38+49
Kan.

Sūpaśāstram.
( ) Kan

On the art of cooking deals with the preparation of various kinds of confectionary—cakes known by the names of mandige, horize, galige, sukya, chakuli, laduge, etc.

Taylor I. p. 528 VI. 2. 1641
Kan.

p. 528 VI. 1. 1638
Kan.

Sūpaśāstram—See BHĪMASENA.

SUREŚVARA/SŪRAPĀLA.

See also under Alchemy.

Sabdaradīpa.
(+1075) Sk.

A dictionary of medical botany.

IO. V.	2739 Dn.	13510	49

SUṢEṆA.

The other works of the author are: (i) Āyurvedamahodadhi, (ii) Guṇanī, (iii) Vṛttamāṇikyamālā (CC. I. 730a). The author's name has been sometimes erroneously taken to be Srīsukha or even Srīmukha.

According to Fitz—Edw. Hall, Pref. to Vāsavadatta, p. 52, a Suṣeṇa was the son of King Prabhākaravardhana's physician. (IO. 2732), Author of Guṇāguṇi and Vṛttamāṇikyamālā (Med)., besides the work under notice (cc. o. p. 730a).

1. *Annapāna Vidhi-*
( ), Sk.

Deals with properties of water and other foods and drinks.

RORI.	2552E Dn.	3822 Sam. 1824	24
	by Bhavānīcandra Ṛsi at Jayapura.		
K.	p. 210 Dn.	— Śaka. 1714	52
TD. XVI.	11003 Dn. Incomplete, contains only the beginning portion; 1–174 stanzas.	—	67;
	11004; Gr. & Tam. Incomplete,	—	

2. *Āyurvedamahodadhi.*
( ) Sk.

An old treatise based on selections from Āyurveda and is highly valued by the Hindu physicians. Deals with medical qualities (see Sinha Jee; *Short History of Āryan Medical Science*. p. 208) of various articles of daily consumption and of dietetics. It is much like the *pākāśastra* but appears to be a part of large digest (Burnell. p. 65a).

Bom. Uni.	266 Dn. Contains 'Annapānavidhi' section only. Govinda Mayūra Ambḍekara.	BMC· 33.5 Sak. 1799.	9;
IO. V.	2732 Dn	2071a Modern,	60
	2733 Dn.	1944	50
BORI. D.	21 Dn.	1039/1886-92 Sam. 1878.	23
	23 Dn.	309/Vis. (1)	39
Alwar.	1620	—	—
Burnell	p. 65b Dn.	5435	46;

Begins from the fifth verse of the Pānīyavarga and contains 26 short vargas ending in Vastravarga.

RORI.	2554 Dn.	2405 Sam. 1865	19
	2555 Dn.	3850 Sam. 1874	23
	by Udaya Vijaya.		
PUL. II.	p. 244 Dn. For other MSS. see; Bom. Uni. No. 267, 263 (appears to contain a quotation from Vaidyasārasamuccay); BORI. D. No. 22; TD.XVI. No. 11039; Adyar Add. pp. 59, 35 C. 1; Adyar Alp. ind. p. 13 No. 642; Peters IV, p. 39 No. 1039.	4118 Sam, 1715	40

3. *Vṛttamāṇikyamālā.*
( ) Sk.

On materia medica and pharmacy.

Oudh XXI	p. 174 N.	8	80

Suśrutasamhitāṭīkā—See JAIJAṬA.

Suśrutasamhitāṭīkā: *Nyāyacandrikā Pañjikā*—See GAYĀDĀSA.

Suśrutasāraḥ—See VĀLA ĀCĀRYA

Sūtrasthānasanjīvinī—See VENGALAGIRI SŪRI

Suśrutatātparyaṭīkā: *Bhānumatī*—See CAKRAPĀṆIDATTA

Suśrutaṭīkā—See ARUṆADATTA

Sūtrasthāna—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

Suvarṇatantram
( ) Sk.

Bori. List.	p. 71 Dn.	199 Sam. 1805	35

Śvetārkakalpā
( ) Sk.

A small work on the properties of a herb called Śvetārka (calatropis gigantea) and also on the preparation of medicine from it.

TD. XVI.	p. 7477 Dn.	11231	
MD. Supp ; XXVI	p. 9911 Tel.	14914	4

SWĀMI KUMĀRA

He was a Buddhist in faith; (See S. N. Das Gupta *H. I. P.* II. p. 431). Later than Bhattara Haricandra; (flourished before the +8 or +7. See Carakasamhitā) Vol. I. p. 114. (Pub. by Shree Gulabkunverba Ayurvedic Society, Jamnagar, 1949), as he quotes him frequently.

Carakasamhitāvyākhyā—Pañjikā.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Caraka Samhitā.*

MD. XXIII	P. 8799 Kan. injured; breaks off in the second Adhyāya of the Sūtrasthāna; palm leaf.	D. 13091	77;
TD. VI.	p. 7329 Dn. restored in the library from the above MSS.	R. 5312 +1926–27	78;

ŚYĀMADĀSA

Paribhāṣāsaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

Deals with medical technical terms and doses and modes of administration of medicines. The work is quite different from the work of this name noticed under L. 210 and 570.

L. ix.	p. 46 Ben.	2935

SYED ABU'L-QĀSIM B. ṢAYYID MUḤAMMAD AL-ḤASANĪ:

The author, a follower of the *Bahā'ī* faith calls himself a servant of the pride of the community Bahā'u'd-Dawlah; seems to have migrated into India from Iran. According to the introduction he took up the writing of the present work at a certain village called *Ṭarasht*, probably in the district of Ray, Iran. However, he frequently refers to Indian practices and to India, specifying it, sometimes as in *Bāb* 26, as "this country." This shows that he completed the work in India. The colophon of the SCL MS. which seems to have been copied from the original declares it as one of the author's writings. But we have not found any other medical work by him.

1. *Khulāṣatu'l-Tajārib.*
(1501) Per; Iran and India.

"The quintessence" of medical science based on authentic Indian and foreign works as well as on the author's life-long experience. It consists of the following 28 *Bāb.*

(1) Theory of medicine, natures, temperaments, normal condition, the four humours, simple and composite organs, spirits (*arwāḥ*), faculties (*quwā*) physiological process (*af'āl*) and the physical condition of body; diagnosis by examination of pulse, breath, urine and faeces, etc.

(2) Preservation of health,

(3) Treatments of the diseases of children, old men, women and young men.

(4) Beautification of the body.

(5) Various kinds of fatal diseases, crises, complicating diseases, suppuration, signs of (growing) physical debility and the cause of death in a (given) disease.

(6) Fevers, their causes and symptoms and their treatment.

(7) Poxes, eruptions, leprosy, cold-stroke, paralysis, sores, burns, *Dracunculus medinensis* (*'Irq-i Madanī*) and two other diseases of the same kind called *'Irq-i R.shi* and *'Irq-i Balkhī*, wounds, strains and fractures, etc.

(8) to (22) cures of diseases in the order of their situation, beginning from the head downwards.

(23) Reproductive organs of the female body, cures of their diseases.

(24) Ailments of the back and joints, poisons and other harmful drugs.

(25) Animal poisons and their antidotes, the method of using some special kinds of poisons.

(26) Special recipes, not found in the books of Indian physicians but are efficacious for the maintenance and improvement of health and vigour—arranged under the headings of electuaries, powders, laxatives, syrups, acids, etc.

(27) Explanation of some uncommon medical terms; weights and measures used by physicians.

(28) Methods and processes of the preparation of drugs cooking, roasting, grinding, rubbling, purifying washing, oxidising, etc., of drugs.

1. *Khulāṣatu'l-Tajārib.*
(1501) Per; Iran and India.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 67; 332 ff; Ord (1859);

5 copies: *Ṭibb* 68 to 71.

SCL : *Ṭibb* 211; 323 ff; Ord.

A ; UFU 64; 465 ff; N.

IO PMC 1/1282 ; 2348; 276 ff; S.

B 11/4 ; 972; 315 ff; Nq (1613);

4 copies: 971 (1659); 973 (19th c.) only Ch. 1 to 8; 974 (1674).

Published, Lucknow, 1864 (SCL *Ṭibb* 126, wrongly ascribed to Ḥakim M. 'Ali Khān.)

Tadbiru'l-Jasad wa Ḥifẓu's-Ṣiḥḥat— See IMAM ABU'L ḤASAN 'ALI AR-RIḌA B. MUSA AL-KAẒIM B. JA'FAR AṢ-ṢADIQ

Tadhkirah Ibrāhīm Miṣrī—See ABU ISḤAQ IBRAHIM B. 'ALI B.M. AS-SULLAMI AL-MIṢRI.

Tadkiratu'l-'Ilāj—See M. MU'MIN B.M. ḤUSAIN AN-NAḤNI AL-ISHTIBANI.

Tafrīḥu'l-Qulūb—See AḤMADU'LLAH KHAN ḤAKIM.

ṬAHIR.

Probably the same as Sh. Ṭāhir, author of Fawā'i-du'l-Fu'ād (see at Medicine).
(1622) Per; India.

A treatise on sexual intercourse with medical advice. It is divided into nine chapters.

B 9/22; 985; 158 ff; Nq (1822).

Taḥqīqu'l-Auzān—See 'ABDULLAH B.M. ASHRAF ṢID-DIQI.

Taḥqīqu'l-Buḥrān—See ḤAKIM AḤMADU'LLAH KHAN DEHLAWI.

Taḥqīqu'n-Nabḍ—See AHMADU'LLAH KHAN ḤAKIM.

Tailacūrṇarasāyanādividhānam.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV. p. 11 5223 123
Tel.

Tailalehyaghṛtādividhānam
( ) Sk.

Mysore III. p. 10 5047 59;
Tel.
incomplete, injured.

Tailaprayoga.
( ) Sk.

The work gives the preparation of various kinds of medicated oils.

TD. xvi. p. 7470 11223 166+10
Gr & Tam.

Tailārṇava—See MUKUND ADEVA MAHARAJ.

Tajrubātu'l-Mujarrabāt-i Ghayās Shāhī-See SA'DU'LLAH ZANJANI NIẒAM.

Takmilah-i Hindī—See AHLU'LLAH B. SH. 'ABDU'R RAḤIM.

Takmilah-i Unānī—See AHLU'LLAH B. SH. 'ABDU'R RAḤIM.

Takrakalpa
( ) Sk.

A work in 129 verses describing the medical properties of *takra* (butter-milk).

BORI. D. 91 1052/1886-92 3
Dn. Sam. 1835

by Gangādhara.

Peters. IV. p. 39 1052 3
Dn Sam. 1835.

Ta'līf-i Sharīf—See MUḤAMMAD SHARIF B.M. AKMAL KHAN.

Ta'lim-i 'Ilaj—See ABŪ ẒAFAR ḤUSAIN YĀR KHĀN.

Talkhīs-i Masīḥā'ī—See MASĪḤU'D-DAULAH ḤAKĪM MIRZA 'ALĪ ḤASAN KHĀN BAHĀDUR.

Tanqiḥu'l-Asbāb wa'l 'Alāmāt—See M. ḤUSAIN KHĀN

Tantrasārāvalī—See BHAIRAVĀNANDA.

Tantroktacikitsā
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine according to some tantra. Deals with medical herbs, fevers, diabetes, pithisis, dysentery, diseases of the mouth, nostrils, teeth, etc. conception of diseases and antidotes to snake poison.

L. ii.	p. 73 Ben.	642	23

TAQĪYU'D-DĪN M.B. ṢADRU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ.

Flourished during the reign of Qulī Quṭub Shāh who ruled over Golconda from 1581–1611 and after whose name the book is entitled.

Mīzānu'ṭ-Ṭabā'i'-i Quṭubshāhī
(1581–1611) Per; India, Golconda.

An extensive work on pharmacology dealing with the theory and the technical matters relating to the temperaments, preparation and actions of the compound medicines. It is broadly divisible to three parts. The first part is comprised of the following 5 *Muqaddimah* or preliminaries.

1. Actions of the different kinds of intakes, for instance edibles, drinkables, foods and medicines on the body.

2. Reasons why the body needs to be fed.

3. Medical reasons for abstaining from taking such foods as are declared abhorrible by Islamic law (makruh).

4. How to find the temperaments of foods and drugs.
5. The methods of determining the temperaments of compound medicaments and the principles of their preparation.

The second part deals with the methods of preparing different kinds of compound drugs, such as tablets, electuaries, digestive potions and pills. Four chapters called *khātimah* constitute the third part and deal with the temperaments and preparation of the medicines, etc. so as to conclude the above-mentioned discussion.

ASB PMC Cur 409; 593; 218 ff; Nq (18th c.);
2 copies: Soc 1551 (19th c.), contains only the first and a portion of the second part.
at Delhi.

MKSJ —; Ṭibb 122/2; 8–189 ff; mixed;
2 copies: 266 both incomplete.

SCL —; Ṭibb 364; 124 ff; Nq (1802–3); Incomplete.
Mīr Badru'd-Dīn.

Taqwīmu'l-Abdān bi Mudāwati'l-Amrāḍ—See YAḤYĀ B. 'ĪSA B. 'ALĪ B. JAZZĀR.

Taqwīmu'l-Abdān fī Tadbīri'l-Insān—See ABŪ 'ALĪ YAḤĀ B. 'ĪSĀ B. JAZLAḤ.

Taqwīmu'l-Adwiyah—See M.B. 'ALĪ AL-ASFARĀ'Ī.

Taqwīmu'l-Amrāḍ—See ḤAKĪM WALĪ B. 'ALĀU'D-DĪN B.M. AL-JĪLĀNĪ.

Tarjumah-i Bur'u's-Sā'at.
(1591–1611) Per; India; Golconda.

Translation of the Arabic work *Bur'u's-Sā'at* of Abū Bakr M.b.M. Zakariya Ar-Rāzī, made by unknown scholar at the order of M. Quli Quṭub Shāh, ruler of Golconda (1581–1611).

ASB PMC Soc 723; 1552; — Nq (17th c).

SCL — Ṭibb 428; 116 pp; Nq.

A — HG 46/26; : 4 ff; S; Contained first in a collection. Arrangement of ff defective. The MS. is not paginated f. 1 of the work occurs at f. 8 of the collection and f. 2 at 4.

R Rustam Beg; 1269; : 16 ff;
4 copies; 1270 to 1271.

Tarjumah-i Kitāb-i Al-Qānūn—See ḤAKĪM FATḤU'LLAH SHĪRĀZĪ

Tarjumah-i Kokshāstra—See KHWĀJGI SHERWĀNĪ

Tarjumah-i Kullīyāt-i Qānūn—See MULLA FATḤULLAH SHĪRĀZĪ

Tarjumah-i Minhāju'l-Bayān Fīmā Yasta'miluhu'l-Insān—See M. B. M. RAḌIU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB

Tarjumah-i Mūjiz—See M. FAḌLU'D-DĪN B. M. FAYYĀD AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Tarjumah-i Rāz Nāmah.
(18th c) Per; India.

Persian paraphrase of a diary containing prescriptions, probably in the English language, which was used in a hospital under European management, in the time of the East India Company.

ASB PMC Soc 731 ; 713 ; G12 ; ; Nq (19th c)

Tarjumah-i Suhrābī—See 'ALĪ AKBAR IBN M. LABĪB

Tarjumah-i Talkhīṣu'l-'Aqāq.r—See ḤAKĪM MAḤMŪD 'ALĪ KHĀN

Tarjumah-i Shifā'u'l-Ajsām wa Kitāb-i Raḥmah—See SH. 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī

Tarkību'l-Adwiyyh—See MEHDĪ ḤASAN B. MAULAWĪ MAḤMUD 'ĀLAM BISHĀRAT KHĀNĪ

Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ min 'Ilali'l-Ashbāh—See ḤAKIM LUṬFU'L-LAH B. SA'DULLAH AL-FĀRŪQ

Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ min 'Ilali'l-Ishbāh—See M. B. M. AL-KHUJANDĪ NAJĪBU'L MILLAT WA'D-DĪN

Tashrīḥ-i Manṣūrī—See MANṢŪR B. M. B. AḤMAD B. YŪSUF B. FAQĪH ILYĀS

TĀTĀ SŪRYANĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Venkaṭesvara.

Sadvaidya Jīvana Vyākhyā—Vidvadvaidyarañjanī.

Commentary on the *Vaidyajīvana*—a treatise on pathology by Lolimbarāja.

MT. III Pt. i.e. p. 4104 R. 2844 (b) 9a–158b
Tel

Tātparyadīpikā—See CAKRAPĀNIDATTA

Tattvacandrikā—See ŚIVADĀSA SENA

Tattvakaṇikā—See BHĀRATAKARṆA

Tattvapradīpikā—See ŚIVADĀSA SENA

TELKURĀYA

Son of Śingāyadesika of Pulpāka family.

Nidāniyogaratnāvalīḥ.
( ) Sk.

A work on pathology explaining the origin, the diagnosis and treatment of fever in order.

MD. XXIII. p. 8858 13164 302;
Tel.
incomplete.

by Sarvesaliṅga.

p. 8859 13165 297;
Tel.
incomplete. Contains meaning in Telugu.

Ṭibb-i Ahl-i Bait.
( ) Ar; ME.

A treatise on the preservation of health; precautions to be taken against illness and cures for various diseases, as practised by the descendants of the holy Prophet and other saints.

SCL : *Ṭibb* 229; 43 ff; N.

Ṭibb-i Aḥmadī—See ḤAKĪM AḤMAD 'ALĪ KHĀN

Ṭibb-i Akbarī—See MUḤAMMAD AKBAR ARZĀNĪ B. ḤĀJĪ MUQIM

Ṭibb-i Aurangzeb.—See DURWESH M. AMNĀBĀDĪ

Ṭibb-i A'ẓam—See MUḤAMMAD B. SAYYID SHĀH A'ẒAM AL-ḤUSAINĪ MŪSAWĪ

Ṭibb-i Baḥrī wa Barrī—See AITHAPPA

Ṭibb-i Dā'ūdī—See MĪR 'ABDU'R-RAZZĀQ

Ṭibb-i Faiḍī—See S. NŪRU'LLAH ḤUSAINĪ

Ṭibb-i Farīdī—See 'ABDU'LLAH ṬABĪB

Ṭibb-i Farishtah—See M. QĀSIM FARISHTAH

Ṭibb-i Fārūqī—See FAKHRU'D-DĪN ṬABĪB

Ṭibb-i Gopāl Shāhī—See GOPĀL

Ṭibb-i Ḥāmidī—See ḤAKĪM ḤĀMID

Ṭibb-i Ḥusanī—See ASHRAF 'ALĪ B. RAJAB 'ALĪ

Ṭibb-i 'Irāq —See SHARAFU'D-DIN ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH AS-SAYYID M. B. YŪSUF AL-ILĀQĪ AN-NĪSHĀPŪRĪ

Ṭibb-i Maḥmūd Shāhī
(Cir. 1389) Per; India, Deccan.

A translation of Vāgbhaṭa's (wrote A. D. 625) Sanskrit work *Aṣṭāṅgrasaṃgraha* (compendium of the eight parts), in Persian prose; Sarton mentions another similar work in Sanskrit called *Ashtangaridayasamhita* (compendium of the quintessence of the eight parts) derived from *Aṣṭāṅgasaṃgraha* by a later person whom he calls by the name of Vagbhaṭa the younger. The older work is written partly in prose and partly in verse, the later one is all in verse-form. (See Sarton's *Introduction*, etc. Vol. I. pp. 480–481). The present MS. which is the only one known to us contains only four of the eight parts of the original and are entitled respectively as, 1. reason for the compiling of the work, 2, physiology and anatomy, 3. therapeutics (or drugs,) 4. diagnosis of diseases. Neither the name of the translator, nore the date of the translation appears in the body of the MS. It appears from the reading of the 10th *bāb* that someone used it in 1389. This date coincides with the period of the rule of Maḥmūd Shāh Bahmanī (1378–1396) after whose name the work seems to have been entitled.

SCL	—	*Ṭibb* 181; 240 ff;	N.

Ṭibb-i Manẓūm—See ḤAKĪM SĀDIQ B. KĀẒIM RIḌWĪ.

Ṭibb-i Muḥammad Bāqir—See M. BĀQIR B.M. ṬABĪB.

Ṭibb-i Nāṣiri—See SH. ṬAHIR B. SH. ABŪ BAKR ṬABĪB.

Ṭibb-i Qāḍī 'Ārif—See QĀḌĪ M. 'ĀRIF.

Ṭibb-i 'Tajribāt-i Nāsirī—See SH. ṬĀHIR B. SH. ABŪ BAKR ṬABĪB.

Ṭibb-i 'Usmānī—See 'USMĀNU'L-MUBĪN.

Ṭibb-i Vedic—See ḤAKĪM AḤMAD 'ALĪ KHĀN.

Ṭibb-i Yūsufī—See YŪSŪF B. M. YŪSUFĪ

Ṭibbu'l-Fuqarā' wa'l-Masākin– See ABŪ JA'FAR AḤMAD B. IBRĀHIM B. ABĪ KHĀLID B. AL-JAZZĀR.

Tibyānu'l-'Irfān—See SHIFĀ'U'D-DAULAH ḤAKĪM MĪR AFḌAL 'ALĪ B.S. AKBAR 'ALĪ FAIḌĀBĀDĪ

Ṭilism-i I'jāz
(Cir. 1790) Per; India, Lucknow.

A collection of recipes for various purposes such as of increasing sexual vitality of the male, curing of certain diseases of pigeons, the preparation of sandal-water, verdigris, vermilion, cinnabar and salt and the processing of camphor and saffron.

It is dedicated to Nawwāb Asafu'd-Dawlah Bahādur (ruler of Oudh 1875–1897).

NTC	—	2438; 52 ff ; (1897); incomplete at the end.

TIRUMALĀRYA

Śāstradīpikā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the diagnosis and treatment of various maladies. The following topics are dealt with in this work. Jvarasannipāta-nidāna, Rājayaksmā Prakaraṇa, Visucimandāgni Cikitsā, Jangama Visaprakaraṇa.

MD. xxiii	p. 8803 Dn.	13100	392

TIRUVEṄKAYYAPPA

Śāstrādarśah
( ) Tel.

Mysore IV.	p. 13 Tel.	5207	100

TĪSAṬA

Son of Vāgbhaṭa II. His own son, Candraṭa has written a commentary on this work. The date of Tīsṭa is recorded as about +900 (IHQ. 1947. pp. 123–155).

Cikitsākalikā or *Yogamālā.*
(+10th cent) Sk.

A metrical treatise on the treatment of certain chronic diseases, has 406 verses (452 acc. BBRAS). The work is based on Caraka, Susruta and Vāgbhaṭa II and is thus a handy compendium for beginners. It prescribes cures for the following diseases; fevers, dysentery, diarrhoea, stone in the bladder, hoemorrhoids, fistula, swellings, chronic enlargement of the spleen, abscess, inflammation of the glands on the neck, small pox, itches, leprosy, jaundice, elephantiasis, diabetes, vomitings, rheumatism, etc. According to IM. (p. 8). Naḍīparīksa is also included.

L. IX	p. 145 N.	3051 Sam. 1830	35
Bik.	p. 636 N.	1391	55

Bom. Uni.	194 Dn.	BMC. 5717 Sak. 1600	168:
	MS. is badly written as well as worm-eaten.		
	by Visvambha at Baroda.		
L.	1391 Dn.	—	55
Stein.	p. 182 Kas.	3105	33
	p. 182 Dn.	3176	24;
	MS. is incomplete, fol. 15 and 17 are wanting		
BORI. D.	69 Dn.	915/1884–87	19
	70 Dn.	621/1895–1902 +1579	36
	71 Dn.	916/1884–87	19
	72 Dn.	890/1887–91 Sam. 1806	24
	73 Dn.	314/A. 1883–84 27. 9, 91 on Fol. 1	17
BBRAS.	174 Dn.	BD195 Sam. 1760	15
TD. XVI.	11055 Gr.	—	63–103
	11056 Tel.	—	—
W.	p. 292	946	2–65;
	with Candrata's (son of Tīsata) commentary.		
	For other MSS. see TD. 11057 and PUL. p. 245; Alwar. 1626.		
	p. 293	947	46
Bahu Daji	p. 81 Dn.	–	15
Peters. II	p. 195 Dn.	214	35
BORI. List	p. 23 Dn	621 Saka 1500	36

(1) Kottayam (1950): Ed. Vayaskara N.S. Mooss with a preface by P.K. Gode. Vidyasarthy Press Series No. 10. p. xiv. 70.

(2) Leipzig (1906): Ed. Julius with German Tr.

TODARAMALLA

Mahārājadhiraja Todara Malla was the well-known Finance Minister in the Court of Emperor Akbar (+1556–1605). His father's name was Bhagavatīdāsa (CC. I. p. 214). It is stated that Nīlakaṇṭha wrote this work under the patronage of Todara Malla (*A Bibliography of Mughal India*; by Sri Ramasarma, pp. 155–6; App. 3 No. 38) and dedicated to Toḍara Malla (Bik p. 661).

1. *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Vyākhyā.*
   (+16th cent.) Sk.

This is a commentary on the *Nidānasthāna* of *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya.*

Peters. IV.	p. 39	1037	40;
	Codex contains the third section; Nidānasthana.		

2. *Todarānandāyurveda Saukhyam.*
   (+16th cen.) Sk.

A voluminous work on Āyurveda, having as many as 91 chapters. The following authorities have been quoted in this work:

Agnivesa; Ativiṣādi, Ātreya, Kaniṣṭātreya; Madhyamātreya; Vṛddhātreya; Kṛṣṇātreya; Udakamañjari; Kakṣaputi; Kathamdiṇātha, Gopura; Gorakṣā; Caraka; Carapati; Jayadatta; Jalamdhara; Jaijjaṭa; Jvarānkācāya Tīsaṭa; Totala; Trailokyāḍambarā Nandikācarya Tantra; Nala; Nāgārjuna, Nāgodara; Śrīnivāsa Samhitā; Parāsara; Puṣkalāvāta; Pratāpālamkāra; Bhadrasaunaka Bhāluki; Bheḍa; Vṛddhabhoja; Matimukura; Ratnadīpika; Ratnākara; Rasacintāmani; Rasadarpaṇa; Rasaratnapradipa; Rasaratnāvalī; Rasarahasya; Rasarājahamsa; Rasasindhu Rasārṇava; Rasālamkāra; Rasāvatāra; Rājahamsa; Rugviniscaya; Rogamurāri; Romavedha (?); Vasiṣṭha; Vāgbhāṭa; Vṛddhavāgbhaṭa; Videha-(Samhitā), Vīrabhadra; Vṛnda; Vaikhānasa; Sārngadhara; Saivāgama, Sārasamgraha; Sūtārṇava; Susruta; Vṛddhasuṣruta; Harischandra, Hārīta, Vṛddhahārīta; Haihaya (W. p. 289).

MSS. of the work noticed: 10, 5 in Dn. 4 in N, 1 in Newari scripts.

Bik,	p. 661 N.	1440	403

W. p. 289 941 544
Sam. 1726

at Kasi.

PUL. p. 247 4188 25
Dn.
Published by: Anup Sanskrit Library, Bikaner.

Toḍarānd.ymveda Sankhyam—See TOḌARAMALLA.

Trailakyacintāmaṇirasanirūpaṇam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the preparation of a medicine called Trailokyacintāmanirasa, with a list of diseases in curing which it is considered efficacious.

MD. xxiii. p. 8846 13147 3
Tel.

TRIMALLA BHAṬṬA.

Son of Vallabhabhaṭṭa and grandson of Singha Bhaṭṭa; Trimalla Bhaṭṭa was a Telangana Brāhmin and a resident of Benares; His son, Śaṇkara Bhaṭṭa is the author of *Rasapradipa* (I.M. p. 188). Trimalla Bhaṭṭa seems to have flourished between +1383 and + 1499 (BBRAS. p. 59), as he quotes Vīrasimhāvaloka (+1383) in his *Yogataraṅgiṇī* while his MS. on *Dravya-guṇa-Śataślokī* is dated Sam. 1555 (+1499). His other works are *Vaidyacandrodaya*, *Vṛttamaṇikyamālā* and *Alaṅkāramanjarī*.

1. ***Dravyaguṇa-Śataślokī.***
(+ 15th cent.)

A collection of a hundred verses on the medical properties of the usual articles of our food divided into several sections.

Bom, Uni. 275 BS. 195 39;
(Dn ?) Sam. 1920
Some folios are broken; contains commentary by Kṛṣṇadatta.

by Sṛīdhara.

Stein. p, 183 3231 5
Dn.

BORI. D. 96 370/1882-83 16
Dn.

97 951/1891-95 9
Dn

98 1097/1886-92 11
Dn. Sam. 1843

by Manoratharām a at Savai Jayanagar.

100 916/A. 1887-91 8
Dn.

101 893/1887-91
Dn. Sam. 1768

102 921/1884-87 13;
Dn.
Fol. 1b & 2a contain notes in Hindi.

103 464/1895-98 10;
Dn. Sam. 1749

After the work prescription for *prameha* is given in Hindi.

BBRAS. 175 BD. 298 7
Dn.

Adyar. Add 33 A. 29 24;
Shelf and Row.

Oria.

Name of the author not given.

Peters, IV. p. 39 1038 95;
Contains *Ātreyī Samhitā* also.

p. 41 1098 95;
Contains *Ātreyi Samhitā* also.

" 1097 12
Sam. 1843

Peters VI. p. 101 464 10

Lz. p. 371 1182 12;
+1880
Has 102 verses.

" 1183 22
+1750

p. 372 1184+1887 11;

by Syamasundara

Contains a glossary in Guj. in between the lines.

RORI 2771 732 8
Dn. Sam. 1730

	2572 Dn.	2401 Sam. 1758	15
	2573 Dn. & Or. Sam. 1885 with the Śtabaka of Rupacandra composed in + 1887 in Patigrāma.	3852	29 ; 4 ; 12
K.	p. 220. Dn. Contains 100 verses.	86	18
	" Contains 1400 verses ; includes commentary.	87	51 ;
PUL.	p. 247 Dn. Folios 1 and 19 missing.	4203 Sam. 1872.	20 :
	"	4204 Sam. 1786	11
Poleman	p. 265 Dn.	5295	28
	"	5296	13
	"	5297	11
AK.	p. 62 Dn.	951	9
BL.	p. 116 Dn. For other MSS. see ; Bom. Uni. 272, 273, 274 ; L. p. 108 ; Burnell. p. 72b Cs. p. 26 ; Alwar 1635 ; BORI. D. 99 ; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 125 ; Bhau Daji. p. 134.	231	7
Bombay (1896) :	Ed. with Sāligrama Vaisya's Hindi commentary entitled "Puspavali."	Venkatesvara Press. p. 2, 4, 73+1.	

2. *Vaidya Candrodaya.*
(+ 15th cent.) Sk.

A small work on pathology in 269 verses written in various metres.

Bom. Uni.	231 Dn.	BMC. 41.15	35
	by Nimbabhatta Sukla.		
PUL.	p. 247 Dn.	4194 Sam. 1864S	12

Adyar. Add.	p. 70 Incomplete ; name of the author is not mentioned.	35C–13	28 ;

For other MSS. see Stein, p. 190 ; Alwar 1681 ; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 122 ; CPB. p. 482 ; and K. p. 218.

MSS. of the noticed is eight, all in Dn. script.

3. *Vṛttamāṇikyamālā.*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

It has 739 verses.

K.	p. 213 Dn.	67 Sam. 1879	3600

4. *Yogataraṅgiṇī* or *Bṛhad Yogataraṅgiṇī.*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A comprehensive work on dietetics and therapeutics compiled from various sources ; the earlier portions may be looked upon as a treatise on practical chemistry. They deal with a number of recipes for food preparations to serve as good diet, as well as prescriptions for medicinal preparations used for different illness. The rest of the portion is principally concerned with diagnosis and treatment of all kinds of maladies (IO. 1439–40). In general the work treats of materia medica, nosology and pharmacology (B. S. Jee ; *A Short History of Aryan Medical Science* (1896) ; p. 215). The last chapter deals with restoration of fading youth and flagging virile power by artificial means (I. O. 2707). See also IO. 2708 for additional information.

Authorities referred to are : Ārogyadarpaṇa, Kṛṣṇātreya, Kumāratantra of Rāvāṇa, Gorakṣāmata, Tīsaṭācārya. Pīyūṣasāgara, Bauddhasaravasva, Bhadrasaunaka, Matimukura, Yogaratnāvalī, Yogasataka, Rasadarpana, Rasamañjarī, Rasaratnaprādīpa, Rasārnava, Rasendracintāmani, Rājamātaṇḍa, Vasiṣthasamhitā, Vasantaraja, Vāgbhaṭa, Vṛddhavāgbhata, Vṛhadātreya, Vaidyālamkāra, Sārngadhara, Śivāgama, Sarasamgraha, Sudhāsāgara, Hārīta. (2705 & 2706 of IO casul).

Bom. Uni.	221 Dn.	BMC. 2619 Sak. 1744	251
IO. V.	2705 2706 Dn.	1439 1440 + 17th cent.	374
Stein.	p. 186 Dn.	3221 Sam. 1910	434

Bik.	p. 667 Dn.	1453A Sam. 1720	500
BORI. D.	164 Dn.	935/1891-95 Sam. 1703 at Benares.	108
	165 Dn.	217/A 1883-84 Sam. 1741 at Nupanagara.	164

by Devidatta.

BBRAS.	183 Dn.	B. I. 1 Sam. 1781	116
Peters. II.	p. 196	217 Sam. 1741	164
Peters. IV.	p. 40	1071	104
Poleman	p. 265 Dn.	5298 Sam. 1894	128

by Durgādhara Dvivedi.

Oudh. XXI	p. 174 N.	11	310
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	935 Sam. 1703	109

For other MSS. see Bom. Uni. 222; IO. V. 2707-8; BORI. D. Nos. 162 163 & 166; BBRAS. 184; Alwar 1654; Peters. V. p. 271; CPB. 4426 to 4430. MSS. of the work noticed: 27; 26 in Dn. One in N. Script.

Poona : (1913, 1914)	Ed. Ved Hanumanta Pādhye Śastrin.	Anandasrama Press Sanskrit Series No. 71. Pt. I. 510 Pt. II. (i) 68, 513-2001.

5. ***Yogataraṅgiṇī***
(+15th cent.) Sk.

This is a shorter version of the previous work. Authorities referred to are: Bṛhad Ātreya; Ārogayadarpana, Kṛshnātreya, Gorakṣāmata, Cakradatta, Caraka, Carapati, Cikitsākalikā, Tīsaṭācārya, Tīsaṭa, Nāgārjuna, Prayogapārijāta, Buddhasarvasva, Bhadrasaunaka, Bhallūka, Matimukura, Yogaratnāvalī, Yogasata, Rasacintāmaṇi, Rasadarpaṇa, Rasamañjari' Rasamārga, Rasaratnapradīpa, Rudratantra, Vasantarāja, Vṛñda, Vaidyālamkāra, Śārngadhara, Sārasangraha, and Vṛddha Hārīta.

Stein.	p. 186 Dn.	3281	127
	p. 186 Kas.	3155 Sam 1914	91
	P. 186 N.	3177	93
Lz.	p. 372 (Dn.)	1185 +1800	105

TRIPURĀRIN

Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

Alwar.	1628; for an extract from the work see p. 414 of the catalogue.

Triśatī—See SĀRṄGADHRA RĀVALA

Triśatīvivṛti: *Siddhāntacikitsā*—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Triśat.vyākhyā: *Vaidyavallabha*—See VALLABHA BHAṬṬA

TRIVIKRAMADEVA

Gauḍānaḥpura Vaidya. (CCI. 239b),

Lauhaprad.pa.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the application of metals and minerals in medicine in four chapters. Works and authors referred: *Yogaratnākara* (on Yoga by Viresvarānanda, CCI. 478), Patañjali, *Pātañjalatantra*, Vindhyavāsin (a medical writer), Vangasena (13th cent. author of *Cikitsāsārasamgraha*), Nāgārjuna, Jīvanāthācārya (a medical author CCI. p. 207b), Amoghācārya, *Lauhaśāstrāntarāṇi*, *Lauhacāryāḥ*, *Bhojarājenāyarvedasarvasve*, *Nāgabudhinigaṇ.u.* W. P. 301.

W.	p. 301	974	124

TRYAMBAKA

Vaidyakasāroddhāra; or *Vaidyatrayambakī*.
( ) Mar.

A small medical work comprising 87 verses dealing with diseases of various kinds.

Bom. Uni.	2325 Dn.	B. M. C. 33.4	12

by Govinda.

Bik.	P. 663 Dn.	1445	23

For other MSS. see BBRAS. Nos. 2071 and Bhu Daji, p. 34.

Tuḥfah-i 'Ālamshāhī—See M. SHARĪF B. M. AKMAL KHĀN

Tuḥfah-i Khānī—See MAḤMŪD B. 'ABDU'LLAH B. 'UBAIDU'LLAH B. MAḤMŪD

Tuḥfah-i Muḥammadī—See MIRZĀ M. NAṢĪR AḤMAD LŪ AFSHĀR

Tuḥfah-i Shāhī—See M. ṬABĪB or GHARĪB M. ṬABĪB

Tuḥfah-i Sulaimānī—See M. HĀSHIM B. M. ṬĀHIR ṬABĪB ṬAHRĀNĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Aṭibbā'—See SH. AḤMAD QANNAUJI

Tuḥfatu'l-Maluk—See ZAIN B. SALIBU'LLAH A'L-BAṢARĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Masiḥā—See DOMINIC GREGORY BAUTIST

Tuḥfatu'l-Mujarrabāt—See ḤAKIM 'ILYĀS

Tuḥfatu's-Ṣafawiyyah—See MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ B. M. MŪSĀ

TULJARĀJA or TULAJI :

He was the Rāja of Travancore (+1729–1735). The work is attributed to Vedavyāsa in the introduction, but in the colophon of each chapter it is stated to have been written by Tulaji Rāja. Tulaji was a versatile author who wrote works on Nāṭya, Alankāra and several other subjects. Among his other works are: *Nāṭyavedāgama, Saṅg.ta, Sārāmṛta, Dhanvantarivilāsa* (also see CC. I. 233a).

1. *Dhanvantari Sārānidhi.*
(+18th cent.) Sk.

Burnell.	p. 670 5440 Dn. +1750 Many fol. are missing.		246;
	" 5438 Incomplete.		
	" 5439		
TD. XVI.	p. 7401 11069 Dn. Fol. 8 and 97 are missing. For other incomplete MSS. see TD. XVI, p. 7402.		105;

MS. of the work are 3, all in Dn. characters.

2. *Dhanvantari Vilāsa.*
(+18th cent.) Sk.

An unfinished treatise on medicine.

Burnel.	p. 68a Dn.	5488	52
TD. XVI.	p. 7399 Dn.	11066	52

TULASĪDĀSA

Yogasārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

Peters. III.	p. 399 Dn.	438	28

TURĀB 'ALĪ B. S. 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ

Madāriku'l-Ḥikam.
( ) Ar; India-Bilgram.

A treatise on medicine.

NTC — : *Ṭibb Qad.m* 2219; — ;

Udakalakṣaṇam—See ŚIVA

UDAYĀDITYA BHAṬṬA

Udayādityabhaṭṭa alias Suvara Purandarṇa was the son of Mādhava bhaṭṭa of Srīsthitagrāma (a village now called Tinnanur in Chingelpur Dtis.)

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayadīpikā; or *Manodayāditya Bhaṭṭ.ya.*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II. This commentary is not noticed anywhere—not even in the list of 33 commentaries on the *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya* on pp. 193–4 of IM.

MT. V.	p. 6823 Tel.	R4873 (b)	19a–63b =44
Mysore II.	p, 10/139 Dn. Breaks off in the 6th chapter.	SA. 828	104;
Mysore I.	p. 361 Kan. Complete from Nidānasthāna.	3333	342;

UDAYAMKARA

Sārakalikā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine containing the description of diseases.

Nw.	p. 536 Dn. Incomplete	22	25 ;

UDDHAVAMIŚRĀ.

Son of Himakara.

Vaidyapradīpa.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the aspects of Vaidyaka Śāstra.

BORI. D.	275 Dn.	180/A1882-83	95 ;
	Codex has neither beginning nor end. Fol. 1 and 44 are missing. There are notes on the margin of some pages.		
Peters I.	p. 119 Dn.	180	96 ;
	Codex has neither beginning nor end. Fol. 1 and 44 missing. There are notes on the margin of some pages.		

UGRĀDITYĀCĀRYA

He was a Jaina.

Kalyāṇakāraka.
( ) Sk.

A manual of medicine dealing with the treatment of various diseases; has 24 chapters.

Mysore I.	p. 362 Kan.	B. 282	279
	P. 362 Dn.	A. 273	158
	p. 362 Kan.	3811	137
Burnell	p. 66a Tel.	VIII (IO. 766)	127 ;
	Breaks off at ch. 23 of the Cikitsāsthāna; at the end are folios containing fragments of earlier chapters.		
TD. XVI	11043 Tel.	—	127
Rice.	p. 318 Kān.	2882 ;	—
	contains 4000 granthas. For other MSS. see Mysore I. p. 362, Nos. 3836 & 2495 and p. 650, No. 4466.		

'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah—See DARWESH M.B. SH. HĀFIZ 'ĀLAM KHĀN.

'Ujālah-i Nāfi'ah—See ḤAKĪM M. SHARIF KHĀN B. ḤAKĪM AKMAL KHĀN.

Ulūkakalpam—See ŚUKRĀCĀRYA.

Umāmaheśvarasamvāda—See NANDIKEŚVARA (?)

Ummu'l-'Ilāj—See AMĀNU'LLAH FĪRŪZ JANG B. MAHĀBAT KHĀN SIPAH SALAR B. GHAYYŪR BEG

Upacārasāra—See MUKUNDA DAIVAJÑA.

Upacārasāraṭīkā : Gūḍhaprakāśikā—See DINAKARA.

'Urfatu'n-Nafḥah fī Ḥifẓi's-Ṣiḥḥat—See SHAIKHU'L-ISLĀM RAḌIU'D-DĪN B. RAḌIU'D-DĪN AL-QĀRĪ AL-'ĀRIF ASH-SHĀFA'Ī.

Uṣahpānyam.
( ) Sk.

A small tract dealing with the effect of drinking water early in the morning.

TD. xvi.	p. 7466 Tel.	11218	4	(250-53)

'UṢMĀNU'L-MUBĪN.

Ṭibb-i 'Usmānī.
(?) Per;

A treatise dealing with the theory and practice of medicine. It begins with the exposition of the theory of the four elements and other related doctrines such as those of temperaments and humours, etc. This is followed by tested cures for all kinds of diseases.

SCL —; *Ṭibb* 432; 299 pp. ord.

Uṣul-i Tarākib-i Samarqandī.
(19th c.) Per.

A Persian translation of Najību'd-Dīn Samarqandī's (13th c) pharmacopoeia containing the description and method of the preparation of compound drugs; (See Med. for Samarqandī's life and works).

The Persian text is frequently interspersed with Arabic passages. It is arranged in the alphabetical order of the various kinds of compound drugs, viz: *Iṭrifabat* (astringent electuaries), *Bukhārāt* (vapours), *Ḥubūbāt* (pills), *Ḍarūr* (gulps), *Roghaniyyāt* (oils), *Sufūfāt* (powders), etc.

SCL : *Ṭibb* 343; 348 pp. Nq and N; defective at the end.

Uṣūl-u Tarkībi'l-Adwiyah—See NAJĪBU'D-DĪN ABŪ ḤĀMID M.B. 'ALĪ B. 'UMAR AS-SAMARQANDĪ.

Uttaranibandha-Sangraha—See DALLANA.

UWAYSU'L-LAṬĪF-ARDABĪLI.

Risālah-i Ṭibb
(?) Per ;

A treatse on diseases and their treatments together with a detailed explanation of the curative propertes of different drugs.

NTC —	; 2261	;	203 ff; Ord.
ASB PMC Soc;	736 G 23 ;		112 ff; Nq (18th c).
IO PMC	; 2359	;	;

VA ( ) DEVA MĀTHURA.

Mādhavanidāna-ṭīkā- Subodinī.
( ) Sk.

A short and concise gloss on difficult portions of Mādhavanidāna.

BORI. D.	152 Dn.	934/1891-95 Sam. 1897	38
	by Āsārāma)		
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	634 Sam. 1887	37

VĀGBHAṬA.

Son of Simhagupta; different from the Vāgbhaṭa of *Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha*, the author of which is another Vāgbhaṭa, a Buddhist and sometimes called Vṛddhavāgbhaṭa or Vāgbhaṭa, the elder; (A.B. Keith accepts this distinction. See. HSL-K. p, 510). There is difference of opinion whether Vāgbhaṭa, II was a Brahmin or a Buddhist; (See S.K. Gode; SILH. Vol. I. p. 173-175). Prof. A.B. Keith thinks that the younger writer was possibly a descendant of the older; A.B. Keith accepts this distinction. See SHL—K. p. 510. D.C. Bhattācārya holds that there was only one medical authority of the name Vāgbhaṭa, who was the author of *Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha*, *Rasaratnasamuccaya* and Madhya Vāgbhaṭa; (see ABORIt XXVIII Pt. i-iii, p. 116). He was the chief of a certain small kingdom Mahājahnu—(Mahjanda or Mahajanda in the Province of Sindh; ABORI. (Ibid) p. 122.

Dr. Hoernle places Vāgbhaṭa II in the +8th or +9th cent; see *Introduction to Osteology*, Oxford. 1907. p. 16. Kunte places him in second cent. B.C. on the basis of internal evidence collected by him; see his *Intd. to Aṣṭ. Hṛ. Samhitā*, p. 15. 1891. According to Jolly, Vāgbhaṭa II flourished at least in the +9th cent; see I.M.P.S. 6. D.C. Bhattācārya is inclined to place him about +850. Prof. S.N. Dāsgupta assigns the period between +8th and 10th centuries to Vāgbhaṭa; H.I.P. Vol. II. p. 434.

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayasamhitā.
(+8th cent.) Sk.

A comprehensive treatise on Hindu system of medicine, with arrangement similar to Susruta in six sthānas comprising 120 chapters called Adhyāyas, with special reference to surgery as in Susruta. The name of the work means "The essence of eight membered work"—implying that it contains the substance of the original texts of Susruta, which comprises eight chapters, the surgical lectures of Dhanvantari.

The six stanzas are (1) Sūtrasthāna (on general principals), (2) Śārīrasthāna (on anatomy and physiology of human body), (3) Nidānasthāna (symptoms of diseases and diagnosis), (4) Cikitsāstāna (therapeutics), (5) Kalpasthāna (on poisons and their antidotes) and (6) Uttarasthāna.

The work has the following commentaries: *Sarvāṅgasundarī* by Arunadatta (+1220): *Āyuryedarosāyana* by Hemādri (+1260); *Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya ṭīkā* by by Jaijjaṭa; *Aṣṭāngahṛdayaṭīkā* by Bhattāra Haricandra; *Aṣṭāngahrdayaṭīkā* by Vācaspatimisra; *Aṣṭāngahṛdayaṭīkā* by Ramanatha; *Aṣṭāngahṛdaya dīpikā* by Hatakānika; *Aṣṭāngahṛdayoddyata* by Āsadhara; *Ānandatīrtha* by Ramanujacarya; *Tattvabodha* by Śivadasasena; *Padārthacandrikā* by Candranandana; *Pradīpa* by Yasodanandan Sarkar; *Manodayādityabhaṭṭiya* by Manodayaditya Bhatta; *Manoranjanā* or *Cintāmani* by Toḍarmalla; *Lalitā* by Śaṅkara; *Vagbhaṭārthakaumudī* by Harikṛsṇasen Malik; *Vāgbhatakhaṇḍana maṇḍana* by Naraharibhaṭṭa *Vijneyārthaprakāśikā* by Visvesvara Paṇḍita; *Vyākhyāpradīpikā* by Paramesvara; *Sasilekhā* or *Indumatī* by Indu; *S.vadīpikā* by Śivasarma; *Sanketamanjarī* by Damodara; *Sāraddhāra* by Bhaṭṭa Śrīvardhamana Misra; *Hṛdayabodhikā* by Dasapaṇḍita *Aṣṭāngahṛdaya Vṛttih*; *Padārtha Candrikā Prabhā*; *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayavaiḍūryakabhāsya*; *Pāṭyā*, *Bṛhat Pāṭyā*; *Bālaprabodhikā*; *Bālabodhinī*; *Vaidyakāṣṭāṅgahrdaya Vṛtterbhesajānamsūcī*; *Vyākhyāsāra*; *Hṛdaya* or *Hṛdayāratna*; *Hṛdayabodhinī Karṇati*; *Keralī*; *Drāvdi*; and *Saugataṭīkā*.

IO. Vol. II Pt. i.	6225 Mal.	Burnell. 10 Middle of 19th cent.	242
Burnell.	p. 65a Dn.	5382	68, 54-268;

Codex is divided into parts. Part (a)

Sūtrasthāna, folios 68; (b) Śarirasthāna folios 54-74; (c) Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna folios 75-175; (d) Uttar-asthana, folios 176-257 and part (e) Kalpasthāna, folios 258-268.

Stein.	p. 180 Dn.	3220	242
	p. 180 Kash.	3207	246
		3338	250
MD. XXIII	p. 8789 Mal.	13072	668
TD. XVI	— Dn.	11007	273
Peters. V.	p. 270 Dn.	532	338
Oxt.	p. 303 a	741, 742	1-161, 1-241;

Codex is divided into two volumes. Vol. I. contains Sūtrasthāna folios 1-86; Śārīrasthāna, folios 87-117; Nidānasthāna, folios 118-169, Vol. II contains Cikitsāsthāna, folios 125-241.

K.	p, 210 Dn.		394
Oxf. II.	p. 315b Sarada.	1599b about +1700	307;

Codex is almost complete, last chapter of Uttaratantra is lost and a part of the first section is also missing.

Keith	p. 92b Dn.	741, 742 Sam. 1852	161, 241
Rice	p. 292 Kan.	2704	—
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	919 Sam. 1520	335

For other MSS. see CS. X. p. 2; Stein p. 180, No. 3270, 3284; Td. XVI. No. 11030; Tri. IV. 1094-1099; Granthapura No. 1003-1008; Adyar Add. p. 59; Adyar PL. p. 159; Adyar Alp; ind. p. 9; CPB; p. 449; Mysore I. pp. 360-61; RORI 2537; whish. 120; Oxf. II. p. 316a.

a) *MSS. on Sūtrasthāna only.*

Bom. Uni.	170 Dn.	BMC. 60-2	105
	172 Dn.	BMC. 21.10	343;

contains Hemadri's commentary entitled *Āyurvedarasāyana.*

	173 Dn.	BMC. 23.10	300;

contains Hemādri's commentary entitled *Āyurvedarasāyana.*

IO. V.	2656 Dn.	927 +1726	224;

contains Hemādri's commentary entitled *Āyurvedarasāyana.*

MD. XXIII	p. 8793 Gr.	13080	328;

contains Sūtra, Sarīra, Nidāna & Cikitsā Chs: 1-7). Text.

	p. 8793 Tel.	13081	213;

contains Sūtra, Śārīra Nidāna & Cikitsā (Chs: 1-7). Text.

	p. 8792 Tel.	13076	24;

contains only 15th chapter of Sūtrasthāna with Telugu meaning.

	p. 8793 Tel.	13083	19;

contains only 15th chapter of Sūtrasthāna with Telugu meaning.

MT. II.	p. 2681 Gr. & Tam.	1942 (a)	1-11 a;

contains 15th chapter of Sūtrasthāna with Tamil meaning.

Tri. IV.	1096 Mal.	1005	72;

contains only 25th chapter of Sūtrasthāna.

Mysore I	p. 361 Kan.	B 180	26;

Text is accompanied with Kannada meaning.

	p. 361 Kanr	843	93;

codex contains Sūtra, Nidana and Cikitsāsthāna.

p. 361 864 217;
Tet.
codex contains Sūtra, Nidāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

p, 361 844 168;
Tel.
codex contains Sūtra & Nidānasthāna.

p. 361 1843 260
Tel.

W. p. 278 929 83
Sam. 1727

by Madhavarāma Misra at Kāsi.

Oxf. p. 357 a 848 151a
Dn. +1529

b) MSS. on *Śarīrasthāna* only.

MD. XXIII p. 8791 13073 190;
Tel.
codex also contains Adhyayas 1-14 (14th incomplete) of Nidānasthāna.

p. 8792 13078 51
Gr.

p. 8793 13080 328;
Gr.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna Śārīrasthāna, the Nidānasthāna and also Cikitsāsthāna (Adhyāyas 1-7).

p. 8793 13081 213;
Tel.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Śārīrasthāna, the Nidānasthāna and also Cikitsāsthāna (Adhyāyās 1-7).

Peters. II. p. 195 212 50
Dn. Sam. 1747

Oxf. p. 357a 848 151;
+1529
codex contains Sūtrasthānal also complete.

For other MSS. of Sārīrasthāna see: IO. Vol. II. Nn. 6226; MD. XXIII, 13074, 13075, 13075.

(c) MSS. on *Cikitsāsthāna* only.

MD. XXIII. p. 8793 13080 328;
Gr.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Sārīrasthana, Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna

p. 8793 13081 213;
Tel.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Śārīrastāāna, Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

Mysore I. p. 361 843 93;
Kan.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Nidānasthāna, and Cikitsāsthāna.

p. 361 864 217;
Tel.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Nidānāsthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

(d) MSS. on *Kalpasthāna* only.

Bhau Daji. p. 115 — 13;
(Dn. ?)

title of MS. given: Kal

W. p. 281 933 24
Sam. 1512

RORI. 2538 3856 9.
Dn. 18th cent.

(e) MSS. on *Nidānasthāna* only.

BBRAS. 163 BD. 125 92;
Dn. Sam. 1811
contains Arunadatta's commentary entitled Sarvaṅgasundarī.

MD. XXIII. p. 8793 13080 328;
Gr.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Śārīrasthāna, Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

pp. 8793 13081 213;
Tel.
codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Sarīrasthāna, Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

MT. I. p. 532 373 (a) 1a-44a
Tel.

Tri. IV. 1097 1006 15
Mal.

Granthapura 1006
Mal.

Mysore I. p. 360 1301 112;
Tel.

codex contains Nidānasthāna with Telugu meaning.

" 1362 56-112: codex contains Nidānasthāna with Telugu meaning.

p. 361 843 93: Tel. codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Nidānasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

p. 361 864 217; Kan. codex contains Sūtrasthāna, Nidanasthāna and Cikitsāsthāna.

p. 361 844 168: Tel. codex contains Sūtra and Nidānasthāna,

Peters. IV p. 39 1037 40; codex contains Nidānasthāna with the commentary by Todaramalla. For other MSS. see. Bom. Uni. 175; Bik. p. 629; MD. p. xxiii. 13073.

(f) MSS. on *Uttarasthāna* only.

Bom. Uni. 171 22.9 105 Dn.

by Kṛṣṇabhaṭṭa Vādekar.

Bahu Daji. p. 115 — 98 (Dn ?)

***Editions*:—**

(1) Calicut (1874-76); Ed. with Uppoṭṭa Kaṇṇanuṇḍākkiya Bhaskaram of Vyākhyānavum. Malayalam characters. Minerva Press.

Pt 1. Sūtrasthāna (1874). pp. (ii), V, 449.

Pt. 2. Śārīrasthāna (1875) pp. 151, 5 (1)

Pt. 3. Nidānasthāna pp. (ii), 197, 6.

Pt. 4. Cikitāsthāna (1876) pp. 1-235, 11, cover, 237-407, ii. cover.

(2) Calcutta: (1882) Ed. by Pandit Jīvananda Vidyāsāgara. Sarasvati Press, pp. (1)+3, 676, covers.

(3) Madras (1888) Ed. with Telugu explanation of Puvvada Sūryanarayana Ravū. Sūtrasthāna only. Telugu characters. Vartamanatarangini Press. pp. 4, 19, 380.

(4) Madras (1898) With the Telugu explanation of Puvvāda Ramacandra Ravu Pantulu. Cikitsā, Kalpa, Siddhi and Uttarasthānas. Telugu. characters. Vartamānatarangini Press. pp. (3), 6, 38, 664.

(5) Bombay: (1900) Ed. by Śamkara Śāstrī. Text complete. Nirnayasāgara Press. pp. (3), 2, 153, 792.

(6) Poona; (1915) Ed. with Marathi translation by Samkara-Daji Śāstri Pade. Yasavanta Press. Pt. I. pp. (ii) 1 plate, 18, 2, 524. Pt. II. (ii), 2, 724.

(7) Madras: (1924) Ed. Telugu explanation by Pidugu Venkatarama Ravu Pantulu. Telugu characters. Hinduratnakara Press. pp. (1), 8, 21, (1), 456.

(8) Madras: (1925) Ed. with Telugu explanation Sutrasthāna only. Telugu characters. Hinduratnakara Press. pp. (2), 8, 25, 615.

(9) Madras: (1925) Ed. Sūtrasthāna (Text only). Theosophical Publishing House Vasant Press. Madras. pp. 40, 157

(10) Madras; (1926) Ed. Kalpasthāna Text only. (Telugu characters). Hinduratnakara Press. pp. (4), 4, 74.

(11) Bombay; (1928) Ed. Sūtrasthāna with the Ṭīkā in Hindi, entitled *Śiva Dīpikā* by Sivāsrma Vidyālankāra. Sri Venkateswara Press. pp. (5), 2, 22, (1), 246.

(12) Bombay: (1929) Ed. with *Śiva-Dīpika* a Hindi commentary by Shiva Sharma. Venkatesvara Press. pp. (2), 2, 1 plate, (1), 57+(1), 837.

(13) Bombay : (1880)	Ed. Text with the commentary *Sarvāṅga Sundari* by Aruṇadatta by Anna Moreshvar Kunte.	Ganapat Krishnaji Press. Vol. I (Sutra, Śarīra and Nidāna) pp. (5), 8, 64, 37, 12, 850, 144, Vol. II. (Cikitsā, Kalpa & Uttara) pp. (4), (50), 16, 828, 145.
(14) Calcutta : (1882)	Ed. Text with Aruṇadatta's commentary *Sarvāṅga Sundari* by Kaviraja Sri Vijayaratna Sena Gupta with his own Bengali Translation.	Satya Press. I, pp. (2), 7, 192, 56. Manirama Press. pp. (4), 495, 112, 4, 4, 7, 152.
(15) Calcutta : (1910-11)	Ed. Text with Aruṇadatta's commentary *Sarvāṅga Sundarī* by Devendranatha Sen & Upendranatha Sen. with their own translation in Bengali.	Dhanvatari Steam Machine. Press. pp. (i), 3, 72, 1311
(16) Bombay : (1939)	Ed. with commentaries of Aruṇadatta & Hemādri with introduction by P. K. Gode by Hari Sāstri Parādkar Vaidya.	Nirnaya Sāgares Press. pp. (42), 23, 12, 18, 54, 956.

VĀGBHAṬA

Kalājñāna

(Sk.

CPB.	p. 78	821-822	

Vāgbhaṭamaṇḍaṇa—See VIṬṬHALA PAṆḌITA

Vaidyabhūṣaṇa—See BHĪMASENA

Vaidyabhūṣaṇādih

(   ) Sk.

Mysore. I.	p. 652 Tel.	4545	58

Vaidya Candrodaya—See TRIMALLA (BHAṬṬA).

Vaidyacikitsā

(   ) Sk.

K.	p. 218 Dn.	71	54

VAIDYACINTĀMAṆI

Son of Vaidyaratna, the author was the pupil of Nṛsimha Kavirāja (CC. I. 611a).

Paryogāmṛtam

(+18th cent.)

It is an extensive work on therapy and diagnosis, Contents: Rasādijāranavidhi, Mūtraparikṣāvidhi, Vaidyaprasnavidhi, Jvaracikitsā (treatment of fever), Atisara (diarrhœa), Grahani (Muco-Enterities), Arsas (piles), Ajīrṇa (dyspepsia), Kṛmiroga (Works), Panduroga —Kāmālā-Halīmaka (anaemia jaundice, black jaundice), Raktapitta, Rājayaksmā Kashta Ksīna (phthisis), Kāsa (Bronchitis), Hikkā (Hiccoup), Svāsa Difficulty in breathing, Asthama), Arochaka, Murchabhrama—Tandra-nidrā Samnyāsa (Swoon, giddiness), Dāha (Thirst), Unmāda (Mania, insanity), Vātaroga Kṛmisūtra, Urahstamab, Āmavāto (rheumatism), Śūla (Gastralgia), Udāvarta Anāha, Gulma Hṛdroga, Urograha. Mūtrakrchra (Dysuria) Mūtraghā (Retention of urine), Asmarī (Stone, Gravel), Pramchapiḍakā, Medaroga, Yakrtpliham Śoṭha, Ślīpada (Elephantiasis), Vidarhi (Abscess), Sārīragantukagdha ? Vrana (ulcers), Nādīvraṇa (Sinus), Bhagandara Fistula in Ano), Upadmsādhikāra (Syphilis). Phulingaroga, Sukadosa, Bhagna, Kusṭha, Kilāsa, Sitapiṭṭa Udara kotha, Āmlapitta, Visrpa, Visphoṭa, Snāyuka Masūrikā, Ksudraroga Karnaroga, Pīnasa, Netraroga, Śiroroga, Pradara, Somaroga, Vandhyāroga, Kākavandhayā Prasamana, Mrtavatsā, Yonivyāpad, Garbhinīsevyāsevayavidhi, Garbhoparamanadividhi, Bālarogādhyāya, Visaroga, Vājīkarana, Rasayana —(See Oxf. pp. 316-317 MS. No. 751). Authorities: Kanṭharava; Mrdānitantra; Yogamuktāvali: Yogaratna; Yogaratnasamuccaya; Ratnākara; Rasayamala, Rāmarajak, Śrīkaṇṭha; Sudantasena.

Stein.	p. 184 Kash.	3309	353
Oxf.	p. 316a	751 +1815	305
Keith.	p. 94a	751 +1815	ii+ 305+ii

Vaidyadarpaṇa—See DALAPATI

Vaidyadarpaṇa—See PRĀNANĀTHA

Vaidyagrantha

(   ) Sk. & Tel.

Taylor I.	p. 498 Tel.	1080	—

p. 498 1088
Tel.
A work on medicine treating with the diseases incident to the human body from flatulency, bile, phlegm with description of symptoms, on epileptic fits and its remedy. Also deals with mercurial preparations, decoctions, electuaries, etc. The Sanskrit text is followed by meaning in Telugu.

Bom. Uni. 316 B.M.C.33.10 12;
Dn,
Incomplete,

Some medical treatise giving some specific prepartions to be used against some particular diseases.

MD. xxiii p. 8901 13219 180.
Tel.
Incomplete.

The work gives the details for the preparation of certain medical decoctions for curing fever of different kinds, of certain cooling drinks for quenching thirst, etc. Text is followed by meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8902 13220 419
Tel.

by Mājeṭi Sarvesalinga.

The work gives details for the preparation of certain medical decoctions for curing five kinds of Kasa. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8903 13221 16
Tel.
A tract on medicine dealing with the preparation of decoctions for curing diseases relating to bile (vāta), etc. Text is followed by meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8904 13222 8
Tel.
A small tract on medicine giving details for the preparation of certain medical decoctions.

MD. XXIII. p. 8904 13223 24;
Tel.
Incomplete.

The work gives details on the treatment of asthama, etc., by the inhalation of smoke or vapours of various substances and also on the preparation of certain medicines. Text is follwed by meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8905 13224 37;
Tel.
On the preparations of certain medicines with the help of Harītakī, the supposed divine origin of which is also given. Contains meaning in Telugu.

Vaidyagranthaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 651 4630 64–130
N.

p. 651 4583 152
Kan.

Vaidyaguṇasāraḥ
( ) Sk.

RORI. PT. I. 2607 3853 108
Dn. or Sam. 1859

by Sevārāma Svāmi at Jahanabad.

Vaidya Hitopadeśa—See SRIKAṆṬHA ŚIVA PAṆḌITA

Vaidyahṛdayānandaḥ—See YOGIPRAHARĀJA

VAIDYA JANĀRDANA

A resident. of Tryambaka.

Raktamokṣaṇa, or ***Lohitamokṣaśāstra.***
( ) Mar.

A medical manual in Marathi dealing with the method of taking out blood.

Bom. Uni. 2323 B. M. C. 18.6
Dn.

Vaidyajīvana—See LOLIMBARĀJA

Vaidyajīvan with commentary.

A commentary with the original on the ***Vaidyajīvana*** of Lolimbarāja.

IO. II. i. G234 Meckenzie II 60
Dn. 50a
+1800

MT. III. I p. 3026 R. 2221 101
Tel. +1916-17

by Pulavarji Venkaṭarāmana.

Vaidyajivana-ṭikā—See BHAVĀNĪSAHĀYA

Vaidyajivanaṭikā—See JÑĀNADEVA or DĀMODARA

Vaidyajivanaṭikā : Dipikā—See RUDRA BHAṬṬA VAIDYA

Vaidyajivanaṭikā : Vijñānadakari—See PRAYĀGADATTA

Vaidyajivanavyākhyā—See KṚṢNADATTA

Vaidydkabāḍa.
) Sk. and Guj.

A collection of stray notes on medical preparation, very often with explanation in Gujarati; these notes seem to be put together by Govindarāma Ṭhākura, the authors of *Rasasiddhānta.*

BBRAS 196 B. D. 236 24
Dn.

Bhau Daji. p. 108 24
Dn.

Vaidyakabhāṣā
( ) Hin. & Sk.

The codex contains a Hindi translation of a work on medicine compiled from several Sanskrit medical works.

CS. X. p. 64 78 9;
N. Sam. 1953
Incomplete.

" 79 22;
Sam. 1834
Incomplete.

Vaidyakagranthah
( ) Sk.

Some medical treatise dealing with pathology and allied topics. Some of the topics are : Vātavyādhicikitsā, Āmla Pittacikitsā, Pitthanidāna, Sleṣmanidāna, Kuṇḍalivātanidāna, Dhanurvātanidāna, Śoṇitavātanidāna, Mūrchavātanidāna, Śvāsavātanidāna, etc. Nārāyaṇataila, Mahānārayaṇataila, Vṛddhanārāyaṇataila, Lākṣāditaila, Maricāditala, etc. Guggulayoga, Trailokyacintāmaṇi, Hemagarbhapoṭalirasa, Nāḍīparikṣā, Śārirasthāna, etc., Magadhaparibhāṣa, and Kalingaparibhāṣā, Pradaranidāna and Śārirasthāna, etc.

Bom. Uni. 261 B. M. C. 33.41 78;
Dn.
two copies.

Vaidyakagranthaḥ
( ) Newari.

Nepal. p. 19 772/Ga 68
Newari.

Vaidyakagranthaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A treatise on medicine dealing chiefly with the preparation of medicines and with the purification of substances for medical purposes. Text is followed by meaning in Telugu.

MT. III p. 3511 R. 2495 (b) 8b-76a;
Tel. +1917-18
wants the beginning and end.

at Chodimalla, Kṛṣna District.

Vaidyakagranthaḥ
( ) Sk.

Some medical treatise dealing with the eight fold method of diagnosis and preparation of Rasa, Guṭi, etc. The following are some of the topics: Nāḍīparikṣa, Mūtraparikṣā, (by Dhanvantari), Malaparīkṣā, Jihvāparīkṣā, Śabdaparikṣa, Sparsaparikṣā, etc. Rasabhasma, Khoṭabaddhorasah, Pañcabāṇarasa, Kāmadevarasa, etc. Pradaracikitsā, Godhūmadyam rasāyanam.

Bom. Uni. 262 B. M. C. 41.25 32;
Dn.
fragmentary.

Vaidyakagranthaḥ—See DEVACANDRA

Vaidyakallola.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 482 5383

Vaidyakalpa
( ) Sk.

The work gives the preparation of different kinds of medicines including those prepared from trees, plants, roots, etc. The following are the preparations dealt with; Asvagandhākalpa, Kalankakaraṇam, Rasabandhanauṣadhyaḥ, Aparājitākalpa, Brhmaḍaṇḍikalpa, Musalikandakalpa, Asthiṣrnkhalākalpa, Joytiṣmatikalpa, Svetārkakalpa, Mahāvajrarājakalpa, **Gandhakakalpa,** Talkakalpa, Vajrīkalpa, Tṛṇajyotiṣmatiṣmatikalpa, Ekavīrākalpa, Devadālikalpa Kaṭutumbikalpa, Kṣirakandakalpa, Rudahtīkalpa, Somarājakalpa, Dekṣiṇadesitām-

ṛavandkalpa, Mayūragirikalpa, Nāgamaṇḍalakalpa and Candrodaka kalpa.

MT. III.	p. 3428 Tel.	R. 2457 +1917-18	38;

incomplete. Transcribed from MS. of Śrī Sūryacintāmāni Śāstri, Narasāpūr, Kṛṣṇa District.

Vaidyakalpabhāṣaṇam
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Mysore I.	p. 366 Tel.	1085	48+13

Vaidyakalpataru
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 218 Dn.	63	204

Vaidyakalpataru—See MALLINĀTHA

Vaidyakalpataru—See MALLĀRI PAṆḌITA

Vaidyakanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk. and Hin.

A dictionary of medical terms with Hindi equivalents.

Bhau Daji.	p. 18 Dn.	—	220

Vaidyakapaddahti—See KĀŚINĀTHA

Vaidyakaparibhāṣā.
( ) Sk.

The work defines the technical terms used in Hindi medical works.

CS. X	p. 63 Ben.	77	
Vangiya	p. 257 Ben.	742 Sam. 1722	1-22

Vaidyaka Prāstāvika Saṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Also called *Vaidya-subhāṣitam*; *Siddhas* are saluted in the beginning.

BORI. Pt. I.	2608E Dn.	2404 Sam. 1809	12

Vaidyakasaṅgraha—See MAHEŚCANDRA

Vaidyakasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

The work deals with *Rasas* only. The work mentions *Yogaratnasamuccaya*, *Sārṅgadhara*, and *Rasaratnākara*.

BORI. D.	247 Dn.	943/1884-87 Sam. 1857	19
Oudh. XX	p. 254 N.	p. 9	36
SB.	p. 287	38	65
GS. X.	p. 67 N.	85	107

Vaidyakasāra—See RĀMA

Vaidyakasāraḥ
( ) Hin.

BORI. D.	248 Dn.	633/1895-1902	25
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	633	27

Vaidyakasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 482	5384-85	
BORI. I.	2609 Dn.	3837 +19th cent.	9

Vaidyakasārasamuccaya—See SIVARĀMAJI KĀYASTHA

Vaidyakasārasaṅgraha—See SRĪKAṆṬHA SIVA PAṆḌITA

Vaidyakasārasaṅgraha—See RĀYASIMHA

Vaidyakasāroddhāra—See TRYAMBAKA

Vaidyaka Śāstra Sārasamgraha—See VYĀSA GAṆAPATI

Vaidyakaustubhaḥ
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 482	5386	

Vaidyakutūhala—See VAMSĪDHARA

Vaidvam.
( ) Sk.

Taylor I. p. 408 1571 1-63
Kan.
A work on medicine in brief sentences (Sūtras), each followed by an explanation, and divided into thirty-seven chapters. Some astronomical matter is noticed in the beginning with regard to the mode of reckoning time; The topics that are dealt with are: flatulency, bile and phlegm as causes of diseases and the means to prevent the occurrence of any such diseases; kinds of vessels in which food should be kept (if milk curds are kept in a vessel of brass or copper and afterwards eaten they will cause diseases); Modes of cooking; diseases caused by purges; on snuffs as remedies for some diseases; on calcined minerals reduced to powder, etc.

Taylor I. p. 177 2035; deals with fevers; fits or epilepsy and a remedy for it called *Manḍuram*; fevers, diarrhoea; bite of rats and of snakes, various other diseases with their diagnosis and remedies; contains meaning in Tamil.

Taylor I. p. 117 2037 60;
Gr.
incomplete; some leaves are broken. A work on description and treatment of diseases with appropriate remedies for each. Diseases treated are: sarcocele, strangury colic, fevers-epilepsy, heat of skin and such other matters. Contains explanation in Tamil.

Taylor. I. p. 250 1192 206
Tel.
Deals with the treatment of piles, protrusions of the rectum, fits and convulsions, ophthalmia, bowel complaints of pregnant women, horse diseases, aphrodisiacs and stimulants, etc. (See also under chemistry).

Taylor. I. p. 251 1194 120
Tel.
The work deals with *Agnistambham* on impending the natural effects of the fire so that the hands may not be injured by it: *Jalastambham* on impending natural effects of water by eating cenrtain drugs; *Sutakaroga*—the Catamenia, *Vātaroga* on flatulency; remedy for the bite of rats; on eye salves, balsams and oils and other medical preparations without specific statement of the use of each. Contains explanation in a mixture of Kannada and Telugu; there is some explanation only without the verses to which it belongs.

Taylor. I. p. 251 1195 133
Tel.
A tract dealing with the methods for the preparation of metallic calcined powders as well as those of corals and pearls. Description and treatment of fevers and other diseases, preparation of various oils, balsams, electuaries, mercurial remedies, etc. are among the other topics dealt with. (See also under chemistry).

Taylor. I. p. 252 1200 1-33
Tel.
The work deals with the diagnosis and symptoms of diseases in the face, cheeks, head, leprosy, the ears, mouth, nose, teeth and in the organs of generation in both the sexes; *Kṛṣṇa Maṇḍalam* or body turning black, said to be caused by venereal diseases-consumption *pāṇḍuroga* or spotted skin, asthama, insanity, etc., are other topics dealt with.

Taylor I. p. 498 1102 —
Tel.
The codex contains miscellaneous relating to medicine. The first portion is on various disorders of the bowels, of the head, fever and of the diseases of the children, etc.

Taylor I. P. 513 1994; —
Tamil.
Incomplete.
The work treats of fevers and other disorders, particularly the diseases of children—from the birth of a child till the end of thirty days, to the end of towelve months and in the following years. Various medical matters and remedies suited to diseases are stated; the preparation of oils, electuraies, mercurial powders is alao given. Also deals with charms engraved on the thin copper sheet tied to the wrist or neck of children to ward off fits.

Taylor. I. p. 513 2019 —
Tam.
A work on native medicine. It is a collection of charms. Contains also

various medical recipes for sores and other disorders.

Taylor. I.	p. 555 Kan.	1213 Sect. (3)	20 ;
	p. 568 Kan.	1615 (b)	—

These medical tracts give directions for certain medical preparations.

Vaidyamanoramā
( ) Sk.

The work gives directions for preparing various medicaments and the uses thereof. "It is a treatise with a number of topics including the treatment of various kinds of maladies " (R. 2431).

Bik.	p. 663 N.	1444	37
Alwar		1686	
MT. III. B.	p. 3366 Dn.	R. 2431 +1917-18	44
PUL. II.	p. 245 Dn.	4156	2-24

Vaidyamanoramā—See RĀMAKṚṢṆA BHAṬṬA

Vaidyamanotsava—See NAYANASUKHA

Vaidyamanotsava—ŚRIDHARA MIŚRA

Vaidyamanotsava—See VAMŚIDHARA

Vaidyamanotsava-ṭikā—See BĀLAKARĀMA

Vaidyamanotsavaṭikā—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

VAIDYAMATHANA SIMHA

Sannipātakalikā
( ) Sk.

A small medical treatise dealing with thirteen types of fever. The symptoms, causes and remedies are also described.

Bom. Uni.	257 Dn.	B.M.C. 41.6	15 ;

in some places Marathi equivalents for SK. words are given above the lines. All folios are slightly broken. Contains 130 stanzas. Larger recension; ascribed to Vaidyamathanasimha.

258 Dn.	B.M.C. 33.1	5 ;

shorter recension contains 67 verses accurate.

259 Dn.	B.M.C. 41.2	14 ;

bigger recension ; contains 140 verses by Nimbabhaṭṭa Sukla.

207 Dn.	B.M. S11.8	4 ;

name of author not mentioned; the beginning of the MS. agrees with the 2nd verse of the MS, noticed at IO. No. 2712—which is only a larger recension. The work is called *Trayodasa Sannipātacikitsā* here. This work is incorporated by Devidāsa in his *Cikitsāmṛtasāgara*.

IO.V.	2712 Dn.	1949 +1707	19 ;

the work agrees mostly with the *Trayodasa Sannipātalakṣaṇam* consisting of thirteen verses pablished at Colombo. Another recension of the work comprising 96 verses is described by Aufrecht in Florentine catalogue of Sk. MSS. p. 121 which is attributed to Asvinikumāra. (Keith. p. 95a)

BBRAS.	210 Dn.	BD. 251 Sak. 1724	
RORI Pt. I	2631 Dn.	731 +17th cent.	
Lz.	p. 373	1186 (2) +1700	113-120

Vaidyāmṛtam.
( ) Sk. & Tam.

A medical treatise with explanation in Tamil.

TD. XVI	11131 Gr. & Tam. Incomplete.	—	195 ;

Vaidyāmṛta—See MOREŚVARA.

Vaidyamṛtam—See ŚRIDHARA.

VAIDYANĀTHA

Kalyāṇaguṇaratnākara.
( ) Sk.

MT. VI.	p. 7370 Dn.	R. 5341 +1927-28	50

Vaidyanibandhaḥ
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add. p. 70 35. C. 17 33
Dn.
The work deals with the preparation of medicine called *Pūrṇacandrodaya.*

Vaidyanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 367 A. 603 16
Kan..

p. 367 729 82+108
Gr.

p. 367 3331 87
Kan.

1088 54+70 to 120

Vaidyanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

PUL. II p. 247 4190 30;
Dn.
contains 3 vargas (sections) complete and 4th is continued.

Vaidyanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk. & Te

Mysore IV. p. 12 SA. 331 443 and 13
Kan.

Vaidyanighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk. & Tam.

A glossary of medical terms with Tamil equivalents.

ID. XVI. p. 7516 11301 138
Gr. & Tam.

p. 7517 11302 46-53;
Gr. & Tam.
incomplete.

Vaidyanighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

The work contains an alphabetically arranged list of names of medical substances with Telugu equivalents for the same.

MD. XXIII. p. 8960 13305 148
Tel.

by Majeti Sarvesalingam.

Vaidyanighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk. & Kan.

The work gives the names of medical substances arranged in alphabetical order with Kannada meaning for the same.

MD. XXIII. p. 8961 13306 120
Kan.
wants the portion upto Tavarga in the beginning.

Vaidyapradīpa—See UDDHAVAMIŚRA.

Vaidyaprakāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 482 5382

VAIDYA RAGHUNANDANA.

Mugdhabodha.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine in prose and verse: deals with the characteristics of the physicians, origin of the science of medicine, diagnosis of diseases by means of pulse and urine, treatment and diagnosis of various other diseases and also on the preparation of various medicinal oils.

Hpr. II. p. 146 166 279
Beng.

Vaidyarahasya—See VIDYĀPATI.

Vaidyarahasya Paddhati—See VIDYĀPATI.

VAIDYARĀJA.

Son of Visārada, son of Vāidya Cintāmaṇi, son of Vaidyavācaspati, son of Yadūnātha, composed the work in+1567; (CC. II. p. 146a. No. 2679 gives+1567 or+1702).

Sukhabodha.
(+1567) Sk.

A comprehensive work on therapeutics, composed in clear and easy style and serves as an introduction to the study of older authorities on which it is based. Authorities quoted in the work: Caraka, Vāgbhaṭa, Sārngadhara, Susruta, Rasendracintāmaṇi, Rasendrakal-

padruma, Rasaratnākara, Rasadīpikā, Rasamañjarī, Rasakalikā, Sārasaṅgraha, Madanavinoda. Besides these quotations from Agnipurāṇa, Garuḍa Purāṇa, Gopā (la) samhitā, Kumāratantra of Rāvaṇa (given entire foll. 242-245a), Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu and Sāratilaka. (IO. V. 2679).

IO. V.	2679 Ben.	72 +1806	246

Vaidyarājatantram
( ) Sk. and Kan.

The work deals with the description of diseases; the benefit of rubbing the body with oil, partial or whole; the preparation of Aṣṭa Cūrṇam—a powder of eight ingredients against epileptic fits; Matna Kāmesvarī—a compound pill as a remedy against fevers; remedy for looseness of bowels in children on the twisting of nerves in the side of a pregnant woman; remedy against bleeding in the nose, blackness of teeth and quantum ague. etc.

Taylor I.	p. 403 Kan.	1558	88

Vaidyarājatantram
( ) Sk. and Kan.

This is apparently a comprehensive medical treatise; the portion of the codex gives the details for feeling the pulse; contains Kannada explanation in some places and Kannada verbal meaning in others.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8907 Kan. incomplete.	13226	20;

Vaidyarasāmṛta
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 484	5405

Vaidyarasaratna.
( ) Sk.

Rice.	p. 294 Tel.	2712

Vaidyarasāyanam
( ) Tel.

On the mode of making mercurial compositions. One hundred and eleven recipes for various mercurial medicines are counted—mercury being the basis for all Kumudesvara Rasāyana, Sūcikābharaṇa rasāyaṇa, etc. are among the recipes.

Taylor I.	p. 498 Tel. the paging begins with No. 95; leaves are wanting in the middle and at the end.	1096;	—

Vaidyarasāyana.
( ) Sk.

A work on the preparation of medicines especially containing mercury.

BBRAS.	200 Dn.	BD. 271	18
	201 Dn. contains an explanation in Marathi here and there.	BD. 251	43;

Vaidyaratna—See GOSVAMIN ŚIVĀNANDA BHAṬṬA.

VAIDYARATNA RĀDHAMĀDHAVA SEN:

Son of Cintāmaṇi (Vangiya p. xxxviii).

Ratnāvalī.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the treatment of various diseases.

Vangiya	p. 254 Being	494	1-14, 16-158, 160-166, 168-169, 171-172, 176-179, 184-204, 207-224, 226-262; incomplete.

Vaidyasāgara
) Sk.

Poleman	p. 267 Dn. complete with a commentary in Sanskrit.	5335	140;

Vaidyasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

SBM.	1040 Mal.	858	210
	1039 Tel.	321	300
Rice.	p. 294 Kan.	2713	

Vaidyasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 367 Tel.	575	68+9
	P. 376 Gr.	755	205
	p. ”	821	232
	p. 367 Tel.	851	50
	p. 367 Kan.	1831	100
	p. 367 Gr.	2492	202
	p. 368 Gr.	3238	150
	p. 368 Gr.	3486	176
	p. 368 Kan.	3814	163
	”	3835	178
	”	3837	119
	p. 368 Tel.	753	152
	p. 368 Gr.	820	1–214
	”	858	28–143
	p. 368 Kan.	868	122
	p. 368 Tel.	2664	83
	p. 368 Gr.	3907	73
	p. 368 Tel.	1081	269
	”	1082	200
	”	853	82
	p. 368 Kan.	1083	122
	p. 368 Tel.	2296	146
	p. 368 Kan.	764	168–174
	p. 368 Tel.	1032	40

Vaidyasaṅgraha—See BHOJARĀJA

Vaidyasañjīvanam
( ) Sk.

RORI. Pt. I	2626 Dn.	1563 + 18th cent.	

Vaidyasāraḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Adyar Add.	p. 71 Tel. Incomplete.	20. I. 4.	196 ;

Text is followed by a commentary in Telugu.

Adyar. PL.	p. 159	—	

Vaidyasāram
( ) Kan.

The work deals with the venereal diseases in women and also on hooping cough in children and the like disorders. The text which is in Kannada verse is followed by a partial explanation in Kannada.

Taylor I.	p. 557 Kan. incomplete; too much injured.	1606;	

Vaidyasāranighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 247 Dn.	4200	2-40

Vaidyasārasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 368 Gr.	1553	48
	p. 368 Kan.	1980	315
	p. 368 Tel.	2588	30

Vaidyasarāsaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

An epitome on medicine. Deals with Amrta Sanjivanian elixir of life; bile and phlegm; indigestion, flux of blood; various kinds of fits; remedy for asthama, king's evil or scrophula; Gulmaroga colic or bowel complaint; decoctions for fevers caused by flatulency, bile and phlegm; remedy for dysentery, diabetes, headache, sore eyes and the diseases of the throat; preparation from long pepper, the use of the root entitled *Aśvagandhā* against indigestion, etc.

Taylor I.	p. 409 Kan. many leaves are wanting in the middle. Closely written.	1638	2-277;
	p. 251 Tel. incomplete.	1196	1-61, 93-102;
MD. XXIII	p. 8917 Tel,	13239	142
	p. 8918 Dn. and Kan.	13240	107
SBM.	1041 N.	786	281

Vaidyasārasaṅgraha—See DEVACANDRĀ

Vaidyasārasaṅgraha—See GOPĀLA DĀSA

Vaidyasarvasvam
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise on the diseases and their treatment. In the beginning the method of examining the patients with a view to diagnosing the diseases is given.

MT. IV.	p. 5561 Dn. wants the beginning.	R. 3757 +1921-22	180;

Vaidyasarvasvam—See MANU

Vaidyaśāstradipikā.
( ) Sk.

Mysore IV.	p. 12 Dn.	SA. 832	79

Vaidyaśāstram.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 652 Tam.	4397	154
" IV	p. 12 N.	5204	187

Vaidyaśāstram
( ) Sk. and Kan.

Taylor I; p. 117; 2038; Grantha; a tract on various subjects relating to medicine. The work starts with some astrological matter and ends with some teantric matter; the medical portion dealing with the properties of pulses, indication of feebleness or bad breath, symptoms of epilepsy and of fever, dysentery, vomiting, consumption and other diseases with appropriate remedies for each. The text is followed by an explanation in Kannada. Then follows in Sanskrit recipes for making medicines from a large gourd Kūṣmāṇḍam and a kind of disease of the ring-worm is described with a remedy.

Taylor I; p. 401; 1403; 26; a work on medicine of tantric nature, with explanation in Kannda. Deals with charms against fever and quantum ague; preparation of *vinoda vidyādhara rasam*—a mercurial medicine to promote acquisition of great learning and *Karuṇasāgarataílam*—a medicine to promote urbanity of temper and other medical preparations.

Taylor I: p. 401; 1417; 82; Kanarese, the work gives remedies for diseases-viz., for fevers, quantum agues, leprosy, *candrodyajnānam*—special cure for sore eyes and deals with preparations of electuaries from the bilva fruit and other myrobolams, and of the essence of the beny of the banyan tree against flatulencies and other preparations. The Sanskrit text is followed by explanation in Kannada.

Taylor I; p. 402; 1554; Kanarese, incomplete; the work deals with the treatment of diseases, viz., quantum ague, dyspepsia, jaundice, diseases of the ear, fevers—intermittent three or five days, etc. Contains explanation in Kannada.

Taylor I; p. 405; XXII. 8; 40 ff; Kanarese; a work on medicine dealing with the properties of water, etc., with explanation in Kannada. The topics, that are dealt with are— (1) *Nityapanīyaguṇam* —the nature of habitual water—if cold

water is taken at first rising after cleansing the teeth, it will keep away all diseases (2) *Nāsikā Pāniyaguṇam* —the nature of nosed water—if the water is forced up the nostrils early in the morning it will obviate wind, bile and phelgm. (3) *Nārikeralarasa pāna guṇam*: Nature of the water of cocoanut (milk of cocoanut), beneficial to health if taken early in the morning. (4) *Yavāgū Pāniya guṇa*-beueficial effects of drinking the water that bubbles up on boiling rice after mixing it with sugar and butter oil. (5) *Varjiya Kṣīra Prayogam*—the food to be avoided during fever—milk of anything sour should not be taken; remedies for complaints of bowels and eyes, for blackness of tongue; on the preparation of a decoction of roots against fevers, etc.

Taylor I; p. 406; 1565; incomplete; Kanarese, a work on medicine dealing with remedies and diseases, viz., the cure of wounds: the five kinds of abscess in the abdomen; consumption; flatulency, epileptic fits: fevers: vomiting, bilious purging, remedies for each is given, *balsams* from the *aśvagandhi* from the *jūmba* fruit and from the *naga* or naval fruit.

Also deals with the following preparations: a powder to expel flatulency, mercurial pill; *campaka tailam*; *panasatailam*—a balsam from the jack fruit; *angirasa cūrṇam*—a power to cause appetite; *gandmala cūrnam*—a powder against scrophula and the mode of preparing different medicines. One-half of the work has explanation in Telugu and the other half in Kannada.

Tylor I; p. 406; 1566: contains only 4th chapter complete. A prose work on medicine treating with diseases and their remedies. Deals with discrimination of ten kinds of internal heat of the body; a balsam for *Visajvara* and a powder called *Nāgabela* used afterwards for the same; discrimination of five vital airs; bad pulses defined: remedies for headache and vomiting; on flatulency, bile and phlegm; remedies for the diseases of children, etc.

Taylor I; p. 408; 1572; incomplete, Kanarese. An extract from a work on medicine with explanation in Kannada. Deals with—*Kasarañjana*—a preparation to make hair gray; a preparation to cause abortion; *kantha mālā tāiylam*—a balsam for scrophula; *megha vyāti cūrnam* - a powder for leprous or venereal ulcers; *hasta dravaṇa cūrṇam* —a powder of mercury to cause appetite; diabetes; *aṅga lepana*— an ointment for the body against swelling, etc.

Taylor I; p. 409; 1625; 57; incomplete, Kanarese. The work deals with remedies for various disorders of the human system. Remedies for fever, diseases of the eyes, for consumption, for headache and other diseases of the head; at the end there are some charms sgainsi diseases.

Taylor I; p. 410; 1677; 5; fragment; p. 410; 2338; fragment.
The first codex is in prose and gives directions for preparlng *Gajekeśari cūrṇa.n*—a powder for flatulency; *Ksya roga Kasāyam*—a decoction for consumption and another for the removal of fever, besides remedies for various other disorders.

The second codex deals with, pthisis, diagnosis of cancer; fever and excessive phlegm causing diseases, etc.,

MD. XXIII; p. 8807; 13099: 117; incomplete. Granths and Tamil treatise on medicine dealing with the development of foetus in the womb—and also symptoms of diseases and the curative medicines to be given in each case. Contains meaning in Tamil.

MT. III; p. 3301; R. 2390; 48; Telugu, 1917–18: A treatise dealing with the preparation of medicines, with Telugu meaning.

Taylor I; p. 555; 1456; 1; the work deals with Kan.
the indication by pulse as to the diseases caused by bile, flatulency and phlegm, and various mantras or charms are used with medicine.

Taylor I;	p. 556; 1600; the work deals with Kan. pulse, feeling, fevers and other diseases and remedies appropriate to each, on mercurial calcined powders, on charms against possession of very young children by evil spirits. The work is in Kannada verse and explanation in prose.
Taylor I;	p. 556; 1603; 99; the work deals with Kan. medicines for convalescence for diarrohea, dysentery, for colic, for diseases of the eye; on the mode of making white calx of mercury on the mode of enabling aged persons to read without spectacles; on the method of preparation of camphor and of sulphur; on reducing talc to calcined powder on medicines for cold and cough. Medicines for horses, etc.,
Taylor I;	p. 556; 1605; 2-44; the work gives the details of remedies in a great variety of diseases and mode of preparing them but without diagnosis. Deals with remedies for partial blindness, scrophula or king's evil; an electuary known as Matna Kamesvari for fevers, and another bad conduct or from the effect of the age; diseases of the eyes in horses and oxen; cataract in the human eye; medicines accompanied by magic; diseases of testies; on leprosy following the bite of a kind of snake; white leprosy; bowel complaints; diseases of women after parturition; colic and haemorrahoids, the bodily flux, on tooth ache; a remedy enabling any one to dispense with the use of spectacles; on jaundice; vomiting remedy against worm that destroys foetus in the womb; strangeury; colds, arthritic pains, asthama and consumption, medicines to cause abortion, a medicine to destroy virility intended for ascetics; medicine to reduce the heat of the body; worms in the tooth; the spots in the eyes; convulsions, diarrhoea and dysentery and calcine of mercury.

Vaidyaśāstram—See ĀCĀRYA SVĀMĪ KUMĀRA

VAIDYA VĀCASPATI

Vāidya Vacaspati was the son of Pramoda and younger brother of Raisarma. Pramoda was the physician at the chief court of King Hamira and Raisarma lived at the court of Sultan Muhamed, probably Muhamed Ghori who reigned at Delhi from 1193 to 1206 A.D. (Hoernle, *Osteology*, p. 17). He is probably the same as the physician Vācaspati who is quoted in *Vīrasimhāvaloka* (Oxf. 746; IO.2662-67 and BBRAS. 181. See **Bod.** cata. No. 746. IO. Nos. 2662-67—Vol. cata. 181) The author was also well versed in Sānkhya, Vedānta & Vaisesika Sūtras.

"In the *Vīrasimhaloka*, semi-medical work by a Tomara Prince of A.D. 1383, a Vācaspati is quoted who may be his commentator Bhandārkar (Rep. 1883, 1884 p 87). At least no other Vaidya of this name seems to be known. (Keith, p. 93, p. 93a of APP. to Bodl. Catal. Vol. I by Keith).

Ātaṅkadarpaṇa
(+1240) Sk.

Commentary on *Mādhavandidāna* of Mādhavakara.

IO. V.	2666 Dn. contains text and commentary.	1110	159;
	2663 Dn.	1886b +1873	183
	2665 Dn. Nidānas 1-61 (ends with Visphoṭanidāna	324b +19th cent.	113;
	2667 Dn. Upto chapter on *Galaganda*; fol. 5-8 are missing; it differs considerably in detail from the other MSS. especially in the first part (fol. 1-26). The author is called Misra Vācaspati on fol. 10a.	587	119;
Stein.	p. 198 Kash.	3148	117
BORI. D.	149 Dn. by Vaidyacandrabhānu.	460/1895-98 Sam. 1841	210
	150 Dn. contains text and commentary.	38/1868-69	450;
	155 Dn. contains text and commentary.	903/1885-91	125;
	156 Dn.	625/1895-1902 (?) 1764	181

BBRAS. 181 S.C.ZZ. 117;
Dn. A.14
contains text and commentary.

182 BD. 35 68;
Dn.
contains text and commentary.

Alwar. 1650 — —

Peters. VI. p. 101 460 210;
Sam. 1814
complete.

Oxf. p. 314b 746 283;
+1790
contains text and commentary.

Lz. p.374 1187 62;
Dn. + 1790
contains text and commentary.

K. p. 210; — —
Dn.
contains 2›80 verses.

BORI List. p. 23 624 184;
Dn. Sam. 1764
complete.

Poleman p. 265 5305 1-234
Dn. Sam. 345-339;
contains text and commentary.

Keith p. 93a 746 ii+283+11;
after +1790
contains text and commentary. For other MSS. see PUL, p. 246; SB, p. 285, CPB. p. 32.

Authorities quoted: Kartika; Gadadhara, Jagadvaidyaka; Jjjata, Drdhabal Bhoja, see Oxf. 314b.

Vaidyavallabha—See HASTARUCI

Vaidyavallabha—See MEGHADEVA

Vaidyavallabha—See ŚRĪKANTADĀSA

Vaidyavallabha—See MEGHA BHAṬṬA

Vaidyavallabha Vyakhya—See ŚĀRṄGADHARA RĀVALA

Vaidyavilāsa—See LOLIMBARĀJA

Vaidyavilāsa—See RĀGHAVA PAṆḌITA

Vaidyavilāsa—See ŚAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

Vaodyāvinikaṭiā—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

Vaidyavisayah
( ) Sk.

MD. XXIII. p. 8909 13229 40;
Tel.
incomplete.
gives directions for the preparation of mercurial salts, electuaries, medical powders, etc. and for the diagnosis of certain diseases, etc.

MD. XXIII p. 8908 13228 12;
Tel.
wants beginning and end.
The work deals with the preparation of medical powders and gives directions for taking medicines.

MD. XXIII p. 8910 13230 1+3;
Tel.
incomplete.
A medical treatise describing the good effects caused by purgatives and other medicines. Containing meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8911 13231 35;
Tel.
incomplete.

p. 8912 13232 30;
Tel.
incomplete.
On the preparation of medicines and on certain details connected with it, such as the proper time for their preparation, the appropriate kind of metallic vessels to be used, etc., Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8913 13233 232;
Tel,
incomplete.
A treatise describing the diagnosis of certain diseaases and laying down the method of preparing medicines of various kinds, such as powder, oils, electuaries, etc. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8914 13235 59;
Tel.
The work gives the treatment of diseases and the method of preparing certain medicines. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII. p. 8915 13236 13;
Kan.
On the treatment of maladies affecting the eyes, the head, the stomach and of certain diseases such as leprosy, etc., Contains meaning in Kannada.

MD. XXX. p. 8916 13237 200;
incomplete; folios 38-157. Contains in Telugu the process of preparing certain medicines.

Deals with the preparation of various medicines with an enumeration of the diseases cured by them. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MT. I. A. p. 1372 R. 1045 29;
Tel.
incomplete.

The work deals with the preparation of drugs and other medicines. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MT. I. B. p. 583 R. 392 1a-44b;
Gr.
wants beginning and end.

The work deals with the feeling of the pulse and the nature of the diet (during sickness) and the properties of various medical substances.

MT. I. C. p. 2660 R. 1932(d) 136a-159b;
Tel.
incomplete.

Miscellaneous tracts dealing with the treatment of diseases, dietetics, etc. Contains meaning in Telugu.

TD. XVI. p. 7441 11190 2;
Dn.
incomplete; fragments.

p. 7441 11191 6;
Gr.
incomplete, fragments.

Deals with copper and its qualities.

Taylor I. P. 493 1601 —
Tell.
A medical treatise on the different branches of medicines.

VAIDYAYAŚASCANDRA

Sarvasāraḥ.
(+1688)

The work deals with the diaguosis and treatment of various diseases. Date of composition of the work is Sk. 1610 (+1688) vide Prof. p. XXXVIII of the catalogue.

Vangiya. p. 248 1000 284
Ben.

Vaidyayogaratha
( ) Sk.

On the qualities of articles of daily food from medical point of view.

Bom. Uni. 317 B.M.C. 4.30. 52
Dn.

Vaidyayogasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk. & Tel.

On the preparation of certain medicines and their efficiency in the treatment of particular kinds of diseases. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8906 13225 140;
Tel.
Incomplete, wants the beginning and end.

VĀLA (BALA) ĀCARYA

Suśrutasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

The work is a synopsis of the Sūtra and Nidāna sthānas of Susruta's work with an attempt to summarise the other parts also. But stopped for some unforeseen reason. The following are chapters treated: 1. Vedotapatti, 2. Adhyāyanasamp.adānīya; 3. Āgnoyopāharaṇīya 4. Viseṣānu Pravesa: 5. Agnikarmavidhi, 6. Jalaukāvacāraṇīya; 7. Soṇitavarnaṇīya, 8. Doṣadhātumalakṣayavṛddhivijñānīya; 9. Atipravṛddhdoṣa dhātumala, 10. Śatrucaryā; 11. Pañcendrīyārtha Vipratipatti; 12. Chāyāvipratipatti, 13, Svabhāvavipratipatti 14. Vāraṇīya 15. Yuktaseniya; 16. Vātavyādhinidāna, 17. Asmarinidāna; 18. Kuṣṭanidāna, 19. Pramehanidāna, 20. Ūrdhvapittanimitta; 21. Udaranidāna; 22. Mūḍhagarbhanidāna, 23. Mūkharoga nidāna.

BORI. D. 317 467/1895-98 45;
Dn Sam. 1704.

Peters. IV p. 101 467 45
Dn. Sam. 1704

VALLABHA.

Vaidyavallabha.
( ) Sk.

Compare *Vaidyavallabha*— a commentary on *Triśatī* by Sārngadhara Rāvala.

CPB. p. 484 5407

VALLABHA BHAṬṬA.

Triśatī Vyākhyā—Vaidyavallabha : or *Triśatīdīpikā.*
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Triśatī*—a treatise on the diagnosis and treatment of all kinds of fevers (by Sārngadhara Rāvala).

Bom. Uni.	210 Dn. contains text also.	Bs. 202	100;
BORI. D.	93 Dn. contains text also.	1053/1886-92 Sam. 1832	71;
Alwar.	1634	—	
Peters IV.	p. 39 Dn. contains text also.	1053 Sam. 1832	71;

VALLABHENDRA

Cintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

It is a well-known treatise with explanation in Telugu. It deals with diagnosis of diseases, purification of substances to be used in medical preparation, mercurial compounds, several other drugs, decoctions, etc. Discrimination of pulse as indicating fever, fits and other disorders, flatulence, bile and phlegm, diarrhoea, eye ointments, remedy for vomiting, have also been dealt with. (Taylor I. p. 407). The sub-title *Vaidya cintāmaṇi* connotes "Jewel of medicine"

Brl.	p. 68b Tel.	10768 1700 A.D.	162
TD. XVI.	1116 Dn.	—	336

For other MSS. see: Burnell. 10769, 10770, 10771, 10772 (stanzas from various versions are given. All the MSS. were copied by persons ignorant of Skt; owners probably used the Telugu version and commentary difficult to understand without the aid of Telugu commentary). IO. Vol. II. Pt. I 6251; BORI. D. 259 (Vaidya Cintamaṇi); MD. 13098, 13362 (13095, 13096, 13361, 13363, 13364, 13365, 13366, 13367, 13368, 13370, 13371, 13372, 13373 and MT. 928. 1932 (a)—contain Telugu commentary). MT. 1942 (e) with Tamil meaning; TD. Nos. 11117-11121; Adyar. Add. p-70; Adyar PL. p.159; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 122. No. 5974; Mysore I. p. 366; SBM. p. 88; Taylor I. p. 407 and K.P. 218.

(1) Madras (1921)	Ed. with a Telugu Translation by Pidugu Subbaramayya by Pidugu Venkatakrishna Rau. Sixth Edn. Telugu characters.	Part I. p. 30 752 Part II p. 39, 846, 2.

VALLABHADEVA

Yogamuktāvalī
( ) Sk.

Alawr. 1655; For extract from the work see p. 422 of the catalogue. Here the author is called Ballāladeva.

Peters. V.	p. 270 Dn.	542	19
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	936	29

VĀMANA

Yogaśataka with *Artha*
( ) Sk.

An elucidation of *Yogavṛtaka*-a treatise on the practice of medicine.

RORI.	2600E. Dn. Or. Sam. 1814 codex contains text and Artha—probably meaning in the text with some explanation, complete.	721	39;

VAMŚIDHARA

His other work is *Vaidyamanotsava* (CC. I. 547b.)

1. *Vaidyakutūhala*

On practice of medicine.

Bik.	p. 662 N.	1443	14
PUL. II.	p. 247 Dn	4193 Sam. 1921	52

2. *Vaidyamanotsava*
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine enumerating medicines for different occasions. The work has been commented upon by Bālakarāma and Ramānātha Vaidya.

Nw.	p. 588 Dn.	25	38

Vandhyākalpa
( ) Hin.

A manual giving remedies to cure barrenness of women as also for abortion or preventing conception.

Bom. Uni.	2328 B.M.C. 97.7 Dn.		32

VANDIMIŚRA

Son of Jagadīsa.

Yogasudhānidhi
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the diseases and treatment of children in 16 chapters called Kalās.

Stein.	p. 186 Kash.	3320	91
BORI. D.	190 Dn.	105/1881-82	117
Adyar Add.	8 D. 102 Dn.		127;
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 101 4963 Dn.		
	For another MS. see Stein p. 186 MS. No. 911 (Inc.)		

Vaṅgakalpaḥ
( ) Sk.

The work concerns with poisons and curative herbs.

Poleman.	p. 267 Dn.	5333	4-6

VAṄGASENA or VAṄGADATTA

Son of Gadādhara whose ancestors were the residents of Kañjika (Kanṭika IO. 2698-9). From his name, it may be concluded that he was a Bengali and contemporaneous with the Sena Dynasty (IM. p. 8). He might have flourished in the +13th cent. (IC. III. Pt. i, p. 150) or before the +1200 (IC. III. Pt. iii, pp. 535-43). He has borrowed profusely from *Rugviniścaya* of Mādhava in the description of diseases, though he does not cite the sources. In some other parts of his work, Susruta appears to be the authority made use of.

Cikitsā Mohārṇava
(+1276) Sk.

It is a very comprehensive work which after general introduction to pathology, duties of physicians, etc., gives an exhaustive description of diseases and a still more comprehensive presentation of their treatment. Among other subjects dealt with are—elixir and vājikaraṇa, Brhmahana, Svedana, Vamana, dietetics and pharmacology, diagnosis and prognosis. In the field of pharmacy nothing is said about calcination of metals. Also very little is spoken of the metals in general. *Nāḍīparīkṣā* is not mentioned. In chapter on haemorrhoids, three kinds of iron, six kinds of steel, purification of steel, the killing of iron by melting, powdering, etc. are dealt with. Preparation of quicksilver and its purification as also other mercurial mixtures are dealt with but does not enter into the particulars of the methods of working upon mercury. (I.M pp. 7-8). The chapters are not numbered and no authorities are quoted except a few semi-mythical ones such as Agasti, Kapila and Bharadvaja. (For details see IO.V. Nos. 2698-9), The other titles are: (i) *Cikitsāsāra Samgraha*: (ii) *Cikitsā-Tattva-Samgraha*: (iii) *Vangadatta Vaidyaka* and (iv) *Vaṅgasena Samhitā*.

Bom. Uni.	197 Dn	BMC. 97.9	362
	198 Dn.	BS. 39	277
IO. V. A	2698	1433	1-254
	2699 Dn.	1434 +1805	255-508
B	2700	979	387
Burnell.	p. 68a Dn.	5428 Sam. 1709	489
	,,	5454	491;

folios 448-56 are wanting.

	p. 68a Tel.	10730 +1700	371
BORI. D.	77 Dn.	535/1892-95	537
	79 Dn.	891/1887-91	414
	82 Dn. divided into 2 Pts: I: 1-262; II: 263-550. Folios 306-339 missing, last 2 folios contain Index. In the 4th verse of fol. 1, the work is called *Cikitsā Tattva Samgraha*:	918/1884-87	553+2;
TD. XVI	11061 Dn.	+1752	470
Peters. V.	P. 270	535	536
BORI	2540 Dn. by Vrīpāla Savāla.	3857 Sam. 1744	335
SB.	p. 289 Dn. many leaves are broken in the beginning.	12 +1850	8-421;

For other MSS. see: IO.II pt. i. 6235; Burnell p. 68a, 10729; Stein p. 183 MS. No. 3103, 3208, 3224 with a Hindi commentary by Raghunatha Misra; BORI. D. 76; 78, 80-1; Alwar 1677; CPB. p. 443, 4977; K. P. 218; PUL. p. 247; and AK. p. 61.

Calcutta (1889):	Ed. Nanda Kumar Goswami;	Bhārat Darpan Press; (4), 96, 1127.
Calcutta (1893):	Ed. Pandit Jīvananda Vidyasagara.	Siddheswar Press (2), 2, 1030.
Lucknow (1904):	Ed. Ravindatta Sunu Jivarama Sastri with Hindi Trans.	Navalkisora Press; 16, 982.

Vāṇikārikā—See VĀṆIKAVI.

VĀṆIKAVI.

Vāṇikārikā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Nw.	p. 592 Dn. beginning and ending lost.	32	10;

VARARUCI

Aṣṭakarmādhikārasthānam.
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Pl.	p. 159 Tel.	
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 9	413

VARARUCI PAṆḌITA (?)

Yogaśataka.
( ) Sk.

A work on the practice of medicine dealing with medical preparations to be used as specific remedies against particular diseases.

The work is available in two recensions—the bigger one called *Vṛddha Yogaśataka* and the smaller called simply *Yogaśata*. The number of stanzas in bigger recension varies from 200 to 400 while in smaller it varies from 101 to 154. As the work gives 100 yogas or specific preparations, the name *Yagaśatako* is given to it and not aa it comprised 100 verses.

The work is differently attributed to Vidaghdavaidya (Stein) Vararuci (Bom. Uni; Burnell etc.,) Śrīpaṇḍita (L. ix, p. 204, No. 3128), to Nāgārjuna (IM. p. 184) and to Dhanvantari (PUL. p. 246).

Commentaries on the work: 1. *Anvayacandrikā* by Nandalāla. 2. By Dhanvapāla. 3. *Yogaśatabhāṣya* by Amita Prabha 4. *Yogaśataṭīkā* by Rūpānayana 5. A *Ṭīkā* by Sūryadeva 6. *Ṭīkā* by Pūrṇasena and 7. By Sumantabhadra (only on some verses PUL. p. 246.

Bom. Univ.	296 Dn. contains 154 verses.	B.M.C. 25.42	13;
	297 Dn. contains 117 stanzas; At the end of the MS. there is a quotation dealing with Meghanādarsa, Pañcalavaṇāni, Icchābhedirasa, and Ānandabhairava etc., by Nimbābhaṭṭa Sukla.	B.M.C 41.1	13;
	293 Dn. contains 117 stanzas at the end of the	B.M.C. 62.2	24;

MS. there is a quotation dealing with Meghanādarsa, Pañcalavaṇāni, Icchabhedirasa, and Ānandabhairava, etc.,

by Nimbābhaṭṭa Śukla.

299 B.MC. 29.35 14;
Dn.
contains 109 stanzas.

300 B.M.C. 67.17 14;
Dn. Sam. 1625
contains 106 stanzas.

by Vāṇavidyāsāgara.

301 B.M.C. 33.14 18;
Dn.
contains 123 stanzas.

by Mahādeva Trayambaka

302 B.M.C. 33.15 50;
Dn. Sak. 1705
text consists of 123 stanzas and is followed by a commentary entitled *Anvayacandrikā* by Nandalāla (+16th cent). Only 107 stanzas have been commented upon by him.

by Kasava Sadāsiva Vaidya.

PUL. II. p. 246 4172 10
Dn.

IO. V. 2756 2357b 37;
Dn. + 1651
text contains 102 stanzas and is followed by a commentary, *Yogaśatabhaya* by Amitaprabhā. Author of the text is not mentioned.

2757 2357c 59;
Jn +1500

Yogaśata, with a commentary, *Yogaśata-ṭ.kā*, by Rūpanayana.

Name of the author of the text is not given.

BORI. D. 182 597/1899-1915 61;
Dn. Sam. 1849

Yogaśata with a commentary, *Yogaśata ṭīkā*, by Rūpanayana. Name of the author of the text is not given.

by Nītikusal at Bikanir.

183 367/1882-83 14
Dn. Sam. 1779; Sk. 1644

185 1073/1886-92 11
Dn.

186 1074/1886-92 15
Dn. Sam. 1897.
text is followed by a commentary in Hindi which is very short and which is written above and below the text. The last colophon suggests that the author of the commentary is Amitaprabhā Name of the author of text is not known.

Stein. p. 186 3106 10;
Kash. Sam. 1914
text is ascribed to Vidagdha Vaidya.

BORI. List. p. 54 597 61;
Dn. Sam. 1849
text is ascribed to Vidagdha Vaidya.

BBRAS. 186 BD. 251 11;
Dn.
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

Burnell. p. 67b 5425 12:
Dn. +1800
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

p. 67b 5426 11;
Dn. +1800
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

p. 67b 5427 11;
Dn. +1800
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

TD. XVI. — 11095 13
Dn.

by Aruṇācala Bhaṭṭa.

W. p. 296 959 7;
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

p. 297 960 8

p. 297 961 —

p. 297 962;
contains a commentary by Sūryasena.

Bhau Daji. p. 110 — 11;
Dn.
text is ascribed to Vararuci and contains 105 verses.

Peters. IV. p. 40 1073 10
Dn.

p. 40 1074 15;
Dn.
text is followed by a commentary in Hindi which is very short and which is written above and below the text. The last colophon suggests that the author of the commentary is Amitaprabhā. Name of the author of text is not known.

Lz. p. 382 1212 23;
Dn. +1784
contains 97 verses. Name. of the author of the text not mentioned.

p. 382 1213 14;
Dn, +1794
text comprises 102 verses; name of the author not mentioned there is a commentary in Bhāṣā.

p. 382 1214 35;
Dn. +1750
the codex contains *Yogaśata* in bigger recension in 259 verses.

K. p. 214 — 16;
Dn.
this is also a bigger recension in 320 verses and text is attributed to Vararuci.

BORI. 2601 3828 11
Dn. +19th cent.

2602 3855
Dn. Sam. 1695

by Harapāla Muni at Kākināḍa.

2604 3829 17;
Dn; or Sam. 1750

by Mānasimha Muni at Ghobhagrāma.

text is accompanied with an explanation. Name of the author of the text is not given.

Oxf. II. p. 318b 1606 11+10+XXX
Dn. Sam. 1720

SB. p. 288 42 10
Dn.

Oxf. p. 316a 752 140–174
(Dn) +1711

by Devacandra at

Keith p. 94a 752;
Sam. 1767
the version of *Yogaśata* presented here is a working up of that mentioned by Eggling in IO catal. p. 933.

by Devacandra at Navanagar.

L. ii. p. 276 871 12;
N. Sam. 1897
text is called ***Dhanvatari Guṇa-Guṇa-Yogaśata*** or ***Yogaśatābhidhāna.***

L. ix. p. 204 3128 22;
N.
here the text is ascribed to Śrīpaṇḍita and is followed by the commentary of Pūrṇasena.

(1) Colombu: (1877) Published (with a Simhalase paraphrase by Don. A. Devarakkhita). by M. P. Press; 4th edn.

(2) Colombo: (1886) Ed. by Batuvantudave.

Vasantacandrodayam
( ) Sk.

A work on the preparation of various medicines, in twelve chapters, summarised from bigger treatises such as *Mañjarī*, etc. (?). Contents: 1. Mānakalpanam 2. Puṭanirṇayaḥ 3. Vṛttikāmūsa, Yantralakṣṇam 4. Nānādravyavargavidhiḥ 5. Nānādravyasuddhi 6. Bhasmasindūrādividhi 7. Rasasangrahaḥ 8. Divyaguṭikākathanam 9. Kesarañjanakathanam 10. Vīryastamhādibālagrahanivāraṇam 11. Kālajñānachāyāpuruṣalakṣaṇam. 12. Prasiddharasaguṭikā Sangraha.

MT. VI. p. 7166 R. 5210 70
Dr. +1925–26

Vasantakumārādiyogaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 366 290 51–87+2
Tel.

Mysore II. p. 18 A. 695 23
Tel.

VASANTARĀJA.

Vasantarājacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

CPB. p. 447 5022

Vastuguṇakalpavallī
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the medical properties of substances used in medical preparations and in dietary; contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8959 13302 13; Tel.
wants the beginning and the end.

" 13303 14

Vastuguṇanirṇayaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the medical properties of substances used in dietary and in medical preparations. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8960 13304 24; Tel.
incomplete.

VĀSUDEVA, son of Kṣemāditya.

Vāsudevānubhava.
( ) Sk.

W. p. 289 940 74

VĀSUDEVA

Belonged to Svarṇagrāma also called Svarṇāttur-mana or Ponnūrkoṭṭa-mana and was a disciple of Devarājagiri Pūjyapāda.

1. *Prayogasāravyākhyā*; *Sarvāṅgasundarī.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary in prose on *Prayogasāra* (?)—a treatise on medicine.

MT. IV. p. 6115 R. 4155 60;
Mal. +1921-22

2. *Yogasārasaṅgraha.*
( ) Sk.

The work gives details regarding the preparation of various mixtures. Divided into 9 khaṇḍas.

Tri. iv. 1117 1025 131;
Mal.
contains 9 khaṇḍas.

Granthapura 1025; the work comprises 1350 granthas and is followed by explanation in Malayalam language.

Vasyādiprayogāh.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I. p. 365 854 16
Gr.

p. 366 829 10+12
Gr.

p. 366 107 111-125
Kan.

Vātajvaracikitsā
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 114 5596

Vātaraktacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

Stein. p. 189 3172 7
Dn.

Vātaroganidānam
( ) Sk.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 114 5595 —

VATSEŚVARA:

Cikitsāsāgara.
( ) Sk.

A compilation from several works, the most frequently referred to is the *Garuḍa Purāṇa.*

BORI. D. 74 428/1884-86 37
Dn. Sam. 1785

Peters III p. 399 428 37
Sam. 1785

VEDENDRA

Vedendrasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

CPB p. 481 5377

Veerabhaṭṭīyam—See REVEṆASIDDA.

VEṄGALAGIRISŪRI

Belongs to Mudgalagotra.

Sūrasthānasañjīvinī.
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in prose dealing with the principles explained in the Sūrasthāna of Vāgbhaṭa Susruta, etc. in nine chapters.

MT. V.	p. 6903 R. 5031 Tel.		112
	p. 6905 R. 5032 Tel. incomplete.		42;

VEṆIDATTA

Son of Bhogi and grandson of Vāsudeva; said to be proficient in many Śāstras. (T. D.).

Bhāvārthadīpikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Śataślokī*, a manual on the preparation of medicated pills, etc. (by Vopadeva).

Burnell.	p. 67a Dn.	5445	23
TD. xvi.	11141 Dn.		8

VEṆIRĀMAŚĀKADVĪPIN

The other work of the author is *Jāt.sāmkaryavāda*.

Māmsabhakṣaṇa Dīpikā
( ) Sk.

A work denouncing animal food.

Oudh XIX	p. 136 Naq. contains 500 verses, complete.	7	36

VEṄKAṬEŚA

Son of Avadhānasarasvatī of Ātreya gotra.

Bheṣajakalpavākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Bheṣajakalpa* (MD. xxiii. p. 8871, No 13181 anonymous.)—a work on the details connected with the preparation of medicines. On decoctions, on cooking flesh, meat and effects of different kinds of meat on the human system; Also on balsams, electuries, etc., Medicines are classed as 'dry, moist, and oily (See Baylor, p. 252).

MD. xxiii	p. 8872 Tel.	13182	55
MT. viii	p. 7658 Dn. incomplete.	R. 5700	32;
Taylor I	p. 252 Tel.	1193	8

VEṄKAṬEŚAKAVI, son of Avadhānasarasvatī.

Vaidyakalpasamuccaya.
( ) Sk.

Mysore I.	p. 366 Kan. commentary in prose on the *Vaidyakalpa* (?)	B. 173	114

VEṄKAṬEŚAKAVI.

Vaidyaśiromani.
( ) Sk.

Mysore III.	p. 10 Tel.	5089	105-293

VEṄKAṬEŚVARA.

Belonged to Yallāpantulu family. (MT. R. 2296). Author of *Jaiminisūtra Vṛttiḥ* and *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā-Amarapañcikā*, (in Tamil), besides the work under notice.

Dakṣiṇāmurtinighaṇṭu.
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of materia medica.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8938 Tel. contains only first two skandhas or chapters.	D. 13270	21;
MT. III	p. 3150 Tel.	R. 2296 + 1916-17	48;
	p. 3680 Tel. complete.	R. 2583(b)	57a-114b;

by Elamañci Narasimha Pātru.

Vibodhasāraḥ
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the properties of herbs and eatables.

BORI. D.	233 Dn.	1086/1886-92 Sam. 1693	15

by Joshimsthurādāsa.

Peters IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1086 Śam. 1693.	15

Vicārasudhākara — See RAṄGAJYOTIRVID

Vidvaayallabhāḥ.
( ) Sk.

Gough.	p. 108 Dn.	66	70

VIDVADGUṆAVILĀSA.

The author was the pūpil of Siddhivardhanopādhyāya Gaṇi (CC. II 136a).

Guṇayoga Prakāśa.
(+1717) Sk.

Stein	p. 182 Kash.	3317 Saka. 1928	103

VIDYĀPATI.

Son of Vamsīdhara, surnamed Upādhyāya, Vidyapati states that he composed this work only for the preservation of all the traditional yogas. Regarding the date of his work see *A Short History of Aryan Medical Science* by C. Sinhjee (1896). p. 214; IM. p. 3; BORI. D. 280 and BBRAS. 1693.

Vaidyarahasya or *Vaidyarahasya Paddhati.*
(+1698) Sk.

A treatise on the practice of medicine; contains 1552 verses; mentions syphilis. Treatment for the following diseases are mentioned; dysentery, chronic diarrhoea, jaundice, pithisis, hiccup, asthma, influenza, thirst, fainting, epilepsy, paralysis, colic, tumours in the abdomen, stone in the bladder, abscesses on the neck, leprosy, diseases of women and infants.

Bom. Uni.	243 Dn.	BMC. 35.9	118
	244 Dn.	BMC. 22.5	98
IO. V.	2694 Dn.	701 Later part of +18th cent.	63
IO. II. Pt. I.	2344 Dn.	3731 +1851	156
Stein	p. 190 Kash.	3310	110
BORI. D.	280 Dn.	593/1899-1915 Sam. 1844	87
BBRAS.	203 Dn.	BD. 271	54
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	593 Śam. 1844	87
SB	p. 287 Dn.	7	2-80
BL.	p. 126 Dn.	248 Sam. 1930	95

Almost all folios are worm eaten. For other MSS. see L. 1480; BBRAS. 202; and CPB. p. 484. MSS. of the work noticed is thirteen; only one in cash. script.

VIDĀPATI.

Cikitsāñjanam
) Sk.

A work on pathology.

Stein	p. 182 Kas	3333	
BORI. D.	84 Dn.	917/884-87 Sam. 1816	14;

by Kalyānadāsa Haridāsa.

Some prescriptions in Hindi are given on folio 9a. On fol. 1 extracts from Vaidyalankāra are found. On the margins of fol. 7 extracts from Rasarājalaksmi are noticed.

Alwar.	1627	—	
Poleman.	5. 265 Dn.	5309 Sam. 1799	17

by Misrakrṛṣṇarama.

Oudh. 1889 (xxi)	p. 174 N.	7	40

Vidyāprakāśacikitsā—See DHANVANTARI.

Vidyāvinoda—See AKALAṄKASVĀMIN.

VIJAYA RAKṢITA & ŚRĪKAṆṬHADATTA

Śrīkantha Datta was the pupil of Vijayaraksita, who has been assigned to about 1240 A.D. (Hoernle; *Osteology* I. p. 18). Vijayaraksitā wrote the commentary on 1-32 chapters and the remaining was by Śrīkaṇṭha Datta. The date of Śrīkaṇṭha Datta, who has also commented upon Vṛndamādhava (See *Vyākhyā—Kusumāvalī*) would be A.D. 1225-1300 (SILH. II p. 180).

Vyākhyāmadhukoṣa.
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Rugviniścaya* or *Mādhavanidāna*.

CS. X.	p. 67 Ben.	86 Ben. era 1234	239
	MS is very old; not correct.		
Stein·	p. 188 Dn.	3193 Saka 1698	95
	p. 188 Kash.	3107	76
	p. 188 Kash.	3329	140;
	the commentator is also known as Jayapāradiksita elsewhere.		
Bik.	p, 649 N.	1416 Saka. 1536	204
IO. V.	2668 Ben.	714 + 19th cent.	182
	2669 Dn.	1156 +1616	99
	by Harikaṇṭha.		
K.	p. 214 Dn.	—	189;
	contains 7222 verses.		
PUL.	p. 246 Dn.	4126 Sam. 1572	360;
	pagination incorrect; a few leaves seem to be missing.		
Vangiya	p. 257 Ben.	1007	1-169
	name of the commentator not given.		
BS.	p. 285 Dn.	1	1-144

For other MSS. see BORI.D. 144-148 Tri. 3218; Lz. p. 374; PUL. p. 246-4163; 4164 & 4165; Vangīya p. 257 No. 40; Alwar 1651.
MSS. noticed is twenty-three, 12 in Dn. 4 in N. 5 in Ben. and 2 in Kash, scripts.

Calcutta (1821)	Ed. Śaktipāda Sen Gupta	Nagendra Printing Works 2, 2, 512.
Calcutta (1865);	—	Caitanya Candrodaya Press; (2) 256.
Calcutta (1875)	3rd Edn.	General Press. 3, 44
Calcutta (1876)	Ed. Jibānanda Vaidya	Bedon Press. 3, 442.
Lahore (1926)	Ed. Cakradhara Sāstri;	Bombay Skt. Press; 3, 20, 329.
Bombay (1927)	Vrajavallabha Sarma;	Sri Venkatesvara Press; 1, 20, 688.

There are in all 14 editions of the text with this commentary.

VIRABHADRA

Vaidyacintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 482	5388-89	—

Vīrahāralatikā—See SĀHIBRĀMA PAṆḌITA

VĪRASIMHADEVA

He was the son of Devasarman and grandson of Kamala Simha, a descendant of Tomaravarman, the founder of a Rajput Dynasty in Gwalior in about +1375. He is stated to have written three Śāstras under the common title: *Vīrasimhāvaloka* relating to law, astronomy and medicine. He might have written the work in +1383 (M.P. 7). He is also said to be the nominal author of *Durgābhaktitaraṅginī Nṛsimhadaya*, and *Vīrasimhāvaloka* (CC.I.P. 595).

The following works and authors are referred to: Śrīpati; Sārāvalī; Jātaka; Hārita; Gārgya, Mahesvara-tantra, Ātreya, Susrutācārya; Tisaṭācārya; Vāgbhaṭa; Brāhmapurāṇa; Vṛndasamgraha; Vṛddhaparāsara; Baudhāyana; Ārogyacintmaṇi; Dāmodara; Śaunaka Vṛddhagautama; Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa; Mahābhārata; Vayu-purāṇa; Vācaspati and Kūrmapurāṇa. p. 216. *Rep. on Search for Skt MSS.* 1883-84 by R.G. Bhandārkar, Vol. II ed by N.B. Utigikar (1928).

1. *Nṛsimhodaya.*
(14th cent.) Sk.

K.	p. 212 Dn. Contains 2800 verses; complete.	—	100;

2. *Vīrasimhāvaloka.*
(+1383) Sk.

A work on nosology and certain diseases and their treatment by means of prayers, penance, charms and charitable gifts. It thus deals with medical treatment according to rules of astrology (*Jyotiṣa*), religious law (*dharma*) and medicine, based on the *Rugviniścaya*. *Jyotiṣa* and *dharma* are only treated as by works and the emphasis is on the rules of medicine (CC. II. 142). The work is quoted by Trimalla in *Yogataraṅgiṇī*

Bom. Uni.	228 Dn.	BMC. 18.4 Sak. 17th	162
	229 Dn.	BMC. 36.3	179
	230 Dn.	BMC. 26,6	54
IO. II. Pt .I.	6233 Jn.	3292a 1616	64
IO. V.	2684 Dn.	2370 19th cent.	171
Stein.	P. 189 Kash.	3112 Sam. 1914	117
		3335	103
BBRAS. 194	S.C.R.ZZ. C 35		1-62, +143-184, + 187 190 +195-206 = 170;

appears to have copied from an old MS. which probably was the author's own copy written for him by a court writer called Śārṅga. From the two concluding verses found in this MS. and not found in any other MS. it is possible to maintain that one Sāranga composed and not merely scribed the work, at the order of the King Vīrasimhadeva (BBRAS p. 66 No. 194.

Alwar.	1678	—	—
Peterson. IV.	p. 41	1087 Sam. 1739	146
Khn.	p. 88	8	248
K.	p. 218 Dn.	66	108
BL.	124	246 Sak. 1793 Sam. 1928.	194

Vīrasimhāvaloka—See VĪRASIMHADEVA

VĪRAVṚNDA BHAṬṬA

Vṛnda
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine

Khn.	p. 88 Dn. here, as often, the work is named after the author.	9	294:

VĪREŚVARA

Son of Devīdāsā of Kānyakubja (U) Alwar, (1674), the author appears to have been the pupil of Vihārilāl of Argalapura.

Rogārogavāda
(+1668) Sk.

A work of dialectical nature entering into a discussion of the views of ancient scholars of Āyurveda.

BORI. D.	233 Dn.	910/1887-91 Sam. 1725	
Alwar	1674; date of composition given is Sam. 1725 (+1668).		

VĪREŚVARĀNANDA

Yogaratnākara
( ) Sk.

Poleman.	p. 265 Dn. complete. with a commentary.	5310 Sam. 1863	532;

Viṣacikitsā.
( ) Sk. and Mal.

An unique and a rare authoritative work on poison cure in Sanskrit and Malayalam.

Tri. IV.	1116 Mal.	1024 (b)	13
Granthapura	— Mal.	1024, 1029	

Viṣacikitsā.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with various kinds of poisonous substances and poison cure.

TD. XVI.	p. 7460 Dn. incomplete.	11201	4;

Viṣaharamantrauṣadha.
( ) Sk.

On toxicoiogy and incantations designed to neutralize the effects of snake poison.

BIK.	p. 664 N.	1447	

Viṣaharaṇam.
( ) Sk.

BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	632	11

Viṣaharatantram—See GAṆEŚA

Viṣanārāyaṇīyam—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Viṣavaidyam.
( ) Sk.

TD. XVI.	p. 7460 Gr,.	11211	
Mysore I	p. 651 N.	4479	23

Viṣavaidyam.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the mode of using dlfferent kinds of poisonous substances after necessary purification in the preparation of certain medicines. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8996 Tel. incomplete.	13357	12;

VIṢṆUDEVA

Son of Mahādeva.

Rasarājalakṣmī.
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of mercurial and other metallic compound medicines in five chapters called Vilāsas.

TD. XVI	11106 Dn. incomplete; only 2 chapters.	—	12;
Bik.	p. 655 N. Author's name not ascertained. But the beginning and ending agree with MSS. noticed in TD XVI. 1106.	1427	71;
Vangiya.	p. 256 N. Complete. 5 Vilāsas. Name of the author given here is Viṣṇudeva, son of Mahādeva.	1076 Sam. 1950	50;

VIṢṆUGUPTA

Son of Durgāgupta. His brother Ravigupta is the author of a medical treatise entitled *Siddhasārasamhitā*.

Siddhasāranighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of medical terms.

Nepal.	p. 36 NW. The codex also contains *Siddha Sārasamhitā* of Ravigupta. The present work is incomplete in the earlier part.	1114	97;

Viśrāntavidyāvinodaḥ—See BHOJARĀJA

VIŚVANĀTHA

Sārasaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 222	95	280

Viśvanāthaprakāśaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A rare work on medicine. Some of the topics dealt with are: 1. Mūtrakṛchracikitsā, 2. Mūtrāghātacikitsā, 3. Asmarīcikitsā, 4. Śothacikitsā, 5. Gaṇḍamālācikitsā, 6. Bālaroga. 7. Rasāyanādhikāra and 8. Hṛdrogacikitsā,

Nepal.	p. 24 Mal.	845/II	447

VIŚVANĀTHASENA

He was the son of Narasimhasena and wrote the work at the court of Pratāparudra Gajapati of Orissa (+16th cent.) IM. p. 20; CC. I. p. 585a.

Pathyāpathya Viniścaya.
(16th cent.) Sk.

A small work giving the qualities of articles of our daily food prescribed as diet in various diseases. Fevers, dysentery, diarrhoea, piles, wholesome diet in cases of slowness of digestion, loss of appetite (dyspepsia), worm-disease, jaundice and derangement of the blood produced by bile have been dealt with.

This work is quite different from another work bearing the same name (also called *Dravyaguṇa Śataśloka*) composed by Trimalla Bhaṭṭa (Bom. Uni. 272-5).

L. X.	p. 48 Ben.	2939	21
Bom. Uni.	288 Dn.	BMC. 14-15 Saka. 1722	38;
	not free from inaccuracies; almost all folios worm-eaten.		
Stein.	p. 148 Kash.	3117	25;
	author's name not mentioned.		
Alwar.	1643	—	

VIŚVEŚVARA PAṆḌITA

Aṣṭāṅghṛdayavyākhyā—Vijñeyārthaprakāśikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgā Hṛdaya* of Vāgbhaṭa II.

MT. III	p. 3333 Dn.	R. 2412 +1917	68;
	contains ch. I. VI in the Śārīrasthāna,		

VIṬṬHALA PAṆḌITA

Pupil of Rāmakavisvara; author of a commentary on *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* of Vāgbhata called *Dīpikā* (?), which he refers in the work in the course of his defence.

Vāgbhaṭamaṇḍana.
( ) Sk.

A small treatise in defence of Vāgbhaṭa and his *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*; the charges levelled against Vāgbhaṭa and his work by one Vidyādhara are refuted; the work is divided into several chapters called Prakaraṇas.

Authorities quoted and referred to: Aruṇadatta and *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya dīpikā* (by Viṭṭhala himself); Ācārya, Ātreya, Kālidāsa, Gaumini, Caraka, Jaijjaṭta, (Commentator on Susruta), Dhanvantari, Parāsara, Hariscāndra, Phaṇīsvara Bhogisvara, Bhaṭṭapāda, Vāgbhaṭopajīvī Bhaṭṭa; Vopadeva and Susruta.

Bom. Uni.	227 Dn.	B. M. C. 68.9	31;
	The codex contains only the tenth and a portion of the 11th chapter.		
Mysore I	p. 366 Tel.	A 101	100;

Codex incomplete. Ascribed to Narahari Pandite; beginning is the same as in Bom. Uni. Pkt.

VOPADEVA.

A protege of Hemādri, the chief secretary (Śrīkaraṇādhipa and councillor to King Mahādeva of Devagiri (+1266) and the author of Caturvarga Cintāmaṇi; son of a physician named Kesava and the pupil of Dhanesa; native of Berar (See C.I. p. 210), and a pandit to Mahadeva; and is quoted by Sāyaṇa in his Mādhvīyādhāntu Vṛtti. (See CC. I. p. 616). He must have therefore flourished at the end of the 13th century. (See RGB p. 436), or (between +1260 and 1325) (See Citrav; Madhyapuyugina Caritrakosa p. 573b.) He is the author of; *Kavikalpadruma* (a dhātupāṭha); kāvyakāmadhenu—a commentary on *Kavikalpadruma*; *Triṃśatślokī-Āśauca saṃgraha* (Dh); *Paramahaṃsapriyā*; *Paraśurāmapratāpa ṭīkā* (Srādhakāṇḍa); *Bhāgavatapurāṇadvādaśaskandhānukrama*; *Mahahimnaḥstava ṭīkā*; *Muktāphala*; *Mugdhabodha* (gr); *Sārṅgadharasaṃhitā gūḍhārtha dīpikā* (Med): *Siddhamantraprakāśa* (Med.) (Sometimes attributed to his father); Harilīlā; *Hṛdayadīpanighaṇṭu* (Med.) (See CC. I. p. 616.)

1. *Gūḍhārthadīpikā*
(+13th cent). Sk.

Commentary on *Sārṅgadhara Saṃhitā*

W.	p. 235 incomplete.	937	44;

2. *Hṛdayadīpakanighaṇṭu.*
(+13th cent.). Sk.

A dictionary of materia medica. Contains also a collection of recipes for the treatment of several acute and chronic diseases.

Burnell	p. 72a Dn.	5414 +19th cent.	14
Bik.	p. 642 N.	1402	13
Alwar.	1707	—	—
TD. XVI.	p. 7518	11303	14
W.	p. 303	979	8
RORI.	2650E Dn.	3826 Sam. 1771	24
K.	p. 94 Dn.	— Śaka. 1693.	21

For other MSS. see TD. XVI. No. 11304; SB. p. 289.

3. *Śataślokī*, *Vopadeva Śataka* or *Vaidyaka Śataka*. or *Yogasāra Sāmuccaya*.
(+13th cent). Sk.

On the preparation and use of powders, pills and similar things. Contains 100 verses divided into six chapters of 16 verses each treating of Cūrṇa (powers), Guṭikā (pills), Avaleha, Ghṛta (ghee), Taila (oil) and *quātha* in order. The following are the commentaries on the work: *Vaidyavallabha;* by Kṛṣṇadatta (NP. V. 30); *Bhāvārthadīpikā* by Venidatta (Burnell. 67a) and by Vopadeva himself—*Śataślokīcandrakalā*.

Bom. Uni. 318 BMC. 21.6 43; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the auther himself.

319 BMC. 73.28 43; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

320 BMC. 73. 30 32 Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

IO. V. 2727 2010a 13 Dn. +1700

Burnell. p. 67a 5446 102; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

" 5447 67; contains text and parts of the commentary; *Candrakalā* by the author.

p. 67a 10. 726 30; Tel. contains text and parts of the commentary, *Candrakalā* of the author.

67a 10727 64; Gr. contains text and parts of the commentary; *Candrakalā* of the author.

p. 67a 5445 23; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Bhāvārthadīpikā* by Venidatta.

Stein. p. 190 3183 51; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

p. 191 3137 53; contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

BORI. D. 295 950/1891–95 13 Dn.

299 710/872–73 66; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

297 1099/1886–92 55; Dn. Sam. 1710 contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

299 78/1907–15 36; Dn. Sam. 1891 contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

300 551/1892–95 29; Dn. Sam. 1891 contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

301 90/1869–70 8 Dn.

302 914/1884–87 10 Dn. Sam. 1851

by Vināyakadatta at Jainagar.

BBRAS 208 BD. 170 47; Dn. contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

Bhau Daji. p. 66 — 47;
Dn.
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

Peters. V. p. 271 551 29;
Dn. Sam. 1891
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

Lz. p. 375 1192 18
Dn. +1734

by Sītārāma at Ajbagata in Gujarat.

p. 375 1193 11
Dn. +1700

p. 376 1194 48;
Dn. +1700
contains text and explanation in Hindi. (Bhāṣā).

BORI. 2629 398 18
Dn. 19th cent.

2630 710 61
Dn. Sam. 1822
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

2631 730 25;
Dn. 18th cent.
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

by Vīrakusala.

2632 733 21; 4; 14
Dn. Sam. 1719
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

by Varddhamāna.

2633 3820 13;
Dn. Sam. 1638

by Govatsarāja at Nijhara.

K. p. 220 85 56
Dn.

PUL. II p. 246 4173 2–15;
Dn. Sam. 1807
Folios. 6 & 9 missing. The work is called *Yogasārasamuccaya*
" 4174 27;
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

Oxf. p. 317a 1602 ii=21+xxi blank.;
Dn. Sam. 1700
contains many notes and glosses by a later land both in margin and above and below the text.

SB. p. 287 6 31;
Dn.
contains text and commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself.

AK. p. 62 950 13
Dn.

Bl. p. 126 249 52;
Dn. Sak. 1497
contains text commentary entitled *Candrakalā* by the author himself. For other MSS. of the work see. BORI. D. 293; Alwar 1693; Adyar Add; 11-D, 109; 35-C, 45; 35. C. 77; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 125; CPB. p. 497; W. X, p. 303. Jones, Ashburner. p. 45; Oxf, p. 319a and b No of MSS. of the works noticed; 47; 44 in Dn; 2 in Gr. 1 in Tel.

Banares (1854): Ed. Text only Dn. charaacters. Akhavāra Press. a, 47, (oblong)

Bombay (1896): Ed. by Sāligrāma— Vaisya 4, 59, +1 with a Hindi Trans. (Dn. char.)

Calcutta (1900); Ed. with the Sanskrit commentary entitled 'Sarasvati' of 3, 4, 4, 68 Kavirāja Śrīmad— Aghoranātha Sāstri. —

4. *Śatśloki Candrakalā*.
(13th cent.) Sk.

Commentary on the *Śataślokī*.

Bom. Uni. 318 BMC. 21.6 43;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

319 BMC. 73.28 47
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

Burnell p. 67a 5446 102;
Dn.
contains text, also complete.

p. 67a 10726 30:
Tel.
contains text and parts of commentary.

p. 67a 10726 64:
Gr.
contains text and parts of commentary.

p. 67a 10728 62;
Gr.
contains text and parts of commentary.

BORI. D. 296 71/1872-83 66;
Dn.
contains text and parts of commentary.

297 1099/1872-83 66;
Dn. Sam. 1710
contains text and part of commentary.

299 78/1907-15 36;
Dn.
contains text and part of commentary.

300 551/1892-95 29;
Dn. San. 1891
contains text and part of commentary.

BBRAS. 203 BD. 170 47;
Dn.
contains text and part of commentary.

TD. XVI 11136 — 102
Dn.

W. 1751 — 46

Jones Ashburner p. 45 LXXVIII 50;
Dn.
contains text and part of commentary.

Bhau Daji p. 66 — 47
Dn.
contains text and part of commentary.

Peters. IV. p. 41 1099 55
Dn. Sam· 1710

Peters. VI p. 101 468 39
Dn. Sam. 1705

RORI. 2630 720 61;
Dn. Sam. 1822
contains text also complete.

2631 730 25;
Dn. +18th cent.
contains text also complete.

by Virakusala.

2632 733 21, 4, 14:
Dn. Sam 1719
contains text also complete.

by Vardhamana.

PUL. p. 246 4174 27
Dn.
contains text also complete.

" 4175 47;
Sam. 1894
commentary is called *Candanakala* here and is complete. The codex also contains a commentary on this called *Subodhini* by an unknown author.

Oudh. 1888 (XX) p. 254 12 74
N.

SB. p. 257 6 31;
Dn.
contains text also complete.

BL. p. 126 249 52
Dn. Śaka. 1457

For other MSS. see : Bom. Uni. 294 and 320; BORI. D. 298, 302: Adyar. Add. p. 71; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 125; TD. XVI 11177-40; Oxf. p. 319a Keith. p. 94b. MSS. of the work noticed is 37: 39 in Dn. 3 in Tel., 3 in Gr., 1 in N. scripts.

Bombay (186): Ed. by Krishnasāstri Bhatavadakar Text and commentary with Marathi Trans.

Bhavnagar (1912): Ed. Lakshmishankar N. Bhat. Text with commentary.

5. *Siddhamantraprakāśa.*
(+ 13th cent.) Sk.

Commentary on a small manual of materia medica called *Siddhamantra*. Composed by Kesava, father of Vopadeva and a resident of Vedapura, a town in Maharastra, which was the capital of a king named Simharāja (BORI. D. p. 392, Mo. 312)

Bom. Uni. 322 BS. 200 13:
Dn. Sam. 1959

by Manakulala.

text and commentary are intermingled and cannot be distinguished from one another.

BORI. D.	312 Dn. codex contains text and commentary.	1101/1836-92		45;
MD. XXIII	p. 9006 Dn. codex contains text and commentary.	13379		36;
K.	p. 222 Dn. codex contains text and commentary.	96		28;
Alwar.	1702	—		
Oudh. 1887 (XIX)	p. 128 N.	1		16
	"	2		92
SB.	p. 289 Dn.	8		59
Bombay: (1898)	Ed. by Śankara Dajisastri Pade together with another work *Yogeśvara*, under a common title *Ayurveda Samgraha* (Book I, Parts 1-3)	Jnanasagara Press p. 60, (2) 9+(1)		

Vopadeva Śataka—See VOPADEVA

VRAJABHŪṢAṆA

Guṇaratnākara
( ) Sk.

A materia medica.

Bik.	p. 638 N.	1396		60
Peters. IV.	p. 39	1048 Sam. 1717		33

Vraṇacikitsāgranthaḥ
( ) Sk.

A work on the treatment of wounds and the surgical operation connected therewith.

MD. XXXIII.	p. 8919 Tel. wants the beginning and end.	13242		7;

Vṛddhayogaśata
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise dealing with some medical preparations to be used as specific remedies against particular diseases.

This is the larger recension of the work containing 372 stanzas. For a smaller recension, see *Yogaśata* ascribed to Vararuci Paṇḍit.

Bom. Uni.	313 Dn, according to the information found in this MS. the work is composed by Gauḍavamsatilaka, a prominent physician.	B. M. C. 14.19		50;
	314 Dn.	B. M. C. 21.5		28

VṚṆDA

He is also the author of: (1) *Vṛndasindhu*, (ii) *Siddhayoga* and (iii) *Siddhayogasañgraha*. (CC. I. 598). He seems to have flourished in early 10th century. (H HC. I. p. 58).

1. ***Siddhayogasañgraha.***
(+19th cent.) Sk.

An abridgement of *Siddhayoga* or *Vṛnda Sañgraha* by the author himself.

K.	p. 222 Dn.	97		198

2. ***Vṛndasañgraha, Siddhayoga*** or ***Gadaviniścaya***
( ) Sk.

A manual of remedies against diseases (75 in number) and closely follows the *Rugviniścaya* of Mādhavakara. Diseases are named first and different medicines are given next.

IO. V.	2672 Dn.	573 +1750		217
BORI. D.	241 Dn.	941/1884-87 Sam. 1734		141
	313 Dn.	443/1884-86 Sam. 1797		153
Granthapura	3205 Dn.	—		
Peters. III	p. 399	433 Sam. 1797		153
Oxf.	p. 357a	849.850	Vol. I. 141 Vol. II. 111	
Vangīya	p. 258 N.	1071 Sam. 1957		211

Keith	p. 93b	750 19th cent.	103
	p. 107b	842, 850	Vol. I. 141; Vol. II. 108.

For other MSS. see: Bom. Uni. I. 315; MD. XXIII, p. 8926 No. 13251; CS. X. p. 9. No. 12, Peters. IV. p. 41. No. 1088. Oxf. p. 315, No. 750.

(1) Poona: (1894)	Ed. with '*Vyākhyā-kusumāvali*' An. S. Ser. No. 27,	Anandasrama Press, p. 665
(2) Bombay: (1910)	Ed. with Hindi commentary of Śrī-kānthadatta.	Venkatesvara Steam Press. p. 424.
(3) Poona: (1922)	Ed. by Ballala Borakara.	Yasvant Press, Pt. I. 14, 444, Pt. II. 9, 445-472.

3. *Vṛnda Sindhu.*
(+9th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on medicine.

Oudh. XXI.	p. 174	5	350

Vṛnda—See VĪRAVṚṆDA BHAṬṬA

VṚṆDĀCĀRYA ŚIROMAṆI

Vṛndasamhitā.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on Medicine.

Oudh. XXI.	p. 174 Nag.	1	350
Oudh. XI.	p. 34	—	

Vṛndasamhitā—See VṚṆDĀCĀRYA ŚIROMAṆI

Vṛnda Saṅgraha—See VṚṆDA

Vṛndasaṅgrahasesa—See BALABHADRA

Vṛnda Sindhu—See VṚṆDA

Vṛttamāṇikyamālā—See SUṢENA

Vṛttamāṇikyamālā—See TRIMALLA (BHAṬṬA)

Vṛttaratnāvali
( ) Sk.

A treatise on dietetics.

The author refers to *Dravyaguṇakalpavalli* (?) The work is different from the work of the same name noticed at IO. V. 2702, dealing with pathology.

M. T. I.	p. 632 Tel.	R. 423	29;

Breaks off in the fifth chapter.

Vṛttaratnāvali—See MANIRĀMA MISRA

Vvyākhyākusumāvali—See ŚRĪKANṬHADAṬṬA and NĀRAYAṆA

Vyākhyāmadhukośa—See VIJAYA RAKṢITA & ŚRĪKANṬHADAṬṬA.

VYĀSAGAṆAPATI

Vaidyaka Śāstra Sārasamgraha. Yogasamuccaya; or *Sārasaṅgraha* (Bik, 659).
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine in seven chapters: Rasavīryādhikāra, Dhātuvīryasodhanamāraṇā, Sannipātakṛmicikitsā, Atisārādicikitsā, Mūtrakṛchrādicikitsā, Svāsādicikitsā, and Kuṣṭhādicikitsā. One Gaṇapativyāsa, the author of a work called Dhāradhvamsa, is mentioned in a Prasasti written in +1274 (See I. A. 1882, p. 106).

BBRAS.	187 Dn.	B. I. S Sam. 1911	34
Lz.	p. 376 Dn.	1195 +1682	38
	by Govinda.		
Bik.	p. 659 N.	1436A B	25 23
Gonda.	Published by Jivarām Kālidās.		

VYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA

Belonged to the end of +18th century and was perhaps a practising Vaidya, who appears to belong to some place in or round abouc Gujarath, in view of his preference to Gujarati nomenclature of the drugs mentioned in the work (See p. 14 of the above Edn).

Auṣadhināmamālā. Laghu-Nighaṇṭu.
(18th cent.) Sk. and Guj.

A lexicon of the synonymous types, which gives the different synonyms for each of the one hundred and fitfy-eight drugs noticed together with their properties. Of these 129 drugs belong to the vegetable kingdom and 19 to the mineral kingdom. Quite often prominence is given to the Gujarati name of the drug. The lexicon does not

disclose any original contribution to the knowledge of Āyurveda. but it is merely a list of some very commonly used remedies in general practice. (See. pp. 11–13 of the above Edn.).

BORI. D. XVI. Pt.	34 Dn.	1041 1886–92

BBRAS.	168 Dn.	B.D. 271 Sak. 1782

Poona (1692):	Ed. by A.S. Paranjpe G.S. Pendse and V.A. Bedekar	Indian Drugs Research Association, 680, Shivajinagar, Poona 5 pp. XII, 16, 17–49, 50–55, 56–57, 58–83.

VYĀSA PAṆḌIT

The author prepared the work according to the orders of king Rāṇa Virasimha of Kashmir.

Ekākṣara Nighaṇṭu.
(+19th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of monosyllables used as words.

Stein.	p. 181 Kash. MS. incomplete.	3202	24;

Wājibu'l-Ḥifẓ—See ABDU'L JALĪL.

Yādgār-i Riḍa'ī—See RIḌA 'ALĪ KHĀN B. MAHMUD KHĀN HAIDERABADI.

YAḤYĀ B. 'ISA B. 'ALĪ B. JAZZĀR

Taqwīmu'l-Abdān bi Mudāwati'l-Amrāḍ
(15th cent.) Per; Iran.

A time-table of daily activities, suggested to be observed in order to keep fit and healthy.

IO. PMC 1/1256 ; 2296/2 61 ff; mixed (1677); bound with *Tashrih-i Mansuri*

Yakṣmāroganidānam
( ) Sk.

A work on medicine dealing with the symptoms, description, and diagnosis of different kinds of consumption.

MD. xxiii	p. 8877 Tel.	13158	14

Yogacandrikā
( ) Sk.

SB.	p. 288 Dn.	46		17

Yogacandrikā—See LAKṢMAṆA PAṆḌITA

Yogacandrikāvilāsaḥ
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 214 Dn.	— Sam. 1846	139

Yogacintāmaṇi—See HARṢAKĪRTI SŪRI.

Yogacintāmaṇiḥ
( ) Sk.

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 100 4938

Yogadīpikā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on medicine dealing with the treatment of fever, diarrhœa, piles, dyspepsia, etc., and also the diseases of children.

BORI. D.	167 931/1384–87 Dn. by Dhanarāja.	 Sam. 1770	20
Lz.	p. 381 Dn.	1210 +1640	27

Yogamālā—See TĪSAṬA.

Yogāmṛta—See GOPĀLASENA.

YOGĀ NANDANĀTHA.

The author calls himself Ānanda, belonged to the School of Rāmānanda Saraswati, the disciple of Govindānanda who is the author of *Maṇiprabhā*, a commentary on the *Yogasūtras* (p. xiii. Ed. R. Sāmāsāstri).

Ayurvedāḥ-Yogānandavyākhyā.
(+ 16th cent). Sk.

Commentary in prose on the *Āyurveda sūtra*: has sixteen prasnas.

Mysore I.	A. 449 Kan.	276
	3912 Tel. text with prasnas.	160;

Mysore (1922)	Ed. R. Śāmaśastry with commentary of Yogānandanātha's commentarsy for 5 prasanas only.	Univ. of Mysore. Oriental Library xxiii 331 Publications Sanskrit Series. No. 61.

Yogaratnākara
( ) Sk.

A compilation on the cure of internal diseases on the same plan as the *yogatarangini* (by Trimalla, a +15 century writer). Dietz, in his *Anal, Med.* p. 160 declares that the two works are identical. A glance at the list of authorities quoted will show that it is not so (10.2709) which it repeatedly quotes. Authorities quoted; Anaṇgaranga, Asvinikumārasamhitā, Ārogyadarpaṇa, Cakradatta Candasena, Cikitsākaikā, Cikitsāsāra, Navaratnamāla, Nirṇayasindhu (+1616) Budhasarvasva, Bhāvaprakāsa, Bhoja, Matimukura, Mādhave, Yogaratnasamuccaya, Yogaratnavalī, Yogasata, Ratnapradīpa, Rasaratnapradīpa, Rasaratnākara, Rasārṇava, Rasendracintāmaṇi Rājamārtaṇḍa, Rudratantra, Līlāvatī, Vengasena and Vṛṇda (frequently), Vāgbhaṭa and Vṛddhavāgbhaṭa, Vaidyajīvana (of Lolimbaraja + 1633), Vaidyavilāsa, Vaidyālāmkāra, Vopadevasta, Śaṇkaramata, Śarṇagadhara, Śivāgama, Śarasamgraha, Bhaṭṭāraka, Hariscandra, Hārīta and Vṛddhahārīta (I.O.V. no 2709).

As the work quotes *Nirṇayasindhu*, composed in +1616 by Kamalākara, it must be a comparatively a modern compilation (CC. II. P. 111a).

IO. V.	2709 Dn.	1961 +1825	380
	by Siddhesvara Vaidya.		
BORI. D.	178 Dn.	596/1899-1915 Sak. 1730 351;	
	MS. is full of many corrections. 18 leaves contain a list of its contents; folios 89-92 and 231-32 missing.		
	by Gañgādhara.		
BBRAS.	185 Dn.	SC.ZZ.A. 15 Sak. 1746	257
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	596 Sak. 1730	339

(1) Poona (1889):	Ed. Text with an introduction by Anna Moresvara. Anandāsrama-Samskrta Granthavali No. 4.	Anandāsrama Press pp. (1), 2, 35 468, 2.
(2) Mysore (1899)	Ed. with translation into Kannada and Telugu by the Pandits of the Government Oriental Library Kan. Tel and Dn. characters Part. I.	Govt. Branch Press. pp. (1), 6, 36, 310 (+)
(3) Poona 1917:	Ed. Text with Marathi translation by Vaidyarāja Datto Ballāla Borakara in two	Yasavanta Press. Pt. I. pp. (3), (16 + (2) (3), 863 Pt. I. pp. (2), 21, 80 parts 806.
(4) Poona (1923):	-do- Second Edition.	Yasavanta Press Part I. pp. 9 (1), 12, 815. Part II pp, (2) 14, 749.
(5) Ahmedabad (1927):	Ed. Tex with Gujarati translation by Vaida Jethalala Devasamkara Dave. Pt. I.	Bhāgyodaya Printing Press, Pt. I. pp. 10,
(6) Bombay (1907)	Ed by Krsna Rāmacandra Navre	

Yogaratnasamgraha—See PURUSOTTAMA DATTA

Yogaratnasamuccaya
( ) Sk.

A medical treatise on diseases and their treatment. The work is divided into several chapters called adhikāras.

MT. IV.	P. 4718 Mal.	R. 3182	185;
	incomplete. Breaks off in the 28th chapter.		
V.	P. 6523 Dn.	R. 4452 +1924-25	125;
	contains 1-9-chapters complete.		
Tri. IV.	1115 Mal.	1024 (a)	28;
	incomplete.		

Yogāratnasamuccaya—See CANDRAṬA

Yogasamuccaya—See NAVANIDHIRĀMA NIDHI

Yogaratnāvali—
( ) Sk.

The work is a strange mixture of charms and medicines which deal with Vājīkaraṇa and the like.

BORI. D.	181 933/1891-95 Dn. incomplete.		18 ;

Yogaratnāval.—See GANGĀDHARA

Yogaratnāval.—See SRĪKANṬHA PAṆḌITA

Yogasaṅgraha—See JAGANNĀTHA

Yogasāra Samuccaya—See VOPADEVA

Yogasāra-Saṅgraha—See BHOJARĀJA

Yogasāra-Saṅgraha—See VASUDEVA

Yogaśatabhāṣya—See AMITAPRABHĀ

Yogaśataka—See VĀMANA

Yogaśataka—See VARARUCI PAṆḌITA (?)

Yogaśatakaṭīkā—See PŪRṆASENA

Yogaśataka vyākhyā—See SUMANTABHADRA

Yogaśataṭīkā—See RŪPANAYANA

Yogasudhāniddhi—See VANDIMIŚRA

Yogataraṅgiṇ.—See TRIMALLA (BHAṬṬA)

Yogāval.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the treatment of various diseases together with the preparation of medicines appropriate to each. Appears to be a tantrika work as it is in the form of a dialogue between Śiva and Dūrgā. The topics dealt with are: Caksurogādicikitsā, Mukharogādicikitsā, Sūlacikitsā, Dantagolarogāricikitsā, Kāsagulmodararogādicikitsā, Yaksmāvatarogadicikitsā, Vandhyagarbhadharanopayakathanam, Bhagarogacikitsā, Atisārarogadi, Plihadadrurogadi, Kuṣṭarogadicikitsā, Nirguṇḍīkalpanirūpaṇa, Gandhakabhṛngārājadikalpanirūpaṇa.

HPR. I.	p. 308 302 Ben. Sak. 1644 first folio is missing.		19 ;

YOGIPRAHARĀJA

Son of Nilakaṇṭha, the guru of the chief queen of King Vikrama of Nandapura; Nandapura is a deserted town in Koraput District of Orissa and it was the old capital of the Rajas of Jeypore (Jayapura) Zamindāri) (See ABORI. ibid). He was an Oriya and belonged to Vatsagotra. Vaidyālaṇkara in his other work. Flourished in the second half of the +seventh century. (See Dr. D.C. Sircar: data of Vaidyahṛdayananda, etc., *ABORI.* XXXIII, (1952) p. 218-221).

Praharaja is a typical Oriya family name not found in other parts of India. Originally it was a title conferred by the kings of Orissa on learned Brahmanas. But Oriya scholars are inclined to take it to be Sanskrit 'Praharaja' in which case the name might be the title of astronomers at the royal courts. (See ABORI: ibid.).

Vaidyahṛdayanandaḥ
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A work on medicine in five chapters called Prakāsas Jvarapratīkāra (treatment of fever), Atisārādipratīkāraḥ (treatment of bronchitis, etc.); Arocakapratīkāra and Rasadijñanam.

MT. VI.	p. 7242 R. 5260 Dn. 1926 27		28
MT. V.	p. 6374 R. 4333 Dn.		23
Madras (1951)	: Ed. in the Bulletin of the Govt. Oriental MSS. Library, Madras. Vol. IV. No. 1.	Govt. Oriental Library pp. 1-46.	

YŪNUS BEG ANGREZ

Mir'atu'l-Nukamā
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on the anatomy of the human body containing the description of the skeleton, bones, arteries, veins, nerves, brain, glands (mostly the apparent ones) in the same order. The MKSJ. MS. which is the only one known to us and is preserved among the library rare possessions contains 18 illustrations.

MKSJ	: Ṭibb	237 ;	58	ff ; Nq.

YŪSUF B.M.B. YŪSUFU'Ṭ-ṬABĪB AL-HARAWĪ

Shifā'u'n-Nāfi'
(16th cent.) Per ; India.

A work on pathology and therapy, arranged in the order of diseases from the head downwards.

SCL	: Ṭibb	295 ;	125	pp.

YŪSUF B. YŪSUFI

Physician and poet; came to India in 1526 with the Mughal, King Babar whose personal physician he was. His other works include *Fawā'du'l-Akhyār*, *Qasīdah dar Hifẓu'ṣ-Ṣiḥḥat*, *Riyādu-Adiyyah*, *Risālah-i Ma'ku'l wa Mashrūb*, and three versified treaties called *Dala'ilu'l-Nabḍ*, *Dalā'ilu'l-Bul*, and *Dalā'il-i Buḥrān*, on the

pulse, urine and the crisis. An epistolary manual by Yūsufī, entitled *Badā'i'u'l-Inshā'* is preserved in the Cambridge University Library (Add. 238).

1. *Aslu'l-Usul*
(early 16th cent.) Per;

Fragment of an apparently larger work; contained in a collection of Yūsufī's work and ascribed to him. It contains some limits for medical practitioners.

; *Subḥ* 616/22 ; 36a-40b; Nq (1839)
Najmu'd-Dīn

2. *Dalā'ilu'l-Būl*
(1538) Per; India.

A short treatise on the examination of the urine. It is a complementary work to his author's treatises on the examination of the pulse and on crisis.

B 11/46 ; 1204; contained in a collection of the author's works.

ASB PMC Soc 719: 0265/5; 9 ff;

Mad 2/716 659; 12 pp; bound with MS. 656; begins on p. 41; incomplete.

T 1/263 589/2992.5; 63b-73 ff;

MKSJ 92/1; 40 ff; Ord; 2 copies *Ṭibb* 279.

SCL *Ṭibb* 861; 1-26 pp; Nq; with marginal notes by a later hand; 4 copies *Ṭibb* 362; 903 and *Jad.d* 867.

Sul 493/14 6 ff; Nq (1633): 3 copies *Subḥ* 616/22; UFU 56/6. Bound with Yūsufī's similar other works.

R 1321; 82b-89b ff; (1790); bound in a collection of Yūsufī's other works; 4 copies: 1321 (ff. 12b-19b); 1322; 1328 J.

NTC 3313; 1-6a ff; Ord; contained in a collection of Yūsufī's works, preserved by the title of *Majmū'ah-i Haft Rasā'il.*

3. *Dalā'ilu'n-Nabḍ.*
(1536) Per; India.

A treatise on the examination of the pulse written in verse form and complementary to Yūsufī's two other similar works on the examinations of the urine and the crisis, all of which remained the most popular of works on symptomatology until the 19th cent.

B 11/46 ; 1024; —; 2 copies: 1679.

ASB PMC Soc 719; 0265/4; 8 ff;

Mad. 2/715 : 658; 15 pp; incomplete; bound with MS. No. 656, beginning on f. 339.

MKSJ — ; *Ṭibb* 91; — ; (1726): 2 copies; *Ṭibb* 92.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 362; 1-16 ff: 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 861; *Jad.d* 5 918.

A ; UFU 56/5; 83b-90a ff; Nq (1863); 3 copies; Sul 492/13 (1633); *subḥ* 616/22.

M. Shafi Nishapuri

T 1/263 ; 588/299.10; 36a-67b ff; Published at Kanpur, 1851-52 along with other similar treatises by Yūsufī and *M.zānu't-Ṭibb* of Arzānī.

4. *Fawā'id-i Akhyār.*
(1507-03) Per; Iran.

A treatise in verse-form on hygiene and therapeutics.

B 11/46 ; 1024; contained in a miscellaneous collection of the author's works.

ASB PMC Soc 719; 0265/1; 20 ff; Ibid.

A ; UFU 56; 97-121 ff; Nq (1863); contained in a collection.

Bod PMC 3/67a; 2757/1; 5a-15a ff; Nq; bound with 4 other works of Yūsufī.

R ; 1320; 54b-64b ff; (1727); 3 copies; 1321; 1322.

M. b. M. 'Ārif.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 116; 94-124 ff; Ord; 2 copies; *Ṭibb* 282.

5. *'Ilāju'l-Amrāḍ.*
(early 16th) Per. Herat.

A treatise on therapeutics, written in verse form.

The work entitled "*Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id*" was written as a commentary on this book.

C Supp 1/107 ; 622 add 37/2; 75 ff Nq (1842).

6. *Jāmiu'l-Fawā'id.*
(1540-6) Per; C. A.

A book on general medicine containing tested cures of the diseases of the human body beginning from the head downwards. It was written as a commentary in prose on the author's own verified treatise called *'Ilāju'l-Amrāḍ.*

IO PMC 1/1161 : 2304; 102 ff; Nq; Dated by Ethe as an autograph of 1504–05; this MS. contains an appendix on ff. 97b-102a.

Bod PMC 1/960; 1591; 73 ff; Nq.

BM PMC 2/475; Add 23560/4; 262–264 ff; S (1688); only a fragment contained in a collection of treatises.

ASB PMC Soc 719; 026; 123 ff; Nq.

SCL *Ṭibb* 415; 98 ff; Ord (1768); 4 copies; *Jad d* 127, 737; *Shāmilāt* 1115

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 62; 82 ff; Nq; (1689–90); 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 64; 64.

NTC ; 672: (1511).

B ; 11/46; 1024; ;

R ; 1324; 1b-86b; 8 copies; 1320 to 1328, first two are bound with the same author's treatises on foods and drinks.

A ; UFU 53/2; 42–69 ff; Nq (1670) 6 copies: UFU 56/3; UFU Supp. *Ṭibb* 4; Sul *Ṭibb* Fārsi 489/1; 505/26; *Subḥ* Supp. 616/34.

7. *Qaṣīdah dar Ḥifẓu's-Ṣiḥḥat.*
(16th cent.) Per; India.

A short poem containing the author's dictums on the essential principles to be observed in day to day life, for the maintenance of health. Hindi terms are used.

The poem is dedicated to Bābar.

B 11/46 1024; entitled *Qas:dah dar Lughat-i Hindi.*

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 415; 98a–102 ff; Ord; caligraphed with the same author's *Jāmi'u'l-Fawā'id*; margin of the manuscript contains text of *Miftāḥu'l-Ḥikmat* for which see Medicine.

R ; 1320; 50a–51b; Nq (1630); 4 copies: 1323, 1321; 1322. All bound with other works of Yūsufī.

M. b. 'Ārif.

A ; UFU 56/2; 12b–18b ff; Nq (1863).

M. Shafī Naṣrpurī.

8. *Risālah-i Ma'kūl wa Mashrūb.*
(16th cent.) Per; India.

A handbook of foods and drinks written in the form of *Masnawī Bait.*

IO PMC 1/1290; 2366; 12 ff; Nq; 4 copies: 367, 2368, 2369.

C Supp 1/109: 672 Add 3737/1; 23 ff; Nq.

T 1/259 ; 574/2900.28; 461a–564b; 6 copies: 575/1336.17: 576/1322.6; 577/2992.2a, 587/575.9; 3924/49.3

R 1320: 51b-54b ff: (1723); 4 copies. 1319; 1321: 1322.

M.B. 'Ārif. Peshāwrī.

A; UFU 56/8; 116b-121 ff; Nq (1865)

MKSJ: *Ṭibb* 282: 14.19 ff; Nq.

9. *Riyāḍu'l-Adwiyyah.*
(1539–40) India.

On simple and compound medicaments, divided into two *Bāb* accordingly. Dedicated to Emperor Humāyūn.

B 11/16 ; 976; 76 ff; Nq (1779); 2 copies 977

Ghulām 'Alī

ASB PMC Cur 408; 9471; 69 ff; Nq (1774)

BM PMC 2/840; Add 17955/4; 79–174 ff; S (1775); contained in a collection of mixed contents.

A; Sul 502/23; 132 ff; Nq. S (1718); 2 copies; UFU 74/1.

NTC ; 2/95; 216 ff; Nq (1827); badly damaged by worms.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 130; Ord; incomplete at the end; 3 copies: *Ṭibb* 131 (both worm-eaten).

SCL *Ṭibb* 814 ; — 8 ; 2 copies ; *Jadid* 1478

10. *Sittah Ḍarūriyah.*
(1540) Per ; India.

Six principles for preserving one's heatlh. It is dedicated to Humayan.

B 11/46 ; 1024 ; contained in miscellaneous collections of the author.

ASB PMC Soc. 719 ; 1543/5 ; 7 ff ; 2.

A; UFU 56/4 ; 78b-83b ff; Nq (1863) 2 copies; *Subḥ* 616/22 (1839).

M. Shafī Nīshāpūrī

R ; 1321 ; 61b-74 ff ; (1790) ; 5 copies; 1322; 1324 (two contained in one collection) 1328, all contained in collections of Yūsufī's works.

Motī Lāl.

SCL *Jadīd* 2620 ;

MKSJ *Ṭibb* 281 ; 52 ff ; Nq (1770).

11. *Ṭibb-i Yūsufī*
(16th cent.) Per ; India or Iran.

A general work on medicine containing prescriptions for the treatment of diseases, advices for the preservation of health, description of drugs and a discourse on the examination of the pulse and the urine.

B 11/46 ; 1024 ; 600 ff ; Nq (1794); contained in a collection of the author's works.

ASB PMC Soc 719 ; 1543-2 ; 123 ff; Nq

R 1320 ; 65a-68b ff ; Nq (1717) ; Ibid.

M.B.M. 'Ārif.

SCL ; *Jadīd* 5917.

Pub ; 1. 1874 Kanpur and 1877.

12. *On Ophthalmology.*
(Cir. 1535) Per ; India

A short discourse on the diseases of the eye and their cures ; probably a part of a larger work.

Bod PMC 3/67 ; 2757/3 ; 17a-24a ; Nq ; bound with other works of Yūsufī.

13. (Written early 16th cent.) Per.

A short tract on midwifery and the disorder of menstruation, etc.

Bod PMC 3/67 2757/2 ; 15b-16b ; Nq ; contained in a collection of works by Yūsufī.

YŪSUF SHIHĀBI

Kitāb-i Ṭibb
(12th cent.) Per ; Afghanistan, Ghazni.

A general work on medicine. It is divided into two sections. Section first contains the anatomy and physiology of the human body and some theoretical discussion. The second section which constitutes the main body of the book deals with the treatment of diseases, especially fevers.

IO PMC 1/1252 ; 2288 ; 154 ff ; Nq (1610).

Zubad min Mufradāt-i Ibnu'l-Baiṭār—See ḌIYĀ'U'D-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD B. AL-BAIṬĀR AL-MALĀQI.

Zubdatu'l-Ḥikam—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN B. NURU'D-DĪN ṬABĪB.

Zubdatu'l-Qawāninu'l- 'Ilāj—See 'ALĀ'U'D-DĪN B. HIBATU'LLĀH SABZWĀRĪ.

Zubdatu'ṭ-Ṭibb—See ZAINU'D-DĪN ABU'L-FAḌĀ'IL ISMĀ'IL B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-JURJĀNĪ.

Zubdatu'ṭ-Ṭibb Khwārazmshāhī-See KHWĀRAZMSHĀHĪ

ẒAFĪRU'D-DĪN B. RAḤMATU'LLA B. ẒAFĪNU'D-DĪN AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-KIRMĀNI.

According to the introduction, the author was in the service of 'Ṣāḥib Qir'ān Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain,' who may be the same as the famous Ḥussain Mirzā b. Manṣūr b. Baiqarah Abu'l-Ghāzi, king of Khurasan from 1469–1506.

Naja't Jihat-i Daf'i Sumūmāt wa Mūdiyāt.
(later 15th cent.) ? Per ; C.A. Khurasan ?

A treatise on the remedies of poisoning by various kinds of poisons and poisonous things. It is based on authentic works of old, such as the *Qānūn* of Avicenna. *Kāmilu's Ṣanā'at. Mukhtar* of Ibn-i Habal, *Zubdah, Al-Ḥāwī* of Maḥmūd Ilyas Shīrāzī and of Muḥammad b. Zakariyah, Ar-Rāzī, *Asbāb wa'l-'Alāmāt* of Najību'd-Dīn Samarqandī, *Dakhīroh-i Khwārazmshāhī, Minhāju'l-Bayān* and *Jāmi* etc.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* 267 ; 47 ff ; Ord.

Qāsim b. Ḥaider.

ZAIN B. SALIBU'LLAH AL-BAṢARĪ.

Tuḥfatu'l-Malūk.
( ) Per;

A treatise on sexology, containing chiefly recipes of vitality drugs.

MKSJ PMC; *Ṭibb* 66; 75-89 ff; Nq; only chapter five (*Tashkhīṣ-i Panjum*); contained in a collection of MSS. entitled *Khirqah wa Bakhyah.* Ubaidu'llah.

ZAINU'D-DĪN ABU'L-FAḌĀ'IL ISMĀ'IL B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-JURJĀNĪ

Often called Sayyid Ismā'il. Iranian physician who wrote in Arabic and Persian. He was born in Jurian, east of the Caspian Sea and lived at the court of Khwarizm. He died in 1135-36. He compiled in Persian an immense medical treatise, *Dakhīra al-Khwārizmshāhī* (the treasure of the king of Khwarazm). This work was probably completed soon after 1110, for Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh (ruled 1097 to 1127). It was probably the first medical encyclopaedia written in Persian. For the *wazir.* of Quṭb al-Din's successor, Atsiz Shāh from 1127 to 1156, he wrote another work (partly based upon the *Ḍakhira*) called *Aghraḍu'ṭ-Ṭibb* (The aims of medicine) which must have been completed about 1127-1135 (G. S. Vol. II, part I, pp. 234-35).

Zubdatu'ṭ-Ṭibb
(Cir. 1130) Ar; Iran. Khwarizm.

A treatise on therapeutics in 9 *Maqālah,* subdivided into varying numbers of *Bāb,*

R AMC 482; *Ṭibb* 106	; 594 ff;	N.	
MKSJ	*Ṭibb* 35	; 59 ff;	Nq.
SCL	*Ṭibb* 263	; 290 ff;	Nq (1829)

ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDĪN B. GHAYĀSU'D-DĪN MULLĀ (*commonly known as* MIR ṬABĪB)

He flourished under "Sultan Sulaiman, Badshāh Bahādur Khān" to whom the work was presented on the occasion of his coronation in A.H. 943, AD. 1536-37. Probably the same as Mirza Sulaimān, the Timurid prince and ruler of Badakhshan from 1521-1575.

Risālah-i Faiḍiyah
(1536) Per; C.A. Badakhshan.

A general work in medicine, (based on *Kitāb-i Khāmis,* (5th book of Samarqandi's *An-Najībiyyah* (See Med......) It is divided into a *Muqaddimah,* 51 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah.* The main body of the work deals with 51 diseases beginning from downwards and their respective cures.

SCL ; *Ṭibb* 223 ; 245-329 ff; (1583); bound with an anonymous work called *Risālah fi'ṭ-Ṭibb.*

NO NAME OF AUTHOR, NO TITLE

1. Codex contains a list of names of fruits, grains, etc., probably remedies; seems to have some connection with the *Rasarājalakṣmi* (by Rāmesvara). Each page is divided into four columns with 10-12 lines per column.

Poleman.	p. 263 Dn.	5346	6

2. An unidentified treatise on various nidānas. The first codex deals with different types of fevers and the second with various nidānas beginning with Jvaranidāna and ending with Snāyuroganidāna.

Poleman.	p. 263 Dn.	5348	1-14 16-18
		5349	38

3. An alphabetical index to *Nighaṇṭurāja. Pathyāpathya viveka nighaṇṭu, Madanavinoda,* and *Dravyaguṇa* of Nārāyaṇadāsa.

IO. V.	2749 Dn.	1214	1-231
	2750 Dn.	1215	232-520

4. A treatise on the medical properties of metals and the preparatian of drugs therefrom, extracted mainly from the *Yogataraṅgini* of Trimalla.

IO. V.	2760 Dn.	1898	20

5. Medical tracts on pathology each separately foliated. Deals with (1) Asītivātanidāna, (2) Paityaroganidāna (3) Vimsatislesamaṇidāna, (4) Catuḥsasti Jvaranidāna, (5) Sannipātajvaranidāna, (6) Meharoganidāna, (7) Pāṇḍuroganidāna, (8) Saptavidhādosotpatti, (9) Asmarīroganidāna, (10) Vimsatigulmanidāna, (11) Kāsarognidāna, (12) Upajihvāroganidāna, (13) Ṣodasodaranidāna.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	6236 Tel.	Mackenzie III 204b + 1797	86

6. A small work on medicine dealing with the characteristics of pulse and fever. The MS. is followed by a long MS. of two distinct parts (folios. 1-162, folios 10-15 being lost), and 163-211 written in Grantha. Tel. and Kan. characters respectively, containing vernacular treatises on medicine, in which a few Sanskrit verses occur on

quotations. Similar but short tracts, three and four leaves in Kannada and Gr. scripts respectively precede the main body of MS.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I. 6238 3494 9
Gr. + 19th cent.

7. A treatise on pathology.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I. 6239 3535 87
Dn. +18th cen.

8. Medical tracts dealing with the examination of pulse, urine, the preparation of a powder called Laghusudarsana and Bhūtabhairavarasa.

W. p. 303 932 2, 3; fragments

9. A medical tract dealing with (1) Mukhaparīksā, (2) Mūtra parīksā, (3) Malaparīksā, (4) Dṛstiparīksā, and (5) Vātapitta slesma tridosopadravā valoka.ḥ

W. p. 303 933 3-6; fragment

10. A glossary of terms relating to sugarcane and honey, fish and fruits.

W. p. 304 989 2, 8, 18 20-23

11. A tract on medicine dealing with (1) Māṇasavargaḥ, (2) Anupānakāni, (3) Viruddāhni, and (4) Ṣadrasaguṇāḥ, etc.

W. p. 304 938 71-74

12. The four medical fragment of MSS. respectively deal with (1) Śākaphalaguṇa and Kandaguṇa (qualities of vegetables, fruits and tubers), (2) probably deals with the qualities of ghee, (3) with the preparation of Nirāsaguṭikā and an oil of the name Mahāsiddhārathakatailam and (4) with the preparation of a kind of powder.

W. p. 304 939 to 992.

13. Of the three fragments noticed here, the first one deals with the preparation of medicines, the second deals with Svarṇabhasmaprakāra, Rūtyamāraṇam and Tāmrasodhanam and the third, with Pāradasodhanam, Gandhakajāranam and Bhasmasūtakaraṇam.

W. p. 304-5 993-995

14. A work on medicine with a commentary, dealing with the treatment of venereal disease syphilis (by a kind of smoke); Kustopācara (treatment of leprosy); Udaropacara (diseases of stomach); Dadrūpacāra (a kind of leprosy); Karṇarogādhikāra (on the diseases of the ears); Pinasādhikāra (on swellings); Pāṇḍuroga (jaundice); Raktapittādhikāra (on treatment of a particular disturbance of the blood caused by bile); Yaksmārogopacāra (diseases probably of consumptive nature) and hiccup, etc.

W p. 305 996 72

15. Two medical tracts respectively deal with the meharoga (venereal disease) and the discrimination of diseases by the examination of urine; contains Kannada explanation of Sanskrit verses; various medical recipes with Telugu explanation for some part of prescriptions.

Taylor. I. p. 253 1202 (2) & (3) 21; 37; contains explanation in Kannada contains explanation in Telugu for some part.

16. The work deals with the nature and qualities of different precious stones and various metals in reference to their medical use.

Taylor. I. p. Tel. p. 255 1278 (3) —

17. Two tracts on medicine. The first contains matter on the kind of diseases in the present life, which result as a consequence of sins in former birth. The nature of diseases so caused is given. The second tract contains some matter on flatulency; various bilious diseases are specified and some matter on phlegmatic complaints is given.

Taylor. I. p. 255 1278 54-54
Tel. (4) & (5)

18. Codex contains various medical matters, including some information on the veterinary sciences dealing with the diseases of horses, with which it starts. Next matters relating to arthritic pains. urinary disorders, diseases of feet, the eighteen kinds of leprosy with internal remedies, diabetes, diarrhoea, bloody piles, etc., are dealt with and remedies in several cases are given. Some more information on the foregoing diseases is also given in Telugu. Next appears some information on horses in Sanskrit prose written in Kannada script, dealing with the description of the marks, qualities, and the temper, etc., of the horses and also the results to the owners from the colour of the horse. The diseases of children chiefly by charms are next dealt with. Various remedies against different kinds of fevers, dysentery, diarrhoea are suggested. Contains a charm entitled Vīrabhadra, with its diagrams.

Taylor. I. p. 255 1279 1-8, 24-56
Tel. 1-4;
written in Kannada script.

19. On matters relating to medicine. Deals with fever, anoæmia, diabetes, the triple source of disease-

flatulency, bile and phlegm, *carma roga* (skin insensible), ointments for eyes and other diseases with proper remedies to each of them. The mode of preparing a medicine for the cure of serpent bite is also given. Contains an explanation in Telugu and Kannada.

Taylor. I p. 256 1280;
Tel.
Leaves 1, 8, 32, 49, 70, 71 and 72 are wanting.

20. A treatise on medicine, on the discrimination of pulses as indicating the disease, on discrimination of breathing by which the disease is known; on Rājayaksmā, prognosis as to carbuncle or cancer, Rājasa, Tāmasa Vicāram; an enquiry as to hasty and bad dispositions as induced by disease; on swooning and its various causes; on abscess or colic in bowels and on description of white leprosy.

Taylor I. p. 403 1559 (1) 15–25;
Kan. 31–40
incomplete. Five leaves are wanting in the middle. First, second, fourth to seventh and eleventh to thirteenth chapters are complete. Chapter three and eighth to tenth are wanting.

21. Three tracts on medicine. The first deals with a prescription for the cure of *Gutta serena* or cataract in the eyes. The second deals with *Añjanam*—eye salve and the third deals with the preparation of a medicine called *Dāvāgni*—a heating medicine for colds or convulsions to restore the heat of the body and remedy for *Sīka-Mūttra*—strangury.

Taylor. I. p. 569–70 1624 3, 2, &
Kan. (6), (7) & (8) 14

2. ASTRONOMY

2. ASTRONOMY

'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M. B. AL-ḤUSAIN (al-Barjandi ?) (d. 1525).

Sharḥu'l-Mukhtaṣari'l-Hai'at-li-Naṣīru'd-Dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī.
(Cir 1520) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on Naṣīru'd-Dīn at-Ṭūsī's astronomical treatise entitled "*Al-Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Hai'at*".

OUL ; 242 (Acq 520/Msh-B); 327 ff; Nq–N.

A ; Sul-159/19; 302 ff; Nq; the date of composition of this work as given in this copy is 1704 which is obviously wrong.

'ABDU'L-'AZĪZ SHAMS BAHĀ-I NŪRĪ commonly called SHAMS-I SIRĀJ 'AFĪF:

Famous historian and author of *Tārīkh-i Fīrūz Shāhī*", 'Afīf was the grandson of Shams Shahāb 'Afif, son of Malik Sa'du'l-Mulk 'Amaldār of Abuhar and Dipalpur and flourished during the reign of Fīrūz Shāh Tughlaq (1351-1388). He was born in 1342 and was living at the time of Tīmūr's invasion of India in 1398. His historical work is one of the major two contemporary sources of that period and hence most valuable (Biography from *N. Kh.* Vol, 2. p. 68 i Beale p. 374, Elliot and Dowson Vol, 3. p. 269).

Tarjumah-i Bārāhī
(Later 14th century) Per; India.

Persian translation of the famous Sanskrit work on Indian astronomy, called *Bṛhatsamhitā* and composed in verse—form by Varāhamihira-6th century (For original see *BSWAM*, pp. 234-35). The translation was made at the request of Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh Tughlaq. But of the 104 chapters of the original only 96 are translated, the rest eight were omitted on account of their "Idolatrous nature" (Preface *Tarjumah-i Bārāhī*). A complete index is added at the end.

It is an encyclopaedic work covering all sorts of subjects, geography, precious stones, etc., all with a view to their significance in astrology. It deals extensively with mathematical astronomy, casting of horoscopes and prognostics. Chapters 80-83 are on precious stones, Chapter 14 is on the geography of India.

IO PMC 1/111; 1997; 313 ff; Nq; Copy breaks off at the beginning of Ch. 104.

SCL — ; *Jadīd*-119; —; The title of the work as entered in the catalogue is Bārāhī Ali as *Dāla'il-i Fīrozshāhī*; this copy is defective in the beginning.

A — ; HG 44/10; 210 ff; —

'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD AS-SARJĪ.

Ghāyatu'l-Itqani'l-Ḥarakāt li's-Sab'ati'l-Kawākib wa's-Sayyārāt.
(Cir. 17th century) Ar; M. E.

On the determination and conversion of various calendars, and movement of stars. The work contains 40 *Bāb*.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*-29/2; 28-29 ff; N (1805); The name of the author as given in this coyy is *Sh.* 'Arif al-Musamma b. 'Abdu'llah b. Aḥmad as-Sarjī.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*-395; 93 ff; N (1695); Two copies: *Riyāḍī*-342.

'ABDU'LLAH B. 'AẒĪMU'D-DĪN M. KHĀN commonly known MAHĀRAT KHĀN (18 century).

Tashīl-i Zīj-i Muḥammad Shāhī.
( ) Per; India.

Commentary on Jai Singh Swa'i's *Zīj-i Jadīd-i Muḥammad Shāhī*, divided like the original into three *Bāb* viz: (1) The Turkish, Arabic and Persian names of the twelve years which formed according to the old Turkish calendar a Daur (cycle); *Ilāhī*; *Mālikī* or *Malakī* also called *Jalālī*; *Hijrah*; *Rūmī* Persian or the Yazdajird; Samvat and Gregorian calendars; and comparative tables of some of the above, (2) Time and horoscopes, (3) Motions of planets and stars and their position from a certain longitude and latitude. Some additional tables also supplemented.

It appears from the *Muqaddimah* that the work was originally planned to be written in five *Maqālah* but ed. copy from which details of the content are noted only contain three chapters. It appears that the remaining two chapters were never written because in the *Muqaddimah* and the three *Maqālah* the *Zīj* of *Sawā'ī* is discussed in full.

Each year has been named after an animal, viz., mouse, ox, leopard, hare, fish or war-dragon, snake, horse, sheep, ape, bird, dog, pig. The Mughals followed this calendar in their revenue papers in India. See also IC 26 (1952) 64–74, Turkish Duodenery Cycle and its use by the Mughals in India, by G. H. Khare.

Ilāhī or *Ilāhī-i Shāhjahānī* calendar was instituted in the first year of Shāhjahān's reign, AH–1037 (1628).

Jalālī was instituted by Jalālu'd-Dīn Malik Shāh Saljūq (1076).

Rūmī was instituted after the death of Alexander the Great (323 B.C.) Ed. copy has one more title, *Farhang Shaikh 'Abdu'r-Raḥī Bihārī*. It seems to be a mistake of some later hand.

B 11/70 1057; 113 ff; T.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍ*–297; 185 ff; N.

ED PMC-375; 417; 217 ff; Nq.

'ABDU'LLAH B. ḤASAN 'ALĪ

He dedicated the work to one Nawwāb Shamsu'd-Daulah Bahādur Hazabrjang Miyān Ghulām Khān.

Taqwīm-i 'Abdu'llah Ibn Ḥasan 'Alī.
(1768–69) Per; India.

On almanacs, containing chronological and astronomical tables.

IO PMC 1/1237; 2262; 28 ff; Nq; On f. 2a there is a reference to Ulugh Beg's *Zīj Jadīd Sulṭānī*.

'ABDU'LLĀH B. KHALĪL B. YŪSUF AL-MĀRDĪNĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī (d. 1406–7):

Iraqian mathematician. Was Mu'addin (A caller to the prayer) to the Umayyad mosque in Damascus (not in Cario, as is sometimes said because of confusion with his grandson). Wrote treatises on the use of quadrants and on trigonometry. Besides the present work he composed *al-Waraqāt*, or *Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi-Rub'i'd-Dā'iratī'l-Mauḍū 'f.hī'l Muqanṭarāt; Risālah fi'l-'Amal fi'l-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab*, or *Mujmalatu'l-Matlūb fī 'Amali'l-Juyūb; Ghāyatu'l Intifā'*; and *al-Shabaka* trigonometrical and astronomical tables.

Ad-Durru'l-Manṣūr fi'l-'Amal bi-Rub'i'd-Dastūr.
(Cir. 1400) Ar; M. E. Iraq.

A treatise on the use of quadrant. Also called as *Sittīniyah* because it is divided into a *Muqqadimah* and 60 *Bāb*. There is a commentary by Ibnu'l-Majdī (d. 1447); See Astron.)

SCL *Riyāḍ*–187; 36 ff; N (1609).

OUL 1351 (Acq 520/MD-M; 32 ff; N; In this copy the name of the author is given as Jamālu'd-Dīn al-Māridīnī. This is an old copy bound with No. 1348.

'ABDUL MAJĪD B. M. QUṬBU'D-DĪN MUNAJJIM AKBAR SHĀHĪ

Risālah dar Hai'at.
(16th century) Per; India.

A treatise on astronomy.

R — ; 1197; 11 ff; — (1555); two copies: 1605.

'ABDU'L-MUN'IM 'ĀMULĪ

Kitāb-i Ta'līm-i Ālāt-i Zīj
(1562) Per: Iran Isfahan.

A treatise on astronomical instruments, minutely described and illustrated by diagrams, particulary those used in the observatories of Maraghah, Samarqand and Alexandria.

"From the preface which is incomplete it appears that the work was written in Isfahan by order of the reigning Shāh (Tahmāsp) and nearly three hundred years after the compilation of Naṣīrud-Dīn's tables, i.e., about A.H. 970. The work bears no title but is endorsed "as above," (Rieu BM vol. 2, p. 459).

BM PMC 2/459; Add 7702; 32 ff; Nq (1700-1701).

'ABDUL-QĀDIR B. ḤASAN RŪYĀNĪ

He is the author of two more works on astronomy (see Storey Vol. 2, p. 78). see also. Maths.

1. *Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.*
( ) Per;

On almanacs, divided into a *Muqaddimah*, two *Bāb* and *Khātimah*.

Bod; 1542/1; 13 ff; (1531).

2. *Mukhtasar dar M'arifat-i Taqwīm Khālī az Aṭnāb.*
( ) Per;

A brief treatise on astronomical tables.

Bod PMC 1/936; 1542/1; 13 ff; Nq (1531).

A; HG-44/15; 12 ff; Nq.

3. *Tuḥfatu'n-Nu'māniyah.*
( ) Per;

A treatise on the astrolabe consisting of 7 *Faṣl*; See also *Jauhar-i Faridiyah* by Nawab Dabīrud-Daulah Faridu'd-Dīn in which the author claims in the introduction that the work *Tuḥfatun-Nu'māniyah* being fraught with outdated knowledge, his work (i.e., *Jauhar-i Faridiyah*) brings the knowledge uptodate.

A; UFU 42/2; 15b-30 ff; S (1816); Author's name as 'Abdul Qādir b. Ḥusain. Faridu'd-Dīn Dabīrud-Daulah at Calcutta (1798); Author's name as 'Abdul Qadir b. al-Husain Nu'manud-Dīn.

SL; *Hai'at-7* ;

SCL; *Riyāḍī-532* ; Author's name as 'Abdul Qādir Ḥusain Rūyānī.

R; 1179; 62b-80 ff; Title is *Tuḥfa-i Nizāmiyah*, author's name as 'Abdul Qādir Rūyānī.

'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN AT-TAJWARĪ

Sharḥu'r-Risālati'l-Māridiniy'il-Kubrā bi'r-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on 'Abdu'llāh b. Khalīl al-Mārdīnī's work on the sine quadrant entitled *Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi'r-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab*, in 20 *Bāb*.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-30/2; 17-42 ff; N.

'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN AṢ-ṢALIḤI ASH-SHAMĪ
(15 century)

Tashīlu'ṣ-Ṣāliḥī fī Jāmi' 'Uṣūli Ulugh Begi.
(Cir 1440) Ar C.A.

A commentary on *Jāmi' 'Uṣūl-i Ulugh Begi*, an astronomical treatise.

C Supp-1; 310; N

See also Brock. 2/213; Palmer's Trin. Cat., 101.

'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. AḤMAD B.M.B.M.B. IBRĀHĪM B. KHĀLID B. 'ABDULLAH.

1. *Kitābul-Irshād ilā Ma'rifati'l-Auqāt.*
( ) Per;

A treatise on the astrolabe in 50 *Bāb*.

SCL; *Riyāḍī*-157; 96 - 115 ff; N.

2. *Ma'rifat-i 'Amal bi'l-Uṣṭurlāb.*
( ) Per

A treatise on the astrolabe.

SCL; *Riyāḍī*-156; 1-95 ff; N (1698-99); Bound with the author's own work *Kitābul-Irshād*; first nine folios contain text with full diacritical marks.

'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. ṢALĀH M. B. NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN ṢIDDIQĪ FAKHRĪ (16th-17th century) Flourished during the reign of Khalīlu'llah Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh (1579-1626) of Bijapur.

1. *Ghāyatu't-Taḥarrī.*
(Later 16th century) Per; India—Bijapur.

A short treatise on the methods for the determination of the direction of the *Qiblah* in Mecca.

ASB PMC Soc 700; 1494/1; —; Nq (17th century)

2. *R.sālah dar Uṣṭurlāb.*
(Later 16th century) Per; India—Bijapur.

A treatise on the astrolabe with a criticism of some. Niẓāmu'd-Dīn 'Abdu'l-'Alī's commentary on *Bist Bāb* The author has made corrections where he found errors in that commentary.

ASB PMC Soc 700; 1494/3; Nq (17th century).

3. *Risalah-i Maqādīr-i Auqāt-i Namāz.*
(17th century) Per; India.

A number of tables, with text, showing the position of the sun for each of the five prayers for each day of the year; other tables give the direction of the *Qiblah* from every important town of India, Iran, Egypt, Syria and 'Iraq.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-38/2; 24-55 ff; N.

'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM FĀKHRĪ.

Minhāju't-Taḥqīq.
(later 16th century) Ar; India.

A tretise on the astrolabe with directions for use.

ASB 700; 1494/2; Nq (17th century).

Abhās min Imlā'i 'Izzu'd-Dīn al-Husainī—See 'IZZU'D-DĪN AL-ḤUSAINĪ.

Abhiṣṭasāraṇī—Vide BSWAM, p. 1.

ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN b. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM (b. 965, d 1039).

The greatest Arab physicist and one of the greatest students of optics of all times. Was also an astronomer, a mathematican and a physician. Born in Basrah, flourished in Egypt under al-Hakim (996–1020) and died in Cairo. Wrote commentaries on Aristotle and Galen. The Latin translation of his main work on Optics, (*Kitābu'l-Manazir*) exercised great influence upon Western Science. He carried out researches in Catoptrics (spherical and parabolic mirrors and spherical aberration) in dipptrics (the ration between the angle of incidence and refraction does not remain constant); in magnifying power af a lens. He studied atmospheric refraction and established that the twilight ceases or begins when the sun is 19° below the horizon and attempted to measure the height of the atmosphere on that basis. He gave a better description of the eye, and had a better understanding of "vision." Though Ibnu'l-Haisam considered the lens of the eye as the sensitive part, he thought that the rays originate in the object seen, not in the eye. He attempted to explain binocular vision and provided the correct explanation of the apparent increase in size of the sun and the moon when near the the horizon. He is credited with the earliest use of the camera obscure; (GS, 1 (1927), 721).

1. *Al-Marāyā' al-Muḥarriqah:*
(Cir. 1029) At; Egypt Cairo.

On the burning mirrors, containing geometrical diagrams.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-31/2; 5–11 ff; Nq.

2. *Fi Hai'ati'-'Ālam*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt—Cairo.

A treatise on the shape of the Universe.

IO AMCP 213; 734/15; 101a–116a ff; N (Cir. 16th cent.); there is an additional note by the author at the end.

3. *Kitāb-u Ḥusain Ibn Hisam fi'l-Makān*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt Cairo.

On space, treated goemetrically.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-31/4; 19–23 ff; Nq.

4. *Kitāb-u Ḥusain Ibn Haiṣam fi'l-Marāyā bi'd-Dā'irati'sh-Shu'ā.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt Cairo.

On concave mirrors, containing geometrical diagrams.

MKSJ AMC – 163; *Hai'at*-31/3; 12–19 ff; Nq

5. *Maqālah fi Ḍau'i'l-Qamar.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt Cairo.

A treatise on the light of the moon.

IO AMCE p. 213; 734/9; 32b–47a ff; N (Cir. 16th cent.); compare, in general, Casiri 1/414 sqq; and Weepcke, 1 *Algebra d'Omar Al-Khayyāmi*, 73 sqq.

6. *Maqālah li'l-Hasan b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Haiṣam fi Ṣūrati'l Kusūf.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt Cairo.

A treatise on solar eclipse.

IO AMC p. 231; 734/13; 79a–86a ff; N (Cir. 16th cent.); (See also Bod. 1/190a).

7. *Mas'alah fi Ikhtilāfi Manzari'l-Qamar.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Egypt Cairo.

A treatise on the parallax of the moon.

IO AMC p. 214 734/19; 120af; N (Cir. 16th century).

8. *Qaulu'l-Hasan b. al-Haisam fi Aḍwā'il-Kawākib.*
(Cir 1020) Ar; Egypt—Cairo.

A treatise on the light of the stars.

IO AMC p. 212 734/3; 10b–12ā ff; N (Cir. 16th cent.) (Also see Bod. 1/190; Compare in general. Casiri 1/414 sqq., and Weepcke. l' *Algebra d' Omar al-Khāyyami*, 73 sqq.

ABU'L-'ABBĀS SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. MŪSĀ B. 'ABDU'L-GHAFFĀR.

Risālah-i Mukhtaṣirah 'alā Rub'ai'l-Kāmil wa'l-Maqṭū'al-Mauḍū' 'alaih.mā al-Muqanṭarāt.
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the conversion of the Arabic calendar to Captic calendar, etc., consists of *Muqaddimah* and 2 *Bāb*.

MKSJ —; *Hai'at*-30/5; 53–66 ff; N.

'ABU'L-'ALĪ B.M. B. ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Risālah fi Ṣan'ati Ālāti'r-Raṣadiyah.
(1470) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on the construction of instruments used for astronomical observations.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ* -154 ; — ; (1623).

ABŪ JA'FAR M.B. MŪSĀ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ (d. 866).

A distinguished scholar much accomplished in mathematics. (cf. Berlin, No. 5929). The chief of his contributions is algebra which he developed (see S. Gandz, "The Sources of al-Khwārizmi's Algebra," *Osiris*, 1 (1936, 263). Devoted his life to the study of scientific works in the library of Caliph al-Mā'mūn (813–833). Author of a number of works of which only few are known. (For his works see *al-Fihrist*, 274; al-Qifṭi, 286; Brock. 1–216, 225).

Syncretized Greek and Hindu knowledge. Influenced mathematical thought to a great extent than any other medieval writer. His arithmetic (lost in Arabic; Latin translation of the 12th century extant) made known to the Arabs and Europeans the Hindu system of numeration. His *Ḥisāb al-Jabru wa'l-Muqābilah* contains analytical solutions of linear and quadratic equations and its author may be called one of the founders of analysis of algebra as distinct from geometry. Also given geometrical solutions (with figures) of quadratic equations. Probably collaborated in the degree measurements ordered by al-Mā'mūn. Improved Ptolemy's geography, both the text and the map (*Ṣūratu'l-Arḍ*. "The Face of the Earth"). (G.S. 1 (1927) 563),

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Tār.khi'l-Yahūd wa A'yādihim.
(Cir 860) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

The treatise deals with the problems of Jewish calendar. It gives the measurements of time, on astronomical basis, names of the months, number of days in a month and the dates on which Jewish festivals occur;

B 22/76; 2468/24; 115b–117a; N (1234)
No other copy than the one contained in B, *Majmū'ah* 2468 is known.

ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. Al-ḤASAN AṬ ṬŪSĪ (b. 1201, d. 1274).

"Philosopher, mathematician, astronomer, physician and scientist, writer, in Arabic and Persian. Born in Savah or in Ṭus, Khurasan. His main teacher was Kamalu'd-Dīn b. Yūnus. He was kidnapped by Naṣīru'd-Dīn 'Abdu'r-Rahman b. Abī Manṣūr, the Ismā'īli governor of Quhistān, and sent to Almaut where he remained until its capture by the Mongols in 1256. Upon aṭ-Ṭūsī's advice, Ruknu'd-Dīn Khurshāh, the Grand Master of the Assassins, gave himself up to the Mongol Chief, Hulākū Khān (1256-1265) and aṭ-Ṭūsī himself entered the latter's service. He was probably in Hulākū's train when the latter sacked Baghdad in 1258 putting an end to the Abbasid Caliphate. He remained in the Mongol service, becoming a wazır and obtaining increasing influence over Hulaku by his astrological knowledge. He was finally appointed administrator of the Waqf revenues; part of these revenues may have been used to build and endow the observatory and library of Maraghah. Aṭ-Ṭūsī resided in that city from 1259 almost until the end of his life In 1274 he went to Baghdad, where he died in June of that year. He wrote a large number of works on many subjects notably on mathematics, astronomy, astrology, optics, mineralogy, music, geography, medicine, philosophy, theology and poetry." (GS. 2, pt 2 (1927) 10001. Some 64 works are described by GS., while Brocklemann has listed about 56 works). His assistants were Fakhru'd-Dīn Marāghī from Mauṣal, Mu'idu'd-Dīn 'Urḍī from Damascus, Fakhru'd-Dīn Khalāṭī from Tiflis and Najmu'-Dīn Dabīrān from Qāzwīn.

1. *At-Tadkirah fi'l-Hai'at.*
(Cir. 1255) Ar; C.A.

"The *Todrikah* is a very condensed summary of astronomy. It is the main source for the study of Naṣīru'd-Dīn's astronomical ideas. It is divided into four chapters: (a) Geometrical and Cinematical introduction. Discussions of rest, simple and complex motion, etc. (b) General astronomical motions, secular change of the obliquity of the ecliptic, trepidation of the equinoxes. Discussions of the cosmological views of Ibn al-Haiṣam, who conceived planetary orbits in the shape of solid spherical surfaces (or discs), having different sizes and centres, and tangent to one another. Another part of the same chapter contains interesting criticisms of the Almagest, chiefly with regard to the anomalies of the moon and the motion in latitude of the planets (notably Mercury and Venus); also the proposition of a new system to replace the complicated Ptolemic machinery of deferents and epicycles. (c) The earth and influences exerted upon it by celestial bodies. Geodesy after the astronomers of al-Ma'mūn, Qusṭā b. Lūqā, and al-Bīrūnī. Account of seas, of sea winds, etc. (d) Sizes and distances of the planets" (GS, 1 (1927) 1007).

SL — ; *Hai'at*-1; 121 ff; N (1855).

A — ; HG-44/13b; 67 ff; N (1824).

2. *Bist bāb.*
(13th century.) Per; C. A.

A short treatise on the use and construction of the astrolabe.

.B ; 17/167; 1724; 31 ff; N (18th cent.); 2 copies: 1725 (18th century); entitled *Risālah-i Uṣṭurlāb*.

.A ; Sul 535/14; 33 ff; Nq (18th century); 3 copies: Sul 532/11 and Quṭb 77/5.

.ASB PMC Cur 396; 1-451; 22 ff; Nq (13th century); 'Alī Riḍā b. S. Najaf 'Alī Mūsawī; 2 copies; H 4 (1797) · damaged.

.BM PMC 2/453; Or 1585; 38 ff; Nq (1668).

Buh PMC 1/177; 225; 46 ff: Nq (19th century).

.MKSJ — ; *Hai'at* 35; 1-21a ff; S-Nq (1851); 2 copies: 34/1.

by Ḥāmid b. Al-Ḥasan Ḥaiderābādī at Hyderabad.

T PMC 1/223; 503, 1207/4; 22 ff;

Bod PMC 1/923; 1503; 187b-199b; Nq 2 copies: 1504.

IO PMC 1/1229; 2254/2; 34b-51 ff; (1670).

R — ; 1180; 15a-29a; Bound in a collection; 4 copies: 1181, 1182, 3010 (Ar).

OUL — ; *QF* 522.41/*R* (Acq 251); 21 ff; Nq: 2 copies: *QF* S 520/A-N (Acq 1175).

by 'Abdu'l-Karim.

.SCL : *Riyāḍi*-113; 22 ff; S; 12 copies: *Riyāḍ.*-137, *Riyāḍi*-149, *Riyāḍ.*-159, *Riyāḍ.*-189, *Riyāḍ*-324, *Riyāḍi*-330/1, *Riyāḍ.*-392/1, *Riyāḍi*-406, *Riyāḍi*-534, *Jad.d*-2672; *Jadid*-4815.

3. *Kitābu Arasṭarkhas fi Jirmiyi'n-Nairaini wa' Bu'dihimā.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar: C. A.

An edition of the Arabic translation of Aristarchas's work "On the sizes and distances of sun and moon." The Arabic translation was made by Qusṭā b. Lūqā. (Cf. Bod, 1/189. Also see H. K. 5/70 whose statement, however, is confused in this respect.) The work contains seventeen *Shakl*.

IO AMC—217; 244/4; 52b-69a ff; Nq (18th century).

C Supp 1 ; 1004; —; N; This copy is illustrated with 17 diagrams.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-469; 32-39 ff; Nq S (1802); Three copies: *Riyāḍi*-405, *Riyāḍi*-383.

at Lucknow.

A — ; Sul-151/11; 202-220 ff; Nq.

For other copies of the work see Wenrich, 209; Bod., 1/189; Palmer Cat. Trin. Col., 180. Also see Brock. 1/512; H. K. 5/70; *al-Fihrist*, 270, 20.

4. *Kitābu Autoloqas fi'ṭ-Ṭulū'i wa'l-Ghurūbi min Iṣlāḥi Sābit.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

An edition of the Arabic translation of Autolyeos's astronomical work entitled "Risings and Settings" as revised by Sābit b. Qurrah. This treatise contains two *Maqālah* consisting of 36 *Shakl*.

IO AMC-215; 743/4; 87a-110b ff; Nq (13th cent.)

SCL — ; *Riyāḍ.*-469; 49-52 ff; Nq-S (1802); Two copies: *Riyāḍ.*-405.

at Lucknow.

A ; AH-639/16; 12 ff; N.

5. *Kitābu Isqalā'lūs fi'l-Maṭāli'mimmā Aṣlaḥahu'-Kindi wa Huwa min Naqli Qusṭā b. Lūqā al-Ba'labakki*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

An edition of Hypsicles' "On the Ascension of Stars" as translated into Arabic by Qusṭā b. Lūqā and revised by al-Kindi. See also Wenrich, 210; Cat. Lugd. 3/79; H. K., 5/152. The work is divided into three Prolegomenas (*Muqaddimah*), an Introduction (*Ṣadr*) and two *Shakl*.

IO AMC-216; 743/5; 111a-116b ff; Nq (18th cent.)

SCL ; *Riyāḍ.*-469; 29-31 ff; Nq S (1802); Two copies: *Riyāḍi*-405.

at Lucknow.

A ; AH-645/22; 3 ff: N.

6. *Kitābu Sā'adūsiyūs fi'l-Ayyāmi wa'l-Liyāli.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

An edition of the Arabic translation of the Theodosios' astronomical work entitled "Days and Nights".

The work contains two *Maqālah* and thirty-three *Shakl*. This treatise had been translated from Greek into Arabic by Isḥāq b. Ḥunain. (Cf. BM, No. 1346/5).

IO AMC-217; 744/3; 23a-51a ff; Nq (18th cent.)

BM AMC-623; 1346/5; 70b-75a ff; Nq (Cir. 1609); The title given in this copy of the work is "*Kitābu Sī'ūdūsiyū fi'l-Laili wa'n-Nahār*"; H. K., 5/56 and 143 gives both these titles.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*-405; 139-146 ff; N (1309); Two copies: *Riyāḍ*-327.

at Tabriz.

A ; AH-638/15; 14 ff; Nq; Two copies: Sul-148/8.

7. *Kitābu Uqlīdas fi's-Siqli wa'l-Khiffati wa Qiyāsi'l-Ajrāmi Ba'ḍuhā ilā ba'd in.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C.A.

Arabic version of Euclid's treatise on gravity and levity and the relative weight of the heavenly bodies.

IO AMC-217: 744/6; 98a-101a ff; Nq (18th cent.) See also Wenrich, 143; *al-Fihrist* (ed. Flugel), 266, 16.

8. *Kitābu Ẓāhiratu'l Falak li Uqlīdas.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

An edition of the Arabic translation of Euclids' astronomical treatise entitled "Phenomena." The work consists of 23 *Shakl*.

IO AMC-216; 743/3; 57b-86b ff; Nq (18th cent.)

SCL — ; *Riyāḍ*-405; 131-139 ff; N (1309); Two copies: *Riyāḍ*-327.

9. *Kitāb Zīj-i Ilkhānī* or *Tansūq Nāmah-i Ilkhānī*.
(1265-1281) Per; Iran; Maraghah.

A compilation of astronomical tables, division of time and motion of the planets. Also has astrological contents. The tables (A table on longitude and latitude extracted from it has been published—John Greens and Publisher, London. 1652, with an introduction and commentary by Maḥmūd Shāh Khiljī.) were compiled from observations made at the observatory of Marāghah during the reign of Halākū; and completed after his death (1265). The book was presented to the latter's son and successor Abāqā Khān. It is divided into four *Maqālah* (i) subdivided into a *Muqaddima* and two *Bāb*; discusses Chinese, Arabic, Persian, Greek and Malikshāhī calendars, (ii) divided into thirteen *Faṣl*; deals with the motion of planets (iii) comprises fourteen *Faṣl* concerning the horoscopes (iv) consists of two *Bāb* pertaining to astrological matters. The preliminary notes are largely a review of earlier astronomical and astrological tables—of Hipparchus, Ptolemy al-Mānūn, al-Battānī, al-Ḥākim and Ibnu'l-'Ālam.

Bod PMC 1/926; 153; 172 ff; Nq (1280-31).

BM PMC 2/454; Add 7698; 162 ff; N (14th cent.) ff 123-152 contain various additional tables with explanations in Arabic tract with the heading *Sharḥu'l-'Amil bi'l-Jadwal* commonly known as *Daqā'iqu n-Nasab*.

SCL *Riyāḍ*-305; 142 ff; Nq.

10. *Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm* or *Sī Faṣlī*.
(1259-60) Per; C. A.

A manual on the computation of almanacs. The work is divided into thirty chapters and hence called *S. Faṣlī* also. (Vienna 2/490 contains full table of contetns) A number of commentaries have been written on this work.

BM PMC 2/452; Add 7700; 69 ff; Nq (15th cent.)

BUH PMC 1/177; 224; 28 ff; Nq (1671). Bainī Rām.

IO PMC 2/39; 3071; 1-29a ff; Nq (1574); 2 copies, 2254/3 (1670).

Bod OMC 1/925; 1511; 14b-44a ff; Nq (1463-64); 2 copies: 1512.

MKSJ —; *Hai'at*—30; 10 ff; Nq; 2 copies *Hai'at* 36; is contained in collection with *Hai'at*-31.

SL —; *Hai'at*-36;

A — ; *Subḥ* 520/14; 12 ff; Nq; 3 copies AH 133/26 and HG 44/7. The latter copy is contained along with a collection of astronomical treatises and a commentary entitled *Sharḥ Bist Bāb-i Barjand*, and a short treatise on charms.

R — ; 11776; 32 ff; (1633) Also three other copies: 1177 *j*; 1177*d* and *Jadid*-1603.

OUL ; *QF* 529/*DR* (acq. 473); 17 ff: N (1628)

by M. Hāshim.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-330/2; 13 ff; S (1707).

11. ***Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Usṭurlāb.***
(Cir. 1260) Per; C. A.

A treatise on the astrolabe.

SCL ; *Jadīd*-2675 ; ;

12. ***Risālah fi Awā'il Faṣli'l-Qamar,***
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

On the phases of the moon.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍi*-327; 262-263 ff; N (1650).

13. ***Risālah fi Ilmi't Tanjīm wa Ma'rifati't-Taqwīm.***
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

A short treatise on astronomy and compilation of astronomical tables.

A — Raḍīu'd-Dīn-44; 17 ff; N.

14. ***Risālah fi Kaifiyat-i Istı'lām-i Istifā'i Usṭurlāb.***
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

On the application of the astrolabe.

A — ; Raḍīu'd-Dīn-42/22; 1 f; N. (Badly damaged by worms).

SCL — ; *Jad.d*-4203/2; 11-12 ff; (Nq. This MS is only a fragment of Bāb 7 of the work.)

15. ***Risālah-i Mu'iniyah***
(Cir. 1256) Per; M. E.

A short treatise on astronomy in four *Maqālah*.

ASB PMC Cur 400; II 453; 80 ff; Nq (19th cent.) no author's name. The date given here appears to be wrong.

B Supp 2-39; 2043; 99 ff; Nq (18th cent.)

MKSJ — *Hai'at-8*; 117 ff; S. Nq (AHI037); See also *Hai'at*-38 which is illustrated with figures, in collection 3, bound with ***Tuḥfah-i Ḥātimi dar Usṭurlāb***, etc., pp. 56-57. and Haft Iqlīm Bom. M. S. No. 26-36; pp. 20-22.

by Mir Maḥmūd b. Shāh Jalāl al-Ḥusaini at Hyderabad.

Sul-531/10; Subh-520/6; and AH 112/5. Nq (1789).

R PHL=269; 1176; 105 ff; (AH 1157); This copy was transcribed in ths 27th R. Y. of M. Shāh=1157AH by the order of Atā' Ali Khān alias M. Qādir Bakhsh Khān.

NTC 536; 110 pp.; Nq (AH 1292)

SCL *Riyāḍi*-441; 99 ff; Nq (1737); Preserved with the title ***Risālah dar handasah***; 3 copies *Riyāḍi*-413 and *Riyāḍi*-589.

16. ***Sharḥ-i Fārsi-i Semrah dar Nujūm,*** or ***Sharḥ-i Samrah-i Baṭlimūs.***
(1262) Per; C.A.

A commentary on *Samrah-iBatlimūs*, written for the son of the famous poet Shamsu'd-Dīn M. Juwainī.

IO PMC 1/1220; 2231; 34 ff; Nq (1608)-.

BM PMC 3/1088;

Bod PMC 3/62; 2738; 66 ff; N (1669); Four copies 2738-2740.

17. ***Sharḥ-i Risālah-i Mu'iniyah.***
(1260) Per; M. E.

A commentary on the author's own ***Risālah-i Mu'iniyah***, an astronomical treatise, dedicated like the present work, to Prince Mu'inu'd-Dīn Abū Shams b. Naṣīru'd-Dīn 'Abdu'r-Raḥīm. The commentary was written at the request of some friends who had some difficulty in the understanding of the original treatise. The book is preserved under different titles in different libraries, such as, ***Ḥāshiyah bar Risālah-i Mu'iniyah*** (MKSJ), ***Sahrḥ-i Ghawāmil-i Risālab-i Mu'iniyah*** (Rampur) and ***Ḍail-i Risalah-i Mu'iniyah*** (Bod). The diction has also changed at places as is evident from the different MSS.; but the contents are the same.

BOd PMC 3/90; 2839; 136-156 ff; Nq (Cir. 16th cent.)

SCL — ; *Riyāḍ* 412; 23ff; S (1816) Haider Ḥusain.

A — ; A.H. -113/6; 33-43 ff; S; See Astron.

R — ; 1177; 33 ff;

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*-4; 22 ff; N (1602).

18. ***Tahrīru Kitābi'l-Kurrati'l-Mutaḥarrikah li-Auṭoloqas.***
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C.A.

An edition of Sabit b. Qurrah's Arabic translation of Autolycos' work "On the Moving Sphere." The work contains a single *Maqālah* and twelve *Shakl*.

IO AMC — 217; 744/1; 1a–10b ff; Nq (18th cent.)

BM AMC — 623; 1346/4; 62a–69b ff; Nq (Cir. 1605). in Iran.

Buh 2; 343/4.

For other copies of the work see: Cat. Lugd., 3/49; Wenrich, 208; H.K., 5/140.

19. *Taḥrīru Kitābi'l-Masākin li Sā'ūḍūsiyūs.*

An edition of Qusṭa bin Lūqa's Arabic translation of Theodosios's astronomical work "Habitations". The work contains twelve, *Shaki.*

IO AMC — 217; 744/2; 114–21a ff. Nq.

BM AMC — 623; 1346/6; 76a–826 ff Nq.

20. *Taḥrīru'l-Mijisṭī.*
(Cir. 1265) Ar; C.A.

This work is an Arabic version of the famous astronomical work of Ptolemy entitled 'Almagest.' This recension (*Taḥrīr*) reproduced the original rather closely, but with additions, e.g., on proportions (after pseudo-Euclid), on armillary spheres, on new observations. There is but little criticism of Ptolemy's views; his criticism is set forth in the *Taḏkirah*. The *Taḥrīr* was commented upon by a large number of scholars; (GS, 1 (1927) 1003).

The work is divided into 13 *Maqālah*, 141 *Faṣl*, and 196 *Shākl*. It is fully described in Berlin catalogue.

B AMC — 22/37; 2444; 146 ff; Nq (16th cent.); Three copies; Nos. 2445 and 2446.

Buh 2/376; 344; 124; ff; N (Cir. 18th cent.); Has occasional marginal corrections.

R AMC — 421; *Hai'at*–7; 460 ff; N (1720)

by Khairu'llah b. Luṭfu'llah al-Muhandis, in India. Two copies; R, No. 6.

IO AMC 215; 741/1; 1a–62b ff; (1322) by Sa'du'd-Dīn Khurāsānī (Ḥamzah b. 'Alī b. Ḥamzah Qazwīnī Baihaqī, at Sulṭāniyah.

A; AH—629/6; 126 ff; N; Five copies; Sul–164/24, Sul–165/25, Sul–174/34, Shaiftah 38/1.

Riyāḍī — 85; 205 ff; N (1835); Three copies; *Riyāḍī*–87 *Riyāḍī*–405.

SCL Pub: Frequently printed and lithographed; Cf. Ellis, *Cat of the Arabic Books in the British Museum.*

21. *Tarjumatu Maqālāti Arba'ati Baṭlīmūs.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C.A.

Arabic translation of Ptolemy's four astronomical discourses.

SI —; *Hai'at*–32; — (1798).

22. *Zubdat'ul-Hai'at.*
(13th cent.) Per; C.A.

An elementary treatise on astronomy meant to be used as a text-book. According to the author the study of the present work would enable the student to grasp the fundamentals of astronomy.

SCL —; *Riyāḍī*–414; —; (1816)

by Ḥaider Ḥasan.

R —; 2843 Ar; —; (1853)

at Lucknow.

A —; AH–114/7; 1–32 ff: S (1669) Bound with other works of Ṭusī; separately paginated. For another copy see AH–118/11.

23. A treatise on calendars.
(13th cent.) Per; C.A.

Et 12; 63/2–2.2; —;

ABU'L-BAAKĀT AL-BAGHDĀDĪ (b. 1074, d. 1152):

Celebrated Muslim physicist; author of *Kitāb u'l-Mu'tabar*, a work on physics.

Risālah fi Sabab-i Zahūri'l-Kawākib Lailan wa Khafā'ihā Nahāran.
(Cir. 1125) Ar; M.E.; Baghdad.

On the causes of the appearance of the stars in the night and their disappearance in day time.

SCL; *Riyāḍī*–327; 258–259 ff; N (1650).

ABU'L-FATḤF ATḤĪ FATḤU'LLAH B. SH MUṢṬAFA B. SH. 'ABDU'SH SHAKŪR FĀRŪQĪ (16th cent.)

Lived in the Shahpur district of Bihar. Storey vol. 2, p. 91.

Sharḥ Samāwāt.
(1556) Per; India.

A detailed treatise on astronomy.

A —; UFU Supp. *Nujum* 1; 177 ff; Nq.

ABU'L FATḤ ḤAIDAR B. AL-ḤASAN AL-IKLĪLĪ also known as 'IRĀQĪ.
( ) Per; Ghazni.

He is different from Fakhru'd-Dīn 'Irāqī, the famous poet. A tract on the astrolabe in nine *Faṣl.*

Bod PMC 1/925; 1509; 67-65 ff; Nq.

ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. 'ABDULLAH B. M. B. BĀMSHĀḌ AL-QĀ'INĪ (10th century)

Distinguished astronomer and mathematician; Al-Bīrūnī, in his *'Al-Kitāb fi Istikhrāji'l-Autār fi'd-Dā'irah bi-Khawaṣṣi'l-Khaṭṭi'l-Munaḥnī'l-Waqi' fihā* (Cf. B22, 2468, 287b) quotes Abu'l-Ḥasan b. Bāmshad concerning a geometrical solution which the latter worked out.

1. *Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāj-i Sā'āti mā baina Tulū' il-Fajri wa'sh-Shamsi Kulla Yaumin min Ayyāmi's-Sanati bi-Madinati Qā'in.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; Iran—Qā'in.

A treatise on the measurement of time based on astronomical principles, from the appearance of the morning star to sunrise and from sunset to the disappearance of twilight. The measurement of time, for each date of the year, is for Qā'in, a town between Nīshapore and Iṣfihān. (Cf Yāqūt, 4, 22).

B 22/75; 2468/23; 114b-115a ff; N (1234); No other copy than the one contained in B, Majmū'ah 2468 is known.

2. *Al-Maqālah fi Istikharāj-i Tārīkhi'l-Yahūd.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; Iran-Qā'in.

A treatise dealing with the calculation of the dates of the Jewish calendar and its comparison with the Alexandrian calendar.

B 22/76; 2468/25; 117a-118b ff; N (1234); No other copy than the one contained in B, Majmū'ah 2468 is known.

ABU'L-ḤASAN B. M. BĀQIR B. GHIYĀṢUD'-DĪN 'ALĪ ḤUSAINĪ (d. 1676)

Kashfu'l-Hijāb fi 'Ilmi'l-Usturlāb.
(Cir. 1670) Ar; India.

A comprehensive treatise on the astrolabe and its applications for recording various astronomical observations.

A —; HG-44/9; 122 ff; Nq.

ABU'L-ḤASAN KŪSHYĀR B. LABBĀN AL-JĪLĪ

Mujmalu'l-Uṣūl.
(971-1029) Per; Iran.

A compendium on the elements of astronomy and astrology in three *Maqālah* and *Muqaddimah.* It deals with the fundamentals of these sciences and the methods employed in determining yearly revolutions, their astrological significance and prognostication, etc. An Arabic version of the same, curiously entitled in Persian language as *Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Hikmat,* is preserved in India Office at No. 2256/3. See PMC, 1/1231. The text runs parallel to the Persian version (Cf. Astron).

Bod PMC 1/936; 1543; 48 ff; Nq; Opens abruptly with the description of the stars, etc.

ABU'L-ḤUSAIN 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN B. 'UMAR AṢ-ṢŪFĪ AR-RĀZĪ (b. 903, d 986):

One of the greatest astronomers. Friend and teacher of the Buwayhid Sulṭān Aḍudu'd-Daulah. His main work is the "Book of the Fixed Stars" illustrated with figures, one of the three masterpieces of observational astronomy, the two others being due to Ibn Yūnus (11th cent.) and Ulugh Beg (15th cent.) *G.S.*, 1 (1927) 665. Also the author of a treatise on astrolabes. (Vide *ISIS*, 48 (1957) 364). He corrected the observations of his predecessors; Ptolomy, Al-Ḥajjāj, Al-Ḥarrānī, Al-Battānī and Al-Ḥāsib. His knowledge of Greek and Islamic astronomy was comprehensive, had considerable instrumental technique and was responsible for increased accuracy for the design of the astrolabe. He had considerable independence of outlook, and did not place much reliance on authority (*Archiv. Int. Hist. Sci.* 31 (1955) 126-133).

Suwaru'l-Kawākib.
(Cir. 960) Ar; Iran.

The treatise gives an elaborate description of Constellations, giving both the positions of the stars and their representation in full pictorial arrangement for each of the 58 constellations a number of which are quoted from the manuscript of 'Aṭārid ibn M. al-Ḥāsib. A special feature of these maps being 28 *manāzil*, these were variously divided amongst 12 zodiacal figures. Gives the observation of the intensities of illumination of the stars, and the changes in their colour. The book marks the culmination of the descriptive astronomy amongst the Arabs and exercised immense influence in the later periods.

IO AMC 1/212; 732; 179 ff; Nq;
2 copies, 731; 119 ff.

BM AMC p. 188; 393; ; N
(Cir. 16 cent.)

MKSJ AMC 161 ; 1;
The title of the present work is *Al-Urjūzdhf. Ṣuwari'l - Kawākib.* See also Nos. 23 and 27, 1.

A — ; HG-44/14; 111 ff: Nq.

Pub: (1) St. Oetersberg (1874) M. Schjellerup.
(2) Dā'iratu'l-Ma'āarif Osmāniyah, Hyderabad Dn., India (1954).

ABU'L-KHAIR B. GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN.

Majmū'ah-i Shamsī.
(?) Per; India.

Persian translation of an English treatise on Copernican system of astronomy. The name of the author of the original is mentioned in Persian letters as Dr. William Hunter. It is divided into seven *Faṣl*: (1) on confirmation of the earth being spherical, (2) on the size of the earth, (3) on the motion of the earth, (4) on the solar galaxy and the stars, (5) is devoted to the description of satellites that are distant from the solar galaxy, (6) deals with comets, and (7) with some special matters pertaining to the planets and stars. The work was compiled under the supervision of Hunter himself (Storey, vol. 2, p. 107) and therefore must have been composed during his lifetime 1755-1812.

IO PMC 1/1601 ; 2953 ; 23 ff; Nq.

OUL———; *QF* 520/*M-A* (Acq. 556) ; 13 ff; Nq-S.

Pub: Calcutta (1826) Educational Press, 77 pp.

ABU'L KHAIRU'LLAH B. LUṬFU'LLAH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AḤMAD MI'MĀR AL-LAHORĪ (18th cent.)

He was the son of Luṭfullah Muhandis, and grandson of Ustād Aḥmad. He resided at Bangor Mau in Unnao district. He was taught by his elder brother and father. Author of three *Majmū'ah*: *As-Sab'u's-Sawābit. al-Qudsiah* and *al-Madkhal fi'n Nujūm.* (I. C. 30 1956, 330-350).

He was appointed director of the observatory at Delhi in 1718, by Emperor Mohammad Shāh, where he wrote his astronomical observations and compiled his tables. Among his works are: *Sharḥ-i Zīj-i Moḥammad Shāhi, Taqrību'l-Taḥrīr* and *Qanūnu'l-Wafq.* In the *Sharḥ* he has brought out some arguments contradicting the earlier theory regarding the orbit of the sun and its satellites which he believed to be ecliptal and not circular. (*Jāmi'-i Bahādur Khān* quoted in N. *Kh*, Vol. 6, p. 81.) The author also wrote some marginal notes on the *Sharḥ-i-Bist Bāb* of Nizāmu'd-Dīn 'Alī al-Barjandī. See B. Nos. 1045-1047).

1. *Taqr.bu't-Taḥr.r.*
(1747) Per; India.

Persian translation and explanation of Nasiru'd-Dīn Ṭūsī's Arabic recension of Ptolemy's *Almagest*, compiled with the help of Nizāmud-Dīn al-Barjandī's commentary on Ṭūsī's above work The *Taqrīb* was edited by author's son M. 'Alīu'r Riyāḍī and was dedicated to Muḥammad Shāh Bādshāh Ghāzī.

B 11/70 ; 1058; 394 ff; Nq (1835).

R——— ; 1175 ; 216 ff; (1731).

M. 'Alī Riyāḍī.

A——— ; UFU-26 ; 440 ff ; Nq.

Khalīfah M. Shafi.

2. *Qānūnu'l-Wafq.*
(1637) Per ; India.

A——— ; Ahsan 520/1 ; Forms part 2 of 520/1 ; 9 ff Nq ;
2 copies: *Subh* Supp-297/73.

3. Apparently a fragment of some bigger book on astronomy. This contains an incomplete discussion of the system of almanacs.
(Cir. 1690); Per ; India.

SCL——— ; *Majāmi'* -96 ; 33-36- ff; Nq (1828);
The date is approximately placed about the end of the 9th decade of the 17th cent. with reference to a mathematical work by the same author in 1687, entitled *Qāmūmu'l-Wufq*, see Maths.

ABU'L-KHAIR M. AL-NAQI FĀRISI

An astronomer and physician (Storey, vol. 2. p. 83) was a pupil of Ghayāsu'd-Dīn Mansūr Shīrāzī. Details of life of the author is not known. His teacher died at Shiraz in cir. 1541.

1. *Hall-i Uṣṭurlāb.*
(15th cent.) Per.

A treatise on the astrolabe divided into an *Aghaz*, some *Satr* and an *Aḥjam.*

B 17/121 ; 1651 44 ff ; (1641 ?).

2. *Sharh Shamsu'l-Hai'at*
(Before 1525) Per ; --

R ——— ; 1137 ; 99 ff ; (1781).

ABU'L-KHAIR M. B. FARSI

Intikhab as Hall-i Taqwim.
( ) Per ; Iran.

Selections of author's own commentary entitled *Hall-i Taqwim.* (See Astron.).

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*—31 ; 23b-52 ff ; N ; Incomplete end ; worm-eaten throughout.

ABU'L-QASIM BUQRAT SAMARQANDI

The author has dedicated this work to some Yūsuf-i Qarābaghī.

Tuhfatu'l-Ustad.
(Cir. 1600) Per ; —

An treatise on the determination of the direction of *Qiblah.*

Bom-260 ; 181 ; — ; Nq ; Autographed. This copy seems to be quite old. (Cir. 1600). at Kabul.

ABU'L-WAFA' M. B. M. B. YAHYA B. ISMA'IL B. 'ABBAS AL-BUZJANI (b. 940 ; d. 977-8) ;

Born in Buzjan, Quhistan and flourished in Baghdad where he died. Astronomer and one of the greatest mathematicians. One of the last Arabic translators and commentators of Greek works. Wrote commentaries on Euclid, Diophantus, and al-Khwārizmi (all lost) ; astronomical tables (*Al-Ziju'l-Wadih*) of which we have possibly a later adaptation ; a practical arithmetic ; "the complete book;" (*Kitābu'l-Kāmil*) probably a simplified version of the Almagest ; (For his works see *al-Fihrist* 283; *al-Qifti*, 287 ; Brock 1/223 where four works of al-Buzjani are enumerated). Solution of geometrical problems with one opening of the Campass. Construction of square equivalent to other squares. Regular polyhedra (based on Bappos). Approximative construction of regular heptagon (taking for its side half the side of the equilateral triangle inscribed in the same circle). Construction of parabola by points. Contributed considerably to the development of trigonometry. Was probably the first to show the generality of the sine theorem relative to spherical triangles. Made a special study of the tangent ; calculated a table of tangents ; introduced the secant and cosecant ; knew those simple relations between the six trigonometric lines, which are now often used to define them. G. S., 1 (1927) 666–7.

Ar-Risālah fi Iqāmati'l-Burhān 'ala'd-Dā'ir mina'l-Falak min Qausi'n-Nahār wa Irtifā'i Nisfi'n-Nahār wa Irtifā'i'l-Waqt.
(Cir. 980) Ar ; M. E. Baghdad.

An exposition of the demonstrations relating to sphericity, the constellation Sagittarius, sunrise, its altitude in the meridional line and the time.

B 22/65 ; 2468/7 ; 47b–50a ff ; N (1234).

ABŪ MA'SHAR AL-BALAKHI

Al-Mulhimatu'l-Marwiyah 'ani'sh-Shuhūri'r-Rūmiyah
( ) Ar ; Iran.

On the Roman calendar.

A — ; Sul-184/44 ; 13 ff ; N : Bound with Sul 578/24 (Farsiyah Lughat).

ABŪ MA'SHAR (SULTAN)

Fi Ma'rifat-i Kawākib-i Sā'atu'n-Nahār wa'l-Lail.
( ) Per ;

On identifying the morning and night stars.

Bod PMC 1/932 ; 1527 ; 25–28 ff ;

ABŪ NASR MANSŪR B. 'ALI B. 'ARRĀQ

Distinguished mathematician, astronomer and astrologer ; he flourished in the reign of Caliph Qādirbillāh (991–1031) and was a pupil of al-Buzjāni (d. 900). Brockelemann places him in the 10th century ; (Cf. Brock, 1/472). He was alive in 1038. The present work was composed for al-Birūni, who was his pupil. He was one of the three to whom the discovery of the sine theorem relative to spherical triangles is ascribed, the two others being has contemporaries Abu'l-Wafā' and al-Khujandi. He produced in 1007–8 an improved edition of Menelaus's *Sphereica* : (Cf. G. S., 1 (1927) 668.) Various trigonometrical and astronomical works are ascribed to him.

1. *Al-Maqālah fi'l-Islāhi Shaklin min Kitābi Mālānā'us fi'l Kurr.yāt.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise dealing with redactions and amendments in the work of Menleaus of Spherics entitled *Kitāb-i Mālānā'us fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Kurriyah.*

B 22/67 2468/10 ; 75b–78a ff ; N (1234).

2. *Al-Maqālah fi'l-Burhāni 'alā' Ḥaqīqati'l-Mas'alati'l-Lati waqa'at baino Abi Hāmid as-Sāghāni wa baina Minajjimi'r-Ray fihā Murāzi'ha.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

An exposition of those points of the astrolabe which were the subject of controversy between Abū Ḥāmid as-Sāghānī and the contemporary astrologers of Ray, capital of Pers.an 'Iraq.

B 22/68 2468/11; 78a-79b ff; N (1234).

3. *Ar-Risālah f. Barāhīni A'māli Jadwali't Taqwīm fī Zīji Ḥabash al-Ḥāsib.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise explaining the four astronomical tables known as *Jadwali't-Taqwīm* mentioned in the *Zīj* of Ḥabash al-Ḥāsib, a famous astronomer at the courts of the two 'Abbaside Caliphs, al-Ma'mūn and al-Musta'ṣim; (Cf. al-Qifṭī, 170).

B 22/66 2468/8; 50b-66a ff; N (1234).

4. *Ar-Risālah fi'd-Dawā'iri'l-lati Taḥuddu's-Sā'āti'z-Zamāniyah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise on the circles used in the astrolabe for the measurement of time. It was composed for al-Brūnī.

B 22/71 2468/16; 96b-98b ff; N (1234).

5. *Ar-Risālah fi'l-Burhān 'alā 'amali Habash fi Matāli'i's-Samti fi Zījihi.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise containing discussions of the astronomical observations of Habash al-Hasib (d. 864-74). (Cf. al-Qifṭī, 170). This work was composed for al-Bīrūnī.

B. 22/72 2468/17; 99a-100a ff; N (1234).

6. *Ar-Risālah fi'l-Burhāni 'alā 'amali M. b. aṣ-Sbbāḥ fi Imtiḥāni'sh-Shams.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise containing discussions relating to astronomical observations mentioned in the work of Ḥasan b. M. aṣ-Ṣabbaḥ, a distinguished astronomer and astrologer of (9th century); (Cf. al-Qifṭī, 59 where the work in question is noticed). It was composed for al-Bīrūnī; (Cf. the note in the beginning of the present work).

B 22/70 2468/15; 93b-96a ff; N (1234).

7. *Ar-Risālh fi Ma'arifati'l-Qisiyi'l-Falakiyah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise expounding the astronomical views regarding the sign Sagittarius. It was composed for al-Bīrūnī.

B 22/72 ; 2468/18; 101b-103a ff; N (1234).

8. *Ar-Risālah fi Mujāzāti Dawāiri's-Sumūt fi'l-Usṭurlāb.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise containing discussions of the critical points of the astrolabe. Was composed for al-Bīrūnī; (Cf. the note at the beginning of the present work).

B 22/69 ; 2468/12; 79b-83b ff; N (1234).

9. *Ar-Risālah fi Ṣan'ati'l-Usṭurlāb bi'ṭu-Ṭarīqa's-Ṣannā'ī.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M. E. Baghdad.

A treatise containing a critical discussion of the science of the astrolabe. It was composed for one Abū 'Abdu'llāh M. b. 'Alī al-Ma'mūnī, a contemporary astrologer.

B 22/69; 2468/13; 83b-86a ff; N (1234).

10. *Ar-R.sālah fī Taṣḥīḥi mā Waqa'a li-Abī Ja'far al-Khāziu fi's-Sahwi fī Zīji'ṣ-Ṣafā'h.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

Corrections and rectifications of the errors committed by Abū Ja'far al-Khāzin (d. 873) in his work *Zīji'ṣ-Ṣafā'ih*. Was composed at the request of al-Bīrūnī, as appears from a note at the beginning; (Cf. the note at the beginning of the present work).

B 22/67; 2468/9; 66b-75a ff; N (1234).

11. *Ar-Risālatu'l-Musammātu Jadwali'd-Daqā'q.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

The work deals with the computation of degrees and minutes, in astronomical operations. The present treatise is the best work on sexagenary methods of calculation. It was composed for al-Bīrūnī; (Cf. a note in the beginning of the present work).

B 22/70; 2468/14; 86-93a ff; N (1234).

12. *Faṣlu'n min Kitābi'n li-Abī Naṣr fī Kurriyāti's-Samā'*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M-E. Baghdad.

A treatise on spherics composed for al-Bīrūnī.

B 22/74; 2468/22; 110b-114a ff; N (1234); This copy forms only a chapter of a work on spherics.

13. *Istikhrāju Bu'di mā baina'l-Markazaini mina'l-Mijasṭī-yi'sh-Shāhī*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise adopted from Ptolemy's Almagest.

IO AMC 212; 734/2; 10a f; N (Cir. 16th century)

14. *Majmū'ah Rasā'ili Mutwassṭāt wa Da'āwi'-i Uqlīdas.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Iran.

A collection of some astronomical and mathematical tracts.

SCL; Riyāḍī-383; (1264).

15. *Risālah Abī Naṣr fi Jawābi Masā'ili'l-Handasah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise containing replies to fifteen geometrical and astronomical questions sent to the author by al-Bīrūnī.

16. *Risālah Abī Naṣr fi Kashfi'l-'Awāriyi'l-Bāṭiniyah bimā Mawwahū 'alā 'Ammatihim fi Ru'yati'l-Ahillah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise contatning critical discussions of the visibility of the moon together with astronomical basis of religious views. The subject was also dealt with by the author in his work entitled *Al-Mijasṭī ash-Shāhīyah*; (Cf. IO. No. 734/2) In the present work the author aims to refute the Bāṭiniyah sect as their theories were misleading the general body of Muslims concerning fasting in the month of Ramaḍān.

B 22/73; 2468/20; 106b-109b ff; N (12343).

ABŪ RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ (d. 973, d. 104);

"Born in Khwarizm (Khiva); sojourned a considerable time in India; died probably at Ghazna in Sijistan (Afghanistan). Traveller, philosopher. mathematician, astronomer, geographer, encyclopaedist. One of the very greatest scientists of all times. His critical spirit, toleration, love of truth, and intellectual courage were almost without parallel in medieval times. He claimed that the phrase "Allāh is omniscient" does not justify ignorance. He wrote, in Arabic, a number of books on geographical, mathematical, and astronomical subjects. His main works were (1) the "Chronology of ancient nations" or "Vestiges of the past *(Kitābul-'Āṣāri'l-Bāqiyyah 'an'l-Qurūni Khaliyyah)*", written in 100 and dealing chiefly with the calendars and eras of various peoples; (2) an account of India composed in Ghazna 1030; *(Tārīkhu-l-Hindī)*; (3) an astronomical encyclopaedia, *Qānūn-i Mas'ūdī*, so called because it was dedicated in 1030 to the Ghaznavid Sulṭān Mas'ūd, son of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghazna, (4) a summary of mathematics, astronomy and astrology; *(At-Tafhīm li-Awā'ili Ṣinā'ati't-Tanjīm)*. His description of Brahmanical India was based upon a deep study of the country and its people. He had been charmed by Hindu philosophy, especially by *Bhagavedgītā*. He translated several works from Sanskrit into Arabic; for example, two of Varāhamihira's works (first half of 6th century) and on the other hand, transmitted Muslim knowledge to the Hindus. He gave a clear account (the best medieval account) of Hindu numerals (principle of postions); of trisection of the angle and other problems which cannot be solved with ruler and compass alone (Albīrūnīc problems); of simplified stereographic projection. Similar to that first published by B.B. Nicolosi di Paterns in 1660 (vide, Isis, 5/498). He made an accurate determination of latitudes and longitudes and geodetic measurements. Al-Bīrūnī discussed the question whether the earth rotates about its axis or not, without reaching a definite conclusion. He investigated on specific gravity. Remarkably accurately he determined the specific density of 18 precious stones and metals. As compared with the speed of sound, he said, that of light is immense. The working of natural springs and artesian wells is explained by the hydrostatic principle of communicating vessels. He describes various monstrosities, including what we call "Siamese twins." He discovered that flowers have 3, 4, 5, 6, or 18 petals, never 7 or 9. The Indus Valley must be considered according to him as an ancient sea basin filled up with alluvions. (GS, 1 (1927) 70708.)

1. *Al-Isti'āb fi Ṣan'ati'l-Uṣṭurlāb.*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghāzna.

On the astrolabe; its construction, description of its parts and its application for recording various astronomical phases.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-2; 117 ff; N (1226).

2. *Al-Istibābu'l-Wujūhi'l-Mumkanah fi Ṣan'ati'l-Uṣṭurlāb.*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazna.

A work on the construction and use of the astrolabe.

MKSJ AMC-161; 2.

3. *Al-Qānūnu'l-Mas'ūdī.*
(1030) Ar; Iran.

The famous astronomical encyclopaedia, so called because it was dedicated in 1030 to the Ghaznawid Sulṭān Mas'ūd. Literature on this work is extant in about all the European languages. For detailed information see G.S.

SCL	*Riyāḍ*.-374;	339 ff;	Nq;
A	UAU-22; 1286; N. 2 copies: UAU-1811 (contains only the first five Maqālah)		
Pub:	Dā'iratu'l-Mā'ārif, Hyderabad Dn.		

4. *Ifrādu'l-Maqāl fi Amri'ẓ-Ẓalāl,*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazna.

A work containing detailed discussion of shadows from the astronomical point of view. Though the subject

was dealt with in various works on astronomy, yet there was still great need of an independent composition treating the subject elaborately, hence the present work.

B 22/35 ; 2468/36; 194–239 ff; N (1234) ;

The first two *Bāb* and a part of *Bāb* 3 are missing. at Mousul.

5. *Kitābu't-Tafhīm li-Awā'ili't-Tanjīm.*
(1029–1033) Per; C. A. Ghaznin.

A popular elementary work on astronomy and mathematics written at the request of Riḥānah, daughter of al-Ḥasan of Khwarizm. It also deals with judicial astrology. In broad divisions the book contains the meaning of technical terms used by astronomers cosmological phenomena, nature of the sphere and the earth, principle of arithmetic and geometry, shape of the earth and general rules of astrology. It is written in question-answer style.

BM PMC 2/453 ; Add 7697; 157 ff; Nq (1286) Ibnu'l-Ghulām al-Quniyavi (2)

A — ; UFU–44; 113 ff; S; See also UFU–45 and HG–44/17. The latter is a printed copy.

R — ; — ; ; (1900); in this copy the title is *Kitābu't-Tafhīm li-Awā'ili'ṣ-Ṣanā'ati't-Tanjīm*. A MS. also noticed in Leiden. This work is the Persian translation of *Tafhimu'n-Nujum* originally written in Arabic.

M. Naẕīru'd-Dīn at Rampur.

Pub. Ed. and pub. with commentary in Iran by Jalāl Humā'i in 1316-18 *Khurshīdī*.

6. *Risālah Haqiqati Uṣṭurlāb.*
(1040) Cir) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the astrolabe.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*–328; 35 ff; Nq; Incomplete; defective at the end.

7. *Risālah-i Ḥaqiqat Uṣṭurlāb.*
(11th century) Per; C. A.

On the astrolabe.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*–34/3; — ; —

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*–328; — ; —

8. *Risālah Tafhimu'n-Nujūm.*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazna.

A general work on astronomy. The subjects dealt with in this work are;

(1) Definitions of trigonometrical figures.

(2) Definition of various sorts of arithmetical quantities.

(3) On motion; day and night; dawn and dusk.

(4) On astronomical figures.

(5) On various constellations.

(6) On geodesy.

(7) On longitude and latitude.

(8) On elevation; umbra; direction of Qiblah.

(9) On the astrolabe and its application to record various astronomical observations. The author in dealing with various subjects has also given their Sanskrit equivalents.

A — ; Subh 520/11; 110 ff; N; For another copy of the work see A; UAU–17 (land 2). The title of the work of this copy is *Kitābu'l-Tafhim fi Ṣanā'ati'l-Tanjim.*

9. *Riyāḍatu'l-Fikr wa'l-'Aql fi Istikhrāj-i Quwwati'l-Uṣṭurlāb.*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazna.

On the astrolabe together with its applications for recording various astronomical phenomena.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–42; 47–70 ff; N (1867) by M. Jāru'llāh b. Ibrāhīm.

10. *Tamhidu'l-Mustaqarr fi Ma'anīyi'l-Mamarr.*
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazna.

A treatise explaining the motions of the stars, the distances and sizes of the planets and other related points. The word is divided into ten *Faṣl.*

B 22/89 ; 2468/38; 245–266 ff; N (1234); A note at the end tells that the present copy was compared with the original MS.

ABŪ SAHL AL-KOHĪ

Risālah Abī Shal al-Kohī.
( ) Ar; C. A.

On the techniques of astronomical observations.

A — ; HG-44/6; 6 ff; N.

ABŪ SULAIMĀN AL-BAḤRĪ

Maqālah fī anna'l-Ajrāma'l-Ulwīyyah Dawātu Anfus..
( ) Ar; Turkey.

A treatise expounding the theory that the celestial bodies have got souls.

OUL ; 1409 (Acq. 520/AM-SA); 2 ff; N; Bound with No. 1407.

ABŪ ṬABĪB B. AL-ḤASAN AL-ḤUSAINI AL-ṢAFAWĪ

The author was living in Lucknow in 1780 and died there in 1805-6 (Storey Vol. 2 p. 97)

Risālah dar Hai'at-i Jadīdah.
(1797) Per; India.

R — ; 1237; 42 ff; N (1797).

ABŪ ṬĀHIR M. AḤSANU'LLAH KHĀN SĀQIB.

Ḥāshiyah-i Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Per; India.

A commentary on the astrolabe.

A ; HG 44/13;

Pub. Agra (1880) (Lithographed).

Ad-Durru'l-Manṣūr fi'l-'Amal bi-Rub'i'd-Dastūr—See 'ABDU'LLĀH B. KHALĪL B. YŪSUF AL-MĀRDĪNĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī

Ad-Durr'l-Yatīm fī Taqwīmi'n-Nujūm—See RIḌWĀN AFINDĪ

Agaṇitacārah.
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables for arriving at certain conclusions in connection with the movements of the planets along the signs of the zodiac, without actual calculations.

CG. No. 2 p. XXI 185 18; Tel. incomplete.

Vide also BSWAM, p. 2.

Aharbhāvaprakāśaḥ—See PADMAPRABHUSŪRI

Ahargaṇādvānayana—See BSWAM, p. 2

Aḥkam-i Sālhā'-i Turkān.
( ) Per; —

A short note on the Turkish system of measuring time.

ASB PMC CUR/395; 567/4; 2 ff; Nq (18th cent.)

AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ AS-SINBĀTĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī

Sharḥ Risālah Rub'u'l-Mujayyab li-Badru'd-Dīn Mārdīnī.
( ) Ar; M. E.

Commentary on Badru'd-Dīn Mārdīnī's work on the sine quadrant; consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 20 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Majām'i*-16/1; 1-16 ff; N.

AḤMAD B. M.

Turkish astronomer. Was alive in 1731, the year in which he composed the present work.

Kashfu'd-Daqā'iqi'l- Falak fī Taḥrīrī's- Sawābit man Salak.
(1731) Ar; Turkey-Astanah.

A treatise on astronomy dealing with some subtle points about the celestial hemisphere and fixed stars.

SL —; *Hai'at*-38 ; 62 ff; Nq-S (1741); Worm eaten; bound with *Hai'at*-37.

AḤMAD B.M. AL-MAHDĪ ASH-SHARĪF AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ AL-KHĀTŪNĀBĀDĪ

Risālah fī Ma'rifati-Taqwīm.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the calendar.

C Supp; 659; 31 ff; N (1714).

AḤMAD B. M. B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ AS-SINBĀTĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī

Iẓhāru'l-Asrār fī Ḥalli'r-Risālati'l-Hai'at.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A commentary on an astronomical treatise.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-10 ; 70 ff; N; Contains *Muqaddimah* and the first 19 *Bāb*; two copies; *Riyāḍī*-186.

AHMAD B.M.B. 'ABDU'L-JALĪL AS-SIJZĪ (10th cent.)

A great mathematician. Works of reference do not provide us with any account of the author. That he was a scholar of the 10th cent. is borne by the facts that he composed a treatise for Abū Nazīf, a distinguished physician, who was placed in charge of Bīmāristān (hospital) at Baghdad, by 'Adudu'd-Daulah (979-982) and that he is quoted by Al-Bīrūnī.

Ar-Risālah Fi'sh-Shakli'l Qitā'
(Cir. 975) Ar ; M.E. — Baghdad.

A treatise dealing with the rules of intersection referred to in the work of Menelaus of Spherics. Though Sābit b. Qurrah (d. 901) had produced a work on the subject, there was still a need of useful compositions, hence the present work.

B 22/90 ; 2468/40; 276 a–279a ff; N (1234) At Mosul.

AHMAD B.M.B HASAN AS-SĀGHĀNĪ (d. 990)

Mathematician, astronomer, inventor and maker of instruments. Flourished in Baghdad. Worked in Sharafu'd-Daulah's observatory and, perhaps, constructed the instruments which were used there for trisection of the angle; (G.S. 1 (1927), 666.)

1. *Al-Kitāb fi Kaifiyati Tastīhi'l-Kurah 'alā Satahi'l: Usturlāb.*
(Cir. 980) Ar; M.E. —Baghdad.

A treatise on the astrolabe, composed for Sultān Mansūr 'Adudu'd-Daulah (977–982) of the Buwayhid dynasty.

B 22/90 ; 2468/39 ; 267–276a ff ; N (1234).

2. *Izhāru'l-'Ajā'ib mina'l-Usturlābi'l- Ghāyib fi 'Ilmi'l-Miqāt*
(Cir. 930) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

On the determination of various astronomical data, in 30 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Riyādi*-361; 9 ff; N (1851); defective; *Bāb* 29 is missing

by Ahmad b. 'Ali a;-Hitāmī, at Mecca.

AHMAD B.M. MEDHDĪ ASH-SHARĪF AL-ISFAHĀNĪ AL-KHĀTŪNĀBĀDĪ.

Ma'rifatu't-Taqwīm
( ) Per ;

On almanacs.

R 1226;

AHMAD B. MŪSĀ AL-BISTĀMĪ

Ar-Risālah fi'r-Rasad.
(1464) Ar; Iran.

A collection of astronomical observations of the author made in A.D. 1464.

B 22/99 2469/9 ; 65b–66a ff; N (1471)

by Ahmad b. Badru'd-Dīn al-Karīdinī.

'Ainu'l-Hai'at—See M. BĀQAR B.M. TAQĪ MAJLISI.

'Alā Mahwi'-Qamar min Sharhi'l-Muwāqif.
(1523) Ar ; Turkey.

A dissertation on the eclipse of the moon mentioned in *Sharhu'-Muwāqif.* (Cf. BM, AMC, 110b.) This tract was dedicated to the Wazīr Mustafā Pāshā.

BM AM Supp-815 ;1256/4 ; 52a–60b ff ; N (Cir. 16th-17th cent.)

'ALĀU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B.M. QŪSHJĪ (1438-1474)

A great favourite of Sultān Ulugh Beg Gūrgān who called him his son, the author rose to prominence when just a youth. The Sultān took him in service as assistant to Qādī Zādah Rūmī in the compilation of '*Zij-i Khāqāni*,' but he made a way, rather surreptitiously, to Kirman. There he studied astronomy under some of the most learned scholars and wrote the well-known commentary on Nasīru'd-Dīn Tūsī's work *Tajrīd*. He must have returned to Samarqand long before 1438, the year when the final version of the *Zij-i Khaqāni* known as *Zij-i Jadīd-i Sultāni* was completed. This book was largely the work of Qūshjī and based upon his observations at the observatory of Samarqand built, according to *Matla'u's-Sa'dain*, in 1429. After Ulugh Beg's death in 1449, the author went to Tabriz and entered the service of Sultān Uzūn Hasan Aqquyūnlū of Iran who sent him as an envoy to Sultān Muhammad II, the king of Turks. It appears that the present treatise was written at Tabriz, for his credentials to Sultān Muhammad were accompanied with the presentation of this *Risālah* under the title *Al-Muhammadiyah*. With Muhammad, the author lived for a long time. He wrote and dedicated to his name a treatise entitled *al-Fāthiyyah* in memory of the conquest of 'Irāq-i-'Ajam. He died at Constantinople. H.K. fixes his death at 1474–75 and this date appears most probable.

1 *Risālah fi'l-l-Hai'at.*
(1451–1475) Per; Iran, Tabriz.

One of the most popular treatises on elementary astronomy and astrology. The work begins with a *Muqaddimah* in 2 *Qism*, devoted respectively, to the discussion of geometry and physics in relation to astronomy. The main text is divided into two *Maqālah*: (1) description of the planets and the stars and (2) the shape of the earth, its various regions and the influence of the movements of the heavenly bodies on earth.

Variously entitled, viz., *al-Muhammadiyyah*, *Risalah dar Hai'at Qūshjiah. Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Riyāḍī*, *Risalah Hai'at dar 'Ilmi Riyāḍī* and in two Turkish versions as *Khulāṣatu'l Hai'at and Mirqātu's-Samā'.*

IO PMC	1/1223; 2240; 27 ff; Nq (1760); 4 copies 2241, damaged; 2952; 3071.
Bod PMC	1/935; 1533; 1-59 ff; Nq (1550-51); 5 copies: 1534; 1535 (1603.04); 1536; 1537.
	By Yārī.
BM PMC	2/453a; Add 23440/2; 10–47 ff; N. (16tL century); 2 copies; Or 1560 Fart 3 (1644).
ASB PMC	Supp 1/103; 897; 50 ff; Nq (19th century); 2 copies: PMC Cur 571.
Mad	2/705; 638; 46b pp; bound with MSS 636.
C Supp	1/112; 637 King 206; QH 520/HR—Q
OUL	(Acq 237); 30 ff; (1856); 3 copies: QF 520/HR—Q (Acq 539) and QF 520/HR—Q (Acq 1174)
	by Asadu'llāh, at fort Aḥsan.
A: UFU	21; 32 ff; N (1856); 9 copies: AS 1156/110 (bound with 310/80) AS 734/63, HG-44/1, Subh 520/4 Subh–520/9, Subh–520/15, Subh–520/11 Subh–Suppl 520/29.
SCL	*Rayāḍī*—150; 66 ff; 8 copies, *Majāmi'*-96, *Riyāḍi*–174, *Riyāḍi*–324, *Riyāḍi*–324, *Riyāḍi* - 391, *Jadid* - 1619 and *Jadid*–2683.
R	1189: 37 ff; (1638) 8 copie: 1188, 1190–1194 and 3024b (Ar.)
	By Abdu'l-Mu'min.
SL	*Hai'at*–23; (1791).
NTC	534: 52 ff; N (1929).
	by S. Fayyāḍu'l-Ḥasan at Hyderabad.
MKSJ	*Hai'at*–6; 32 ff; S (1766); 5 copies; *Hai'at* 40 (ff. 55–84), *Hai'at*–10, *Hai'at*–11, *Hai'at* -16.

2. *Sullamu's-Samā*
(1438–1474) C.A. Samarqand.

One of the many commentaries on the *Zīj-i jadid i Sulṭānī*, of Ulugh Beg (See Astron.) It begins without a preface and is divided into four *Maqālah*.

Bod PMC 1/929; 1519; 190–374 ff; N (1488).

Al-Faṣl fi Takhitti's Sā'āti'z-Zamānīyah Fikulli Qubbatin aw fi Qubbatin Yusta 'malu lahā—See FAḌL B. ḤATIM AL-NAIRĪZĪ.

Al-Fuṣūl fi Ma'rifati'-Manq'wa Niṣfi'l Quṭr wa Bu'di'l-Markaz li'l-Muqanṭarāt.—See MUḤIBBU'D-DIN M.B. M.B. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. AL-'ATTĀR.

AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN SHĀHINSHĀH AL-SIMNĀNĪ ALMUNAJJIM (14th cent.)

He lived for some time in Tabrīz.

Tauḍīḥl-Zīj-i Ilkhānī
(1393) Per; Iran.

An enlarged recension of *Zīj-i Īlkhānī*, ecompiled to facilitate its use by the beginners. According to the editor the observations made in the *Zīj* were compared with his own observations and found correct. He had deleted some portions of the original which he considered as unnecessary and substituted those with his tables and explanations. It is divided like the original work into four *Maqālah*.

BM PMC 2/455; Add 11636;	69 ff; N (1393); Defective; Contains only *Faṣl* 1-4 of the *Muqaddimah*, *Faṣl* 12-14 from *Maqālah* 3, *Maqālah* 4 and supplemetary tables.
	at Baghdad.

Al Ḥāshiyah' 'alā'Sharḥil-Mulakhkhas—See NIẒĀMU'D DĪN 'ABDU'L 'ALĪ B. M. B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

A —; Sul-161/21; 5–56 ff; Nq; First few folios of this MS. are missing.

Al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at—See MAḤMUD B. M. B. 'UMAR AL-CHAGHMĪNĪ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

Al-Mulḥamah.
(Cir. 12th century) Ar; M. E.

A short treatise expounding the astrological auguries relating to the twelve months of the Alexandrian calendar.

A note on the title page tells us that the material of the present work was taken from the sayings of Alexander and Abū Ma'shar (d. 885).

B 22/116 ; 2484; 18 ff; Nq (18th century);

ASB 2/195; 1506; 24 ff; N.

Al-Mulhimatu'l-Marwiyah 'anish-Shuhuri'r-Rūmiyah—See ABŪ MA'SHAR AL-BALAKHĪ.

Al-Muqānṭarāt.
( ) Ar;

A treatise on the Almucantar quadrant.

OUL ; 1348 (Acq 520/M); 9 ff; N; An Old MS.

Al-Murshidu'l-Mu'in 'alā Wasīlati'l-Mubtadi'yin—See SH. M. B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AN-NĀBŪLUSĪ

Al-Muṭṭali' 'alā Masā'ili-Muqni'—See M.B. M.B. SUFYĀN B. YAḤYĀ B. AḤMAD B. YAḤYĀ AS-SŪSĪ AL-MADGHATANĪ

Al-Qānūnu'l-Mas'ūdi—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Al-Qaul fi Taḥqiqi 'Amāli's-Samti'l-Qiblah—See S.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ AL-BUKHĀRĪ

Al-Qaul fi Taḥqiq-i 'Amāli's-Simti'l-Qiblah.
(Cir. 15th century) Ar; M. E.

On the application of the sine quadrant for determining the direction of Ka'bah from any given place. The work consists of a *Muqaddimah* and 20 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-195; 8 ff; Nq (1493)

by M. al-Ḥusaini al-Ḥanafi al-Bukhāri, al-Mecca.

Al-Qusṭās—See KUNDAN LĀL ASHKI

Al-Yawāqit fi 'Ilmi'l-Mawāqit—See IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALĪ B.M. AL-JANDADĪ

A'māl-i Kurrah, Risālah dar.
( ) Per.

A work on spherical astronomy.

SL : *Hai'at*-16;

AMAREḌYA, Son of Gosvāmin.

Sūryasiddhāntaḥ; Karnāṭaka ṭ kā Sahitaḥ
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta* in Kannada language, with the original text.

MD. XXIV. p. 9130 13512 268
Nn. and Tel.

Mysore I. p. 359 80 44; contains
N.
13th chapter only.

p. 359 2590 88; contains
Kan.
1–6.

See also BSWAM, p. 4.

AMĪNU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD ABI'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MAḤMŪD NAQĀSHU'SH-SHABKAH

Risālah fi Ma'rifati'l-Usṭurlāb.
(Cir. 16th century) Ar; M. E.

A treatise on the astrolabe; consists of 45 *Bāb*.

MKSJ —; *Hai'at*-11; 12 ff; N (1599).

by Muḥi'u'd-Dīn 'Abdul Qādir b. Hakim Muḥi'u'd-Dīn 'Alī al-Murād.

Anīsu'l-Aḥbāb fi Bayān-i Masā'il-i Usṭurlāb—See GHULĀM ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī ABU'L-QĀSIM ḤUSAIN B. FATḤ M. KARBALĀ'Ī JAUNPŪRĪ

An-Nafhātu'n-Nad.yah fi Tawāl'i' Ayyāmi'sh-Shahūri'l-'Arābiyah wa'r-Rūsiyah wa'l-Fārisiyah—See M.B. AḤMAD B. AL-IMĀM

An-Nisbatu's-Sittīniyah fi Ḥisābi'l-A'māli'l-Falakiyah
( ) Ar; C. A.

Astronomical tables.

MKSJ —; *Hai'at*-30/1; 1–16 ff; No; the same is *Hai'at*-29/4 (q. v.) except that the titles are different.

Al-Kitāb fi Ḥarakāti'sh-Shams — See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH.

Al-Kitāb fi Kaifiyati Tasṭiḥi'l-Kurah 'ala Saṭahi'l-Uṣṭurlāb—See AḤMAD B.M.B. ḤASAN AS-SĀGHĀNI

'ALLĀMAH ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH B.M.B. AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤIM AL-MADANI AL-MĀLIKI.

Kashfu'rRaib fi'l-'Amal bi'l-Jaib
( ) Ar. M.E.

A treatise on the applications of the sine quadrant.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–12 ; 24 ff; Nq (1883-4)

by 'Abdu'l-Qādir Ḥājī al-Ḥauqandī.

'Al-Lam'ah fi Halli'l-Kawākibi's-Sab'ah—See SHIHĀBU'D-DIN AḤMAD B. GHULĀMU'LLĀH AL-KŪM AR RISHĪ.

'ALLĀMAH M.B. SULAIMĀN MAGHRIBĪ.

1. *Maqāṣidul-'Awālī bi Qalā'idi'l-Laā'lī.*
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Commentary on a work on *'Ilmu't-Tauqīt* (Science for the determination of timings for prayers). Among other things it also discusses the working of various calendars.

SCL —; *Riyāḍi*–3: 120 ff: N (1880): transcribed from the autograph copy.

2. *Risālah fi Wad'i'l-Uṣṭurlāb bi'l-Handasah.*

On the astrolabe and its applications.

SCL —; *Riyāḍi*–9; 5-9 ff; N.

Al-Madkhal fi Uṣūli'l-Falak wa Aḥkām—See SH. ABU'L-QĀSIM 'ALĪ B.M. AL-BALAKHĪ.

Al-Majdiyah fi'l-'Amal bir-Rub'i'l-Muqan-ṭarāt— See SH. SHIHĀBU' D-DIN AḤMAD B. AḤMAD AL-MAJDĪ.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Sā'āti mā baina Tulū'il-Fajri Wa'sh-Shamsi Kulla Yaumin min Ayyāmis-Sanati bi-Madinati Qa'in—See ABUL ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. 'ABDULLAH B.M.B. BĀMSHĀḌ AL QĀ'INI.

Al-Maqālah fi Iṣlāḥi Shaklin min Kitābi Mālānā'ūs fi'l-Kurriyāt—ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Tārikhi'l-Yahūd—See ABU'L ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. 'ABDU'LLAH B.M.B. BĀMSHĀD AL-QĀ'INI.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Tārikhi'l-Yahūd Wā A'yādihim—See ABŪ JA'FAR M.B. MŪSĀ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

Al-Maqālah fi'l-Ab'ādi Wa'l-Ajram—See KUSHYĀR B. LABBĀN AL-JILĪ.

Al-Maqalah fi'l-Burhani 'ala Haqiqati'l Mas'alati'l lati Waqa'at baina Abi Hamid as-Saghāni wa Baina Minajjimi'r-Ray fiha Munazi'ah—See ABŪ NASR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhim b. Sinān fi l-Uṣṭurlāb—See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. SĀBIT B. QURRAH.

Al-Marāyā al-Muḥarriqah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM.

Al-Maṣāhihu s-Sultāniyah fi l-Ib'ādi'n-Nujūmiyah wal-Ajrāmu l-Basiṭyah.
(?) Per ;

A treatise on astronomy.

C Supp. 196 ; 1193 or 521/8 ; 88 ff ; Nq (1834-35).

Al-Mas'lah fi Istikhrāj-i Ab'ādi'l-Marākiz.
(Cir. 15th cent.) Ar ; C.A.

Notes on the use of quadrants.

B 22/99; 2469/10 67a-68a ff; N (15th cent.)

Al-Masā'il wa-Jadāwi'l li'l-Muqanṭarat.
(Cir. 15th cent.) Ar ; M.E.

Stray notes and tables of astrology as also on the use of quadrants.

B 22/1000; 2469/11 ; 69a-73b ff; N (15th cent.)

Al-Misku't-'Āṭir fi Halli ziji Ibn ash-Shāṭir—See YŪSUF B. AḤMAD B. IBRĀHIM AN-NĀBULUSI.

Al-Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Hai'at.
( ) Ar ; C.A.

A general work on astronomy. Should not be confused with Naṣiru'd-Din Ṭūsī's *al-Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Hai'at.*

A — ; Sul-161/21 ; 5–56 ff ; Nq ; First few folios of this MS. are missing.

Al-Mulakhkhaṣ fi'l-Hai'at—See MAḤMUD B. M. B. 'UMAR AL-CHAGHMĪNĪ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

Al-Mulḥamah.
(Cir. 12th century) Ar ; M. E.

A short treatise expounding the astrological auguries relating to the twelve months of the Alexandrian calendar.

A note on the title page tells us that the material of the present work was taken from the sayings of Alexander and Abū Ma'shar (d. 885).

B 22/116 ; 2484 ; 18 ff ; Nq (18th century) ;

ASB 2/195 ; 1506 ; 24 ff ; N.

Al-Mulhimatu'l-Marwiyah 'anish-Shuhuri'r-Rūmiyah—See ABŪ MA'SHAR AL-BALAKHĪ.

Al-Muqanṭarāt.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on the Almucantar quadrant.

OUL ; 1343 (Acq 520/M) ; 9 ff ; N ; An Old MS.

Al-Murshidu'l-Mu'in 'alā Wasilati'l-Mubtadi'yin—See SH. M. B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AN-NĀBULUSĪ

Al-Muṭṭali' 'alā Masā'ili-Muqni'—See M.B. M.B. SUFYĀN B. YAḤYĀ B. AḤMAD B. YAḤYĀ AS-SŪSĪ AL-MADGHATANĪ

Al-Qānūnu'l-Mas'ūdi—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Al-Qaul fi Taḥqiqi 'Amāli's-Samti'l-Qiblah—See S.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ AL-BUKHĀRĪ

Al-Qaul fi Taḥqiq-i 'Amāli's-Simti'l-Qiblah.
(Cir. 15th century) Ar ; M. E.

On the application of the sine quadrant for determining the direction of Ka'bah from any given place. The work consists of a *Muqaddimah* and 20 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–195 ; 8 ff ; Nq (1493) by M. al-Ḥusaini al-Ḥanafi al-Bukhāri, al-Mecca.

Al-Qusṭās—See KUNDAN LĀL ASHKI

Al-Yawāqit fi 'Ilmi'l-Mawāqit—See IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALI B.M. AL-JANDADI

A'māl-i Kurrah, Risālah dar.
( ) Per.

A work on spherical astronomy.

SL ; *Hai'at*–16 ;

AMAREḌYA, Son of Gosvāmin.

Sūryasiddhāntaḥ ; Karnāṭaka ṭ kā Sahitaḥ
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta* in Kannada language, with the original text.

MD. XXIV. p. 9130 13512 268 Nn. and Tel.

Mysore I. p. 359 80 44 ; contains N. 13th chapter only.

p. 359 2590 88 ; contains Kan. 1–6.

See also BSWAM, p. 4.

AMĪNU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD ABI'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MAḤMŪD NAQĀSHU'SH-SHABKAH

Risālah fi Ma'rifati'l-Usṭurlāb.
(Cir. 16th century) Ar ; M. E.

A treatise on the astrolabe ; consists of 45 *Bāb*.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*–11 ; 12 ff ; N (1599) by Muḥi'u'd-Dīn 'Abdul Qādir b. Hakim Muḥi'u'd-Dīn 'Alī al-Murād.

Anīsu'l-Aḥbāb fi Bayān-i Masā'il-i Usṭurlāb—See GHULĀM ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī ABU'L-QĀSIM ḤUSAIN B. FATḤ M. KARBALĀ'Ī JAUNPŪRĪ

An-Nafḥātu'n-Nadiyah fi Tawāl'i' Ayyāmi'sh-Shahūri'l-'Arābiyah wa'r-Rūsiyah wa'l-Fārisiyah—See M.B. AḤMAD B. AL-IMĀM

An-Nisbatu's-Sittiniyah fi Ḥisābi'l-A'māli'l-Falakiyah
( ) Ar ; C. A.

Astronomical tables.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*–30/1 ; 1–16 ff ; No ; the same is *Hai'at*–29/4 (q. v.) except that the titles are different.

Al-Kitāb fi Ḥarakāti'sh-Shams — See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH.

Al-Kitāb fi Kaifiyati Tasṭiḥi'l-Kurah 'ala Saṭahi'l-Uṣṭurlāb—See AḤMAD B.M.B. ḤASAN AS-SĀGHĀNI

'ALLĀMAH ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH B.M.B. AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤIM AL-MADANI AL-MĀLIKI.

Kashfu'rRaib fi'l-'Amal bi'l-Jaib
( ) Ar. M.E.

A treatise on the applications of the sine quadrant.

SCL ; *Riyḍi*–12 ; 24 ff; Nq (1883-4)

by 'Abdu'l-Qādir Ḥājī al-Ḥauqandī.

'Al-Lam'ah fi Halli'l-Kawākibi's-Sab'ah—See SHIHĀBU'D-DIN AḤMAD B. GHULĀMU'LLĀH AL-KŪM AR RISHI.

'ALLĀMAH M.B. SULAIMĀN MAGHRIBI.

1. *Maqāṣidul-'Awālī bi Qalā'idi'l-Laā'lī.*
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Commentary on a work on *'Ilmu't-Tauqīt* (Science for the determination of timings for prayers). Among other things it also discusses the working of various calendars.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*–3 : 120 ff: N (1880): transcribed from the autograph copy.

2. *Risālah fi Waḍ'i'l-Uṣṭurlāb bi'l-Handasah.*

On the astrolabe and its applications.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*–9 ; 5-9 ff ; N.

Al-Madkhal fi Uṣūli'l-Falak wa Aḥkām—See SH. ABU'L-QĀSIM 'ALĪ B.M. AL-BALAKHĪ.

Al-Majdiyah fi'l-'Amal bir-Rub'i'l-Muqan-ṭarāt—See SH. SHIHĀBU' D-DIN AḤMAD B. AḤMAD AL-MAJDĪ.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Sā'ati mā baina Tulū'il-Fajri Wa'sh-Shamsi Kulla Yaumin min Ayyāmis-Sanati bi-Madinati Qa'in—See ABUL ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. 'ABDULLAH B.M.B. BĀMSHĀḌ AL QĀ'INI.

Al-Maqālah fi Iṣlāḥi Shaklin min Kitābi Mālānā' ūs fi'l-Kurriyāt—ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Tārikhi'l-Yahūd—See ABU'L ḤASAN 'ALI B. 'ABDU'LLAH B.M.B. BAMSHAD AL-QĀ'INI.

Al-Maqālah fi Istikhrāji Tārikhi'l-Yahūd Wā A'yādihim—See ABŪ JA'FAR M.B. MŪSĀ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

Al-Maqālah fi'l-Ab'ādi Wa'l-Ajram—See KUSHYĀR B. LABBĀN AL-JILĪ.

Al-Maqalah fi'l-Burhani 'ala Haqiqati'l Mas'alati'l lati Waqa'at baina Abi Hamid as-Saghāni wa Baina Minajjimi'r-Ray fiha Munazi'ah—See ABŪ NASR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhim b. Sinān fi l-Uṣṭurlāb—See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. SĀBIT B. QURRAH.

Al-Marāyā al-Muḥarriqah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM.

Al-Maṣāhihu s-Sulṭāniyah fi l-Ib'ādi'n-Nujūmiyah wal-Ajrāmu l-Basiṭiyah.
(?) Per ;

A treatise on astronomy.

C Supp. 196 ; 1193 or 521/8 ; 88 ff ; Nq (1834-35).

Al-Mas'lah fi Istikhrāj-i Ab'ādi'l-Marākiz.
(Cir. 15th cent.) Ar ; C.A.

Notes on the use of quadrants.

B 22/99 ; 2469/10 67a-68a ff ; N (15th cent.)

Al-Masā'il wa-Jadāwi'l li'l-Muqanṭarat.
(Cir. 15th cent.) Ar ; M.E.

Stray notes and tables of astrology as also on the use of quadrants.

B 22/1000 ; 2469/11 ; 69a-73b ff ; N (15th cent.)

Al-Misku't-'Aṭir fi Halli zīji Ibn ash-Shāṭir—See YŪSUF B. AḤMAD B. IBRĀHĪM AN-NĀBULŪSĪ.

Al-Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Hai'at.
( ) Ar ; C.A.

A general work on astronomy. Should not be confused with Naṣīru'd-Din Ṭūsī's *al-Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Hai'at.*

Ar-Risālatu'l-Musammātu Jadwali'd-Daqā'iq—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Āryabhaṭasiddhānta: *Āndhrṭīkā*—See VRŪPĀKṢASŪRI.

Āryabhṭatantra gaṇita—See KONḌARĀMA

Āryabhaṭa-Vyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 12.

Āryabhaṭīyabhāṣya of *Nīlakaṇṭha Somasutvan*—vide BSWAM, p. 155.

Āryabhaṭīya: *Bhaṭaprakāśa-tātparyavyākhyā* of *Yallaya*—See BSWAM, p. 254.

Āryabhaṭīyam-Savyākhyānam—See BSWAM, p. 12.

Āryabhaṭīyam: *Savyākhyānam*—See RAGHUNĀTHA

Āryabhaṭīya vyākhyā; *Bhaṭaprakāśa*—See SŪRYADEVA-YAJVAN

Āryabhaṭīya (*laghu*) *vāsanābhāṣyam*—See BSWAM, p. 202.

Āryabhaṭīya (*maha*) *vyākhyā-Vāsanābhāsya*—See BSWAM, p. 202.

Āryāsiddhānta-Laghu-Marāṭhī Bhāṣāntara
(+1860)

A Marathi translation of *Āryasiddhānta* of Āryabhaṭa I. The work was composed in +1860 (Bom. Uni. 334).

Bom. Uni.	334	B.S. 278	17;
	Dn. It is in two parts; the first part in 9 folios having the text and second having the translation in 7 folios. Translation is very carelessly written in a different kind of paper.		

Āryasiddhānta (*mahā*)—See BSWAM, pp. 10–11.

Ash-Sharḥ li-Risālati'l-Manẓūmati fī Ma'rifati Ikhrāji'l-Qiblah—See MUḤIBBU'D-DĪN M.B.M. B AḤMAD B. AHMAD B. AL-'AṬṬĀR

As-Sab'u'sh-Shidād—See 'AṬĀU'LLĀH AL-ḤAKĪM B. KAMĀLU'D-DĪN ḤUSAIN AṬ-ṬIBĀ'ṬIBĀ

Aṣ-Ṣufaiḥatu'l-Imkān—See BAHĀU'D-DĪN M. B. ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢĪ AL-'AMŪLI

As-Sufair
(Cir 1530) Ar; Iran.

A work on astronomy believed to be unique. Divided into four *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

The unknown author died in 1542.

B 22/104 ;	2471/2 ;	19a–35b ff ;	N (1706)

by M. Sādiq Iṣfahānī

Astodhayādhikāra—See BSWAM, p. 12.

'AṬĀ'ULLĀH AL-ḤAKĪM KAMĀLU'D-DĪN ḤUSAIN AṬ-ṬIBĀ'ṬIBĀ'.

As-Sab'u'sh-Shidād
( ) Ar; Iran.

An introductory work on astronomy based on Almagest; consists of 7 *Bāb*.

OUL — ;	1067 (Acq 520)/M;	10 ff;	Nq; three copies: No. 1068 (Acq 520)/M and No. 481 (Acq 520)/S–T
A Zh–25 ;	251;	15 ff;	(1866)
	by Maẓhar 'Alī Siddīqī in India.		
SCL — ;	*Riyāḍī*–203	14 ff;	S (1816)

'ATĀ'U'LLAH QĀRĪ (QADIRI ?).

Flourished during the reign of Barhān Niẓām Shāh, ruler of Ahmadnagar (1591–1599).

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i A'māl- Rub' Mujayyah-i Āfāqī
(1592–1595) Per; India—Ahmadnagar.

A treatise on the sine quadrant, consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 20 *Bāb*. The author dedicated this work to Barhān Niẓām Shāh b. Niẓām Shāh b. Niẓām.

SCL — ;	*Riyāḍī*–72; 18 ff; Nq; two copies; *Riyāḍī*–136.	
A — ;	HG–44/6; 19 ff; N; this copy is entitled *Rub' Dastūr*.	
	Dā'ūd Khān b. Shabbīr Muḥammad.	
MKSJ — ;	*Hai'at*–35; 109–121 ff;	

At-Tabṣirah fī 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at—See BAHĀU'D-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'L JABBĀR B. M. AL-KHĀRQĪ

At-Tadkirah fi'l-Hai'at—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

At-Takmilah fī Sharḥi't-Tadkirah—See SHAMSUD'DĪN M. B. AḤMAD AL-ḤAFRĪ

At-Ta'liqāt 'alā Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhaṣi'l-Chaghmīnī—See 'IMAMU'D-DIN ḤUSAIN AR-RIYĀḌĪ B. LUTFU'L-LAH B. AḤMAD

At-Taqwīmu'l-Qayyūmmin Ḥisābi Nūru'd-dīn B.M. See—NŪRU'D-DĪN B. M.

At-Taṣrīḥ fī Sharḥi't-Tashrīḥ—See 'IMĀMU'D-DĪN ḤUSAIN AR-RIYĀḌĪ B. LUṬFU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD

At-Taṣrīḥ Sharḥ'il-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at—See MAḤMUD B.M.B. 'UMAR AL-CHAGHMĪNĪ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

At-Tuḥfatu'l-Manṣūriyah fī Ma'rifati'l-Auqāti'sh-Shar'iy-yah—See BADRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. SIBṬ JAMĀLU'D-DĪN AL-MĀRIDĪNĪ

At-Tuḥfatu'sh-Shāhiyah—See QUṬBU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAṢLIḤU'D-DĪN ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ.

Ayanavāda of RĀMADATTA—See BSWAM, p. 180.

Az-zījul-Mu'tamadur-Raṣdīyah.

Astronomical tables based on the more reliable tables of 'Abdu'r-Raḥman al-Khazinī than those of al Battānī. The author claims to have tested the observational data in Arab countries including Syria and particularly the city of Damascus and found them correct. References made to *Ṣāḥib-i Zīj-i kāmil*, M. Ayyub, Fākhir Kūshyār but does not mention Ṭūsī, Omar Khayyām and Ulugh Beg though he differentiates between *Māh-i Yazd Jard-i Qadīm* and *Mah-i Yazd Jard-i Jadīd.*

Bābā Kh. 'Ārif Samarqandī (17th century).
(Oct. 9, 1678) Per; C.A. Bukhara.

A work on astronomy.

ASB Cur 401; 577/6: 2 ff; Nq (17th century);

The two folios form the preface to some astronomical work.

BADRU'D.DĪN AL-ṬABARĪ (15th century).

Sharḥ Sī Faṣl
(1421); Per, —

A commentary on Naṣīru'ddīn Ṭūsī's *Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.* See Astron.

R —; 1178; 125 ff; —; R Badru't-Ṭabarī is given as the author's name in the R. Copy.

OUL —; QF 520/M *Shāmilāt* (Acq 462); 110 ff; Nq (1525) by Hidāyatu'llah b. S. 'Alī Ṭabīb; different from No. QF 520/M *Shāmilat* (Acq. 286) of OUL folio 1 missing.

A —; AH — 113/6; 44–59 ff; S; separately paginated, bound with *Risālah-i Mu'iniyah* and *Dail Risālah-i Mu'iniyah of Ṭūsī.*

BM PMC 2/452; Add 7700; —; Nq (15th cent.) A copy is also noticed in Vienna 2–490. It is to be checked if it is the same copy as the untitled one attached with *Bist Bāb* BM, PMC Add 770.

BADRU'D-DĪN M.B.M. SIBṬ JAMĀLU'D-DĪN AL-MĀRIDĪNĪ (b. 1423, d. 1506).

Syro-Egyptian mathematician, astronomer and instrument maker. A prolific and successful text book producer. Was the maternal grandson of the Iraqian mathematician 'Abdu'llāh b. Khalīl al-Māridīnī (d. 1406–07); Māridīn in Arabic, Mārde in Syriac was a town in upper Mespotamia.

1. *Ar-Raqā'iqu'l-Ḥaqā'iq fī Ḥisābi'a-Durāji'd-Daqā'iq.*
(Cir. 1505) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

A treatise on certain problems of astronomical computation. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, ten *Bāb* and a *Khātimāh.*

MKSJ *Hai'at* 303; 43 — 52 ff; N.

SCL *Riyādi* 362; 34 ff; N.

2. *Ar-Risālatu'l-Faṭhiyyah fī A'mali'l-Jaibīyah.*
(Cir. 1505) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

A treatise on the use of the sine quadrant the work consists of a *Muqaddimah*, 20 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah.*

SL —; *Hai'at*–19; 11 ff; N; Bound together with *Hai'at*–18; two copies; *Hai'at*–21.

SCL —; *Rayāḍi*–67; 78–103 ff; N (1861); two copies, *Riyāḍi*–10.

3. *At-Tuḥfatu'l - Manṣūriyah fī Ma'rifati'l-Auqāti'sh-Shar'iyyah.*
(Cir. 1505) Ar; M.E. Cairo,

A treatise on the use of quadrants for determining certain Islamic religious timings. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 20 *Bāb.*

BM AMC p. 201; 421/2; 22b-32a ff; N; has copious marginal notes.

4. *Ḥāwiyi'l-Mukhtaṣarāt mina l-'Amāl bi-Rub'i'l-Muqanṭarāt*
(Cir. 1505) Ar; M.E. — Cairo.

A treatise on the Almucantar quadrants, consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 30 *Bāb* and a *Khātimāh*.

OUL	—; 1352 (Acq 520); 94 ff; N; A very old MS. bound together with No. 1348. HR—
SCL	—; *Riyāḍi* 185; 35 ff; N.

5. *Sharḥ Lum'-i Ibnu'l-Hā'im.*
(Cir. 1505) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

A commentary on an arithmetical work of the Egyptian mathematician, Ibnu'l-Hā'im (d. 1412). The original work of Ibnu'l-Ha'im particularly deals with inheritance problems.

SCL	; *Riyāḍi* 7/1; 54 ff; (1693).

BAHA'UD-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'L-JABBĀR B.M. AL-KHARQĪ (d. 1138).

Distinguished scholar. Moved to Marwo at the request of Quṭbu'd-Dīn M. Khawārizmshāh (1079–1127) or of Ātsīz (1127–1156), where he remained attached to the court for the rest of his life. Another astronomical work, entitled as *Mantahiyu'l-Idrāk fi Taqāsimu'l-Idrāk* is also ascribed to him.

At-Tabsirah fi 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at.
(Cir. 1130) Ar; Iran-Marw.

A discourse on the science of astronomy in general. The author composed this work at the order of Shamsu'd-Dīn Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Ali b. Nasiru'd-Din M b. Maẓaffar Shāh. It consists of two parts called *Qism*; *Qism* (1) about the heavens, in 22 *Bāb*; *Qism* (2) about the earth in 14 *Bāb*.

ASB	2/183; 1483; 104 ff; Nq (1692–93); Worm-eaten but mended.
A	—; Ah 635/12; 71 ff; 2 copies; AH 631/8.

BAHĀ'UD-DĪN M.B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤARIṢĪ AL-'ĀMŪLĪ (b. 1547, d. 1621).

Reputed scholar. Composed more than 60 works on different subjects. (Cf. *Khulāsatu l-Āsār*, 3/440, BM, PMC, No. 25; and BM, AM Supp., No. 673).

1. *Aṣ-Ṣufaiḥatu l-Imkān.*
(Cir. 1610) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the astrolabe expounding the principles and methods of its use.

B	22/102; 2470/2; 35a–55b ff; N (19th century)
BM	AMC–622 ; 1346 ; 7a–12a ff; Nq (1605–9) in Persia.
MKSJ	*Hai'at*–4/3; 34–43 ff; Nq (1602); three copies; *Hai'at*–10, *Hai'at*–31/7.
SL	*Hai'at*–15; 11 ff; N (1752)

by Niẓāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad b. M. 'Abdu'llāh.

For another copy of the work see Berlin, 5801.

2. *Ḥāshiyah 'alā Sharhi'l-Mulakhkhasi'l- Chāghmīnī fi Taḥqīqi Mabḥasi 'Arḍi Shi'r.*
(Cir 1610) Ar; Iran.

Annotations on some moot points in *Sharh-i Mulakhkhas*, a commentary on *al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at* of Chāghmīnī, by Qāḍi Zādah ar-Rūmī.

MKSJ;	*Hai'at*–9/1;	23 ff;	Nq.
A;	Sul–168/28;	54 ff;	Nq.

3. *Risālah fi Irtifā'i A'ẓami'l-Jibāl ilā Quṭri'l-Arḍ*
(Cir. 1610) Ar; Iran.

An explanatory note on a particular topic, viz., "The ratio of the elevation of the largest mountain with the diameter of the earth" (*Nisbat irtifā'i a'ẓmi'l-Jibāl ilā quṭri'l-arḍ.*

Mad 3	; 242; 77a–87b ff; Nq; This is contained in Mad, 242, and follows immediately the work *Sharḥ-i Chaghmīnī*, by Qāḍi Zādah Rūmī; the title of the work is given as (*Sharḥ*) *Nisbat Irtifā'i A'ẓami'l-Jibāl ila Quṭri'l-Arḍ*.")

A	—	; Sul–169/29;	26 ff;	Nq (1845)
SL	—	; *Hai'at*–17/2;	23 ff;	N.
SCL	—	; *Shāmilāt*–759;	13 ff;	Nq–S.

4. *Risālah fi'l-'Amali'l.Uṣṭurlābiyah*
(Cir. 1610) Ar: Iran.

On the astrolable and its application.

A	—	; *Raḍiu'd-Dīn*–42/21;	5 ff; N.
MKSJ		; *Hai'at*–4/4;	43/92 ff; N (1602); The title of the work as given in this copy is *Risālah-i Uṣṭurlāb*.

at Golconda.

5. *Tashr.hu'l-Aflāk*
(Cir. 1600) Ar.; Iran.

A well-known treatise on astronomy. A large number of commentaries have been written on this work. This is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, five chapters and a *Khātimah*. It is fully described in Berlin, 5703.

B 22/103 ; 2471/1 ; 1a-18 ff; N (1706); three copies No. 2547 and No. 2470/1.

by M. Ṣādiq Isfahānī, at Kirmān.

BM AM Supp-809 ; 1249/2 ; 25 b-43a ff; N (1661); two copies; No. 763/1.

RAMC-422 ; *Hai'at*-13 ; 12 ff ; N (1843)

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-4/1 ; 1-15 ff ; Nq (1602). four copies, *Hai'at*-4/2, *Hai'at*-5, *Hai'at*-27/3.

Bom. — ; 179 ; —

Buh 2 ; 342 ; —

A AH—31 ; AH-653/35 ; 21 ff; Nq; two copies; No. 352/1.

SCL -- ; *Riyāḍī*-121 ; 8 ff; Nq (1841); four copies, *Riyāḍī*-346, *Jadīd* 1416, *Jadīd*-4548/1. It is fully described in Berlin, 5703.

6. *Tuḥfah-i Hātimī*
(16th–17th cent.) Per; Iran.

A treatise on the astrolabe in 70 *Bāb*, 2 dedicated to the author's patron, I'timādu'd-Daulah al-Uliyah al-'Āliyah al-Khāqāniyah Mirzā Ḥātim Begā.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*-36 ; 1-36 ff ; N ; 2 copies 37/3.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*-160 ; 2-40 ff ; Nq two copies ; *Jadīd*-295, *Riyāḍī*-324

R — ; 1199 ; 48 ff; (1867); two copies; 1198. M, Bāqar b Aḥmad 'Alī al-Kāshmīrī

SL — ; *Hai'at*-12 ; —— ;

Bod PMC 1/924 ; 1508 ; 22 ff; Nq (1763); This copy is untitled, but since it is by the same author and on the same subject it is included here.

OUL — ; *Q F* 520. 41/T — 'A (Acq 282) ; 45 ff ; N.

A — ; UFU 128/21 ; 32 ff ; Nq Zulfiqar 'Alī.

Bālābodhaḥ—See MUÑJĀDITYA.

Balāghatu'l-Muqtāt fī Ma'rifati'l—Auqāt—See FAKHRU'L-ISLĀM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. ḤAMZAH.

Bālaprabodha of HARIKARṆA—Vide BSWAM, p. 87.

Bayān-i Taqsīm-i Sā'at
(?) Per ;

A treatise on calendars and division of time.

Mad 2/707 642 ; ; 140 pp ;—

Bhagaṇādiślokaḥ
( ) Sk.

A compilation relating to the movements of the planets through the twelve zodiac signs.

Adyar Add. p. 50a 21. B. 4 86

Adyar Pl. p. 171 Gr.

Bhāgapañcāṅga—See BSWAM, p. 18.

Bhāgavata Jyotiśśāstrayorbhūgola Khagola Virodha Parihāraḥ
( ) Sk.

Reconciliation of the geographical and astronomical theories depicted in the Bhāgavata Purāṇa and Jyotissāstra.

Peters. IV. p. 36 956 10 ; Incomplete

PUL II p. 229 3731 20; folios 7, 9 Dn. – 14 missing.

Bhāṣāsaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. and Mal.

The codex comprises detached portions of other codices dealing with various topics such as *Laghumānasakaraṇa*, lunar eclipse, etc. Some portions here and there contain glosses in Malayalam.

Tri. IV. 1035 947b Mal.

BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA

See '*Līlāvatī*' of the author under Mathematics.

BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA.

Śiṣyadhīvṛddhida-Tantra-Vivaraṇa.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Dhīvṛddhida-Tantra*, of Lalla.

Bikaner,	5199	795	104

Bhāsvatīkaraṇa of ŚATĀNANDA— Vide BSWAM, pp. 193–94.

Bhāsvatīkaraṇaṭīkā—See BSWAM, p. 33.

Bhāsvatīkaraṇaṭīkā : *Bālabodhinī*—See BSWAM, pp. 14–15

Bhāsvatīkaraṇodāharaṇa—See BSWAM, p. 70.

Bhāsvatīprakāśikā of GOPINĀTHA SUDHĪ—See BSWAM, p. 77.

Bhāsvatīratnadīpikā of ACYUTA BHAṬṬA—See BSWAM, p. 2.

Bhāsvatī-ṭīkā of RĀMEŚVARA—See BSWAM. p. 183.

Bhāsvatī-ṭīkā—See SADĀNANDA

Bhāsvatī-ṭīkā-bhāṣyam of VANAMĀLIN—See BSWAM, p. 233.

Bhāsvatī-ṭīkā Tattvaprakāśikā of RĀMAKṚṢṆA BHAṬṬA —See BSWAM, p. 182.

Bhāsvatī-Vivarṇa—See MĀDHAVA JYOTIRVID

Bhāsvatī-vyākhyā of KUBERA MIŚRA—See BSWAM, p. 119,

Bhāsvatī-vyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 250.

Bhāsvatīvyākhyā-Subodhinī of MADHUSŪDANA—See BSWAM, p. 129.

Bhāsvatyudāharaṇam of KAMALANAYANA—See BSWAM, p. 103.

Bhāsvatyudāharaṇa of KEŚAVA—See BSWAM, p. 109.

Bhāsvatyudāharaṇa of VṚNDĀVANA ŚUKLA—See BSWAM, p. 252.

Bhaṭadīpikā of PARAMĀDIŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 163.

BHAṬṬOPALA

Khandakhādya-Vṛttiḥ
(+12 th century) Sk.

A commentary on Brahmagupta's *Khaṇḍa-khādya.* The work was translated into Arabic and goes by the name of *Alarkand*: (See IHQ. VII. p. 147).

Report.	XXXIV S.	528	180

Bhojadevasamgraha—See DĀMODARA

Bhūbhramavāda-khaṇḍana-nirāsa of STHORA-See BSWAM, p. 198.

Bhūgola—See BSWAM, p. 36.

BHŪTIVIṢṆU

Son of Varadarāja.

Sūryasiddhāntavyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta.*

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 161	7862	—

Bhuvanadīpaka—See PADMAPRABHUSŪRI

Bhuvanadīpaka—Vṛttiḥ of SIMHA TILAKA—See BSWAM, p. 198.

Bhuvanadīpakavyākhyā : *Balābodhinī*—See RATNA-CANDRA

Bhuvanadīpakavyākhyā : *Bhāvabodhikā*—See DAIVAJÑA ŚIROMAṆI

Bhuvana Kośa
( ) Tam.

A description of the universe and an account of the creation from Purāṇas.

Mack.	p. 244 Tam.	12

BHUVANANANDA

Son of Śāntidhara Rāmabāla (or Rāma Khān) and Jīvanī and younger brother of Kṛṣṇānanda (IO. 3044).

Viśvapradīpa
( ) Sk.

A cyclopaedia of (chiefly astronomical) knowledge; the whole field of Hindu knowledge and science is treated under an elaborate scheme of divisions and subdivisions viz., *Śikha, āloka, skandha, amśa* and *adhyāya*; the eighteen *vidyās* (branches of knowledge) are divided into seven *Śikhās* (flames of his pradīpa) viz., *aṅga, siddhānta, vyāvahāra, vijaya, rasa, artha* and *prak.rṇa* and each *śikhā* containing a number of subjects, called *āloka*. The fifth *śikhā* called *Jyotiṣālaoka* is divided into (1) Gaṇitaskandha (chiefly astronomical) in 7 adhyāyas, vix., Graha madhyādhikara, sphuṭādhikara, Candragrahavivaraṇa, Sūryagraha Vivaraṇa, Prakiraṇa, Grahayuddha and Golādinirūpaṇa (2) Śākhāskandha in 5 *amśa*—chiefly astrological and (3) Horāskandha in 9 adhyāyas.

IO. V.	3044	1781	175
	Ben.	+19th century ; Folios numbered as 1–65; 1–40 (marked 66–144 by later hand); 38 numbered leaves (the first 12 marked 115–126 by later hand); 12 folios marked 66–77 and 11 numbered leaves.	

Bist Bāb—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

BRAHMADEVA

Karaṇaprakāśodāharaṇa.
(+11th cent.) Sk.

Probably the work contains illustrations to the principles stated in *Karaṇaprakāśa*.

BORI. List.	p. 19	503
	Dn.	

Brahmatulya-Siddhānta-vṛttiḥ of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 248.

Brahmasiddhanta-Vāsanābhāṣya of PṚTHŪDAKASVĀMIN – See BSWAM, p. 173.

Brahmatulaydāharaṇa of VIŚVANĀTHĀ DAIVAJÑA —See BSWAM, p. 284.

Bṛhat-cintāmaṇi of *Gaṇeśa Daivajña*—See BSWAM, pp. 62-63.

Bṛhat-cintāmaṇi-vāsanābhāṣya of VIṢṆU DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 244.

Bṛhatsamhitā-vivṛtiḥ of BHAṬṬOTPALA—See BSWAM, p. 34.

BUDHASIMHA ŚARMAN

Son of Jasvanta Rāya, native of Multān wrote the work in +1766.

Grahaṇādarśaḥ ; Prabodhinī Ṭ.kaāsahitā.
(+1766) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy dealing with eclipses with a commentary thereon by the author himself.

Stein.	p. 158	863	18
	Dn.	Sam. 1859	
	See also BSWAM, p. 45.		

CANḌEŚVARA

A native of Mithila; a Somayājī and a Vājapeyī; wrote the present commentary probably in +1185 as he used the Śaka year 1107 in two places as an illustration. His other works are: *Jñānpradīpa*; *Praśnacaṇḍeśvara* and *Praśnavidyā*.

Sūryasiddhānta-Bhāṣya.
(+1185) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta*.

Alwar.	2025	—	—
Bhau Daji.	p. 125	—	64; incomplete;
	Dn. contains chapters XI, XII and XIII.		
BORI. List.	p. 22	600	170; incomplete;
	contains chapters XI, XII and XIII.		
	See also BSWAM, p. 47.		

Candrachāyāgrantham of GĀRGYA—See BSWAM, p. 74.

Candragati-Sāraṇī—See BSWAM, p. 42.

Candragrahaṇasādhanam—See ŚRĪPATI

Candragrahaṇa-Sūryagrahaṇa—Parilekhādhikāra of MALLĀRI—See BSWAM, p. 139.

Candragrahaṇodāharṇa—See BSWAM, p. 167.

Candrakendra Rāśyamśapratimandaphala
( ) Sk.

Four horizontal columns with 9 lines of figures and 30 vertical.

Poleman.	p. 240	4823	13–17

Candraprajñapti-sūtraṭīkā—See MALAYAGIRI

Candrārkaprakaraṇam
( ) Sk.

Two tables per side with 6 horizontal and 20 vertical lines of figures.

Poleman. p. 240 4827
Dn.

Candrārkī—See MAHĀDEVABHAṬṬA.

Candrārkī Koṣṭakāni
( ) Sk.

4–8 horizontal columns with 10–18 lines of figures and 25–30 vertical.

Poleman. p. 240 4825 15
Dn.

Candrārkīpatram.
( ) Sk,

Two tables in all, each with 3 headings, 7 horizontal and 28 vertical lines of signs.

Poleman. p. 240 4826 1
Dn.

Candrārkī Sūtram—See DINAKARA BHAṬṬA.

Candrārkī Tippaṇam—See DINAKARA BHAṬṬA

Candrāsūrya-grahaṇa (grahalāghava, gaṇita—See BSWAM, p. 63.

Candrasūryagrahaṇādi Nirṇayaḥ
( ) Sk./Tam·

The determination of solar and lunar eclipses. The text is followed by a Tamil translation.

Adyar Add. p. 49 21. D, 14 17
Gr./Tam.

Adyar Pl. p. 170
Gr:

Caraṇādhāya—See BSWAM p. 49.

CINTĀMAṆI

Born in +1736 and died in +1811. Son of Lakṣmi and Vināyaka Somayājin of Vatsagotra, a resident of Chitapurṇa (i.e. Cipalūṇa) a town in Śūrparakṣetra. (See Bom. Uni. 341 and BJ. p. 297).

Colānanda
(+1791-92) Sk.

A small metrical work in 148 stanzas giving information about the *Yantra*—an astronomical instrument called Colānanda. This work has been commented upon by Yajñesvara alias Bābājosi Rode, the son of author's daughter. He was the teacher of Astronomy in Poona Sanskrit College till September +1838. His other works include a commentary entitled *Yantrarājavāsanā* on *Yantrarāja* (+1842) of Mahendrasūri, and *Praśnottaramālikā* (mentioned in his commentary on Colānanda). See BJ. p. 299 and 351.

BORI. List. p. 74 40
Dn. Sak. 1737 12

See also BSWAM, p. 50.

COLA SŪRI son of ĀRYA-SŪRYA.

Sūryasiddhāntavyākhyā–Gaṇakopakāriṇī
( ) Sk.

A commentary in prose on the *Sūryasiddhānta*–a well-known treatise on Astronomy in fourteen chapters.

Mysore I. p, 358 B. 572 109; contains
Kan.
the commentary on 12th chapter only.

p. 358 2565 52–139;
N.
MS. contains commentary on 4th to 14th chapters.

p. 359 2598 82; MS. contains
Gr.
commentary on the first 13 chapters.

p. 359 2064 95; the MS.
Tel.
breaks off in the Yantrādhyāya of 13th chapter ; contains text also.

See also BS WAM, p. 50.

Dailu Zādi'l-Musāfir—See MUḤIBBU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. AL-'AṬṬĀR

Daivajñabāndhavaḥ—See HARADATTA ṬHĀKURA.

Daivajñakalpadruma—See VĪRABHADRĀVADHĀNĪ.

Daivajñakalpalatā of KODAṆḌARĀMA—See BSWAM, p. 113.

Daivajñakaṇṭhābharaṇa—See NṚSIMHA DAIVAJÑA.

Daivajñaratnam—See NARASIMHA.

DAIVAJÑA ŚIROMAṆI

Bhuvanad.paka-Vyākhyā Bhāvabodhikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Bhuvanad.pikā* of Padmaprabhasuri, a treatise on astronomy and astrology.

CSC. IX p. 7 6 57 ; contains
N.
text and commentary, both complete.

L. II p. 169 762 31
N. Sam. 1816

p. 249 850 46 ; contains
N.
text and commentary, both complete.

ASB. X Pt. I. 7004 2094 8 : contains
N. +19th cent.
text and commentary only of 43 verses.

Daivajñavallabha—See SUMIŚRA.

Daivajñavilāsa of LALLA LAKṢMAṆA—See BSWAM. pp. 125–126.

DĀMODARA.

Bhojadevasamgraha.
( ) Sk.

An abstract in prose and verse of Bhojadeva's great work (?) on Astronomy and Astrology.

Nepal p. 8 226 *gha* 30
Newari Sam. 1297

p. 86 1648 *ja* 30
Newari Sam. 1297

For other MSS see Nepal. pp. 18, 34 and 42.

DĀMODARA BHAṬṬA

Son of Raghunātha and Jānaki, belonging to Citpavana race. (Nepal. Pref. p. xxxi).

Navaratna
(+1683) Sk.

An astronomical treatise with versified colophons divided into parts called *ratnas* or *maṇikyas*. The codex contains Jyotisamāṇikya divided into five prakāsas (chapters) of the first Marici. They are ; (1) Pañcādisiddhi Marici Prakāsa (2) Dṛk-Ketasiddhi—Marici Prakāsa (3) Triprasna Marici Prakāsa (4) Pūrva Marici Prakasa and (5) Gaṇita-Marici-Prakāsa.

Nepal. p. 195 1166 43
N. Sak, 1607

by Pūrnanand.

Dar Ma'rifat-i Tārīkh-i Khatav.
(1683) Per.

A small treatise on the Turkish and Chinese calendars.

ASB PMC Cur 401 ; 577/2 : 7 ff; Nq (17th cent.)

Dastūr-i Istikhrāj-i Ru'yat-i Hilāl.
( ) Per ;

A short note on the determination of the time of the new moon.

ASB PMC Cur—401 ; 577/11 ; 2 ff; Nq (17th century).

DHANARĀJA

Pupil of Bhojarājagaṇi ; wrote the commentary at Padmāvatī, during the reign of Gojasimha Rathode of Marwar.

Mahādevī-Dīpikā
(+1636) Sk.

A commentary on *Mahādevī*—a small work on astronomy (by Mahādeva).

Bhau Daji. p. 132 — 30 ;
Dn.
complete with text.

Perers. V. p. 267 497 25 ;
Dn. Bam. 1734
Complete with text.

See also BSWAM, p. 521.

Dhīkoṭikaraṇa of *ŚRĪPATI*—See BSWAM, p. 206.

Dhīkoṭikaraṇodāharaṇa—See HARIKṚṢṆA

Dhruva-bhramaṇa of LAKṢMĪPATI--See BSWAM, p. 124.

Dhruvabhramaṇādhikāraḥ of PADMANĀBHA—See BSWAM, pp. 162–63 under *Yantraratnāvalī* of PADMANĀBHA.

DHUṆḌIRĀJA

Grahalāghava-sodāharaṇam
( ) Sk. P.

An astronomical treatise with a commentary.

CPB. p. 147 1581 —

Dil Pasand—See PANDI RAJ NIMDHAR.

Dinacandrikā of RĀGAVĀNANDA CAKRAVARTIN—See BSWAM, p. 175.

DINAKARA BHAṬṬA

1. *Candrārkī Sūtram*
(+16th century); Barejya.

An astronomical treatise, with tables of calculation for finding out from the positions of the Sun and the Moon the required details for the determination of *tithi*, *vāra*, *yoga*, etc.

MD. XXIV.	p. 9457 Dn.	14033	33
BORI. I.	2727 Dn.	224 +19th century	
	2728 Dn.	2534 Sam. 1904	

Vide also BSWAM, p, 57.

2. *Candrārkī Ṭippaṇam*
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Candrārkī*—a short treatise on the movement of the sun and the moon.

BORI. I.	2731 Dn.	2582 Sam. 1828

by Suguṇa Priya.

3. *Grahalāghava-Ṭīkā*
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Grahalāghava* of Geṇesa Daivajña.

BORI.	2714 Dn.	3788 Sam. 1820 At Rupanagadha.	23;

Contains text also complete.

Dinamānapatram
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables.

Poleman.	p. 241 Dn.	4858 Sam. 1816,	Sak, 1781	1;

7 horizontal columns with 19 lines of figures and 31 vertical,

" 4859 24-26; 4-8 horizontal columns with 4-14 lines of figures.

DIVĀKARA

See *Gaṇitāmṛtasāriṇī* of the author,

Paddhatibhūṣaṇa.
(+1621) Sk.

A small treatise (in 69 stanzas) on the yearly astronomical calculations.

BRBAS.	314 Dn.	B.D. 200 Sak. 1699
Bhau Daji.	p. 84 Dn.	

DIVĀKARA

Sūryasiddhāntodāharaṇa.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta*.

Oudh XXII	p. 76 N.	80

DIVĀKARA

Varṣagaṇitapaddhati-Rathoddhatā.
(+17th century) Sk.

A work on astronomy.

W.	p. 261	874	6
	by Jādavji	Sam. 1744	
	p. 262	875	5
Peters V.	p. 269 Dn.	518	5

DIVĀKARA DAIVAJÑA

Pātasāraṇī Vivṛtiḥ
( ) Sk.

An exposition of *Pātasāraṇī* of Gaṇesa Daivajña in verse.

PUL. II.	p. 225 Dn.	3626	
Poleman.	p. 248 Folios 7–1, tables 11–12 horizontal and 25 vertical columns.	4986	9;

Dṛggaṇitam of KṚṢṆARĀYA – See BSWAM, p. 117.

Dṛggaṇitam of RAGHUNĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 175.

Dṛggolavarṇana of GIRIDHĀRĪ MIŚRA—See BSWAM, p. 75.

Dṛkkarma-vyākhyā of NĪLĀMBARA JHĀ—See BSWAM, p. 157.

Dṛkpakṣa-sāriṇī of JAYASIMHA—See BSWAM, p. 92.

DURGĀŚAṄKARA

He is the author of *Āgāravinoda*—a work on Architecture (CC.I p. 256b).

Mallāriṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A little known commentary on the *Mallāripaddhati*.

Nw.	p. 550 Dn.	121	15

EKANĀTHA son of Sāranga.

Karaṇakutūhala-Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Karaṇakutūhala* (of Bhāskarācrāya II). Authorities referred to in the commentary are *Sūryasiddhānta*; *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi*; *Karṇaśiromaṇi* of Vaidyantaha; *Karaṇābhīṣṭa* of Bhanu Daivajña; *Kheṭasiddhi* of Padmanābha; *Jātakapaddhati* of Śrīpati; *Vārṣikatantra*; *Vārṣika* of *Vṛttihalācārya*; and *Śrīdhara-paddhati* (Lz. pp. 301–302).

Peters. III	p. 397 Dn.	386	43

See also BSWAM, p. 61.

FAḌL B. ḤĀTIM AL- NAIRĪZĪ (d. 922).

Flourished under Caliph al-Mu'taḍid (892–902). astronomer and mathematician. Compiled astronomical tables and wrote for al-Mu'taḍid a book on atmospheric phenomena. Wrote commentaries on Ptolemy and Euclid. Also wrote a treatise on the spherical astrolabe which is very elaborate and seems to be the best work on the subject.

Also composed for the Caliph a work on astronomy entitled Kitāb Aḥdās al-Jaww. (See al-Qifṭī, 254).

Al-Fasl fī Takhṭīṭ's Sā'āti'z-Zamāniyah F.kulli Qubbatin aw fī Qubbatin Yustā'malu lahā.
(Cir. 895) Ar. M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise dealing with the measurement of time and other related astronomical matters.

B 22/80 ; 2468/30 ; 144b–145a ff ; N (1234) ; No other copy than the one contain in B. *Majmū'ah* 2468 is known.

FAKHRU'L-ISLĀM 'ABDU'LLĀH B. ḤAMZAH

Balāghatu'l-Muqtāt fī Ma'rifati'l-Auqāt.
(Cir. 1850) Ar ;

A treatise on the solar and lunar months and solar and lunar mansions, with tables for the year 1846–82. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, three *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

BM AM Supp-527 ; 773/1 ; 2–11 ff ; N (1858) ; two copies ; No. 774/2. The tables in this copy are for theyears 1841–83.

FAQĪH JAMĀLU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AL-ḤASAN B.M. AL-AKW'Ā.
(Cir. 1786) Ar ; M.E.

Tables showing the correspondence of the Arabic and Syrian months for the years 1786–1882, with a preface, and an appendix on the positions of the sun and the moon. The author says that he followed the system of his piedecessors. *Sh.* as-Ṣiddīq M. al-Ḥanafī and S. al-Ḥusain b–Zaid Jaḥḥāf. who had compiled similar tables respectively for the 17th and 18th centuries.

BM AM Supp–526 ; 770 ; 16 ff ; N (1787) ; two copies ; No. 771, which bears the name of the author of this work.

FARĪDU'D-DĪN MAS'ŪD B. ḤĀFIZ IBRĀHĪM MUNAJJIM.

Court astronomer of Shāhjahan and acclaimed as the unrivalled master in his days of mathematics, astronomy, geometry, divination, magic and the science of

composite numbers. (T *Sh.* A. HG 22/46 vol, 2, p. 53.) He studied under his father and Fathu'llah Shīrāzī. (See Medicine). 'Abdu'r-Raḥīm Khān-i Khānān was one of his pupils and had appointed him *Ṣadr* (N. *Kh.* vol. 5, p. 306) (religious chief) of his army. He died in 1629. (T. *Sh.* A HG 22-46 vol. 2. p. 53; N. *Kh.* vol 5, p. 306: Storey vol 2, p. 89., Risu IMC-2/459, however, does not accept this date). He also wrote *Sirāju'l Istikhrāj* in 1597.

1. ***Sirāju'l-Istikhrāj.***
(1597-98). Per; India; Delhi.

A short treatise on eras, calculation of dates and principles of computation of almanacs.

IO PMC 1/1229; 2254/7; 117-150 ff; (1755).

Bod PMC 1/941; 1556; 80-118; ff Nq;

SCL — ; *Riyāḍ*-193; 47 ff; Nq (1853) Lālā Jugal Kishore Kāyasth at Gawalior.

OUL ; *Q F* 520/*Ad-Z* (acq 1172); 27 ff; Nq (1729).

2. ***Zīj-i Shāhjahānī.***
(1629) Per; India.

A treatise on calendars and astronomical tables of the reign of Shāhjahān. It was compiled accordding to the preface, on the suggestion of Āsaf Khān, the *wazir* of Shāhjahān to make the year of Shāhjahān's enthronement a starting point of a new calendar to be called *Tārīkh-i Ilāhi-i Shāhishānī*. On the approval of the emperor the author, for want of sufficient time for fresh observations based this work on the tables of Ulugh Beg with some "corrections and improvements."

The work is divided like the *Zij* of Ulugh Beg into a *Muqaddimah* and four *Maqālah*.

Muqaddimah: treating of the *Zījs* in general and peculiar features of the present work.

Maqālah 1: Treating, in nine *Bāb*, the following calendars and their reductions. (i) *Ilāhi-i Shāhjahānī*, beginning on the first day of Farvardin of the year of Shāhjahān's accession (ii) *Hijrah* (iii) Greek (iv) Persian (v) *Malakī* or *Jalālī* (vi) Samwat (vii) Chinese and Uighur.

Maqālah 2: On time and horoscopes, in twenty *Bāb*

Maqālah 3: Motion of stars and planets and their positions, in fifteen *Bāb*.

Maqālah 4: Astronomical tables generally corresponding to Ulugh Beg's *Zij*.

BM PMC 2/456; Or 372; 419 ff; Nq (17th cent.)

SCL——— ; *Riyāḍ*-302; 412 ff; Nq.

R——— ; 1213; —— ; ———

Faṣlu'n min Kitābin li-Abī Naṣr fī Kurriyāti's Samā'—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ.

Fī Hai'ati'l-'ālam—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM.

F. Ma'rifat-i Kawākib-i Vā'atu'n-Nahār wa'l-Lail—See ABŪ MA'SHAR.

Fī-Taḥqīq-i Simti'l-Qiblah— See SHAMS'U-DĪN M. MĪRAK B. MUNĪBU'LLĀH B. 'INĀYATU'LLĀH AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-BĀLĀPŪRĪ.

Fuṣūṣu'n-Nuṣuṣu'l-Jaliyāt fī Aḥkāmi'l-Qiblah wa Ma'rifat-i Adillatihā wa Dukhūl-i Auqāti'ṣ-Ṣalāt—See ḤASAN B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN.

Gaṇakadarpaṇam—See BSWAM, p. 61.

Gaṇakānanda—See BSWAM, p. 212.

Gaṇakānandaḥ—See BSWAM, p. 61.

Gaṇakaprakāśa of EKANĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 60.

Gaṇakavallabha—See NĀGA'ŚARMA.

Gaṇakavallabha of NARAHARI SŪRI—See BSWAM, p. 149.

GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA;

See '*Grahalāghava*—under Astronomy.

Laghucintāmaṇisāraṇī.
(+16th cent.) Sk.

Astronomical tables illustrating the calculations in the *Laghucintāmaṇi*

BBRAS. 241.	BD. 79 Dn.	44; comprises tables relating to *Tithi* (15 folios), *Nakṣatra* (13 folios) and *Yoga* (16 folios).	
PUL. I1	p. 221 Dn.	3536	14
Poleman·	p. 244 Dn.	4905	23; name of the author is not given. Contains only tables, in horizontal and vertical columns.

" 4906 15; name of the author Sam. 1683 is not given. Contains only tables, in horizontal and vertical columns.

" 4907 23; name of the author is not given. Contains only tables, in horizontal and vertical columns.

Bhau Daji.	p. 28 Dn.	—	15

GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Sudhirañjanayantra
(+16th century)

The codex contains twelve stanzas on the construction, etc. of *Suddhirañjana Yantra*—some astronomical instrument.

BBRAS.	245 Dn.	BD. 293; The codex noticed Sam. 1715. under this number contains fourteen folios divided into four parts. The *Sudhirañjana-yantra* forms the third part.

GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Tithikendrabhadra
(+1418) Sk.

Codex contains astronomical tables. 12 horizontal columns with 20 lines of figures and 30–42 vertical.

Poleman.	p. 233 Dn.	4709	40

GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Tithyādi Cintāmaṇiḥ
(+1418) Sk.

An astronomical work.

Poleman.	p. 233 Dn.	4708

GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Composed the work in +1418. See also *Tithyādicintāmaṇi* of the author under Astronomy.

Yogabhadraḥ

The codex contains astronomical tables in horizontal and vertical columns with figures.

Poleman	p. 233 Dn.	4709	33

Gaṇitacūḍāmaṇi of HARIHARA—See BSWAM, p. 87

Gaṇitarantha—See BSWAM, p. 71.

Gaṇitamakarandam—See RĀMADĀSA DAVE

Gaṇitamakarandaṭīkā—See YASAVANTA

Gaṇitāmṛtam of ABBAYA KAVI—See BSWAM, p. 1

Gaṇitāmṛtam of GAṄGĀDHARA–See BSWAM, pp.63-69.

Gaṇitāmṛtasārini of DIVĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 59.

Gaṇitanāmamālā of HARADATTA THAKKURA—See BSWAM, pp. 86-87.

Gaṇitarāja of KEVALARĀMA PAÑCĀNANA—See BSWAM, p. 110.

Gaṇitārṇava of NĀMANĀRYA—See BSWAM, p. 148.

Gaitārnava-ravicandrapadakāni—See BSWAM, p. 72.

Gaṇitasāroddhāra—See BSWAM, 73.

Gaṇitaśāstram of ŚRĪRĀJĀDITYA

Gaṇitatattvacintāmaṇi of LAKṢMĪDĀSA—See BSWAM, p. 123.

Gaṇitasamgraha—See BSWAM, p. 72.

Gaṇitaśāstram
( ) Sk.

A work on astronomy in Sanskrit prose. Deals with the mode pursued for calculating the customary almanac, i.e., moon's age (*tithi*); day of the week (*vāra*); moon's place (*nakṣatra*) each 1/2 or 1/11 of the zodiac; *yoga* and *karaṇa*. It also shows how to fix saka year and thereby to determine the year of kaliyuga. The mode of calculating the solar and lunar eclipses and other like topics are also dealt with; contains an explanation in Kannada.

Taylor. I.	p. 78 Gr.	2033	1–30

Gaṇitaviṣaya—See BSWAM, p. 73.

Gaurīpañcāṅgam
( ) Sk.

The work indicates the divisions of the day as well as the night into eight periods of 1 1/2 hours duration.

and also the nature of auspiciousness or inauspiciousness of euch period.

Adyar Add.	p. 48 Gr.	21.C. 37	
	p. 48 Tel,	23 B. 49	
MD. XXIV.	p. 9146 Tel.	13554	
	p. 9147 Tel.	13555	10
	p. 9655 Tel.	14403	
Adyar PI.	p. 161; Gr. and Tel.	2 copies.	

Ghāyatu'l-Itqāni'l-Ḥarikāt li's-Sab'ati'l-Kawākib wa's-Sayyārāt—See 'ABDU'LLĀH B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD AS-SARJI.

Ghāyatu't-Taḥarrī—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. SALĀH M.B. NĀṢĪRU'D-DĪN ṢIDDĪQI FAKHRĪ.

GHULĀM ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī ABU'L QĀSIM ḤUSAIN B. FATH M. KARBALĀ'Ī JAUNPŪRĪ.

Vide also Jāmi'-i Bahādur Khāni (under Math).

1. *Anīsu'l-Aḥbāb fī Bayān-i Masā'il-i Usṭurlab.*
(1818) Per; India Jaunpnr.

A commentary on Bahā'ud-Dīn 'Āmulī's treatise *Ṣafīḥah* on the construction and use of the astrolabe. A discourse on the fundamentals of geometry, physics and astronomy, so far as are related to the subject matter, precedes the commentary. Some diagrams illustrate the motion and position of planets and stars from specific latitudes and longitudes.

B 11/75; 1063; 62 ff; Nq (1830); Pir *Bakhah*
two copies; 1064 (19th century)

2. *Iṣṭilāḥātu't-Taqwīm*
(early 19th century) Per; India-Jaunpur.

A treatse on the compilation of almanacs in fourteen chapters. In the *Muqaddimah* the author complains of the sad neglect of astronomy.

B 11/74; 1062; 21 ff; Nq (19th century)

ASB PMC Sup 1/105; 901; 18 ff; (19th century); Many corrections by the same hand, may be autographed copy; many tables and note of astronomical content at the end.

3. *Zij-i Bahādur Khānī*
(1825–26) Per; India – Jaunpur.

A compilation of astronomical tables.

CSL ; *Riyāḍ*.-68; 400 ff; Nq; transcribed on modern paper.
Pub; 1855.

Ghunyatu'ṭ-Ṭullāb f: Ṣan'ati'l-Usṭurlāb.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on the construction and use of the astrolabe.

MKSJ *Hai'at*-24; 76 ff: N.

Ghurrah-i Asfuroz-i 'Ālam.
( ) Per;

A general work on astronnmy dealing with appearence of the new moon, the new year according to the Persian calendar, etc.

A 34 Sul 522/32; 8 ff;

Goladdeśaḥ of DĀMODARA—See BSWAM, pp. 51–52.

Goladīpīkā of PARAMEŚVARA

Goladīpikāvivṛti of PARAMEŚVARA—See BSWAM, pp. 168–69.

Golānanda—See CINTĀMAṆI

Golasāra of NĪLAKAṆṬHA SOMA-SUTVAN—BSWAM, p. 155.

GOPĪNĀTHA

Trivikramaśataka Ṭīkā: Mitākṣarā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Trivikramaśataka* by (Trivikrama)

Stein.	p. 164 Dn	2806 Sak. 1560	30
Peters .III	p. 390 Dn.	416 Sam. 1862	18
ASB. III	2654 N.	6394 Sam. 1690	32

PUL. III p. 222 3548 2-23
Dn. Sak. 1590

Grahabhāṣyam
( ) Sk.

The treatise purports to give the duration of time of the influence of each of the 29 constellations including the constellations called Abhijit, of each of the nine planets and of each of the seven days in the week.

Mysore. I. p. 644 4542 34;
Tel.
The subject matter is not known. Title is the same.

See also BSWAM, p. 78.

Grahābhidhānam.
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of snonyms of the names of the nine planets.

L. III p. 80 1124
Ben.

Grahacandrikāgaṇitam of APPAYA—See BSWAM, p. 7.

Grahacāra of KEVALARĀMA PAÑCĀNANA—Vide BSWAM, p. 111.

Grahacāraḥ—See BSWAM, p. 78.

Grahacāranbandhanam—See BSWAM, p. 79.

Grahacāranirūpaṇam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the movements of the planets.

TD. XVI. p. 7561 11361 90;
Tel.
Incomplete.

Grahacāraṭīkā of RĀMAKIMKARA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA —See BSWAM, p. 18.

Grahacarita of KEVALARĀMĀ PAÑCĀNANA—See BSWAM, p. 111.

Grahadarpaṇa of GAURĪŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 75.

Grahagaṇitakalpataru of GOPIRĀJA PAṆḌITA—See BSWAM, p. 76.

Grahagaṇitakalpataruṭīkā: *Vāsanābhāṣya* of GOPIRĀJA PAṆḌITA—See BSWAM, 76.

Grahagolatattvam of KAMALĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 101.

Grahajñāna of ĀŚĀDHARA GAṆAKA-See BSWAM, p. 12.

Grahakalpataru of RAGHUNĀTHA—See BSWAM, pp. 175-176.

Grahakaumudi of NṚSIMHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 160.

Grahakautūhalodāharaṇam of VISVANĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 246.

Grahalāghava of GAṆEŚA DIAVAJÑA—See BSWAM, pp. 64-66.

Grahalāghavam: *Āndhra Ṭikā Sahitam.*
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A Telugu commentary on the *Grahalāghava* (+1520) of Gaṇesa Daivajña, with the text in Sanskrit.

MT. I, Pt. i. A. p. 337 R. 199 58
Tel.

Grahalāghavam—Mahārāṣṭrī Bhāṣānuvādaḥ
( ) Sk. and Marathi.

Text of *Grahalāghava* (of Gaṇesa Daivajña: 16th century) with Marathi translation and a Marathi vocabulary of unusual words in the text.

Poleman. p. 232 4693 1-30
Dn. 1-73
1-40
1-30.

Grahalāghavasārinī of PREMAMIŚRA—See BSWAM, p. 173.

Grahalāghavasiddhāntarahasyadāhṛti of NĀRĀYAṆA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 151.

Grahalāghavasodāharanam—See DHUNDIRĀJA

Grahalāghava-ṭīkā—See DINAKARA BHAṬṬA

Grahalāghavaṭīkā: *Harṣakaumudī*—See NṚSIMHA DAIVAJÑA

Grahalāghavaṭīkā: *Manoramā*—See BSWAM, p. 69.

Grahalāghavṭīkā: *Manoramā* of KAMALĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 101.

Grahalāghavaṭīkā of MALLĀRI—See BSWAM, 139.

Grahalāghava-vivaraṇam of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA —See BSWAM, pp. 246-48.

Grahalāghava-vivṛti of GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 66.

Grahalāghavodāharaṇam—See MAHĀDEVA-SŪNU

Grahalāghavodāharaṇam of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA —See BSWAM, pp. 246-48.

Grahamañjarī—See BSWAM, p. 81.

Grahaṇādarśaḥ: *Prabodhinī-ṭīkāsahita*—See BUDHA-SIMHA ŚARMAN.

Grahaṇādhikāraḥ of TAMMAYA YAJVA—See BSWAM, p. 223.

Grahaṇākālanirṇayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

On the determination of the occurance of the eclipses.

Adyar PL.	p. 161 Gr.	—

Grahaṇalikhanānukrama—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Grahaṇamālā of HEMĀṄGADA ṬHAKURA—See BSWAM, p. 89.

Grahaṇamālā—See BSWAM, p. 82.

Grahaṇanirṇaya of MALLĀRI DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 139.

Grahaṇanirṇayādiḥ – Drāviḍaṭīkāsahitaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tam.

The work deals with certain details required for the preparation of Hindu calendar. Contains Grahaṇanirṇaya, Varṣavākya and Māsavākya.

M.D. XXXI	p. 11074 D. 17419 Gr. Incomplete.		12;

Grahaṇaparvadvayadīpa of KĀŚĪRĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 107.

Grahaṇasūcī
( ) Sk.

The codex contains the list of eclipses that occurred between Sam. (1633 (+1596) to Sam. 1727 (+1670).

Bikaner.	4529	125

Grahaṇāvalī—See BSWAM, p. 83.

Grahaṇāviṣayaḥ of MALLĀRI DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 139 under *Grahaṇa.*

Grāhanighaṇṭu—See BSWAM, p. 83.

Grahapaddhati
( ) Sk.

A treatise on planets.

Poleman.	p. 239 Dn.	4817	12

Grahaprabodha of NĀGEŚA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 146.

Grahaprabodhasya—udāharaṇam—See YĀDAVA

Grahaprabodhaṭīkā of NĀGEŚA DAIVAJNA—See BSWAM pp. 146-47.

Grahapradīpa See BSWAM, p. 84.

Grahaprakāśa of DEVADATTA—See BSWAM, p. 53.

Grahaprakāsaḥ—See KĀŚINĀTHA

Grahasārini of GÑAGĀDHARA—See BSWAM, p. 69.

Grahasāriṇī—See MALLĀRI

Grahasāriṇī—See BSWAM, 84-85.

Grahasārini of ŚRIDHARĀCĀRYA-Vide BSWAM, p. 204 under *Laghukhecarasiddhi.*

Grahasphuṭam—Āndhraṭīkā Sahitam.
( ) Sk.

The work lays down the method of finding out the exact position of each of the nine planets on a specified day.

TD. XVI.	p. 7570 Dn.	11372	10

See also BSWAM, p. 85.

Grahatantra-Vivaraṇa of VEṄKAṬA YAJVAN—See BSWAM, p. 241.

Grahavidyādhara of VIDYĀDHARA—See BSWAM, p. 242.

Granthālaṅkaraḥ of VĪRASIMHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 244 under *Āryasiddhāntatulyakaraṇa.*

Ḥadā'i'qu'n Nujūm—See RAJA RATAN SINGH ZAKHMI, LAKHNAWI BAREILIVI

ḤAFIZ AḤMAD B. SH. M. TILIMSANI AL-ANṢĀRĪ AṢ-Ā'IMI.

Taiyasiru'l Māṭlūb fi A'mal i'l-Juyūb
(1805) Per; —

A treatise on the sine quadrant, consisting of a *Muqaddimāh* and 25 *Bāb*.

SCL *Riyādi*–159; 76 ff;

SL *Hai'at*–30; — ; (1828)

Hai'at Risālah dar 'Ilm-i
( ) ; Per.

A general astronomical work.

Mad 3/944; 812; 30 pp; commences from p. 31 of MS 811, some pages at the end missing.

Hai'at-Risālah dar Ism-i ('Ilm-i)Hai'at.
( ) Per.

A general astronomical work.

SCL ; *Jadid*–2668 ;

Hai'at-Risālah-i
( ) Per.

A general astronomical work.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-9; ; N (1596).

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*–11; 34b-72 ff; N (1665).

OUL ; *CF* 520/HR-N (Acq 1173); 40 ff; N,

Bod PMB 1/937; 1545/2; 78b–80a ff; Nq; titled *Risālah fi'l-Hai'at*. Bound with three other tracts, the present tract written in the centre and margin. Not the same asthat of Qūshji's *Risālah*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–515; 1–102 ff; Nq.

SCL ; *Jadid*–5167; ;

SCL ; *Jadid*-15999 ;

Hajabu't-Tullāb fi'l-'Amal bi'l-'Amal bi'l-Usṭurlāb
( ) Ar; India.

On the application of the astrolabe for recording a number of various astronomical observations; consisting of about 17 *Bāb*.

SCL — ; *Riyāḥi*-42; 1-12 ff; N; defective at the end.

ḤAKĪM M. BAKRĀNĪ

Tatimmah-i Qirānāt-i Muḥammad Bakrāni.
(1669) Per; Indiaa.

Deals with motions of planets and stars: their position from a certain longitude and latitude, illustrated by diagrams: their consequent effect on various parts of the earth; measurement of time and horoscopes of each time (period) beginning with Tuesday the 28th of Sha'bān AH 860 (1445) to AH 1030 (1669). It would appear from the few opening lines that this small track forms only an appendix or a supplement to larger work on astronomy.

B 11/6a; — ; 7 ff; Nq (17th century).

HALADHARA

Sarvārthacintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

A small work on astronomy in eight chapters, viz., Pālakādinirṇayaḥ; Ahargaṇanirṇaya, Madhyādhyāya, Sphuṭādhyāya, Tithyādhyāya, Vakrādhyāya and Candragrahaṇādhyāya. This is the second part of the work. The first part treats of astrology.

ASB. X. Pt. ii. 7338 4106 18
Udiya ⊦ 19th century

Hall-l-Usṭurlāb—See ABU'L-KHAIR M. AL-NAQĪ AL-FĀRISĪ

Ḥallu'l-Taqwim dar 'Ilm- Nujūm.
( ) Per;

A commentary on Naṣīru,d-Dīn Ṭūsi's *Mukhtaṣar Ma'rifat-i Taqwim*. Period of compositions can be fixed between the composition of *Mukhtaṣar* of Ṭūsi (1252-60) and the date of the copy 1474.

IO PMC 1/1231; 2255/1; 1–99b ff; N (1474); Defective copy. Original text is written in red ink and the commentary in black.

Ḥall wa 'Aqd-i Lāri dar Sharḥ zij-i Ilkhāni—See QUṬBU'D-DĪN B. 'AZIZSU'D-DIN B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAYY AZ-ZĀHIDI AL-BAKARĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-LĀRI.

HARADATTA ṬHĀKUDA

Daivajñabāndhavaḥ
( ) Sk.

An astronomical work on the construction of Hindu calendars.

Mithila III	p. 169 Mai.	144 Sak 1765	23

by Gopinātha

	p. 170 Mai.	144–A Sak. 1663	13

by Manabodha Sarma

	p. 170 Mai.	144–B.	19
	"	114–C. Sak. 1733	22

by Esvaraddatta sarma at Madhava-puragrama

	p. 171 Mai.	144–F Sak. 1769	15
	p. 172	144–H Sak. 1727	19

by Venkaṭanātha Sarma, at Kanhauli-grama.

	p. 173 Mai.	144-K	12
	p. 174 Mai.	144–N Ssk. 1802	10
	p. 174 Mai	144–p Sak, 1774	15
	p. 175 Mia.	144–R. Sak. 1825	17

See also BSWAM, p. 86. For other MSS. see: Mithila II. p. 171 Nos. 144 D, 144E, p. 172. Nos. 144 F. 144–I; p. 173, 144–L. 144M, 144–O and 144–R.

Hārāvatī of PURUṢOTTAMA DEVA—See BSWAM, p. 174.

HARIKṚṢNA

Dhīkoṭīkaranodāharaṇa
(+1671) Sk.

A commentary on the *Dhīkoṭīkaraṇa*—a treatise on solar and lunar eclipses by Śrīpati.

Stein.	p. 164 Dn.	2919	5; complete.
BBRĀS.	244 Dn.	B. D. 194	5; complete

See alos BSWAM, p. 88

ḤASAN B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN.

Fuṣūṣu'n-Nuṣūṣu'l-Jal.yāt fi Aḥkāmi'l-Qiblah wa Ma'rifat-i Ādillatihā wa Dukhūl-i Auqāti' ṣ-Ṣalāt
Ar; M.E.

On the direction of Qiblah from any given point of earth and the timings of prayer.

SCL	: *Riyāḍi*–45	13–98	ff;	N.

by 'Abdul'l-Ghanī b. Aḥmad al-Jarānī ash-Shāfa'ī.

Hāshiyah 'alā Sharhi'l-Mulakhkhaṣi'l-chaghmīnī fi Taḥqīqī Mabḥasi 'Ardi Shi'r—See BAHĀ'U'D-DĪN M. B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢĪ AL-'AMŪLI.

Ḥāshiyah-i Man.hiyat Tashr.ḥu'l-Aflāk.
( ) Ar; Iran.

One of the several commentaries on Bahā'u'd-Dīn al-'Āmūlī's celebrated astronomical work, *Tashrīhu'l-Aflāk*.

Hāshiyah-i Uṣṭurlāb—See ABŪ ṬĀHIR M. AḤSANU'LLAH KHĀN SĀQIB.

Hāwiyai'l-Mukhtaṣarāt mina'l-A'māl bi-Rub'i'l-Muqanṭarāt—See BADRU'D-DĪN M. B.M. SIBṬ JAMĀLU'D-DĪN AL-MĀRIDĪNĪ.

HIBATU'LLAH AL-ḤUSSAINĪ ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ commonly known as SHĀH MĪR

Born and bred in Shiraz, studied under his maternal grand-father Nūru'd-Dīn abi'l-Futūḥ at-Ṭ'āūsī (Poet of Khurasan died 1487-Beale p. 402.) and under Shāh Ṣadru'd-Dīn Shīrāzī. (Author of *Asfaru'l-Arha'*). In 1492-93 he came to Gujarat, then ruled by Maḥmūd Shāh al-Kabīr (vol. 3 pp. 203–216) and adopted Champanir as his residence. He is the author of a number of works on philosophy, logic. scholastic theology, hadīs, etc. His only work known to us on astronomy is the present commentary, probably the same as *Risālah fi" Hai'at*, referred to in N. *Kh.* (Vol. 4, p. 388).

Sharḥ-i Risālah-i Hai'at-i 'Alī Qushjī.
(early 16th cent.) Per; India-Champanir.

Commentary on 'Alī Qūshji's *Risālah fi'l Hai'at*.

SCL	—	; *Riyadi* –133;	173 ff;	N	(1584)

HṚṢIKEŚA: Son of Candra.

Trivikramaśataka-ṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Trivikramaśataka* (by Trivikrama).

Alwar. 1813; complete; Sam. 1913.

Ḥukmu'r-Riyāḍī—See M. ZAMAN FAYYĀḌ SALIS B. ṢADIQ B. ABĪ YAZĪD.

ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'L-AẒIM B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ISFAHANĪ.

Tarjumah-i Risālah-i Hai'at-i A'rabī.
( ) Per; India.

Translation of an Arabic treatise on astronomy. Composed during the reign of Nawāb Sikandar Jāh.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–2 ; 46; Nq.

ḤUSAIN B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KHWARIZMĪ

He is probably identical with Ḥusain b. AL-Ḥasan Khwārizmī, (BM PMC Vol. 1, p. 144) the translator of the Arabic *Maqṣadu'l Aqṣa*, (History of Muḥammad and Abu Bakr) and commentator of Masnawī. (BM PMC Vol. 2, p. 553 Nos. 666 '667.) Rieu assigns his death in 1435–36. (BM PMC Vol. 3, p. 1018a.) He dedicated the present work to Sultan Ulugh Beg.

Sharḥ-i Mulakhkhas.
(1409–1433) Per C.A. Transoxiana.

A paraphrase and explanation of Maḥmūd b.M.b. 'Umar al-Chaghmānī al-Khwārizmī's Arabic treatise on elementary astronomy, *Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai-at'il Basīṭ.* Divided like the original into a *Muqadimah* and two *Maqālah.* Discusses briefly (1) heavenly bodies, (2) sphere and (3) the earth.

Bod. PMC 1/930; 1524; 17–72b ff; Nq.

ḤUSAIN B. ISMA'IL AL-BUSṬĀMĪ.

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.
(1808) Per; Iran—Shirazs.

On almanacs.

; 1215; ; (1898) Autograph copy. at–Shiras.

'IBĀDU'LLAH.

Punjāh Bāb-i Sulṭānī wa Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Per;

A treatise on the astrolabe.

L ; p. 16; 46, 520 E; 20 p.

IBN KĀSHIFU'D-DĪN M. QĀḌĪ

Flourished under Shah Abbas Safawī. From the preface of the present work it appears that the author was appointed by the king to calculate and prepare fresh astronomical tables for the benefit of scholars.

Tuḥfah-i 'Abbāsiyah.
(?) Per; Iran.

A general treatise on astronomy. The work takes stock of and discusses some important problems and observations of old masters with critical notes. Not divided into *Bāb* or *Faṣl*, the work is a continuous dissertation. Dedicated to Shāh 'Abbās Ṣafawī of Iran. Contains copious references to past authorities in astronomy, e.g., Ptolemy, Ibn Sīnā, Ṭūsī, Ghiyāsu'd-Dīn Jamashed, Ghiyāsu'd-Dīn Manṣūr Shīrāzī, and a host of other astronomers.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–140; 103 ff; Nq.

IBRĀHĪM AL-QARĀMANĪ AL-ĀMIDĪ
(17th cent.)

Flourished under Sulṭān M. Khān b. Ibrāhīm Khan (1684–1687) to whom he dedicated the present work.

Mukhtaṣaru'l-Hai'ati's-Sannīyah fi'l-Hai'ati's-Sunnīyah
(Cir. 1675) Ar; C.A.

An abridgement of a work on traditions relating to astronomy, entitled *Al-Hai'atu's-Sannīyah fi'l-Hai'ati's-Sunnīyah.* (Cf. H.K., 6/506 and page 669. No. 79, for a description of *Al-Hai'atu's-Sannīyah fi'l-Hai'ati's-Sunnīyah*; for copies of *Al-Hai'at* see Cairo. 1,337 and Pertsch, 52, 4.)

BM AM Supp-809; 1250-/3; 70a–105a ff; N (Cir. 17th–18th cent.)

IBRĀHĪM B. 'ALĪ B.M. AL-JANADĪ.

Al-Yawāqīt fī 'Ilmi'l-Mawāqīt
(16th cent.) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on astronomy dealing with the determination of the times of prayer.

C Supp 2; 110; 56 ff; N (16th cent.); apparently author's holograph; no other copy appears to be recorded.

IBRĀHĪM B.M. (WAḤDATĪ).

Risālah fī Ma'rifati's-Sā'āt.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A tract to be used for determining the timings of prayer with the help of a quadrant.

ASB 2/189; 1495/3; 16 ff; N; three folios in the beginning and four in the end belong to some unidentified MS.

IBRĀHĪM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH (b. 908-9; d. 946).

Mathematician and astronomer. Wrote commentaries on the first book of "Conics" and on the "Almagest" and many other papers on geometrical and astronomical subjects (e. g., on sundials). His quadrature of the parabola was much simpler than that of Archemedes, infact the simplest ever made before the invention of the integral calculas. His father, Sinān (d. 942) and his grandfather, Ṣābit, were also eminent scholars and authors of scientific works. (G. S., 1 (1927) 631).

1. *Al-Kitāb fī Ḥarakati'sh-Shams.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; M.E. Baghdād.

A treatise on the motions of the sun describing the astronomical observations of the author, his father and Caliph al-Ma'mun (813–833). The work also includes the material collected from other astronomical treatises. The author was in serious trouble with the reigning Sultan, and fearing the loss of material he had collected, put it together to comprise the present book.

This treatise was referred in *Ar-Risālah fī Uṣūli'r-Raṣad.* (Cf. B 22, No. 2468, 1).

B 22/77 ; 2468/36; 118b–132a ff; N (1234) No other copy than the one contained in B. Majmū'ah 2468 is known.

2. *Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhīm b Sinān fi'l-Usṭurlāb.*
(Gir. 940) Ar; M. E. Baghdād.

A treatise dealing with critical discussions regarding the astrolabe. This work was composed for one Abū Yūsuf Ḥasan b. Isrā'īl, to whom it was sent by the author.

B 22/63 ; 2468/5; 42b–45a ff; N (1234); No other copy than the one contained in B, *Majmū'ah* 2468 is known.

3. *Ar-Risālah fī Uṣūli'r-Raṣad.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; M. E. Baghdād.

A treatise on the principle of astronomical observations.

B 22/75 ; 2468/1; 1a ff; N (1234); a fragment, being the last folio of the work contained in B, *Majmū'ah* 2468.

4. *Risālah Ibrāhīm b. Sinān b, Ṣābit fī waṣfi'l-Ma'āni'l-latī Istakhrajahā fi'l-Handasati w'an-Nujūm.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; M. E. Baghdād.

Solution of important geometrical and astrological problems.

B 22/61 ; 2468/2; lb–21a ff; N (1234); contained in B, *Majmū'ah* 2468.

Ifrādu'l-Maqāl fī Amir'z-Ẓalāl—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

'Ijālatu'l-Wafq dar Ma'rifat-i Uṣṭurlāb-i Zauraqī.
( ) Per; India. (?)

A treatise on the astrolabe, comosed at the request of one Maulānā Ḍiyā'u'd-Dīn Ṭālib Shāh.

MSKJ ; *Hia'at*–5; 14b–144a ff; N

Ikhtiyārāt-i Majtisī—See M. BĀQĀR B.M. TAQĪ

ILĀHĪ BUKHSH

Florished early in the 19th century.

Sharḥ Tashrīu'l-Ablāk.
(1815) Per; Indaia.

Commentary on Bahāu'd-Dīn 'Āmulī's *Tashrihu'-l-Aflāk.* (See Astron). This commentary was rendered in book form from the commentator's notes on the original work studied under one *Rashīdu'd-Dīn Khān Ṣāhib.*

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–21; 1–110 ff;

IMĀD (U'D-DĪN) B. JAMĀL (U'D-DĪN) AL-BUKHĀRĪ

Studied under 'Alā'u'd-Dīn 'Alī Qūshji and flourished during the reign of Abū Sa'īd who ruled over Herat and Samarqand between 1450 and 1469 to whom the author has dedicated the present work.

Tashīlu'z-Zīj
(1467) Per; C. A. Bod, ASB and R copies

Artronomical tables with a few pages of text containing specially, a method for computing the exact time taken by lunar revolutions. It was chiefly compiled on the basis of the astronomical tables of Sulṭān Ulugh Beg-*Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī*, bear different titles. The ASB copy does not give a clear indication of its author even. Storey Vol. 2 p. 75 has placed ASB copy with that of Bod. The subject matter of all the three copies is similar, therefore they have been catalogued hereunder one head. Ivanow's

note in ASB Cat. helps in identification of the work and ascertaining the date of composition. He writes "There are only two pages of explanations at the beginning, containing no preface, on indication of exact title of the book, the name of the author, and the date of composition. On f. 4 the year 871/1466–1467 is referred to illustrate the explanation of some rules. Most probably it was taken for this purpose because of being current at the time of composition. At the end, oi ff. 64–62, there are tables of solar positions, calculated for years the 904–1089/1498–1678 (there are, however, no direct indication that these tables are part of the main treatise). On f. 1 and iv the book is called *Tashīl-i Qamar* and attributed to one Mullā 'Imād. On f. 61 in two astrological tables, which may belong to the work itself, the name of their author is given as Maḥmūd b. Aḥmad, surnamed Humām al-Farisī."

Bod. PMC 1–929: 1521; 375b–435 ff; N (15th cent).

ASB PMC Cur 389; I 481; 62 ff; Nq (16th cent).

R ; 1213; —

'IMĀMU'D-DĪN ḤUSAIN AR-RIYĀḌĪ B. LUṬFU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD (of Lahore afterwards of Delhi) (d. 1732)

Eldest son of Luṭfu'llāh Muhandis. Amongst his teachers are: his father, S. Ḥasan Nārnolī, Ḥājī M. 'Arif, Maulānā Sher M. Banbānī Lāhorī, *Sh.* Jīwan, Mīr M. Shafī *Sh.* Phool, Mīr Raḍā Bihari, *Kh.* 'Abdu'l-Ma'ali, Mīr M. Tāqī al-Kabuli al-munajjīm. Author of 25 books on astronomy, mathematics, astrology, poetry, ethics and bio-bibliographies. The works of Ar-Riyāḍī as mentioned in *Tidkirah-'t Bāghistān* are; (1) *Taswib*, (2) *Taqrib Sharḥ Tadhib*, (3) *Nihāyatu'l-Hikmah*, (4) *Ḥāshiyah-'i Sharḥ Matali'*, (5) *Ḥāshiyah-'i Farsi Hai'at*, (6) *Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Mausiqi*, (7) *Ḥāshiyah-i bar Sharḥ-i Khulāṣah*, (8) *Ḥāshiyah-i Akhlāq-i Nāṣirī*, (9) *Tarjumah-i Manzūmah-i Kiḍānī*, (10) *Ḥāshiyah-i bar Sharḥ-i Chaghmīnī*, (11) *Risālah-i Bayāniyah* (12) *Risālah-i Taḥqiq-i Ayātu'l Wada* (13) *Risālah-i Bad'ah*, (14) *Risālah-i Manzūmu'n-Nujūm*, (15) *Risālah-i Mir'ātu'l-Mu'āqif*, (16) *Risālah-'i Nisbat Musannāt wa Musallas bi't Taksir*, (17) *Tasrih*, (18) .... (19) *Mafātīḥ*, (20) *Risālah-i Majma'u'l-Bahrain*, (21) *Sharḥ-i Manāzir-i Uqlīdas*, (22) *Sharḥ-i Shraḥ-i Khulāsatu'l-Hisāb*: (23) *Kitābu'l-Kurah wa'l-Makhrūt wa'l-Usṭawānah*, (24) *Dīwān-Ash'ar*, (25) *Bāghistān*, (Vide, IC, 34, (1960) 270–293).

1. *At-Ta'līqāt 'alā Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhaṣi'l-Chaghmīnī.*
   (Cir. 1725) Ar; India-Delhi.

Glosses on the commentary on *Al-Mulakhkhaṣ fi'l-Hai'at* of Chaghmīnī by Qāḍī Zādah ar'Rūmī.

AH-625/2; 234 ff; Nq; two copies, AH 661/38.

2. *At-Tasrīḥ fī Sharḥi't-Tashrīḥ*
   (Cir. 1725) Ar; India-Delhi.

A commentary on the well-known work on astronomy, viz, *Tashrīḥ'ud-Dīn Aflāk* of Bahā'u'd-Dīn al-'Āmūlī.

OUL ; 1065 (Acq 520/T Sh–A): 11 ff; Nq.

Inakulatejonidhi—See TULARĀJA

Intikhāb az Ḥall-i Taqwīm—See ABU'L-KHAIR M.B. FARSI

Irshād—See NAṢIRU'D-DĪN AḤMAD SHĪRĀZĪ

IṢḤĀQ MUNAJJIM B. YŪSUF AṬ-ṬABĪB

Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.
( ) Per;

An elementary work on astronomy and astrology.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-29; 1–13 ff; Nq (1630).

'IṢMATU'LLĀH B. 'AẒAM B. 'ABDU'R-RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ (d. 1720).

Indian scholar of repute. (Cf N. *Kh.* 6 (1957) 180–181 Born in Sahārnpūr. Although blind, yet one of the most distinguished mathematicians and astronomers of his age. Besides several works on other subjects, two works on astronomy, viz., the present one and *Shraḥ Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk*, a commentary on Bahā'u'd-Dīn a'l-'Āmūlī's *Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk* and one mathematical work viz., *Anwāru Khulāsati'l-Hisāb*, a commentary on *Khulāsatu'l-Hisāb* by al-'Āmūlī are known to us.

1. *Sharḥ Taḥrīru'l-Mijisṭī.*
   (Cir. 1670) Ar; India—Sahāranpūr.

A commentary on *Al-Mijisṭī* as edited by Naṣīru'd-Dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī.

Buh 2/371 ; 346; 170 ff; N (Cir. 18th cent.); the text and the commentary are introduced with the letters "*Qāf*" and "*Nūn*" respectively, being the abbreviations of "*Qala*" and "*Naqūlu*", in red ink

2. *Sharḥ Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk.*
   (Cir. 1675) Ar; India—Sahāranpur.

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-Dīn al-'Āmūlī's reputed astronomical work *Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk*. Another commentary *Khalkhālī*, we are told by the present commentator, was not serving adequately the needs of scholars. Hence the present commentary. It was divided into a *Muqaddimah*, five *Faṣl* and a *Khātimah* as under:

Maqaddamah	:	On the form of the material world, arrangement of its constituents and their forms and other relevant matter.
Faṣl I	;	On the great and small circles and chords.
Faṣl II	:	On the shape of the orbits of the seven planets.
Faṣl III	:	On motion.
Faṣl IV	:	On earth and the differences between its various regions of qiblah with the half of the Indian circle.
Faṣl V	:	On down and twilight.
Khātimah	:	On the determination of the meridian line and the direction.

B 22/49 ; 2458 ; 204 ff ; Nq (1676) ; Autograph copy. In India.

R AMC—427 ; *Hia'at*-48 ; 190 ff ; N (1691) ;

by 'Inayatu'llah in India.

This copy was transcribed during the lifetime of the commentator.

A ; UAU-19 ; 177 ff ; Nq ; two copies : AH-644/21.

OUL — ; 1066 (Acq 520) ; 71 ff ; N.
T

Istikhrāj-i Zīj
(1883) Per ; India.

Astronomical tables.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*-304 ;

Istikhrāju Bu'di mā baina'l-Markazaini mina'l-Mijasṭiyi'sh-Shāhi—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ

Iṣṭilāḥatu't-Taqwīm—See GHULĀM ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī ABU'L QĀSIM ḤUSAIN B. FATḤ M. KARBALĀ'Ī JAUNPŪRĪ

Iẓhāru'l-'Ajāi'b mina'l-Uṣṭurlābi'l-Ghāyib fi 'Ilmi'l-Miqāt—See AḤMAD B. M. B. ḤASAN SAGHĀNĪ

Iẓhāru'l-Asrār fi Ḥalli'r-Risālati'l-Hai'at—See AḤMAD B. M. B. 'ABDU'L-HAQ AS-SINBĀTĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī

'IZZU'D-DĪN ĀL-ḤUSAINĪ

Abḥās min Imlā'i 'Izzu'd-Dīn al-Ḥusainī.
( ) Ar ; India.

Some astronomical problems lucidly explained.

SL — ; *Hai'at*-3/1 ; 18 ff ; N ; bound with *Hai'at*-3.

Jadwal Taswīyatu'l-Buyūt
( ) Per ; Iran.

On the twelve signs of the Zodiac, with tables.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*-27/4 ; 268–279 ff ; N.

Jadwalu'l-Yawāqit fi Ma'rifati'l-Mawāqit wa'ṭ-Ṭāli' Wa'r Rāghib wa Ḥulūli'sh-Shams fi'l-Burūj wa Ma'ālimi'z-Zirā'at Mustakhrajun min Zīj Abi'l-'Uqūl.
( ) AR ; M. E.

Table of the solar months, with astronomical and agricultural notices for each day, extracted from the astronomical tables (*Zīj*) or Abu'l-'Uqūl.

BM AM Supp–527 ; 773/2 ; 13a–15b ff ; N (1858)

JA'FAR B. 'UMAR ASTRĀBĀDĪ

Risālah Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Per.

A treatise on the astrolabe.

A ; Subh 520/12 ; 10 ff ; Nq (1711).

JAMSHĪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD (alias GHAYĀS).

Risālah-i Kamāliyah.
(1406) Per ;

An astronomical treatise in seven *Maqālah* and a *Khātimah*. The first deals with the measurement of the earth and other related matters. *Maqālah* 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th are devoted to the distances and diameters of the moon, the sun, the two lower stars and the distant stars respectively. The 6th concerns the distance of the sphere of fixed stars. The 7th deals with the constellation. The *Khātimah* contains astronomical tables.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-125 ; 19 ff ; N (Cir. 1623–24) ; The date of copy is surmised from the similarity of copy in handwriting, with *Mīzānu'l-Ḥikmat* written in this year. 2 copies : *Riyāḍī*-126.

Jawāhar-i Farīdiyah—See *KH.* FARIDU'D-DIN AḤMAD KHĀN BAHĀDUR (NAWĀB DABĪRU'D-DIN DAULAH AMĪRU'L-MULK)

Jayavinodasāriṇī
(+18th century) Sk.

An astronomical table to calculate lunar days, etc. in order to prepare an almanac It also contains tables for the calculation of *tithis*, *nakṣatras* and *yogas*.

Composed the work under the auspices of the Mahārājā Jayasimha of Jayapur (+1730) who was the patron of Jagannātha, the author of *Rekhāgaṇita*, (CC. I. p. 202a).

CX. IX. p. 16 17 19
N.

BORI. List. p. 19 512 41;
Dn.
Here the work is called *Jayavinoda granthasya sāriṇī*.

Jñānapradīpa—See PADMANĀBHA.

Jyāsādhanaprakāraḥ—See BSWAM, p. 94.

Jyautiṣagrantha of KṚṢṆA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM p. 115.

Jyautiṣaviaṣya—See BSWAM, p. 95.

Jyotiṣa = Grantha—See BSWAM, p. 96.

Jyotiṣasamhitārṇava—See SŪNṚTAVĀDI KADAMBEVARAA

Jyotiṣa-Sāra—See BSWAM, p. 93.

Jyotiṣasārani—See BSWAM, p. 98.

Jyotiḥ-Siddhāntasāra of MATHURĀ-NĀTHA ŚUKLA See BSWAM, p. 143.

Jyotiṣasiddhāntasangrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

A set of extracts from works on the calendar; contains also astronomical tables.

Poleman. p. 241 4846 16
Dn.

Jyotiḥ-Siddhāntasāra of RAGHUNĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 176

Jyotpatti of BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, pp. 27–28 under *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi*.

Jyotpatti-vyākhyā—See MUNĪŚVARA

Jyotpatti-vyākhyā of NĪLĀMBARAJHĀ—See BSWAM, pp. 157–58

Kālacakravivaraṇa of NĀRĀYAṆA SARMA—See BSWAM, p. 152

Kal.d-i 'Āql dar Hai'at
( ) Per; Iran.

A general work on astronomy, consisting of two *Maqālah* (1) on the heavens in 5 *Bāb*, and (2) on the earth in 3 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-204; 68 ff; Nq.
by M. Ja'far.

Kāmadughāsāriṇī—See BSWAM, p. 101

Karaṇabhūṣaṇam of CUNNĪRĀMA—See BSWAM, p. 51

Karaṇakaustubha of KṚṢṆA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 116

Karaṇakaṇṭhīrava—See KEŚAVA

Karaṇakeśarī—See BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA

Karaṇakutūhala of BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, pp. 31–32

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā—See EKANĀTHA

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā of CĀṆḌĪDĀSA—See BSWAM, p. 47.

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā—See BSWAM, p. 103.

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā : Gaṇakumudakaumudī—See SUMATI HARṢOGANI

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā : Makarandaḥ—See ŚRĪPATI

Karaṇakutūhala-ṭīkā : Narmadaṭīkā of PADMANĀBHA—See BSWAM, p. 162

Karaṇakutūhalavṛtti—See BSWAM, p. 104

Karaṇapaddhatiḥ—See BSWAM, p. 104

Karaṇaprakāśa of BRAHMADEVA GAṆAKA—See BSWAM, p. 39

Karaṇaprakāśa-vṛttiḥ of DĀMODARL—See BSWAM, p.52

Karaṇapraṇāśavyākhyā—See SAMPATKUMĀRA

Karaṇapraṇāśa vyākhyā : Prabhā—See ŚRĪNIVĀSA

Karaṇaprakāśavyākhyā - Savyakhyā of SUDHĀKARA DVIVEDIN—See BSWAM, p. 209.

Karaṇaprakāśodāharaṇa—See BRAHMADEVA

Karaṇavaiṣṇava of ŚANKARA—See BSWAM, p. 190

Karaṇottaram of ACYUTA—See BSWAM, p. 1

Karapañcāṅgaḥ of RĀMAKṚṢṆA—See BSWAM, p. 182

Kashfu'd-Daqā'i'q'il-Falak-fī Taḥrīri's-Sawābit man Salak See AḤMAD B M.

Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'iq-i zij-i Ilkhān. li-Ṭūsī—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-QUMMĪ AL-NISHĀPŪRĪ

Kashfu'l-Ḥisāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Usṭurlāb—See ABU'L-ḤASAN B.M. BAQIR B. GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Kashfu'l-Qinā'fi Rasmi'l-Arba — See MUḤIBBU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. AL-'AṬṬĀR.

Kashfu'r-Raib fi'l-'Amal bi'l-Jaib— See 'ALLĀMAH ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH B. M. B. AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM AL-MADANĪ-AL-MALIKĪ.

KĀŚĪNĀTHA

Composed the work in Śak. 1735 (+1815). See 'Nepal'. Pref. XXVI.

Grahaprakāśaḥ
(+1813) Sk.

A work on astronomy in prose and verse dealing with the movements of the planets according to the system of Varāhamihira and Sūryasiddhānta. Works consulted ; *Brahmasiddhānta, Vaśiṣṭha — Siddhānta, Suryasiddhānta, Tattvaviveka Saurabhāsya*, etc.

Nepal.	p. 167 N.	(2) Sak. 1735	32	22

Kautukacintāmaṇi of Rāma—See BSWAM, p. 177.

KEŚAVA

Also known as Kesavārka or Kesavāditya; son of Rāṇiga; his other works are *Kṛṣṇa Krīdita* (a poem), *Brahmatulyagaṇitasāra* (Astron.) and *Vivāhavṛndāvana* (Astrol.) and its commentary. (CC. II. P. 25a). Flourished about Śaka 1164 (+1252) (Gaṇakataraṅgiṇi p. 45).

Karaṇakanṭh.rava.
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A manual of astronomy.

Alwar.	1721; for an extract from the work see Alwar p. 455.	

KEŚAVA

Author of *Bhāsvatyudāharana*-illustrations on *Bhāsvatīkaraṇa*. of Śatānanda (+11th cent.)

Paddahatiḳalpavallī.
( ) Sk.

The work contains illustration on *Siddhakheṭi* (?), a treatise on astronomy.

Oudh. XX.	p. 122 N.	84	16

KH. FARĪDU'D-DĪN AḤMAD KHĀN BAHĀDUR (NAWĀB DABĪRU'D-DAULAH AMĪRU'L-MULK)

Jawāhar-i Farīdiyah.
(1816) Per; India—Calcutta.

A revised edition, with corrections and additions, of 'Addul Qādir b. Ḥusain Adyāni's work on the astrolabe entitled *Al-Tuḥfātu'n-Nu'māniyah,* (See Astron.) which according to the present author had become outdated.

A ; UFU-42/1 ; 14 ff; Nq-S (1816); three copies: Sul 534/13, HG 44/16.

Pub. Delhi (1897) al-Muslihu'l-Matabi' Press.

Khacaradarpaṇam—Bhāvaprakāsikā Vyākhā Sāhitam.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Khacaradarpaṇa* (of Vidyāsankara Bhāratīndra).

Adyar Add.	p. 65 Gr.	27. D. 1	95;

Contains text also.

	p. 65 Gr.	27- D. 7	134
Adyar Pl.	p. 161 Gr.	—	—
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 32	1599	—

Khaṇḍakhādyakaraṇodāharaṇa—See ŚRĪDATTA

Khaṇḍakhādyakaranodaharaṇa—See BSWAM, p. 111.

Khaṇḍakhādyakārṇavavyākhyā of PṚTHŪDAKASVAMIN-See BSWAM, p. 173.

Khaṇḍakhādya vivaraṇam—See VĀRUṆASVĀMIN.

Khaṇḍakhādya-Vṛttiḥ—See BHAṬṬOTPALA

KHĀN, M.B. 'ABDU'L-GHANĪ QURAISHĪ GUJRĀTĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fi 'Ilmi's-Ṣana'at'il-Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Per; India — Ahmadābad.

A treatise on the astrolabe. The work consists of a *Muqaddimah* and two *Jumlah* (Chapters).

MKSJ AMC-163; *Hai'at*-31-5; 52-113 ff: Nq. in India.

Kheṭakautukam—See BSWAM, p. 112.

Kheṭākṛti—See RĀGHAVA

Kheṭapañcāngam—See BSWAM, p. 112.

Kheṭatantram of NANDISŪRI—See BSWAM, p. 149.

Kheṭaplava of KĀŚIRĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 107.

Kheṭatantravyākhyā : *Uddharaḥ*—See TĀṆḌAVA

KṚṢṆĀMĀCĀRYA.

KHWĀJAH BAHĀDUR ḤUSAIN KHĀN BAHĀDUR alias S. ABU'L-FATḤ B. KHWĀJAH BAHĀDUR KHĀN alias S.M. SHĀH.

The author came from Bukhara with his grand parents during the reign of Shāhjehān. He served Aurangzeb and later went to Deccan with Niẓāmul-Mulk Āsif Jāh Niẓāmu'd-Daulah Chīn Qulīch Khān. He was allotted a good *Jagir* by him but his successor S.M. Khān Ṣalabat Jung confiscated it. He spent a good deal of his time learning astronomy and astrology under S. 'Alavī Khān Zubdatu'l-Munajjimīn Ṭāliqānī.

1. *Sharḥ-i Zīj-i Niẓāmī*.
(?) Per; India — Hyderabad.

A commentary on *Zīj-i Niẓāmī* (See Astron).

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-296; 207 ff Nq.

2. *Zīj-i Niẓāmī*.
( ) Per; India - Hyderabad.

An astronomical and astrological work. The first few chapters (ff. 1 to 17 of the SCL copy) deal with the method of finding dates from various calendars, including the date of accession of Āṣif Jāh Muẓaffaru'l-Mumālik Niẓām 'Alī Khān of Hyderabad (1761-1803). The present work was the result of the close studies of a number of astronomical works both Indian and non-Indian of which he gives frequent references. Following are the authorities frequently quoted: *Sūrya Siddhānta*, *Śiromaṇi Siddhānta*, Makrand, Nar Sangi Jai Vinod, Chintamāṇi, Gangā Bhatt, Bhaskarāchāriya, Mijistī, Euclid, Chaghmīnī, Kūshiyār b. Labban, Muhī'ud-Dīn Maghribī, al-Bīrūnī, Ṭūsi, etc.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-112; 236b f; N-

Kibsīyah-i Adwār-i Falaki
( ) Per;

A treatise on heavenly bodies and their revolutions.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-39/2; 99-100 f; incomplete end.

Kifāyatu't-Ta'līm fī Ṣanā'ati't-Tanjīm—See ẒAHĪRU'D-DĪN ABŪ MUḤAMMAD M B. MAS'ŪD. B.M. ḌAKĪ AL-GHAZNAWĪ.

Kīlakasamvatsarapañcāngam
( ) Sk.

Almanac for the Kīlaka year calculated according to the Siddhānta system followed by Saivas and Samartas and another mode termed Vākya followed by the Vaiṣṇavas (Solar).

Contains five members—*Titti*, *Vāra*, *Nakṣatra*, *Yoga* and *Karaṇa*. Passage of the nine planets through 27 asterism; good and bad time for any work, solar and lunar eclipses and other matters.

Taylor I.	p. 80 Cr.	IV. 14 2097	1-16

Kitāb Āsqalā'as fi'l-Maṭāli'—See QUEṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ

Kitāb dar Bayān-I Ālāt-i Hai'at,
( ) Per; India (?)

A work on mechanical toys and tit bits also containing the method of constructing some astronomical instruments. Perusal of the last paragraph of the introduction (which happily has not been lost in the Aligarh copy) suggests that the work was composed during the life time or immediately after the death of M. Imām Nāṣir Abi'l 'Abbās Aḥmad. The work was profusely illustrated and the name of the inventions were in Persian. Here and there Hindi equivalents of terms are also given which suggest the work to be of Indian origin or at least of the author being connected with India.

A ; 44/3; 150 ff; Nq; defective in the beginning and at the end. Space for diagrams is left blank. It was copied from a MS. of Calcutta. Following line occurs at the end of the *Muqaddimah 'Ain raushani az daulat-i Maulānā Imām Nāşir Abi al-'Abbās Aḥmad bin Amiru'l-Mauminin-ast.*

Kitāb fi 'Ilmi'l-'Mīqāt—See SH. MAḤMŪD QUṬAB AL-MIḤNĪ

Kitāb fi'n-Nujūm.
( ) Ar; Iran.

Astronomical tables.

A — ; Jawāhir-J ; 32 ff ; N ; incomplete
444
copy, folios missing both in the beginning and end. The MS. opens from the sixth *Bāb* of the work *(Taqwimu'l-Qamar)* and extends to the beginning of the twenty-eighth *Bāb (Fi Ma'rifati's-Sā'āt).*

Kitāb-i Jahān-i Dāmish—See SHARFU'D-DĪN MOḤAMMAD B. MAS'ŪD AL-MAS'ŪDĪ.

Kitāb Isqalā'us fi Maṭāli'.
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the ascensions; consisting of 3 *Muqaddimah*, one *Ṣadr* and 2 *Shakl*. The work was originally translated into Arabic by Qusṭā b. Lūqā al-Ba'labakkī and later revised and corrected by al-Kindī.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–16; 182–186 ff; N (1843)

by Muḥsin (alias Abū M. Barkatu'l-lah).

Kitab-i Ta'lim-i Ālāt-i Zij-See 'ABDU'L-MUN'IM 'ĀMULI

Kitāb-i Zīj.
( ) Per:

Astronomical tables.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–27 150 ff; defective in the beginning as well as at the end.

Kitābu Arasṭarkhas fi Jirmiyi'n-Nairaini wa Bu'dihimā—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAIRṢU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu Auṭoloaas fi't-Tulū'i wa'l-Ghurūbi min Islāḥi Sābit—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu-Ḥusain Ibn Hisan fi'l-Makān—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B, AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Kitābu Ḥusain Ibn Haisam fi'l-Marāyā bi'd-Dā'i'rati'sh Shu'a—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Kitābu Isqāla'ūs fi'l-Matāli' mimmā Aslaḥahu'l-Kindi wa Huwa min Naqli Qustā b. Lūqā al-Ba'labakki—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSī

Kitābu'l-Īḍāhi'sh-Shāfi bi'l-Itqān fi Ma'rifati'l-Manāzil wa'z-Zamān.
( ) Ar; C.A.

A treatise on the lunar mansions, and the divisions of time.

BM AM Supp–527; 773/4; 18a–25a ff; N (1958)

Kitābu'l-Irshād ilā Ma'rifati'l-Auqāt—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. AḤMAD B.M.B. IBRAHĪM B. KHALID B. 'ABDULLAH

Kitābu'l-Ukur (li-Sā'ādūsiūs).
( ) Ar; C.A.

Arabic version of Theodosius of Tripoli's astronomical treatise "De Sphaera" (on the sphere). This treatise is certainly not identical to that Arabic version of "De Sphaera" which is ascribed to Naṣiru'd-Dīn Aṭ-Ṭūsī. The one due to Naṣīru'd-Dīn Aṭ-Ṭūsī has been printed at Hyderabad in 1939. For a MS. copy of the work see SCL, *Riyāḍi*–93.

Bod 3/84b; 2828/8; 111a–157a ff; N (1597)

Kitābu'l-Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Ar.

A treatise on the astrolabe.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*–31/5; 24–51 ff; Nq.

Kitābu'n-Nisbahu'l-Sitt.niyah.
( ) Per.

Astronomical tables without any text. According to Ethe (Bod. PMC, Voll-p. 393). This is *Tabula Sexagenaria, but does not explain the astronomical* Correlation. 'Abdu'llah b. Khalīl Al-Mardīnī wrote a book in 60 chapters hence called *al-Sattiniyah* which is on quadrants (See Astron).

Bod PMC 1/939; 1552; 72–82 ff;

Kālanirṇayam.
( ) Sk.

Description of the six seasons; description af the solar and lunar years, with agreement and variation, supplement to the lunar month (*Adhikamisa*), sometimes in one month and sometimes in two or three months and the passage of the sun from sign to sign (*Ravisaṅkramaṇa*) especially at the commencement of the new year.

Taylor I. p. 7 V. 2. 2192 68; the codex Dn. and Kan.
contains two copies, both incomplete, of the third section of the work. One copy contains an explanation in Kannada and the other contains commentary in Sanskrit prose.

Kitābu-Sābit b. Qurrah fi Sanati'sh-Shams—See SĀBIT B. QURRAH

Kitābu Sā'ādusiyūs fi'l-Ayyāmi Wa'l Liyāli—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu't-Tafhīm l.-Awā'ili't-Tanjīm—See ABŪ RAIḤAN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Kitāb Uṣṭūlūqas fi't-Ṭulū-Ghurūb—See ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH

Kitābu Uqlīdas fi's-Siqli wa'l-Khiffati wa Qiyāsi'l-Ajrāmi Ba'ḍuhā ilā ba'din—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M, B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu Zāhirāti'l-Falak li-Uqlidas—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu'z-Zīj
(1751) Ar; Turkey.

Astronomical tables.

The unknown author flourished in the 18th century in Turkey. He was alive in 1751, the year in which the present work was transcribed.

B 22/59 ; 2467; 143 ff; Nq (1751);
Autograph copy; no other copy than the present one is known.

Kitāb Zīj-i Ilkhānī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Koṣṭakacintāmaṇiḥ
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables; in 8 horizontal columns of figures and 25–27 vertical.

Poleman. p. 239 4814 12
Dn. Sam. 1854

Krāntipātāryātraya Vivaraṇa—See MUNĪŚVARA

KṚṢṆA DAIVAJÑA

Also known as Kṛṣṇa Gaṇaka: son of Ballāla Gaṇaka: brother of Rāma, Govinda, Ranganātha (author of a commentary called *Gūḍhārthaprakāś.kā* on *Sūryasiddhānta* +1603), and Mahādeva; served under Jahangir; he has been quoted by Visvanātha oxf. 338a; his other works are; *Chādakanirnaya*; *Pañcapakṣī*; *Parameśvarīya Praśnakṛṣṇīya*; *Bījavivṛtikalpalatāvatāra*—Commn. on Bhāskarācārya's *Bījagaṇita*; *Śrīpatit.kā.* (CC. I. p. 118a).

Sūryasiddhānta—Vyākhāyā: *Sūryāsiddhānta Viveka*
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta.*

BORI. List. p. 22 602 52
Dn.
See also BSWAM, p. 116.

Kṛṣṇavinodasāriṇī of KṚṢṆARĀMA—See BSWAM, p. 117.

Kujādigrahacāragaṇitam—See BSWAM, p. 119.

Kujādipañcagrahavākyam—See BSWAM, p. 119.

KUNDAN LĀL ASHKĪ

Indian scholar of repute writing in Arabic and Persian. Gives his full name as Kundan Lāl Ashkī b. Mannūn Lāl Falsafī b. Rā'i Mohan Singh 'Āṣī b. Rā'i Lok Rāj Muḥammad Shāhī b. Rā'i Nand Rām 'Ālamgīrī b. Rā'i Kithal Dās Shāhjahānī. (Cf. the preface of *Muntakhab Tanqīḥu'l-Akhbār* by Kundan Lāl Ashki). This genealogical table suggests that the acquisition of learning and love of scholarship was maintained by the ancestors of the author from the 17th century down to the 19th century. The father and grandfather of the author were Persian poets, known by the poetical names Falsafī and 'Āṣī, respectively. The author's father wrote (1) *Sadīdu'l-Istikhrāj*, and astronomical work, (2) *Ajāb dar 'Ilmi Ḥisāb*, a work on arithmetic, (3) *Risālah-i Aḥkām*, (4) *Shāristān Nūr*, (5) *Bostān-i Khayāl*, (6) *Gulistāni Aram*, (7) *Haia't-i Angraizī*, another astronomical work, and (8) *Masākin-i Falsafī*. Ashkī himself was a Persian poet. Only two work of the author are known to exist, viz., (1) the present work, and (2) *Muntakhab Tanqīḥu'l-Akḥbār*. Was one of the soundest scholars of Arabic of his age. Flourished in Delhi in early 19th century.

1. *Al-Qusṭās.*
(1822) Ar; India—Delhi.

A treatise dealing with plane and spherical sections. The work is divided into two *Maqālah*, (1) plane section, (*Qiṭa'u's-Saṭaḥī*) spherical sections. (*Qiṭa'u'l-Kurrī.*

B 22/51; 2461: 36 ff: N (1822); at Delhi.
Autograph copy.

2. *Zij-i Ashki*
(1816) Per; India.

Astronomical tables consisting of a *Muqaddimah* several *Fasl* and 3 *Bāb* as under; *Muqaddimah* on the meaning of the terms date (*Tārikh*), month (*Māh*) and year (*Sāl*) and their ramifications. *Fasls*; on the calculation of the *Hijri*, Chinese, solar and *Jalālī* calendars. *Maqālah* (1) on the determination of the horoscope, (2) on the determination of the relative positions of the planets and fixed stars for a given time, (3) on the astronomical calculations.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-299; autograph copy.
63 ff; Nq (1816)

KŪSHYĀR B. LABBĀN AL-JĪLĪ (10th-11th century).

Flourished 971 to 1029. Persian mathematician and astronomer writing in Arabic. Seems to have taken an important part in the elaboration of trigonometry. His main work was the compilation of astronomical tables, *Az-Ziju'l-Jāmi' Wa'l-Bāligh.* Also wrote an astrological introduction and an arithmetical treatise (extant in Hebrew). (G.S. 1 1927 717).

1. *Al-Maqālah fi'l.Ab'ādi wa'l-Ajrām.*
(Cir. 965) Ar; Iran.

An exposition of the distances and sizes of the seven planets.

B 22/64; 2468/6; 45a-47b ff; N (1234)

2. *Zij-i Kūshyār al-Jīli.*
(Cir. 965) Ar; Iran.

Astronomical tables.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-305; (1323).

Kuṭṭākāraśiromaṇiḥ of DEVARĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 53.

Laghubhāskariyam-Draviḍabhāsāvivaraṇapetam.
( ) Sk. Tam.

A tamil commentary on *Laghubhāskarīya* of Bhāskara I with text.

TRi. IV.	1033 Mal.	946	64
Granthapura	946 Mal.		

Laghubhāskariya-vivṛtiḥ; Sundari of UDAYADIVĀKARA BHAṬṬA—See BSWAM, p. 230.

Laghubhāskarīya—Vyākhyā of PARAMEŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 169.

Laghucintāmaṇi of GANESA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, pp. 66-67.

Laghucintāmaṇisāraṇi—See GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA.

Laghucintāmaṇi-ṭikā—See BSWAM, p. 122.

Laghucintāmaṇi-vivaraṇa—See BSWAM, p. 122.

Laghukālārpanam
( ) Sk.

A metrical work on astronomy complete in eight chapters.

MT. VI. Pt.i. p. 7124	R. 5185(a)	26
Gr.	1925-26	(1a to 26a)

Laghukaraṇa of SADĀŚIVA BHAṬṬA—See BSWAM, p. 188.

Laghukhecarasiddhi of ŚRĪDHARĀCĀRYA-See BSWAM, p. 204.

Laghukheṭasiddhi of DINAKARA See— BSWAM, p. 57.

Laghumānasam of MAÑJULĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, pp. 141.-42.

Laghumānasam—Āndhraṭikāsahitam.
( ) Sm.

The codex contains an explanation in Telugu on the four following chapters of *Laghumānasa* of Mañjulācārya with text: Madhyamādhikāra, Sphuṭagatyādhikāra, Candragrahaṇādhikāra, and Sūryagrahaṇādhikāra. (R. 2454h).

MT. III. i. B. p. 3417	R. 2454 (h)	36
Tel.	+ 1918-19	(80b-115b)

Laghumānasa-Vyākhyā of PARAMEŚVARA-See BSWAM, p. 169.

Laghumānasavyākhyā—See PRAŚASTADHARA

Laghumānasavyākhyā : Kālpalatā—See YALLAYA

Laghumānasavyākhyā ; Mānasagrahajñāna-vāsanā of SŪRYADEVA—See BSWAM, p. 214.

Laghusaṅgraha—See LAKṢMINĀRĀYAṆA

Kagnasphuṭaḥ.
) Sk.

On the rising point of the ecliptic on the horizon.

Adyar. Add. p. 58b 26.G.39
Gr.

Adyar. PL. p. 172
Gr.

Lagnasphuṭaprakāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

On the ecliptic point on the horizon.

Adyar Add. p. 50b 21.C. 40
Gr./Tam.

LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA

Laghusaṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A primer on astronomy and astrology.

CSC. IX p. 124 124 19
N.

PUL.II. Dn. 3889 39

SB. p. 279 113 1-43; incomplete; ends with Cakraprākaraṇa chapters

See also BSWAM, p. 124.

Benares (1925-26): Ed. by. Sivasankar Sharma, with Hindi Translation Bhargava b h ū a ṣ n a Press p. 135.

LAKṢMĪPATI

See *Dhruvabhramaṇa* of the author (BSWAM, p. 124).

Makarandasāriṇī
( ) Sk.

The work describes the various ways of writing the almanac.

Nw. p. 548 115 45
Dn.

LAKṢMĪPATI

See *Dhruvabhramaṇa* of the author under astronomy

Śaṅkuvicārā
( ) Sk.

The work gives directions to find the hours of different days by driving pegs into the earth in sunshine.

Nw. p. 524 55 10
Dn.

Laṭādipāñcakam-Laghuvṛttisahitam
( ) Sk.

A treatise dealing with Lāṭa, Vaidhṛt, Vedha, Krānta and Śalakā which are given in a Hindu Calendar. The commentary is by a different author. Author of the original work is not known.

MT. III. i.c. p. 3947 R. 2754 (b) 212a-214 b;
Dn. +1918—18 incomplete.

Laṭā'iful-Kalām fī Aḥkāmi'l-Awām—See M. AL-Ḥusainī.

Lubāb dar Dānistan-i Uṣṭurlāb.
(1420) Per;

A treatise on the use of the astrolabe in forty short *Bāb.* 1. On the manner the astrolabe should be hung, 2. On recording the altitude of the sun and the planets, etc., and 3. On casting the horoscope of the year in the equatorial region or in those areas of which the latitude can be indicated by the instrument. The name of the author is not mentioned in either of the copies. The Bod. copy does not give the date of composition even. Both having been classified for have similar titles.

IO PMC 1/1232; 2257; 208-249b ff; Nq.

R —; 1186; 28 ff; (1632); Copied at the request of Sh Fīrūz b. Sh Farid during the reign of Shāhjehān.

LUQMĀN?

Risālah-i Hai'at
( ) Per;

A short tract on astronomy.

C Supp 1/112; 683 Corpus 12/7; p. 5;

LUṬFU'LLAH MAHANDIS B. AḤMAD NĀDIR MI'MĀR

1. *Taqwim-i Luṭfī.*
(17th cent.) Per; Indian.

On almanacs.

MF Reh 10; 13; (1824); Vide Storey, vol. 2, p. 92.

2. *Tarjumah Kitāb Suwar-i Kawākib*
(1640) Per ; India.

A commentary on the celebrated astronomical work *Şuwaru'l Kawākib*, the Aligarh copy is entitled as *Şuwar-i Şūfi*, due to 'Abdu'r-Raḥmān aş Şūfi. The original work is in Arabic. (See Astron.).

R : 1164 ; this copy is entitled as *Kitāb Şuwar-i Kawākib*, two copies : 1165.

A ; UFU 31 ; 109 ff: the Aligarh copy is entitled as *Şuwar-i Şūfi*.

M. AL-ḤUSAINI *commonly known as* SAYYIDU'L-MUNAJJIM (15 cent. C.)

According to Ḥaji Khalifah the author was living in 803 AH (1400) (H K. Vol. 5, p. 317).

Laṭā'ifu'l-Kalām fi Aḥkāmi'l-Awām.
(15th cent.) Per.

A handbook of astronomy and astrology.

Bod. PMC 3/62b ; 2471 ; 35–147 ff Nq (1511) M. b. Jalālu'd-Din b. al-Mafū Maulānā Iyas of Amasia ; ff 35b, 36a, 141a, 141b, 142a are fragments of other works.

M. 'ALI RIYĀḌI MUHANDIS B. KHAIRU'LLAH KHĀN B. LUṬFU'LLAH KHĀN MUHANDIS

An astronomer-cum-mathematician.

Muqaddimatu't-Taqwīm
(18th cent.) Per ; India.

An elementary work on almanacs.

CSL : HG 44/9 ; 30 ff ; Nq (1765); two copies HG 44/10.
Zainu'l-'Àbidin (son of the author).

M.B. ABI BAKR AL-FĀRISI

Zīju'l-Mumtahani'l-Khazā'ini
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Astronomical tables. (Vide also H.K. No. 6960).

C MM–93 ; 508 ; 56–67 ff ; N.

M.B. AḤMAD B. AL-IMĀM (d. 1802).

The author is stated to have died on the 23rd Sha'bān, A.H. 1217=1802 (cf. the note after the title of the MS.)

An-Nafhātu'n-Nadiyah fi Tawāli'l Ayyāmi'sh-Shahūri'l Arabiyah wa'r-Rūsiyah wa'l-Fārisiyah,
(C. 1800) Ar ; M.E.

Tables showing the correspondence of the days of the Arabic, Syrian and Persian months for 1800–1814. These tables are preceded by a short introduction.

After referring to the discrepancies of the tables of Qāḍi Ibrāhim b. Yaḥyā al-'Alafi, and of Faqih 'Ali b. Ḥasan al-Akwā', the author says that he extracted the present tables from the *Ghāyat* of Sh 'Abdu'llāh al-Musannah b. 'Abdu'llah b. Aḥmad ash-Sharji.

BM AM Supp–527 ; 772 ; 36 ff ; N (1800).

M.B. ALI B. 'ALĀ'U'L-MUNAJJIM *alias* SHAMS

Risālatu'l-Jalāliyah fi Ma'rifatu'l-Uşţurlābi'sh-Shumāliyah.
( ) Per ;

A treatise on the astrolabe (designed for use for the northern hemisphere).

R ; 1171 ; 67 ff

M.B. 'ALIU'L-MŪSAWI

He dedicated this work to some Maulānā Amir Safahsālār-i (Sapah Sālār Ali s. Walīul-Anām Fakhrud-Din Jamālul Islām. Perhaps the real name does not occur in the whole line.

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Uşţurlāb.
( ) Per ;

A treatise on the astrolabe, divided into two *Bāb*,

B Supp 2/213 ; 2325 ; 9 ff ; Nq (17th cent.)

M.B. MA'RŪF B. AḤMAD B. TAQIU'D-DIN AL-ASADI (D. 1587):

Distinguished astronomer of the 16th cent. at the court of Sulṭān Murād, the Third (1574–94) of the Ottoman dynasty. Author of several works, of which seven including the present one, exist in different libraries. (Cf. Brock 2/357) Died in 1587. (Cf. Brock. loc. cit ; Berlin, 5699.)

Tashilu Zīji'l-A'shāriyi'sh-Shahinshāhiyah
(Cir 1580) Ar ; Turkey.

A commentary on the astronomical tables entitled *Zīju'l-A'shāriyi'sh-Shahinshāhiyah*

B 22/58 : 2466 ; 95 ff ; N (1580) ; autograph copy of the work ; no other copy is known.

at Anātoliyah.

M.B. SUFYĀN B. YAḤYĀ B. AḤMAD B. YAḤYĀ AS-SŪSĪ AL-MADGHATANĪ

Al-Muṭṭali' 'alā Masā'ili'l-Muqni'.
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Commentary on *al-Muqni'*. The latter is a short treatise on astronomy composed in verse.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–67 ; 40–53 ff : N.

M. BĀQAR B.M. TAQĪ.

Ikhtiyārāt-i Majlisī
( ) Per ; Iran.

A treatise on astronomy.

A ; UFU 57 ; 127 ff ; Nq·

M. BĀQAR B. M· TAQĪ MAJLISI (d. 1700).

'Ainu'l-Hai'at.
( ) Per ; Iran.

A treatise on astronomy.

IO PMC ; 2668 ;

C S[illegible]/68 : [illegible]12 or 1634/12 ; 318 ff ; Nq (1736).
[illegible]

M. [illegible] M. JAMSHĪD B. JABHĀRĪ KHĀN B. MAJNŪN KHĀN QĀQSHĀL (17th century).

'Uqūl-i 'Ashrah.
(1673) Per ; India.

A treatise on mathmeatics and astronomy. A part deals with the astrolabe.

ASB PMC Soc 704 ; 1500/2 ; 9 ff ; Nq (17th cent). this copy only contains *'Aql*. 2 which deals with the astrolabe.

M. FĀḌIL (17th cent.)

The son of one Maulānā 'Abdu'sh-Shakūr. Lived during the reign of Shāhjahān to whom the present work is dedicated.

Majma'u'l-Faḍā'il.
(1636–37) Per ; India.

A treatise on astronomy and astrology, containing a number of tables, compiled from earlier sources.

Bod. PMC 1/941 ; 1557 ; 214 ff ; Nq (1693).

M. GHAUS B. NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN B NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHĀFA'Ī AL-MADRĀSĪ (d. 1752, d. 1822)

Indian scholar of repute. Born in Muḥammadpur, a town in Arcot. Received his early education under his grandfather, Naṣīru'd-dīn. After his death, he studied under Maulānā Amīnu'd-dīn Elorī with whom he travelled to the city of "Ramanath". Again, after his death, he returned to Madras and attached himself to Maliku'l-'Ulamā' 'Abdu'l-'Alī b. Niẓāmu'd-dīn Lakhnawī under whom he completed his studies. He was then appointed as tutor to 'Aẓīmu'd-daulah, son of Amīru'l-Umarā' b. Wālā Jāh. On the death of Wālā Jāh, Amīru'l-Umarā' assumed power and appointed M. Ghauṣ Qāḍi of Arcot. His services, however, were terminated when 'Umdatu'l-Umara', another son of Wālā Jāh became Nawwāb of Arcot. In 1798 he moved to Hyderabad. He returned to Madras when 'Aẓīmu'd-daulah became ruler of Arcot. In 1801 he was appointed Chief Minister. He continued to hold that office until 1808 when he resigned. He composed many works on different subjects both in Arabic and Persian. (N. Kh. 7 (1959) 459–468).

Sawāṭi'u'l-Anwār wa Ma'rifatu'l-Auqāti's-Ṣalāt wa'l-Asḥār
(1784) Ar ; India—Madras.

A treatise dealing with the determination of the times of prayer as also the times of the commencement of fast.

SL ; *Hai'at*–42 ; 54 ff ; N (1814) ; transcribed from the autograph copy. in India.

M. HĀDĪ B. ĀGHĀ M. NAQĪ LAKHNAWĪ

Risālah Istikhrāj-i Awḍā'-i Kawākib.
( ) Per ; India—Lucknow.

A diary containing some astronomical notes on the method of determining the positions of the stars at a given time.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–510 ; modern paper, ruled ; several folios left blank ; incomplete ; some calculations in pencil probably by a later hand.

M. ḤUSAĪN B. KHALĪLU'LLĀH B. AL-QĀḌĪ AḤMAD B. ABĪ M. AN-NĀ'IṬĪ AL-BĪJĀPŪRĪ (d. 1696) :

Indian scholar of repute. Born in Bījāpore. Studied under M. Zubair al-Bījāpūrī and then travelled to Gibargh. In 1686 Aurangzeb appointed him principal of Madrasa-'i Maḥmūd Gāwān in Bidar where he taught and continued his academic activities for the rest of his

life. In 1626 the author died accidentally. The government arsenal caught fire due to lightening as a result of which neighbouring buildings including the said Madrasah, where the author was offering his night prayer, were burnt. Wrote several works on various subjects. (N. *Kh.* 6 (1957) 298 399).

Ujālatu'r-Rub'
(Cir. 1690) Ar ; India – Bidar.

A treatise on the applications of the quadrant for recording various astronomical data.

SL ; *Hai'at*-20 ; 17 ff ; N ; bound with *Hai'at*-18.

M. ḤASAN B. M. ḤUSAIN AL-QĀRĪ (19th century).

He has dedicated this work to one Nawwābu'l-Mulk.

Tuḥfah-i Mukhtāriyah
(1876) Per ; India—Hyderabad.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–52 ; (1876).

M. ḤASAN KHĀN

Flourished under Wājid 'Alī Shāh.

Tashrīḥ-i A'māl-i Zīj.
(1669) Per ; India.

A treatise explaining the use of astronomical tables, compiled at the request of Wājid 'Alī Shāh.

R ; 1220 ; 1–469 ff ; N (1852) ; the date of composition of this work as given in the text of the R copy is obviously incorrect.

M. JARAMĪ

Risālah-i Fassu'l-Khātam f. Ma'rifat-i Hai'atu'l- Ālam.
( ) Per ;

An astronomical treatise consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and two *Rukn*. The *Muqaddimah* explains the terms used and the *Rukns* tell about the method of ascertaining the shapes of the moon and the earth respectively and other related phenomena in twelve *Faṣl* each.

Bod. PMC 1/937 : 1545/3 ; 81b–115a ff ; Nq ; bound with *Risālah-i Rub'iyyah*, *Risālah fi'l-Hai'at* and *Risālah dar Ma'rifati-i Shamah*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*.–209 ; 77 ff ; Nq (1834) ; In this copy author's name is mentioned as M. Ḥāḍir.

M. MASĪḤU'D-DĪN KAKAURAWĪ

Masihu'd-Dīn b. 'Ainu'd-Dīn b. Najmu'd-Dīn Kakaurawī astronomer, mathematician, historian, adminstrator and diplomat. Masīḥu'd-dīn belonged to an old family of scholars. Qāḍī Najmu'd-Dīn the author of *a's-Sittatu'l-Jabriyah* was his grandfather. Both his father and elder brother Raḍiu'd-dīn, also his teacher, were religious scholars. He studied from such men of repute as Maulānā Faḍlu'-llah, Sh. Musta'ān Kakaurawī, Muftī Zuhūru'llah and Sh. Qudrat 'Alī of Lucknow and Mirzā Ḥasan 'Alī. After completing his study of English at Agra where he went in 1827, the author got an assignment in the Secretariat, probably at Lucknow and worked for quite som etime at Allahabad and *Simla*. Shortly afterwards he was appointed a secretary by the Governor-General.. In 1844 he started some business but lack of experience proving disastrous sent him to Murshidabad seeking service with the nobles till 1854. Soon after, Nawwab Wājid 'Alī Shāh of Lucknow sent him to London to plead for restoration of his states. But his efforts failed and after spending some years in London and Cairo returned to India and busied himself in writing. He died in December 1880.

Risālah-i Jadawal
(19th cent.) Per ; India.

Astronomical tables.

A ; Subh Supp 524/3 ; 26 ff ; Nq.

M. MA'SŪM B. MAULĀNĀ BĀBĀ AS-SAMARQANDĪ AL-BALAKHĪ.

Sharḥu'l-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at.
( ) Ar; India.

A commentary on the reputed astronomical work *Al-Mulakhkhaṣ fi'l Hai'at* of Chaghminī.

A ; AH–624/1 ; 73 ff ; N.

M. NAJMU'D-DĪN (QĀḌIU'L-QUḌḌAT) (18th cent.)

Risālah dar Taḥqiq Sanah
(1796) Per ; India.

A short treatise on solar and lunar calendars and calculation of dates.

ASB PMC Soc. 704 ; 1504 : ff 10 ; Nq. Faṣiḥu'd-Dīn at Calcutta.

M. RAFĪ'U'D-DĪN MUHANDIS DEHLAWĪ

An account of the Faṣlī calendar.

(1604–5) Per ; India.

BM PMC —3 : 1027a/9 ; 120–121 ff ; (Cir. 1850).

M. RASHIDU'D-DĪN

Flourished in 18th centuay. Dedicated the present work to prince Raḍi'u'd-din 'Ali. grandson of Jahāndār Shāh (1712).

Sharḥ Tashrīhu'l-Aflāk.
(Cir. 1740) Ar ; India—Delhi

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-din al-Āmūli's reputed astronomical work *Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk.*

B 22/50 ; 2459 ; 111 ff ; Nq (18th cent.) in India.

M. RASHIDU'D-DĪN KHĀN DEHLAWĪ (D. 1833).

Tash... ...
(Before ...) Per ; India—Delhi.

An elementary treatise on astronomy.

R ; 1201 ; 50 ff ; Nq ; slightly worm-eaten but mended.

M. RIḌĀ B. 'INĀYATU'LLAH.

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.
( ) Per ;

On almanacs.

R ; 1219 ;

M. ṢALĀḤU'L-ḤUSAINĪ

Taqwīm-i Shara'i
(1724) Per :

Astronomical and astrological tables indicating auspicious and inauspicious dates of the *...ijri* calendar and showing various pursuits which are good or bad on these dates.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-3 ; 29 ff ; N-Nq. Ibn M. Ṣāliḥ M. Ḥusain al-Ḥasani al-Ḥusainī (son of the author).

M. SAQQĀR

Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm
( ) Per ;

An elementary work on astronomy and astrology partly in verse and partly in prose.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–28 ; 37 ff ; N ; worm-eaten throughout.

M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀḌ SALIS B. ṢĀDIQ B. ABĪ YAZĪD.

An astronomer-cum-mathematician.

1. *Hukmu'r-Riyāḍī.*
(1708) Per ; India—Delhi.

Commentary on Chaghmani's *al-Mulākhkhas.* The introduction is written in Arabic.

ASB PMC Soc 701 ; 1498 ; 457 ff ; Nq (1720) 1173 ; 302 ff Nq (1719) ; two copies ; 1174.

A ; AH–121/14 ; 273 ff ; Nq.

2. *Risālah dar Hai'at.*
(1708–9) Per ; India.

A treatise on astronomy.

Blochet 4–; 2370/2 ; ; (18th cent.) ; *Vide* Storey, vol 2, p. 93.

Ma'arifu't-Taqwīm—See MĪR GHAYĀSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ AMĪRĀN AL-ḤASAN AL-ISFAHĀNĪ.

MADANAPĀLA

Sūryasiddhānta-Vyākhyā : *Vāsanārṇava*
(+14th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the ***Sūryasiddhānta,*** in which Brahma Gupta and Bhāskarācārya are often adversely criticised. The author does not comment on the portion of the text up to the Golādhyāya as it is virtually commented upon in his work *Siddhāntagarbha.*

Bhau Daji. p. 125 — 48 Dn. See also BSWAM, p. 128.

M'adanu'l-Jawāhar—See MULLĀ ṬARZI.

MĀDHAVA JYOTIRVID

Native of Kanuj ; wrote the commentary in +1526 (Alwar. 1884) ; according to SB, Dikshit the date of the commentary is Śaka 1442 (+1520) (See B.J. p. 244).

Bhāsvatī Vivaraṇa
(+1526) Sk.

A commentary on the *Bhāsvatīkaraṇā* (Of Śatānanda).

IO.V. 2919 1286 IV 66a–81a ; MS. it contains commentary on a 'More cupious recension.'

Alwar. 1884 ; the commentary is called *Anupamā* (Matchless) and the date of composition given is +1526. Author is called Misra Mādhava. Extract from the work is given on p. 536 of the catalogue.

Peters. II. p. 194 163 16
Dn. Sam. 1856

Report. p. XXXV. 540 45
Dn. Sam. 1861

Mādhavīya saṃhitā kālanirṇayaḥ—See VIDYĀRAṆYATĪRTHA

MADHURĀNĀTHA

Ravisiddhāntamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy.

Granthapura 3169 — —
Dn.

Calcutta (1911) Ed. by Bisvambhara Jyotiṣārṇava in the Bibliotheca Indica, New Series. No. 1275. Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Maghavedhādinirūpaṇam

The work describes certain astronomical conditions which indicate the time of the draught and the time when rains can be expected in plenty or in small quantities.

MD. XXIV. p. 9481 14066 7;
Gr.
incomplete.

Mahābhāskarīyā-bhāṣya of GOVINDA SVĀMIN—See BSWAM, p. 78.

Mahābhāskarīyavyākhyā-Karmadīpikā of PARAMEŚVARA See BSWAM, p. 169.

MAHĀDEVA

Mahadevī
(+1316) Sk.

An astronomical treatise.

Peters. V p. 267 497 25
Dn. Sam. 1734

Peters. VI. p. 96 429 75
Sam. 1847

See also BSWAM, p. 131.

MAHĀDEVABHAṬṬA

Candrākī
( ) Sk.

A short astronomical treatise dealing with the movements of the sun and moon. The MS. contains astronomical tables after folio 2a.

ASB. X Pt. i 6866 7180 11
Jn.

Mahādevasūnu, son of Mahādeva.

Grahalāghavodāharaṇam
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Grahalāghava* (of Geṇesa Daivajña, +16th century).

TD XVI. p. 7569 11371 16
Dn.

Mahādevi—See MAHĀDEVA

Mahadevi-Dīpikā—See DHANARĀJA

Mahāsiddhāntavyākhyā of SUDHĀKARA DVIVEDIN—See BSWAM, p. 209.

MAHĪDHARA

Siddhāntaśiromaṇivyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi* of Bhāskarācārya II.

Mysore I. p. 357 44 59
Kan.

MAḤMŪD B.M.B. QIWĀN AL-QĀḌĪ AL-WĀSIQĀNI, popularly known as MAḤMŪD AL-HAI'WĪ.

Author of many works on astronomy and mathematics, (See Maths.)

Tarjumah-i Chaghmīnī
(15th century) Per ; Iran.

Translation of Chaghmini's *al-Mulakhkhas*, an Arabic work on astronomy.

SL ; *Hai'at*-3 ;

MAḤMŪD B.M.B. 'UMAR AL-CHAGHMINI AL-KHWĀ-RIZMI

Distinguished scholar of Iran. His work has been quoted by numerous authors, the earliest of whom was one who died about the end of the 13th century. He was alive in 1221 ; (Cf. Brock. 1/473.)

1. *Al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at.*
(Cir. 1220) Ar ; Iran.

One of the most widely read treatises on simple astronomy on which a large number of commentaries and glosses have been written, (Cf. H.K., 6/113 for various commentaries and glosses on the work). The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and two *Maqālah* dealing respectively with the classification of the heaevnly bodies, their attributes and forms, etc. ; the nature and form of the heavens and the sphere of the earth.

B	22/33 ; 2439 ; 25 ff ; Nq (15th century)
C Supp.	1 ; 1244 ; 109 ; ff ; N : also contains a commentary on the text ; 2 copies ; 1243.
A	; 73 ; 13 ff ; N
SCL	; *Riyāḍi*-67 ; 54–77 ff ; N (1860).
Bomb	; 180 ; See Berlin, 5673 ; Palmeer's Trin, Cat. pp. 50–52 ; Brock. 1/473.
Pub	(1) Germany : Rudloff and Hochhein.
	(2) Frequently lithographed in India.

1. *At-Tasriḥ Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhas fi'l Hia'at,*
(Cir. 1220) Ar : Iran.

Commentary on the author's own work *al-Mulakh-Khas fil Hai'at.* (See Astron.).

A — : Sul-179/39 ; 100 ff ; N.

MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR.

Flourished during the reign of Iltūtmish (1246-65). Also mentioned in MF BD p. 11 No. 2/4. *Vide* Storey, Vol 2, p. 52. The work is dedicated to Iltutmish. He is the first Indian among those scholars who wrote on scientific subjects in Arabic or Persian. The absence of the copies in other libraries is conspicuous. See *Sharh-i Chaghmini* which may be by the same author.

Zij-i Nāsiri.
(13th century) Per ; India.

Astronomical tables.

MF Reh 27 ; 47/4.

MAḤMŪD SHĀH KHALJI

Zij-i Jāmi'
(1443–1461) Per ; Cairo.

A rare MS. containing extracts from the renowned astronomical tables of Maḥmūd Shāh Khilji, the same who wrote a commentary on the *Zij Ilkhāni* of Naṣiru'd-din Ṭūsi. (See Astronomy). This comprehensive work on astronomical science was compiled over a long period until a large portion of it was destroyed in 1462. The second *Bāb* was destroyed in the sack of Badr where the author resided. It begins abruptly with the ending lines of the address and contains a *Muqaddimah.* and *Bāb* I, dealin grespectively with the fundamentals of astronomy and the method of astronomical computations. The compiler of the extracts has called the work as *Zīj-i Intakhābi.*

Bod PMC	1/930 ; 1522 ; 104 ff ; N (1473–74) ; a table of longitudes and latitudes from this *Zij* has been published with the introduction of Khilji's commentary by J. Greaves (Gravins), London 1652, under the title *Astronomica quaedam ex traditione Schah Cholgii Persae.*

MAIDĀSA

Tithyādiprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Rāmavinodakaraṇa*, a treatise on astronomy by Rāmacandra.

Oudh. XX.	p. 138 N.	151	8

Majm'ali Risālah-i Uṣṭurlāb.

A collection of thirteen treatises on the astrolabe, the sphere and sine quadrant by various authors as under ; (1) *Risālah Bist Bāb dar usṭurlāb* by Ṭūsi, (2) *Sharḥ Bist Bāb* by Barjandi, (3) *Risālah Ma'rifat- Uṣṭurlāb,* (4) An Arabic treatise on the astrolabe, (5) A treatise on sine quadrant in 16 *Bāb*, (6) A treatise on the shape of the bodies and measurement of distances and some other mathematical calculations, (7) *Risālah-i Handasah Mantaqah-i Hai'at wa Ālāt-i Hai'at,* (8) *Risālah dar ṣifat- Uṣṭurlāb-i Ma'rūf* by Khairu'llah Lutfu'llah dated 1717, (9) A treatise on the astrolabe in 92 *Bāb,* (10) A treatise on the sphere in 30 *Faṣl*, (11) A treatise

on the astrolabe in 30 *Bāb*, (12) A treatise on the astrolabe in 100 *Bāb*, (13) A treatise on the sine quadrant in eighty *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–149;

Majmalu'l-Uṣūl—See ABU'L-ḤASAN KŪSHYAR B. LABBĀN AL-JĪLĪ

Majma'ul-Jawāmi' wa Dakhā'iru'l-Tarākib.
(1717-1772) Per; India—Delhi.

A treatise on medicine of which chapter 19 is on astronomy and physics. See also the Bibliography on Medicine.

Majma'u'l-Kawākibi'l-Marṣūdah.
(1741) Ar; Turkey.

A description of the astronomically observed stars. The unknown author flourished in the 18th century. He was alive in 1741, the year in which the present work was transcribed.

SL : *Hai'at*–39; 27 ff; Nq–S (1741); Worm eaten; bound with *Hai'at*–37.

Majmū'ah-i Shamsi—See ABU'L-KHAIR B. GHIYĀṢU'D-DĪN

Majmū'ah Rasā'ili Mutwasiṭāt wa Da'āwi-i Uqlīdas—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ

Majmu'-i Sharḥ-i Bist Bāb
( ) Per;

A treatise on "calendars based on *Zīj*". It has been described as above but the title is strange for such description.

Et. –12 ; 64/14.8.

Majmū'u'l-Faḍāi'l—See M. FĀḌIL

Makarandabhāṣyam of PURUṢOTTAMA BHAṬṬA—See BSWAM, pp. 173–74.

Makarandakārikā of DIVĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 58.

Makarandasāriṇī—See LAKṢMĪPATI

Makarandasāriṇī of PARAMĀNANDA—See BSWAM, p. 167.

Makarandasāriṇī of RĀMADĀṬṬA—See BSWAM, p. 180.

Makarandasāriṇī of SADĀŚIVĀ—See BSWAM, p. 188.

Makarandasāriṇī of MAKARANDA–See BSWAM, pp. 133–34.

Makarandaṭīkā; *Subhodhikā* of KṢEMAÑKARA—See BSWAM, p. 117.

Makarandodāharaṇa of KṚPARĀMA—See BSWAM, p. 114.

Makarandodaharaṇa of JIVANĀTHA JHĀ—SeeB SWAM, p. 93.

Makarandasyodāhṛtiḥ of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, pp. 248–49.

Makarandavivaraṇa of DIVĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 58.

MALAYAGIRI

Candrajñapti Sūtra Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary in Sanskrit on the ***Candraprajñapti Sūtra***. It is an astronomical work in twenty chapters called *Prabṛtas*—as old as *Sūryaprajñapti*, and is wholly identical with it in all respects. Hence Weber and others have been tempted to say that the only difference between them is in name. See H. P. Kapadia: a note on *Candrajñapti*, IHQ. VIII pp. 381–82.

L. VIII.	p. 114 N.	2650	316
BORI. D. XVII Pt. i.	254 Dn.	147/1873–74	238: it contains text, also complete.

MALLĀRI

Grahasāriṇī
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables based on the *Grahalāghava* for the determination of the position of the planets (Oudh. XX. p. 118).

Stein.	p. 159 Kan.	2772	14
	p. 159 Dn.	2958	22
Oudh. Xx.	p. 118 N.	70	19
PUL. II.	p. 215 Sar.	3372	22

p. 215 3373 6
Dn.
See also BSWAM, p. 139.

Mallaritika—See DURGĀŚAṄKARA

MALLIKĀRJUNA SŪRI

Sūryasiddhāntavyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta.*

Mysore I. p. 358 B. 643 116; contains N. commentary on 12 chapters.

p. 358 2211 124; contains Gr. commentary on 12 chapters.
See also BSWAM. p. 140.

MAMMA BHAṬṬA

Sūryasiddhānta*: *Golādhyāyāḥ
( ) Sk.

A selection of *Sūryasiddhānta* called *Golādhyāya* dealing with the construction of a armillary sphere with a commentary.

Mack. p. 162 4; the codex contains two copies, one is written in Nandi Nāgarī and the other in Grantha script.

Manāzilu'n-Nujūm (wa Rasā'il-i Ukhrā fi'n-Nujūm)

A general work on astronomy and astrology.

A ; *Jawāhir*-J; 44 ff; Nq (1842) 441

by Amīn b. 'Abbās Barādah.

Mandalavyākyam—See BSWAM, p. 141.

Manhalu's-Sākib fi Ma'rifat-i Taḥriki'l-Kawākib—See S. M. B. S. SHARĪF AL-AZHARĪ

Maqālah fi anna'l-Ajrāma'l-Ulwiyyah Ḍawātu Anfus—See ABŪ SULAIMĀN AL-BAḤRĪ

Maqālah fi Ḍau'i'l-Qamar—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Maqālah li'l-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan al-Haisam fi Ṣūrati'l-kusūf—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Maqāṣidu'l-Awāli bi-Qalā'idi'l-La'āli—See 'ALLĀMAH M. B. SULAIMĀN MAGHRIBĪ

Ma'rifat-i 'Amal bi'l-Usṭurlāb—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. AḤMAD B. M. B. M. B. IBRĀHĪM B. KHĀLID B. 'ABDULLAH

Ma'rifat-i Kurrah, Risālah dar
( ) Per.

A work on spherical astronomy.

B Supp 2/211; 2324; 12 ff; Nq (17th century).

IO ; 2528; ;

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-7/1; 1–16 ff; Nq.

; *Hai'at*-7/2; 17–25 ff; Nq.

; *Hai'at*-37/1; 1–11 ff; S; consists of 30 *Bab.*

; *Hai'at*-37/2; 12 f-20a ff; S: consists of 30 *Bab.*

Mad. 2/705 ; 637; 43 pp; also deals with the determination of Qiblah.

R ; 1180; 1b–14b ff; 3010 (Ar.)

Ma'rifat-i Taqwim—See ISḤĀQ MUNAJJIM B. YŪSUF AṬ-ṬABĪB

Ma'rifat-i Taqwim—See M. SAQQĀR

Ma'rifatu Auqāti'ṣ-Ṣalāti bi'l-Iqdām wa Ma'rifatu Awwal-i Shahrin mina's-Sanīni'l-Mustaqbilah wa Ma'rifatu kam kulla Faṣlin mina'ṣ Ṣamāniyati wa'l-'Ashrīni'n-Najm.

Tables showing the correspondence of the lunar and solar months, the stations of the sun, and the times of prayer for (1767–1837).

BM AM Supp–528; 774/1; 1a–24b ff; N (Cir. 18th century).

Ma'rifat-u Ḥulūlu'sh-Shams-i fi'l-Manāzili'sh-Shāmiyah wa'l Yamaniyah

On the astronomical position of the sun in the regions of Syria and Yemen.

Oul ; 1552 (Acq 520 / HM-); 8 ff; N; slightly spoilt by worms; bound with No. 1539,

Ma'rifatu't-Taqwīm—See AḤMAD B. M. MEHDI ASH-SHARĪF AL-ISFAHĀNĪ AL-KHĀTŪNĀBĀDĪ.

Mas'alah fī Ikhtilāfi Manẓari'l-Qamar—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

MAULĀNĀ 'ALĪ QŪRĪ ZĀDAH

Sharḥu't-Tuḥfah fi'l-Hai'at
( ) Ar; C.A.

Commentary on *at-Tuḥfah fi'l-Hai'at*, a general work on astronomy; consisting of 2 *Bāb* the first of which is subdivided in 3 *Faṣl*, while the second *Bāb* is subdivided into 6 *Faṣl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-48 ; 38 ff; N.

Mātṛkāgaṇabhūṣana of MAṆḌALEŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 141

Miftāh-i Bist Bāb
(1452) Per ;

Commentary on Nasiru'd-din at-Ṭūsī's *Bist Bāb*. (See Astron.).

IO PMC 1/1231 ; 2255/2 ; 102b–140b ff; Nq (1474) ; bound with *Ḥall-i Taqwīm dar 'Ilm-i Nujūm.*

Bod PMC 1/924 ; 1506 ; 62 ff; seems to be author's autographed copy completed in 1452. *Bist Bāb's* text which runs along the commentary is marked by letter 'Mīm' by denoting *Matan* and the commentary is marked by letter *Shīn* denoting *Sharḥ* both in red ink. The author's name is not known.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-33 ; 4 copies *Hai'at*-35/2 ; *Hai'at* 37/4 ; *Hai'at*-40. 49 ff ;

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-171 ; 1-36a ff ; Nq (1834).

A ; AH Fun. 133/125 ; 36 ff ; Nq-S.

Minhāju't-Taḥqīq—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM FAKHRĪ

Miqyāsu'sh-Shams—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN M. MĪRAK B. MUNĪBU'LLĀH B. 'INĀYATU'LLĀH AL-HUSAINI AL-BĀLĀPŪRĪ

MĪR GHAYĀSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ AMĪRĀN AL-ḤASAN AL-ISFAHĀNĪ

'Alī b. Ḥusain of Bod. has been identified with Ghayasu'd-dīn 'Alī (Storey, vol. 2, p. 75 ; vide also *Encyclopaedia of Islam*)

Ma'arifu't-Taqwīm
15th cent.) Per.

A treatise on calendars and computation of almanacs consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and a *Faṣl*.

Bod. PMC 1/935 ; 1542 ; 85b–101a – 7 ff; Nq (1531) ; bound with *Mukhtaṣar* of Ru'yānī and a tract on astrology, Qasim b. Ilyas b. 'Abdu'llāh.

MĪR. M. ḤUSAIN ISFAHANI LANDANI B. S. 'ABDU'L-'AZIM ISFAHANI LANDANI (d. 1790)

Risālah-i Hai'at-i Angrezī
(+1797) Per ; India.

On European astronomy. composed during the days of Āsifu'l-Mulk Sikandar Jāh Bahadur, having frequent references to French and English systems.

R ; 1228 ; 11ff ; Miyān Wazīr 'Alī.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-219 ; 97 ff

OUL ; *Q F* 520/R-H (Acq 283) ; 88 ff : Nq.

MIRZĀ GUL BEG MUNAJJIM B. MIRZĀ ZAINU'L-ĀBIDĪN (19th cent.)

A descendant of Ustād Aḥmad Ma'mār. His father, Zainu'l-Ābidīn was the son of M. 'Alī Riyāḍī b. Khairu'l-lah Khān b. Luṭfu'llah Muhandis.

Zīj-i Hindī
(19th cent.) Per; India.

Astronomical tables.

R ; 1221 ;

Mitāṅka—See VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA

Mi'yāru'l-Azmān—See RAJA RATAN SINGH ZAKHMI, LAKHNAWĪ BAREILIVI.

MUḤAMMAD SIRĀJ

Risālah-i Taqwīm or *Mukhtasar dar Ma'rifat-i-Taqwīm*
( ) Per ; India

A short tract on the method of preparing almanacs. It is divided into three *Qism*: 1. deals with the signs of the zodiacs and the planets, 2. with the signs used in the tables and 3. with what needs be written in the remaining leaves of the almanac.

IO PMC 1/1227 ; 2250 ; 5 ff; Nq (1610).

MUḤIBBU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. AL-'AṬṬĀR (15th cent.)

Belonged to the Wafa'iyyah order of mystic saints and was alive in 1469. According to his own statement his teachers applied him for thirty years (e.g. 1426–1454 and again in 1466) to the study of the astronomical works and to astronomical observations (See 2469/13, f. 78 a). Among his teachers Rieu mentions the names of Nūru'd-dīn An-Naqqāsh b. 'Abdu'l-Qādir, Shihābu'd-dīn Aḥmad b. M. Majdī (d. 1446) who is referred to with great reverence; Jamālu'd-dīn Al-Māridīnī (d. 1406) and Shihābābu'd-dīn al-Ḥalabī. (*Vide* Rieu, supp. No 753/5.) Seven of his works are noted here. (See Astron. Nos.)

1. *Al-Fuṣūl fi Ma'rifati'l-Manqa' wa Nisfi'l-Quṭr wa Bu'di'l-Markaz li'l-Muqanṭarāt.*
(Cir. 1465) Ar; Iran.

A treatise dealing with the principles relating to the use of quadrants—the principles being derived from the work of Shihābu'd-dīn al-Ḥalabī and others. The work is divided into eight short *Faṣl.*

B 22/95 ; 2469/3 ; 26–34 ff ; N (1466)

by Aḥmad b. Aḥmad b. Tamirtāshī

2. *Al-Jadāwil*
(Cir. 1465) Ar; Iran.

A treatise containing the astronomical tables of M. b. Kasīr al-Farghānī (8th cent.), with additions and corrections. (For this work see Astron.)

B 22/98 ; 2469/6 ; 55a–62a ff ; N (1450). Author's autograph copy.

3. *Ar-Risālah fi Ma'rifati Mawāḍi'i Arkāni'-Ka'bah mina'l Jihāti'l-Arba'*
(1454) Ar; M.E. Mecca.

A treatise expounding the astronomical observations made by the author in the famous mosque Masjidu'l-Ḥarām. The work partly deals with the description of the Ka'bah.

B 22/1010 ; 2469/13 ; 77b–73b ff ; N (15th cent.) ; autograph copy of the author.

4. *Ar-Risālah fi 'Uruḍi'l-Bilād-i wa Aṭwālihi*
(Cir. 1465) Ar; Iran.

A short treatise on the longitudes and latitudes of the seven climates, and other related phenomena.

B 22/94 ; 2469/2 ; 11b–25b ff ; N (Cir. 1470); in an autograph note, the scribe says that he studied astronomy under the guidance of Al-'Attar from this MS. in 1469 (See f. 34, MS. 2469/3). Aḥmad b. Aḥmad b. Tamirtāshī.

5. *Ar-Risālatu fi'l-Uṣṭurlāb,*
(1469) Ar: Iran.

A treatise on the astrolabe

B 22/101 ; 2469/14 ; 79a 80b ff ; N (15th cent.) Autograph copy of the author.

6. *Ash-Sharh li-Risālati'l-Manzūmati fi Ma'rifati Ikhrāji'l Qiblah*
(Cir. 1465) Ar; Iran.

A commentary (believed to be unique) on a versified treatise *Ar-Risālatu'l Manzūmatu'l fi Ma'rifat-i Istikhrāji'l-Qiblah* of Shihābu'd-dīn Aḥmad b. al-Majdī (d. 1446) on the principles according to which the direction of the Qiblah could be determined.

B 22/100 ; 2469/12 ; 74a–77a ff; N (16th cent.)

by the author himself.

7. *Dailu Zādi'l-Musāfir*
(Cir. 1465) Ar; Iran.

A continuation of an astronomical work entitled *Zādu'l-Musāfir* of Shihābu'd-din al.Majdī (d. 1446), the teacher of the author.

B 22/97 ; 2469/5 ; 45a–54b ff; N (15th century.)

8. *Kashfu'l-Qinā' fi Rasmi'l-Arba'*
(Cir. 1465) Ar: Iran.

A treatise on the construction of quadrants. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah,* two *Ism* and a *Khātimah.* It is based according to two notes (BM Copy f. 59b), on the lectures by his master Nūru'd-dīn al-Naqqāsh b. 'Abdu'l-Qādir (d. 1426)

B 22/97 ; 2469/4 ; 35a–44b ff ; N (15th cent.)

BM AM Supp p. 511 ; 753/5 ; 47a–59b ff ; N (16th cent.)

For other copies of the work see ; Paris, 2546 ; Cairo, Nos. 275, 286.

MUḤI'U'D-DĪN YAḤYĀ B.M.B ABI'SH-SHĀKIR AL-MAGHRIBĪ

Distinguished astronomer and astrologer. Flourished in Syria while Hulākū Khān was reigning in Iran

(Cf Habību's-Siyar 3/62). His father was also a well-known scholar (Cf. Brock. 1/349). Including the present work twelve works of the author exist in different libraries. (Cf. Brock. 1/474).

1. *Risālah fi Kaifiyati'i'l-Ḥakam 'alā Taḥawil-i Sanniyi'l-'Ālam.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; M.E. — Syria

A treatise on the determination of the changes of the year.

C Supp-i ; 670; 79 ff; Tq; This copy is followed by *Zij-i Ilkhānī.*

2. *Tasṭiḥu'l-Usṭurlāb.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; M.E. — Syria.

A work on the astrolabe which was held to be the most reliable composition on the subject.

B 22/53; 2462; 16 ff; N (19th century); Also Berlin, 5806.

A — ; AH-646/23; 6 ff; N.

Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm—See 'ABDUL-QĀDIR B. ḤASAN RŪYĀNI.

Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwim—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI.

Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwim Khāli az Aṭnāb—See 'ABDUL-QĀDIR B. ḤASAN RŪYĀNI

Mukhtasar dar Taqwim
( )Ar; Iran.

Astronomical tables.

SL ; *Hai'at*-18; 15 ff; N.

Mukhtaṣar fi Bayāni'r-Raṣad—See NIẒĀM U'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Mukhtaṣaru'l-Ha'iati's-Sanniyah fi'l-Hai'atu's Sunniyah—See IBRĀHIN AL-QARAMĀNĪ AL-ĀMIDĪ

Mukhtasar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm—See MUḤAMMAD SIRĀJ

MULLĀ 'ALĪ QŪSHJĪ (d.1376)

Risālah-i Qūshji.
(Cir. 1350) Per; Iran.

A general work on astronomy; consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 2 *Maqālah* and a *Khātimah*

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-96; 7-33 ff; Nq (1828) by M (*alias* al-'Abbās).

SL ; *Hai'at*-23; 26 ff; Nq-S. (1791); the title of the work as given in this copy is *Risālah dar Hai'at.*

MULLĀ CHAND

Court astronomer of Akbar (1556-1605).

Tashīlāt
(16th cent.) Per; India.

Astronomical tables. This work is mentioned both by Farid-ud-dīn in *Zij-i Shāhjahānī* and Jai Singh Sawā'in *Zīj-i Muḥammad Shāhī*. Strangely no copy is known to exist.

MULLĀ ṬARZĪ (d. 1616).

Ma'danu'l-Jawāhar
(1616) Per; India.

Astronomical tables, calculated for Jahāngīr.

CM	114	; 82	; 31 ff;
IO	PMC	; 432;	
BM	PMC; 1038;		

MUNĪŚVARA

See *Paṭisāra* of the author under Mathematics.

Jyotpatti Vyākhyā
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on Jyotpatti—a section of Bhāskaācārya's *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi.*

PUL. II.	P. 219 Dn.	3475	15

MUNIŚVARA

Krāntipātāryātraya Vivaraṇa
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary in prose on the *Krāntipātāryātraya* of Bhāskara.

Mithila III	p. 34 Dn.	35 Sak. 1780	17
Alwar.	1735		

MUÑJADITYA

Balabodhah
( ) Guj,

An astronomical treatise in Gujarati language.

BBRAS. 2005 B.D. 178 9.
Dn.
Vide also BSWAM, p. 146.

Muntakhab Hall-i Taqwim.
(1225–1696) Per.

Extraction from *Hall-i Taqwim* of Abu'l-Khair M. b.M. al-Fārisī, on the constructing of almanacs. The date of composition of the *Muntakhab* can broadly be fixed between the death of Abu'l Khair and the date of copy.

IO PMC 1/1226 ; 2249 ; 114b–130 ff ; Nq (1694) 2 copies ; 2448 ; the name of the author of the original work *Hall-i Taqwim* is mentioned in IO. 2249 as Abu'l-Khair M b. Farasi and in IO 2248 as Abu'l Hasan M.b. Farasi. The author seems to be identical with Abu'l Khair M.b.M. al-Farasi, author of *Sharḥ Shamsu'l Hai'at* (See Astron.), who died in 1525.

Muntakhab-i Zij-i Ṭāli'i Sa'idi
( ) Per;

Selected portions of *Zij-i Sa'idi.*

MKSJ; *Hai'at*–39; 101–122 ff; N–Nq; A casual note concerning the title occurs in the middle of the text on ff 103 b (*Muntakhab Zij-i Ṭāli'-i Sa'idi*).

Muqaddimah fi A'māli'r-Rub'i'l-Muj'ayyab—See SHARAFU'D-DĪN YAḤA B. M. AL-MĀLIKĪ

Muqaddimah-i Mukhtaṣirah fi Rub' Mujayyab—See YAḤYA B. M. B. M. AL-KHAṬṬĀB

Muqaddimatu'l-Taqwim—See M. ALĪ RIYĀḌĪ MUHANDIS B. KHAIRU'LLAH KHĀN B. LUṬFU'LLAH KHĀN MUHANDIS

MUṢLIḤU'D-DĪN AL-LĀRĪ AL-ANṢĀRĪ (16th century).

A native of Lar came to India during the reign of Humayun. (=1530–40; 1555–56) and dedicated the present work to him. He left Humayun and joined the court of Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain Arghūn d. (+1556), ruler of Sind, as a teacher of the Sulṭān. (N. Kh. Vol. 4, 357). He left India and finally settled at Constantinople where he died in 1571. He is the author of several works on religion, history, logic and astronomy.

Sharḥ Risālah-i Qūshji
(16th century) Per; India.

Commentary on 'Alā'ud-dīn 'Alī Qushji's *Risālah dar Hai'at.* Divided like the original into a *Muqaddimah* and two *Bāb.* Discusses (1) Geometrical and physical preliminaries, (2) heavenly bodies and (3) division of earth and influence of planets on it.

B 11/65	1051 ; 127 ff ; Nq (18th cent.)
M. Rada	2 copies ; 1052.
A	Subh 520/16 ; 63 ff ; N ; 2 copies : AH-110/3
R	1195 ; 96 ff ; 2 copies : 1196.
MKSJ	*Kai'at*–22 ; 158 ff ;
SCL	*Riyāḍi*–210 ; 155 ff ; N.

MUẒAFFAR MUNAJJIM

Sharḥ-i Bist Bāb-i Barjandi
(1610) Per; India.

A super-commentary on *Sharḥ-i Bist Bāb* due to Barjandī ; dedicated to Shāh 'Abbās.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–429 ; 151 ff ; S (1837) Mir M. 'Ali Musawi b. Mir 'Abbas 'Ali Musawl.

A ; Subh 520/19 ; 207 ff ; Nq ; The name of the author as given in this copy is Maẓaffar Munajjim Janabdi.

MUẒAFFAR NUJŪMĪ (16th, 17th century)

Flourished during the reign of Shāh 'Abbas I to whom the work is dedicated.

Nuskhah dar 'Ilm-i Hai'at.
(1588–1629) Per; Iran.

Commentary on *Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwim* of Niẓāmu'd-Dīn 'Abdu'l-'Ali al-Barjandi, deals with the composition of almanacs.

IO PMC 1/1226 ; 2247 ; 101 ff ; Nq (1694)

Bod PMC 3/61a; 2734; 65–82 ff; N–S; only fragments, entitled *Ajzā-i Bist Bāb* 2 copies: 2830–9, only extracts entitled *Risālah fi Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm.*

MUẒAFFAR MUNAJJIM

The name of the author as given in the Aligarh copy is S. Munajjim.

Wasīlah
(Cir. 1605) Per; India.

Commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūsī's astronomical work entitled *Si Faṣl* (See Astron.).

AH 139/32; 33–58 ff; S; Wrongly preserved under the title *Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm*; author's name, title and the nature of work is clearly indicated on f. 33 b; incomplete at the end.

NĀGAŚARMĀ

Gaṇakavallabha
( ) Sk.

The work is a *Karaṇagrantha,* i. e., used in the preparation of calendars.

Peters. II.	p. 192 Dn.	145 Sam. 1485	17

Nakṣatra-nighaṇṭu—See BSWAM, p. 147.

Nakṣatrapātādhyāyaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A tract dealing with the calculations relating to the movements of the planets through twenty-seven constellations.

MT. III. I. B.	p. 3297 Tel. incomplete.	R 2387 +1917–18	7a–8b;

Nakṣatra-patrikā-kaśmīri of NĀRĀYAṆA BHAṬṬA—See BSWAM, p. 151.

Nakṣatrasārāvaliḥ—See BSWAM, p. 148.

Nakṣatravivaraṇam of KODAṆḌA RĀMA—See BSWAM, p. 113.

Nāracandra Yantroddhāra Ṭippaṇa—See SĀGARACANDRA SŪRI

NARASIMHA

Son of Lakṣmaṇa of Bharadvājagotra and a native of Vidurapura. Author of *Ṛgbhāṣyaṭīkāvivṛtiḥ*; *Kādambarī Nāṭaka, Kṛṣṇābhūṣaṇam* and *Kṛṣṇāvilāsacampū* besides the present work (See. *Auth. Index of Skt. MSS. in Govt. on MSS. Lib. Madras* p. 37).

Daivajñaratnam.
( ) Sk.

Astronomical work containing details of information for the preparation of Hindu calendars.

M.T. III Pt. i. B.	p. 5707 Tel.	R. 2596 (c) incomplete.	50a–94a;

NARASIMHA SŪRI

Son of Singaṇṇa Singanārya; native of a village on the southern bank of the river Kusasthali to the south of Haripura, near Tirupati. The author names the work after the Lord Venkatesvara. (T. D. XVI. p. 7722)

Veṅkaṭādrināthīyam, or *Grahatantra.*
( ) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy; also called *Grahatantra.*

Burnell	p. 76a Dn.	4270 +20th century	30
T.D. XVI.	p. 7722 Dn.	11614	30
	p. 7275 Tel.	11615	
Adyar Add.	p. 64 Gr. contains from the beginning to the end of *Sphuṭādhikāra.*	20. G. 55	10;
,,	also called *Grahatantra.*	20. G. 62.	44;
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 119	5879	
Adyar PL.	p. 167 Gr.	—	
Mysore I.	p. 354 Tel.	2559	9–26

NĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Rāma; composed the work in Śaka 1481 (+1559) he quotes *Karṇakaṇṭīrava* of Kesavārka. (BBRAS, 231).

Grahaṇalikhanānukrama
(+1559) Sk.

On astronomical and astrological matters concerning eclipses.

Peters II.	p. 192 Dn.	150	17
BORI. I.	2705 Dn.	645 Sam. 1806	37; date of composition given is Sam. 1616 (+1560) By Tulasī Vyāsa. See also BSWAM, pp. 150–151.

NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. M. SHĪRĀZĪ (13th century)

The author is perhaps the same as Naṣīru'd-dīn Ḥaider b. M. Shīrāzī, author of *Hidāyatu'n-Nujūm, vide* Storey 2, p. 63.

1. *Irshād*
(1297) Per; Iran.

A short manual on the use of the astrolabe divided into fifty short *Bāb*. The date of composition is not mentioned in the MS. According to Rieu the year 697 AH (1297) for which position of stars is indicated in the text, can be assumed as the date of composition.

BM PMC 2/455		Add 7703; 31 ff; (18th cent.). written in rwo different handwritings.
MKSJ	;	*Hai'at*–35; 70–108 ff: S. — *Nq.*
OUL	;	*QFS* 520/1 (Acq 1171); 38 ff; S.; the name of the author as given in this copy is Naṣīr b. Haider b. M. Shīrāzī·

2. *Zīj-i Khānī.*
(1312) Per; Iran,

Astronomical tables.

R	;	1205;

Natijatu'l-Afkār fī A'mālī'l-Lail-i wa'n-Nahār—See RIḌWĀN ĀFINDĪ

Nau Rūz Nāmah.
(1666–1694) Per; Iran.

A treatise on astronomy and astrology. It takes account of all calendars existing in the 17th century, pointing out their merits and demerits; also suggesting the method of choosing days for works. The *Muqaddimah* is devoted to the description of week days and nights, the month and the year, briefly discussing the differencees in the calendars used by different peoples. *Bāb* (1) deals with *Hijrī* dates, lunar moths and some specific days, that are regarded as propitious and unpropitious, both of the Arabic months and the week. It is divided into 4 *Faṣl. Bāb* (2) explains some of the sayings of the Prophet (Mohammad) i.e., the Aḥādīs, on the prediction and choice of monthly days. This chapter contains 2 *Faṣl. Bāb* (3) is subdivided into six *Faṣl* elaborating upon the Persian system of days and their merits and demerits. Roman and Turkish calendars are discussed briefly.

In the end a *Khātimah* interprets the conception of the heavens from the sayings of the Prophet and suggests ways and means to counter the evil influences of unpropitious days.

Among the authorities quoted are Imam Ja'far, i.e., Ja'far-i Sadiq and al-Bīrūnī's works, viz., the *Aṣāru'l-Bāqiyah* and *Qānūn-u'l-Mas'ūdī*. Muḥammad Bāqir Sabzwārī:

Also the aethor of *Kashfu'l-Asrār* (See Magic and Astrology) the author wrote this book on the order of Shāh Sulaiman al-Ḥusainī al-Mūsawī, ruler of Iran 1666-1694. Whether he is the same as the famous theologianlawyer and high priest of Ishfahān M. Bāqir Majlisī, author of *Ḥaqqu'i.Yaqīn* is not ascertained. He lived during the days of Shāh Sulaiman and died in 1698 or 1700 (Browne). He was so highly esteemed by the Shāh that he even pressed him for the hand of his daughter. See Beale, p. 262 and E.G. Brown, vol. 4 pp. 416–418.

Bod PMC 1/242;	1559;	96 ff;	Nq.

Navagrahapadaka—See BSWAM, pp. 152–53.

Navaratna—See DĀMODRA BHAṬṬA

Nawwāb Ḍiyā'u'd-dīn Aḥmad b. Na wwāb Aḥmad Bukhsh Khān.
(1849) Per; India.

A tract on ancient calendars composed originally in Arabic in 1837–8 by M. Rafī'u'd-dīn Muhandis Dehlawī and translated in 1849 for H. M. Elliot.

BM PMC 3;	1027a/7;	110–112 ff;

Nihāyatu'l-Idrāk fī Dirāyati'l-Aflāk—See QUṬBU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'UD B. MUṢLIḤU'D-DĪN ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ

Nirṇayaratnadīpikā of RĀMALIṄGA—See BSWAM, p. 182.

Nisbatu's Sanniyah fi Tashili'l-A'māli's-Sayyārati'l-Falakiyyah
( ) Ar; C. A.

A treatise on planetary motion containing astronomical tables.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-29/4; 112–123 ff; N; see also *Hai'at*-30/1.

NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B. M. B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Astronomer and mathematician. Lived in Herat, and died some time after 1523. (Cf. BM, PMC, 453b. Also see St. Petersburg Cat., 111; and HK, 6/114).

1. *Al-Ḥāshiyah 'alā-Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhas.*
(C. 1520) Ar; Iran.

A gloss on the difficult points in *Shraḥu'l-Mulkhkhas* of Qāḍī Zādah ar-Rūmī, marked by critical acumen and much appreciated by scholars. The gloss is mentioned, but with a slightly different beginning by Ḥajī Khalīfah. (Cf. HK. 6/114).

B 22/36 : 2443; 170 ff; N (18th century); two copies No. 2442.

by 'Abdu'l-Qādir.

BM AM Supp-521; 762; 115 ff; N (17th century)

R — ; *Hai'at*-27; 206 ff; N.

by 'Abdu'l-Raḥim Barelvi.

MKSJ — ; *Hai'at*-7; 91 ff; Nq (1788); two copies *Hai'at*-8.

SL — : *Hai'at*-2; 170 ff; N (1664)

by 'Ali b. 'Abbās.

OUL — ; 242 (Acq *520*); 133 ff; Nq (1830). Sh H-B

A AH-30 ; AH-641/18; 73 ff; Nq-; 8 copies. AH-650/27; Sul-171/31; Sul-183/43; HG-44/1; HG-44/8; HG-44/8a. HG-44/17.

SCL ; *Jadid*-3084; 113 ff; Nq. For other copies of the work see: Berlin, 5677; Cairo, 5, 221; Petersburg Cat., p. 111 and Houtsma, 504.

Pub: India (1855); Lithographed on the margin of the lithographed edition of *Shraḥu'l-Mulakhkhas* of Qāḍī Zādah ar-Rūmī.

2. *Mukhtaṣar fi Bayāni'r-Raṣad.*
(1489) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on the construction of a number of astronomical apparatus as also their application for recording various astronomical observations; contains 19 *Bāb*.

SCL *Riyāḍi*-127; 82 ff; N (1623); *Riyāḍ.*-154.
The title of the work as given in the copy *Riyāḍi*-154 is *Risālah fi Ṣan'ati'l Ālati'r-Raṣad.yah*.

by Aḥmad 'Alī al-Makkī ash-Shīrāzī.

3. *Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm*
(1478) Per; Iran.

A treatise on calendars and on principles of computation of almanacs.

ASB PMC Soc 693; J 13; 12 ff; Nq (1657);

Bod PMC 1/935; 1539; 60–89 ff; Nq (1547); styled *Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm*; two copies: 1540.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-175; 21 ff; Nq (1614); first two folios missing; bound with an incomplete astrological treatise; two copies: *Riyāḍi*-183.

by 'Aṭā'ullah Gīlānī, at Hyderabad.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-31; 1–23b ff; N; 3 copies:

Hai'at-36; *Hai'at*-31 (folios 23b–52)

OUL ; Q. F. 529/M R—N M (Acq 474); 11 ff; Nq;
slightly worm-eaten but mended; bound with Acq. No. 472.

4. *Risālah-i Hai'at.*
(15th century) Per; Iran.

A short treatise on astronomy.

B 11/64 : 1048; 53 ff; N (1642).

Bod PMC 1/935 ; 1541; 201–237b ff; Nq.

5. *Sharḥ'i Bist Bāb dar Ma'rifat'i Usṭurlāb.*
(1484) Per; Iran.

Commentary on *Bist Bāb* of Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūsī Contains (1) *Muqaddimah*, explaining technical terms, (2) the text with the commentary and (3) tables of

position of stars calculated by the commentator for the year 853 of Yazdajird calendar. (A. H. 889–890) (1484–85).

B. PMC 11/63 ; 1047 ; 193 ff ; Nq (1669) ; 3 copies 1045 (1751), 1046 (1791) ; also contain notes and annotations by the commentator himself and glosses by Abu'l-Khair Munajjim entitled Khairullah Khān (see Astron.).

ASB Cur 396 ; 569 ; 131 ff ; Nq (1791) 'Alī Riḍā b. s. Najaf 'Alī al-Mūsawī ; the copy is transcribed from an earlier MS (1544–45) written by Qasim b. Abdu'l-'Alī al-Barjandī, (perhaps commentator's son).

BM PMC 2/453 ; Add 22752 ; 136 ff ; Nq (1806)

Buh 1/178 ; 226 ; 144 ff ; Nq (18th century)

SL ; *Hai'at*–8 ; 2 copies ; *Hai'at*–9 (1841) both.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–18 ; 163 ff ; S (1748) ; 3 copies : *Hai'at*–19820 defective.

by M. A. 'Azam 'Āshiq.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*.–84 ; 81 ff ; S (1644) ; 5 copies : *Riyāḍī*–74, 213, 149, 201 (1854) ; *Jadīd*–269 without author's name.

by M. Ali b. Hasan Beg Munajjim.

A ; Sul 537–16 ; 132 ff ; Nq ; 4 copies : 3429 Sul 537–16 3430 Subh Supp ; HG 44–7.

R ; 1183 ; 122 ff ; (1484) ; 5 copies ; 1183 b, 1184, 1185, 3010 (Ar).

NTC ; 537 ; 97 ff : Nq (1888).

6. *Shraḥ-i Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī*
(1523) Per ; Iran.

Commentary on *Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī*. Embodies the entire text without tables. The commentator has elaborated its concise parts and corrected its errors.

B. 11/61 ; 1043 ; 328 ff ; Nq (19th century) M. Akram (1)

ASB PMC Cur 697 ; 1488 ; 230 ff ; Nq (1708) M. Isma'il ; 2 copies : Cur 1487.

BM PMC 2/457 ; Add 16745 ; 261 ff ; Nq (1635);

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–24 ; 4 copies : 25–26 defective end, 39/1 ; 249 ff ; N (1522).

T PMC 1/229 ; 515/942 ; (1692) (3 copies : 514/458 ; 3849/704). Kh. M. b. Hashim Samarqandi ;

A ; HG 44/19 ; 199 ff ; Nq ; two copies ; AH–127–17.

R ; 1210 ; 175 ff ; N, M. Murād ; 1211, 1212.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–400 ; 252 ff ; S (1674) ; two copies : *Riyāḍī*–419.

7. *Sharḥ Tadkiratu'n-Naṣīriyah* (*aṭ-Ṭūsiyah*)
(Cir. 1520) Ar ; Iran.

A commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī's "*At-Tadkirah*," a work on the elements of astronomy.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–12 ; 484 ff ; N (1781) ; this MS. was copied from the one in the commentator's own handwriting ; two copies : *Hai'at*–13.

A ; AH–654/31 ; 287 ff ; N

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–55 ; 274 ff ; Nq ; two copies, *Riyāḍī*–418.

8. *Sharḥ Taḥrīri Mijastī*.
(Cir. 1520) Ar ; Iran.

A commentary on *Taḥrīrul-Mijisṭī*, as edited by Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī. Based upon glosses on the same work, which the commentator wrote at an early period. He speaks of the commentary Niẓāmu'd-dīn Ḥasan Nīshāpūrī as being too short and insufficient. Hence this commentary.

IO AMC–216 ; 742 ; 368 ff ; N (Cir. 16th century) in India.

Buh 2 ; 345 ; ;

Eton 12 ; 62 ; ;

A AH–30 ; AH–642/19 ; 381 ff ; Nq ; the date of composition of this work as given in AH–642/19 is 1515 ; two copies : HG–44/18.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–448 ; 314 ff ; Nq, S (1688) For other copies of the work see ; St. Petersburg Cat. 111. Also see HK, 6/114.

NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B. M. B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-QUMMĪ AL-NISHĀPŪRĪ
(14th century)

Philosopher, philologist, astronomer and astrologer. The Wazīr Ṣa'du'd-dīn M. b. 'Alī al-Sawaji (killed in 1311) seems to be his patron as a work *Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'iq*, a commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn Aṭ-Ṭsūī's astronomical tables entitled *Zīj-i Īlkhānī*, in Persian, was dedicated to him. (Cf. Rampur copy of *Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'iq*). He was alive in 1327 (Cf. the colophon of his *Gharatihu'l-Qur'ān* (Bankipore. Handlist of the printed books. No. 59).

1. *Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'iq-i Zīj-i Īlkhānī li-Ṭūsī.*
(Cir. 1309) Per ; Iran.

A commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūṣī's *Zīj-i Īlkhānī*. The work is dedicated to one Wazīr Sa'du'd-dīn M. b. Ali a's-Sawji who was killed in 1311.

R ; 1203 ; 201 ff ; N (1309) ; autographed copy which specifically shows the work to be composed in 1309 ; see also yet another copy 1204.

by Niẓāmu'd-dīn Ḥasan B. M. b. al-Ḥusain al-Qummī an-Nishāpūrī.

2. *Sharḥ Mijisṭī.*
(1305) Ar ; Iran.

A commentary on the Almagest as edited by Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī, the teacher of the commentator; consists of 13 *Maqālah* each subdivided into varying numbers of *Faṣl* and *Shakl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–98 ; 228 ff ; N (Cir. 15th cent) ; two copies : *Riyāḍī*–347.

3. *Sharḥ sī Faṣl Ṭūsī*
(Cir. 1300) Ar ; Iran.

A commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī's astronomical work entitled "*Sī Faṣl*".

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–411 ; 47 ff ; N (1834).

4. *Tauḍīhu't-Tadkirah*
(1311) Ar ; Iran—Nishapore.

A commentary on *at-Tadkirah*. (See No. Sul–173/33, Sul–175/35), a work on the elements of astronomy by Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī.

B 22/38 : 2447 ; 208 ff ; N (1625) ; two copies : No. 2448.

by Maḥmūd at Āgra.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–6 ; 305 ff ; N (1804) ; AH–664/41 ; 232 ff ; Nq ; five copies : AH–665/42. Sul 163/23.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–410 ; 1–253 ff ; N (1688) For other copies of the work see : Paris, 2510 ; Yeni ; 792.

NṚSIMHA DAIVAJÑA

Daivajñakaṇṭhābharaṇa
( ) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy.

Oudh. Lxx p. 120 78 54
N.

NṚSIMHA DAIVAJÑA

Grahalāghava Ṭīkā-Harṣakaumudī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Grahālaghava* (of Gaṇesa Daivajña +16th century).

BORI List. p. 19 509 106
Dn.
See also BSWAM, p. 160.

NŪR SIRAJ

Risālah Dar Ma'rifat-i-A'māl Rub'-i-Mujayyab Āfāq

On sine quadrant. Compare *Risālah dar 'Amal-i-Rub'-i Mujayyib* (*vide* Astron.)

B 17/120 ; 1649 ; 77b–86a ff ; (1641) ?

NŪRU'D-DĪN B.M.

Flourished under Sulṭān 'Usmān.

At-Taqwīmu'l-Qayyūm min Ḥisābi Nūru'd-dīn b.M.
(Cir. 1619) Ar ; Turkey.

An almanac for the solar year beginning on Thursday of Rabī'u's-Sani, A.H. 1028 (March 22, 1619).

C MM–49 ; 261 ; 79 ff ; N ; defective copy.

NŪRU'L-ISLĀM B. SALĀMU'LLAH AD-DEHLAWĪ
(19th cent.)

He was living in 1831. He has dedicated this work to Nawwab Naṣru'llah Khān.

Risālah-i Usṭurlāb
(1805) Per; India—Rampur.

A treatise on the astrolabe.

R ; 1202 ; (1805)

NŪRULLAH B.M. AL-ḤUSANĪ USH-SHŪSHTARĪ.

Risālah dar M'arifat-i Usṭurlāb
( ) Per ;

A treatise on time and horoscopes; distances and sizes of planets; the methods of reckoning degrees and distances.

B 11/72 ; 1059 ; 84 ff ; Nq (19th cent.)

Nuskhah dar 'Ilm-i Hai'at—See MUẔAFFAR NUJŪMI.

Nyāyaratnam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy in eight chapters, which are as follows: Vikṣepādhyāya, Kālalagnādhyāya, Chāyādhyāya Viparitachāyādhyāya, Grahaṇādhyāya, Śṛngonnatyadhyāya, Mauḍyādhyāya and Vyatīpātādhāya.

Mt. Vol. VI. Pt.i. P. 7374 R 5344
+1927-28

Pādacchāyādinirūpaṇam—See BSWAM, p. 161.

Pādacchāyāhorātra Kālanirṇayaḥ
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the method of ascertaining the exact time, in the day, by means of certain calculations based upon the measurement of a person's shadow by his footsteps and in the night by the observation of the position of certain heavenly bodies.

MD. XXIV. P. 9473 14056 4; incomplete.
Gr.

Pādamānam—See BSWAM, p. 161

Paddhatibhūṣaṇa—See DIVĀKARA

Paddhatikalpavalli—See KEŚAVA

PADMANĀBHA

Jñānapradīpa
( ) Sk.

The work deals with a set of questions and their on the elements of astronomy and astrology.

L.V. P. 274 1952 38
N. Sam. 1916

PADMAPRABHUSŪRI

Pupil of Devasūri and founder of Nagapuriya Tapa Gaccha, wrote this treatise in Sam. 1221 (+1164)

1. *Aharbhāvaprakāśaḥ*
(+12th cent.). Sk.

A treatise on astronomy dealing with the location of planets.

T.D. XVI p. 7527 11314 22;
Dn.
incomplete. This tract appears to be a part of *Bhuvanadīpakā* of the author as the colophon given in the catalogue contains that title.

2. *Bhuvanadīpaka*
(+1164)

A treatise on astronomy and astrology. It is also called *Grahabhāvaprakāśa*, *Bhuvanapradīpaka* or *Bhāvaprakāśa*

IO. V. 3038 742a 8;
Ben +19th cent.

3039 2049d 14;
Dn. +1750
it contains interlinear paraphrase in Gujarati.

CSC. IX. p. 7 6 57;
N.
it contains the commentary entitled *Bhāvabodhikā* by Daivajñasiromaṇi.

L. II p. 169 762 31;
N. Sam. 1816
it contains the commentary entitled *Bhāvabodhikā* by Daivajñasiromaṇi.

p. 249 850 46;
N.
it contains the commentary entitled *Bhāvabodhikā* by Daivajñasiromaṇi.

Burnell. p. 79b LIV 4209
Dn

BBRAS. 372 BD. 303 11;
Dn. Sam. 1763
it contains a commentary in Sanskrit.

Alwar. 1886 — —

TD. XVI p. 7562 11362
Dn.

Peters. I p. 128 310 123;
Dn. Sam. 1847
complete with the commentary *Balavabodha*

by Ratnacandra.

Peters II p. 194 169 26
Dn.

Peters III p. 36 953 46:
Dn. Sam. 1873
it contains a commentary in Sanskrit.

p. 36 959 16;
Dn.
it contains Gangādhara's commentary.

ASB. X Pt. ii 7004 2094 8;
N. +19th cent.
it contains the commentary entitled *Bhāvabodhikā* by Daivajñasiromaṇi.

ASB X Pt. ii 7222 68
N.

7224 66 13;
N. Sam. 1907
the work is called *Bhāvaprakāśa*.

7225 5336 21;
N. Sam. 1907
MS. it contains the commentary entitled *Bhāvabodhikā* by Daivajñasiromaṇi.

7227 6501 96;
N. Sam. 1827
contains Simhatilaka's commentary.

BORI. PT. I. 2882E 617 14; 7;
Dn. + 19th cent.
contains stabaka upto 5th folio.

by Kasturacand at Bhujapura

2883 627 17;
Dn. Sam. 1798
contains stabaka upto *9th folio*. 11
complets with stabaka.

2884 1857 13
Dn. + 18th cent.

2885 3010 17
Dn. Sam. 1691

by Hamsavijayagaṇi at Laghukadi.

2886 3765
Dn. Sam. 1807

by Amarasāgara at Devalada.

2887 3795 13
Dn. + 18th cent.

by Balu-Rattani

2888 3818 (2) 6-12
Dn. Sam. 1800

by Yasahsoma Gaṇi at Suddhanti

2889 672
Dn. +18th cent. 10, 7;
complete with stabaka

2890 2512 10, 8, 8;
Dn. Or. Sam. 1812
complete with a tika.

2891 3796 15, 7 10;
Dn. or. +19th cent.
complete with stabaka

2892 2550 38
Dn. +20th cent.

2893 3776 29
Dn. +18th cent. ;
There are many comments written above the text and at the side in a leter hand.

3045 3709 11
Dn. +17th cent.

by Matisundara.

PUL. II. p. 229 3741 12
Dn. Sam. 1832

" 3742 15
Sam. 1898

OXF. II. p. 297a 1543 V+11+xliii;
Jn. +1668
there are many comments written above the text and at the side in a later hand.

p. 297a 1544
Dn. +19th cent. V+71+iii;
complete with the commentary 'Balavanodha' by Ratnacandra.

Oudh. XX.	p. 130 N.	123	32
Mithila III	p. 283 Dn.	240 Sam. 1860	28
K.	p. 236 Dn.	102 Śak. 1720	24

For other MSS. see ; IO. Vol. II Pt. i. 6360; GSC. IX p. 87; CPB. P. 331 and 639; Mysore I. p. 347 No. 591; Bhau Daji p. 60 and 141; ASB. X. Pt. ii. No. 7221, 72231 Lz. p. 345.

Calcutta (1884):	Ed. by Mohna Chattopādhyāya-Text with Nārāyanabhatta'a commentary.	Rasika Joytisprakāsa Press.	pp. 34
Bombay (1885):	Text with a Sanskrit commentary.	Nirnayasāgara Press.	pp. 40
Bombay (1914):	Text with a Sanskrit commentary and Hindi Tr. by Baccu Sharma.	Venkatesvara Press	pp. (IV), 124.

Commentaries on the work: (1) *Bhāvabodhahikā* by Daivajña Śiromani; (2) *Vṛtti* by Simhatilakasūri, composed in Sam. 1326 (+1270) (3) *Avacūri* by Lakṣmīsāgara Sūri composed in Sam. 1521 (+1475); (4) *Bālāvabodha*' by Ratnadhiravacaka, composed in Sam. 1805 (+1745); (5) *Vṛtti* by Hematilaka—See JK. p. 298a; (6) Gangādhara.

Pañcanga-Patrānayanasarṇi—See SADĀŚIVA

Pañcāṅgas
(19th century)

The codex contains almanacs for the Śaka years 1750, 1747, 1744, 1731, 1748 equivalent respectively to +1828, +1825, +1822, +1809 and +1826.

BRS. MSS.	480	Add. 14, 367	47

Pañcāṅgaśiromaṇiḥ of TRIUPURĀRI—See BSWAM, p. 228.

Pañcaṅgas of the cyclic years BHAVA and YUVA
(+1634–36) Tel and Kan.

The codex contains calendars of the cyclic year Bhava and Yuva equivalent to Śaka years 1557–8 (+1634–34). Contents and arrangement of these documents are closely similar to those of the printed almanacs issued at Mysore. They commence with a short preface giving the astrological features of the year and other particulars. Then follows the months in detail.

The remarkable feature is that no equivalent in the other ordinary eras of India appears to be given in the MSS. Details for adhika Bhādrapada are given. Bhādrapada was intercalated (See Sewell and Dikshita: *The Indian Calendar*, p. lxxxiv) in Yuvan=Śaka 1558 and not in any of the cycles before or after. The cycle is that of South India. The Bārhaspatyamāna used in North of Vindhya range is mentioned at folios 3a.

Br. Mus.	476 Tel. and Kan.	Harly 195, 196 +1634–36	44

Pañcāṅga for Vikrama Samvat 1841 (1784–15).
(+1784–5) Sk.

The MS. is in the usual form of the Hindu almanacs published in the North and West of India. Commences with short prefatory matter similar to these printed at Benares for Samvats 1923; the tables correspond to the form explained by Sewell and Sankara Dikṣita. in 'Indian Calendar' pp. 13–15. At the beginning it is written: A Sanskrit almanac, Sombut or year of the Era of Bikramajit 1841, Śakabda or year of Sālivāhana 1706, which begins on 21st March, 1784 and ends on 10th March 1785.

Br. Mus.	477 N.	Egerton 1108 +1783	14

Pañcāṅga for +1807
(+1807)

The codex contains almanac for Saka year 1729, Vikr. Samvat 1864 (+1807).

Similar in form and content to those now usually printed.

Br. Mus.	478	Add. 8901

Pañcāṅga for V. S. 1866.
(+1808)

The codex contains almanac for V. Sam. 1866 (+1809–10).

Br. Mus.	476	Or. 2991	16

Pañcāṅgamaṇimañjarī of KESAVĀNANDA—See BSWAM, p. 110.

Pañcāṅgapatra of RĀMAVINODA—See BSWAM, p. 179.

Pañcāṅgasarali of RĀMEŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 183.

Pañcāṅgavāsanā of NĪLĀMBARA JHĀ—See BSWAM, p. 158.

Pañcāṅgavidyādharī of VIDYĀDHARA—See BSWAM, p. 242.

Pañcatārāvyaṣṭikaraṇasāraṇī—See BSWAM, p. 166.

Pañcāṅganirṇaya-Kaumudī—See BSWAM, p. 164.

Pañcāṅgagaṇitam—See BSWAM, p. 164.

Pañcāṅga-gaṇita-viṣaya—See BSWAM, p. 164.

Pañcāṅga-Kalpalatā—See BSWAM, p. 164.

Pañcāṅgasādhanasaṅgaliḥ—See BSWAM, p. 165.

Pañcāṅgavākyam.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the calculations to be made in preparing a Hindu calendar.

MD. XXIV.	p. 9082 Tel.	13449		14
	p. 9082 Gr.	13450		14
	"	13451		10
	p. 9032 Tet.	13452		2
	p. 9033 Tel. Telugu meaning.	13453		contains
	p. 9472 Gr./Tam.	14053		
	p. 9083 Mal. meaning in Malaylam.	13454	10	contains
	p. 9473 Kan.	14054		
Mt. I.Pt.i.6.	p. 674 R. No. 457 (c) 4 (208a to 211b); the work is here called *vararucivākyam*.			
Mt. X.B.	p. 7924 R. 6066 (b) 3 (29a–31b)			

Pañcaśikāṭikā—See BSWAM. p. 166

Pañcaviṃśaṭika SAMBHU DĀSA—See BSWAM, 190

PANDIT RĀJ NIMDHAR

Dil Pasand
(1789–90) Per ; India.

A treatise on astronomy. The work is dedicated to Amīr Khān, ruler of Tonk. The author may be a native of Rajasthan.

Punj. U (1834).

Panjāb Bāb-i Sulṭān.—See RUKN B. SHARFU'D-DĪN AL-ḤUSAIN AL-Ā'MŪLĪ

Parahita Gaṇitam
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of the Hindu calendar based on certain statements of Vararuci. Contains many tables.

TD. XVI.	p. 7792 Gr.	11719	12
Adyar Add.	p. 49 Gr. the work is called *Parahitam* or *Parahita Vākyagaṇitam*.	26. G. 21	36 ;
	" the work is called *Parahitam* or *Parahita Vākyagaṇitam*.	26. F. 44	62 ;
	p. 49 Gr.	28 F. 45	48
Adyar PL.	p. 164 Gr.	—	—
	p. 170 ; the work is called *Parahita Vākyagaṇitam* See also BSWAM, op. 166		

PARAMASUKHA

Yantramālikā Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

Short commentary on the *Yantramālikā*

Nw.	p. 362 Dn.	159	14

Pārasīprakāśa of VEDĀṄGARĀYA—See BSWAM, pp. 239–40

Pārasīvinadaḥ—See VRAJABHŪṢAṆA

Paribhaspatram—See BSWAM, p. 170

Pātasāriṇī of GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Pātasāriṇīṭikā of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA — See BSWAM, p. 249

Pātasāraṇī-Vivṛtiḥ—See DIVĀKARA DAIVAJÑA

Patraprakāśa of BALABHADRA—See BSWAM, p. 15

Patra-prakāśa—See BSWAM, p. 171

Prajotpatti
( ) Sk.

An almanac for the cycle year named *Prajotpatti*; the twelve lunar months from caitra with the bright and dark fortnights are complete.

Taylor I.	p. 3 Dn.	(2) 2264	39

Prakīrṇasamgraha—See BSWAM, p. 172

PRAŚASTADHARA

Laghumānāsavyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Laghumānasakaraṇa* of Mañjulācārya, +10th cent.

Mysore I.	p. 352 Kan. contains commentary only on the two chapters of the text.	B. 581	10;
		B. 583	30

Pratibhāga—See BSWAM, p. 172

Pratodayayantra of GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 67.

Punjāh Bāb-i Sulṭānī wa Usṭurlāb—See 'IBĀDU'LLAH

Qāḍī M. Najmu'd-Dīn
(18th cent.) Per; India.

Astronomical work.

A ; UFU-25b ; 13-12 ff; Nq.

Qānūnu'l-Wafq—See ABU'L KHAIR KHAIRU'LLĀH B. LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AḤMAD MI'MĀR AL-LAHORI

Qaṣīdah li-Shaikh 'Abdu'llāh Yāfa'ī—See SH. 'AFIFU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AS'ADAL-YĀFA'Ī

Qaulu'l-Ḥasan b. al-Haisam fī Aḍwā'i'l-Kawākib—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Qawā'idi-i Shanākhtan-i Burūj
( ) Per;

On the determination of constellations and planets.

ASB PMC	Soc/705; 1507; 7 ff; Nq (18th cent.) it forms only a fragment of a larger work.

QUBŪL M. ANṢĀRĪ

He is probably identical with Qubūl M. who lived in the court of Nasiru'd-dīn Ḥydar, Nawwāb Wazir of Awadh (1727-37) and wrote the undotted Persian *Mansnaw-i Sihri-i Halāl-u Warad-i Asḥār* (Storey, vol 2, p. 96).

Anwāru'n-Nujūm
(1785-86) Per; India.

A treatise on the sphere and stars; horoscopes; fixation of dates of marriages, travel, etc. The work is based on Indian traditional system of astronomy. It contains Sanskrit technical terms.

ASB Supp 1/104 ; 900 ; 345 ff ; Nq (19th cent.)

QUSṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ (d. Cir 912).

Hailed from Baalbek or Heliopolis, Syria. Flourished in Baghdad and died in Armenia. A Christian of Greek origin, physician, philosopher, astronomer, mathematician. Translations of Diophantos, Thedosios, Autolycos, Hysicles, Aristarchos, Heron were made or revised by him, or made under his direction. He wrote commentaries of Euclid and the present work.

1. *Kitāb Asqalā'us fi'l-Maṭāli'*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

On the ascensions; consists of 3 *Muqaddimah*, a *Ṣads* and 2 *Shakal*.

SCL 3/336 ; *Riyāḍī*-383; 128-129 ff; Nq (Ah 663)

A ; Sul-150/10; 202-205 ff; Nq.

2. *Risālah 'Amal-i Kurah-i Falakīyah*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on the spherical astrolabe, its description and its various applications, in 60 *Bāb*. It was composed for Abi's-Ṣaqr Ismā'il b. Bulbul.

SCL 1/796 ; *Riyāḍī*–120; 19 ff; Nq.

3. *Taḥrīr Kitāb al-Masākin li-Sā'ādusiyūs.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; ME. Baghdad.

Recension of Theodosis' work "On habitations," giving the positions of the stars at various times of the year as seen from various parts of the earth. The work consists of 12 propositions (*Shakal*).

SCL 4/334; *Riyāḍī*–469; 24–29 ff; Nq S (AH1217); see also *Riyāḍī*–405, *Riyāḍī*–383, *Riyāḍī*–327.

at Lucknow.

A ; Sul–145/5; 116–123 ff; Nq.

QUṬBU'D-DĪN B. 'AZĪZU'D-DĪN B 'ABDU'L-ḤAYY AS-ZĀHIDĪ AL-BAKARĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-LĀRĪ

A native of Lar, resided for some time in Shiraz and studied astrology. He seems to have returned to Lar where he performed the functions of Mufti. (B.M. copy f. 90b).

Ḥall wa 'Aqd-i Lārī dar Shraḥ Zīj-i Īlkhānī.
(1617) Per; Iran.

A commentary on *Zīj-i Īlkhānī*, containing a preface, two *Maqālah* and a *Khātimah*, discussing almanacs, nativities and horoscopes. The year of composition of the work is repeatedly used in the examples of calculations.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–308; 365 ff; Nq; the title as given in this copy is *Hall wa 'Aqd-i Lārī Shraḥ Zīj-i Ulugh Begī*.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–5; 1–107 ff; N (1637); the title of the work as given in the MS is *Hall wa 'Aqd Zīj-i Ulugh Begī*.

BM PMC 2/459; Or 1573; 1–111 ff; (19th cent.)

QUṬBU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'UD B. MUṢLIḤU'D-DĪN ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ. (B. 1236, d. 1311).

Persian mathematician, astronomer, optician, physician, philosopher, Sufi, writing in Arabic and subsidiarily Persian. One of the greatest Persian scientists of all time. Born in Shīrāz; belonged to a family of learned men, and received part of his medical training from his father and his uncles in Shīrāz. Later he studied under Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī and became his most famous pupil. Travelled extensively in Khurāsān, the two 'Iraq, Persia and Rūm (Asia Minor), and finally entered the service of Īl-Khān of Persia, Aḥmad (1281–84) and Arghūn (1284–91). In (1282–83) he was qāḍī in Sivas and Malaṭiyah. Aḥmad sent him on an embassy to al-Manṣūr Saifu'd-dīn Qalā'un (Mamlūk Sultān, 1279–90). Quṭbu'd-dīn must have remained some time in Egypt, judging by the amount of materials which he collected in that country. He finally returned eastward and settled down in Tabrīz, where he died in 1311. He wrote many treatises on geometry, astronomy and geography, optics, mechanics, medicine, philosophy and an encyclopaedic treatise entitled *Durratu't-Tāj li-Ghurrati'd-Dībāj fi'l-Ḥikmah* (GS, 2. 2 (1927) 1017); for further details of his life see: *Al-Durraru'l-Kāminah*, 427 and *Ta'līqātu's-Sanīyah*, 53).

1. *At-Tuḥfatu'sh-Shāhīyah.*
(Cir. 1285) Ar; Iran.—Shiraz.

An astronomical work containing the following four *Bab*. 1. Preamble, 2. The shape of the terrestrial bodies, 3. the shape of the Earth, and 4. the extent of space and terrestrial bodies. These four *Bāb* are further subdivided into *Faṣl*. In the present work the author added valuable material not given in his another astronomical composition *Nihāyatu'l-Idrāk*. It was dedicated to Amir Shāh M. b, aṣ-Ṣadr as-Sa'īd Taju'd-Dīn Mu'tazz b. Ṭāhir and consequently it was given its present title.

B. 22/46 ; 2454; 268 ff; Nq (1784)

Buh. 2/382 ; 348 ; 96 ff; N (cir. 19th cent); Many folios are missing; one folio added at the end contains notes on planets.

R AMC–421; *Hai'at*–9 504 ff; Nq (1806); has some marginal notes; three copies: Nos. 8 and 10.

A ; AH–643/20; 181 ff; N; two copies, AH–648/79.

SCL — ; *Riyāḍī*–56; 98 ff; Nq—S (1672);

by 'Ināyatu'llāh b. M. Hāshim b. Naṣru'llāh.

2. *Nihāyatu'l-Idrāk fī Dirāyati'l-Aflāk.*
(1280) Ar; Iran—Shiraz.

This is one of the standard works on astronomy and displays critical acumen. It was composed before 1284 under the direction of Shamsu'd-dīn M. al-Juwainī, a famous minister of Iran who was killled in 1284. (Cf. *Mujmal-i Faṣīḥī* (B copy, f. 93b). The *Nihāyat* is a very comprehensive account not only of astronomy, but of many related subjects, such as geodesy, meteorology, mechanics and optics. It is based upon the work of Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī, chiefly upon the *Tadkirah*, but is more elaborate, and contains novelties ; e.g., a fuller discussion of the cosmological views of Ibn

al-Haisam and M. b. Ahmad Kharaqi (12th century). Ibn al-Haisam (and at-Tūsī) conceived the spherical surfaces relative to the planetary orbits as tangents; Qutbu'd-dīn suggests that there might be some space between them; The *Nihāyat* includes a long discussion as to whether the earth is at rest or not, concluding in favour of the first alternative. The earth is an immobile sphere placed at the centre of the universe. The author's views are on the whole Ptolemaic, though he was naturally well aware of the criticisms to which the Almagest has been subjected. Like other astronomical handbooks, the *Nihāyat* is also partly geographical. For example, it contains an account of the seas, and a description of the climates; the latter is very similar to that of al-Bīrūnī. (GS. 2, 2 (1927 1018). The contents of the work are fully described in the Berlin Catalogue. (Cf. Berlin Cat. No. 5682).

The work consists of four *Maqālah*: (1) *Muqaddimah*, (2) On the heavenly bodies, (3) On earth, and (4) On the quantitative aspects of the heavenly bodies.

B 22/42 ; 2452 ; 212 ff ; N (1290) ; two copies No. 2453.

at Shīrāz.

BM AMC-109 ; 399 ; 146 ff ; N (1467)

by 'Abdu'l-Ghaffār b. Ahmad b. Hussain b. Hārūn b. Ibrahim b. 'Abdullāh al-'Umari, at Cairo.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-26 ; 139 ff ; N (1344) ; a very old copy of the work ; gives its date of composition as 1391.

A ; AH-626/3 ; 64 ff ; Nq ; two copies ; AH-634/11.
For other copies of the work see: Berlin. 5682 ; Leid., 11 and 6 ; Paris 2502 to 2508 ; Bod. 924 ; Kupr., 958.

RAFI'U'D-DIN AD-DEHLAVI

Most probably the author was the son of the Shāh Waliu'llah of Delhi.

Risālah fi'l-Mujmalāti't-Ta'dil.
( ) Ar : India.

On the astronomical positions of the planets at different times.

OUL ; 489 (Acq 520/T-R) ; 3 ff ; Nq-S ; bound with No. 488.

RAGHAVA

Alias Appājipanta Khāṇḍekara ; a resident of Pārolā to the south of Tāpi ; composed the work in +1810. (BBRAS, 227).

Kheṭākṛti.
(+1810) Sk.

A manual of astronomy in fifteen chapters.

Bhau Daji. p. 34 Dn. 39

RAGHUNATHA

Āryabhaṭīyam : Savyākhyānam
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Āryabhaṭīya* (of Āryabhaṭa I).

Adyar. Alp. Index. p. 14 670

RAJAH JA'I SINGH SWA'I (18th cent.)

He belonged to the ruling family of Amber, succeeded his father Bishan Singh in 1699. He was a Mughal officer of distinction and held the governorship of the provinces of Agra and Malwah during the reign of Muhammad Shāh (1719-1748). He founded the modern city of Jaipur in 1728 and died after a prosperous rule of 44 years. (For further details of life see Todd. Vol. 2, p. 356, Boale, p. 193. Vide Maharaja Sawai Jai Singh II of Jaipur and his observations, MF, Soonawala, Jaipur, Astronomical Society, Jaipur, 1952).

Swā'ī got astronomical instruments made at Delhi, first similar to those used at Samarqand and subsequently some other, larger and more correct, of his own inventions. With these he caused concurrent observations to be made at Delhi, Jaipur, Mathura, Benares and Ujjain. The author has discussed in some detail the method of his observations in the preface of the present work. After making observations for seven years at the abovesaid places, he sent Padri Manuel with some "competent personnels" to Europe, who brought back with them astronomical tables of de la Hyre which were included in the present work. Jai 'Singh was assisted by:

Samrāṭ Jagannāth, A maharashtrian Brahman who knew Arabic and Persian also, who translated Ptolemy's Syntaxis—*Siddhānta Sāra Kaustubh*, author of-*Samrāṭ Siddhānta* and *Rekhā Gaṇita* (translation from Arabic of Euclid's Elements of Geometry)

Kewal Ram, a learned uddambari Gujarati Brahman who was the author of *Jai Vinod, Vibhag Sārṇi* (translation of Pere de la Hyre's table), *Tārā Sārṇi* (Ulugh Beg's tables) and *Brahma Pakash Niras.*

Pūndaric Ratnakar, came from Maharashtra, was the author of *Jai Singh Kalpadrum*, which deals with facts, Purāṇas and mantras.

Muḥammad Sharīf and Muḥammad Mahdī, were sent to collect as much information as was possible from Arabic and Persian speaking areas.

Padre Manuel de Figueiredo, came to Jaipur at the request of the Raja in 1730 who sent him to Europe to get books and instruments; Padre Manuel was accompanied with Padro da Silvo Leito, who died in Jaipur in 1792.

Father Cland Boudier, French Jesuit from Chandra Nagur 1734.

Father Andre Strobel, Bavarian Jesuit 1740

Autoine Gabelsperger, Bavarian Jesuit 1740, from British he obtained maps of the world, and globes.

Zīj-i Jadīd-Muḥammad Shāhī
(1727) Per ; India.

A treatise on the motions of stars and planets, measurement of time and the current calendars. Following Ulugh Beg the work is *divided* in three *Maqālah* in the following order (1) Four current calendars, viz. those of *Hijrah*, Muḥammad Shāhī, Gregorian, and Samvat in four chapters ; (2) measurement of time in nineteen chapters ; (3) motions of stars and planets and their position from a certain longitude and latitude in a *Muqaddimah* and four chapters and *Khātimah*.

The author built an observatory at Delhi in 1724 with masonry instruments and continued observations for 7 years which were embodied in the tables. In 1734 he built another observatory at Jaipur at a more ambitious scale. Later he built 3 more observatories at Ujjain, Benares and Mathura. The results of the observations were embodied in *Zīj-i Muḥammad Shāhī*.

The calculations of the position of the stars from tables then in common use such as those of Sa'īd Gūrgānī and Khasanee, *Tashīl-i Mullā Chand Akbar Shāhī*, or Hindu or European tables widely differed, hence the reason for compiling *Zīji-i Muḥammad Shāhī*, in his own words.

"Seeing that very important affairs both regarding religion and administration of empire depend upon these and that in the rising and setting of the planets, and the seasons, of the eclipses of the sun and moon, many considerable disagreements of a similar nature were found," he was asked by Muḥammed Shāh to correct these. This task he undertook by collecting a team of astronomers and by constructing observatories. In place of metallic intruments he constructed masonry instruments of large dimensions to reduce the possibility of error.

The instruments which he constructed were ; *Nāri Valaya yantra*; of 10 ft. diameter at Jaipur. The instrument is a sundial, giving local time, ante or post meridian.

Samrāṭ Yantra, an equinoctial sundial, and in many ways a masterpiece;

Rāśi Valaya Yantra, Group of 12 instruments based on the same principle as the *Samrāṭ Yantra*;

Digamśa Yantra, Azimuth instrument. The azimuth of the sun can be found from the position of the shadow of the intersection of the cross wires.

Rām Yantra, similar in working as *Digamśa Yantra*

Dakṣiṇavṛtta Yantra, a meridan or transit circle. Gives the altitude of heavenly bodies at the time of the transit when crossing the meridian ;

Ṣaṣṭamśa Yantra, for finding the declination of the sun !

Jai Prakāsh, most versatile of Mahārāja's instruments. This resembles the Bowl of Berossus, (Babylonia, 3rd c) but was discovered independently;

Kapāli Yantra, exactly like Jai Prakāsh, but with the difference that represents not the horizon but the solstitial colure ;

Miśra Yantra, only at Delhi;

Cakra Yanta, 6 ft. in diameter, it is an equatorial circle rotating about an axis parallel to that of earth and is made of brass;

Krānti Vṛtta Yantra, consists of 2 brass circles, one capable of rotating in the plane of the equator and the other without of ecliptic. For determining longitude and latitude.

Yantar Rāj : most ambitious of his instrument, 7 ft. in diameter ; in all respects an astrolabe, made of brass ;

B 11/69 1056 ; 94 ff ; T (17th cent.)

BM PMC 2/460 ; Adl 143/3 ; 222 ff ; Nq (18th cent.)

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–300 ; 97 ff ; N

C Supp-121 ; 742 King 212 :

T 1/230 ; 518/2752 ; 360 ff ;

517/440 ; 519/433 (18th) ; 520/441 ; 521/439.

A Sul 527/6

R 1221

RĀJĀ RATAN SINGA ZAKHMI LAKHNAWI BAREILIVI *entitled* MUNSHI U'L MULK FAKHRU'D-DAULAH DABIRU'L-MULK HUSHYAR JANG.

Entitled Fakhru'd-daulah Dabiru'l-Mulk Mahārajah Bahādur Hushyar Jang by Moḥammad Ali Shāh of Oudh, (also called Nasiru'd-daulah who was placed at the throne of Oudh by the British after the death of his nephew Nasiru'd-din Haider son of Ghāziu'd-din Haider) was born in Lucknow in 1782. His career began as a servant of the East India Company in which capacity he stayed for some years at Calcutta. In 1314 he returned to Lucknow, joined the court of Nawwab Ghāziu'd-din Hyder, (ruled 1814–1327) became his teacher and finance Minister of the State and received the title of Mushiru'l-Mulk. Moḥammad 'Ali Shāh continued him in his office with the longer title added to his name. Ratan Singh spent his later days in retirement at Bareilly, where he left a big library. He was a profuse writer and a poet and adopted the title of '*Zakhmi*'. Another book *Ḥadā-iqun-Nejum*, is quoted by the author of N. Kh. as written by him on astronomy. He is reported to have changed over to Islam in 1747–48 and died in 1550-51. (N. Kh. vol. 7 p. 172 and Beale p. 426b.)

1. *Hadā'iqu'n Nujum.*
(1838) Per ; India—Lucknow.

A compendium of astronomy and astrology.

A ; HG 44/2 3 copies: HG-44/3, subh-520/3. pub. Lucknow (1841) in 2 Vols.

by M. Husain.

2. *Mi'yāru'l-Azmān.*
(1819) Per; India—Lucknow (or Bareilly)).

A treatise on calendars and choronology in two chapters, discussing in detail the timings of day, night, month and year. It also examines the various Eras-Christian, Hindu, Jew, Greek and Egyptian, etc.

B 11/73 ; 1061 ; 105 ff; Nq (1822) Ghulām Husain.

ASB PMC 403 : 581 ; 101 ff; Nq (19th century).

RĀMADĀSA DAVE

Son of Vidyādhara; wrote the work during the reign of Sūryasimha in Vaḍanagara.

Gaṇitamakarandam.
( ) Sk. Vaḍanagara.

A treatise on astronomy in eight chapters with a commentary (by Yasavanta).

BORI. I. 2654 E 3782 25
Dn. Sam. 1866

by Haranārāyaṇavyāsaat Jaloragadh.

RĀMAKṚṢṆĀRĀDHYA

Sūryasiddhānta Vyākhyā : Subodhini.
( ) Sk.

Commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta.*

Mysore I. p. 359 2803 328
Tel.

p. 359 C. 857 29; incomplete
Kan.

Rāmavinoda of RĀMACANDRA —See BSWAM, p. 147.

Rāmavinodāharaṇa of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 249.

RATNACANDRA

Bhuvanadīpakavyākhyā : Bālāvabodhaḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Bhuvanadīpaka*— a treatise on astronomy and astrology.

Peters. I. p. 128 310 123 ; complete
Dn. Sam. 1847 with text.

Ravipadacāravākyāni
( ) Sk.

The work gives the rules for determining the position of the sun in its passage through each of the 27 constellations.

MD. XXIV. p. 9485 14070 ; 2; incomplete
Gr.

Ravisiddhānta Mañjari—See MADHURANĀTHA

Ravyādicakra—See BSWAM, p. 185.

Ravyādigatibheda—See BSWAM, pp. 185–86.

Ravyādi Navagrahapuruṣākaracakraḥ.
(   )   Sk.

A paper scroll about eleven feet long with the backing of native cloth ;— contains coloured miniatures of planets.

Poleman.   p. 243   4897

Ravyādisphuṭa—See BSWAM, p. 186.

RIḌWĀN ĀFINDĪ

1. *Ad-Durru'l-Yatīm fī Taqwīmi'n-Nujūm* or *Asna'l-Mawāhib fi (?) al-Kawākib.*
(   )   Ar.

An almanac based on astronomical observations.

SL   ; *Hai'at*–27 ; 22 ff; N ; worm-eaten.

by Muṣṭafā.

2. *Al-Jauharu'l-Lāmi'ah wa'n-Natījatu'l-Jāmi'ah.*
(   )   Ar ;   Anatolish.

Astronomical tables.

SL   ; *Hai'at*–29 ; 17 ff ; N (1769) ; Worm-eaten ; bound with No. 27.

by Muṣṭafā.

3. *Natījatu'l-Afkār fī A'māli'l-Lail-i wa'n-Nahār.*
(   )   Ar ;   C. A.

On the determination of the timings of prayer and fasting.

SL   ; *Hai'at*–10 ; 42 ff ; Nq–S.

by M. b. Muṣṭafā.

Risālah Abī Naṣr fī Jawābī Masā'ili'l-Handasah—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ

Risālah Abī Naṣr fī Kashfi'l-Awāriyi'l-Bāṭiniyah bimā Mawwahū 'alā Ammātihimfī Ru'yati'l-Ahillah—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ 'ARRĀQ.

Risālah Abī Sahl al-Kohī—See ABŪ SAHL AL-KOHĪ

Risālah 'Amal-i Kurah-i Falakiyah—See QUSṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ

Risālah dar 'Amal-iṢafīḥah-i Āfāqī.
(?   )   Per ;

On the astronomical instrument called *Ṣafīḥab-i Āfāqī*.

R   ; 3010 (Ar.) bound with similar other Arabic treatise.

Risālah dar Hai'at—See 'ABDUL MAJĪD B. M. QUṬBU'D-DĪN MUNAJJIM AKBAR SHĀHĪ

Risālah dar Hai'at—See M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀḌ ṢALIṢ B. SADIQ B. ABĪ YAZĪD.

Risālah dar Hai'at Jadidah—See ABŪ ṬABĪB B. AL-ḤASAN AL-ḤUSAINI AL-SAFAWI

Risālah dar Ḥisāb-i Tanjīm.
(   )   Per ;

A treatise on astronomical computations.

Bod PMC 1/937 ; 1546 ; 125a–140 ff ; Nq ; begins with the third *Maqālah* on the subtilities of the recordings of calculations, divided into eleven *Faṣl*.

Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Nujūm.
(?   )   Per ;   India.

A work on various astronomical matters in 10 *Bāb*. Also has astrological contents: (1) rules of fractional calculus, (2) position in astronomical tables (Khānahā-i Sitārgān), (3) Propitious and unpropitious stars, (4) Umbra (Sāyah-i Aṣli), (5) hours of day and night, (6) horoscope for day and night, (7) mansions of the moon, (8) movement of the Sun (*Intaqāl-i Āftāb*), (9) *Dar Dānistan Rijālu'l-Ghaib, Jug Jogini*, (10) *Dar Bayān-i Shattri Yaldūz*.

Place of composition surmised from the use of Hindi term "*Jug Jogini*" in the 9th chapter.

Ed. p. 228   260 ;   58 ff :   Nq–S (1696)

Risālah dar Istakhrāj-i Khaṭṭ-i Nisfu'n-Nahār.
(   )   Per ;

A short treatise on the method of finding the direction of the *Ka'bah*. It also discusses the meridian line. The book contains a preface and five *Bāb*.

Bod PMC 3/61b ; 2736 ;   24–36 ff ;   N–S (1751)

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i A'mil-i Rub' Mujayyiab-i Āfāqī—See 'AṬĀ'U'LLAH QĀRĪ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i A'mil Rub'-i-Mujayyab Āfāq—See NŪR SIRĀJ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Ṣan'at-i Uṣṭurlāb-i Shajmālī wa Junūbī
( ) Per;

On the astrolabe; consisting of 20 *Bāb.*

A ; Sul-161/21; 1-4 ff; Nq; incomplete copy.

Risālah dar Ma'arifat-i Taqwīm—See ḤUSAIN B. ISMĀ'ĪL AL-BUSṬĀMĪ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm — See M. RIĀḌ B. 'INĀYATU'LLAH

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Uṣṭurlāb — See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Uṣṭurlāb—See M.B. ALIU'L-MŪSAWĪ

Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Uṣṭurlāb —See NŪRULLAH B.M. AL-ḤASANĪ USH-SHŪSHTARĪ

Risālah dar Ṣifat-i Kurah—See ALĪ JA'FARĪ AR-RŪMĪ

Risālah dar Taḥqīq-i Samt-i Qiblah
( ) Per;

A short treatise on the practical method of determining the direction of *Qiblah.*

ASB PMC cur 400 ; 576 : 5 ff ; Nq (July 4, 1597).

Risālah dar Taḥqīq Sanah—See M. NAJMU'D-DĪN (QĀḌĪU'L-QUḌḌAT)

Risālah dar Taqwīm — See ṬAIYĀB (B) IBRĀHĪM DEHLAWĪ (AL-MUHANDIS).

Risālah dar Uṣṭurlāb—See ABDU'R-RAḤIM B. ṢALĀH M.B. NAṢIRU'D-DĪN ṢIDDĪQĪ FAKHRI

Risālah fī Amali'r-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab—See SH. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'L-HAQ AS-SINBĀTĪ

Risālah fī Awā'il Faṣli'l-Qamar— See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah fī 'Ilmi't-Tanjīm wa Ma'rifati't-Taqwīm—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah fī Irtifā'i A 'ẓami'l-Jibal ilā Quṭri'l-Arḍ—See BAHĀ'U'D-DĪN M.B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRISĪ AL-'ĀMULĪ

Risālah fī Istikhrāj-i Khasūfi'l-Qisī
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the determination of the chord of the lunar eclipse.

SL ; *Hai'at*-39/3 ; 7 ff; N (1741) ; incomplete at the end ; bound with *Hai'at*-39.

Risālah fī Kaifiyyat-i 'Amali's-Sā'āt
( ) Ar; C.A.

On the construction and applications of sun-dials and other time-measuring devices.

SL ; *Hai'at Hai'at*-28 ; 12 ff ; N (1769) ; worm-eaten ; bound with *Hai'at*-27

by Muṣṭafā.

Risālah fī Kaifiyat-i Isti'lām-i Istifā'i Uṣṭurlāb —See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah fī Kaifiyati'Ḥakam 'alā Taḥawīl-i Sanniyi'l 'Alam See MUḤĪ'U'D-DĪN YAḤYĀ B.M.B ABI'SH-SHĀKIR AL-MAGHRIBĪ

Risālah fi'l-Ālāti'l-Falakīyyah wa'l-Jaib
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on astronomical instruments including the sine quadrant. The work contains 67 chapters.

C Supp ; 656 ; 28 ff; N (1808)

Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi'l-Qamar—See SH. ABDU'LLĀH

Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi'r-Rub' (i'l-Mujayyab).
(1406) Ar; M.E. —Damascus.

A treatise on the use of the sine quadrant. The work is divided into 10 very short *Bāb*

This work is most probably identical with that of 'Abdu'llāh b. Khalīl al-Māridīnī (d. 1406-7) entitled "*Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi'r Rub i'l-Mujayyab*".

ASB PMC Soc-702 ; 1500/3 ; 57-62 ff ; Nq (17th cent.)

OUL ; 1350 (Acq 520/Ar-Sh) ; 6 ff ; N (1476) ; this MS, though anonymous, is most probably due to 'Abdūllāh b. Khalil al-Mārdīnī (d. 1406-7).

by M. b. 'Alī *ash-Shādlī*

Risālah fi'l-'Amali'l-Uṣṭurlābīyah — See BAHĀ'U'D-DĪN M.B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢ AL-'AMŪLI.

Risālah fi'l-Mujmalāti't-Ta'dīl—See RAFĪ'U'D-DĪN AD-DEHLAVĪ

Risālah fi Ma'rifat-i Samt-i Qiblah—See SH. M.B. SULAIMĀN AL-MAGHRABĪ AL-MAKKĪ AL-DIMASHQĪ

Risālah fi Ma'rifat-i Awā'ili'sh-Shuhur bi'r-Ru'yah—See SH. 'ALĪ AZ-ZAMZAMĪ

Risālah fi Ma'rifati-l Uṣṭurlāb—See AMĪNU'D-DĪN MAḤMUD ABĪ'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MAḤMŪD NAQĀSHU'SH-SHABKAH

Risālah fi Ma'rifati's-Sā'āt — See IBRĀHĪM B. M. (WAHDATĪ)

Risālah fi Ma'rifat-i-Taqwīm—See AḤMAD B.M. AL-MAHDĪ ASH-SHARĪF AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ AL-KHĀTŪN-ĀBĀDĪ

Risālah fi Rub'i'l-Mujayyab—See 'URŪḌU'D-DĪN B. SH. SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD AN-NAQĪB

Risālah fi Sabab-i Zahūri'l-Kawākib Lailan Wa Khafā'ihā Nahāran—See ABU'L-BARAKĀT AL-BAGHDĀDĪ

Risālah fi Ṣanā'ati Ālāti'r-Raṣad.yah—See ABU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDI

Risālah fi Wad'i'l-Uṣṭurlāb bi'l-Handasah—See 'ALLĀMAH M.B. SULAIMĀN MAGHRIBĪ

Risālah Ḥaqīqati Uṣṭurlāb—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Risālah-i Ab'ad-i-Airām—See 'ALĪ AḤMAD PESHĀWRĪ QĀDIRĪ AFGHĀNĪ BĀBARĪ

Risālah-i 'Arḍu'l-Balad
( ) Per ;

Tables for the different latitudes.

Bod PMC 1/937 ; 1546/2 ; 33b-44a ff ; Nq.

Risālah Ibrāhim b. Sinān b. Ṣābit fi Waṣfi'l-Ma'āni'l-lati Istakhrajahā fi'l-Handasati wa'n-Nujūm—See IBRĀHĪM B. SINĀN B. SĀBIT B. QURRAH.

Risālah-i Fassu'l-Khātam fi Ma'rifati- Hai'atu'l-'Ālam—See M. JARAMĪ

Risālah-i Hai'at—See LUQMĀN

Risālah-i Hai'at—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Risālah-i Hai'at-i Angrezī—See MĪR M. ḤUSAIN ISFAHĀNĪ LANDANĪ B.S. 'ABDU'L-AẒĪM ISFAHĀNĪ LANDANĪ

Risālah-i Haqīqat Uṣṭurlāb—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Risālah-i Jadawal—See M. MASĪḤU'D-DĪN KAKAURAWĪ

Risālah-i Kāmilīyah—See JAMSHID B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD

Risālah-i Manāzirat dar 'Ilm-i Hai'at
( ) Ar; India.

On optics.

A ; Subh Supp-535/ ; 47 ff ; Nq.

Risālah-i Maqādir-i Auqāt-i Namāz—See 'ABDU'R RAḤĪM B. ṢALĀH M. B. NĀṢIRU'D-DĪN ṢIDDĪQĪ FAKHRĪ

Risālah-i Ma'rifat-i Hai'at wa Aflāk wa 'Anāṣur-i Arba'ah.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the shape of the earth, the planets and their system, the calendar, etc., together with some geographical notes.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–169; 30 ff ; N (1633)

Ya'qūb b. 'Abdu'llah.

Risālah-i Mu'īnīyah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah-i Mukhtaṣirah 'alā Rub' ai'l-Kāmil wa'l-Maqṭū'al-Mauḍū' 'alaihimā al-Muqantarāt—See ABU'L-'ABBĀS SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. MŪSĀ B. 'ABDU'L-GHAFFĀR

Risālah-i Nujūm.
( ) Per ;

Discusses position and motions of planets and their influence on human and terrestrial affairs. Planets are represented by diagrams.

B Supp 2/153 ; 2339; 27 ff ; T (19th century) ; damaged.

Risālah-i Qushjī—See MULLĀ 'ALĪ QUSHJĪ

Risālah-i Istikhrāj-i Awḍā'-i Kawākib—See M. HĀDĪ B. ĀGHĀ M. NAQĪ LAKHNAVĪ

Risālah-i Taqwīm—See MUḤAMMAD SIRĀJ

Risālah-i Tashrīḥ fi 'Ilmu't-Tastiḥ.
( ) Per; India (?)

A commentary on Ṭūsī's *Mukhtaṣar dar 'Amal-i Usṭurlāb.* The commentator expresses in the introduction his dissatisfaction with a number of past authorities on astronomy, e.g., Ptolemy, Farghānī, Ṣaghānī, Ibrāhīm b. Sinan, Amīr Abū Naṣr b. Alī b. Irāq, al-Bīrūnī. Preceding the commentary is a *Muqaddimah* in 7 *Faṣl* giving the method of astrolabe construction by those old masters.

A : Subh 520/5; 52–93 ff; N; bound with an Arabic work *Riyāḍu'l-Ulūm.*

Risālah-i 'Uqūd-i Ashrāt.
( ) Per;

A general work on astronomy.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–38/1; 2 ff;

Risālah-i Usṭurlāb—See NŪRU'L-ISLĀM B. SALĀMU'L-LAH AD-DEHLAWĪ

Risālah Khaliju'l-Maghrib mashhūr bi Hai'ati'l-Ālam.
(Cir. 19th century) Ar; India.

On the structure of the universe. The author also gives the geographical and astronomical theories of the European scholars. The book was composed after the author returned to India from the tour of three European countries, namely, England, France, and Portugal. It was written at the request of one Maulvi 'Abdu'l-Qādir.
SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–94.

Risālah li-Ma'rifati'ṭ-Ṭāli mina'l-Burūj
( ) Ar; India.

Tables for the determination of the ecliptic (*aṭ-Ṭāli'*) from the signs of the Zodiac (*al-Burūj*).

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–46 15 ff; N; defective at the end.

Risālah Tafhīmu'n-Nujūm—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Risālahtu'l-Qirānāt
( ) Per;

A treatise on the conjunction of planets based on the teachings of Abū Ma'shar Ja'far b. M. B. 'Umar of Balkh d. (885–86). It must have been compiled between 885–86 when Abū Ma'shar died and the date of copy is 1463–64.

Bod PMC 1/932; 1525; 88b–100b; N (1463–64)

Risālah Usṭurlāb—See JA'FAR B. 'UMAR ASTRĀBĀDĪ

Risālatu'l-Falakiyah.
( ) Ar; Iran.

This work (composed in verse) gives a description of the major stars, their constellations and signs of the Zodiac.

SCL ; *Jadīd*–3751; 28 ff; Nq (1778)

by Quṭbu'd-din M. Sh. 'Alī ash-Sharīf.

Risālatu'l-Jalāliyah fi Ma'rifatu'l-Usṭurlābish-Shumāliyah—See M. B. 'ALĪ B. 'ALĀ'U'L-MUNAJJIM

Riyāḍatu'l-Fikr wa'l-'Aql fi Istikhrāj-i Quwwati'l-Usṭurlāb—See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

Rub'i Mujayyab-i Āfāqi, Risālah dar Ma'rifat A'māl-i
( ); Per.

A work on quadrants.

R; 1185b ; 27b–80b ff; (1656) 'Abdul-Wahid.

OUL ; QF 522.41/MRR (Acq 290); 77a–134 ff; S Nq; incomplete; bound with Acq No. 287; abrupt beginning. Extracts from various competent authorities on the practical use of the sine quadrant.

Rub'-i Mujayyab, Risālah dar Bayan-i A'māl-i
( ) Per.

A work on quadrants.

OUL ; QF 522.41/MR–(Acq 252); 21b–69; Nq; bound with Acq No. 251. Contains a *Muqaddimah* and 25 *Bāb.*

Rub' Mujayyab Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i A'māl-i
( ) Per;

A work on quadrants.

R ; 1200; 45 ff; Nq (20th M. Shahi).

Rub'iyyah, Risālah-i
( ) Per;

A work on quadrants.

Bod PMC 1/937 ; 1545/4 ; 164b–173b ff ; Nq ; bound with three other tracts and treatises. According to preface divided into 21 *Bāb* and not 22 as stated in the preface. The last *Bāb* is divided into 2 *Fasl*.

R ; 3010 (Ar) ;

RUKN B. SHARFU'D-DĪN AL-ḤUSAIN AL-'ĀMŪLĪ

It appears from the preface and dedication of his works that he first tried his fortunes in India where he could not receive patronage. He left India and joined the court of Abu'l Qāsim Bābar to whom the present work is dedicated. Before Bābar's death in 1457, the author seems to have joined the court of Abu Sa'īd and dedicated to him his work entitled *Zīj-i Jāmi'i Sa'īdī* composed in 1456, (vide Storey 2/674). He also wrote *Zīj-i Miftaḥu'l-A'māl*; as mentioned in the preface of *Panjāh-i Bāb-i Sulṭāni* but, it is not traceable in the libraries consulted.

Panjāh Bāb-i Sulṭāni
(1455–56) Per ; Herat, Iran.

A treatise on astrolabe based on several important works of old such as the *Bist Bāb* of Khwājah Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūsī, *Kāmilah* of Farghānī, *Isti'jāb* of Abū Riḥān Al-Bīrūnī, *Muṭawwalāt* of Shamsu'd-dīn, the author of *Zīj-i Sulṭāni*. (See Astron.).

B Supp 2/40 ; 2044 ; 62 ff ; N (16th century).

RUSTUM 'ALĪ SHĀH B. S. ṬUFAIL 'ALĪ AR-RIḌWĪ SHĀHJAHĀNĀBĀDĪ (17th–19th c).

Pupil of Shri Dhar Pandit and Muftī Bālighu'l-'Ālam Khān b. Ṣabīḥu'l-'Ālām Khān Murshidābādī.

Zīj-i Sulaimān Jāhī.
(1827–1837) Per ; India—Delhi.

Astronomical tables. According to a note at the end of *Majmū'ah-i Rasā'il dar I'tiqād Shāh Waliu'llāh* (Rampur, Persian MSS. No. 1895b) in the list of Indian authors, it appears, that the present work was composed by the author in collaboration with Imāmu'd-dīn 'Alī Dehlawī (later Lakhnawi). It was completed by the latter subsequently.

R ; 1224 ; 1a–77a ff ; N (1839) M. Akbar Chishtī Shāhjahānābādī by order of Mufṭi Sharfa'd-dīn Rampūrī

Rūz Nāmah-i Sāl-i 1248 (A.H.)
(1832–1833) Per ; India—Delhi.

An almanac, containing notes on eclipse and predictions for the *Hijrah* year 1248 (1832–1833), the 8th regnal year of Muḥammad Akbar, king of Delhi. Abū Nasr Mu'īn-dīn M. Akbar Shāh 2nd ; son of the Shāh 'Ālam and father of Bahādur Shāh Zafar, the last Mughal king of Delhi, who was born A.H. 1173 of 7th of the month of Ramaḍān HA. (23 April, 1760), ascended the throne at the age of 48 on 7 Ramaḍān A.H. 1221 (7th November, 1806) and ruled for 32 lunar years and died on 28, Jumadius-Sani, A.H. 1253 (Friday 28 September, 1837). For an almanac for the 5th regnal year of M. Akbar see Astron.

ASB Cur 404 ; 1832 ; 16 ff ; Nq (19th cent.)

S. KAMĀLU'D-DĪN ḤAIDER AL-ḤASANĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ and others

Taqwīm Raṣadkhāna-i Shāhi Lakhnow
(1849) Per ; India.

Almanac, tables of the movements of the planets for the Christian calendar 1849 ; general astronomical data and other geographical matter.

; HG 44/4 ; 124 ff

S.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ AL-BUKHĀRĪ (15th cent.)

Al-Qaul fi Taḥqīqi 'Amali's-Samti'l-Qiblah
(1492–93) Ar ; M.E.—Mecca.

A treatise on the method of determining the direction of the Ka'bah from any given place in the world.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–195 ; N (1492–93) ; written in original in the Madrasatu'l-Basiṭiyyah at Mecca.

S.M.B.S. SHARĪF AL-AZHARĪ

Manhalu's-Sākib fi Ma'rifati Taḥrīki'l-Kawākib
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on the movements of the planets.

SL ; *Hai'at*–37 ; 41 ff ; Nq–S ; worm eaten.

SĀBIT B. QURRAH (b. 826–27 or 835–36 ; d. 901).

Harranian physician, mathematician and astronomer. One of the greatest translators from Greek and Syriac into Arabic. Published solar observations explaining his methods. His mensurations of parabolas and paraboloids are very remarkable. Many mathematical, astronomical, also anatomical and medical writings are ascribed to him (most of them in Arabic, some in Syriac) (G.S. 1 (1927) 599)

1. *Kitābu Sābit b. Qurrah fī Sanati'sh-Shams*
(Cir. 970) Ar ; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on the Solar Year.

I) AMC/212 ; 734/1 ; 1a–9b ff ; N (Cir. 16th cent.) ; first leaf is mutilated, several are blank. See also Casiri, 1–390, 1-21 ; *al-Fihrist-Flügel* 272.

2. *Kitāb Cṭalūqas fi'ṭ-Ṭulū'-Ghurūb*
(Cir 970) Ar ; ME—Baghdad.

On sunrise and sunset ; in 2 *Maqālah* and 36 *Shakal* (propositions).

MKSJ AMC–160 ; *Riyāḍi*-21/9 ; 30–33 ff ;Nq.

SCL 3-336 ; *Riyāḍi*-327 ; 126–134 ff ; N AH 1064.

at Aurangabad.

A ; Sul–149/2 ; 182–202 ff ; Nq.

SADĀNANDA

Bhāsvatī Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Śatānanda's *Bhasvatikarana* (+11th Cent.) in verse.

K. p. 236 101 21
N. Sak. 1794

SADĀŚIVA

Son of Samajiṣṇu-Yajñika. Composed the work in Sam. 1709 (+1653) BORI. 2853.

Pañcāṅga-Patranayanasāraṇī
(+1653) Sk.

A set of astronomical tables used in the preparation of calendars.

BORI I. 2853 3254 24
Dn. Sam. 1762

by Catura-sagara.

2854 599
Dn. Sam. 1735 16

Sad Kalimahi Arasṭāṭālis, or *Asrāru'n-Nujūm*
( ) Per ;

A treatise on astronomy ascribed to Aristotle who is said to have composed this work for Alexander.

SL ; *Hai'at*-34 (1798) ; bound with *Hai'at* No. 31.
M Ghaus b. Nasīru'd-dīn M. and S. M. Muḥī'u'd-dīn b. s. Qāsim in India. Bound with *Hai'at* No. 31.

ṢAFDAR 'ALĪ KHĀN B.M. [ḤUSAIN KHĀN B.M. ISMĀ'ĪL GAZURŪNĪ

In SCL copy author's same is mentioned as Ṣafdar 'Alī Khān b.M. Ḥasan Khān M. Ismā'īl-Shīrāzī. He seems to be identical with Ṣafdar 'Alī Khān b. M. Ḥusain b. M. Ismā'īl Gāzurūnī, the author of *Zīj-i Ṣafdarī* (see Astron.) and an unnamed treatise (see Astron). Storey, however, does not treat them as one. He places Ṣadar Shīrāzī (vol. 2, p. 97) in the period of Mir 'Ālam Khān, Prime Minister of former Hyderabad State who died in 1808 (Beale, p. 249) and for Ṣafdar Gāzurūni he only mentions, Ra'īs-i Dakan (vol. 2. p. 104).

1. *Zīj-i Mir 'Alamī*
(Cir. 1808) Per ; India—Hyderabad.

Astronomical tables, consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 12 *Bab* as under : *Muqaddimah* : The length of the lunar and solar year and the method of determination of the position of the planets in the beginning of the year, etc. *Bab* (1) On the determination of the position of the sun (2) That of the moon (3) That of the Saturn (4) That of the Jupiter (5) That of the Mars (6) That of the Venus (7) That of the Mercury (8) Determination of the apex (9) On the inclination of the sun, etc. (10) On the inauspicious seven (11) On the latitude and longitude of some of the fixed stars (12) On the determination of the horoscope, etc. Each *Bab* is followed by a table.

SCL : *Riyāḍi*–301 ; 162 ff ; Nq.

2. *Zīj-i Ṣafdarī*
(Cir. 1808) Per ; India.

Translation of an Indian work on almanacs due to one Chandrakā'i Hindi which was rated as one of the most authentic works.

MKSJ ; *Hai-at*–15 ; 183 ff ; N.

3. Some notes on works of astronomy and mathematics.
(Cir. 1808) Per ; India.

A ; Subh 520/1 ; 165 ff ; S.

SĀGARACANDRA SŪRI

Nāracandra Yantroddhāra Ṭippaṇa
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the Yantra section of the *Jyotiṣasāra* of Nāracandra, the text of which is also incorporated.

IO II. i. 6346 3384a 16; Dn. +17th century. Incomplete, very incorrect; commentary extends to two chapters and a part of the third only.

ṢALĀḤU'D-DĪN MŪSĀ B. M. (QĀḌĪZĀDAH AR-RŪMĪ) (d. 1420).

Distinguished astronomer and one of the teachers of Sulṭān Ulugh Beg. Was deputed by the Sulṭān to assist in erecting an astronomical observatory at Samarqand. Died shortly 1420; (Cf. BM. PMC, p. 456).

Sharḥu'l-Mulakhkhas.
(1411) Ar; C. A.—Samarqand.

A valuable well-known commentary on *al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at* of Maḥmūd b. M. b. 'Umar al-Chaghmini (13th century). The text itself was written in 1221; (Cf. Leid. 2083); This commentary was dedicated to Sulṭān Ulugh Beg (1446-49) of the Tīmūrīd dynasty. We are told by the biographers of the commentator that the present *Sharḥ* was extensively used both by the students and teachers while studying the text.

It is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and two *Maqālah*. *Maqālah* I is subdivided into the following five *Bāb*.

Bab 1 : On the configuration of the Heavens and Stars.

Bāb 2 : On the motion of the Heavens.

Bāb 3 : On circles.

Bāb 4 : On chords.

Bāb 5 : On different phases of stellar motion including solar and lunar eclipses.

Maqālah II is subdivided into the following 3 *Bāb*:

Bāb 1 : On the balistated quarter; its latitude and longitude and its division into seven climates.

Bāb 2 : On the peculiarities of the places situated on the equator.

Bāb 3 : On diverse subjects, e. g., the ecliptic, the umbra, the meridian line, the direction of Qiblah on twilight and dawn, etc.

B 22/34 ; 2440; 124 ff; N (17th century); two copies: No. 2441.

BM AM Supp-520; 760; 79 ff; N (1649); two copies: No. 761/1.

Buh 2/383 ; 349 48 ff; Nq (Cir 18th century)

R AMC-427; *Hai'at*-52; 216 ff; Nq; five copies: Nos. 53-56.

MKSJ *Hai'at*-14; 95 ff; Nq (1596); ten copies. *Hai'at*-15-22 and *Hai'at*-28/1.

by Quṭbu'd-Dīn Ḥaider

SL *Hai'at*-17 174 ff; N (1857)

L C 335;

Mad 3 ; 242; 1a-76 ff; Nq; the fly-leaf contains the name of the book and a list of observations used in the book and a concise definition of astronomy.

OUL ; 240 (Acq 520): 121 ff; Nq (1830); Ch Sh-MR

; AH-670/47; 207 ff; Nq; seven copies, AH-656/33, AH-666/43 Sul-170/30, HG-44/13a, HG-44/14, Abū M-43.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-180; 120 ff; N; See also *Riyāḍī*-335, *Jadīd*-2684, *Jadīd*-4508. For other copies of the work see: Berlin 5675, Munich, 854; Paris, 2503; Leid., 1086; Cario, 5, pp. 223-24; Nicoll. 276; Mehren, 84; Casiri, 953; Loth, 751; Houtsma, 504.

Pub: (1) 1873, 'Alavi Press, India.

(2) Kalān Kothī, India.

(3) Tehrān, 10.

(4) The text was translated by Rudloff and Hochheim; (Cf. ZDMG, 47, 213 and 48. 120).

Saṃhitā-khaṇḍanaratna—of ŚIVĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, p. 199.

Saṃhitārṇava—See YALLAYA

Saṃhitāskandha—See YALLAYĀCĀRYA

SAMPATKUMĀRA

Karaṇaprakāśavyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Karaṇa Prakāśa* (of Brahmadeva Gaṇaka +10th century).

Mysore I. p. 329 678 80; Gr.
the codex contains commentary on 9 chapters with text.

Samrāḍyantra of LAKṢMĪPATI—See BSWAM, p. 124.

Samrāṭsiddhānta of JAGANNĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 90.

Samvatsarādiphala-Kalpalatā—See SOMA DAIVAJÑA

Sankrānti-vākya—See BSWAM, p. 191.

Śaṅkuvicāra—See LAKṢMĪPATI

Sāraṇī
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables and tracts.

:aner.	5277	873	203
	5278	874	150
	5279	875	150
	5280	876	44; beginning missing.
	5281	877	35
	5282	873	32; refers to Śaka. 1567.
	5283	879	32
	5284	880	31
	5385	881	30
	5286	882	30
	5287	883	30
	5288	884	25
	5289	885 Ṣak. 1592	20
	5290	886 Śam. 1699	19
	5291	887	14
	5292	888	14
	5293	889	13; beginning missing.
	5294	890	16
	5295	891	12; begins with Śak. 1551. *Śrīpatidīpika.*
	5296	892	11
	5297	893	10
	5298	894	5; contains *Candrapadaka.*
	5299	895	4
	5300	896	2

Sarvārthacintāmaṇi—See HALADHARA

Sarvasiddhāntarāja of NITYĀNANDA—See BSWAM, p. 159.

Saurapaurāṇika-mata-samarthana of NĪLAKAṆṬHA—See BSWAM, p. 154.

Sawāṭi'u'l-Anwār wa Ma'rifatu'l-Auqāti's-Ṣalāt wa'l-Asḥār —See M. GHAUS B. NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN B. NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHĀFI'Ī AL-MADRĀSĪ

Śeṣavāsanā of KAMALĀKARA—See BSWAM, p. 101.

SH. 'ABDU'LLĀH

Risālah fi'l-'Amal Bi'l-Qamar or *Khulāsatu'l-Anwār.*
( ) Ar; M. E.

Abridgement of *Sawāṭi'u'l-Anwār fi Ma'rifati'l-Auqāti's-Ṣalāt wa'l Asḥār* by M. Ghaus b. Naṣīru'd-dīn M.

SL *Hai'at*–47; 19 ff: Nq.

SH. ABU'L QASIM 'ALĪ B. M. AL-BALAKHĪ

Al-Madkhal fi Uṣūli'l-Falak wa Aḥkām.
( ) Ar; Iran.

An introduction to the science of astronomy; consists of 60 *Bāb.*

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–29/1; 27 ff; N; a very rare MS.

SH. 'AFĪFU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'LLĀH B. AS'AD AL-YĀFA'Ī (d. 1366).

Flourished in the 14th century.

Qasīdah li-Shaikh 'Abdu'llāh Yāfa'ī
(Cir 1350) Ar ; M.E.—Mecca.

A metrical treatise on the solar months, and the articles of food suitable for each.

BM AM Supp–527 ; 773/3 ; 16a ff ; N (1858); no title is given in this MS.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–363 ; 8 ff ; N.

SH. AḤMAD B. AḤMAD B. 'ABDUL'-HAQ AS-SANBĀTĪ

Risālah fī 'Amali'r-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Some explanatory notes on 'Abdu'llāh b. Khalīl al-Māridīnī's (d. 1406–7) treatise on quadrants entitled *Risālah fi'l-'Amal bi'l-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab*. (See Astron.)

C Supp ; 663 ; 25 ff ; N (1808)

SH. 'ALĪ AZ-ZAMAZAMĪ

Risālah fī Ma'rifat-i Awā'ili'sh-Shuhūr bi'r-Rau'yah
( ) Ar ; M.E.

On the solar and lunar eclipses, the leap year, Iranian calendar and the Arabic calendar.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*–11/17 ; 75–76 ff ; N.

SH. M.B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AN-NĀBŪLUSĪ

Al-Murshidu'l-Mu'īn 'alā Wasīlati'l-Mubtadi'yīn
(1859) Ar ; M.E.

Commentary on Sh. Aḥmad Qāsim work, in verse, on *'Ilmi'l-Mīqāt* (determination of correct timings of prayers) entitled *Wasīlatu'l-Mubtadiyīn' fī 'Ilmi'n-Nujūm li Ma'rifati'l Auqāt*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–4 ; 1–20 ff ; N (1886)

at Kuwait.

SH. M.B. SULAIMĀN AL-MAGHRABĪ AL-MAKKI AL-DIMASHQĪ

Rasālah fī Ma'rifati'l Samt-i Qiblah
( ) Per ;

A tract on the determination of the direction of *Qiblah*.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–37/5 ; 6–81 ff ; N.

SH. MAḤMŪD QUṬAB AL-MIḤNĪ

Kitāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Mīqāt
( ) Ar ; M.E.

On almanacs ; conversion of the Arabic calendar to Coptic calendar ; and astronomical tables.

SCL *Riyāḍī*–42 ; 21–46 ff ; N.

SH. SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. AḤMAD AL-MAJDĪ (d. 1447) :

Distinguished astronomer. One of the teachers of Muḥibbu'd-dīn M.b.M.b. Aḥmad b. Aḥmad b. al-'Aṭṭār (d. after 1469) Flourished in Egypt. He was born in 1358–59 (or 1365 ?) and died in 1447. Wrote many treatises on the use of quadrants, astronomical observations and tables, etc. (GS 3. 2 (1927) 1528–29).

1. *Al-Majdīyah fi'l-'Amal bi'r-Rub'i'l-Muqanṭarāt*
(Cir. 1440) Ar ; C.A.

A treatise on the use of Almucantar Quadrant for recording various astronomical data.

SL *Hai'at*–25 ; 17 ff ; N ; damaged by worms.

2. *Ar-Rauḍu'l-Azhar fi'l-'Amali bi'r-Rub'i'l-Musattar*
(Cir. 1440) Ar ; C.A.

A treatise on quadrants.

OUL ; 1349 (Acq 520/Ar-SH) ; 6 ff N (1476) ; bound with No. 1348.

by M.b. 'Alī ash-Shādlī.

3. *Zādu'l-Musāfir fī Takhṭīṭ-i Faḍli'd-Dā'ir*
(Cir. 1440) Ar ; M.E.—Egypt.

A treatise on the use of the quadrant. The present work is an extract from another work of the author, viz., *Irshādu'l Hā'ir ilā Takhṭīṭi Faḍli'd-Dā'ir*

The latter work concerns with the drawing of sine lines on the quadrant of dial. The present work consists of three *Bāb* and one *khātimah*.

The title of this work as given by George Sarton is "*Zādu'l-Masāfir fī (Ma'rifat) Rasmi Khuṭūṭi Faḍli'd-Dā'ir.*" (vide GS. 3,2, (1927) 1528).

SCL *Riyāḍī*–188 ; 11 ff ; N.

SHAMSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B M.B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KHALKHĀLĪ

A pupil of Bahā'u'd-din al-'Āmili (d. 1621) ; (See the preface of the present work).

Sharḥ Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A detailed commentary on *Tashrīḥul-Aflāk* of Bahau'd-din al-'Āmili. 'Iṣmatu'llāh Sahāranpūrī, another commentator of *Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk*, gives a passing reference to the present commentary.

B 22/104 ; 2472/1 ; 1a-84b ff ; N (18th cent.)

A ; AH-637/77 ; 67 ff ; N.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-173 ; 122 ff ; Nq-S (1816)

by Ḥaider Ḥasan at Delhi.

SHAMSU'D-DĪN M B. AḤMAD AL-ḤAFRI (15th-16th cent.) ;

Studied under Ghiyāsu'd-din Manṣūr (d. 1497) and was a favourite scholar of Shāh Ismā'īl-(1501-23) of the Safawid dynasty. The date of his death is not known, but he was alive in 1526 (Vide also Brock, 1/5 and HK, 2/269).

At-Takmilah fī Sharḥi't-Tadkirah
1526) Ar ; Iran—Shirāz.

A detailed commentary on *at-Tadkirah*, a work on the elements of astronomy by Nasiru'd-din-aṭ-Ṭūsī (d. 1274). The commentaries *Tauḍīḥu't-Tadkirah*, by Nizam al-A'raj and *Sharḥu't-Tadkirah* by as-Sayyid ash-Sharif al-Jurjānī are frequently quoted by the present commentators; consists of 4 *Bāb* subdivided into varying numbers of *Faṣl*.

B 22/41 2451 ; 237 ff ; N (1663)

by M. Razā Shirāzi, at-Madrasah-i Ismā'īliyah, Shirāz.

R AMC ; *Hai'at*-44 ; 626 ff ; Nq (1827) ; transcribed from the autograph copy of the work.

by S. Awḥadu'd-din Bilgirāmi, in India.

OUL ; 343 (Acq 520 / T-Kh) ; 164 ff ; Nq-S (1682)

Buh 2 ; 351 ;

A AH-30 AH-628/5 ; 366 ff ; three copies Sul-160/20, HG-44/11.

SCL *Riyāḍī*-326 ; 241 ff ; Nq-S (1528) : two copies *Mājami'* 111 (ff-161-214).
For another copy of the work see ; Yeni, 751.

SHAMSU'D-DĪN M. MĪRAK B. MUNĪBU'LLĀH B. 'INĀYATU'LLĀH AL-HUSAINĪ AL-BĀLĀPŪRĪ (b. 1715-16, d. 1758)

Indian mathematician and philosopher. Born at Balapur, a town in Bidar. Received his early education under his father. Qāḍī 'Abdu'n-Nabī has mentioned him in the *Dasturu'l-'Ulamā*. Died at Balapur and was buried there. (N. Kh. 6 (1957) 109)

1. *Fī Taḥqīq-i Simti'l-Qiblah*
(Cir. 1755) Ar ; India—Balapur.

On determining the direction of Ka'bah with the help of (1) the sine quadrant, and (2) the astrolabe.

SCL *Rayāḍī*-196 ; 12 ff; Nq-S.

2. *Miqyāsu'sh-Shams*
(Cir. 1755) Ar ; India—Balapur.

On the applications of the sine quadrant ; consists of a *Muqaddimah*, two *Manṭiqah* and a *Khātimah*. At the end there is a circular table for various astronomical observations for the city of Aurangabad.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-194 ; 17 ff ; Nq ; the first folio of this MS. is bound at the end of *Riyāḍī*-193.

SHARAFU'D-DĪN YAḤYĀ B. M. AL-MĀLIKĪ

Muqaddimah fī A'mali'r-Rub'i'l-Mujayyab.
( ) A ; M. E.

On the application of the sine quadrant for recording various astronomical data.

SL *Hai'at*-22 ; 5 ff ; N.

SHARFU'D-DĪN MOḤAMMAD B. MAS'ŪD AL-MAS'ŪDĪ

The author is to be distinguished from the more famous al-Mas'ūdī, the geographer who died in 958 (A. H. 345).

Kitāb-i Jahān-i Dānish.
(1273) Per ; Antally ?

Persian translation by the author of his Arabic treatise *al-Kifāyah fi 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at.* The entire text runs in two *Maqālah* dealing respectively with the heavens and the earth: (1) is divided into twenty-three *Bāb* and is devoted to the description of the spheres (*aflāk*) namely, their shapes, composition, nature of their movement, the method by which their numbers are determined and distances from each other calculated. Then follow the description of the planets and the stars with discussion of their sizes, their distances from the earth and the fundamentals, relating to the technical knowledge of the heavenly bodies. (2) is divided into fourteen *Bāb,* which discuss the shape of the earth and the inhabited as well as the uninhabited parts of the earth. The later portions of this *Maqālah* deal with astrology.

Bod. PMC 1/921 ; 1497 ; 113 ff; Nq (1551) the date is mentioned above after this copy.

BM PMC Supp 110 ; or 3315 ; 83 ff; Nq (1451) ; the date is given as 1245.

R 1172 ; (1620) ; it is written as 1154 Shāh 'Alī at Hyderabad.

Sharḥ Chaghmīnī—See 'ALĪ B. M. AL-JURJĀNĪ AS-SAYYID ASH-SHARĪF

Sharḥ-i Bist Bāb dar Ma'rifat-i Uṣṭurlāb—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

Sharḥ-i Bist Bāb-i Barjandi—See MUẒAFFAR MUNAJJIM

Sharḥ-i Fārsi-i Samrah dar Nujūm— See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DIN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI

Sharḥ-i Istakhrāj-i Z.j.
(1477–95) Per ;

Commentary on *Istakhrāj-i Zīj.* It should not be confused with *Istakhrāj-i Z.j* which is a work of much later period.

R ; 1214

Shraḥ-i Mukhtasar-i Taqwīm Ṭūsī
(?) Per ;

Gloss on *Mukhtasar dar Ma'rifat-i Taqwīm* of Naṣīru'd-dīn Aṭ-Ṭūsī (a work also known as *Sī Faṣli* or *Risālah-i Sī Faṣl*).

OUL ; *QF* 520/*Shāmilāt* (Acq 286) ; 40 ff ; mixed (1845) ; slightly worm-eaten.

Sharḥ-i Mulakhkhas—See ḤUSAIN B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KHWĀRIZMI

Sharḥ-iRisālah- Fatiḥyah li-Badru'd-Din Muḥammad Sibt al-Mārdini.

Commentary on *Risālah-i Fatḥyah* of Badru'd-dīn M. Sibṭ al-Mārdini (See Astron).

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-23 ; 16 ff

Shraḥ-i Risālah-i Hai'ati 'Ali Qushji—See HIBATU'LLAH AL-ḤUSSAINI ASH-SHIRĀZI

Sharḥ-i Risālah-i Hai'at-i Qūshjī.
( ) Per ; India-Gujarat.

A commentary on the *Risālah-i Hai'at* of 'Ala'a'd-din 'Ali Qūshji (See Astron).

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–148 ; 103 ff ; S ; 3 copies : *Riyāḍī*–142; *Riyāḍī*–507 (1815). (1862).

A ; HG-44/1 ; 122 ff ; Nq (1606) ; identical in text with all the three SCL copies and bearing a colophen marginal note as also a note on f. 1a by one of the pupils of the translator to the effect that his name was Wajihu'd-din (*li Ustadina Wajihu'd-din*).

Rahmatu'llah b. Sharh Muhammad at-Ahmedabad.

Commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūṣī's short treatise on astrology, was dedicated to Saifu'd-daullah (A. D. 1297–1290).

OUL ; 238 (Acq 520–1/Msh) ; 33 ff ; N ; incomplete ; folios missing at the end.

Commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn at-Ṭūsī's elementary work on astronomy entitled *al-Mukhtasar fi 'Ilmi't-Tanjim wa Ma'rifat't-Taqwim* ; consists of 30 *Fasl*-

The commentator flourished under Saifu'd-daulah to whom this commentary is dedicated.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–132 ; 92 ff ; N (1888) ; the MS. is incomplete in as much as *Fasl* 4, 5, 8, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30 are missing.

Commentary on a treatise on the instruments used in astronomical observations. The instruments described in the present work are: (1) *Ḍātu'sh-Shaba'tin,* (2) *Dātu'l-Ḥalaq,* (3) *Ḥalqah-i I'tidāli,* (4) *Ḥalaqatān* (5) *Sudus-i-Hakhri,* (6) *Dātu's-Simt Wa'l-Irtifā',* (7) *Dātu'l-Jaib wa's-Sihim,* (8) *Dātu'l-Ḥalaqu's-Ṣaghir.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-129; 1-5 ff; N; two copies *Riyāḍī*-153.

Commentary on *Sad Kalimah-i Baṭlimūs*, a work, on astronomy.

SL ; *Hai'at*-33; N

S. Muḥiu'd-Dīn b. S. Qāsim.

One of the several commentaries on Naṣiru'd-Dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī's astronomical work entitled *At-Tadkirah*. For other commentaries on the *Tadhkirah* See: H. K., 2/268-70 and B, 22, 38.

ASB 2/192 ; 1501 ; 153 ff ; Nq ; worm-eaten and defective in the beginning and the end so that the name of the author could not be ascertained.

Sharḥ-i Risālah-i Mu'iniyah—See ABU JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Sharḥ-i Zij-i Jadid-i Sulṭāni—See NIẒĀMU'D-DIN 'ABDU'L-'ALI B.M.B. AL-HUSAIN AL-BARJANDI

Shārḥ-i Zij-i Nizāmi—See KHWĀJAH BAHĀDUR HUSAIN KHĀN BAHĀDUR

Sharḥ Lum'i Ibhu'l-Ha'in—See BADRU'D-DIN M. B. M. SIBṬ JAMĀLU'D-DIN AL-MĀRDINI

Sharḥ Mijisṭi—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAINI AL-QUMMĪ AL-NISHĀPŪRĪ

Sharḥ Mukhtaṣar fi 'Ilmi'i-Tanj.m.
( ) Ar; Iran.

Sharḥ Nuzhatu'l-Khātir fi Talkhisi Zij-i Ibn ash-Shātir See SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. GHULĀMU'LLĀH AL-KŪM AR-RISHI

Sharḥ-Rasālah-i Ālāt-i Rasādiyha.
( ) Per;

Sharḥ Risālah-i Qūshji—See MUṢLIḤU'D-DĪN AL-LĀRĪ AL-ANṢĀRĪ

Sharḥ Risālah Rub'u'l-Mujayyab li-Badru'd-dīn Mārd.nī—See AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ AS-SINBĀṬI ASH-SHĀFA'Ī

Sharḥ Samāwāt—See ABU'L-FATḤ FATHI FATḤU'LLAH B. SH. MUṢṬAFA B. SH. 'ABDU'SH - SHAKŪR FĀRŪQI

Sharḥ Shamsu'l-Hai'at—See ABU'L-KHAIR M. AL-NAQI AL-FĀRISĪ

Sharḥ si Faṣli—See BADRU'D-DĪN AL-ṬABARĪ

Sharḥ si Faṣl Ṭūsi—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-QUMMĪ AL-NISHĀPŪRĪ

Sharḥ Tadkiratu'n-Naṣiriyah (aṭ-Ṭūsiyah)—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L 'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDI

Sharḥ Taḥriri Mijasṭi—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN AL BARJANDĪ

Sharḥ Taḥriru'l-Mijisṭi—See 'IṢMATU'LLĀH B. 'AẒAM B. 'ABDU'R RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ

Sharḥ Tashriḥu'l-Aflāk—See ILĀHĪ BUKHSH

Sharḥ Tashriḥu'l-Aflāk—See 'IṢMATU'LLĀH B. 'AẒAM B. 'ABDU'R RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ

Sharḥ Tashrihu'l-Aflāk—See M. RASHĪDU'D-DĪN

Sharḥ Tashriḥu'l-Aflāk—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B.M.B. 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KHALKHĀLĪ

Sharḥu'l-Mukhtasari'l - Hai'at.li-Nasiru'd-Dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī—See 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN (AL-BARJANDĪ ?)

Sharḥu'l-Mulakhkhas—See ṢALĀḤU'D-DĪN MŪSĀ B.M. (QĀḌĪZĀDAH ARRŪMĪ)

Sharḥu'l-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at — See M. MA'SŪM B. MAULĀNĀ BĀBĀ AS-SAMARQANDĪ AL-BALAKHĪ.

Sharḥu'r-Risālati'l-Māridiniy'il-Kubrā bi'r-Rubi'i'l-Mujayyab—See 'ABDU'R-RAHMĀN AṬ-TĀJWĀRĪ

Sharḥu't-Tadkirah—See 'ALĪ B.M. AL-JURJĀNĪ AS-SAYYID ASH-SHARIF

Sharḥu't-Tuḥfah fi'l-Hai'at—See MAULĀNĀ 'ALĪ QŪRĪ-ZĀDAH

Sharḥ Zij-i Ilkhāni
( ) Per;

A commentary on Nasiru'd-din Ṭūsi's *Zij-i Ilkhāni*.

A ; HG 44/19

SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. GHULĀMU'LLĀH AL-KŪMAR RISHĪ

Al-Lam'ah fī Ḥalli'l-Kawākbi's-Sab'ah or *Sharḥ Nuzhatu'l-Khāṭir fī Talkhīṣi Zīj-i Ibn ash-Shāṭir*
(After 1375) Ar ;

A commentary on *Nuzhatu'l-Khāṭir* which is an abridgement of *Zīji-i Ibn ash-Shāṭir* (d. 1375).

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*-25; 42 ff ; N.

Siddhakhetṭ—See ŚRĪDHARĀCĀRYA

Siddhāntacintāmaṇi of SADĀNANDA—See BSWAM, p. 188.

Siddhāntacintāmaṇi of KEŚAVANĀTHA—Soe BSWAM, p. 110

Siddhāntacuḍāmaṇi RAṄGANĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 185

Siddhāntadarpaṇa of NĪLAKAṆṬHA SOMASUTVAN-See BSWAM, pp. 155–56.

Siddhāntadarpanavyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 195

Siddhāntad,pikā of PARAMEŚVARA—Vide BSWAM, p. 1691

Sidahāntakaustubha of SUNDAREŚVARA SŪRĪ—See BSWAM, p. 211

Siddhāntalaghukṣamaṇika of KEŚAVA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 110

Siddhānta-Samhitā-sāra-samuccaya—See SŪRYAPAṆḌITA

Siddhāntasāra of VIṢṆUSIMHA—See BSWAM, p. 245

Siddhāntasārvabhauma of VIŚVARŪPA—See BSWAM, pp. 145–46

Siddhāntaśekhara of ŚRĪPATI—See BSWAM, pp. 206–07

Siddāntaśekharavyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 196

Siddhāntaśekharavyākhyā : *Gaṇita-bhūṣaṇam* — See BSWAM, p. 137.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇiḥ of BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, pp. 27–31.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi-Gaṇitādhyāyaṭīkā of RĀMAKṚṢṆA-See BSWAM, p. 181.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇiṭikā : *Mar.ci* of MUNIŚVARA—See BSWAM, p. 145

Siddhāntaśiromaṇiṭīkā : *Vāsanā bhāṣya*—See BSWAM pp. 32–33.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi Vāsanābhāṣya of NṚSIMHA — See BSWAM, p. 159.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi-vivṛti of GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 67.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi-vyākhyā of DHANEŚVARA—BSWAM, p. 54.

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi-vyākhyā—See MAHIDHARA

Siddhāntaśiromaṇi-vyākhā : Udāharaṇa-See BSWAM, p. 197

Siddhāntaśiromaṇyudāharaṇa of VIŚVANĀTHA GAṆAKA See BSWAM, p. 249.

Siddhāntasundara of JÑĀNARĀJA—See BSWAM, pp. 93-94

Siddhāntasundara-vāsanābhāṣyam : *Graha-gaṇitacintāmaṇi* of CINTĀMAṆI—See BSWAM, p. 50

Siddhāntatattvaviveka of KAMALĀKARA,—See BSWAM, pp. 101–02.

Siddhāntatattvaviveka-vyākhyā of RAGHUNĀTHA and VENKATEŚA—See BSWAM, p. 176

Siddhāntatattvaviveka-vyākhyā of NILĀMBARAJHĀ—See BSWAM, p. 158

Siddhavallī—See SRĪDHARĀCĀRYA

Śighrasiddhi of LAKṢMĪDHARA—See BSWAM, pp. 123–24

Sirāju'l-Istikhrāj — See FARĪD'UD-DĪN MAS'ŪD B. HĀFIZ IBRĀHĪM MUNAJJIM

Śiromaṇi-ṭīkā of JAYALAKṢMAṆA—See BSWAM, p. 92

Śiṣyadhivṛddhida-Tantra-vivaraṇa-See BHĀSKARĀCĀRYA

SOMA DAIVAÑJA

Son of Rudra Bhaṭṭa of Jalagrāma; composed the work in Śaka 1564 (+1642). (Bom. Uni. 466.)

Samvatsarādi Phala Kalpalatā
(+1642) Sk.

An astronomical treatise dealing with the method of calculations in the prepara'ion of Hindu almanacs.

Bom. Uni. 466 B.M.C. 104. 3. 39
Dn.

467 B.M.C. 73. 15 19
Dn. Sak. 1654

468 B.M.C. 73.21 33
Dn. Sak. 1705

469 B.M.C. 26.15 23
Dn.

See also BSWAM, p. 200

Somasiddhānta—See BSWAM, p. 201

Somasiddhānta-Vyākhyā : Gūḍhārthadīpikā MĀM IḌI SIṄGĀYA—See BSWAM. p. 140

Sphuṭanirṇayatantraḥ—See BSWAM, p. 202

Sphuṭanirṇayatantra-vivṛti—See BSWAM, p. 202

ŚRĪDATTA

Wrote the present work in Nepalese for Pandits, (Nepal, Prof. P. xxxi).

Khaṇḍakhādyakāranodāharaṇa
( ) Sk.

A course of astronomical calculations in accordance with the rules laid by Brahmagupta in his *Khaṇḍakhādyakaraṇa*.

Rep.	p. 11	+1534	
Nepal.	p. 26	933/Ka	66

See also BSWAM, p. 203.

ŚRIDHARĀCĀRYA

Siddhakheṭi
( ) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy.

Oudh. XXI.	p. 82 N.	6	12

ŚRĪDHARĀCĀRYA

Astronomer; Author of *Khecarasiddhi*, *Jātakapaddhati*, and *Pāṭīgaṇita* besides the presnt work (CC. II. 160a).

Sidhavali
( ) Sk.

A small work on astronomy.

Oudh. XX.	p. 118 N.	71	16

Śrikaraṇam : *Saṭikam*—See BSWAM, p. 205.

Śrimukha (*Samvatsarapañcāṅgam*)
( ) Sk.

Pañcānga, (almanac) for the cycle year, 'Śrimukha' according to siddhānta or northern system. Pañcānga means 'five limbs'; the five limbs of an almanac are *Tithi, Vāra, Nakṣatra. Yoga* and *Karaṇa*.

Taylor I.	p. 210 Tel.	II.2 1.1209	2-30

ŚRĪNIVĀSA

Karaṇaprakāsavyākhyā : *Prabhā*.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Karaṇa Prakāśa* (of Brahamadeva Gaṇaka +10th century).

Mysore I.	p. 329 N.	2940	56; contains text also.
IV.	p. 9 Gr.	5264	92; contents text also.

See also BSWAM, p. 205.

ŚRĪPATI

Candragrahaṇasādhanam.
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the lunar eclipse.

Peters. I.	p. 115 Dn.	64 Sam. 1791

ŚRIPATI

Karaṇakutūhala Ṭīkā : *Makarandha*.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Karaṇakutūhala* (of Bhāskarācārya—+12th century).

BORI. Pt. I.	2682 Dn. complete with text.	2867	19;
	2683 Dn. complete with text.	3753 Sam. 1881	20;

by Vinayacandra at Phalavarddhi.

Siddhirajanayantra—See GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Sultanu's-Samī—See 'ALAU'D-DIN 'ALI B. M. QŪSHJI

SULṬAN ULUGH BEG. B. SHĀHRUKH B. TIMŪR (1393–1449)

Eldest son of Shāhrukh, born in Sultaniyah in 1339; was appointed as governor of Transoxiana by his father in 1409. He established his residence at Samarqand. After his father's death and a victorious encounter with his nephew and competitor 'Alāu'd-daulah, he ascended the throne at Herat in 1448. Not long after he was killed by his son Mirzā 'Abdu'l-Laṭif. Himself an astronomer of distinction, he patronised men of arts and letters.

He compiled the preset work with the assistance of Ṣalāḥu'd-dīn Mūsā called Qāḍī Zādah-i Rūmī, Maulānā Ghiyāṣu'd-dīn Jamshīd and after the death of both of them, with the cooperation of 'Alau'd-dīn 'Alī b. m. Qūshjī (See Astron.). The observations were taken in the observatory of Samarqand. (The building of the observatory, N. E. of Samarqand is recorded by the contemporary author of *Matla'u's-Sa'dain* among the occurrences of the year AH. (823 (1420). The author of *Haft Iqlim* says that he tolerated Ghayāṣu'd-dīn Jamshīd who was ignorant of court etiquette and was boorish in manners only because he was indispensable for the work.

Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭāni.
(1437) Per; C. A. Samarqand.

The famous astronomical tables of Ulugh Beg. It is divided into four chapters: (1) chronological tables, (2) horoscopes and time, (3) motions of stars and determination of their positions from a certain longitude and latitude, and (4) astrological matters.

B 11/59 ; 1041; 219 ff; Nq (18th century).

ASB PMC Soc 696; J 24; 117 ff; Nq (18th century).

BM PMC 2/455; Add 16742; 158 ff; Nq (16th century). 4 copies: Add 16637 (16th century), Add 7699 (1670), Add 16747 (17th century) without tables.

CM p. 103 167; 218 ff; Nq (1653); 2 copies: 166 (17th century)

'Abdu'l-Jalīl.

Buh 1/179 ; 227; 175 ff; defective.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–53; 343 ff; N (1845); 4 copies: *Riyāḍī*–303, *Riyāḍ.*–305, and *Riyāḍī*–504.

by Shāh 'Abdu'llah Ḥusainī.

C p. 121 ; 738 or 566-2; 206 ff; N (17th century); 3 copies: 739 Corpus 210, defective and incomplete; 740 King 233, title: *Z.j-i Ulugh Beg.*

A ; UFU 28; 188 ff; Nq; 7 copies: *Subh.* 520/17; detached portions only; *Subh.* Subh. 524/11; Subh. 524/2, incomplete, title *Zīj-Ulugh Beg*; AH-119/2; UFU-29 and UFU-78.

T PMC 1/228; 514-2214 ; 215 ff ; 3 copies: 511/2118, 512/457, title *Zīj-i Sulṭāni Gūrgāni.*

'Azizu'llah.

IO PMC 1/1221; 2233; 264 ff; Nq (1662); 4 copies: 2234, 2235, 2236.

by Mullāh Shāh ibn Amīr Khān.

Bod PMC 1/927; 1515; 203 ff; N (16th century); 4 copies: 516, 517, 518.

NTC 538; 1–115 ff; S

OUL QF 529.3/R-A (Acq 456); 191 ff; N (before 1675).

R 1206; 272 ff; 4 copies: 1207; 1208, 1209.

MKSJ *Hai'at*–12; 187 ff; Nq (1615); 5 copies: *Hai'at*–14/1; *Hai'at*–13; *Hai'at*–14 and Museum No. 142.

Pub. Paris (1857) Ed. Sedilot. & translated in French

by Sedilot Pub. Paris (1855).

Sumatamahātantram
( ) Sk. Nepal.

The present work of which no other copy appears to be known, has title common with the trantric style. From the opening verses it would seem to be represented as a revelation of Śiva but the rest of the work, which is in both prose and verse, deals with the ordinary topics by Jyotiṣa. The book has numerous subdivisions: ahargaṇānayana (with several subsections) tithyānayana (with several diagrams and tables), observations of the moon, solar eclipses, calculations comparing the Nepal era with other eras, etc. An extra leaf fol. 124) gives a note which seems to deal mainly with the measure of time called Nāḍī.

"No final title of a chapter or section is given, nor is the name of the main work repeated, so that with the exception of the continuity of the leaf—numbering and the similarity of general subject and style, there is nothing to show that foll. 117 ad fin belong to Sumata".

The author belongs to Nepal and is more familiar with mathematics than with Sanskrit

Br. Mus.	467	Gr. 3564 Nepalese +1356	123

SUMATI HARṢAGAṆI

Calls himself Sumatiyuk Harṣa (See Br. Mus. Catal. No. 481) pupil of Harṣaratna Gaṇi; He was a 'Mahāmahopādhyāya' when he composed a commentary in +1616 on the *Jātakakarmapaddhati* of Śrīpati and had attained the higher rank 'Gaṇi' by the time he wrote the present commentary, under a Prince named Hemadri in the Vindhya region (See Br. Mus. Catal No. 451 and p. 197b). According to RORI I Catal. No. 2685 the present commentary was composed in the reign of Viramadeva Calukya at Nikasapuri on Vidhyacala. He is the author of another astronomical work written under patronage of Sāmanta in +1620 in the reign of a prince named Visṇudāsa. He is also the author of a commentary on Haribhadra's *Tājikasāra* and a commentary on *Horāmakaranda*.

Karaṇakutūhala Ṭīkā ; Gaṇakakumudakaumudī
(+1622) Sk. Nikasapuri (Vindya region)

A commentary on the *Karaṇakutūhala*, an astronomical work dealing with computations by Bhāskarācārya.

RORI. I.	2685 Dn.	3727 +1852	37 ; contains text also.
	2686 Dn.	3452 +18th cent.	24 ; contains text also.
	2687 Dn.	3456 Sam. 1774	25 ; contains text also.
Bori. List	p. 19	500	82

See also BSWAM, p. 88

SUMIŚRA

Daivajñavallabha
( ) Sk. and Nep.

A very brief astronomical work with Nepalese explanation.

IO. Vol-II Pt. i.	6306 Nep.	3283 +19th cent.	1

SŪNṚTAVĀDI KADAMBEŚVARA

Son of Visvesvaramahaprasādin (R 5308). He was a paṇḍit at the court of the Gajapati King Pratāparudradeva of Orissa.

Joytiṣasamhitārṇava
( ) Sk.

A comprehensive treatise on astronomy and astrology in seventeen chapters called *Taraṅgas.*

MD. xxiv.	p. 9045 Gr.	13421	522
MT. VI Pt. i.	p. 7327 Gr.	R. 5308 +1926-27	262
MT. X A	p. 7877 Tel. & Gr. contains ten *Taraṇgas* complete and breaks off in the eleventh.	R. 6013 (a)	1o-79a ;
Mysore I.	p. 339 Gr.	2294	183
	p. 339 Tel. contains *Taraṅgas* 1—13.	2433	104
	p. 339 Kan. contains *Taraṅgas* 14.	A.578	130 :
	p. 339 Tel. *Taraṅgas* 14.	4229	152 ; contains

See also BSWAM, p. 211.

Sūryacandragatinirṇayaḥ Andhraṭīkā sahitaḥ-See BSWAM, p. 212.

SŪRYADEVAYAJVAN

Āryabhaṭīya Vyākhyā : Bhaṭaprakāśa
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Āryabhaṭīya* (of Āryabhaṭa I.)

M.D. XXIV.	p. 9015	13389	192
	p. 9018 Dn.	13390	242
		13391 incomplete.	132 ;

p. 9018 13392 123 ; incomplete ; breaks off with the 35th stanza of the third chapter.

" 13393 254 ; contains text also, together with a summary of Sūryadewa's commentary by Yallaya.

Mysore I. p. 328 3458 93
Gr.

p. 329 A.25 73 ;
Tel.
incomplete.

Vide also BSWAM, p. 214.

Sūryagrahaṇāyapañcama, Udayāstadhikāra of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA — See BSWAM, p. 248 under *Karaṇakutūhalodāharaṇa*

Sūryakoṣṭaka
( ) Sk.

The codices contain astronomical tables dealing with the movements of the sun. The first has five horizontal columns with 14 lines of figures and 25–30 vertical. The second, 9 horizonal columns with 21 lines of figures and 30-31 vertical.

Poleman. p. 245 4923 3–6
Dn.

4924

Sūryapakṣa-śaraṇa-Karaṇa—of VIṢṆU DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, pp. 244-45.

Sūryapakṣaśaraṇa-vyākhyā of GOPINĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 76.

SŪRYAPAṆḌITA

Born in +1507–8. A well-known versatile author of the sixteenth cent. ; Also known as Sūryadāsa or Sūryakavi or Sūryasūri ; son of Jñanarāja and belonged to Pārthapura on the banks of the Godavari ; his father Jñānarāja was also a great writer and wrote among other works an astronomical course under the title *Siddhānta-sundara* ; he has written not only astronomical works and Vedic commentaries but also works on other subjects ; his other works are : *Kavikalpalatāṭīkā-Bālabodhikā* ; *Gaṇitamālati* ; *Līlāvatīṭīkā-Gaṇitāmṛtakūpikā* (+ 1542) ; *Grahavinoda* ; *Tājikālaṅkāra* ; *Nṛsimha Campu* ; *Paramārtha-Prapā* (a comm. on the *Bhagavadgītā*) ; *Bhaktiśata* ; *Rāmakṛṣṇa Viloma-Kāvya* ; *Vedānta śataśloki ṭīkā* ; *Sṛṅgāra-taraṅginī* (a comm. on the *Āmaru-Śataka*) ; *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi ṭīkā* ; *Sūryaprakāśa*—a comm. on Bhāskaracarya's *Bījagaṇita* (in +1538 when he was 31 years old) ; *Sūryabhaṭṭīya* (CCI. P. 731b) ; *Śrīpatipaddhati Gaṇita* ; *Bījagaṇita* ; *Kāvyadvaya Vighnamocana* and *Bhagavatigītā* ; (*Siddhabhārati*, pp. 222–23).

Siddhānta-Saṃhitā Sāra Samuccaya
(+16th cent.)

A compilation of astronomical and astrological doctrines of Hindus and Muhammedans (Essays. II. p. 451). The work is divided into twelve chapters called Prakaraṇas which are as follows : Mananirūpaṇa, Ṛtucārya ; Mahābhūtādipiṇḍotpatti ; Sṛṣṭipralaya—here the author has a discussion on the theory of Gravity (*ākarṣaṇatva*), the discovery of which usually associated with later Europeans ; Mlecchamatanirūpaṇa ; Grahaṇavicāra ; Grahayuti : Jyotissāmnāyamūlatva ; and Jyotissāstra Purāṇa Virodha Parihāra. (See *Siddhabhārati* Part II, p. 224).

Stein. p. 176 4941 20
Dn. Sam. 1915.

Sūryaprajñapti-vṛtti of MALAYAGIRI—See BSWAM, p. 138.

Sūryasiddhānta-bhāṣya—See CANḌEŚVARA

Sūryasiddhāntabhāṣya of NṚSIMHA DEVA—See BSWAM, p. 160

Sūryasiddhāntabhāṣya of RĀGHAVA ŚARMAN —See BSWAM, p. 175

Sūryasiddhānta-sabhāṣyaḥ of NṚSIMHA—See BSWAM, pp. 159–60

Sūryasiddhāntaḥ : Golādhyāya—See MAMMA BHAṬṬA

Sūryasiddhāntaḥ : Karnāṭaka-ṭīkāsahitaḥ-See ĀMAREḌYA

Sūryasiddhāntamañjarī of MATHURA NĀTHA VIDYALANKĀRA—See BSWAM, p. 143

Sūryasiddhāntaprakāśa—See BSWAM, p. 10

Sūryasiddhāntasaṅgraha of ŚAMBHU SARMA—See BSWAM, p. 190

Sūryasiddhāntasāraḥ of MALLAYA YĀYAJŪKA—See BSWAM, p. 140

Sūryasiddhāntatantrapradīpa of YOGI— See BSWAM, 257

Sūryasiddhānta-ṭīkā of BHŪDHARA—See BSWAM, pp. 35–36

Sūryasiddhānta-ṭīkā of MĀDHAVĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, p. 129

Sūryasiddhāntaṭīkā of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 246

Sūryasiddhāntaṭīkā : *Kalpavallī*—See YALLAYA

Sūryasiddhānta-ṭīkā Kāmadogdhrī of TAMMAYAJVAN See BSWAM, pp. 223-24

Sūryasiddhānta-ṭīkā : *Sauravāsanā* of KAMALĀKARA—See BSAWM, p. 101

Sūryasiddhānta-ṭīkā : *Sudhāvarṣinī* of SUDHĀKARA DVIVEDI—See BSWAM, p. 209

Sūryasiddhānta-Vāsanābhāṣya of NṚSIṀHA GAṆAKA—See BSWAM, pp. 159-60

Sūryasiddhānta-vivaraṇa of PARAMEŚVARA — See BSWAM, pp. 169-70

Sūryasiddhāntavyākhyā—See BHŪTIVIṢṆU

Sūryasiddhāntavyākhyā—See MALLIKĀRJUNA SŪRI

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā Ganakopakāriṇī—See COIA SŪRI

Sūryasiddhānta - vyākhyā : *Gūḍhārthaprakāśikā* of RANGANĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 184

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā : *Kiraṇāvalī* of DĀDĀBHĀI—See BSWAM, p. 51

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā : *Subodhinī*—See RĀMAKṚṢṆĀRĀDHYA

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā Sūryasiddhānta-viveka — See KṚṢṆA DAIVAJÑA

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā : *Vāsanārṇava*—See MADANAPĀLA

Sūryasiddhānta-vyākhyā-vivaraṇam of ŚRĪKAṆṬHA—See BSWAM, pp. 204-05

Sūryasiddhāntoddharaṇa—See DIVĀKARA

Sūryasiddhāntoddharaṇam—See BSWAM, p. 223

Sūryasomoparāgalakṣaṇa—See BSWAM, p. 223

Ṣuwaru'l-Kawākib — See ABU'L-ḤUSAIN 'ABDU'R RAḤMAN B. 'UMAR AṢ-ṢŪFĪ AR-RĀZĪ

Taḥrīr kitāb al-Masākin li-Sā'ādūsiyūs—See QUSṬĀ B. LŪQĀ AL-BA'LABAKKĪ

Taḥrīru kitābi'l-Kurati'l-Mutaḥarrikah li-Auṭoloqūs — See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīru Kitābi'l-Masākin li-Sā'udusiyūs—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīrur'-Mijisṭī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-HAṢAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Tārāvilāsa of VAIDYANĀTHA—See BSWAM, p. 231

ṬAIYAB (B.) IBRĀHĪM DEHLAWĪ (AL-MUHANDIS).

A scholar of distinction during the reign of Akbar (1555-1605). He was a great master of all branches of mathematics and astronomy. He constructed a strange astrolabe for 'Abdu'r Raḥīm Khān-i Khānān. On the authority of *Ma'asir-i Raḥīmī*. N.K. vol. 5 p. 189 gives the above information. The author's name is given as Ṭaiyab bin Ibrāhīm ad-Dehlawī al Muhandis. His brother Farīdu'd-dīn Mas'ūd was also a distinguished mathematician and astronomer, (See Astron).

Risālah dar Taqwīm
(After 1582) Per ; India.

On almanacs. Composed during Akbar's reign. The date is according to the *Ilahi* calendar.

R ; 1217

Taiyasīru'l-Maṭlūb fī A'māl i'l-Juyūb—See ḤĀFIZ AḤMAD B. SH M. TILIMSANĪ AL-ANṢĀRĪ AṢ-ṢĀ'IMĪ

Tamhīdu'l-Mustaqarr fī Ma'aniyi'l-Mamarr — See ABŪ RAIḤĀN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BĪRŪNĪ

TĀṆḌAVAKṚṢṆAMĀCĀRYA

Kheṭatantravyākhyā-Uddhāraḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Kheṭatantra*— a treatise on astronomy.

Mysore I. p. 16 Kan. A 692 29

Tansūq Nāmah-i-Īlkhānī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Tantrasaṃgraha of NILAKAṆṬHA SOMASUTVAN—See BSWAM. pp. 156-57

Tantrasaṃgraha-laghuvyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 224

Tantrasaṃgrahavyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 224

Taqāwīm-Kawākib, Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i Istikhrāj-i
( ) ; Per.

A work on astronomy.

R ; 1185 b ; 118a–143b ff ;

Taqribu't-Tahrir—See ABU'L KHAIR KHAIRU'LLAH B. LUṬFU'LLAH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AḤMĀD MI'MĀR AL-LAHORI

Taqwim-i 'Abdullah Ibn Ḥasan 'Ali—See 'ABDU'LLAH B. ḤASAN 'ALI

Taqwim-i Luṭfi—See LUṬFU'LLAH MUHANDIS B. AḤMAD NĀDIR MI'MĀR

Taqwim-i Sā 1226 (AH)
( ) Per

Almanacs for specific years.

ASB PMC Cur 404 ; 583 ; 18 ff ; Nq (19th cent.); for the 5th year of M 1 Akbar's reign beginning with 20th March, 1811, with various predictions, tables of lunar phases and other astronomical matters.

Taqwim-i Shara'i—See M. ṢALĀḤU'L-ḤUSAINI

Taqwim, Khulāṣah-i
( ) per ;

A work on Astronomy.

ASB PMC Soc. 698 ; 491 ; 3ff ; fragment of a larger work, divided into 30 *Bāb*.

Taqwim, Ma'rifat-i
( ) ; Per.

A work on astronomy.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*–1165.

Taqwim, Mukhtaṣar dar.
) Per.

A work on astronomy.

SL ; *Hai'at*–18 ;

Taqwim Raṣadkhānā-i Shāhi Lakhnow—See S. KAMĀLU'D-DIN HAIDER AL-ḤASANI AL-ḤUSAINI

Taqwim, Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i 'Amal-i.
( ) ; Per.

A work on astronomy.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–32 ; 27 ff ; Nq.

Taqwim, Risālah Hall-i
( ) Per.

A work on astronomy.

SCL ; *Jadid*–1323 ; incomplete end ; the author may be Abu'l-Khair M. b. Fārsi.

Taqwim, Risālah-i
( ) ; Per.

A work on astronomy.

SCL ; *Jadid*–4004 ;

Taqwim, Risālah Istakhrāj-i Taqwim.
( ) ; Per.

A work on astronomy.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–183 ; 46 ff ;

Taqwimu'l-Muḥsinin
( ) Ar ; India.

On almanacs.

A ; Quṭb–43/1 ; 37 ff ; N.

Tārāpatha-prakāśikā—See BSWAM, p. 224.

Tārāvali—See BSWAM, p. 225.

Tarjumah-i Bārāhi—See 'ABDU'L-'AZIZ SHAMS BAHĀ-I NŪRI

Tarjumah-i Chaghmini—See MAḤMŪD B. M. B. QIWĀM AL-QĀḌI AL-WASIQĀNI

Tarjumah-i Ikhtiṣār Ṣuwaru'l-Kawākib-i Ṣūfi.
( ) Per.

Commentary on the abridged version of 'Abdu'r-Raḥmān aṣ-Ṣūfi's celebrated astronomical work, *Ṣuwaru'l-Kawākib*.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–1 ; 33 ff ; Nq. S.

Tarjumah-i Risālah-i Hai'at-i Arābi—See ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'L-AẒIM B. AL-ḤUSAINI AL-ISFAHĀNI

Tarjumah-i Tashriḥu'l-Aflāk.
( ) Per ;

Persian translation of Bahā'u'd-din 'Āmūli's Arabic work *Tashriḥu'l-Aflāk* (See Astron).

B 11/67 ; 1053 ; 67 ff ; T (1828)

Tarjumah Kitāb Ṣuwar-i Kawākib—See LUṬFU'LLAH MUHANDIS B. AḤMAD NĀDIR MI'MAR

Tarjumatu Maqālāti Arba'ati Baṭlimūs—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Tashīlāt—See MULLĀ CHAND

Tashīl-i Zīj-i Muḥammad Shāhī—See 'ABDU'LLAH B. 'AẒIMU'D-DĪN M. KHĀN

Tashīlu'l-Hai'at—See M. RASHĪDU'D-KHĀN DEHLAWĪ

Tashīlu's-Ṣāliḥi fī Jāmi' Uṣūli Ulagh Begī—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN AṢ-ṢĀLIḤĪ ASH-SHĀMĪ

Tashīl'u Zīj-i A'shāriyi'sh-Shahinshāhiyah—See M. B. MA'RŪF B. AḤMAD TAQĪU'D-DĪN AL-ASADĪ

Tashīlu'z-Zīj—See 'IMĀD (U'D-DĪN) B. JAMĀL (U'D-DĪN) AL-BUKHĀRĪ

Tashriḥ-i A'māl-i Zīj—See M. HASAN KHĀN

Tashrīḥu'l-Aflāk—See BAHĀ'U'D-DĪN M. B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢĪ AL-'ĀMŪLI

Tasṭīḥu'l-Uṣṭurlāb—See MUḤIU'D-DĪN YAḤYĀ B. M. B. ABI'SH-SHĀKIR AL-MAGHRIBĪ

Tatimmah-i Qirānāt-i Muḥammad Bakrānī—See ḤAKĪM M. BAKRĀNĪ

Tauḍīḥ-i Zīj-i Ilkhānī—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN SHĀHINSHĀH AL-SIMNĀNI AL-MUNAJJIM

Tauḍīḥu't-Tadkirah—See NIẒĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B. M. B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-QUMMĪ AL-NĪSHĀPŪRĪ

Tithicakram of NARASIMHA—See BSWAM, pp. 149–50.

Tithicintāmaṇi Koṣṭakāni.
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables 4–8 horizontal columns with 4–14 lines of figures and 14–15 vertical, used in the calculation of lunar days·

Poleman	p. 141	4855 Dn.	8

Tithicintāmaṇisāraṇi
( ) Sk.

Astronomical tables, 6–8 horizontal columns and 12–20 vertical, used in the calculation of lunar days.

Poleman.	p. 241	4856 Dn.	1–6. a–7.	1-6 1-8

Tithicintāmaṇiṭīkā of NṚSIMHA—See BSWAM, p. 160.

Tithicintāmaṇi-ṭīkā of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJÑA—See BSWAM, p. 250.

Tithicintāmaṇi-ṭīkā—See YAJÑEŚVARA DAIVAJÑA

Tithicintāmaṇi-vyākhyā—See BSWAM, p. 226.

Tithidarpaṇam of MURĀRĪ—See BSWAM p. 146.

Tithikalpadruma of KALYĀṆĀ—See BSWAM, p. 100.

Tithikendrabhadra—See GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Tithinirṇayaḥ
( ) Mar.

A small treatise in Marathi prose giving the method of preparing the Hindu calendar.

Bom. Uni.	2333 Dn.	B.M.C. 25.32	18

Tithipatranirajanāvali of ŚRĪPATI—See BSWAM, p. 206.

Tithyādi cintāmaṇih—See GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA

Tithyādikāraṇikā of ŚATĀNANDA—See BSWAM, p. 194.

Tithyādikāmadhenu of MAHĀDEVA—See BSWAM, p. 130.

Tithyādipatra of MAKARANDA—See BSWAM, pp. 135–36.

Tithyādipatra: Abhinavatāmarasa of PURUṢOTTAMA—See BSWAM, pp. 174–75.

Tithyādiprakāśa—See MAĪDĀSA

Tridhacakranirṇaya - āndhraṭīkāsahitaḥ—See BSWAM, p. 229.

TRIVIKRAMA

Son of Nārāyaṇa and younger brother of Jñānamalla; his other works are *Tithisāriṇi*, *Bṛhāmana* (?), and *Strījātaka* (cc. I. 239a)

Trivikramaśataka
( ) Sk.

An astronomical treatise in 102 stanzas. The work is also known by the titles—*Brahmavyāvahāra*, *Śataśloka-Vyāvahāra* or *Śataśolokī*. It has been commented upon by (1) Hṛsikesa and (2) Gopīnātha.

Bom. Uni. 365 B. S. 242 4; Dn.
the work is called *Brahmavyāvahāra*, here marginal gloss has been copiously added; all folios are slightly worm eaten.

366 B. S. 94 Dn. Sam. 1733

Stein. p. 164 3049 10 Dn.

" 852 5

Alwar. 1812; the work is called; *Ślokavyāvahāra* or *Śataślakī*.
1813; the work is called *Ślokavyavahāra* or *Śataślokī*.

Peters I. p. 119 182 5; Dn. Sam. 1782
the work is called *Ślokavyavahāra* or *Śataślokī*.

II. p. 193 167 Dn. Sam. 1759

IV. p. 36 955 Dn.

VI. P. 96 419 10 Dn. Sam. 1806

PUL. II. p. 222 3547 10 Dn.

SB. p. 257 178 2–9

ASB. III 2654 6394 32; N. Sam. 1690
complete with the commentary by Gopīnātha.

See also BSWAM, p. 229.

Trivikramaśataka—See TRIVIKRAMA

Trivikramaśataka-ṭīkā—See HṚṢIKEŚA

Trivikramaśataka-ṭīkā: *Mitākṣarā*—See GOPĪNĀTHA

TRYAMBAKA BHAṬṬA

His other work is *Svapnaphalādhyāya* (CCI. 241a)

Viṣṇukaraṇa Ṭīkā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Viṣṇukaraṇa. Also called *Karaṇavaiṣṇava*, composed by Sankara in +16th cent.

Peters. II p. 194 193 41 Dn. Sam. 1864

Tuḥfah-i 'Abbāsiyah—See IBN KĀSHIFU'D-DĪN M. QĀḌĪ

Tuḥfah-i Ḥātimī—See BAHĀ'UD-DĪN M. B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢĪ AL-'ĀMULĪ

Tuḥfah-i Mukhtāriyah—See M. ḤASAN B. M. ḤUSAIN AL-QĀRĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fī 'Ilmi's Ṣana'ati'l-Uṣṭurlāb—See KHĀN M. B. 'ABDU'L-GHANĪ QURAISHĪ GUJRĀTĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fī 'Ilmi's Ṣana'ati'l-Uṣṭurlāb.
( ) Per; India (Gujarat)

A treatise on the astrolabe; consists of a *Muqaddimah* and 2 *Jumlah*.

MKSJ *Hai'at*-31/6; 52–103 ff; Nq.

Tuḥfatu'l-Ustād—See ABU'L-QĀSIM BUQRAT SAMARQANDĪ

Tuḥfatu'n-Nu'māniyah—See 'ABDU'L-QĀDIR B. ḤASAN RŪYĀNĪ

Tuḥfatu's-Sulṭān fī Asbābi'l-'Irfān, or *Risālah fī 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at*
(1394–1412) Per; Iran.

A treatise on astronomy containing a *Muqaddimah*, two *Bāb* and a *Khātima*.

The name of the author is not known but he seems to have flourished in the court of Amīrzādah Ibrāhīm Sulṭān, son of Mirzā Shahrukh (b. 1394; d. 1435). He was given the governorship of Fars (Iran) by his father. He died during the life time his father. The work is dedicated to one of the sons of Ibrāhīm Sulṭān.

Bod PMC 1/927; 1514; 16–36 ff; Nq (1412).

TULAJĀRĀJA

A great scholar and famous king of Tanjore, besides being a patron of letters. He is the author of may works and the Sangītasārāmṛta is one of his noted works on music. Father of Ekoji (Bāvāsahib +1735–36) and (TD. XVI p. 7535). The work might be by himself or rather in his name.

Inakulatejonidhi
(+18th cent.) Sk.

A work on astronomy in twelve chapters: They are as follows (1) Madhyamagrahādhyāyaḥ, (2) Sphuṭādhyāyaḥ, (3) Pātādhikāra, (4) Upakaraṇādhyāyaḥ, (5) Candragrahaṇādhyāyaḥ, (6) Sūryagrahaṇādhyāyḥ, (7)

Chedyakādhyāya, (8) Śrngonnamraādhyāya, (9) Samāgamādhyāya, (10) Grahayogadhyayaḥ, (11) Udayāstādhikāraḥ, and (12) Golādhyāyaḥ (T.D. XVI. p. 7535); Authorities referred in this work *Siddhāntaśekhara* (of Śrīpati +11th cent.) *Siddhāntasāra*; *Daivajñāhāraṇa*; *Āryabhaṭasiddhānta* and *Sūryasiddhānta*, etc.

For other MSS. see; TX. XVI P. 7536, Nos. 11324-11326.

Burnell.	p. 76a Dn. contains fragments on Gaṇita.	4263	34;
	,,	4267	95
TD. XVI.	p. 7533 Dn.	11323	95

'Ujālatu'r-Rub'—See M. ḤUSAIN B. KHALĪLU'LLĀH B. AL-QĀḌI AḤMAD B. ABĪ M. AN-NĀ'IṬĪ AL-BĪJĀPŪRĪ

Uparāga-darpaṇa of ṬIPPANA—See BSWAM, pp. 225–26

Uparāga-kriyā-krama of NĀRĀYAṆA—See BSWAM, p. 150

'Uqal-i 'Ashmrah—See M. BARĀRĪ UMMĪ B.M. JAMSHĪD B. JABHĀRĪ KHĀN B. MAJNŪN KHĀN QĀQSHĀL

'URŪḌU'D-DĪN B. SH. SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD AN-NAQĪB

Risālah fi Rub'i'l-Mujayyab
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the applications of the sine quadrant for recording various astronomical observations; consisting of 20 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Majmi'*-11/15 ; 70–74 ff; N.

Usṭurlāb-i Zarqālī, Risālah
( ); Per.

A work on astrolabe.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* ; 8 ff; Nq (1750) M. 'Ali Riyāḍī at Delhi.

Usṭurlāb-i Zauraqī, Risālah dar
( ) ; Per.

A work on astrolabe.

R ; 3010 (Ar); ; Zauraqi means a ship like monk's cowl. It is either on an astrolabe which is used by navigators or an astrolabe of shiplike shape; bound with *Risālah dar A'māl-i Rub'-i Mujayyab*, and other Arabic treatises.

Usṭurlāb, Kitāb dar Bayān-i 'Ilm-i Khuṭūṭ-i
( ); Per.

A work on astrolabe.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-533; 74 ff; Nq (1709).

Usṭurlāb, Mukhtaṣar dar Ma'rifat-i
( ); Per.

A work on astrolabe.

NTC; 2290; S.

Usṭurlāb, Risālah dar
( ); Per.

A work on astrolabe.

A; UFU -61/2; 23 ff; S.

'Abdu'l Qāsim at Allahabad in 63 *Bāb*.

Usṭurlāb, Risālah (dar) (fī) Ma'rifat-i
( ); Per.

A work on astrolabe.

SCL; *Riyāḍī*-159; 5 ff; S.

R ; 1183; 5a–9b ff; N (1867).

M. Baqar b. Ahmad 'Ali al-Kashmīrī.

Usṭurlab. Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i
( ) Per;

A work on astrolabe.

MKSJ; *Hai'at*-34;

Usṭurlāb. Risālah dar Ma'rifat-i Kurrah wa.
( ) Per.

A work on astrolabe.

MKSJ PMC; *Hai'at*-37-1; On spheres and astrolabe.

Usṭurlāb. Risālah-i
( ) Per.

A work on astrolabe.

Bod; PMC	1/937; 1546/3; 46–124 ff; Nq; beginning with 2nd *Qism* but complete to the end, some blanks In text; *illustrated.*
BM PMC	111; 2818/4; 4 ff; S (1711); In 20 *Bāb.*
B	Supp 2/42; 2046; 106 ff; N (18th century); defective and incomplete, appears to be a part of a larger work, also on horoscopes, distances and sizes and methods of reckoning degrees and distances.
B	11/76; 1065; 27 ff; N (19th century); also entitled *Gihatu'l-Irterā'*, also distances of planets, methods of reckoning degrees and distances.
L	27; 220. 253/R 5/4;
IO PMC	1/1231; 2256/1; 1–9 ff; Nq; also entitled *Mukhtaṣar dar San'at-i Uṣṭurlāb*, bound with *Risālah dar 'Ilm-ī Ḥikmat* and some other astronomical tables, different than *Bist Bāb* of Ṭūsī, is in 20 chapters and discusses construction and working of the astrolabe.
SCL	*Jadīd*-3290; 5 ff; title *Uṣṭurlāb.*
MKSJ	*Hai'at*-34; 153b 184a ff; Nq (1776). *Hai'at*-34; 190–204 ff; S (1682). M. Raḍa Ash-Sharif.

Uṣṭurlāb Sad Bāb dar.
( ) Per.

A work on astrolabe.

ASB PMC	Soc. 702; 1500/4; 69 ff; Nq (17th century); On the astrolabe and its use in 100 chapters.
SCL	; *Riyāḍī*-114; 65 ff; S.

Vākya-gaṇitam—See BSWAM, p. 231.

Vākyagaṇitayicārah
( ) Sk.

It gives a continuation of the discussion already produced in the Telugu country on certain views held by *Vākyakarana* (13th century), source book of *Vākyapañcāṅga* which has been commented by Sundaraja in the+16th century. Here two methods of drawing up the Hindu calendars are given: (1) the method based upon the rules enumerated by Vararuci and generally known as *Vākyagaṇitam*, (2) and that based upon the direct observation of heavenly bodies, i. e. *Dṛggaṇitam*. The author comes to the conclusion that the method of *Vākyagaṇitam* is by far the best one.

MD, XXIV.	p. 9121 Tel.	13503	26

Vākyakaraṇa of SUNDARARĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 211.

Vākyakaraṇa—See BSWAM, pp. 231–32.

Vākyakaranadīpikā of SUNDARARĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 211.

Vākyakaranasiddhānta—See BSWAM, pp. 231–32.

Vākyam-Keralabhāsāmiśram.
( ) Sk. Mal.

A tract on the calculation of the position of the planets. The codices contain the text with Malayalam commentary. The commentary explains certain textual sentences. (Besides, it points out the auspicious time for the transaction of monetary business and influences of certain asterisms).

Tri. II.	1044 Mal.	956	12
	1045 Mal.	957	28
	1046 Mal.	958	19
	For other MSS. see. *Granthapura*. No. 956–958.		

Valayayantra—See BSWAM, p. 233.

Varṣagaṇitapaddhati-rathoddatā—See DIVĀKARA.

Varṣavākyam—See BSWAM, p. 237

Varsikatantram of VIDDAṆĀCĀRYA—See BSWAM, p. 242.

VĀRUṆASVĀMIN

Caturveda Varunasvāmi was the son of the Madhusūdana (Stein, p. 157.)

Khanḍakhādyavivaraṇam.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Khanḍakhādya* of Brahmagupta+7th century.

Stein. p. 157 2754 196
Kas.

Vāsiṣṭhasiddhāntaḥ
( ) Sk.

A modern work on astronomy divided into five short chapters; 1. Grahaṇayanādhikāraḥ, 2. Sphuṭagatyādhikāraḥ, 3 Chāyādhikāraḥ, 4. Prakiraṇādhyayaḥ and 5. Golādhyāyaḥ.

Cambr. p. 29 R. 15.90
Ben. +1806.

VAṬEŚVARA

Born in Sak. 832 (+890): son of Mahādatta Bhaṭṭa, native of Ānandapura in Panjab, wrote the work in his 24th year (2 i.e. in +914). Follows Āryabhaṭai (See Intro. to the above Edn.).

Vaṭeśvarasiddhānta.
(+10th century) Sk.

A treatise on astronomy.

PUL. II p. 235 3927 63; MS.
Dn.
contain first five chapters complete; sixth incomplete. The work has been quoted in *Kalamadhava* (*Dharmasastra* by Nṛsimha—CC. I. P. 545b.

New Delhi (1962): Ed. Vaṭesvara Siddhānta with Sanskrit Hindi Vijnāna Bhāsya Upapthi Sahit by Ācaryavar Ram Swarup Sharma and Pandit Mukund Misra. Dn. characters. Part I. Indian Inst. of Astronomical and Skt. Research. Gurudwara Road, Karol Bagh.

Vateśvasiddhānata—See VAṬEŚVARA

Veṅkaṭādrināthīyam—See NARASIMHA SŪRI

VIDYĀRAṆYATĪRTHA

Mādhavīya Samhitā Kālanirṇayaḥ
( ) Sk.

An astronomical work on the description of time, divided into sections called prakaraṇas: the definition of years, ayana or hemispheres, *ṛtus* or seasons (six), months, addition to the lunar months to make up a solar year, *pakṣa* or the bright and dark lunar fortnight, +tithis or lunar days, cycles of various kinds reckoned from the first day of the year, etc. are the topics that are dealt with.

Taylor I. p. 6 V. 1,2144 101
Dn.
incomplete, breaks off in the 4th section.

VĪRABHADRĀVADHĀNI

Daivajñakalpadruma
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A treatise on astronomy and astrology in eighteen chapters with Telugu explanation. Deals with the determination of year. week days, etc.,

Mt. III. Pt. i. B. p. 3495 R. 2487 (b) 34a–92a
Tel.

VIRŪPĀKṢASŪRI

Āryabhaṭasiddhānta : Āndhraṭīkā
( ) Tel.

A Telugu commentary on the *Āryabhaṭīya* (of Aryabhaṭa I)

Mysore I. p. 329 B. 573 113
Kan.

Viṣṇukaraṇa ṭīkā—See Tryambaka BHAṬṬA

Viṣṇukaraṇodāharaṇa of VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJNA—See BSWAM, p. 249

VIŚVANĀTHA DAIVAJNA

Mitāṅka
(+17th cent.)

A small work dealing with the rules for compiling almanaes.

Stein. p. 169 400
Kas.

Peters. V. p. 267 493 12
Dn. Sam. 1696

Oudh. XX p. 86 23 20
N.

See also BSWAM, p. 249

Viśvapradīpa—See BHUVANĀNANDA

VRAJABHŪṢANA

Son of Raghunātha; composed the work in Sam. 1716 (+1660); (See Woolner Commemoration of Volume, p. 121)

Parasivinodah
(+1660) Sk.

A vocabulary of Persian and Arabic terms of astronomy and astrology explained in Sanskrit.

W. p. 1182 2226 —
Sam. 1856

by Dhanasimgha giraji at Kāsi.

Peters. II. p. 193 166 7; the
Dn. Sam. 1815
author's name is given as Vrajabhūṣanānanda in this MS.

Poleman. p. 237 4780 31; the title of the
Dn. Sam. 1835
work is given as *Parasiprakāsavinoda.*

Wasilah—See MUẒAFFAR MUNAJJIM

YĀDAVA

Pupil of Nāganātha; his date is about +1665 (BBRAS 233).

Grahaprabodhasya Udāharaṇam
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Grahaprabodha.*

Bhau Daji p. 84 11;
Dn.

Harshe. p. 26 76 13
Dn, Sak. 1635

See also BSWAM, p. 253

YAḤYĀ B.M.B.M. AL-KHAṬṬĀB

Muqaddimah-i Mukhtasirah fī Rub' Mujayyab
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the applications of the sine quadrant for recording various astronomical data.

OUL ; 486 (Acq 520/MM-1 ; 10 ff; Nq-S;
bound with Nos. 432.

YAJÑEŚVARA DAIVAJÑA

Tithicintāmani Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Tithicintāmaṇi* (?).

Nag. Uuit. 820 1236
N. Sak. 1765

YALLAYA

Laghumānasavyākhya-Kalpalata
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Laghumānasa* of Manjulācārya, (+10th cent.).

Mysore I. p. 352 B. 580 107
Kan.

See also BSWAM, p. 255.

YALLAYA

Samhitarṇava
( ) Sk.

A short work on the general principles of astronomy.

Burnell p. 79a 4206 5
Dn.

TD. XVI. p. 7669 11518
Dn.

YALLAYĀCĀRYA

Samhitaskandha, or *Jyotiṣasamhitaskandha*
( ) Sk.

A comprehensive work on astronomy.

TD. XVI. p. 7751 11667 51
Tel.

p. 7753 11668
Dn.

YALLAYA

See *Āryabhaṭtiyam* : *Bhaṭaprakāśa Tātparyavyākhyā*- Astronomy.

Sūryasiddhānta Ṭ.kā : *Kalpāvallī*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta*—a well-known treatise on astronomy in fourteen chapters.

Mysore I. p. 353 2118 141
Tel.

p. 358 2594 91
Gr.

	p. 358 N.	227	143
	p. 358 Tel.	3901	143

See also BSWAM. p. 255

Yantracintāmaṇi of CAKRADHARA—See BSWAM, p. 46

Yantracintāmaṇi of BHAVANIŚAṄKARA—See BSWAM, p. 35

Yantracintāmaṇi-dipikā of HARIŚANKARA—See BSWAM, p. 88

Yantracintāmaṇiḥ
( ) Sk.

A work on the construction of some astronomical instruments.

Peters. I.	d. 118 Dn.	144	9

Yantracintāmaṇi-vivaraṇa of CAKRADHARA—See BSWAM, p. 46

Yantracintāmaṇi-ṭikā : Yantradipikā of RĀMADAIVAJÑA See BSWAM, p. 180

Yantracintāmaṇi-vivṛti of PARMASUKHA—See BSWAM, p. 167.

Yantracintāmanyudāharaṇa of KṚPĀRĀMAMIŚRA—See BSWAM, p. 114.

Yantramālikāṭikā—See PARAMASUKHA

Yantraprakāśaḥ of RĀMACANDRA—See BSWAM, p. 178

Yantrarāja racanā Prakāraḥ—See JAYASIMHA

Yantrarājapaddhati of MATHURĀNĀTHA SUKLA—See BSWAM, p. 143.

Yantrarājaḥ
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the construction of general sun-dial. There are two commentaries on this work—(1) Mahati, Svalpa, Gamana and aṣṭatrimsadadyāyika, (2) *Udāharaṇa* by Nṛsimha. (See CCI. 472a).

Peters II.	194 Dn.	179 Sam. 1867	36

See also BSWAM, p. 256.

Yantrarājaḥ of JAYASIMHA—See BSWAM, p 92.

Yantrarājaḥ of MAHENDRA SŪRI—See BSWAM, pp. 133-34.

Yantrarājaracanā of MALAYENDU—See BSWAM, p. 138.

JAYASIMHA

See also *Yantrarāja* (BSWAM, p. 92) of the author.

Yantrarāja Racanā Prakāraḥ
(+18th century) Sk.

The work describes the construction of a brass instrument for measuring sidereal times, time of sun-set and sun-rise, etc.

Stein	p. 170 Dn.	2830	20
Peters. II.	p. 194 Dn.	180	23
Poleman.	p. 243 Dn. lacks end.	4391	3; MS.

Yantrarājaṭikā of MALAYENDU SŪRI—See BSWAM, p. 138.

Yantrarāja-ṭikā of GOPIRĀJA—See BSWAM, p. 77.

Yantraratnāvali of PADMANĀBHA—See BSWAM, pp. 162-63.

YAŚAVANTA

Gaṇitamakaranda Ṭikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Ganitamakaranda*—a treatise on astronomy (by Rāmadāsa Dave).

BORI. I.	2654E. Dn.	3732 Sam. 1866	25

Yogabhadraḥ—See GANEŚA DAIVAJNA

YŪSUF B. AḤMAD B. IBRĀHIM AN-NĀBULŪSI

The date of composition, viz., 1589 tells us that the author was alive in that year.

Al-Misku'l-'Aṭir fi Ḥalli Zij-i Ibn ash-Shāṭir.
(1589) Ar; M. E.

This work is mainly a collection of the materials contained in *al-'Iqdu'l-Yamān.*, and *ad-Durru'l-Fākhir*,

the two compositions of Sh. Shihābu'd-dīn Aḥmad al-Ḥalabī (15 century). The author in the present work does not confine himself to the collection mentioned above, but adds several useful points from other sources. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, eight *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*. The *Muqaddimah* consists of a brief account of the Alexandrian, Yazdgirdi and Hijri calendars, showing how they are connected with each other.

B 22/54 ; 2464 136 ff; N (1589); autograph copy; no other copy of this work is known.

Zādu'l-Musāfir fi Takhṭīṭ-i Faḍli'd-Dā'ir—See SH. SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. AḤMAD AL-MAJDĪ

ẒAHĪRU'D-DĪN ABŪ MUḤĀMID M. B. MAS'ŪD B.M. DAKĪ AL-GHAZNAWĪ (12th century)

Regarding author vide H. K. 5-291; ASB Cur-566 Abū Ḥāmid (Abū Muḥāmid) Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd b. Ḍakī Ghaznawī; C. MS. Abu'l-Maḥāmid b. Mas'ūd b. Muḥammad Ḍakī Ghaznawī.

Kifāyatut-Ta'līm fi Sanā'ti't-Tanjīm.
(1147) Per; Afghanistan, Ghaznin.

An astronomical-cum-astrological treatise dealing with motions of planets and their positions from longitude and latitude; their influence on human life and on earth, horoscopes of nativity and other astrological operations.

B 11/64 ; 1049; 158 ff; Nq (19th century); 2 copies: 1050 (18th century) damaged.

ASB PMC Cur. 395; III 75; 173 ff; Nq (1651); transcribed from the author's autographed copy. 3 copies: I 826 (1735) 0b 3 is incomplete with slight variation of title and also in the name of the author: *Kifāyatu't-Ta'līm* by Abu'l-Muḥāmid Ghaznawī.

C Supp 1/173: Add 3612 (8); 166 ff; Nq (1804)

T PMC 1/226; 507, 422-2;

Bod PMC ; 409.

Zīj-i Ashkī—See KUNDAN LĀL ASHKĪ

Zīj-i Bahādur Khānī—See GHULĀM ḤUSAIN KARBALĀ'Ī: ABU'L-QĀSIM ḤUSAIN B. FATḤ M. KARBALĀ'Ī JAUNPŪRĪ

Zīj-i Hindī—See MIRZĀ GUL BEG MUNAJJIM B. MIRZĀ ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDĪN

Zīj-i Jadīd-i Muḥammad Shāhī—See RĀJAH JA'I SINGH SWA'Ī

Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī—See SULṬAN ULUGH BEG B. SHAHRUKH B. TĪMŪR

Zīj-i Jāmi'—See MAḤMŪD SHĀH KHILJĪ

Zīj-i Khānī—See NĀṢIRU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. M. SHIRĀZĪ

Zīj-i Khāqānī
(1414-1443) Per; C. A. Samarqand.

A treatise on astronomy and astrology, the forerunner of *Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī* of Ulugh Beg. It is divided into a *Muqaddiman* and six *Maqālah*. 1. On some prevalent calendars, 2. certain terms of trigonometry (*J.b-Sehm, Ẓill, Mīl Ṭāli'*) and latitudes and longitudes of various regions. 3. on the knowledge of the position of stars from various longitudes and latitudes and other complementaries, 4. some known areas. 5. the knowledge of destiny on the basis of certain data and 6. some other matters relating to astrology; tables, etc. The work was begun by Ghiyasu'd-dīn Jamshīd b. Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd al-Kāshī and Ṣalāḥu'd-dīn Mūsā called Qāḍi Zādah-i Rūmī (for lives and works see Astron.) under the supervision of Sulṭān Ulugh Beg Gurgan. But both of them died in the early stages of the work. The work was continued for some time with the assistance of *al-Qushji*, who having abandoned the work in the middle after a short time went away to Kirman. This half-done work collected together came to be known as *Zīj-i Khāqānī*. Since most of the work was done by Jamshīd it is not surprising that the SCL copy, the earliest known to us, bears his name as author. Also refer to *Zīj-i Jadīd-i Sulṭānī* (See Astron.), *Risālah fi'l-Hai'at* by 'Alī Qūshji (see Astron.) and Storey vol. 2, pp. 67, and 72-73 No. 105-4.

IO PMC 1/1220; 2232; 213 ff; Nq (1499-1500)

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-323; 184 ff; Nq (1439-40) Author's name here is given as Jamshīd. See Astron.

Zīj Kushyār al-Jīlī—See KŪSHYĀR B. LABBĀN AL-JĪLĪ.

Zīj-i Mīr 'Ālamī—See ṢAFDAR 'ALĪ KHĀN B.M. ḤUSAIN KHĀN B.M. ISMĀ'ĪL GAZURŪNĪ.

Zīj-i Mukhtasar Muhammad Shāhī
( ) Per; India.

Extracts of *Zīj-i Muḥammad Shāhī* of Sawā'ī Jai Singh.

MF Reh p. 26; 47; also mentioned in BD P i; 2-1, vide-Storey vol. 2, p. 94.

Zij-i Naṣir.—See MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR

Zij-i Niẓāmi—See KHWAJAH BAHADUR ḤUSAIN KHAN BAHADUR

Zij-i Ṣafdari—See ṢAFDAR 'ALĪ KHAN B.M. HUSAIN KHAN B.M. ISMA'IL GAZURŪNI

Zij-i Shāhjahāni-See FARIDU'D-DĪN MAS'ŪD B. ḤAFIZ IBRAHIM MUNAJJI

Zij-i Sulaimān Jāhi—See RUSTAM 'ALĪ SHAH B.S. TUFAIL 'ALĪ AR-RIḌWI SHAHJAHANĀBĀDI.

Zij-i Ulugh Beg.
(13th century) Ar. CA—Samarqand.

Astronomical tables compiled successively by Jamshid b. Mas'ūd al-Kāshi, Qāḍi Zādah Rūmi and al-Qūshji.

IO AMC— 216; 741/3; 66–135 ff; N (Cir 15th century) in India.

Zij Ulugh Begi
(Cir. 1410) Per; C.A.

The celebrated *Zij* compiled under the patronage of Ulugh Beg by Qāḍi Zādah Rūmi and Ghiyāṣu'd-Din Jamshid.

SCL; *Riyāḍi*–305; 126 ff; Nq.

Zij-i Nāmah
(1786) Tur; Turkey.

Almanac for the year following the Nauroz of A.H. 1200 (20th Jumādi'u'l-Awwal) = March 21, 1787. The unknown author flourished during the reign of Sulṭān 'Abdu'l-Ḥamid (1774–1789) of Turkey.

MM— 94; 509; 8 ff;

Ziju'l-Mumtaḥani'l-Khazā'ini—See M.B. ABĪ BAKR AL-FARISI

Zubdatu'l-Hai'at—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI.

WORKS HAVING NO TITLE AND NO NAME OF THE AUTHOR

A — Subh-520/3; 58 ff; thirty *Bāb* on astronomy. Beginning is missing, seems to be a part of some well-known work. Part of first *Bāb* is missing.

E — 12; 63/1, 2/2;

Bod PMC — 1/935; 1542/2; 82b–84b ff; Nq (1531); Only *Bāb* 31 and 39; the complete book deals with a variety of subjects. The chapters deal with determining the position of the Moon, Saturn and Mercury at a given time and the distance of these planets. Chapter 39 deals with digging of underground canals and measuring the earth.

Qāsim b. Illyās b. 'Abdullah.

Bod PMC — 3/61a; 2773; 115–124 ff; Nq (Cir. 16th century): commentary on *Zij-i Jadid-i Sulṭāni* (See Astron); is different from that of al-Qūshji's and at Barjandi's (see Astron. appears to be based on that of al-Qūshji's.)

Bod PMC — 1/938; 1547/1; 7b–11a ff; 5 *Bab* 1st and 2nd missing, folios turned upside down in a collection of fragments read from 6a/1. Methods of determining stations of the Moon in the Zodiac everyday, first day of every month, and auspicious times.

C — p. 93; 503, 99/3.7 (2); 17–55; N; containing astronomical tables followed by explanatory notes.

SO PMC — 1/376; 718; 132–180 ff; Nq; a work on cosmology (See Geog.) giving scattered information on astronomical subjects.

Bod PMC — 1/936; 1544/1; 1–27b ff; Nq; An astronomical treatise especially dealing with the 12 Zodiac signs. Bound with a tract on Astronomy.

SCL; — *Jadid*–3804; 114 ff; Nq-S; A general work on astronomy.

SCL; — *Riyāḍi*–193; 1–4 ff; Nq—S; on the application of the instrument known as "Barkāru't-Tām". Contains only one chapter "on the construction of the flat surface parallel to the horizon.

MKSJ; — *Hai'at*–30/4; 52–53 ff; N; on the determination of certain astronomical data. This MS is only a fragment of some astronomical work.

C — p. 306; 384 Add 3587/2; 28 ff; Nq (1605 A treatise on mathematics also containing some astronomical tables.

SL — *Hai'at*-39/21 ; 12 ff ; N (1741) ; astronomical table title given as *Risālah fi'l-Jadwal*, bound with *Hai'at*-39, incomplete at either ends.

B — 22-98 ; 2469/7 ; 63a 64b ff ; N ; astronomical table.

MKSJ AMC — 163 ; *Hai'at*-29/3 ; 70-111 ff ; N ; Astronomical table.

C MM — 93 ; 508 ; 69a-120b ff ; N ; astronomical table, deals with conversion of dates from one calendar to another.

Bod PMC — 1/937 ; 1546/1 ; 1 f ; Nq ; deals with stars and planets; beginning on ff. 33b.

ASB PMC Cur 698 ; 1492/4 ; 1 f ; Nq (1554) ; deals with measurement of distance.

IO PMC — 1/1237 ; 2263 ; 14 ff ; Nq (1784) ; almanacs for the year 1198 AH (1784). Compiled at Delhi. This copy was received from Shāh 'Ālam I on 9th March 1784 and purchased from the executors of W. Hastings.

ASB PMC Cur 401 ; 577/4 ; 23 ff ; Nq (17th century); almanacs for the year 1092 AH (1681) and the following years.

BM PMC — 2/462 ; Add 16861 ; 16 ff ; Nq (1801); almanacs for the 85th year of the calendar of M. Shāh (1719–1748); beginning on the 5th Zulhijjah AH 1215 (March 1801), calculated for Delhi.

BM PMC — 2/462 ; Add 18421 ; 30 ff ; Nq (1803) ; almanacs for the 87th year of the calendar of M. Shāh (1719–1748), beginning on the 27th of Zulqadah 1217 AH (March 21, 1803) calculated for Delhi and Lucknow.

BM PMC — 2/462 ; or 1120 ; 14 ff ; Nq (1777) ; almanacs for the 18th year of *Ilāhi* calendar of the reign of Shāh Ālam (1759–1788), beginniug on 10th of Ṣafar 1191 AH (March 1777), calculated for Delhi.

ASB PMC Cur 404 : 583 ; 18 ff ; Nq (19th century) ; entitled *Taqwim-i 1226 A.H.* For the 5th year of the reign of Emperor Akbar, II ; beginning, with 20th March, 1811. Contains production, tables of lunar phases and some astronomical matters.

ASB PMC Cur 401 ; 577/7 ; 31 ff ; Nq (17th century); short notes, tables and calculations of astronomical and astrological nature.

IO PMC — 1/1231 ; 2256/2 ; 9–12 ff ; Nq ; astronomical tables and figures.

Bod PMC — 1/950 ; 1576 ; 22 ff ; Nq ; on almanacs.

Bod PMC — 1/936 ; 1544 ; 28-36 ff ; Nq ; tables for the apogee and perigee of the moon in the years 600 to 700 of Yazdagird calendar (=1231 to 1331).

ASB PMC Cur. 401 ; 577/5 ; 15 ff ; Nq ; astronomical tables with a chart explaining the position of the moon with regard to different planets.

C — p. 305 ; 1380 Dd 4.14/4 ; 252-254 ff ; fragment of different calendars ; Arab, Syrian, Greek, etc.

C — p. 305 ; 1381 Dd 10/3 ; (17th century), a calendar of Syrian months from *Adar* (March) to *Shuhat* (Feb.) with corresponding Hijrah months. It also contains explanatory notes in Turkish and a few cabalistic and magical formulae.

BM AM — Supp—528 ; 774/3 ; 34a-39b ff ; N. (19th century) a calendar for 1876 showing the corresponding days of the solar months, and the times of prayer.

BM AM — Supp—549 ; 811/8 ; 82b-85b ff ; N (17th cent.). A treatise on the lunar mansions, beginning with the mansion *Manzilatu'l-Basṭīn* and ending with that of *Manzilah-i Baṭanu'l-Ḥaut.*

B — 22/99 ; 2469/8 ; 65a ; N (1471). A work on astronomy.

Bod PMC — 1/930 ; 1523 ; 13 ff ; A set of astronomico-chronological tables. The author whose name is not known seems to have lived during the reign of Shāhjahān (1628–56). Neither the title nor the name of the author is known. The folios are with marginal notes in Dutch. This work may be identical with Farīdu'd-din Munajjim's *Zij-i Shāh Jahāni* for which see Astron.

3. MATHEMATICS

3. MATHEMATICS

'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B. M. ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ (16th century).

1. *Sharḥ Shamsiyyah Fi'l-Ḥisāb*
(1518) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *as'h-Shamsiyyah*, a treatise on arithmetic of Ḥasan b. M. Niẓām al-A'raj an-Nishāpūrī, a pupil of Ṭūsī (d. 1274). The date of death of Niẓām al-A'raj is not known, but he was alive in 1327.

MKSJ *Riyāḍi*-19; 90 ff; N (1688).

B 22/9; 2414; 233 ff; Nq (1594); two copies: No. 2415.

Buh 2/371 339; 130 ff; Nq (18th century); has occasional marginal corrections.

AMC-416; 53; 244 ff; Nq; copied from the commentator's own draft copy, also see R. 54.

2. *Sharīfiyah.*
(c. 1515) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on the abridgement of *Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb.*

A ; Sul-181-41; 169 ff; N (1518).

'ABDU'LLAH B. SH. BAHĀ'U'D-DĪN M. B. 'ABDU'L-LAH ASH-SHANSHŪRĪ ASH-SHĀFA'Ī AL-'ARAḌĪ

Sharḥ Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Ar; M. E.

A commentary on the *Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb*, an arithmetical work of Sibṭu'l-Māridīnī.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-7; 28-71 ff; N (1693-4); three copies: *Riyāḍi*-11, *Jadid*-3289. The original work *Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb* is bound with *Riyāḍī*-11.

ABDU'L-LAṬĪF MUNAJJIM

Laṭā'ifu'l-Ḥisāb.
(1820) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*-19;

ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH ḤASAN B. M. B. ḤAMLAH (commonly known as Ibnu'l-Baghdādī).

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Maqādiril-Mushtarakah wa'l-Mutabā'inah.
( ) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise containing discussions of a mathematical point.

B 22/80 ; 2468/31; 145b-169a ff; N (1234); no copy other than the one contained in *Majmū'ah*-2468 is known.

ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M. B. AḤMAD B. M. B. M. B. 'ALĪ B. GHĀZĪ AL-'UṢMĀNĪ

Munyatu'l-Ḥussāb.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on arithmetic in verse.

BM AMC-199; 420/1; 1-107a ff; N (1733). M. b. M. b. al-Maliḥ; this MS. also contains the commentary, by the same author on the present work, viz., *Bughyatu'ṭ-Ṭullāb fi Sharḥ Munyati'l-Ḥussāb.*

ABŪ 'ALĪ M. IRTAḌA 'ALĪ KHUSHNŪD

Died in 1853; Date according to SL copy.

Nuqūdu'l-Ḥisāb.
(19th century) Per; India, Madras.

A treatise on arithmetic.

ASB PMC Supp 1/106; 902; 68 ff; Nq (1826) at Mangalore.

SL ; 8;

ABŪ BAKR M. B. ḤASAN AL-KARKHĪ (d. 1016).

Kitāb al-Fakhr. fi'l-wa'l-Muqābilah.
(1010–16) Ar; Iraq.

Karkhi's famous work on algebra. The work is divided into two parts: part first contains fifteen *Bāb*; part second contains five *Qism* and treats of more than 250 problems (cf Turās p. 249).

It was dedicated to the vazir Abū Ghālib M. b. Khalaf, better known as Fakhru'l-Mulk (cf Ṣaliḥ Zaki *Asrār-i Baq.yah*, 2/265.)

OUL ; Q'A 510/FK–K (Acq 1060); 71 ff; Nq (1660.)

'Abdu'l-Ḥa'ī Khān.

Pub : Paris (1853) edited and translated by Woepckein French.

ABŪ ISḤĀQ B. 'ABDU'LLĀH (16th century).

Indian scholar. Flourished in the 16th c. in Golkonda. He was alive in 1555, the date of composition of the present work.

Sharḥu'sh-Shams.yyah.
(1555) Ar: India—Golkonda.

A commentary on an arithmetical work entitled *ash-Shamsiyyah* of Ḥasan b. M. al-A'raj an-Naishāpūrī who was a pupil of aṭ-Ṭūsī (d. 1274). The present work was dedicated to Amīr 'Abdu'l-Karīm, most probably an Amir of Golkonda.

B 22/10 ; 2416; 168 ff; Nq (1555); an autograph copy, transcribed at Golkonda.

ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ (b. 1201; d. 1274).

1. *Al-Mutwassiṭah li'ṭ-Ṭūsī.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; ME.

A collection of mathematical works.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍī*–32; 59 ff; N (1812); two copies; *Riyāḍī*–21.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–383; 47–86 ff; N (1264) l two copies: *Riyāḍī*–437.

2. *Ar-Risālatu'l-Qiṭā' fi 'Ilmi'l-Handasah* or *Shaklu'l-Qiṭā*
(Cir. 1260) Ar; C. A.

A treatise on conic sections.

MKSJ ; AMC–159; *Riyāḍī*–13.

3. *Kashfu'l-Qinā fi Shakli'l-Qiṭā'.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

On conic sections, consisting of 5 *Maqālah.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–57; 81 ff; Nq (1841); the name of the author is not given in this copy.

'Ināyat 'Alī.

4. *Kitāb Bayān'us-Ṣādirah.*
(Cir 1250) Ar; C. A.

On the theory of parallel postulates, consisting of 7 *Ashkāl.* Besides giving his own views, the author has briefly mentioned the contributions to this theory by such eminent scholars as Ibnu'l-Haisam, 'Umar al-Khayyāmī 'Abbās b. Sa'īd al-Jauharī.

AH–640/17; 18 ff; N.

5. *Kitāb Ḍābiṭ Da'āwi'ish-Shakli'l-Qiṭā' wa Barāhinihi.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

On conic sections, consisting of 5 *Maqālah* subdivided into varying numbers of *Faṣl.*

A ; Raḍiu'd-Dīn–48; 118 ff; N.

6. *Kitāb Ma'rifat Khawāṣṣi'l-Khuṭūṭi'l-Mutawāziyah.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

On the properties of parallel lines.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–327; 33–42 ff; N (1650).

7. *Kitābu'l-Kurah wa'l-Usṭuwānah.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Archimedes' work on the sphere according to the versions of Ṣābit b. Qurrah and Isḥāq b. Ḥunain, with a commentary which is chiefly derived from that of Eutocios of Ascalon. The work contains two *Maqālah.*

IO AMC—217; 743/6; 118–230 ff; Nq (18th century). at the end of the second *Maqālah* there is an appendic by Abū Sahl Waijan Qūhī.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–405; 179–207 ff; N (1309).

at Tabriz.

8. *Risālah Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs li-Uqlīdas.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

On the elements of geometry, algebre and arithmetic, consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 35 *Ashkāl.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–405; 244–248 ff; N (1309).

at Tabriz.

9. *Risālah fī Shakli'l-Qiṭā'i's-Saṭḥ wa'l-Kurr..*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

On plane and spherical conic sections.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–405; 210–244 ff; N (1309).

at Tabriz.

10. *Taḥrīr Kitāb Kurati'l-Mutaḥarrikah.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Recension of Autolycos' "Moving Sphere" in one *Maqālah* and 12 *Ashkāl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–405; 80–90 ff; N (1309); 3 copies: *Jadīd*–268. *Jadīd*–4203.

A ; Raḍiu'd-dīn–23, 11 ff; N; incomplete, ff. missing in the end.

11. *Taḥrīr Kitāb Mākhūdāt Arshmīdas.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Recension of the work on the properties of circles, which was translated by Ṣābit b. Qurrah and commented upon by Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī b. Aḥmad an-Nasawī consisting of 5 *Ashkāl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–405; 159–162 ff; N (1309).

at Tabriz.

12. *Taḥrīr Kitāb Mānālāū's fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Kurrīyah.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Arabic recension of Menalaus' "spherical surfaces" in 3 *Maqālah*.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*–6; 94 ff; N (1264); 3 copies:

Riyāḍi–43, *Riyāḍi*–405.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–347; 47–82 ff; N (1650).

A ; Raḍiu'd-dīn-49; 97 ff; N., incomplete.

13. *Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mafrūḍāt li-Ṣābit b. Qurrah al-Ḥanānī aṣ-Ṣābī.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Recension of Ṣābit b. Qurrah's work on the properties of the triangle in 36 *Ashkāl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–405; 162–165 ff; N (1309).

at Tabriz.

14. *Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mu'ṭiyāt li-Uqlīdas.*
(Cir. 1250) Ar; C. A.

Recension of *Kitābu'l-Mu'ṭiyāt* which was translated from Greek into Arabic by Isḥāq and revised and corrected by Ṣābit b. Qurrah, containing 95 *Ashkāl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–469; 1–23 ff; Nq (1802); two copies: *Riyāḍi*–405.

at Lucknow.

15. Communications exchanged between 'Ilmu'd-dīn Qaiṣar b. Abi'l-Qāsim al-Khāfī (of Sejria) to Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūsī on the properties of parallel lines.

A ; Sul–155/15 B; 296–301 ff; Nq.

ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B. M. B. UṢMĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-MARĀKASHĪ (better known as Ibnu'l-Bannā) (b. Cir. 1258; d. Cir. 1339):

Born in Granada and settled in Morocco where he taught mathematics. It is said that the celebrated historian, Ibn Khaldūn, was one of his pupils; (*Turās*, 370). Composed a large number of works on arithmetic, algebra, and astronomy; some of his works are: (1) *Maqālāt fi'l-Ḥisāb*, (2) *Risālah fi'l-Jaḍūri's-Ṣam wa Jama'uhā wa Ṭarḥuhā*, (3) *Kitābu'l-Uṣūl wa'l-Muqaddimah fi'l-Jabr-i wa'l-Muqābilah*, (4) *Kitābu'l-Jabr-wa'l Muqābilah*, (5) *Risālah fi'l-Masāḥat*, (6) *Kitābu'l-Yasārah fī Taqwīmi'l-Kawākibi's-Sayyārah*, (7) *Kitāb taḥdīdu'l-Qiblah*, (8) *Kitābu'l-Qānūn li-Tarḥili'sh-Shams wa'l Qamar fi'l-Manazil wa Ma'rifat-i Auqāti'l-Lail-i-wa'n-Nahār*, (9) *Kitābu'l-Uṣṭurlāb wa Isti'māluhū*, (10) *Kitāb Minhaju't-Ṭābib li-Ta'dili'l-Kawākib*, (11) *Madkhalu'n-Nujūm wa Ṭibā'i'il-Ḥurūf*, (12) *Kitāb Aḥkām u'n-Nujūm*, (13) *Kitāb fī Tanjīmi'l-Qaḍā'i*, (vide, *Turās*, 278–381). But by far the the most famous work of Ibnu'l-Bannā is *Kitāb Talkhīṣu A'māli'l-Ḥisāb*, (*Turās*, 378).

Tanbīhu'l-Albāb 'alā Masā'ili'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1310) Ar; Morcco.

A treatise on arithmetic.

BM AMC–200 ; 420/8; 254 b–262a ff; N (1733)

ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBĪ (b. 836, d. 900).

Distinguished scholar in the scientific branches of learning. Translated many scientific works into Arabic. Studied in Baghdad. His scientific attainments and scholarship induced the caliph Mu'taḍid (892–902) to summon him to his court where he was made court astronomer-astrologer. Under the patronage of the sald caliph he devoted his life to teaching and composing and

translating scientific works. For his life and works see al-Qifṭī (p. 107); *al-Fihrist* (p. 272); Ibn Khallikān (p. 137); *Durratu'l-Akhbār* (p. 14), Ibn Uṣaibiah, (1/215). Some 24 works of the author are known, of which 22 are described by Brockelmann; Brock (1/217) and two are noticed in Bankipore, including the present one (see Bankipore No. 2468/29).

1. *Kitāb Arshmīdas fi'd-Dawā'iri'l-Mutamāssah.*
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

An Arabic version of a treatise of Archimedes, containing geometrical discussions relating to two or more circles which touch one another, the centres and points of contact are in one straight line passing through the centres of these circles, either terminating both ways at the circumferences of the circles or ending just beyond the circumference of the last circle.

B 22-78 2468 28; 134b-141a ff; N (1234); no copy other than the one contained in *Majmū'ah* (No. 2468) is known.

2. *Kitāb Arshmīdas fī Uṣūli'l-Handasah*, or *Kitāb'ul-Mākhūdāt.*
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

Arabic version of a treatise of Archimedes on the principles of geometry. The present translation was made for Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī b. Yaḥya, a famous astrologer of the 9th century (if at-Qifti; p. 132). A commentary on the work was composed by Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī b. Aḥmad an-Nasawi.

B 22/79; 2468/29; 141 b-144 a ff; N (1234), First title of the text is given in this copy.

A Sul-152/12; 222 ff; Nq; Second title appears in this copy. For the title see also al-Qifti (p. 66).

3. *Maqālah lis-Sābit b. Qurrah*
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

Exposition of some geometrical problems.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-327; foli 32; N (1650).

Abu Bakr b. 'Abdu'llāh.

4. *Min Maqālah lis-Sābit b. Qurrah fi'sh-Shakli'l-Qiṭā' wa'n-Nisbati'l Mu'allafah.*
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

On conic sections.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-327; folios 255; N (1650).

5. *Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Kurratu'l-Mutaḥarrikah li-Aṭūlūqas.*
(Cir, 890) Ar; Baghdad.

Arabic version of Autolycos' "Moving shpere", in one *Maqālah* consisting of 12 *Ashkāl.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-383; 87-91 ff! Nq (1264); two copies *Riyāḍī* -327 (176-178 ff).

A ; Sul-143/3; 65-71 ff; Nq.

6. *Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mafrūḍāt.*
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

On the exposition of some geometrical problems in 36 *Ashkal.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-383; 118-121 ff: Nq (1264); two copies; *Riyāḍī*-327 (123-125 ff)

; Sul-154/14; 254-263 ff; Nq; two copies Raḍiu'd-dīn-47.

7. *Uqlīdas.*
(Cir. Ar; Baghdad.

Arabic version of the Euclid's *Elements.*

C 1900-9: 50; 234 ff; N (13th century).

ABU'L-KHAIR KHAIRU'LLĀH B. LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS.

Taqrīru't-Taḥrīr or *Tarjumah-i-Taḥrīr-i Uqlīdas*
(1731) Per; India; Delhi.

Translation of Naṣīru'd-din Ṭūsi's Arabic work, *Taḥrīru'l Uqlīdas,* a commentary on the Elements of Euclid. The book is divided into fifteen *Maqālah.*

IO PMC 1/1234; 2260; 311 ff; Nq (1780) Rājah Nandā Ram Pandit; at Lucknow.

MKSJ ; *Riyaḍī*-4; 303 ff; Np (1832)

Sh. Aḥmad.

R ; 1158; 285 ff; —

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-550, 134 ff; Nq.

ABU'L-QĀSIM (GHULAM ḤUSAIN) B. FATḤ M. AL-KARBALĀ I (AL-'ABBĀSĪ AL-JAUNPŪRI)

The author was born at Jaunpur in 1790-91; was taught by his father and other contemporary scholars especially of mathematics, living in various parts of the country. The period of his literary activity was spent mostly in the service of the princes of Taikari, Benaras and

Murshidabad that he joined one after the other. Most of the works he wrote during his stay with Raja of Tikari. He died in 1862–63.

Among his other works are *Sharaḥ 'alā Taḥrīr-i Uqlīdas* and Sharḥ 'ala'l-Mijisti i.e., commentaries on the Euclid's *Elements* and the *Almagest*; (see life from N. K.H. vol. 17, p. 350).

Jāmi'-i Bahādur Khānī.
(1833) Per; India.

A compendium of mathematics and astronomy. It is divided into six chapters called *Khazinah*; chapter 1. discusses the science of geometry, 2. of optics and 3. of arithmetic chapter, 4. is devoted to practical geometry dealing with topics like measurement, division of circle, sine values and the arc, etc. 5. deals with the heavenly bodies and 6. explains matters relating to the horoscope and the calendar.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*–223 ; 2 copies; 32; both printed.

ASB Cur 402; II 299; 702 ff; Nq (19th century)

MKSJ: PMC; 5

A HC; 43/1;

ABU'L-'ULĀ M.B. AḤMAD AL-ASFARĀ'INI

Ar-Risālah Mushtamalah 'ala'l-Ḥisāb-i wa'l-Jabr-i wa'l Muqābilah.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on arithmetic and algebra, each in in one *Maqalah*

MKSJ ; ***Riyāḍi***–14–21 ff; Nq.

ABŪ NAṢR MANṢUR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ (11th cent.)

1. ***Ar-Risālah fi Ḥali-t Shubhāt fi'l-Maqalati's-Salisati's Asharah min Kitabi'l-Uṣūl.***

A treatise containing the solution of the difficult problems in Euclid's 13th Book of Geometry. This work was composed for al-Birūni.

It is devoted entirely to the discussion of Plato's polyhydra, namely, tetrahedron, dodecahedron, icosahedron, cube and the sphere. The manuscript is unfortunately incomplete.

B 22/74; 2468/21; 109b–110b ff; N (1234)

SCL *Riyadi* 327; only falio 45; N (1650).

2. ***Da'āwi-i Uqlīdas.***
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Baghdad.

Exposition of geometrical propositions enunciated by Euclid, in 15 *Maqālah* and 469 *Ashkāl.*

SCL ; *Riyaḍ*.–383; 1–15 ff; Nq (1264).

3. ***Risālah Abī Naṣr fi Jawab-i Masa'ili'l-Handasah.***
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise containing solutions of 15 geometrical and astronomical problems sent to the author by al-Birūni.

B 22/75; 2468/19; 103b–106b ff; N (1234); no copy other than the one contained in the *Majmū'ah* (No. 2468) is known.

ABŪ-RIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BIRŪNI (b. 973; d. 1048)

1. ***Al-Kitab fi Istikhrāji'l-Autār fi'd-Dā'irah bi-Khawassi'l-Khaṭṭi'l Munḥani'l-Waqi'fiha.***
(1027) Ar; Ghazni.

A treatise containing critical discussions relating to chords of a circle from the geometrical point of view. Several reliable works and authors are referred to in present work.

B 22/92 ; 2468/42 ; 282 b–326 a ff; N (1234) at Mosul.

2. ***Al-Maqālah fi Rashikāti'l-Hind***
(Cir. 1040) Ar; Ghazni.

A treatise on the rule of proportion, based on the Indian system.

B 22/83 ; 2468/37; 239 b–244 a ff; N (1234).

ABŪ SA'ĪD AḤMAD B.M.B. 'ABDU'L-JALĪL (SIJZI) (10th cent.) Untitled.
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

Demonstrations of select propositions of Euclid.

IO AMC–213; 734/14; 87–100 ff; N (Cir. 16th cent.); this copy is incomplete; terminates abruptly.

Ad-Dā'ir—See DILDĀR 'ALĪ.

AḤMAD B. AL-MAJDI (b. 1359–d. 1447)

Died in Egypt.

Ḥawī'ul-Bāb wa Sharḥ Talkhīṣ A'mālī'l-Ḥisāb
(1430) Ar ; M E.

A commentary on an arithmetical work entitled *Talkhīṣ-i A'mālī'l-Ḥisāb*, due to Ibnu'l-'Abbās Aḥmad d. M. al-Azdī commonly called Ibnu'l Baunā consisting of 2 parts.

OUL ; *Q'A* 510/H-A (Acq. 1050) ; 281 ff ; N (1452).

'Alī b. 'Abdu'l-Qādir al-Ḥusainī al-Faraḍī.

AḤMAD B. 'UMAR AL-KARĀBISĪ (9th cent.)

Distinguished mathematician. Author of the following four works ; (1) *Kitāb Ḥisābu'd-Daur*, (2) *Kitābu'l-waṣāyā*, (3) *Kitāb Masāḥatu'l-Ḥalqah*, and (4) *Kitābu'l-Hind*.. Made some improvements in the theory of parallel postulates ; his name is given in H.K. (2/352) as Aḥmad b.M. al-Karābisī whereas the name as noted above is mentioned in *Fihrist*, (p. 252) and al-Qifṭī (p. 97), where the present work is given in the list of his compositions. The date of death of the author and the country to which he belonged are omitted in works of reference. The latest author quoted in the present work is Ḥajjāj-b. Ma'tar (9th c.) during the reign of the caliph al-Māmūn (813–833). It appears, therefore, that the author was a scholar of the 9th century, since Ibn Nadim in *al-Fihrist* (composed in 932) mentions the author and does not include him in the list of his contemporary scholars or the scholars under whom he studied.

Sharḥ Uqlīdas
(Cir. 840) Ar ; M. E.

A commentary on Euclid. A very useful gloss on the principles referred to by Euclid at the beginning of each of his eleven Books of Geometry. Contains explanations and notes which show great critical acumen. The critical information contained therein is extremely valuable to scholars and students well advanced in the subject.

B 22/25 2430 ; 58 ff ; Nq (15th cent.) ; the notes relating to Euclid's 8th and 9th Books are wanting in this copy.

AHOṢAKADEVA

Līlāvatīṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Līlāvatī* of Bhāskarācārya.

Bhau Daji p. 50 Dn. 116

A'in-i Siyāq—See NAND RĀM B. HIRĀNAND KĀYISTH

ALASINGARĀYA

(Līlāvatī)-Karṇāṭakaṭīkā
( ) Sk. and Khan.

A commentary in Kannada on the *Līlāvatī* of Bhāskarācārya.

Mysore I Vol. I	p. 352 Kan	B. 537	95
		B. 465	46

AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM (11th cent.)

1. *Ar-Risalah fi Barkarī'd-Dawa'ir-'Uzzām*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Cairo.

A treatise on the use and construction of certain compasses to draw large circle.

IO AMC ; 214 : 734 16 ; 116b–118 a ff ; N (Cir. 16th cent.) ; of the list in Casiri, (1/416, 1.7) and Weopcke, (p. 74), pen, N. 22. The present treatise is probaly identical with the one mentioned in Cat. Lugd., 3, 94, No. 1064.

2. *Fi Istikhraj-i Mas'alat-i-'Adadiyah*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Cairo.

Solution of an arithmetical problem. The problem may be stated as how to find a number such that if it is divided by either two or three, the remainder is one in each case.

IO AMC–214 ; 734/20 ; 121 ff ; N (Cir. 16th cent.)

3. *Fi Mas'alah-i 'Adadiyah-Mujassamah*
(Cir. 1020) A ; Cairo.

Solution of an arithmetical problem. The problem may be stated as how to divide a known number into two numbers such that one is the cube of the other.

IO AMC–214 ; 734/17 ; 118 b–119 a ff ; N (Cir. 16th cent.).

4. *Fi Muqaddamat-i Dilā'il-Musabba'*.
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Cairo.

On the side of the septangle, which is to be drawn in a circle. This work is referred to the treatise of Archimedes, *Tasbī'u'd-Da'irah* or *Al-Musabba fi'd-Dairah* ; (cf. *al-Fihrist* p. 266).

IO AMC-214; 734/21; 122–123 ff; N. (Cir. 16th century) worm-eaten; otherwise well-written in a small hand, with numerous neatly drawn diagrams.

5. *Fi Qismati'l-Khatti'l-Ladi Asta'malaha Arshimidas fi'l-Kurah wa'l-Ustawānah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Cairo.

A treatise containing the solution of a geometrical problem; (cf. Woepoke, l' *Algebre d'omar Alkhayyām*, 91).

IO AMC-214; 734/18; 119b ff; N (16th century).

6. *Fi Shakl-i-Bani Mūsā.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Cairo.

On a proposition from the prolegomena of the sons of Mūsā; (Banu Mūsā, Viz., Muḥammad, al-Ḥasan and Aḥmad) to Apollonius' Book of Conic Sections.

IO AMC-213; 734/8; 28–32 ff; N (Cir 16th cent).; compare in general, Casiri (1/414 sqq) and Woepcke, *l 'Algebra d'Omar Al-khayyāmi*, 73 sq.

A ; UAU–1/2; 28–38 ff; N (1758).

7. *Maqālah fi Masāḥati'l-Mujassami'l-Mukāfi'i.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Cairo.

A treatise on the measurment of paraboloids. The author says that he had met with two earlier works on the subject, one by Ṣābit b. Qurrah, which was rather large and difficult, and the other by Abū Sahl al-Kūhi, which was limited to the easier of the two kinds of solids in question.

IO AMC-214; 734/11, 56b–69a ff; N (Cir 16th cent.); Compare, in general, casiri 1/414 sqq, and Woepcke, *l 'Algebra d 'Omar Al-khayyāmi*, 73 sq.

8. *Maqālah Mustaqṣāt li'l-Ḥasan fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Hilāliyah.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Cairo.

A treatise on the geometrical treatment of the segments of the circle. This is an enlarged and improved edition of a short treatise which the author had written for a friend at an earlier date; (cf. Woepcke, *l 'Algebra d 'Omar Al-Khayyāmi*, second list, 74, nos, 20 and 21, where both of these editions are mentioned).

IO AMC-213; 734/12; 70–78 ff; N (Cir 16th cent.);

9. *Muntakhab min Kitāb Abi 'Ali b. al-Ḥusain b. al-Haiṣam fi Ḥali-i shukūk-i Kitāb-i uqlidas.*
(Cir. 1030) Ar; Cairo.

Exposition of some doubtful and difficult propositions of Euclid, in 13 *Maqālah.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–327; — — 20 ff; N (1650) Murād b. Sulaimān.

10. *Qaul fi'l-Masāḥati'l-Kurah*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Cairo.

A treatise on the measurement of the sphere.

A ; AH–50; 9 ff; N (1321).
at Sulṭāniyah.

11. *Risālah fi Tarbi'i'd-Dā'irah.*
(Cir. 1030) Ar; Cairo.

A treatise on drawing a square equal to a circle.

A ; AH–51; 10 ff; N (1321)
at Sulṭāniyah.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–327; 215–217 ff; N (1650); two copies: *Jadid*–4196.

Al-Ḥāshiya li 'alā Sharḥi'l-Luma'—See M. B. YŪSUF AZ-ZAKI AL-FARAQI ASH-SHĀFA'I

Al-Ḥāshiyah 'alā Uqlidas—See M. BARKAT

Al-Ḥāwiyah fi Taḥqiqi'z-Zāwiyaah.
(17th century) Ar; India.

A detailed not on the angle from the geometrical point of view.

The unknown author flourished in the 17th century in India. This is suggested by the fact that the following authors of that century are the latest authors quoted by him: (1) Mullā Maḥmūd Jaunpūri, (2) Bāqir Dāmād, and (3) Ṣadru'd-Din Shirāzi.

B 22/31 2437; 24 ff; (1860)

Al-Jawāharu'l-Khamsah fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See ḤABIBU'L-LĀH QANNAUJI.

Al-Kitāb fi Istikhrāji'l-Autār fi'd-Dā'irah bi-Khawāṣi'l-Khaṭṭi'l-Munḥani'l-Wāqi' fihā—See ABŪ-RAIḤĀN M.B. AḤMAD AL-BIRŪNI

Al-Kitāb fi Masāḥati'l-Qata'i'l-Makhrūṭi'l-Mukāfi—See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH

'ALLĀMAH M. B. AḤMAD AL-ASH'ARĪ AL-MARḤAFĪ

Muqaddimah-i Mariḥafiyyah fi'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on mathematics. The work contains 18 *Bāb* which are subdivided into *Faṣl*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ.*-5; 25 ff; N.

Al-Majma'—See ASH-SHARAF AL-'UMAR AṬ-ṬĀ'Ī

Al-Maqālah fi Rashikāti'l-Hind—See ABŪ RIḤĀN M. B. AḤMAD AL-BIRŪNI

Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhim b. Sinān b. Sābit b. Qurrah fi Rasmi'l-Quṭū'iṣ-Ṣalāṣah—See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH

Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhim b. Sinān fi Ṭarīqit't-Taḥlil wa't-Tarkib wa Sā'iri'l-A'māi fi'l-Masā'ili'-Handasah—See IBRĀHIM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH

Al-Mawāhibu's-Sanīyah 'ala'l-Urjūzati'l-Yasminiyah — See ZAIMU'D-DIN B. ABĪ FAḌL 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN B. ḤUSAIN AL-'IRĀQI

Al-Musri' Sharḥu'l-Muqni' fi'l-Jabr-i-wal Muqābilah—See SHIHABU'D-DIN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B. M. B. AL-HAISAM AL-FARAḌĪ

Al-Mutawassiṭaḥ li'ṭ-Ṭūsī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRUD-DIN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Al-Wasilah fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See SHIHĀBU'D-DIN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B. M. B. AL-HAITAM AL-FARAḌĪ

AMĪNU'D-DIN AḤMAD B. SAIFU'D-DIN M. AṢ-ṢIDDIQĪ AL-LĀHORĪ (LĀHORĪ ?) (d. 1780)

Indian mathematician and commentator on mathematical treatises; belonged to Lahore.

Lawāmi'u'l-Lubāb fi Sharḥ Khulāṣāti'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1770) Ar; India; Lahore.

A commentary on Bahāu'd-din al-'Āmūli's treatise on arithmetic entitled *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*.

SL ; *Riyāḍī*-25; 127 ff; Nq (1815). in India.

OUL Q'A 510/Sh L-LA (Acq 360); 116 ff; Nq; incomplete; one folio missing after folio 51.

ĀNAND RĀM

According to Ethe (IO loc. cit.) the author is the same as Ānand Rām Mukhlis, a well-known poet of Allahabad. He flourished during the reign of M. Shāh; (reigned 1719-1748). His father's name was Rājah Mardi Ram. Mukhlis was a pupil of Mirzā Bedil whom he frequently quotes in the book and worked as Nuskhah Nawis in the court of Allahabad. He died in 1751 in the fourth year of Aḥmad Shāh's reign; (1748-1754; date of death of Mukhlis, *vide* Beale, p. 277).

Dasturu'l-'Amal
(first half of 18th cent.) per; India.

This work chiefly deals with accountancy (Siyāq); also contains information regarding weights and measures, zodiac signs, Ragini Hindu science and Shastra, mostly in tabulated form.

IO PMC 1/1167; ; 2125; 176 ff; Nq.

BM PMC 2/304; Add 6641-3; 150-195 ff; (18th cent.); (titled: *Dasturu'l-'Amal-i Nawisindagi*; bound with *Lilawati* and *Bij Ganit*.)

SCL ; *Riyaḍ* 315; (titled: *Dasturu'l-'Amal-i Siyāq*.

ĀNAND RĀM B. HEM RĀJ

Hisāb-Nāmah
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

A ; 3519 sul 552/31; 15 ff: N, S. M. Qāsim.

Aṅgulādimānanirṇayaḥ-Savyākhyā
( ) Sk.

Deals with a kind of measurement having an 'Angula' as its standard used in connection with the construction of sacrificial altars.

MT. Vol. II. Pt I.A. p. 1210 R. 911 (b) 55a-63b; Tel. (incomplete)

Aṅgulavicāra-Saptaṭīkāsūtrā—See MUNICANDRA SŪRI

Aṅkanirṇaya—See VIDYĀCANDRĀTMAJA

Anwār-u Khulāsati'l-Ḥisāb—See IṢMATU'LLĀH B. A'ẒAM B. 'ABDU'R-RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ

At-Risalah fi Anna'l-Ashkāla Kullahā Mina'd-Da'irah—See NAṢR B. 'ABDU'LLĀH

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Ḥisab
( ) Ar;

A treatise on arithmetic and algebra. The work is divided into two parts. The major portion deals with arithmetic and the rest with algebra.

ASB 2/177 ; 1474 ; 24 ff ; N (1730-31) ; worm-eaten.

M.B. 'Usmān Luṭfu'llah.

Ar-Risālah fi Barkāri'd-Dawa'iri'l-'Uzzām—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Ar-Risālah fi Ḥall-i Shubhāt fi'l-Maqālati's-Sālisāti 'Ash'arah min Kitabi 'l-Usūl—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ B. 'ARRĀQ

At-Risālah fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisābi'l-Miyāhi'l-Jāriyah fi Madīnah Dimishq—See M.B. ḤUSAIN AL-'AṬṬĀR

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Maqādiri'l-Mushtarakah wa'l-Mutabā'inah—See ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH ḤASAN B.M.B. ḤAMLAH

Ar-Risālah Mushlāmalah 'ala'l Ḥisābi wa'l-Jabr-i wa'l-Muqābilah—See ABU'L-'ULĀ M.B. AḤMAD AL-ASFARĀ'INI

Ar-Risālatu'l-Qiṭa' fi 'Ilmi'l-Handasah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIR-U'DDIN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬUSI

Asāsu'l-Qawā'id—See KAMĀLU'D-DIN ABU'L-ḤASAN M.B. AL-ḤASAN AL-FĀRISI

Ashkalu'l-Aṣl fi Taḥriri'l-Uqlidas
( ) Ar;

A treatise on geometry based on Euclid, consisting of 668 propositions.

MKSJ ; *Riyaḍi*–2 ; 33 ff ; Nq.

S. Bāqir 'Ali b. Ḥakim S. Ja'far 'Ali.

ASH-SHARAF AL-'UMAR AṬ-ṬĀ'I

Al-Majma'.
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on arithmetic in verse.

BM AMC-200 ; 420/3 ; 110 b–125 b ff N (17-32).

AṬĀ'ULLĀH QĀDIRĪ

The author wrote a work on mathematics. Title not known.
(1590–94) Per; India ; Deccan.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi* ; 20 ff ;

'AṬAU'LLĀH' RASHIDĪ B. AḤMAD NĀDIR ;

He was the eldest son of Ustad Aḥmad Nādir, Builder of the Taj and was taught by his father and Makramat Khān who was a distinguished mathematician and by Mirlā M. 'Ādil, a Ṣufī. He built the mausoleum of Rābi'ah Durrāni, wife of Aurangzeb, at Aurangabad. His other works are : 1. *Khulāṣah-i Rāz* in verse and *Khazīnatu'l A'dād.*

1. *Bīj Gaṇit.*
(1634–35) Per ; India.

Persian translation of Bhāskarācharya's Sanskrit treatise on Arithmetic, Algebra and Geometry. It begins with a *Muqaddimah* divided into six *Bāb* ; 1. is a sort of an introductory passage, 2. deals with "zero," 3. *dar ma'rifat-i aiwān* ?, 4. is on "Surd", 5. on the method of finding an unknown quantity, 6. on square root (dar 'amal-i Ḍarab-i Majdūr).

Following are five *Maqālah* 1. on equating unknown quantity with a number, 2. dividing unknown number, 3. *dar bayāh-i an kih alwān-i* (or wa) *kasrat ma'ādil-yak digar shawand*? 5. on drawing plane figures equal in area (dar ta'ādul-i musaṭṭaḥāt.

IO PMC 1/1113 ; 2001 ; 45 ff ; Nq ; (copy written for Edward Strachey when he studied Indian Algebra).

BM PMC 2/450 ; Add 168–69 ; 156 ff ; S (1728) at Shahjahanabad (Delhi)

SL *Riyaḍi*–20 ; ; ; ;

OUL ; *QF* 510/6– P (Acq. 774) ; 95 ff ; Nq (18th cent.)

R —; (1634).

2. *Khazinatu'l-A'dād*
(1656) Per ; India.

A mathematical treatise dealing with arithmetic, Algebra and applied geometry. Brief discourses on some astronomical problems are also included. S. Sulaiman Nadvi thinks the date of composition as being 1178 A.H. i. e. A.D. 1764 from the numerical composition of the title. This is improbable. (See *Ma'ārif* 1937, p. 99, *IC*–30 (1956) 330–350).

Bom p. 249 ; 107/170 ; - ——; Nq.

Mulla M. Kabuli.

3. *Khulāṣah-i Rāz.*
(17th century) Per: India.

On arithmetic, mensuration and algebra in verse form. It is divided into ten sections.

B 17/171 ; 1730 ; 1b–43a ff ; T (1685).

BM PMC 451; Add 16744/2; 57–99 ff; Nq (1718).

Avacūrṇi of GUṆARATNA SŪRI—*Vide* BSWAM, p. 86.

A'ẓamu'l-Ḥisāb—See SH. AḤMAD B. M. MAGHRIBI TILIMSĀNI AL-ANṢĀRI AṢ-ṢĀ'IMI.

Badā'i'ul-Funūn—See MEDHNI MAL. B. DHRAM DĀS NARĀIN B. KALLIYĀN MAL KĀYATH SAKSENĀ.

Badā'i'u'l-Ḥisāb—See JAWAHAR MAL.

Badru'l-Ḥisāb Tarjumah-Bij Ganit.
( ) Per; India.

Translation of Bhāskaracārya's Sanskrit work on algebra entitled *Bij Gaṇit*. For a Persian translation of *Bij Gaṇit* by 'Aṭa'u'llah Rashīdī, see *Maths.* and for information relating to the Sanskrit original (ibid. *BSWAM*, pp. 20–22).

SCL; *Riyāḍī* 182; 93 ff; S (1688–89); defective in the beginning.

Raghūnath Dās, at Dacca.

BAHĀ'U'D-DIN M.B. AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤĀRIṢI AL-'AMŪLI (b. 1547; d. 1621).

Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1600) Ar; Iran.

The celebrated work on arithmetic. It consists of a *Muqddimah*, 10 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*. The work was dedicated to Prince Ḥamzah, son of M. Khudā Bandah, and grandson of Shah Ṭahmāsp (1523–76).

B 22/16 ; 2421 ; 31 ff; N (1670); two copies ; 2422.

M. Ḥafiẓ B.M. Nāẓim.

Buh 2/385 ; 352/2 ; 9–34a ff; Nq (1642); some ff. are missing after ff. 9; has occasional marginal notes.

R AMC 413 ; 25 ; 58 ff; Nq ; two copies ; No. 26.

A AH 69 ; 24 ff ; 7 copies ; AH-72, *Subh*, 2, VAV-2, Jawāhir-*J'A* 438, Sul-171/38 Sul-180/40.

SCL; *Riyāḍī*-69 ; 23 ff ; Nq (1820); 9 copies ; *Jadīd*-584, *Jadīd*-3295/1, *Jadīd*-3746, *Jadīd*-25, *Jadīd*-4473, *Jadīd*-4474, *Jadīd*-4527, *Jadīd*-4550.

OUT AMC; Q.A 510/*Hkh 'AB* (Acq 1063) ; 51 ff; Nq (1827) ; 3 copies ; Q.A. 510/Hkh-'AB Acq (1055) and Q'A 510/1-1 (Acq 1056) wherein the title on f. 1a of the MS. is erroneously given as *Taqrīrāt* with the authorship ascribed to Tafaḍḍul-Ḥussin Khan.

SL ; *Riyāḍī*-3 ; 31 ff ; Nq (1793)

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍī*-10 ; 137 ff ; N (1743) ; 2 copies *Riyāḍī*-11.

L A 462 L; ——— ; ———

IO AMC 212 ; 758 ; ——— ; N

Pub : India 1845 by Muhammadiyah Press.
Calcutta 1862 ; Printed along with Persian translation.

Constantinople 1851.

Cairo 1881.

Berlin 1843. Arabic text with German translation by Nesselmann.

Basīṭu'l-Ḥisāb—See SH. ILMU'LLĀH B. SH. 'UBAIDU'L-LĀH B. SH. 'ISĀ AṢ-ṢIDDIQI AS-SUHRAWARDI.

Bhābhramarekhānirūpaṇa of Sudhākara Dvivedin (c. 1892) Vide *BSWAM*, p. 208.

Bījagaṇita of Bhāskara II alias Bhāskarācarya—Vide BSWAM. pp. 20–22.

Bijagaṇita vyākhyā Bījāvatamśa—See KṚṢṆASŪRĪ.

Bījagaṇitavyākhyā : *Sūryaprakāśaḥ*—See SŪRYADĀSA.

Bījaprabodha—Rāmakṛṣṇa.

Bījavivṛti : *Kalpalātavatāra*—See KṚṢṆA GAṆAKA.

Bij Ganit—See 'AṬĀU'LLĀH RASHIDĪ B. AḤMAD NĀDIR

Bij Ganit
( ) Per ; India.

Persian translation of Bhāskāracarya's Sanskrit work on algebra and mathematics called *Bij Ganit*. For original Sanskrit work, its versions, editions, etc. vide *BSWAM*, pp. 20–22.

C Supp 1/36 ; 203 ; King 50 ; ——

Bījādhāraṇa : Bālabodhinī of Kṛparāma Misra (c. 1792 A.D.)—See *BSWAM* p. 114.

BŪ 'ALĪ SINĀ.

Risālah dar Handasah,
(13th century) Per ; Iran.

Collection of Bū 'Alī Sinā's notes on geometry explaining the Elements of Euclid. These were edited by Abu'l-Wahid Jurjani, a pupil of the author, who found them while editing *Dānish Nāmah-i 'Alā'ī.*

ASB Cur–394 ; 1a 101 ; 20 ff ; 1313.

Bughyatu'ṭ-Ṭabī'ī'l Mustafid lia 'Umdatu'r-Rāghibi'l Mustazīd—See IBN ZAKARIYĀ AL-AUSĪ.

Cāpaprapañcha of Kṛṣṇadatta Jhā—Vide *BSWAM*, p. 116.

Chedakopapattiḥ
( ) Sk.

The work explains Chedyakādhikāra. It is in prose.

Mithila III. p. 76 67 7
Dn.

CHHATRĪ MAL.

Dīwān Pasand
(?) Per ; India.

It is classified under mathematics, but contents are not known.

SCL *Riyāḍī*–310.

Da'āwī-i Uqlīdas—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ALĪ 'ARRĀQ.

DABĪRU'D-DAULAH KH. FARĪDU'D-DĪN AḤMAD KHĀN BAHĀDUR.

His full name as qouted in the N. KH. (Vol. 7, p. 371) reads KH. Farīdu'd-dīn b. m. Ashraf b. 'Abdu'l-'Azīz al-Kashmīrī ad-Dehlawī Nawwāb Dabīru'd-Daullah Amīnu'l-Mulk Muṣliḥ-i Jang. He was born at Delhi in 1748, was taught in mathematical sciences by 'Allāmah Tafaḍḍul Ḥusain (pupil of Khairu'llāh b. Luṭfu'llah Muhandis and of Sh. Wajīhu'd-dīn Dehlawī and author of three works on conics and a treatise on algebra) at Lucknow. There he was introduced to Gen. Martin and Sir Gore Ousley. The latter recommended him to the governor of Calcutta who appointed him Sperintendent of Madrasah 'Āliyah. After a short period of service there, he was sent as an envoy to Iran, ruled by Fatḥ 'Alī Shāh, then to Burma. Ultimately he got the assignment of collector of Bundhelkhand where he stayed for a long time. On relinquishing this office he went back to Delhi, then to Calcutta where he wrote the astronomical treatise *Tuḥfatu'n-Nu'māniyah* in 1816. Later Akbar Shāh 2nd of Dehli (ruled 1806–1837) invited him raising to the office of Prime Minister and conferred upon him the titles of Dabīru'd-daulah Amīnu'l-Mulk, Muṣliḥ-i Jang. Soon he relinquished the office but the emperor recalled him and for the second time appointed him his minister (1819). He retired after three years and spent the rest of his life on teaching. Sh. Karāmat 'Alī b. Ḥayāt Isrā'īlī Dehlawī, Rajab 'Alī Lāhorī, Ḥakīm Rustem 'Alī Dehlawi and Kh. Nāṣir Khān were amongst his pupils. He is reported to have written a number of books pertaining to mathematical sciences but many of them were destroyed during the uprising in Delhi in 1857. He died in 1828. (cf. N. KH. M 7. p. 371 ; Beale, p. 11J).

Another of his works is *Jawāhar-i Farīdiyah* on astronomy.

Dar San'at-i Parkār Ma' Fawā'idu'l-Afkār.
(1797) Per ; India ; Lucknow.

A work on the geometrical compass.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–166 ; (Entitled *Fawā'idu'l-Afkār fī 'Ilm-i Ṣan'at-i Farjār.* Author's name is mentioned as simply Farīdu'd-dīn.

A ; 3511 UFU 191 28 ff ; Nq (1824).

Ḍābiṭ Qawā'idu'l-Ḥisāb—See 'IṢMATU'LLAH B. A'ZAM B. 'ABDU'R-RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ

DAIVAJÑA VALLABHA

Gaṇitasārasaṅgraha-Ṭīkā : Bālabodhinī.
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A commentary on *Gaṇitasārasaṅgraha* of Mahāvīra in Kanarese entitled *Bālabodha.*

MD. XXIV. p. 9037 13413 364
Dn. Kan.
It contains the fifth chapter only with the commentary entitled *Bālabodhinī*.

" p. 9037 13414 260
incomplete, contains text also.

p. 9038 13415 311
It contains complete text. Chapters 5–8 only are accompanied with Kannada meaning.

Dar Ṣan'at-i-Parkār Ma' fawā'idu'l-Afkār—See DABĪRU'D-DAULAH KH. FARĪDU'D-DĪN AḤMAD KHĀN BAHĀDUR

Dastūr-i Ḥisāb—See Inderman.

Dastūru'l-Albāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See ḤĀJĪ 'ABDU'L-ḤAMID MUḤARRIR GHAZNAVĪ DEHLAVI

Dastūru'l-'Amal—See ĀNAND RĀM

Dastūru'l-Ḥisāb—See ḤAKĪM SIRĀJU'D-DĪN ḤASAN KHĀN

Dastūru's-Siyaq.
( ); Per;

Mathematical work!

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–567; 50 ff; S.

A ; UFU–40/2; 23b–90 ff; S.

DILDĀR 'ALĪ

Ad-Dā'ir.
( ) At; India.

A treatise on geometry.

OUL AMC ; 1057.

Dīwān Pasand—See CHHATRĪ MAL

Durratu'l-Masāḥat—See GHAYĀṢU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. 'ALĪ AMĪRĀN AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ISFAHANĪ

Faiḍu'l-Wahhāb fī Sharh-i Khulāṣati'l-Ḥisāb—See NIẒĀ-MU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B.M. 'ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHAHID

Fawā'id-i-Jamālī—See MAḤMŪD B. M. B. QIWĀM AL-QĀḌĪ AL-WĀLISHTĀNĪ

Fī-Istikhrāj-i Mas'alat-i-'Adadīyah—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Fī Qismati'l-Khaṭṭi'l-Laḍī Asta'malahū Arshīmīdas fi'l-Kurah wa'l-Usṭuwānah—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Fī Mas'alah-i 'Adadīyah-i-Mujassamah—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Fī Muqaddamat-i Ḍil' i'l-Musabba'*—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Fī Shakl-i-Banī Mūsā—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

GANGĀDHARA

Līlāvatī Vivṛtiḥ: Gaṇitāmṛtasāgarī.
(+1420) Sk.

The oldest commentary on the *Līlāvatī* of Bhāskarācārya.

W.	p. 231	831	110
	p. 231	1759 Sam. 1698.	53
	by Ravivardhana.		
Peters I.	p. 119 Dn.	162 Sam. 1734	37
III.	p. 398 Dn.	413	100
IV.	p. 37 Dn. contains text also.	994	67 MS.
Report	p. xxxv Dn. contains text also.	547	60 MS.
RORI.	2661 Dn. Vide also BSWAM, p. 69.	2008 Sām.	48; 19;

Gaṇitagrantha—Vide BSWAM, p. 71.

Gaṇitakaumadī of NĀRĀYAṆA PAṆḌITA—Vide BSWAM, p. 151.

Gaṇitam.
( ) Kan.

Small works and tracts on arithmetic. The following topics are commonly dealt with: addition,

subtraction, multiplication, division, rule of three—of five with examples, square root, cuberoot, land measure and grain measure. The last MS. deals with fractions and integers.

Taylor. I.	p. 524 Kan.	1406 Sec. 3	—
	"	1441 Sec. 2	6
	"	1510 Sec. 2	2 —
	"	1634	131
	incomplete ;		
	"	1637	—
	"	1640 Sec. 2	—
	"	1642	150–217 ;
	incomplete ; the work is called *Gaṇitaśāstram.*		
	p. 525 Kan.	1645	1–164 ;
	incomplete ; the work is called *Gaṇitaśāstram.*		
	p. 565 Kan.	1465 (2)	—
	p. 565 Kan.	1465 (4)	—
	p. 662 Kan.	1474 Sec. I.	1–24
	Vide also BSWAM, p. 70		

Gaṇitamañjari of Gaṇesa—Vide BSWAM, p. 62

Gaṇitaprakāśika—Vide BSWAM, p. 72

Gaṇitapustakam
( ) Kan.

The work contains the numeration table, a table of square and cube roots, specification of names used for numbers, etc., all pertaining to the affairs of traders and some matter relating to places and lands composed in verse.

Taylor.	p. 525 Kan.	1643 :	There are two different leaves containing some matter on astrology, medicine and metaphysics.

Gaṇitasaṅgraha of Yallacārya—See BSWAM, p. 255

Gaṇitasaṅgraha—Vide BSWAM, p. 72

Gaṇita Saṅgraha
( ) Kan.

A work on practical geometry ; the measurements of public buildings, squares, etc , are dealt with.

Mack.	p. 341	8	—

Gaṇitasara—See ŚRIDHARĀCĀRYA

Gaṇitasārasamgraha of Māhāvīra—Vide BSWAM, p. 132

Gaṇitasārasamgrahaṭika of Varadarāja—See BSWAM, p. 233

Gaṇitasarasaṅgrahaṭika · Bālabodhinī — See DAIVAJÑA VALLABHA

Gaṇitaśāstra of Mallaya—Vide BSWAM p. 140

Gaṇitaśāstra of Mahārāja—See BSWAM, p, 132

Gaṇitaśāstram
( ) Tel.

A work on principles of arithmetic.

Taylor I.	p. 486 Tel.	1092	23 ;
	incomplete; one leaf on medicine and 6 leaves contain praise of Śiva ; the arithmetical part is older.		

Gaṇita Trairāśikam—See PAVALUR MALLANA

Gaṇitatilaka of Śripati—Vide BSWAM, p. 206

Gaṇitatilaka vṛtti—See SIMHATILAKA SŪRI

Gaṇitatribodha
( ) Sk.

Adyar Add.	p. 48 Gr.	21. B. 7	17

Gaṇitāvali
( ) Sk.

Appears to be an elementary treatise on arithmetic.

ASB X Pt. I.	6924	—	87

Gaṇitayuktibhāṣā—Vide BSWAM, 73

GHAYASU'D-DIN 'ALI B. AMIRAN AL-ḤUSAINI AL-IṢFAHANI ;

(For life and works see *Danish-Namah-i Jahan.*

Durratu'l-Masāḥat
(15th cent.) Per : Iran.

A treatise on elements of geometry and on mensuration. It contains a *Muqaddimah* dealing with the general principles of mensuration and four *Maqālah* dealing with the measurement of 1. plain surfaces ; 2. spherical surfaces ; 3. irregular and curve surfaces and 4. of solid bodies. A *Khātimah* concerns some algebraic rules.

The work was compiled at the request of Wazir Niẓāmu'd-din Darwish 'Ali for the benefit of an architect called Shihābu'd-din Khwājagi It is dedicated to Abu'l-Fatḥ Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghāzi, ruler of "Iran wa Turan." He was a Timuride prince, became Governor of Mazandaran in 1460 and later ruler about the year 1494.

ASB PMC Cur 397 : I 368 ; 54 ff ; Nq (1546) ; damaged and repaired.

MKSJ *Riyāḍ.*–7 ; 25 ff; Nq.

Ghyāyat-i Juhdu'l-Hussāb—See M. ZAMAN FAYYAḌ B.M. ṢADIQ AL-ANBALAJI AḌ-DEHLAWI

Ghāyatu'l-Murad fi wufqi'l-A'dad—See ṢUFI KAMAL-AT-TUSTARI

Ghāyatu's-Su'al fi'l-Iqrar bi'l-Majhul–See SHIHABU'D-DIN ABU'L-'ABBAS AḤMAD B.M.B. AL-HA'IM AL-FARAḌI

GHIYAS (better known as Manṣūr)

Hall-u Sharḥ Ashkālu't-Ta'sis
( ) Ar.

A super commentary on the celebrated geometrical work *Ashkālu'-t Ta'sis.*

MKSJ *Falsafah* 40/2; 66–70 ff; Nq. (1654).

by Faḍlu'llāh.

GHIYASU'D-DIN ABU'L-FATḤ UMAR B. IBRAHIM AL-KHAYYAMI AN-NISHAPORI (d. 1123,

Maqālah fi'l-Jabr i wa'l-Muqābilah
(Cir. 1110) Ar. Nishapore.

A treatise on algebra.

IO AMC–213 ; 734/10 ; 48–56 ff ; N (16th cent.) ; The date of composition of the work is erroneously stated to be cir. 1040 in this copy ; ff 48 and 49 should be placed after f. 50.

MKSJ *Riyāḍi*–23 ; 30 ff : N (1700).

Pub : Paris (1851) by Woepcke Ed.

GHIYASU'D-DIN JAMSHAID B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD AL-KASHI (d. 1421)

Distinguished mathematician and astronomer. Was the astronomical observatory erected at Samarqand by Ulugh Beg. Invented the astronomical instrument known as *Ṭabaqu'l-Manāṭiq.* Author of several mathematical and astronomical works excluding, (1) *Kitāb Ziju'l-Khāqani fi Takmili'-Ilkhani,* (2) *Kitāb Nuzhatu'l-Muḥiṭiyyah,* (3) *Risālah Sullamu's-Sama,* (4) *Risālatu'l Muḥiṭiyyah,* (5) *Risālatu'l Jaib wal-Water.* (Vide, *Turās,* pp. 402–404)

1. *Miftāḥu'l Ḥisāb.*
(Cir. 1420) Ar ; C.A.

A treatise on arithmetic and algebra. The work is divided into a *Muqadimah* and the following 5 *Maqālah* : (1) arithmetic of the whole numbers, in 6 *Bāb,* (2) fractions, in 12 *Bāb,* (3) method of computation by the astrologers, in 6 *Bāb,* (4) mensuration, comprising a *Muqaddimah* and 9 *Bāb,* (6) solution of the unknown quantities by the algebraical method and also by that of *Khaṭā'ian* in 4 *Bāb.* The work was composed for the library of Sulṭan Ulugh Beg (1447–1449) and was dedicated to him.

B 22/13 ; 2418 : 83 ff; N (16th century); the date of the death of the author as given in the colophon of this copy is after 1426 ; two copies No. 2419.

Buh 2/372; 341 ; 86 ff; Nq. (Cir. 15th century) ; defective at the beginning ; a list of contents is added at the end ; ff. 26-86 will come after f. 7 and ff. 8–25 after f. 86 ; several ff. are missing after f. 86.

R AMC — ; 65 ; 406 ff ; N (1834) ; three copies ; 66 and 67.

in Kashmir

SL ; *Riyāḍi* 2 ; 461 ff; N (1839) ; the date of the death of the author is erroneously given as 1432 in the colophon of this copy.

Ghulam Muḥammad.

BM AMC–199; 419; 110 ff; N (1559). by 'Abdu'r-Razzaq b. 'Abdu'llah B. 'Abdu'r-Razzaq.

Jamshaid b. Mas'ūd b. Jamshaid (a great grandson of the author).

A AH 67; 96 ff; (1801)

To AMC ; 755/2; ——; ——;

SCL ; *Jadid*–2290; 122 ff; Nq—S.

Hasan b Sh. 'Ali Jilānī.

2. *Risālah-i Kamiliyah.*
(1406) Ar; C.A.

A treatise on arithmetic.

ASB 1/640 ; *Riyāḍi*–125; 19 ff N. (Cir. 1623–24)

3. *Talkhiṣu'l-Miftāh.*
(Early 15th century) Ar; Iran.

An abridgement of the atuhor's another treatise on arithmetic entitled *Miftāḥu'l-Ḥisāb.*

A ; AH–71; 16 ff N; (3 copies; AH–74; Subḥ Supp–511/3).

GHULĀM ḤUSAIN.

Kitāb-i Siyāq.
(?) Per; India.

A work on accountancy.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 549.

GHULĀM RASŪL KHALĪFAH

Hai'atu's-Siyāq.
(?) Per; India

A work on arithmetical operation, account keeping, measurements and zamīndārī transactions.

B Supp 2/38; 2042; 102 ff; Tq (18th century; (subtitled *Siyāq Nāmah*).

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 552;

Ghunyatu'l-Ḥussab fi 'Ilmil-Hisab–See SH. ABU'L-'ABBAS AHMAD B. ṢABIT.

GOVARDHANA

Son of Divākara, an inhabitant of Jambusaronagara (C.C I. 255a); father of Viṣṇu (Gaṇitasāra), Lakṣmīdhara and Gangādhara—(*Gaṇitāmṛtasāgarī*) C.C. II. p. 33b.

Līlāvatīṭikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Līlāvatī* of Bhāskarācarya.

Peters VI p. 97; 437: 56; incomplete.

ḤABĪBU'LLAH QANNAUJĪ

Al-Jawāharul'l-Khamsah k 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb.
(18th century) Per; India.

On some devices of addition, subtraction and multiplication, etc.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–566; 6 ff; N.

R ; 677b; 4 ff; N (1525).

Hai'atu's-Siyāq—See GHULAM RASŪL KHALĪFAH

ḤĀJĪ 'ABDU'L-ḤAMĪD MUḤARRIR GHAZNAVĪ DEHLAVĪ.

Dastūru'l-Albāb fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb.
(1364–65) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

R 1231; 129 ff

ḤĀJĪ KHALĪLU'LLĀH B. AMĀNU'LLĀH B. BASHĀRAT KHĀN (RŪHU'LLĀH) B. MULLĀ RUZBĀH SHĪRĀZĪ, brother of MULLĀ MURSHID MAKRAMAT KHĀN

The author died in 1649.

Sharḥ-i Kitāb-i Hājī Khalīl..
(17th century) Per; India.

A commentary on a work on mathematics, apparently by the author himself.

R

Tek Chand, pupil of the author; (1705)

HAKIM SIRAJ'UD-DIN ḤASAN KHAN.

Dasturu'l-Hisāb
(1834) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi* 207;

Hallu'l-Ashkal—See MUFTI SHARFU'D-DIN RAMPURI.

Hallu'l-Khulāṣah li-Ali'r-Riyāsah—See RAMAḌAN B. ABI HURAIRAH AL-JAZARI.

Hall-u Sharḥ Ashkālu't-Ta'sis—See GHIYAS

ḤASAN B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN.

Tauḍiḥu't-Tibyān fi Mi'yari'l-Mizan.
(?) Ar; ME.

On weights and measures current in west Asian countries.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-45; 1-12 ff; N.

Hashiyah 'alā Taḥriri'l- Uqlidas.
( ) Ar; ———

A gloss on the Euclid.

MKSJ ; Falsafah-40/1; 60-65; Nq (1654). Faḍlu'llah.

Ḥāshiyah-i Sharḥ Ashkālu't-Ta'sis—See M. B. HUSAIN AL-'AṬṬAR

Ḥawi'ul-Bab wa Sharḥ Talkhiṣ-i A'māli'l-Ḥisab—See AḤMAD B. AL-MAJDI

Hayatagranthaḥ—Vide BSWAM, p. 89.

Ḥisāb-Namah—See ANAND RAM B. HEM RAJ

Ḥisab-Nāmah—See MULCHAND

ḤUSAIN BAKHSH SHAHID B. SHAH MIR M. QALANDER 'urf MIRAN MIYAN

The author was born at Kokori in 1788-89; was taught by his cousion Himāyat 'Ali 'Alavi. For a long time he served the British. Afterwards he busied himself in teaching and writing. Among his other works are: *Nafaḥātu'l-Hind* on literature *Aṡāru'l-Bāqiyyah* on theory of numbers; *Ikhtilāfu'l-Basriyyin wa'l-Kufiyyin*" on grammar; *Durariyyatu'l-Udabā* on figures of speech. He died in 1842, at Etawah; (Biography from N. Kh. Vol. 7, p. 144).

Masā'il-i Ḥisābiyyah.
(19th century) Per; India.

A work on arithmetic.

ḤUSAIN B. SHAMI AL-HATTARI ASH-SHAFA'I AL-MADANI (17th century).

An author of Medina. Was alive in 1660. A work of his is noticed in Berlin, No. 92. but it contains no mention of the date of his death or the century to which he belonged. The date of composition of the present work given in its colophon tells us that he was a scholar of the 17th century and was alive in 1660.

Mi'rāju'l-Albāb Ilā 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb.
(1660) Ar; M. E.—Medina

A useful manual on arithmetic. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and the following 2 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*: (1) arithmetic of whole numbers including addition, subtraction, multiplication, division and extraction of roots, (2) fraction followed by 3 *Faṣl* and the *Khātimah.*

B 22/21 ; 2426 8 ff; N (1660), in Medina.

IBN ḤAJI IBRAHIM ḤUSAIN ASH-SHARIF ASH-SHABRUDI

Tuḥfah-i Khāni Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb.
(1636) Per; Bistam.

Commentary on 'Āmuli's mathematical work *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb.*

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*-1; 143 ff; Nq-N (1649). M. Muqlim Safahani, at Patan.

IBN ZAKARIYA AL-AUSI

Bughyatu't-Ṭabibi'l-Mustafid wa 'Umdatu'r-Rāghibi'l-Mustazid.
( ) Sr;

Solution of some algebraical problems.

BM AMC-200; 420/2; 107b-110b ff; N (1733).

IBRĀHĪM B. SINĀN B. ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH (d. 336; d. 900). (See Astron.).

1. *Al-kitāb fī Masīḥati'l-Qaṭa'i'l-Makhrūṭi'l-Mukāfī.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise on the measurement of parabolas. This is the second composition of the author on the subject. The author had lost both the original and the revised copies of his previous composition on this subject before he composed the present work.

B 22/78 ; 2468/27 ; 132 b ; N (1234).

2. *Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhīm b. Sinān b. Ṣābit b. Qurrah fī Rasmi'l-Quṭū'i's-Ṣalāṣah.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise on conic sections.

B 22/62 ; 2468/4 ; 40b ff–42b ff ; N (1234).

A ; UAU–1/4 ; 60–65 ff ; N (1761).

3. *Al-Maqālah li-Ibrāhīm b. Sinān fī Ṭarīqi't-Taḥlīl. wa't-Tarkīb wa Sā'iri'l-A'māl fi'l-Masā'ili'l-Handasah.*
(Cir. 940) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise on the expositions of all the methods of analysis and synthesis used in solving geometrical problems.

B 22/62 ; 2468/3 ; 21b–39 ff ; N (1234).

I'jāzu'l-Ḥisāb—See M. AMĪN B. M. SA'ĪD AL-'ALAVĪ

INDERMAN

He was known to be a native of Hisar.

Dastūr-i-Ḥisāb.
(1767) Per; India. Delhi.

A treatise on arithmetic in five *maqālah* and a *Khātimah*.

B 11/56 ; 1037 ; 217 ff ; T (1773); Copied in the 4th year of Shāh 'Ālam's reign who ascended the throne on *Jumād* 1, 1173 A. H.

Khalīfah Shafī.

'IṢMATU'LLĀH B. A'ẒAM B. 'ABDU'R-RASŪL AS-SAHĀRANPŪRĪ (17th century).

1. *Anwār-u Khulāṣati'l-Ḥisāb.*
(Cir. 1670) Ar; India—Saharanpur.

A detailed commentary on *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb* of Bahā'ud-dīn Al-'Āmūlī (d. 1621).

B 22/18 ; 2424 ; 182 ff ; N (1675); See also per supp. 2, No. 2330.

R AMC–416 ; *Riyāḍī*–50 ; 242 ff ; Two copies: *Riyāḍī*–51.

SL ; *Riyāḍī*–31 ; 114 ff ; N (1811) by M. Ja'far (bound with *Riyāḍī*–26).

OUL ; QA 510/Wsh–S (Acq 241) ; 112 ff ; Nq–S ; Two copies ; Q'A 510/Ash–S (Acq 366).

A ; HG–45/2 ; 231 ff ; N (cir 18th cent.) ; Two copies Sul–182/42.

L ; 4 ; 1855

SCL ; *Jadīd*–2678 ; 195 ff ; N ; two copies: *Jadīd*–4430. by Yūsuf b. 'Abdu'l-'Azīz.

Pub : Calcutta (1829)

2. *Ḍābit Qawā'idu'l-Ḥisāb.*
(1684) Ar; India—Saharanpur.

A treatise on arithmetic and algebra. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, a *Khātimah* and the following five *Qism*: (1) arithmetic of whole numbers, in 7 *Faṣl* (2) arithmetic of fractions, comprising 3 *Muqaddimah* and 8 *Faṣl* (3) ratio and proportion (4) algebra, consisting of a *Muqaddimah* and 2 *Faṣl* (5) mensuration, comprising a *Muqaddimah* and 3 *Faṣl*.

ASB 2/175 ; 1472 ; 20 ff ; Nq (1808).

Sh. Afḍal 'Alī in India.

JAGPAT RĀI

Risālah-i Siyāq.
( ) Per; India.

A treatise on accountancy.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–313 ;

Jāmi'-i Bahādur Khān.—See ABU'L-QĀSIM (GHULĀM HUSAIN) B. FATH M. AL-KARBALĀ'Ī (AL-'ABBĀSĪ AL-JAUNPŪRĪ).

Jāmi'u'l-Ḥisāb—See YŪSUF B. KAMĀL

JAWAHAR MAL.

Badā'i'u'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

JÑĀNARĀJA

See *Siddhānta Sundara* of the author under 'Astronomy.'

Siddhāntasundara—Bījagaṇitādhyāyā.
(+151503) Sk.

The codex contains the *Bījagaṇita* chapter of *Siddhānta Sundara.*

W.	p. 231	23	321
SB.	p. 257 Dn.	92	1-27; The

Ṭīkā is entitled *Siddhānta Sundara Bījam.*

Jyotpattisāra of Vidyanātha—Vide BSWAM· p. 243.

Jyotpatti-Śiromaṇi—Vide BSWAM p. 99.

Kairāṭyudāharaṇa of Kamalākara—Vide BSWAM, p. 101.

Kalidu'l-Muskhilāt—See M. SA'ID B.M. WALI.

KAMALU'D-DIN ABU'L-ḤASAN (or ḤUSAIN) M.B. AL-ḤASAN AL-FARISI (14th century)

Persian mathematician and physicist. Besides the present work he wrote another arithmetical treatise entitled *Tadkiratu'l-Aḥbāb* which is on amicable numbers. His main contributions, however, are in the field of optics. Wrote a commentary, *Tanqīḥu'l-Manāẓir*, on Ibnu'l-Haiṣam's famous work on optics, *Kitābu'l-Manāẓir.* In addition to this he also wrote commentaries on about six more short treatises of Ibnu'l-Haiṣam. Also composed *Tanqīḥ Kitābu'l-Makhrūṭāt*, a commentary on a work on Conic Sections.

Asāsu'l-Qawā'id, or *Sharḥ Fawā'idu'l-Bahā'iyyah.*
(Cir. 1335) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *al-Fawā'idu'l-Bahā'iyyah*, a treatise on arithmetic, geometry, determination of areas, volumes, and inheritance, by 'Abdu'llah b. m. al-Baghdādi al-Khaddāmi (early 14th c).

B	22/11; 2417; 102 ff; N (486a). 'Abdu'l-'Ali b.m.b Ḥusain al-Barajandī
MKSJ	; *Riyāḍi*-1; 111 ff; S (1677); second title is given in this copy.

KANHAJI 'AẒIMABĀDĪ

Khazānatu'l-'Ilm.
(1814) Per; India.

On arithmetic, geometry and astronomy. The book seems to have been based on English works as evidenced by the frequent use of English terms, along with their Persian equivalents. Tables of these have been inserted here and there indicating also in Persian letters, the pronunciation of English words. Thus *'Ilm-i marāyā* means optics, *kaif* means quality; *iḍāfah* is duration, *kam* stands for quantity; *māmes* is equivalent of touch (meaning the tangent); *quṭb-i kurah* is used for the pole and *khārij i qismat* for quotient. A detailed index is given at the end of this) book.

Interesting to note is the fact that both the India Office and Rampur copies enlisted above were written by the same person and in the same year, i.e. immediately following the date of composition. They were written at the order of the author.

The book is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, ten *Bāb* and a *Khātimah.*

It is dedicated to one Mr. Francis Hawkins.

IO PMC	1/1234; 2261; 218 ff Nq (1815). Shadi Lal s/o Fatḥ Singh of Shajahanabad.
R	; ; ; Nq (1815) Shādi Lāl s/o Fatḥ Singh of Shajahanabad.

KARĪM BAKHSH.

'Umudu'l Ḥisāb
(1786) Per; India.

Selections from a larger treatise entitled *Umdah*, on arithmetic, made for a Deccan Prince Arasṭu Jāh.

SCL	; *Riyāḍi* 191; ; (1789); 3 copies: *Jadīd* 88 (1829) and *Riyāḍi* 135; *Riyāḍi* 191 is in autograph copy and bears the patron's name Arasṭu Jāh for whom the work was written.
A	; HG 45-5; ; (1828); Also entitled *Intakhāb-i 'Umdah*, as in SCL *Riyaḍi* 135. M. 'Ali at Hyderabad, Deccan.
SL	; 6; ; (1838).

Kashfu'l-Qana'an Taḥrīri's-Ṣa'—See M. AMĪN B.S. ḤASAN

Kashfu'l-Qina' fi Shafli'l Qiṭa'-See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIR-'UD-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-HASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ.

Kautukalīlāvatī of Rāma—Vide BSWAM, p. 177.

Kautukaliāvati
( ) Sk.

Deals with the algebraic problems of various kinds.

BIK.	p. 311 N.	670	
Adyar Add.	p. 43 Dn.	35.C.56	
Adyar Al. Ind.	p. 31	1551	
RORI Pt. I.	2653E. Dn.	3864 +19th ceut.	
Poleman	p. 255 Dn.	5105	1–2, 4
Ak.	p. 57	852	

KHALIL B. IBRĀHĪM.

Flourished during the reign of Muḥammad II, Sulṭan of Turks; See particulars of author, *Risalah fi'l-Hai'at.*

Miftahu'l-Kunūz.
(15th century) Per; Iran.

A work containing some subtleties of arithmetical calculations, the author's own innovation. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and ten *Faṣl. Faṣl* 1–4 deal with multiplication and its various kinds, *Faṣl* 5 and 6 with division, 7 with some problems. *Faṣl* 8, 9 and 10 are devoted to rational root, cube root and fourth root respectively. In the end is a *Khātimah.* (Only in B.M copy). The book is dedicated to Sulṭān M. II b. Murād b. M. Khān (reigned 1451–1481).

H.K. mentions the work twice as a different treatise by two different authors; Khalil b. Ibrāhim and al-Afāḍil Khairu'd-dīn. According to Rieu (BN LOC. cit.) the latter is most probably a honorific title commonly coupled with the name of Khalil and that the two make a single name.

BOD PMC	1/1096; 1905/6; 15–64 ff; Nq (1508).
BM PMC	2/449. Add 7693; 72 ff; Nq. (17th century, (titled as *Miftāḥ-Kunūz-i Arbāb i Qalam wa Miṣbāḥ-i Rumūz-i Aṣḥāb i Raqam.*
C SUPP	1/202; 1228 Add-3616/2; 70–117; ff; Tq. (1688); Author called here as M.B. Khalil b. 'Abdu'llah al-Ḥusaini.
T PMC	1/235; 5331, 2621/1; 13 ff; Nq (1793 94); Author called here as Abū 'Abdu'llah Khalil a'l-Husaini.
SCL	; *Riyāḍī*–424; 64 ff; Nq.

Khazānatu'l-'Ilm—See KANHAJI 'AẒIMĀBĀDI

Khazinatu'l-A'dād—See 'AṬĀU'LLĀH RASHIDI B. AHMAD NĀDIR.

Khulāṣah-i Rāz—See 'AṬĀU'LLĀH RASHIDI B. AḤMAD NĀDIR

Khujāstah Qawā'id—See MEHTĀB RĀI

Khulaṣatu'l-Ḥisāb — See BAHĀ'U'D-DIN M. B. AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢAMAD AL-ḤARISI AL-'ĀMŪLI

Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See MAULAVI 'AṬĀ'U'LLĀH

Khulaṣatu's-Siyaq
( ); Per.

Mathematical work.

C 1–76	;	439 corpus 54/1;			; S.
SCL	:	*Riyāḍi*–311;	72 ff;	S	(1723).

KHWĀJAH M. MĀH

Was pupil of one M. Shamsu'd-din Husain Junaidi and belonged to Hyderabad Deccan. He dedicated the work to Mumtāzu'd-Daulah M. A'zamu'd-dīn Khān Bahādur Muzaffar Jang, Commander in Chief of Nizāmu'd-Daulah Mīr Nizām 'Ali Khān Fatḥ Jang, ruler of Hyderabad.

1. *Mir'ātu'l-Ḥisāb*
(1786) Per: India; Hyderabad.

A treatise on arithmetic.

MKSJ	*Riyaḍi* 23;	98 ff;	S, Nq.
A	HG 45/6;	155 ff;	Nq (1825)
SCL	*Riyaḍi* 96;	133 ff;	S.
R	1245; 6	a–57 a ff;	N.

2. *Sharḥ-i Khulāsatu'l-Hisab*
(16th cent.) Per ; India.

Commentary on Bahā'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise, "*Khulāsatu'l Hisab*".

SCL *Riyaḍi* 167 (1806).

Kifayatu'l-Jabr—See M. SALAHU'D-DĪN B. DIYĀNU KHĀN JAHĀNDĀRSHĀHI

Kitāb al-Fakhri fi'l-Jabr wa'l-Muqābilah—See ABU BAKR M.B. HASAN AL-KARKHĪ

Kitāb Arshmidas fi'd-Dawā'iri'l-Mutamāssah—See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBI

Kitāb Arshmidas fi Uṣūli'-l Handasah—See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBĪ

Kitāb Bayānu's-Ṣādirah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN M.B.M.B. AL-HASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitab Ḍabit Da'awi'ish-Shakli'l Qiṭa' wa Borahinihi—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B, AL-HASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitāb-i-Riyāḍī
( ) Per;

A work on arithmetic

SCL ; S-132.

Kitāb-i Siyāq—See GHULĀM HUSAIN

Kitāb Mānāla'as fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Kurrīyah—See M.B. ABI SHĀKIR AL-MAGHRIBI

Kitāb Ma'rifat Khawāssi'l-Khuṭuti'l Mutawāzīyah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN M.B.M.B AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI

Kitābu'l-Kurah wa'l-Usṭuwānah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Kitābu'l-Mūnis fi Nuzhat-i Ahl-i Majlis

A manual on arithmetic.

R ; 2323 ; ; (in Arabic).

Kitābu't-Tafaḥah fi 'Ilmi'l-Masāḥat—See SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B.M. B. IBRĀHIM AL-ASH'ARI

KṚṢṆA GAṆAKA

Bījavivṛti-Kalpalatāvatāra
(+16th or 17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the Bhāskara's *Bījagaṇita*

IO. V.	2828 Dn.	1946 +1654	162
	2829 Dn.	1974 +19th cent.	196
	2830 Dn. incomplete at the end, last two chapters wanting.	611b +19th cent.	122
	2831 Dn.	2291 +1813	84
MD. XXIV.	p. 9084 Gr.	D 13458 Sak. 1791	278
	p. 9087 Gr.	D 13459	196
	p. 9089 Gr.	D. 13460	216
	"	D. 13461	96
Burnell.	p. 75 Dn.	Ia 4247 Sak. 153	114
Alwar.	1867	Sam. 1912	—
BORI. List.	p. 20 Dn.	537	62
CPB.	p. 68	727	—
SB.	p. 257 Dn.	133	129–172

Vide also BSWAM, p. 175

KṚṢṆASŪRI

Bījagaṇitavyākhyā Bījavataṃsa
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Bījagaṇita* of Bhāskarācārya.

Mysore I vol.	I. p. 346 Kan. Contains text also.	A, 300	114 ;
	p. 366 Tel. Contains text also.	2334	65 ;

p. 357 Tel.	141	99	
p. 646 N.	4431	83; Here the name of the commentator is given as Kṛṣṇa Daivajña.	

Kṣetragaṇita of GAṆEŚA—See BSWAM, p. 62

Kṣetragaṇitaśastram
(   )   Sk.   and Kan.

The work deals with the art of measuring lands. It contains-well defined and established technical terms wanted for practical use in the Tamil language. It is divided into three principal divisions; viz. 1. Triangle (*trikoṇa*), 2. Quadrangle (*caturbhuja*) and 3. Circle (*vṛtta*). The subdivisions of *Triangle*: Equiangular or equilateral (*Sama*), Isosceles (*dvisama*) and each angle different. The subdivisions of a *quadrangle*; Square (*sama*) having two opposite angles equal *Dvidvisama*, having any two angles equal, *Dvisama*; Any three angles equal (*Trisama*); and having each angle different (*visama*), Circle has eight subdivisions; viz., Exact circle (*sama vṛita*); Semicircle (*ardhavṛtta*). According to the author all other figures may be reduced to the preceding or included in them. Next is eclipses (*āyata vṛtta*); Conic sections (*cambuca vṛtta*) or otherwise defined by the winding wreaths of a sea-shell, concave surface (*nimna vṛtta*); convex surface (*unnata vṛtta*); Circle without including another circle (*bahiscakravala vṛtta*); and a circle included within another circle (*antachravali vṛtta*). The work is accompanied by an explanation in Kannada.

Taylor. I.	p. 347 Kan.	XIII. 1670	1–130

Kṣetraparibhāṣā of NILĀMBARA JHĀ (1825 A.D.)—Vide BSWAM, p. 158.

Kṣetrasamāsatikā—See MALAYAGIRI SŪRI

Kṣetra Samāsa Vivaraṇam
(   )   Sk.

A work on mensuration.

BORI. List.	p. 51 Dn.	514	38

Kṣetrasamāsavṛttiḥ
(   )   Sk. and Māgadhī.

An epitome of Malayagiri's commentary on the *Kṣetrasamāsa*—a treatise on mensuration.

L. VIII.	p. 101 N.	2640	37

Kṣetratatvapradipikā of YOGADHĀYANA MISRA (c. 1873 A.D.)—See BSWAM, p. 257.

Kunhu'l-Murād fi wufaqi'l-A'dād—See YA'QŪB B. M. B. 'ALĪ ṬĀ'ŪSĪ

Kuṭṭakāraśiromaṇi of VENKAṬĀDRI—Vide BSWAM, p. 240.

LAKṢMIDĀSA

See *Gaṇitacintāmaṇi* of the author under astronomy.

Līlāvatīṭīkā
(+16th century)   Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*.

Peters. VI.	p. 97	438	107; for an extract from the work see Peters. VIP. 33–34.	

LALA ANUPARAYE

Līlāvatīcandrikā
(   )   Brajbhasa.

An arithmetical treatise in Braj bhāṣr. Arranged in 5 parts each having a separate numbering of leaves and colophon, contains chiefly of calculations in simple arithmetic an profit and loss, on transactions in grain and other merchandise.

Br. Mus. (Hin. and Hindustani) catal.	26 Archaic form of Keithi	Add. 6652 +1733	319

by Amicand, at Mursidabad

LĀLCAND

He was the pupil of Jinacandrasūri of Kharatara gaccha. Translated this work at the request of Jait Singh, son of Rāja Anup Singh (Rāja of Bikaneer between +1673 and 1708) who made *Līlāvatī* his particular study. Completed the translation in +1679. (See Bri. Mus. No. 25).

Līlāvatī
(=17th century).

A treatise on arithmetic and geometry translated into Baiswari dialect from the Sasnskrit original of Bhāskarācārya. Arranged in 16 chapters of which the first introductory chapter deals with the utility of the Sanskrit original and the desirability of its being translated for the benefit of the public.

Br. Mus.	25	Add.	20
	Dn.	27, 373	

by Ṛṣi Rāmaji at Janakipur

Laṭā'ifu'l-Ḥisāb—See ABDU'L-LAṬĪF MUNAJJIM

Lawāmi'u'l-Lubāb fī Sharḥ khulāṣati'l-Ḥisāb—See AMĪN-U'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. SAIFU'D-DĪN M. AṢ-ṢIDDIQĪ AL-LĀHORĪ

Līlāvatī of Bhāskara II alias Bhāskarācārya—Vide BSWAM, pp. 23–27.

Līlāvatī—See LĀLCAND

Līlāvatībhūṣaṇa of DHANEŚVARA—Vide BSWAM, p. 54.

Līlāvatīcandrikā—See LALA ANUPARAYE

Līlāvatī-Drāviḍaṭīkāsahita
( ) Sk. / Tamil.

Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī* with Tamil commentary.

MT. Vol.	p. 1871	R. 1421	141 ;
Vs. II P. I.	Gr. (incomplete).		

Līlāvatī-Karṇāṭaṭīkā—See ALASIṄGARĀYA

Līlāvatī-Keralaṭīkāsahita
( ) Sk./Mal.

A commentary in Malayalam on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*.

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 111	5454	—

Līlāvatīṭīkā—See AHOṢAKADEVA

Līlāvatīṭīkā of MOṢADEVA—Vide BSWAM, p. 144.

Līlāvatīṭīkā of PARASURĀMA—Vide BSWAM, p. 170.

Līlāvatīṭīkā of RĀMEŚVARA MIŚRA—Vide BSWAM, p. 183.

Līlāvatīṭīkā-Buddhivilāsinī of GAṆEŚA DAIVAJÑA—Vide BSWAM, p. 63.

Līlāvatīṭīkā-Gaṇitāmṛtakūpikā—See SŪRYADĀSA

Līlāvatīṭīkā-Gaṇitāmṛtavarṣiṇī of SŪRYAMAṆI—Vide BSWAM, p. 215.

Līlāvatīṭīkā : *Niṣṛaṣṭārthadūti*—See VIŚVARŪPA GAṆAKA

Līlāvatīṭīkā : *Sarvabodhinī* of ŚRĪDHARA, Vide BSWAM, p. 204.

Līlāvatīvilāsanābhāṣyam : *Gaṇakabhūṣaṇa*—See RĀMACANDRA BHAṬṬA

Līlāvatīvilāsa of DEVISAHĀYA—Vide BSWAM, pp. 53–59.

Līlāvatīvivaraṇa of MAHĪDĀSA—Vide BSWAM, p, 135.

Līlāvatīvivaraṇa—See MAHĪDHARĀCĀRYA

Līlāvatīvivaraṇa Manorañjanā of RĀMAKṚṢṆA DEVA—Vide BSWAM, p. 182.

Līlāvatīvivṛtiḥ : *Gaṇitāmṛtalaharī*—See RĀMAKṚṢṆA

Līlāvatīvivṛtiḥ : *Mitabhāṣiṇī* of RANGANĀTHA—Vide BSWAM, pp. 184–185.

Līlāvatīvivṛtiḥ : *Gaṇitāmṛtasāgarī*—See GAṄGĀDHARA

Līlāvatīvyākhyā of KEŚAVA—Vide BSWAM, p. 109.

Līlāvatīvyākhayā—See PARAMEŚVARA

Līlāvatīvyākhayā : *Karmadīpikā* of MĀDHAVA—See BSWAM, p. 129.

Līlāvatīvyākhyā - *Karmadīpikā* of NĀRĀYAṆA — Vide BSWAM, p. 150.

Līlāvatyudāharaṇa of CHANDRAŚEKHARA PAṬANĀYAKA—Vide BSWAM, p. 49.

Līlāvatyudāharaṇa—See RĀMAKṚṢṆA DEVA

Lubābu'l-Ḥisāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Turāb.
(?) Per.

A treatise on mathematics.

C Supp 2/8 ;	41 or. 1042/8 ;	48 ff ;	N (13th c.)

LUṬFULLĀH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AḤMAD NĀDIR AL-MI'MĀR

Second son of Ustād Aḥmad, architect of Tāj Maḥal, he was taught by his father and elder brother 'Aṭā'ullāh Rashīd. He was well versed in the art of poetry, in chemistry, mathematics and other sciences. Among his other works are *Ṣuwar-i Ṣūfī* being a translation of *Ṣuwar-i Kawākib*; *Risālah Khawāṣ-i A'dād*, *Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb* and several literary works; viz: *Āsmān-i Sukhan* on contemporary poets; *Siḥr-i Ḥalāl* and *Sharḥ-i Tahḍīb* on ethics; *Taḍkhirah-i 'Ulama-i Muhandisī* (Probably written in 1655–56) a bio-biblography and a collection of his verses called *Dīwān-i Muhandis* which, according to Sulaimān Nadwī (referred

below) is in private possession at Bangalore. This work may throw light on his beliefs and trends of thought characteristic of the intelligentsia in that period. The date of his death mentioned by the author of N. Kh. as A. H. 1150, A. D. 1737 seems improbable. For we know that in A. H. 1050, A. D. 1640 he wrote *Ṣuwar-i Ṣūfī*; [For life see *Isl. C.* 30 (1956) pp, 330-350, 31 (1957, and 32 (1958); *Ma'ārif* 1936, February, March, April article by S. Sulaimān Nadwī entitled *Lāhaur Kā ek Muhandis Khāndān*, etc.; 1937............p. 99......... 1950........... p. 216; N. Kh. Vol. 6, p. 243. Further details can be obtained from the author's *Diwān* referred to above].

1. *Muntakhab*
(1681) Per India—Delhi.

Abridged versified translation of Bahā'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise, *Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb*. The work was written at the request of Mīr M. Sa'id b. Mīr M. Yaḥyā, a noble living probably in Delhi.

B 17/171	;	1731; 44b-134a ff; N (1684). Khudā Nadr b. Khudā Qulī.
ASB Supp 1/103	;	898; 56 ff; Nq (1843).
BM PMC 2/451	;	Add 16744; 3-56 ff; Nq (1718).
SCL	;	*Riyāḍī*-211; 62 ff; 2 copies: *Jadīd*-1279.
C Supp-2		1690 or. 1154 9/2; 173 ff; Nq (18th century).
R		1236; —— 1824.
MKSJ		*Riyāḍī*-25; 52 ff; Nq.
A		; AH 141/34; 46 ff; Nq; Four copies: AH 142/35; Subh 511/3 and UFU 77.

2. *Risālah dar Jawāb-i-Sawāl*
(17th cent.) Per; India.

A geometrical treatise in question-answer form.

R	;	1166; 6a-8a ff; Bound in a collection of geometrical works.

3. *Risālah-i Arsmātīqī*
(17th cent.) Per; India.

A small treatise on the properties of numbers (Khwās-i A'dād) divided into four sections. This has been classed under astronomy by Rieu. It probably deals with the relation of numbers with astronomical phenomena and is of astrological character.

BM PMC		2/451; Add 16744/3; 100-107 ff; Nq (1718)
SL	;	29; (1860); Appears to be a copy of BM manuscript.
SCL	;	*Jadīd*-1634; ; ;

4. *Sharḥ Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*
(17th cent.) Ar; India.

A commentary on the well-known treatise on arithmetic *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*, of Bahā'u'd-dīn al-Āmūlī (d. 1621).

SL		*Ḥisāb* and *Riyāḍī*-30; 85 ff; Nq-S; Defective at either end.

M. 'ABDU'L-KARĪM AD-DĀJĪ AL-GHAZNAWĪ

Tuḥfatu's-Ṣudūr
(1247) Per;

A work on geometry and mensuration.

C Supp 1/48; 276 Trinity R. 13. 29; 87; 87 ff; (1526).

M. 'ĀBID

Most probably M. 'Ābid Muhandis Dehlwī, contemporary of Khairu'llāh the well-known mathematician and scribe of Rampur copy who mentions that it was copied during the author's life time. M. 'Ābid had been appointed by emperor M. Shāh at the observatory at Delhi. He wrote several books; among them being *Risālah fī Istikhrāj-i Ausāṭu'l-Ulwiyyah* on astronomy; (Bibliography from N. kh. Vol. 6, p. 327.)

Muntakhab Kitāb-i Uqlīdas
(18th cent.) Per; India.

Selections from the Euclid.

R	;	;	; Khairu'llāh b. Luṭfu'llāh Muhandis.

M. AMĪN B.M. SA'ĪD AL-'ALAVĪ

I'jāzu'l-Ḥisab
(1661) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic written during the reign of 'Ālamgīr.

R	;	1251 ; 50 ff;

M. AMĪN B.S. ḤASAN.

Kashfu'l-Qanā'an Taḥrīri's-Ṣā'
( ) Ar; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SL ; *Riyaḍi*-28 ; (1839).

by M. Ja'far.

M. ASHRAF B. ḤABĪBU'LLĀH AL-ḤASANĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AṬ-ṬABĀṬABĀ'Ī
(17th cent.)

Works of reference do not provide us with any account of the author but that he belonged to the 17th cent. is evident from the fact that he was a pupil of Hāji Ḥusain Yazdi. The date of death of Ḥaji Ḥusain Yazdi is not known, but he was certainly a contemporary of Bahā'u'd-din al-Āmūlī, the author of the text who died in 1621, since he uses the phrase "May his exalted shadow last long" (a prayer for an alive person), for the author (vide the preface of IO. No. 762).

Sharḥ Khulaṣatu'l-Ḥisāb
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-din-al- 'Āmūli's *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*. This work is a continuation of Ḥajī Ḥusain Yazdī's commentary; (See IO, No. 762) on the *Khulāṣah*. The author, on the request of his students, added valuable notes on portions of Ḥājī Husain Yazdī's commentary; (cf. the preface). The present continuation along with these notes thus constitute an independent commentary on the text.

B 22/20 ; 2425 ; 175 ff ; Nq. (19th cent.)

M.B. ABĪ SHĀKIR AL-MAGHRIBĪ (13th cent.)

Father of the well-known mathematician, astronomer and astrologer Muḥiu'd-dīn Yaḥyā b. m. b. Abī Shākir al-Maghribi. Flourished in Spain in the 13th century.

Kitab Manala'ūs fi'l-Ashkali'l-Kurriyah
(Cir. 1265) Ar ; Spain.

An Arabic version of Menalaus' *Spherics*.

IO AMC-216 ; 741/2 ; 63 b-67 a ff : S; this edition is not mentioned anywhere.

MKSJ ; *Riyaḍi*-6 ; 94 ff;N (1264) ; the present work is stated to be due to Nasīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī.

M.B. ḤUSAIN AL-'AṬṬĀR (18th-19th cent.)

Probably he belonged to Damascus. He was alive in 1797 ; the date of death of the author is not known, but the date of composition, namely, 1797, mentioned in the colophon of the Bankipore copy tells us that he was a scholar of later 18th and early 19th century.

1. *Ar-Risālah fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisābi'l-Miyahi'l-Jariyah fī Madīnah Dimashq* (1797) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise which explains how the distribution of the water of the canal Barrodah, which supplied water to Damascus and her gardens, is to be calculated. The system laid down in this book is adhered upto this day.

B 22/106 ; 2473/1 ; 1-22 ff ; N (19th cent.) this copy was transcribed by a pupil of the author.

2. *Ḥashiyah-i Sharḥ Ashkalu't-Ta'sīs*
(Cir. 1800) Ar ; M.E.

A gloss on the commentary of Qaḍī Zādah ar-Rumī on *Ashkalu't-Ta'sīs*, a work on mathematics.

M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B.M. SIBṬU'L MĀRDINI (b. 1423 ; d. 1506)

1. *Raqa'iqu'l-Ḥaqa'iq fī Ḥisabi'd-Duraj wa'd-Daqā'iq*
(Cir. 1480) Ar ; Cairo.

A treatise on arithmetic consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 10 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*-67 ; 1-23 ff ; N.

M. Aḥmad.

2. *Sharḥ Sibṭu'l-Mardīnī li-Qaṣīdah-i Muqni'*.
(Cir. 1480) Ar ; Cairo.

Commentary on *al-Muqni'*, a work on algebra in verse by Ibnu'l-Ha'im (d. 1412).

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-65 ; 1-34 ff ; N (1844). S. Ibn Alī B. Maḥfūz as-Sa'idī al-Ḥawāsilī.

3. *Sharḥu'l-Luma'*.
(Cir. 1480) Ar ; Cairo.

Commentary on Ibnu'l-Haisam's (d. 1412) work on arithmetic entitled *al-Luma'*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-7 ; 1-27 ff ; N ; incomplete, ff. missing at the end. For a second copy see *Jadīd*-2686

4. *Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb*.
(Cir. 1480) Ar ; Cairo.

A treatise on arithmetic, consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 3 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah* as under : *Muqaddimah* : On the science of arithemetic and numbers. *Bāb* (1) on the multiplication of whole numbers by whole number s. *Bab* (2) on the division of whole numbers by whole n umbers.

Bāb (3) on the classification, nomenclature and operations of fractions. *Khātimah*. On the division by parts.

SCL	; *Riyāḍī*-11; 1-12ff; N (1593) Aḥmad b. Ikhtiyāru'd-din B. m. al-Hurmuzī, at Mecca; two copies; Jadiā-3294.

M.B. YŪSUF AZ-ZAKĪ AL-FARAQĪ ASH-SHĀFA'I (18th century).

Was alive in 1782.

Al-Hāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ'l-Luma'
(1782) Ar; M.E.

A gloss on Sibṭu'l-Mārdīnī's commentary on the arithmetical treatise, *Kitābū'l-Luma'* of Ibnu'l-Hāisam (d. 1412)

ASB	2/169; 1457; 20 ff; N. (1393-99).

M. BĀQIR B. ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDIN (15th century).

The date of death of the author is omitted in works of reference. However, the fact that he quotes several authors the latest of whom being (1) Jamshaid b. Mas'ūd (cir. 1426), and (2) Sharafu'd-din 'Alī Yazdī (d. 1454), suggests that the author was a scholar of the 15th century.

'Uyūnu'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1460) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on arithmetic. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and the following seven *Bāb* (1) Arithmetic of whole numbers, (i.e. *Hisāb'us-Ṣiḥāb*) subdivided into 13 *Maṭlab*, (9) Fractions; (i. e. *Ḥisābu'l-Kusūr*) subdivided into one *Muqaddimah* and 7 *Matlab* (3) Computations by the astrologers, (i.e. *Ḥisābu-Ahli't-Tanjīm*) subdivided into a *Muqaddimah* and 6 *Maṭlab*, (4) (Mensuration; (i.e. *al Masāḥat*) comprises a *Muqaddimah* and 6 *Maṭlab* (5) Solution of the unknown (quantities); (i.e., *Istikhraju'l-Majhūlat bi-Qā'idati'l-Arba'ati'l-Mutanasaḥ*) (6) Solution of the unknown (quantities) by the method of *Khata'aim* (7) Algebra, subdivided into a *Muqaddimah* and 6 *Maṭlab*.

SCL	*Jad.d*-2765; 261 ff; Nq (1603).
	M. Ḍiyāu'd-din, at Delhi.
SL	; *Riyāḍī*-26; 176 ff; Nq (1811).
	M. Ja'far; (Bound with *Asrar-u-Khulaṣati'l Ḥisāb*; worm-eaten).
B	22/15; 2420; 170 ff; Nq (13th cent.) contains a beautiful frontispiece; written within gold-ruled borders.
A	; Quṭb-35/3; 157 ff; Nq.

M. BARKAT (18th century).

Maulwī M. Barkat was a well-known Indian scholar flourishing in 1732 specially known for his mathematical acumen.

1. *Sharḥ Taḥrīr-u Uṣūli'l-Handasat-i wa'l-Ḥisāb.*
(1756) Ar; India—Lahore.

A commentary on Book First of Euclid.

B	22/30; 2435; 130 ff; Nq; (See also 2436).
	in India.
R AMC	415; *Riyāḍī* 44; 292 ff; Nq,
A	; Jawāhir J'a/295; 222 ff; Nq (1732); (entitled *Sharḥ Taḥrīr-i Uqlidas*, this copy contains the commentary on the entire original work).
OUL	; *Q A* 510/*AH—BM* (Acq 1061); 70 ff; Nq; (This copy is entitled *al-Hashiyah 'ala Uql.das* and contains commentary on *Maqalah* first only.
SCL	; *Jad.d* -1041; 92 ff; Nq S.
Pub	Frequently printed and lithographed in India.

2. *Al-Ḥāshiyah 'alā Uql.das.*
(?) Ar; India (?)

Gloss on the Euclid.

OUL AMC; 1061.

M. ḤABĪBU'LLĀH QANDHĀRĪ.

Rauḍatu'l-Muhandisīn.
(?) Per; India ?

A work on geometry.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 408.

M. ṢĀDIQ B. ḤAJI 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ AT-TABRĪZĪ.

Tarjumah-I Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb.
(?) Per;

A translation of Baha'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise, *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb.*

B 11/56; 1036; 133 ff; Tq (19th century); In the end a tract in Hindustani on measurement of areas.

M. SA'ĪD B. AḌUD'D-DĪN 'ABDU'L-LAṬIF QANDHĀRI.

Sharḥ Tahrīr-i Uql.das.
( ) Ar; India.

A commentary on the reputed geometrical work of Euclid's *Elements.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-352; 102 ff; N; incomplete, defective at the end, a fairly old copy.

M. SA'ID B.M. WALĪ.

Kalidu'l-Mushkilāt.
(?) Per. India ?

This is classified under mathematics, contents are not known.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 536;

M. SA'ĪDU'D-DĪN

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Ar; India (?)

A commentary on *Khulāṣatu'l-Hisāb.*

L -6 ; 45124.

M. ṢALAḤU'D-DIN B. DIYĀNUKHĀN JAHANDĀR SHĀHI.

Kifāyatu'l-Jabr.
(early 18th century) Per; India.

A work on arithmetic similar to the *Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb* of Bahā'-u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī. (For Bahā'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's original work in Arabic see Maths; Persian translations—Maths.)

B 11/57; 1038; 53 ff; T (1812).

M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀḌ

Fot life see *Ghātat-i Juhdu'l-Ḥussāb*

Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb
(18th century) Per; India.

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise, *Khulāsatū'l-Ḥisbā.* (For originals in Arabic and Persian see life of 'Āmūlī under Math.)

OUL 1170.

M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀḌ B.M. ṢĀDIQ AL-ANBĀLAJI (ANABĀLAWI) AD-DEHLAWĪ.

A native of Ambala, adopted Delhi as his residence. Notices of his life are scarce. He was author of several books on mathematics and astronomy. *viz.,* 1. *Ilhāmu'l-Ghayb* (1708),-distances of stars. 2. *Risālah-i Irtifa'u'l Jibāl* (circa 1703)—height of mountains. 3. *Fayyaḍu'l-Muḥāsibīn,* (1682)—mathematics (all quoted in B. cat. 11.55, 56.). Some of these are not traceable in any of the libraries consulted. His other works are 1. *Ḥukmu'r-Riyaḍī,* 2. *Risālah dar Hai'at,* and 3. *Taḥrīr-i Ashkāli'l Ḥall Sharḥ-i Ashkālu't-Ta'sis liṭ-Ṭūsī.*

1. *Ghayat-i Juhdu'l Ḥusāb.*
(1718) Per; India.

A commentary on Bahā'ud-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise *Khulāṣalu'l-Ḥisāb.*

B 11/55 ; 1035; 219 ff; Nq (19th century);

R ; 1235: 249 ff; (1874); two copies: 1234.

M. Naṣi. Niẓāmābādī A'ẓamgarhī.

OUL ; QF S 510/*GH* Ḥsh-ZM (Acq 1170); 186 ff; Nq (19th century) vide also *Storey,* Vol. 2, p. 12, n. (1)

2. *Tahrīru'l-Ashkāl li-Ḥall-i Sharḥ-i Ashkalu't-Tā'sīs li-Ṭūsī.*
(1729) Per; India, Delhi.

A super-commentary on the commentary by Ṭūsī on the *Ashkālu't-Ta'sis,* of Shamsu'd-dīn M. b. Ashraf Ḥusainī—a work on geometry.

R ; 1162; 142 ff; ———

M. ZAMĀN USṬURLĀBĪ MASHHADI

Tashrīhu'l A'māl dar A'māl-i Parkār-i Mutanāsibah.
(?) Per;

A work on geometry.

R ; 1163; ——— ; N (1862). Shlik Rām Bahlawī and Kallam Singh Ambālawī.

Ma'āribu't-Taḥrir-' Tuḥfatu'l-Amir-See MUFTĪ GHULĀM ḤUSAIN B. NAṢIRU'D-DĪN B. SHER M. 'ALAVĪ, RĀMPŪRĪ

MADAN LĀL

Majmū'ah-i Siyāq.
( ) Per; India.

A compendium of accountancy.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–314.

MAHĪDHARĀCĀRYA

Author of *Kātyāyana Śulbasūtravyākhyā*, *Mantra-mahodadhivyākhyā* and *Yogavāśiṣṭhasāravivaraṇam* besides the present work (see Author Index of S. K. MSS. in Govt. Ori. MSS. Lib , p. 60). This Mahīdhara must be the same person as the author of *Vedadipa*, etc., who was the son of Rāmabhakta, pupil of Ratnesvara and who lived at Benares (CC. I. p. 444b).

Lilāvativivaraṇa.
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Lilāvati.*

MT. I.	p. 459 Tel.	R. 338	36
MT. V.	p. 6699 Mal.	R. 4676	105
BORI. List.	p. 21 Dn.	569	37
	”	570	37

MAḤMŪD B.M.B. QIWĀM AL-QĀḌĪ AL-WALISHTĀNĪ (or WĀSIṬĀNĪ) commonly called MAḤMŪD AL-HARAWĪ AL-HAI'AWĪ

Hailed from Balish, a district round Sibi (or Siwi) in Baluchistan. Notices on his life are scarce, save that he was attached, at least for sometime, to Ghayāṣu'd-dīn Aḥmad b. Kh. Niẓāmu'd-dīn Aḥmad al-Harawī Andkhūdi and wazir of Shāhrukh (died 1435–6) to whom he dedicated his better known astronomical work *al-Ghāsiyah fi'l-Hai'at*. He also translated Shamsu'd-dīn b. Ashraf al-Ḥusaini's geometrical treatise *Ashkālu't-Ta'sis* from Arabic into Persian and dedicated, according to Rieu, to a yet unidentified governor or noble, Amir Jamālu'd-dīn Sulṭān Ḥusain, after whom the translation is entitled as *Fawā'id-i Jamāli.*

1. *Fawā'id-i Jamāli.*
(15th century) Per; Iran.

Persian translation of Shamsu'd-dīn M. b. Ashraf Ḥusaini Samarqandi's geometrical treatise in Arabic, entitled *Ashkālu't-Ta'sis.* It is dedicated to one, Amīr Jamālu'd-dīn Sulṭān Ḥusain (not yet identified, but probably a provincial governor), after whom the work is entitled. Like the original it is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and thirty-five theorems (Ashkāl)

BM PMC 2/449; Add 23570; 117–133 ff; Nq (1605–9); defective at the end.

Bmb p. 30 2/19; Nq.

Vide also H. K. (Vol. 1, p. 322), Casiri (Vol. 1. p. 380), and Brock. (Vol. 1, p. 468). A commentary by Qāḍi Zādah is mentioned in St. Petersburg Cat. Vol. 1, p. 322.

2. *Mukhtaṣar dar 'Ilm-i Ḥisāb.*
(15th cent.) Per; Iran.

An arithmetical treatise in two *Maqālah* and a *Muqaddimah* which deals with some preliminaries relating to this science. *Maqālah* 1 is on integers and 2 on fractions.

Bodl. PMC 1/931; 1525; 113b–133b ff; N (1457).

Majma'ul'-Ḥisāb—See MISKĪN SONDĪ SHĀH NAQSH-BANDĪ

Majmū'ah-i Siyāq—See MADAN LĀL

MALAYAGIRI SŪRI

Kṣetrasamāsaṭikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary oa Jinabhadra Sūri's treatise on mensuration called *Kṣetrasamāsa.*

L. VIII.	p. 85 N.	2626	172
	p. 134 N.	2677 Sam. 1700	174
	For other M S. references, vide BSWAM, p. 137		
Bombay (1920–21)	Edn. Text with Malayagiri's commentary Nirṇayasāgara Press pp. 3. 269+1.		

MANNŪN LĀL FALSAFI (18th century)

Risālah fi'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1790) Ar; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

R AMC–414; 29; 218 ff; N. in India.

Maqālah fi'l-Jabr-i Wa'l-Muqābilah--See GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN ABU'L-FATH 'UMAR B. IBRĀHIM AL-KHAYYĀMI AN-NISHAPURI.

Maqālah fi Masāhati'l-Mujassami'l-Mukafi'i—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B AL-HAIṢAM

Maqālah lis-Ṣābit b. Qurrah—See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBI

Maqālah Mutaqsāt li'l-Ḥasan fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Hillāiyah—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Marāsimu'l-Intisāb fi Ma'ālimi'l-Hisāb—See YA'ISH B. IBRĀHIM B. YŪSUF B. SAMMĀK AL-UMAWI

Masā'ilu'l-Hisābiyyah—See ḤUSAIN BAKHSH SHĀHID B. SHĀH MIR M. QALANDER 'urf MIRAM MIYAN

Maṭāli'u'l-Hind—See SAYYID SALĀMAT 'ALI ṬABIB B. SH. M. BEG

MAULAVI 'AṬĀ'U'LLĀH

Author's name could not be identified : compare 1. 'Aṭā'u'llāh Rashidi b. Aḥmad Nādir, author of geometrical work entitled *Khulāsah-i Rāz*, (See Maths.) 2. 'Aṭā'u'llāh Qādiri, author of an untitled work on mathematics, SCL 136, (see Maths.)

Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb
(?) Per.

A treatise on arithmetic in verse.

A ; Sul 549/28 ; 36 ff ; Nq-S (1831)

MEDHNI MAL B. DHRAM DĀS NARĀIN B. KALLIYAN MAL KĀYATH SAKSENA

Badāi'ul-Funūn
(1663) Per ; India, Etawah.

An arithmetical treatise based on Bhāskarācārya's work, *Līlāvati* ; for details about original Sanskrit work and its author and a translation by Faidi (see Maths).

ASB SOC. 701 ; Kl ; 46 ff ; S (18th cent.)

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-155 ; 55 ff ;

SL ; *Riyāḍi*-21 ; ;

OUL ; QF 511/B-S (Acq 272) ; 70 ff ; S.

IO i-1233 ; 2259 ; 1.69 199 ff:

MEHTĀB RAI

Author died 1828. Hailing from Kashmir, he came to live in Lucknow where the present work was composed in 1805 during the reign of Nawāb Sa'ādat 'Ali Khān. He was a pupil of one Lālā Sid Mal Khattari.

1. *Khujastah Qawā'id.*
(19th cent.) Per ; India.

This is classified under mathematics ; contents not known.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*-450 ; (1851-52)

2. *Qanūn-i Ḥisāb*
(1805) Per ; India.

A work on accountancy, including calculation of prices of different items in verse and prose.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*-535 ; 98 ff ; N.

Miftaḥu'l Hisab—See GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN JAMSHAID B. MAS'ŪD B. MAHMŪD AL-KĀSHI

Miftaḥu'l-Hisab—See SAYYID 'ALI

Miftaḥu'l-Kunūz—See KHALIL B. IBRĀHIM

Min Maqalah lis-Ṣābit b. Qurrah fi'sh-Shakli'l Qiṭa' wa'n-Nisbati'l Mu'allafah—See ABU'L HASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBI

Mi'raju'l-Albab ila 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See HUSAIN B. SHAMI AL-HATTARI ASH-SHĀFA'I AL-MADALNI

Mi'rāju's-Samā—See QĀSIM B.M. ḤUSAIN B. ZAL

Mir'ātu'l-'Ālam—See SH. AHMAD B.M. MAGHRIBI ILIMSANI AL-ANṢARI AṢ-ṢA'IMI

Mir'atu'l-Ḥisāb—See KHWĀJAH M. MĀH

MIRZĀ M. BEG.

Sharḥ-i Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb
(?) Per ;

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-din 'Āmili's mathematical treatise, *Khulasatu'l-Ḥisāb*.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*-192 : 58 ff ; Nq (1883).

M. Abdullāh Amān Ṣiddiqi.

MIR M. HASHIM B. QASIM AL-HUSAINI (d. 1636)

1. *Sharh Tahrir-i Uqlidas*
(Cir. 1635) Ar ; India.

Commentary on Euclid's *Elements*.

A ; Sul-162/22 ; 299 ff ; N; this copy contains the commentary on the first 9 *Maqālah*.

2. *Sharh Tahrir-i Uṣūli'l-Handasah wa'l-Ḥisāb*
(Cir. 1635) Ar ; India.

A commentary on the celebrated geometrical work *Tahr.r-Usūli'l-Handasah wa'l-Ḥisāb* as edited by at-Ṭūsī.

B 22/29 ; 2435 ; 293 ff ; Nq (18th cent.) ; two copies, No. 2434.

in India.

R AMC-415; 40 ; 182 ff ; S ; contains from First Book to Ninth Book.

R AMC-415 ; 41 ; 700 ff ; contains from Tenth to Fifteenth Book, three copies : Nos 42, 43.

Misbahu'l Ḥisāb

A manual of arithmetic.

OUL ; QF 511/M-(Acq 334) ; 34 ff ; Nq. S.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-134 ; 25 ff ; Nq (1815)

by M. Ghaus.

MISKIN SONDI SHAH NAQSHBANDI

Majma'u'l-Ḥisāb.
(?) Per ; India.

A treatise on mathematics based on *Lilavati* and divided into two chapters

A ; 3517 sul 550/29 ; 283 ff ; Nq (1842). Faujdār Khān b. Amūr Khān. For a Persian translation of *Lilawati*

by Faiḍi, see Maths.

Mityajivasarini
( ) Sk.

A work on logarithmic tables, signs and tangents.

CS IX p. 95 93 45
N. Sam. 1950.

Mizanu'l-Ḥisāb

An arithmetical work.

SCL *Jaaid*-1600 ;

MUFTI GHULAM ḤUSAIN B. NAṢIRU'D-DIN B. SHER M. 'ALAVI RAMPURI

Ma'āribu't-Tahrir-i Tuhfatu'l-Amir
(1817) Per ; India ; Rampur.

A treatise on geometry: dedicated to Nawāb Aḥmad Ali Khān of Rampur, grandson of Faiḍullāh Khān founder of Rampur State, (ruled circa 1794 to 1839). See Beale p. 126, *vide* Faiḍullāh Khān.

R ; ; :

MUFTI SHARFU'D-DIN RAMPURI

The author began his career as teacher and ended as Mufti (Doctor of religious law.) of Rampur. Scholars like Sh. Abi Sa'id b. Ṣafi ad-Dehlwi, Sh. Aḥmad Sa'id b. Abi Sa'id, Sh. M. 'Ali of Rampur Sh. M. Ḥasan b. 'Abid Hasan of Bareilly and Abdu'l Qadir b.m. Akram were among his pupils. He is the author of several works on logic, mysticism and religious law. He died in 1851-52.

Hallu'l-Ashkal
(19th cent.) Per ; India.

A work on geometry. apparently a commentary on the *Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs* of Shamsu'd-din M.b. Ashraf Husaini Samarqandi (for a commentary by Ṭūsī and details of original, see Maths.)

R ; ; ; ;

Edited by the author's grandson in 1869.

MUḤAMMAD GHAZVAVI

Author and his patron could out be identified. But if the latter is one of the sons of the Ghaznavide Sulṭān Bahrām Shāh, driven out of his kingdom by 'Alā'ud-dīn Jahān Sūz of Ghor (1150) the work can be placed in the 12th or early 13th century. Bahrām died at Lahore and was succeeded by his son Khusrau Shāh. See *Tabqāt-i Nāsiri*.

Munisu'l-Fuḍalā'
(?) Per ; —

A treatise on arithmetic, dedicated to Abdu'l-Muwa'id m. b. Bahrām Shāh.

R ; 2323 ;

MUHAZZIBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD.

Risālah fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Ar; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SCL 1/796 ; *Riyāḍī*–197 ; (1816).

MUḤĪYU'D-DĪN M.

Died in 1876.

Rauḍatu'r-Riyāḍī, or *Nūru'l-Qamar*
(19th century) Per ; India.

A work on mathematics.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 466 ; (1876).

Mukhtaṣar dar 'Ilm-i Ḥisāb—See MAḤMŪD b. M. b. QI'WĀM AL-QĀḌĪ AL-WĀLISHTĀNĪ

Muktūb dar Taḥqīq-i-Usṭuwānah-i Mustadīrah-i Qā'imah—See QĀḌĪU'L-QUḌĀT NAJMU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ KHĀN B. ḤAMĪDU'D-DĪN KHĀN

MŪLCHAND s/o HARĪ HAR PRASHĀD

Flourished during the reign of M. Shāh, ruler of Delhi (1719–1748) and was perhaps grandfather of Krishnā Prashād Rājah. (?).

Ḥisāb Nāmah.
(18th century) Per; India, Delhi.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SCL ; *Jadīd* 234–1 ; autographed copy.

MULLĀ M. JAWWĀD B. SA'D (known as AL-JAWWĀD AL-KĀẒIMĪ) (17th century).

Celebrated Iranian scholar. Studied under Bahā'u'd-dīn al-'Amūlī, the author the of text of the present commentary, and also under other teachers. Wrote a commentary on *Zubdatu'l-Uṣūl*, a work on the principles of jurisprudence also composed by al-'Amūlī.

Sharḥ Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb.
(Cir. 1625) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb* of Bahā'u'd-dīn al-'Amūlī. This commentary was composed a few years after the death of the author of the text.

B 22/18 ; 2423 ; 88 ff ; Nq. (1796).

R AMC–416 ; 49 ; 254 ff ; Nq. (1840); (See also R, 48 which is a lithographed copy.)

by Mir Muhammad, in India.

SL *Riyāḍī*–5, 185 ff ; N.

MKSJ *Riyāḍī*–16 ; 98 ff ; N (1787); two copies, *Riyāḍī*–17.

MUNICANDRASŪRI

Teacher of the fomous Vādi Deva Sūri, (See JK. p.2).

Aṅgulivicāra - Saptaṭikāsūtra.
( ) Māgadhī.

A short treatise in Prose on the Jaina system of linear measurements, in Māgadhī language.

L. VIII. p. 99 2637
N.

Mūnisu'l-Fuḍalā—See MUḤAMMAD GHAZNAVI

Muntakhab—See LUṬFU'LLAH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AHMAD NĀDIR AL-MI'MĀR

Muntakhab-i Uqlidas.
( ); Per;

A work based on Euclid's *Elements.*

SCL ; *Jadīd*–1613 ; —; —

Muntakhab Kitāb-i Uqlīdas—See M. 'ĀBID

Muntakhab min Kitāb Abī 'Alī b. al-Ḥusain b. al-Haiṣam Fī Ḥall-i Shukūk-i Kitāb-i Uqlīdas—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Muntakhabu'l-A'dād

A work on arithmetic.

SCL ; *Jadīd*–3901 ; —; —;

Muntakhab Tarjumah-i Uqlīdas-i Ibn-i Sīnā.
( ): Per;

A work based on Euclid's *Elements.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–115 ; 55 ff ; Nq.

Munyatu'l-Ḥussāb—See ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M. B. AḤMAD B.M.B.M.B. 'ALĪ B. GHĀZĪ AL-'UṢMĀNĪ

Muqaddimah-i Mariḥafiyyah fi'l-Ḥisāb—See 'ALLĀMAH M. B. AḤMAD AL-ASH'ARĪ AL-MARIḤAFĪ

Murshidu'ṭ-Ṭālib ilā Ashhali'l-Maṭālib—See SHIHABU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBAS AḤMAD B.M.B. AL-HĀ'IM AL-FARAḌĪ

Nuzhatu'l-Ḥisāb—See SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B.M.B. AL-HĀ'IM AL-FARAḌĪ

Nabḍah fi 'Ilmi'l-Masāḥat—See YAḤYĀ B. ḤUSAIN

NAND RĀM B. HIRĀNAND KĀ'ISTH

Flourished during the reign of the Mughal emperor Aurangzeb.

Ā'in-i Siyāq.
(Cir. 1680) Per; India.

A treatise on accountancy.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-316 ; 217 ff ; N.

NAṢR B. 'ABDU'LLĀH (10th century).

Flourished under Sultan Manṣūr 'Aḍudu'd-daulah (979–982) for whom he composed yet another work on geometry, (cf. the preface of the present work) Besides the present work, two more works of the author are mentioned, one of which is *Tashil-Subuli'l-Ashkāl-u-Kullahā fi'l-Handasiyah.*

Ar-Risālah fi Anna'l-Ashkāla Kullahā mina'd-Dā'irah.
(Cir. 890) Ar; Baghdad.

A treatise containing a full discussion of the assertion that the circle is the origin of all geometrical figures.

B 22/91 ; 2468/41; 280a-282a ff; N (1234).

at Mosul.

NAṢŪḤU'Ṣ-ṢALIḤĪ AL-MIṬRĀQĪ (16th century).

'Umdatu'-Ḥisāb.
(16th century) Ar; M. E.

A treatise on arithmetic.

C MM-264 ; 1274; 26 ff; N (1551).

NAWĀB SHAMSU'L-UMARĀ FAKHRU'D-DĪN KHĀN BAHĀDUR B. ABI'L-KHAIR AL-'UMARĪ AL-FARĪDĪ ASH-SHIKOHĀBĀDI-AL-HAIDERĀBĀDI

The author was a descendant of Faridu'd-din Mas'ūd al-Ajūdhani; (the well known saint, teacher of Nizāmu'd-dīn-Auliyā). His grandfather migrated to Hyderabad Dn. and was appointed as high official, by Asaf Jāh Nizām; (First Nizām, founder of Hyderabad State, died 1748). His father also was a big noble in the state. Born in 1785–86, Fakhru'd-din survived three Nizams, in the succession of the last of whom, Nasiru'd-daulah, (ruled 1829–1857) he wielded great influence, receiving for his service the title of Amir-i-Kabīr Shams-u'l-Umarā. At an early age he had been appointed the commandar of the household troops and after the death of his father succeeded to the highest rank of nobility, getting, besides an estate worth 4 million of annual income and the hand of the Nizam's daughter in marriage, also an allowance of 10.000 for his person and an equal amount for his family.

His scholarship and enthusiasm for propagation of western sciences in India is evidenced by the numerous translations he caused to be made of standard english works on astronomy, chemistry, mathematics, physics, etc.; (The books produced were either published or copied and the author distributed them free to scholars, so that they could adopt the rapidly progressing sciences of the west), at great costs and from the several schools, colleges, mosques and palaces which he constructed and himself designed on geometrical patterns and stored them with books and astronomical instruments. "Qasr-i Jahān Numa" is one of such well-known buildings at Hyderabad. A big staff of scholars both Indian and English, were employed by him to help produce science books among them being Sayyid Aman Ali Dehlavi, Ghulām Muḥīyu'd-dīn Hyderabadi, Mr, Jones and Mir Shuja'at Ali Garm. He also granted scholarships to Indian students and sent them to study modern medicine in western institutions. He died in the year 1863.

At least two other works are known to us of his own writing. *As Sittatu'sh-Shamsiyyah* is a translation of six treatises of an English author called in N. Kh; (*ibid*, N.B. 2....) as Reori Rent Chans. They are 'respectively on the Pythagorean astronomy, hydrostatics (Ilmu'l Anzār) and electricity (Ilmu'l-Barq). It was written with the assistance of S. Amān Ali Ghulām Muḥiyu'd-din, Mr. Jones and one other Englishman; (Biography from N. Kh. *ibid* and Beale, p. 377 vide Shamsu'l-Umarā).

Risālah dar Bayān-i-Amāl-i Qiṭā' is a work on the consruction of the sector; (See Maths.)

1. *Risālah dar Bayān-i A'māl-i Qiṭa'.*
(19th cent.) Per; India, Hyderabad Deccan.

A treatise on the construction of the sector.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-162 ;

2. *Shamsu'l-Handasah*
(1825) Per; India, Hyderabad Dn.

A work on geometry, trigonometry and mensuration, compiled according to N. Kh.; (Vol. 7 pp. 368–69) on the basis chiefly of a French work of an author called in Arabic letters as Mūsi Klārk, which may be Moses Clarks or Monsieur Clarks. The present author translated the

book into Persian. Extracts from it dealing with the construction of plane and solid figures are included here. Information relating to other topics such as the sine and the tangent are due to several English books which the author consulted or translated.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*–19 ; 2 copies ; *Riyadi*–119 ;

MKSJ PMC ; *Riyaḍ.*–18 ;

OUL ; 510 ;

A ; HG 43/3 ;

NIẒAMU'D-DIN AḤMAD B.M. ABDU'LLAH ASH-SHAHĪD

According to SL Manuscript he died in 1775.

Faiḍu'l-Wahhab f. Sharḥ-i Khulasati'l Ḥisab
(18th cent.) Per ; India.

Commentary on 'Amuli's *Khulasatu'l-Hisab*. It is dedicated to one 'Abdu'l-Wahhab Khan.

IO PMC 1/1229; 2252 ; 82 ff; Nq ; incomplete, contains only *Muqaddimah* and first two *Bab*. Arabic text is also included.

SL 7

NIZAMU'D-DIN ḤASAN B. M. AN-NIẒAM AN-NISAPŪRĪ known as NIZAMU'L-A'RAJ (14th cent.)

Risaluh a'sh-Shamsiyah fi'l-Usuli'l-Ḥisabiyah
(Cir. 1325) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on the elements of arithmetic.

SL ; *Riyaḍi*–1 ; 59 ff ; Nq ; S (1813).

A ; Jawahir-'Aj, 437 ; 34 ff ; N : (author's name is not given in this copy. For a second copy see Subh supp–511/4).

Nuqudu'l-Ḥisab—See ABŪ 'ALI M. IRTAḌA 'ALI KHUSHAMŪD

NŪRU'L-AṢFIYA AURANGABADI

Nuru'l-Muḥasibin
(early 19th cent.) Per ; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SCL ; *Riyaḍi*–144

Nuru'l-Muḥasibin—See NŪRU'L-AṢFIYA AURANGABADI

PARAMEŚVARA

Līlāvatīvyākhyā
(+ 15th century) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*.

MT. VI.	p. 7184 Mal.	R5231 (b)	53a–96a
	p. 7087 Dn.	R5160 +1925–26	43
Tri. II	1041 Mal.	953	73
	by Nārāyaṇa.		
Adyar Add.	p. 50 Mal.	20. C. 20	94
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 111 Bhaskara's	5455	
	Vide also BSWAM, p. 169		

Pāṭīgaṇitaṭīkā of ŚRĪDHARA—Vide BSWAM, p. 204

Pāṭīgaṇita vyākhyānā of PAṆḌIT VIREŚVARA—Vide BSWAM, p. 244

Pāṭīsāra of MUNIŚVARA—Vide BSWAM, p. 145.

PAVALUR MALLANA

Gaṇita ṭa Trairāśikam
( ) Tel.

Codex contains the rule of three and other arithmetical rules.

Mack p. 303 Tel. 3

Prākṛtagaṇitavicāra
( ) Mar.

A small treatise in Marathi dealing with addition, subtraction, multiplication and division as an aid to astronomical calculations.

Bom. Uni. 2329 Dn. B.M.C. 25.22 14

QĀḌI NAJMU'D-DIN KHAN KĀKORWI

For life and work see *Risālah-i Jabr wa Muqabilah*, (Maths).

Qa'idah-i-Istikhraj-i-Ka'ab.
(Later 18th cent., Per ; India.

A short note on the rules of finding cubic roots.

ASB Cur 402; 1433-2; 7v-8v; Nq (19th cent.)

QĀḌIU'L-QUḌĀT NAJMU'DDIN 'ALI KHĀN B. HAMIDU'D-DĪN KHĀN.

For life see *Risalah-i Jabr wa Muqablah* (Maths.)

Muktab dar Taḥqiq-i Usṭuwānah-i Mustadirah-i Qā'imah.
(19th century) Per; India.

A treatise on right circular cylinder.

Qā'idah-i Istikhrāj-i ka'ab—See QĀḌI NAJMU'D-DIN KHĀN KĀKORWI.

Qānūn-i Ḥisāb—See MEHTĀB RĀI ṬĀLIB

QĀSIM B.M. ḤUSAIN B. ZĀL.

Mi'raju's-Samā'
(?) Per (?)

A work on geometry dedicated to one Mir. M. Ṭāhir Majlis Nawis.

R ; 1165; 182 ff; ——

Qaul fi'l Masāḥati'l-Kurah-See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Qiṭ'ah min Kitābi'l-Hindi fi'l-Ḥisāb.
( ) Ar ; India (?)

A treatise on arithmetic, being a part of *Kitābu'l-Hindi*.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-179; 14 ff; N; incomplete; defective in the beginning.

'Ali b. Wali'u'l-Ḥāsan.

QUṬBU'D-DIN MAḤMŪD B. MAS'ŪD B. MUṢLIḤU'D-DIN SHIRĀZI AL-GĀDURŪNI. (died in 1310)

Tarjumah-i Kitāb-i Uqlidas
(13th-14th century) Per;

A commentary on the Euclid's *Elements.* It is dedicated to Amir Shah b. Amir Taju'd-Din b. Ṭāhir.

R ; 1157; 113 ff; N (1672).

Pir Muhammad.

Rafa'u'l-Ashkāl li-ẓuhūri'l-'Usr-i fi'l-'Ashr-i fi Ghālibi'l Ashkāl—See SH. ḤASAN JABRUTI.

Rafa'u'l-Ishkāl fi Masāḥati'l Ashkāl—See YA'ISH B. IBRĀHIM B. YŪSUF B. SAMMĀKAL—UMAWI.

RĀMACANDRABHAṬṬA

Son of Poṣana Bhaṭṭa.

Līlāvatīvāsanābhāṣyam-Gaṇakabhūṣṇam.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*

Stein.	p. 172 Kas.	3008 Sam. 1919	93; incomplete
	p. 172 Dn. only Guṇana Sūtra, part.	3063	2 ; contains.
	" Ratio.	3062	4 ; contains only

RAMAḌĀN B. ABI HURAIRAH AL-JAZARI (17th century)

Flourished in Algeria (circa 1665).

Hallu'l-Khulāṣah li-Ahli'r-Riyāsah.
(Cir. 1660) Ar; M.E. (?)

A commentary on *Khulāṣatu'l Ḥisāb.*

OVL : *Q'A 510/Kh Sh-R* (Acq 105a); 93 ff ; N (1665); (Autograph copy).

ASB 2/175; 1471; 79 ff; N (1715); (The text of the *Khulāṣtu'l-Ḥisāb* is written side by side in red ink.)

Aḥmad b. Yūsuf al Azhari.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA

Bijaprabodha.
(+1687) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Bījagaṇita.*

Alwar.	1868	—	—
Peters I.	p. 117 Dn.	120 Sam. 1744	120

BORI. p. 53 550 198
Dn. Sak. 1757

Vide also BSWAM, p. 1]1.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA

Līlāvatī Vṛttih Gaṇitāmṛtalahar
(+1687) Sk.

A commentary on Bhaskara's *Līlāvatī*

K. p. 240 144 105
Dn.

Vide also BSWAM, pp. 181–82.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA DEVA

See his *Līlāvatī Vivaraṇa—Manorañjana*—Mathematics.

Līlāvatyudāharaṇa
( ) Sk.

The work contains illustrations to the author's commentary entitled *Monorañjanā* on the *Līlāvaī* of Bhāskarācārya.

ASB X. Pt. 1. 6916 6375 35; incomplete.
N.

Raqā'iqu'l-Ḥaqā'iq fī Ḥisābi'd-Duraj wa'd-Daqā'iq—See M.B.M.B AḤMAD B.M. SIBṬU'L-MĀRDĪNĪ

Ratnāvalīvivaraṇa
( ) Guj.

Mathematical calculations, explained in Gujarati in connection with a work called *Ratnāvali* composed in Saka 1534 (+1612).

BBRAS 2008 Bl. 87 21
Dn. Sam. 1754

Rauḍatu'l-Muhandisīn—Ser M. Ḥabibu'llah Qandhāri.

Rauḍatu'r-Riyāḍi—See MUḤIYU'D-DIN M.

RAUSHAN 'ALĪ B. NADR 'ALĪ JAUNPŪRI

The author was born at Jaunpur, For a long time he taught at the Calcutta Madrasah 'Āliyah, and according to Rieu, at Fort William College, Calcutta. He adopted Naẓmī as his poetic name and wrote a number of books on mathematics, Persian grammar and other branches of literature, among them being, *Risālah fi Jabr wa Muqāblah*, on algebra; *Sharḥ-i-Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*, a commentary on 'Amuli's work on arithmetic; *Risālah-i-Takhfīf-i-Hamzah wa I 'lal wa Idghām* on permutation of letters in Arabic; a commentary on *Maqāmat-i-Harīrī* another on *Kāfiyah* of Ibn Ḥājib and a once popular Persian grammar entitled "Qawa'id-i-Pārsī." According to Rampur catalogue card of the present work, he died in A.H., 1225 = A.C. 1810.

1. *Risālah-i Ḥisāb*.
(Later 18th century or early 19th century) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

; two copiea.

2. *Tarjumah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*.
(19th century) Per; India.

A translation of Baha'u'd-dīn 'Āmūlī's mathematical treatise, *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*; (For original in Arabic see Maths. several commentaries available see......life of 'Āmūlī 'Astronomy).

R ; ; ; (1804); (3 copies)

A 3515 Subh 511-2; (1833); 2 copies; p. 21 No. 2 (quoted from Storey p. 13).

SCL *Riyāḍi* 371; See Storey, p. 13.

Buh 1/176; 223; 152 ff; Tq; (1812).

Pub; Calcutta 1812 and 1845.

Rekhāgaṇita
( ) Sk.

A treatise on geometry.

CPB. p. 429 4835 —

Peters V. p. 268 514 54;
Entitled *Rekhāgaṇitam*; incomplete.

Rekhāgaṇita-Kṣetravyāvahāraḥ of JAGANNATH (b. 1652 A.D.)—See BSWAM, pp. 89–90.

Rekhāśāstram
( ) Sk.

Vide also BSWAM, p. 187.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 108 5292

Risālah Abī Naṣr fī Jawāb-i Masa'ili'l-Handasah—See ABŪ NAṢR MANṢŪR B. 'ARRĀQ

Risālah Ashkālu't-Tā's.s li-Uqlīdas—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DIN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah a'sh-Shams.yah fi'l-Uṣūli'l-Ḥisābiyāh—See NIZĀMU'D-DĪN ḤASAN B.M. AN-NIẒĀM AN-NISHĀPŪRĪ

Risālah dar Bayān-i A'māl-i Qiaṭā'—See NAWĀB SHAMSU'L-UMARĀ FAKHRU'D-DĪN KHĀN BĀHĀDUR

Risālah dar Handasah—See BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ

Risālah dar Ḥisāb
( ) Per ;

An arithmetic *' work.

R —— ; 2323.

Risālah dar Ḥisāb—See SARŪP SINGH

Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Ḥisāb.

An arithmetical work.

A —— ; Subh Supp-511/7 ; 10 bb ; S.

MKSJ — ; *Riyāḍī*-6 ; 68 ff ; Nq (1834).

Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Masāḥat.

A work on mensuration.

C Supp 1-110 ; 676 or 436/2 (8) ; 39b-47b ff ; (1829)

Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Riyāḍī

Part of a larger work; only *Bāb.* 27 on determination of the direction of *Qiblah* in the seven regions of the world by means of circle specified here as Indian circle (Dā'irah-i Hindi).

Author's dates and places of composition not known; Per.

General works on mathematics.

Mad 2/106 ; 639 ; 16 ff ; 1——

Risālah dar 'Ilm-i Wafq.
(?) Per ; —

A work on the theory of numbers. The five *Bāb* of chapter four, according to the Ed. MS. are: 1. setting the numbers in squares of such even numbers which, if divided by another even number, give an even quotient, 2. setting in numbers in squares of odd numbers, 3. setting in numbers in squares of such even numbers which if divided by another even number give an odd quotient, 4. on finding the "*Ufi*" of a number and 5 on interpretation of these.

Ed p. 228 ; 259 ; 18 ff ; Nq SN (1696) ; (only the fourth chapter).

Risālah dar Jawab-i-Sawali—See LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS B. USTĀD AḤMAD NĀDIR AL-MI'MĀR

Risālah dar Sawālat-i Ḥisābī.

An arithmetical manual.

MKSJ — ; *Riyāḍī*-15 ; 5 ff ; Nq.

Risālah fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See MUHAZZIBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD

Risālah fi'l-Ḥisāb—See MANNŪN LĀL FALSAFĪ

Risālaḥ fi'r-Riyāḍī
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Adopted from and based on *Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs*, this work deals with the fundamental propositions of Euclid; consists of a *Muqaddimah* and a number of propositions.

MKSJ — ; *Riyāḍī*-12 ; 22 ff ; N (1770).

Risālah fī shakli'l-Qiṭā'i's-Saṭḥī wa'l-kurrī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah fī Tajdīd-i Ṣanā'ati'l-Jabr-i wa'l-Muqābilah.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on algebra with solution of some problems.

OUL ; *Q'A* 510/*MJR*-(Acq 1058) ; 80 ff ; Nq-S.

Risālah fi'l-Ḥisāb.

A work on arithmetic.

R —— ; 2323 ; —— ; ——:

Risālah fī Tarbī'i'd-Dā'irah—See AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM

Risālah-i Arṣmāṭīqī—See LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS B. AḤMAD NĀDIR AL-MI'MĀR

Risālah-i Arṣmāṭīqī (Khawāṣ-s A'dād)
(?) Per ;

A work on properties of numbers; (Compare *Risālah-i Arṣmāṭīqī* of Maths).

Ed p. 70 ; 92 ; 30 ff ; Nq (17th century) ; (Only *Maqālah* 2, 3, 4, of chapter 3 (i. e. *Fan* 3) which is a part of a bigger section, numbered 4 (*Jumlah* 4) of a larger work.

Risālah-i Handasah.
( ) Per;

A work on geometry.

MKSJ PMC ; 11-2;

SCL — ;*Riyāḍi*-217; 37 pp; N.

Risālah-i Ḥisāb—See RAUSHAN 'ALĪ B. NAḌN 'ALĪ JAUNPŪRĪ

Risālah-i Ḥisāb.

A treatise containing formulae for calculating costs quickly without having using pens and paper for traders and consumers.

MKSJ — ; *Riyāḍi*-27; 1-8 ff; Bq; *Riyāḍi*-2; 4 ff; *Riyāḍi*-9; 74 ff; Nq.

OUL — ; QE 511/R-(Acq 250); 86 ff; S-Nq.

R — ; 1244; 56 ff.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-439;——; S (19th century)

SCL ; *Jadid*-3423, 4066 & 5050.

Risālah-i Ḥisāb ba-Ṭarīq-i Jabr-o Muqābilah (Arabic).

An arithmetic at work.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*-28; 28a-42a ff; S.

R ; ;

Risālah-i Kamāliyah—See GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN JAMSHAID B. MAS'ŪD B. MAḤMŪD AL-KĀSHĪ

Risālah-i Masāḥat.
(14th century) Per; C.A.

A work on mensuration. In the preface the author tells us that he wrote the book for his patron Abu'l-Muẓaffar Ghayāsu'd-dīn Sulṭān Uwais of Ilkhānī dynasty (ruled 1356-1374). It is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and twelve chapters.

B 17/172 ; 1732; 1-31b ff; Nq (18th century)

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*-14; 1-11 ff; S.

SCL ; Sh-129;———;———;

Risālah-i Nūru'l-Ḥisāb—See SAYYID NŪRU'L-AṢFIYĀ AURANGĀBĀDI

Risālah-i Siyāq—See JAGPAT RAI

Risālah-i Siyāq
( ); Per

Mathematical work.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-317; 33 ff; S.

" ; *Riyāḍi*-318; 38 ff; S.

" ; *Riyāḍi*-319; 31 ff; S.

" ; *Riyāḍi*-320; 21 ff; S.

" ; *Jadid* 2669; ——; —

A ; Shaftah-209; 12 ff; S.

Risālatu'l-Qaṭa'wa Burāhīnihī.
( ) Ar;

An Arabic version of a Persian work on conic sections.

A AH-31; 46; 26 ff;

Sabīkah-Māh—See SH. 'AṬĀ'U'LLĀH 'AṬŪ

ṢALĀḤU'D-DĪN MŪSĀ B.M. (QĀḌĪ ZĀDAH AR-RŪMĪ) (d. 1420).

Sharḥ Askalu't-Tās'īs
(1415) Ar; Samarqand.

A commentary on a treatise on geometry entitled *Ashkālu't-Tās'īs* of Shamsu'd-dīn M.b. Ashraf al-Ḥusainī as-Samarqandī (d. 1203).

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍi*-15; 35 ff; N (1649); this copys contains only Juz'l.

S. Sharif b. S. Sulaiman in Gujarat.

SCL 1/798 ; *Riyaḍi*-54; 57 ff. N. (1815); (Three copies; *Jadid* 3288; *Jadid*-4428).

C MM-102 ; 591; ; 30 ff: N; also contains the text of *Ashkalu't Ta's.s.*

BM AMC-186; 358; 1a-41a ff; (1693); has copious marginal notes.

Vide also HK No. 804.

SARŪP SINGH.

Risalah dar Ḥisāb.
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on arithmetic in both verse and prose.

R.

SAYYID 'ALI

Miftahu'l-Hisab.
(?) Per ; India.

A treatise on mathematics.

SCL ; *Jadid* 270; ; (1836).

SAYYID NŪRU'L-AṢFIYĀH AURANGĀBĀDĪ B. NŪR 'ALĪ B. QAMARU'D-DĪN AL-ḤUSAINI AL-AURANGĀBĀDI.

He was born at Aurangabad and later received his education there. For a long time he lived with Nawwab 'Ali Khan at Karnol; (recently capital of Andhra Pradesh). Then he went to Hyderabad and joined the service of Nawab Shamsu'l-Umara' as his wakil at three thousand rupees per annum. He died in 1839 at Hyderabad; (biography from N. Kh. where the date of author's death is given at the authority of *Tazk-i Maḥbūbi*. The S.C.L. copy fixes it at A.H. 1222 = 1807).

His other works are: *Nūru'l-Qulūb ; Nurū'l-Asrārī* and *Monāqib-i Ghausiyyah ;* (See Maths.).

Risālah-i Nūru'l-Ḥisab.
(19th century); Per ; India.

A treatise on arithmetic.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 215; ; (1808).

SAYYID SALĀMAT 'ALI ṬABIB B. SH. M. BEG.

Matali'u'l-Hind
( ) Per ; India.

This is classified under mathematics, contents are not known.

A ; HG 45/3 ;

SH. ABU'L-'ABBĀS AHMAD B. SABIT (12th century).

Mathematician Qaḍi of Humamiyah, a town in Wasit; (*cf.* Yaqut, 4, 99). It appears that he was not alive in 1384. Probably he flourished in or before 1111 (*cf*—the note of the scribe of the Bankipore copy of the work on the title page).

Ghunyatu'l-Ḥusāb fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisab.
(Cir. 11) Ar ; M.E.

A valuable work on arithmetic, dealing with multiplication; division, ratio and proportion; extraction of roots, transactions, mensuration and problems connected with excavations. The introduction treats of important arithmetical principles. The work starts dealing with multiplication and is divided into two *Qism*; (1) multiplication by simple numbers, and (2) multiplication by compound numbers. This is followed by division which is divided into two *Bāb*. Again, this is followed by ratio and proportion dealt with in six *Bāb*. The author then proceeds to explain the extraction of roots in five *Faṣl*. This is followed by transactions comprising such diverse topics as sale, wages, *Kharāj*, distribution of booty, ration of the army, etc. Again, this is followed by the mensuration of plane and solid figures, e.g., that of quadrilateral, figures; polygons, triangles, circles, cubes, conics, spheres, hollow domes, etc. This topic is spread over sixteen *Bab*.

Lastly, problems connected with the excavation of canals and pits, etc., are dealt with in seven *Faṣl*. A systematic order is not maintained in this work, since, this is essentially a supplement of *'Umdatu'r-Ra'id* an abridgement of *al-Hawi*, the two proceeding compositions of the author; (*cf.* The preface of the present work).

B 22/1 ; 2413; 85 ff ; N (1384).
Taj b. Ḥasan b. m al-Kirmānī; (The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the MS. but a note on the title page dated 1384 by the scribe of the copy tells us that Abu'l-'Abbas Aḥmad b. Ṣabit is the author of the work. No other copy of the work is known, though a copy of a commentary on it, viz. *Makha'ilu'-Malāḥat* by M.b. Ibrahim (d. 1563) is noticed with a brief description in Paris, No. 2474.

SH. AḤMAD B.M. MAGHRIBĪ TILIMSĀNI AL-ANṢĀRI AS-ṢĀ'IMI

Was an officer, probably secretary or collector (Mutawallī 'ala Diwani'l Khiraj), in the department of revenue at Madras and was author of several treatises on mathematics, astronomy, religion, etc., viz.: *Zubdat'ul-Ḥisāb, Mir'atu'l-'Alam, Tasīru'l-Maṭlab fī A'mali'l-Juyūb,* (See Maths.). He died in 1824,-25; (N.Kh. vol. 7 p. 33.)

1. *A'zamu'l-Ḥisāb*
(1814) Per ; India, Madras.

A treatise on mathematics.

SCL *Riyāḍī* 139

2. *Mir'atu'l-'Alam*
(early 19th cent.) Per ; India, Madras.

A mathematical treatise different from Bakhtāwar Khān's biographical work of that title.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–71 ; (1946),

SL 24.

3. ***Zubdatu'l-Hisāb.***
(first quarter of 19th cent.) Per ; India-Madras?

A mathematical treatise in four chapters: 1. on arithmetic, 2. measurements, 3. finding unknown quantity, 4. some essentials relating to arithmetic, etc.

The chapters are called *Maqalah*, each divided into several *Bāb*.

ASB PMC Supp 1/104 ; 899 ; 23 ff ; Nq (1874).

SCL ; *Riyāḍī* 63 ; (1853) ; 2 copies *Riyāḍī* 394.

MKSJ PMC ; 2/1

SH. 'AṬAU'LLAH 'AṬŪ

Sabikah Māh.
(?) Per ; India.

A work on mathematics in verse was dedicated to prince Dārā Shikoh.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍī*–16 ; 35 ff ; Nq—S.

SH. ḤASAN JABRUTĪ

Rafa'u'l-Ashkāl li-Zuhūri'l-'Usr-i fi' l-'Ashr-i fi Ghalibi'l-Ashkāl. ( ) Ar ; M.E.

Explanatory notes on some mathematical points.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–40 ; 12 ff ; N.

SH. 'ILMU'LLAH B. SH. 'UBAIDU'LLAH B. SH. 'ISA AṢ-ṢIDDIQI AS-SUHRAWARDI

The author was a native of a town called Goha Mau in the district of Khairabad, Oudh ; (Vide Rampur MS.)

Basiṭu'l-Ḥisāb
( ) Per ; India.

A treatise on arithmetic; dedicated to one Mir Sayyid 'Abdu'l-Muqtadir b. Mir Sayyid Maḥmūd b. Sayyid Nizāmu'd-din Murtaḍā Khān b. Sayyid Haider.

; 1241 : 52 ff N.

'Isā, commonly called Sh. Miyān Kamtarin s/o the author.

SH. M. B. SH. M. SA'ĪD (17th cent.).

Flourished under the emperor Aurangzeb (1659–1707) to whom he dedicated the present work.

Sharhu's-Sirājiyyah
(17th cent.) Ar ; India.

A partial commentary on as-Sajāvandi's algebraical treatise known as *Sirājiyyah.* It explains only the principles of algebra.

ASB 2/180 ; 1479 ; 112 ff ; Nq

SHAMSU'D-DIN 'ALI B. M. B. AL-ḤUSAINI AL-KHALKHALI (17th cent.).

1. *Sharḥ Khulaṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A detailed commentary on *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb* of Bahā'ud-din al-'Āmūli (d. 1621.)

B 22/105 ; 2472 ; 85–186 ff ; Np (1706) ; defective in the beginning.

IO AMC–214 ; 763 ;————;————

MKSJ *Riyaḍī*–18,80 ff ; N (1806) Ibn Mir M. 'Ali alias Shāh Mirzā, at Hyderabad.

SL ; *Riyāḍī*–4 ; 160 ff ; Nq–S.

R AMC–416 ; 46 ; 11 Q ff ; N.

2. *Talkhiṣ Qawā'idu'l-Ḥisāb*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

Abridgement of *Qawā'idu'l-Ḥisāb.*

SCL ; *Majāmi'*–73/1 ; 1–37 ff ; S (1823) ; incomplete, defective in the beginning. Ḥusain 'Ali.

Shamsu'l-Handasah—See NAWĀB SHAMSU'L-UMARĀ FAKHRU'D-DIN KHĀN BAHĀDUR

Sharḥ Ashkālu't-Tā'sis—See ṢALĀḤU'D-DIN MŪSĀ B.M. QĀḌĪ ZĀDAH AR-RŪMI

Sharḥ-i Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb—See KHWĀJAH M. MĀH

Sharḥ-i Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb
(Anonymous treatises) Per ;

Commentaries on *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb* of Bahā'u'-din 'Āmūli—died 1621.

B IO, 1033; (1611).

B IO; 1034; (19th cent).

B Supp 2/216; 2330 1b-21 ff incomplete; text of chapter 1 included; two folios read excerpts from 'Ismatu'llāh Sahāranpūri's commentary entitled *Anwār-i Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb* compiled 1675.

C Supp 2-? 67/405 or 1627-..; 219 ff

MKSJ ———; *Riyāḍ* -17; 197 ff; Nq

Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀḌ

Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See MIRZA M. BEG

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb—See LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb
(?) Ar;

A commentary on Bahā'u'd-din al-Āmūli's arithmetical work *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*

C Supp 2; 405; 219 ff, Nq (18th cent)

Sharḥ-i Kitāb-i Ḥāji Khalīl—See ḤĀJI KHALĪLU'LLĀH B. AMĀNU'LLĀH B. BASHĀRAT KHĀN

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb—See M. ASHRAF B. ḤABĪBU'L-LĀH AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AṬ-ṬABĀṬABĀ'Ī

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb—See M. SA'IDU'D-DIN

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l Ḥisāb—See MULLĀ M. JAWWĀD B. SA'D

Sharḥ Khulāsatu'l-Ḥisāb—See SHAMSU'D-DIN 'ALI B.M.B AL-HUSAINI AL-KHALKHALI

Sharḥ Mukhtaṣar fi'l-Jabr-i wa'l-Muqābulah
( ) Ar; ME.

A commentary on Abū Bakr M.b. Mūsā al-Khwārazmi's celebrated work on algebra.

MKSJ ; *Riyāḍ*-20; 68 ff; N.

Sharḥ Shamsiyyah fi'l-Ḥisāb—See 'ABDU'L 'ALI B.M. HUSAIN AL-BARJANDI

Sharḥ Sibṭu'l-Mārdīnī li-Qaṣīdah-i Muqni'—See M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B.M. SIBṬU'L MĀRDĪNĪ

Sharḥ Taḥrīr-i Uqlīdas—See M. SA'ĪD B. AḌUDU'D-DIN 'ABDU'L LATIF QANDHĀRI

Sharḥ Taḥrīr-i Uqlīdas—See MIR M. HASHIM B. QĀSIM AL-HUSAINI

Sharḥ Taḥrīr-i Usūli'l-Handasah wa'l-Ḥisāb—See MIR M. HĀSHIM B. QĀSIM AL HUSAINI

Sharḥ Taḥrīr-u Usūli'l-Handasat-i wa'l Ḥisāb—See M. BARKAT

Sharḥ Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fi 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SH. BAHĀ'U'D-DIN M.B. ABDU'LLĀH ASH-SHANSHURI ASH-SHAFA'I AL-'ARAḌI

Sharḥu'l-Luma'—See M.B.M.B. AḤMAD B.M. SIBṬU'L-MĀRDĪNĪ

Sharḥu'l-Yāsminiyah—See SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B M.B. AL-HĀ'IM AL-FARAḌĪ

Sharḥ Uqlīdas—See AḤMAD B. 'UMAR AL-KARĀBISĪ

Sharḥ Uqlīdas
Ar: —

A commentary and explanatory notes on the propositions of Euclid.

OUL ; *Q'A* 510/*Ash-R* (Acq 375); 350 ff; N (cir. 16th century); defective at either ends.

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*-2; 161 ff; N ( ). M. Riḍā al-Ṭabib al-Qummī al-Bījāpūrī.

Sharḥ Urjūzah-i-Yāsminiyah—See SIBṬU'L-MĀRDĪNĪ

Sharḥu'sh-Shamsiyyah—See ABŪ ISḤĀQ B. 'ABDU'LLĀH

Sharḥu's-Sirājiyyah—See SH. M. B. SH. M. SA'ĪD

Sharifiyyah—See 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ B.M. ḤUSAIN AL-BARJANDĪ

SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B.M.B. AL-HĀ'IM AL-FARAḌĪ (b 1352 or 1355; d. 1412).

1. *Al-Musri' Sharḥu'l-Muqni' fi'l-Jabr-i-wal Muqābilah.* (Cir. 1400) Ar; Jerusalem.

A commentary on *al-Muqni'*, a versified treatise on algebra by the commentator himself.

B 22/23 ; 2428; 8 ff; N (17th century). 'Isā al-Miṣrī al-Rifā'ī, in Egypt; there is note at the beginning of this MS. that the present work is an abridgement of *al-Mumti'*, that *al-Mumti'* is a com-

mentary on *al-Muqni'*, a versified treatise on astronomy. This statement is incorrect.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*-373 ; 51 ff ; N.
See also Berlin, No. 5991 ; Gotha, No. 1484, 4, HK 6, 95, where this work is noticed under the title of *al-Musmi'*. Also see *al-Unsu'l-Jalīl*, (B. copy, of 479), and *al-Qabsu'l-Ḥāwī* (B. copy, f. 52).

2. *Al-Waslah fī 'Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb*.
(Cir. 1400) Ar ; Jerusalem.

A treatise on arithmetic.

ASB 2/168 ; 1454 ; 44 ff ; N (1690–91)

3. *Ghāyatu's-Su'al fi'l-Iqrār bi'l-Majhūl*.
(1394) Ar ; Jerusalem.

A treatise on algebra.

ASB 2/180 ; 1478 ; 23 ff ; N incomplete at the end ; p. 3. blank and erroneously inserted between pp. 2 and 3.

4. *Murshidu't-Ṭālib ilā Ashali'l-Maṭālib*.
(Cir. 1400) Ar ; Jerusalem.

A treatise on arithmetic. It was commented upon six times and also many times abridged, the abridgements being the basis of new commentaries.

BM AMC–200 ; 429/5 ; 166b–218b ff ; N (1732). Abū 'Abdu'llāh M. b. Ḥasan b. Yūsuf al-Jazāi'rī, in Algera.

5. *Nuzhatu'l-Ḥisāb*.
(Cir. 1400) Ar ; Jerusalem.

A treatise on arithmetic abridged by the same author from his own work *al-Murshidah fī Ṣanā'ati'l-Ghubār*. The treatise is divided in *Muqaddimah*, two *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

BM AM Supp–749 ; 1197/2 ; 9b–24b ff ; N (1528).

6. *Shaḥur'l-Yāsminīyah*.
(1387) Ar ; Mecca.

A commentary on the famous versified treatise on algebra entitled *al-Urjūzatu'l-Yāsminīyah*, of Abdu'llāh Yasmīnī (d. 1203) consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 3 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

B 22/22 2427 ; 20 ff ; N (1604). by 'Isā al-Miṣrī al-Ḥanafī ; the name of the author is not mentioned in this MS. the commentary is followed by annotations composed by the commentator himself.

SCL *Riyāḍ*-3 ; 113 ff ; N ; some folios lacking in the beginning and end, the title is given as *Sharḥ Urjūzah-i Ibn Yāsmīn*.

Vide also Berlin Nos. 5964 and 5965.

SHIHĀBU'D-DĪN AḤMAD B. M. B. IBRĀHĪM AL-ASH'ARĪ

Kitābu't-Tafāḥah fī 'Ilmi'l-Masāḥat.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on mensuration, dealing with the methods of measuring square, triangular, circular, pentagonal planes and solid bodies, etc.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*-177 ; 63 ff ; (1551) ; incomplete, folios missing at the end.

SIBṬU'L-MĀRDĪNĪ (b. 1423 ; d. 1506).

Sharḥ Urjūzah-i Yāsminīyah.
(Cir. 1480) Ar ; Cairo.

A commentary on the algebraical treatise, *al-Urjūzatu'l-Yāsminīyah*, of 'Abdu'llāh Yāsmīnī (d. 1203).

BM AM Supp. ; 753/3 ; ——— ;

ASB 2 ; 1476 ; ——— .

Vide also Berlin No. 5968 ; Cairo 5/190 and 21p ; and Gotha 3/104.

Siddhāntaśekhara of ŚRĪPATI—Vide BSWAM, pp. 206–07.

Siddhāntasundara - Bījagaṇitādhyāya—See JÑĀNARĀJA

SIMHATILAKA SŪRI

Pupil of Vibudhacandra ; author of *Mantraprakāśa*, *Bhuvanadīpikāvicāra* (*Vivaraṇa*)—a commentary composed at Vijapur (ASB Vol. X Pt. ii. p. 405) in +1270 on *Bhuvanadīpikā* of Padmaprabhā, besides the present work.

Gaṇitatilaka Vṛtti
(+13th century) Sk.

A commentary in prose on the *Gaṇitatilaka* of Śrīpati.

Kapadia's MS. Jn. +15th century. 171 ; contains text and commentary complete ; No MS. of the work is so far noticed except the one which is with the Editor of this work.

The commentator has referred to Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī* and *Triśatī*, a work on arithmetic by Śripai.

Baroda (1937) ; ed. by H.R. Kapadia with critical introduction and appendices in Gaikward Oriental Series No. LXXVIII. contents Oriental Institute Introd. pp. I–LXIX, Sk. Introd. 71–89, 79–80. Text with comm. 1–92. App. I. 93–102, II. 103–106, and III. 107–113.

ŚRIDHARĀCĀRYA (C. 991 A.D).

Gaṇitasāra.

A compendium of arithmetic.

RORI. Pt. I. *2655.* 31 ff ; *2656,* ; *9* ff; *2657 5* ff, contains *ṭīkā* also ; *2658,* 3ff; *2659* E 8 ff ; complete with the comm. of Śambhunātha in Gujarati.

Peters. VI. p. 95 2 ff.

CPF p. 270
For MSS. and other references vide BSWAM, pp. 203–4.

ṢŪFĪ KAMĀL AL-TUSTARĪ.

Ghāyatu'l-Murād fī Wufqi'l-A'dād.
(?) Per ;

A work on the theory of numbers. It is divided into forty chapters. Three of these, according to incomplete Bod. copy are: 1. on the knowledge of arithmetic, its importance and origin ; 2. on the properties of numbers in multiples of 2×2 and 2×3; and 3. on the properties of numbers in multiples of 3×3.

Bod PMC 1/942 1558 ; 141 ff ; Nq (1664). Sh. M. Khishti.

SCL *Jadīd*–2333 ; ——— ;

SŪRYADĀSA

1. *Bījagaṇitavyākhyā : Sūryaprakāśaḥ*
(+1539) (1541) Sk.

A commentary on the *Bījagaṇita* of Bhāskara.

Bri. Mus.	447 N.	Add. 14358C +19th cent.	46
	448 N.	Add. 14, 361a +19th cent.	41
K.	p. 234 Dn.	94 Sam. 1896	149 ; Text with commentary complete.

Vide also BSWAM, p. 213.

2. *Līlāvatīṭīkā–Gaṇitāmṛtakūpikā.*
(+1541) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*.

Br. Mus.	445 Dn.	15, 355a +1824	64 ; (MS. contains the original text also).
W.	p. 231	832	129; folios 16–19 and 31 missing.
CPB.	p. 113	1186	—
Poleman.	p. 236 Dn.	4761	2–40 ; incomplete ; lacks beginning and end.

Vide also BSWAM, p. 213.

Taḥrīf-i Uqlīdas Manẓūm.
( ) ; Per ;

A work based on Euclid's *Elements.*

SCL ; *Riyāḍī*–176 ; 9 ff ; N ; Incomplete at both ends. May be identical with that rendered by 'Aṭā'u'llāh Qārī for Dārā Shikoh.

Taḥrīr Kitāb Kurati'l-Mutaḥarrikah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B. M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīr Kitāb Mākhūdār Arshmīdas—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīr Kitāb Mānālāu's fi'l-Ashkāli'l-Kurrīyah—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. M. B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Kurratu'l-Mutaḥarrikah li-Uṭūluqas — See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBĪ

Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mafrūḍāt—See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBĪ

Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mafrūḍāt li-Ṣābit b. Qurrah al-Ḥanāni aṣ-Ṣābi—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīr Kitābu'l-Mu'ṭiyāt li-Uqlīdas—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRUD-DĪN M B.M.B AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Taḥrīru'l-Ashkāl li-Ḥall-i Sharḥ-i Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs li-Ṭūsī —See M. ZAMĀN FAYYĀD B.M. ṢĀDIQ AL-AMBĀLAWĪ AL-DEHLAWĪ

Talkhīṣ Qawā'idu'l-Ḥisāb—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. M.B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KHALKHĀLĪ

Talkhīṣu'l-Miftāh—See GHIYĀṢU'D-DĪN JAMSHAID B. MAḤMŪD AL-KĀSHĪ

Tanbīhu'l-Albāb 'alā Masā'ili'l-Ḥisāb—See ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD B.M. B. UṢMĀN AL-MARĀKASHĪ

Taqrīru't-Taḥrīn—See ABU'L-KHARIR KHAIRU'LLĀH B LUṬFULLĀH MUHANDIS

Trijumahi-Kitāb-i-Uqlīdas—See QUṬBU'D-DĪN MAḤMŪD B. MAṢŪD B. MUṢLIḤU'D-DĪN SHIRĀZĪ AL-GĀḌURŪNĪ

Tarīqah-i Masāḥat-i Raqbah-i Dihāt.
(?) Per; India (?)

A treatise on the measurement of areas of villages.

OUL	; *QF* 526·3/MT-(Acq 1306); 2 ff; Nq; bound with Arabic MS. Acq No. 481.

Tarjumah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See RAUSHAN 'ALĪ B. SH. NAḌR 'ALĪ

Tarjumah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See M. ṢĀDIQ B. ḤĀJĪ 'ABDU'L-'ALĪ AT-TABRĪZĪ

Tarjumah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb
( ) Per;

Translation of Bahā'u'd-dīn 'Amūlī's mathematical treatise, *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*. The original work has been translated into English, French, German and several commentaries written (see *Khulāṣatu'l- Ḥisāb* of Maths......). Translators, dates and places of composition not known; (two translations by Roshan 'Alī and M. Ṣādiq are noted in Maths).

B 11/54	1033 53 ff; Tq (1811); copies 1033 and 1034 entitled as *Risālah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisab*).
	M. Bakhsh Sh. Sadru'd-dīn.
B 11/53	1032 78 ff; N (1699); published with Persian and Arabic texts and commentaries. Calcutta 1812 and Constantinople 1851, respectively.
	Mubārizu'l-Mubārak Afghān.
B 11/54	1034 35 ff; N (19th century);
MKSJ	*Riyāḍī*-2; 11-16 ff; Nq (1830-31); entitled *Tarjumah-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb-i Sh. Bahā'ī*.
IO I-1227	2251; 132 ff;
OUL	QF 510/*Kh-D* (Acq 270); 8 ff; Nq (18th century); only the 18th *Bāb*; incomplete at the end.
SCL	*Jadīd*-5127;
C Sup 1/76	438 Christ's Dd. 3.16; 30 ff; (1712); entitled as *Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb*.
	at Azimabad.
SCL	*Jadīd*-5704; —
R	1238; 91 ff; N (1804).

Tarjumah-i Nafīs Sharḥ-i Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs.
(?) Per; India.

A-super commentary on Naṣīru'd-dīn Ṭūsī's commentary on Shamsu'd-dīn Ashraf al-Ḥusainī's treatise on geometry called *Ashkālu't-Ta'sīs*: (See Maths.).

MKSJ	; *Riyāḍī*-3; 83 ff; Nq; spaces for illustrations left blank.

Tarjumah-i-Taḥrīr-i-Uqlīdas—See ABU'L-KHAIR KHAIRU'LLĀH B. LUṬFU'LLĀH MUHANDIS

Tashrīḥu'l - A'māl dar A'māl-i Parkār-i Mutanāsibah —See M. ZAMAN UṢṬURLĀBĪ MASHHADĪ

Ta'sīsu'-Ashkāl.
( ) Ar;

Select propositions of Euclid's *Elements*; consisting of 35 *Shakl*.

SL	; *Riyāḍī*-16; 29 ff; N.

Tauḍīḥu't-Tibyān fī Mi'yarī'l-Mizan—See HASAN B. 'ABDU R-RAHMAN.

Tuḥfah-i Khānī Sharḥ-i Khulāṣatu'l-Ḥisāb—See See IBN HĀJĪ IBRĀIM HUSAIN ASH-SHARIF ASH-SHASRŪDĪ.

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb fi Ilmi'l-Ḥisāb—See M.B.M.B. AHMAD B.M. SIBṬU'L-MĀRDĪNĪ.

Tuḥfatu'r-Rushad.

An arithmetical work.

ASB Cur. 404; II 300; 20 ff Nq (19th cent).

Tuḥfatu'ṣ-Ṣudūr—See M. 'ABDU'L-KARĪM AD-DĀJI AL-GHAZNAWI.

TULAJARĀJA

Vakyāmṛta
(+ 18th century) Sk.

A treatise on *Gaṇita*.

TD. XVI.	p. 7536 Dn. Vide also BSWAM, p. 230.	11327	71

Ukarākhyagrantha of NAYANASUKHOPĀDHYĀYA (c. 1730 A.D)—See BSWAM, p. 153.

'Umdatu'l-Ḥisāb—See NAṢŪḤU'Ṣ-ṢĀLIHI AL-MIṬRĀQI

'Umudu'l-Ḥisāb—See KARIM BAKHSH.

'Uqlidas—See ABU'L-ḤASAN ṢĀBIT B. QURRAH AṢ-ṢĀBĪ.

Uṣūl-i Handasah.
( ); Per.

A work on geometry.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-340; 51 ff; N.

Uqlīdas
( ); Per.

A work based on Euclid's *Elements*.

LP 30; 271, 513/U 55 (Acc 45064); ———

Uṣūmi'l-Ḥisāb—See M. BAQIR B. ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDIN.

Vākyāmṛta—See TULAJARĀJA

Valana-Vyākhyā of NILĀMBARA JHĀ —Vide BSWAM, p. 158.

Vargaghanasāraṇi—Vide BSWAM, p. 237.

Vāstusuptacandracakra.
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the geometry of architecture.

Poleman	p. 244 Dn.	4912	9

VIDYĀCANDRĀTMAJA

The author conceals his name by saying that he is the son of Vidyācandra.

Aṅkanirṇaya
( ) Sk.

On the words used to denote numerals.

Hpr. I	p. 1 Ben.	2	2

VIŚVARŪPAGAṆAKA

He was the son of Raghunātha and surnamed Munīśvara. See *Krāntipātāryātraya Vivaraṇa* of the author under Astronomy.

Līlāvatiṭīkā : Niṣṛaṣṭārthadūti.
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on Bhāskara's *Līlāvatī*.

Alwar.	1950	—	—
PUL. II.	p. 234 Dn.	3910	218; name of the author given as Munīśvara and the name of the commentary, *Munīśvarī*
	”	3911 Sam. 1920	298
	”	3912 Sam. 1842	26
SB.	p. 256 Dn.	174 Sam. 1836.	1–33; title given is *Munīśvarī*.
Mithilā III	p. 181 Dn.	152	196; incomplete

YAḤYĀ B. ḤUSAIN

Nabdah fi 'Ilmi'l-Masaḥai.
( ) Ar. India.

A short treatise on mensuration.

SCL 1/804; *Riyaḍi*–178; (1519)

YA'ISH B. IBRAHIM B. YUSUF B. SAMMAK AL-UMAWI.

1. *Marasim'ul-Intisab fi Ma'alimi'l-Ḥisab*
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on arithmetic.

BM AMC Supp,--511 ; 753/1 ; 1b-12a ff ; N (1583) ; this copy is said to have been transcribed from the author's autographs MS.

At Dimyat ;

2. *Rafa'u'l-Ishkal fi Masahati'l-Ashkal.*
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A short treatise on mensuration.

BM AMC Supp-511 ; 753/2 ; 12a-14b ff. N (later 16th century) ; this copy is said to have been transcribed from the author's original draft. It is followed by some notes on magic squares with diagrams.

YA'QUB B.M.B. 'ALI ṬA'USI

The author's name which does not appear in the Bod MS, is accepted on the authority of H.K. Vol. 5. p. 260 No. 10, 952, where the title is slightly different, reading, *Kunhu'l-Murad wa Khulasah fi Wufqi'l-A'dad,*

Kunhu'l-Murad fi Wufqi'l-A'dad.
(?) Per;

A work on the mystical sense and magical influence of numbers distributed in cabalistic squares. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, three chapters called *Loḥ* and a *Khatimah*. The chapters deal with the method of distributing numbers. 1. in squares of odd number. 2. in squares of such even number 3. in squares of even number which yield odd quotient when divided by even number. The *Kahtimah* deal with the method of placing letters and sentences in the squares.

Bod PMC 1/945 ; 1562 ; 84 ff ; Nq.

) Kan and Tam.

An ordinary school book for teaching the principles of arithmetic with tractions and names ot cycle years.

Taylor I.	p. 523 Kan.	1281 Sec. 2.	
	p. 524 Kan	1406 Sec. 2.	1-20; incomplete
	"	1479 Sec. 3.	6 ; fragment.
	p. 526 Kan.	651 Sec. 5.	—
	p. 523 Kan.	1299 Sec. 3.	48
	p. 509 Tam	2416	2 copies

YUSUF B. KAMAL

Belonged to Broussa, Turkey.

Jami'u'l-Hisab
(Ar ; Broussa, Turkey.

A treatise on arithmetic.

C Supp. 350 ; ——— ; 170 ff ; N.

ZAINU'D-DIN B. ABI FAḌL 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN B. HUSAIN AL-'IRAQI
(b. 1324 ; D. 1403).

Al-Mawahibu's-Saniyah 'ala'l-Urjuzati'l-Yasminiyah
(1384) Ar : Iraq.

One of the numerous commentaries on the algebrical treatise *al-Urjuzatu'l-Yasminiyah,* of 'Abdu'llah Yasmini (d: 1203).

ASB 2/178 ; 1475 ; 10 ff ; N ; The title page of this MS. bears the name of al-'Iraqi while the colophon records the name of his son Abu-Zar'ah b. Abu'l-Faḍi 'Abdi'r-Raḥman Zainu'd-din Abu'l-Khair al-Qarafi, i.e. al-'Iraqi who is known to be the author of a commentary on the *Urjuzah* with a different title, namely, *al-Mu'in 'ala Fahm-i Urjuzah-i Ibn Yasmin.* It appears that the present commentary was written by 'Iraqi himself. He was born in 1324 and died in 1403. His son died in 1423, and this commentary according to the colophon, was written in 1384.

Zubdatu'l-Ḥisāb—See SH. AHMAD B. M. MAGHRIBI TILIMASĀNI AL-ANṢĀRI AṢ-ṢĀ'IMI

Anonymous works, titles also not known

1. A treatise on the construction of cabalistic squares so planned that the numbers, when added from any direction, total is the same. It also contains some arithmetical figures and sums. Instructed by diagrams. It is divided into 5 chapters and a *Khatimah.*

A later hand adding a beginning to the otherwise incomplete manuscript ascribes the work to Abū Ma'shar Balkhī.

BM 2/487 ; Add 7713; 237 ff : N (13th cent.).

2. Treatises on fractions.

IO PMC 1/369 ; 714/19 ; 246b–248a ff ; Nq (1854) ; titled *Ba'ḍ-i Qawā'id-i 'Ilm-i Taksir.*

A ; Subh Supp ; 297 3/43 ; b. 2 only S (1815) ; titled *Qai'dah Muta'llia bah Kusur.*

SCL ; *Jadid*—1633 ; ————;

3. Mathematical treatises.

B 11/58 ; 1040 ; 7 ff; Tq (19th cent.); arithmetical calculations; Bah'āu'd-dīn 'Āmūli and Daylamī's *Qistāsu'l-Mustaqim*, are quoted. Chapter 3 of 'Amūli's *Khulāsatu'l-Istikhrāj*, on finding unknown quantities by algebraical calculation is included in part. In the end are some verses showing contents, by Shamsu'ḍ-ḍuhā.

MI 209/169 ; 12 ff ; Nq (1847) ; fragment of a work.

A Subh Supp 511/7 ; 10 ff ; Nq ; defective at beginning.

A ; Sub Supp 511/8 ; 44 ff ; Nq S.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*–116 ; 44 ff ; N.

IO PMC 1/1229 : 2254/6 : 110b–116b ff arithmetical tables bound with other tracts and treatises.

Bod PMC 9/943 ; 1560/2 ; 161–207 ff; Nq ; mainly on magic ; contains some subtleties of arithmetic quoted from 'Umar Khayyām. Bound with *Kashfu'l-Asrār, Risālah-i Nirani* and *Tuḥfatu'l-Gharā'ib* on magic.

Bod PMC 3/62 ; 2737 ; 53b–56a ff ; Nq ; miscellaneous notes on arithmetic ; contained in an Arabic collection.

Bod PMC 3/90 ; 2838/4 ; 10–15 ff ; N S ; rules for addition, subtraction, multiplication and division ; contained in a collection of miscellaneous character.

ASB PMC Cur 402 ; 1/433 ; 1–7 ff ; Nq (19th cent.) ; fragment of larger work on algebra ; contains rules in verse form and illustrated by figures and prose.

4. ALCHEMY

4. ALCHEMY

'ABDU'LLĀH B. ḤASAN B. IBRĀHĪM B. ḤUSAIN KUHDĪZĪ DAMGHĀNĪ

Lived in India during the reign of Akbar.

Adātu'l-Kitāb.
(16th century) Per; India.

A short treatise on the preparation of ink.

ASB PMC Cur/431 ; 635; 15 ff; Nq (1831).

'ABDU'L-KARĪM B. ISHĀQ MA'BAKĪ

Khulāṣah-i Mufīdu'l-Insān.
(17th or 18th century ?) Per; India.

An encyclopaedic work on medicine and chemical technology. The book may be divided into two parts. The first few of the 15 *Bāb* contained in it deal with medical matters. The latter part contains recipes for the preparation of various salts, acids, perfumes, elixirs, vermilion, collyriums, soaps, wax and oxides of metails and stones as well as methods of bleaching and gold-pllating of iron, polishing of western swords (*Tegh-i-Firangi*), testing of perfumes, and pyrotechnics, etc. A few pages in the end contain charms, amulets and tables of divination.

SCL ; *Tibb*–285; 621 ff;

NTC ; 2411 ; 225 ff; modern pen-writting; slightly differs from the SCL copy in the wording of sentences; not complete.

ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDULL'ĀH B. SĪNA (B. 980; d. 1037).

1. *Ar-Risālah fi'l-Kimiyā.*
(Cir. 1020) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on alchemy expounding some principles of the subject. It treats specially of the tincture of metals. The work is divided into 9 *Faṣl*. It was composed for Abu'l-Ḥasan as-Suhailī, minister of Kurkanj. In his earlier work *ash-Shifā*,' Ibn Sīna agreed with the views of those who were opposed to the subject and held it to be merely theoretical, but here in this work he changed his views and arrived at the conclusion that the subject to some extent is practical.

B 22/135 ; 2499B/2; 9b–18 ff; N (1842).

2. *Risālah A'mālaha'sh-Shaikh Abū 'Alī Sīnā b. Abdu'l-lāh li-Shaikh Abi'l-Ḥasan Sahl b. M. as-Shali fi'l-Ḥikmati'l-Mastūrurah.*

A letter from Ibn Sīna to Abu'l-Ḥasan Sahl B. M. as-Sahlī, elucidating certain secrets concerning the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*), consisting of 8 *Faṣl*.

SCL : *Jadīd* 47 12 ff; N; two copies: *Shāmilāt*–927.

ABŪ BAKR M.B ZAKARIYA AR-RĀZĪ (d. 923–24).

1. *Ar-Risālah fi Asrāri'r-Rijāl.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise dealing with alchemy, botany and pharmacopoeia.

ASB 2/216 ; 1524/4; 83–96 ff; Nq (Cir. 12th century).

2. *Fawā'id min Sirri'l-Asrār.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A short treatise on alchemy, explaining various chemical processes, e.g. sublimation of quicksilver, etc.

SCL ; *Kimiyā* 67/4; 39–41 ff; N (1826)

3. *Muntakhab Mina'sh-Shawāhid.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on alchemy.

SCL *Kimiyā*–89 only folio 20; Nq & S (1882).

'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

4. *Muwaddimah Sirru'l-Asrar.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

An introductory work on alchemy. The subjects dealt with in this work are calcination of gold and iron, sublimation, dissolution, etc.

MKSJ AMC/171; *Ṭibb*/107-6; 117-129 ff; Nq. the name of the author is erroneous, given as Raḍi al-Mutaṭabbib in this copy.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*-908; 22-28 ff; N (1854); bound with *Shāmilāt*-907.

at Hyderabad.

5. *Risālah-i Sirr.*
(Early 10th century) Per; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on alchemy.

A ASB PMC Cur 436; 646/1; 15 ff; Nq (1892).

M. 'Abdu'l-Haq Morādābādi.

6. *Sirru'l-Asrār.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on alchemy. The work is divided into fairly large number of short *Bāb*. The author classifies substances into three categories, namely, those belonging to minerals, those belonging to the vegetable kingdom and those belonging to the animal kingdom. Each category is subdivided into varying numbers of subdivisions. The author then proceeds to explain various chemical processes involving the substances so enumerated.

ASB 2/198 ; 1508; 45 ff; Nq (1891).

M. Abdu'l-Haq Murādābādi in India.

SCL ; *Kimiyā* 46; 56 ff; N. For other copies of the work see; Upasala, No. 341, Escuria, Nos. 828 (Where the present work is entitled *Kitābu's-Sirri's-Ṣanā'at*, Collingin, No. 95.

ABŪ BAKR YAḤYĀ B. KHĀLID AL-GHASSĀNĪ AL-KHURĀSĀNĪ

Kitāb al-Jāmi'.
( ) Ar; Iran.

Arabic version of a treatise on alchemy by Ostanes (1st century). The work is divided into 3 *Ju'z*, each of which is divided into 4 *Faṣl*.

BM AMC/462 ; 1000-2; 84-130 ff; N (1306).

ABU'L-FAIḌ ḌU'N-NŪN AL-MIṢRĪ B. IBRĀHĪM (b. 796-d. 859).

1. *Aḥkāmu'l-Ḥajar.*
(Cir. 850) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with such chemical processes as treatment of bodies in general (*tadbīr*), calcination (*taklis*), sublimation (*taṣ'īd*), etc., as also other related chemical matters.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*-898; 7 ff; N.

2. *Urjuzah Ḍi'n-Nūn al-Miṣrī.*
(Cir. 850) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

An ode on alchemy. There are several commentaries on this *Qaṣīdah*, e. g. *Sharḥ Qaṣīdah Ḍi'n-Nūn al-Miṣrī* by Aḥmad b. 'Āmir al-Hamdā'ni.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*/893/2; 5-12 ff; N.

ABU'L-QĀSIM M.B. AḤMAD AL-SIMĀWĪ AL-'IRĀQĪ (13th century)

Sharḥ Shadūru'ḍ-Ḍahhab.
(Cir. 1270) Ar; M.E.

"Commentary on the *Dīwān* of alchemical poems *Shudūr al-aḍahhab* (particles of gold) composed by Ibn Arfa' rā'sahū (d. 1196-1197). It is not certain that this commentary was completed." [GS. 2, 2, (1931) 1046].

OUL ; Q'A 540.1/*Shāmilāt Shāmilāt*-M (Acq 390); 119 ff; N.

ABU'L-MA'ĀLI SHAMSU'D-DIN AL-'AJAMI

Al-Qamaru'l-Amār fi Kashfi'l-Asrār
( ) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on alchemy deals with the nature and preparation of the Philosopher's stone (*al-Ḥajar*).

SCL ; *Kimiyā*-84; 30-36 ff; Nq and S (1883); two copies: *Kimiyā*-67/2.

'Ali Akbar al Najaf.

ABŪ MŪSA JĀBIR B. ḤAYYĀN AL-AZDI AL-KŪFI (8th cent.)

Flourished mostly in Kufah, c 776. The most famous Arabic alchemist, the alchemist Geber of the Middle ages. He may be the author of a book on astrolabe, but his fame rests on his alchemical writings

preserved in Arabic: the "Book of the Kingdom", the "Little Book of the Balances," the "Book of Mercury", the "Book of Concentration," the "Book of Eastern Mercury," and others. According to the treatises already translated (by Berthelot), his alchemical doctrines were very anthromorphic and animistic. But other treatises (not yet available in translation) show him in a better light. We find in them, remarkably sound views on methods of chemical research, a theory on the geologic formation of metals and the so-called sulphur-mercury salt combination of properties of chemical substances.

1. *Babu'l-A'ẓam.*
(Cir. 775) Ar ; M.E. Kūfah.

Detailed description of the nature and preparation of the "Eastern Mercury" (*al-Zibaqu'sh-Sharqi*), and the "Western Mercury" (*al-Zibaqu'l-Gharbi*).

SCL ; *Kimiya* 16 ; 40 ff ; N (1879) ; two copies : *Kīmiyā*–26.

2. ***Jannatu'l Khuld***
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy explaining a number of alchemical processes.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*–88 ; 18–21 ff ; Nq and S (1881) ; 5 copies : *Kimiyā*/69 *Shāmilāt*–93812, *Jadid*–4948, *Jadīd*–4950.

'Ali Akbar at Najaf.

3. ***Kitāb al-Riyāḍ***
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A comprehensive treatise on alchemy consisting of 20 *Maqālah*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–87 ; 60 ff ; Nq and S (1881)

'Ali Akbar at Najaf.

4. ***Kitāb al-Wusūl ila Ma'rifati'l-Uṣūl***, or ***Kitāb al-Uṣūl***
(Cir. 775) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy. The author proceeds to explain that the "Stone" (*al-Ḥajar*) is divided into three classes, namely, the soul (*al-Rūḥ*), the spirit (*al-Nafs*) and the body (*al-Jism*), giving their subclassification, and then explains the method of the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksir*).

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb*–107/1 ; 1–24 ff ; Nq.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*–28 ; 12–21 ff ; N (1854) ; three copies ; *Kīmiyā*–22, *Kīmiya*–24.

5. *Kitābu'l-Aman al-Mutarajjam li-Kitābi'r-Raḥmat*
(Cir. 775) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy giving an exposition of various alchemical theories and the nature and preparation of exixir *al-Iksir*).

SCL ; *Kimyiā*–24 ; 118–126 ff ; Nq (1854) two copies ; *Shāmilāt*–897.

6. *Kitabu'l-Khawassu'l-Kabir*
(Cir. 775) Ar; M.E. Kūfah.

A work on alchemy. It is mentioned by 'Ali Beg al-Izniqi as the work which revealed to him the great secret. (*cf.* Berlin. No. 189).

BM AM Supp/554 ; 782 ; 99 ff ; N (14th cent.) ; slightly imperfect at the end.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–58 ; 134 ff ; N; although the date of transcription of this copy is not given anywhere, yet it seems to be of considerable antiquity but admirably preserved during the years; folio missing at the end. For another copy of this work see : Berlin, No. 4189.

7. *Kitābu'l-Malik*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

According to the author alchemical pursuits are of two kinds, namely, those meant for the people at large, and those meant for the princes. The present work was composed for the benefit of the latter.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*–916/2 ; 8–10 ff ; N (1855).

8. ***Kitābu'l-Manfi'at***
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy giving a lucid exposition of a number of alchemical processes, e.g. calcination (*at-Taklis*), sublimation (*at-Tas'id*), treatment of bodies in general (*at-Tadbīr*), etc. Also gives methods of elixir (*al-Iksir*).

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*–916/1 ; 1–8 ff ; N (1855).

9. *Kitābu'r-Raḥmati'l-Kabīr*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy giving a clear exposition of a number of technical terms and alchemical processes "so that a person uninitiated in this science may not be duped by charlatans."

SCL ; *Kimiya* 88 ; 6–18 ff ; Nq and S (1881) ; three copies ; *Shāmilāt* 923, *Shāmilāt*–929.

'Ali Akbar at Najaf.

10. *Kitāb Zibaq al-Gharb*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on the "Western Mercury" (*Zibaqu'l-Gharb*).

SCL ; *Kimiyā* 61/4 ; 9a folio ; Nq and S.

11. *Muntakhab mina'l-Manāfi'*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

On the alchemical processes involving the use of mercury.

SCL ; *Kimiyā* 88 ; Folio 10a ; Nq and S. (1881).

12. *Muntakhab min Kitāb al-Wuṣūl*
(Cir. 775) Ar ; M.E.

Selections from the author's larger work *Kitāb al-Wuṣūl ila Ma'rifati'l-Uṣūl.*

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–89 ; folio 21 ; Nq and S (1882).

13. *Sharḥ Risālah Mā'u'l-Ilāhi*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

A commentary on the alchemical work, *al-Mā'u'l-Ilāhi.*

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–61 ; 6–9 ff ; Nq and S.

14. *Waṣiyat-i Jābir*
(Cir. 776) Ar ; M.E.

Some recommendations made by Jābir b. Ḥayyān al-Kūfī concerning the science of alchemy in 4 *Faṣl*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–88 ; 1–6 ff ; Nq and S (1881).

'Ali Akbar al-Najaf.

ACYUTA, son of Dharaṇigoniga.

Rasasaṅgrahasiddhānta
( ) Sk.

W p. 299 961 21

Adābu'l-Kitāb — See 'ABDU'LLĀH B. ḤASAN B. IBRĀHIM B. HUSAIN KUHDĪZI DAMGHĀNI

Ad-Durratu'l-Baiḍā'wa'l-Yāqūtu'l-Ḥumrā'—See SH. M. AL-QAMRI AR-RŪMI

Ad-Durru l-Mansūrah fi't-Turaqi'l Māṣūrah.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on alchemy dealing with the nature, classification and preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*).

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–70 ; 32 ff ; S ; bound with this copy is *Risālah Ṭariqah-i Sakhta Adwiyah-i Firaqqi.*

Aḥkāmu'l-Ḥajar—See ABU'L-FAIḌ ḌU'N-NŪN AL-MIṢRI B. IBRĀHIM

AḤMAD B. 'ĀMIR AL-FAQIH AL-HAMADĀNI

1. *Kitābu'l-Miyah.*
( ) Ar ; Iran.

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–24 ; 115–118 ff ; Nq (1854) ; two copies ; *Kimiyā*–26.

2. *Risālah al-Mā'*
( ) Ar ; Iran.

On the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*)

SCL ; *Shāmilāt* 903/1 ; 1–9 ff ; N (1881). Mulla Maḥmūd, pupil of Mulla Ḥasan Peshawari, at Hyderabad.

3. *Sharḥ Qaṣidah Ḍū'n-Nūn al-Miṣrī.*
( ) Ar ; Iran.

Commentary on the ode on alchemy by Ḍu'n-Nūn al-Miṣri.

SCL ; *Shāmilat*–904 ; 13 ff ; N.

AḤMAD B. ARSALĀN

Maqālātu'l-kumūz
( ) Per ; India.

A treatise on chemistry and alchemy.

A number of Hindustani terms occur in the text ; it is probable that the treatise was written in India. It is divided into twelve *Bāb*. 1. Names of various substances and their description. The substances include gold, silver, copper, iron, steel, tin, lead, quicksilver, brass, etc. 2. Methods of their sublimation and oxidation 3 Methods of preparing simple and compound solutions of metals. 5. Melting and liquefaction of substances ; the various ranges of temperature. 6. Preparing extracts of solid substances and extracting oils. 7. The shape of furnaces. 8. The shape and the methods of making various crucibles, seals and the seals of

Sulaiman. (The two terms used in the text are *muhar* and *muhr-i Sulaimani*. Literally *muhr* means simply a seal, as translated above. But it may be a stamp, a dye, a cast or a mould. *Muhr-i Sulaimani* is commonly known as the seal of *Sulaiman* the prophet and is supposed to possess some cabalistic virtues.) 9. testing of poisions and......? (The second half of the caption reads; *Karsaman kardan-i simab*. *Karsamah* is a word for a bread-basket, sometimes figuratively means the stomach. It is difficult to decipher the exact meaning of this phrase; hence omitted from the translation. As this chapter deals with poison testing, it may be presumed that this part of the chapter deals either with the testing of mercuric poisons or mercury poisoning.) 10. testing of gold; softening hard metals. 11. making artificials silver 12. making artificial gold. (The two words used here for gold and silver are *shams* (the sun) and *qamar* (the moon).

IO PMC 1/1506; 2792/3; 67–90 ff; Nq; the last two chapters missing.

Munshi Ghulām Murtaḍa Riḍwi al-Ja'fari.

Al-Durru'n-Naqiyab fi'l-'Ilmi'l Kimiyā—See M.B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMĪ.

'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN WA'IẒ KĀSHIFĪ, ṢAFĪ

Tuhfah-i Khāni.
(Cir. 1523–24)

A book of alchemy; also contains methods of preparing different materials and manufacturing appliances, sorcery, etc. It is dedicated to Durvish Khan, governor of Herat.

ASB PMC Cur 437; 648; 14 ff; Nq.

N. 'Ali Bāqir.

Al-'Ilmu'l-Muktasab fi Zira'at'd-Dahhab.
(Cir. 1273) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy. It contains a clear account of what we might call the more radical alchemical doctrine, as opposed, e.g., to the more moderate views of Ibn Sina. The central theory of *kimiyā* is that concerning the six metals (tin, lead, iron, copper, silver, gold) and transmutation. The differences between these metals are purely accidental. They form an ascending scale leading to the pure metallic substance, compared with gold, copper and iron; contain too much *hear*, tin and lead too much gold, etc. This suggests a method of procedure: the metals are treated with elixirs (*al-iskir*. essence, Philosopher's stone), which remove the accidental differences. The theoretical part is very logical; the practical directions, as usual, are sadly deficient. The zira at al-dhahal ends with a mass of quotations from earlier authors, most of them Greek corroborating the author's views. Many of Abu'l-Qasim's quotations can be identified with passages of the compositio alchemiae (1144) of Robert of Chester, purporting to be a translation of a treatise by Khalid Ibn Yazid. An extensive initiated (7) *'Uyūn al-ḥaqā'iq wa iḍaḥ a'tar'iq* (sources of the truths and explanation of the ways. Composed between 1260 and 1277 upon the basis of a work carried out between 1250 and 1257. Deals with magic. Divided into 30 chapters, of which the 24th is devoted to simples and the 27th to the magical properties of metals, (8) *kitāb al-Kanz al-afkar wal-Sirr al-a'zam fi taṣrif al-Ḥajar al-mukarram* (The most glorious treasure and greatest secret concerning the transmutation of the noble stones) Alchemical parable derived from the sayings of the sufi Ibn 'Arabi (d. 1240). It includes a series of 'Deck' (Secret names) and signs for the seven metals (i.e. those mentioned above plus mercury), the *iksir*, sulphur, arsenic copper oxide, vitriols, etc. also names. (9) *Kitāb al-najat wa'l-Ittisal bi'aih al ḥayāt* (Salvation and conjunction with the source of life) etc.

C Supp 2 ; 417 ; 57 ff N.

BM AM Supp/535; 784/2; 29–76 ff; N (17 century)

Oul ; Q'A 540. 1/M-(Acq. 313); 98 ff; N

Pub; Paris (1923) by E.J. Holmyard and also translated into English by him.

Al-Misbaḥ fi 'Ilmi'l-Miftaḥ—See 'IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ.

Al-Muntakhab min Kitābu'l-Ittiḥad
(   ) Ar;

Selections from the alchemical work *Kitabu'l-Ittiḥad*

MKSJ *Majmū'ah* 107/5 ; 95–117 ff; Nq.

Al-Qamaru'l-Aqmār fi Kashfi'l Asrār—See ABU'L-MAĀLI SHAMSU'D DIN AL 'AJAMIL

ĀNANDA BHĀRATI

Ānanda Bharati, also known as Ānanda Siddha, must have flourished in a period between +1350–1600 (ABORI. XXXIV. 1953 p. 113-127) and the probable period may be+1503-1600. He seems to have been an eminent ascetic of his time as has been referred to as Yatindra. In the last colophon of the work is mentioned Nṛsimha Bharati who might have been his preceptor.

Anandamālā.
(+14th+16th century) Sk.

Gives an account of processes for purifying mercury and also diagrams of 6 types of apparatus. Several aphrodisiac preparations as well as a few mercuric compounds have been dealt with. Recipes for some medicinal applications like lepas and pills, oils and ghees, are also given.

AK	p. 61 Dn.	922 Sam. 1717	75; pp.
BORI. D.	17 Dn.	922/1891-95 Sam. 1717, Sak. 1582	75; contains a commentary.
RORI	2553E Dn.	2398 Sam. 1752	33

by Abhayarāja.

STEIN	p. 181 Kash.	3326	194
	p. 181 Dn.	3139 Sam. 1845	135

Anandakāṇḍam—See BHAIRAVA DATTA.

Anandamālā—See ĀNANDA BHĀRATI

ĀNANDĀNUBHAVA

Rasadīpikā
( ) Sk.

BIKNER.	4205	344	36.

ĀNANDA SIDDHA

See *Ānandamālā* under Medicine.

Yogaśastra Yogamālā or *Yogajñana*
(+14th – +16th century) Sk.

This is a compilation from different medical works and has fourteen chapters. Among the noted works are *Suśruta, Caraka* and *Rasaratnākara*. Preparations concerning decoctions, alkaline substances, pills and powders, extracts, oils and ghees, purging substances or laxatives are dealt with. Purification of metal is also discussed.

BORI. D.	187 Dn.	906/1887-91	59
BORI. List.	p. 23	629	103
Peters. III	p. 399	437 Sam. 1795	89

ANANTADEVASŪRI

Rasendracintamaṇi
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise dealing with preparations of chemical substances from minerals.

CS.	p. 56 N.	66	119; incomplete.

Anwāru'd-Durar fi Īḍāḥi'l-Ḥajār—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALI B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL-JILDAKI

Ar-Risālah fi Asrāri'r-Rijāl—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARIYA AR-RAZI

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Adwiyah wa Kaifiyat it-Taqṭir wa l-Taṣ'id—See QĀḌI 'ABDU'L-JABBĀR HAMDĀNI

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Kimiyā—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤUSAN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNA

Asha'ār fi 'Ilmi's-Ṣan'at—See MU'AYYIDU'D-DĪN ABŪ ISMĀ'IL AL ḤUSAIN B. 'ALI B.M. AT-ṬUGHRĀ'I

Bābu'l-A'ẓam—See ABŪ MŪSA JĀBIR B. ḤAYYAN AL-AZDI AL-KŪFI

BAIRĀGI KHĀN SŪR ( )

Maṭla'u'-Nairain
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

OUL	; *QF* 540/M-B (Acq 23); 30 ff; Nq (1842); two copies: *QF* 540/*M-B* (Acq/22), incomplete copy.

'Abdu'l-Qadir b. Ghulam M.

Bayāḍ A'māl-i Kimiyā—See ṢAFĪ

Bayāḍ dar Kimiyā.
( ) Ar;

Chemical notes dealing with a number of diverse subjects particularly with the chemical reactions and preparation of compounds of such minerals as mercury, gold, silver, lead, sulphur, etc.

SCL	; *Kīmiyā*-17; 26 ff; N; defective in the end.

Bayāḍ-i Kimiyā
( ) Per;

Some alchemical recipes.

NTC — : 2469 : —: N (1897)

Ḥasan 'Ai Beg.

Bayāḍ-i-Kimiyā.
( ) Per;

Some alchemical recipes.

NTC — : 2456 : 110 pp. N; defective in the beginning and end.

BHAIRAVA (DATTA)

Ānandakāṇḍam
( ) Sk.

The treatise purports to give the origin of mercury, its different varieties and properties, uses in medical and other preparations so as to derive the desired effects. The work is said to have been taken out from *Bhairava tantra* and is in the form of a dialogue between Devi and Mahabhairava; (stated to be between Śiva and Pārvati). It is divided into chapters called *Ullāsas*.

IO. Vol. II Pt. i. 8050 3894 126
Tel. 17th century.

TD. XVI. 11035 — 374
Gr.
For other MSS. see: Burnell. p. 70b; MT. R. 4335; Mysore I. p. 361; Mysore II, p. 10; Oxf. p. 310; Keith. p. 95.

BINDU PAṆḌITA

P. K. Gode places this work in the first quarter of the 17th cent. (Notes on *Indian Chronology*; No. IV. PO. I. (October, 1936). No. 3. pp. 47–49).

Rasapaddhati
(+ 16 -17th century) Sk.

Among others it deals with the preparation of Rasakarpūra and its use for curing the venereal disease called *Phiraṅgiroga* which appeared in India about the middle of the 16th century.

STEIN p. 186 3227 62
Dn.

BL. p. 117 234 96; contains
Dn.
commentary of Mahādeva.
For other MSS. see: BORI. D. 195 (372/1882–83); W. P. 117.

(1) Bombay (1925)	Ed. Jadavji Tricumji along with Lohasarvasva.	Nirṇayasāgara Press, p. (3), 5 (2), 98, 83.

BURHĀNU'D-DIN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALI B. MŪSĀ B. AL-QĀSIM B. ARFA'RĀ'SAHŪ AL-ANSĀRI AL-ANDALŪSI (D. 1196–97).

"Muslim alchemist who died in Fas" in 1196–1197."

1. *Kitāb ash-Shudūru'd-Dahab fi Fanni l-Salāmat.*
(Cir. 1180) Ar; Spain.

"A collection of poems on the Philosopher's stones (GS. 21, (1953). 408) probably identical with *Shudūru'd-Dahhab*.

C MM/167 ; 902 ; 30–184 ff ; N (1573).

2. *Muntakhab Ghāyatu's-Surūr fi Sharḥ Diwān ash-Shudur*
(Cir. 1190) Ar; Spain.

Selections of the commentary on the alchemical portion of the commentator's own Arabic *Diwan, Shudūru'd-Dahhab.*

SCL ; *Kimiya*–78 ; 15 ff ; Nq and S.; incomplete.

3. *Sharḥ Shudūru'd-Dahhab*
(Cir. 1190) Ar; Spain.

Commentary on his own *Diwan ash-Shudūr.*

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*/899 ; 13 ff t N ; defective.

4. *Shudūru'd-Dahhab*
(Cir. 1190) Ar; Spain.

Shudūru'd-Dahhab (meaning the "gold-spangle") is a complete Arabic *Diwān* dealing with a large number of subjects, e. g. syntax, rhetoric and prosody, ethics, medicine, geometry, astronomy and astrology, physics, divinity, logic, etc. It also deals with alchemy in concise but cryptic language. It was often annotated.

SCL ; *Kimiya*/56 ; 79 ff ; N (1897).

CŪḌA CAMUṆḌA

A kāyastha of Nigama family by caste, Camuṇḍa alias Caṇḍa, son of Kumbha, composed the work during

the reign of King Rājamalla (+1474-1509) of Mewad. (SILH-I P. 431; BORI. D. XVI and ABORI XII. P. 244—6). His other works are *Varṇanighaṇṭu* (+1482) and *Jvaratimirabhāskara* (+1489). The author was a devotse of Siva.

Rasasaṅketakalikā
(+15th cent.) Sk.

The work has 357 stanzas and deals with mercury and other metals such as iron, gold and copper. Besides, it gives an account of their medicinal preparations as well as of persons.

BORI. D.	217 1081/1886-92 Dn. Sam. 1830 Dolatrama.		15
	218 943/1891-95 Dn. Sam. 1539		22
Peters IV	p. 40 1081 Sam. 1630		15
RORI.	2606 1745 Dn. Sam. 1845 Narendra Saubhāgya at Kota.		11
K.	p. 216 53 Dn.		22
AK.	p. 62 943 Dn. For other MSS. see. L. p. 270 and p. 304 and C.S.p. 48.		22
(1) Bombay (1912)	Ed. Jadavji Tricumji Acarya	Nirnayasāgara Press. Ayurvedagranthamala Series. No VII. P. iii. 30.	

Dakhirah-i Iskandari—See M. BĀQAR MUNAJJIM

Daqāiqu'l-Mizān fi Maqādiru'l-Auzān
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy consisting of 8 *Martabah*. 8 *Miqdār* and a *Khatimah*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*-84; 37-52 ff; Nq and S; three copies; *Shāmilāt* 938 and *Jadid* 2644.

DEVANĀTHA

Belonged so Śakadvīpi Brahman family; flourished between +1500 and +1672. SILH. II. p. 187.

Rasamuktāvali
(+16th cent.)

Deals with metallic preparations and processes.

IO.	2759 Dn.	1875 Sk. 1731	13
BBRAS.	188 Dn.	S.C.Z.Z.A.15 Sk. 1731.	8

DEVEŚVAROPĀDHYĀYA

Rasendraratnakośa
( ) Sk.

VVRI	6296 Dn.	1138	113

Dhātumāraṇa
( ) Sk.

It is a concise work giving processes for metallic preparations having medicinal value. Gold, silver, copper, mica, lead, yellow orpiment, sulphur are among the substances dealt with. It refers to the following authorities, *Rasamañjari*, Vāghbhaṭa, Vaidyanātha, Sarngadhara and Sūryatapi *Rasapaddhati*.

Bom. Uni.	282 Dn.	BMC. 40.2	23; MS. is far from being accurate.
Alwar	1638; there is a reference to a tract of this name by Śārngadhara (CC. I. 272).		
Bahu Daji.	p. 111 Dn.	—	36; the work is referred to as *Dhātumaraṇavidhi*.

Dhāturatnamālā
( ) Sk.

An elementary treatise on the characteristics, properties, the process of all the *dhatus* (principal or minor) and also on the preparation of compounds of gold and other metals (see also HHC. II. p. 23). Here the work appears as a part of a bigger work named *Aśvinikumārasamhitā*.

Bom. Uni.	283 Dn.	MBC. 36.7	14
	284 Dn.	BMC. 97.5	18
Bik.	p. 637 N.	1393 Sam. 1717	13

Vangiya p. 252 1077 11
N.

Keith. p. 95 760
A *Dhaturatnamala*-work on medicine in 184 verse from the *Aśvinikumarasamhita* published with Marathi translation at Poona, 1914 (Vāidyakagranthamala No. 1.) is ascribed to Devadatta son of Hari Gurjara.

Dhātusuddhi Prakaraṇa, or *Dhātuśuddhi*
( ) Sk.

It is a medical treatise dealing with the modes of purifying various substances before they are fit to be used as ingredients in any medical preparation or decoction.

Bom. Univ. 285 BMC 14.:
Dn.

PUL. p. 245 414. 26
Dn. Sam. 1989

DHUNḌŪKANĀTHA

Rasendracintāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

VVRI 6294 2247 24
Dn.

6295 2283 22
Dn. Sam. 1905

DIOSCORIDES (Cir. 50)

Kitāb Disquridas fi Mawādai'l-'Ilāj
(Cir. 860). Ar; Baghdad.

Embodies results of Greek researches in applied botany. About 600 plants are described in it with detailed digressions on alchemy. (For detailed description see Botany).

BM AM Supp/536 ; 785 ; 171 ; N (1334)

Durar-i Fawa'id-i Jalilah Istikhāb Sharḥu'sh-Shadūr
( ) Mar; M.E.

Selections from *Sharḥu'sh-Shadūr*, a commentary on *Diwan ash Shadūr*.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-441 ; 131–138 ff ; Nq (1854); two copies *Kimiyā*-22.

Mullā Maḥmūd Najafī.

Duraru'l-Anwār fī Tadbīri'l-Aḥjār.
( ) Ar; ME.

A treatise on alchemy consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 10 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

The anonymous author seems to be an erudite scholar inasmuch as the list of the following alchemical works ascribed to him in the preface suggest :-

(1) *Kitāb Nijātu'l-Aḥbāb*, (2) *Qamarul'-Aqmār*, (3) *Shamsu'sh-Shamūs*, (4) *Kashfu'l-Asrār*, (5) *Jawāhiru'l-Asrār*, (6) *Daqā'iqu'l-Mīzān*, (7) *Durratu'l-Baiḍā'*, (8) *Durratu'l-Ghawwās*, (9) *Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ*, (10) *Mafātihu'l-Kanūz*, (11) *Anwā'u't-Tarākīb*, (12) *Hayākulu'n-Nūr*, (13) *Al-Muntakhab*, (14) *Āl-Lawā'ih*.

SCL *Kīmiyā*-84 ; 1–30 ff; Nq & S (1883);

'Alī Akbar at Najf.

EROS ( )

Risālah al-Mā'it-Ḥakīm Arus.
( ) Ar: M.E.

Explanation of certain cryptic terms and languages used in alchemy. This was necessitated, according to the author, so that "the idiots and all and sundry should not dabble in that noble science." The work was dedicated to the Emperor Caesor.

SCL *Shāmilāt*-905 ; 7 ff; N (1881)

Mullā Maḥmūd Peshāwrī.

Fawā'id min Sirri'l-Asrār—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARIYA AR-RĀZĪ

GAHANĀNANDA MUNI

He is also called Pāradarasaka Prāṇanātha according to colophon.

Rasamaṅgala.
( ) Sk.

It deals with mercury.

Hpr. III. p. 140 224 17
N. Sam. 1733

Gandhakakalpa and *Pāradakalpa.*
( ) Sk.

The two parts belong to the 23th chapter of the *Rudrayāmala*. Deals with the medical properties of sulphur and mercury together with the details of preparing medicines from them.

BORI. D.	57 Dn.	198/1992-7	190
BORI. List.	p. 71	198	187

(1) Bombay : (1911) Ed. & Pub. by Vaidya Jādavji Tricumji Ācharya, 2 vols. Āyurvedīya Granthamāla No. iii.

GAṄGĀDHARA PAṆḌITA

Rasasārasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A short treatise on alchemy dealing with mercurial preparation and their medicinal uses.

MD. XXII	p. 3892 Dn.	13207	24
TD. I.	p. 493 Dn.	364 (f)	33b–44a

Ghāyatu's-Surūr fī Sharḥ D.wān ash-Shadūr—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL-JILDAKI.

GOLHADEVA

Rasakaumud.
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	4204 Beginning missing.	343	36

GOPĀLAKṚṢṆA KAVIRĀJA

Rasendrasāra Saṅgraha.
( ) Sk.

A treatise containing directions for the preparation of mineral medicines, in particular, mercurial compounds. It has 3210 slokas. An account is also given of the use of medicines in fever and other diseases. The rationale of medical treatment is appended.

L. VI.	p. 224 Ben.	2161	108

GOVINDA

He was the son of Nṛhari and follower of Lakṣmīnarasimha (?)

Rasālaṅkāra or *Ṣaḍrasabhūṣaṇa.*
( ) Sk.

A treatise in two parts on the preparation of powders and mineral ashes which have medical properties.

Bom. Uni. I.	310 Dn.	BMC. 101.5 Sk. 1797	131

by Rāma. Daryapuragrāma.

GOVINDA BHAGAVAT

Also known as Govindabhagavatpāda or Govindabhikṣu. Composed the wotk at the request of a Kirāta Prince called Madana of the Haiheya family. As his work is quoted by Mādhava (*Sarvadarśana Saṅgraha—Raseśwara darśana*) who belong to +14th century the author's date may perhaps be two or three centuries earlier (HHC. II. p. 1 iii). Son of Surāditya, the author wus a disciple of Dhiradeva (Catal. of the IO. Library, Skt. Books. p. 2123), and Śrīdhara (Bom. Uni. 307). He is also the author of *Rasasāra* and *Sannipātamañjar..*

Rasahṛdaya.
( ) Sk.

A treatise in 19 chapters on the purificatory processes of mercury and other substances along with their uses. The work is quoted in *Rasarāja Lakṣmī* (Oxf. 321 and CC. I. p. 167).

BBRAS	192 Dn. contains commentary by Caturbhuja Misra.	S.C.ZZ.A. 15	27;
BORI. D.	16 Dn. contains commentary by Caturbhjua Misra.	284/vis. 1	53;
K.	p. 216 Dn. contains commentary by Caturbhjua Misra.	57	106
Vangīya	p. 256 N.	1074	21
MT.	p. 4784 Dn. For other MSS. see Nepal. p. 239; Mysore. I. 365. 3005.	R. 3219	33

(1) Bombay (1911)	Ed. Trimbak Gurunāth Kāle and Vaidya Jādavji Tricumji Ācharya.	Nirṇayasāgara Press.
(2) Lahore (1927)	Ed. -do-	Bombay Sanskrit Press.

GOVINDĀCĀRYA

See *Rasahṛdya* under Alchemy.

Rasasāraḥ.
(   ) Sk.

This is an exhaustive alchemical treatise in twenty-five chapters. It deals with mercury, rasas, ratnas and a number of alchemical processes.

Bri.	p. 70a Tel.	10786 1750	24
	p. 70a Dn.	5407 19th century	60
Stein	p. 188 Kash.	3479	33
BORI. D.	220 Dn.	925/1887–28	28
	221 Dn.	944/1891–95	37
TD.	11107 Dn.	--	60
Mysore I	p. 365 Tel.	B. 53	64
Mysore II	p. 12 Tel.	5189	42
SBM.	p. 87 Gr.	1545	69
Peters. IV.	p. 40	1083	70
Hpr.	p. 315 N.	309	74
Khn.	p. 88	5	114
K.	p. 216 Dn.	55	56
Vangiya	p. 256 N.	1075	46
	p. 256 Ben.	1082	113
AK.	p. 62 Dn.	944	37
	,,	945	23
BL.	p. 121 Dn.	240	44

(1) Bombay (1912)	Ed. Vaidya Jādavji Acharya.	Nirṇayasagara Press. Ayurvedagranthamāla No. 6. p. (3) 84.

GOVINDARĀMA

Son of Veṇidatta, surnamed Ṭhākura and a resident of Nadiyada.

Rasasaṅgrahasiddhānta
(+1794–95) Sk.

An elaborate treatise on medicine in verse and has eleven chapters. It is based on *Rasacintāmaṇi, Rasahṛdaya, Rasamañjarī, Rasārṇava, Rasalakṣmīvilāsa*, etc.

BBRAS	191 Dn.	BD. 236	197
	p. 264 Dn.	5294 Sam. 1919	79

Gulikācūrṇaprayogaḥ
(   ) Sk.

On the details connected with the preparation of gunpowder for use in the manufacture of fireworks of different kinds.

MD. XXVI.	p. 9776 Gr. incomplete.	14605	3;

Haft-Aḥbāb—See SH, ḤAMĪDU'D-DIN NĀGAURI

Ḥallu'ṭ-Ṭilasm wa Kashfu's-Sirri'l-Mubham—See SH. M. AL-QAMARI AR-RŪMI

HARINĀBHA

Rasamañjarī Tilaka
(   ) Sk.

Commentary in prose on *Rasamañjarī* of Śālinatha.

Stein.	p, 187 Dn.	3248	81

ḤASAN B. AḤMAD AL-MAHMATĀNI AL-ḤUSAINI (Cir. 1612)

Kitāb dar Fann i Kimiyā.
(1611) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy consisting of a *Muqaddimah* 10 *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*-73; 89 ff; Nq & S (1858). Hadi b. Yaḥya an-Nairaizi.

HERMES BŪDSHIRDI QASTANS B. ARAMIS AL-KAHIN.

1. *Risalah Hesmes al-Musallas bi-Ni'mat li-Waldihi Tat fi's Ṣan'ati'l-Ilāhiyah.*
( ) Ar; M.E.

Exposition of some pertinent problems posed by Ṭāt to his father Hermes concerning some alchemical processes, e.g. on weights (*fi'l-Auzān*), on "pairing" (*fi't-Tazwij*), degrees of the treatment of bodies in general (*daratjujt-tadbir*), on "colouring" (*fi's-sibāgh*), etc.

At the end of this copy ther are six illustrations depicting various alchemical processes.

SCL ; *Kimiya*-36; 47-67 ff; N.

2. *Risālah Hermes Weters ila Walidihi Seers.*
( ) Ar; M.E.

Explanation of the different varieties of the 'Stone' (*al-Hajar*, i.e. elixir) and its chemical behaviour.

SCL ; *Kimiya*-24; 67-68 ff; Nq (1854); two copies: *Shāmilat*-89/1.

3. *Risālah Tadbir Hermes.*
( ) Ar; M.E

On the treatment of bodies in general.

SCL ; *Kimiya*-89; 4-6 ff; Nq & S. (1882) 'Ali Akbar b. Muṣtafa b. Maḥmūd ash-Sherwanī al-Najaf.

4. *Risālatu's-Sir.*
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksir*) and other related alchemical matters.

SCL ; *Shāmilat*-925; 5 ff; N.

IBN SAYYID 'ALI AL-TABATABA'I ZAINU'L-'ABIDIN MASHHADI

Tarjumah-i Kimiyā ba-Saliqah-i Malakiyah.
( ) Per;

A work on alchemy.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb*-206; 14 ff; N; two copies: *Ṭibb*. 207

SCL ; *Ṭibb*-373; 63 ff; N; author's name not given.

IBN SINA

Kitāb-i Bayānu'l-Bayāḍ wa'l-Ḥumrah.
(11th century) Per; Iran.

A treatise on alchemy, ascribed to Avicenna. It is dedicated to one Kh. Abu'l-Ḥasan Ethe identifies him with Kh. Abu'l-Ḥasan Kharqānī who died in 1034, and according to Beale (p. 25) in 986.

Bod. PMC 1/1093; 1904/6; 104a-129b; N; bound with some other treatise on various subjects. This treatise is written in top lines.

IBNU'L-WAḤSHIYAH (before 912)

Nawāmisu'l-Hakim al-Musamma ba-Kanzu'l-Ḥikmat.
(Cir. 905) Ar;

General chemical processes involving gold and silver, sal ammoniac. sulphur and arsenic, etc.

SCL ; *Kimiya*-18; 58 ff; N (1691); defective at the end.

ĪŚVARA

Kadambakalpa.
( ) Sk.

This is a work on alchemy. It praises a certain Kadamba hill of the Śatruñjaya mountain range in Saurāṣtra. It is stated that soil and stones taken from this hill when subjected to different chemical processes yield gold.

BORI. D.	43 Dn.	453/1895-98	
Peters. VI.	p. 700	453	3

Iṭriyat-i Nauras-i Shahi—See NIZAMU'D-DIN MAHMUD TARSĀN B. MAULĀNĀ ḤABIB'ULLAH SHARIFI.

'IZZU'D-DIN 'ALI B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL JILDAKI (d. 1342/43 or 1360/61)

Muslim alchemist flourished in Cairo and Damascus c. 1339-42). The date of his death is uncertain, 1342/43 or 1360/61. He died in Cairo. He is the last important Arabic writer on alchemy, but he came too late to influence western science. Some twenty treatises are ascribed to him. It is interesting to note that all his writings dealt almost exclusively with alchemy.

1. *Al-Miṣbāh fi 'Ilmi'l-Miftāḥ*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

A treatise on alchemy. In the preface the author gives a brief history of Arabic alchemy, speaking of his own works on the subject, e.g., *al-Burhān fi Asrār-i 'Ilmi'l-Mīzan* and *Ghayatu's-Surur*. He gives his seven main authorities as : Khālid b. Yazid, Jābir b. Hayyān M.b. Umail at-Tamimi, Maslamah b. Ahmad al-Majriti, Husain b. 'Ali at-Ṭughrā'i, 'Ali b. Mūsā b. Arfa' Rā'sahu and Abu'l-Qāsim al-'Irāqi.

OUL ; QA 540. 1/M-J (Acq 319) ; 103 ff ; N (1722) Mir Nizam in India.

2. *Anwāru'd-Durar fi Iḍaḥi'l-Ḥajar*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

A treatise on alchemy in 10 *Bāb*, a *Waṣiyat* and a *Khatimah*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/24 ; 153-170 ff ; Nq (1854) ; N Maḥmūd Khurasāni at Hyderabad

3. *Ghāyatu's-Surūr fi Sharḥ Diwān ash-Shadūr*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

Commentary on the alchemical verses of al-Andalūsi's celebrated *Diwān ash-Shadūr*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/63 ; 223 ff; Nq and S; two copies: *Kimiyā*/66.

4. *Kashfu'l-Asrār li'l-Ifhām fi Sharḥ Qaṣidah 'Abdu'l-'Aziz b. Tammām*
(Cir. 1336) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

Commentary on a *Qaṣidah* by 'Abdu'l-'Aziz b. Tammām. As far as the description of alchemical processes and reactions is concerned, the *Qaṣidah* is highly technical. It needed elucidation of technical terms. The commentator did it admirably.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/53 ; 22 ff ; N (1855)

5. *Kitāb al-burhān fi Asrār-i Ilmi'l-Mizan*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

An encyclopaedic work divided into four parts and dealing not only with alchemy but with natural history, physics and metaphysics. The portion on alchemy is very elaborate which is dealt with in the fourth part of the work.

SCL *Shāmilāt* 913 ; 1-46 ff ; N ; two copies : *Shāmilāt*-922 containing only *Juz'* of the work.

6. *Kitāb al-Ikhtilāf fa-Ayya Ikhtilafi'l-Ḥukamā fi's-San'ati'l-Ilāhiyah*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

This work, which is ascribed to 'Izzu'd-din 'Ali b. Aidamir al-Jildaki, gives an exposition of the theoretical differences in the methods of the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksir*).

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*-911 ; 1-21 ff ; Nq and S,

7. *Minkiṭāb Sirru'l-Munir li'l-Jildaki*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

A short treatise on the Philosopher's stone.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*-911 ; 21-29 ff ; N.

8. *Nihāyatu't-Ṭalab Sharḥ Zarā'atu'd-Dahhab*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

Extensive commentary on Abu'l Qāsim al-'Irāqi's celebrated alchemical work, *Kitāb al 'Ilmu'l-Muktasab fi Zarā'ati'd-Dahhab*. This commentary on one of the most important books of Arabic alchemy seems to be itself quite important. It contains many quotations from earlier works, e.g., from those ascribed to Jābir b. Ḥayyān, and some novelties, as the use of nitric acid to extract silver out of gold-silver alloy. Al-Jildaki remarked that substauces do not react except by definite weights.

SCL ; *Jadid*/459 ; 54 ff ; Nq.

9. *Qala'idu'n-Nahūr fi Sharḥi'sh-Shadūr*.
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

Commentary on the first few verses of al-Andalūs'is celebrated *Diwān ash-Shadūru'd-Dahhab*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/69 ; 33-39 ff ; Nq & S (1895)

'Ali Akbar at Hyderabad.

10. *Sharḥ Risālah Buyūnu'l-Barāhimi*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

Commentary on Buyūnu'l-Barāhimi's poem dealing with a variety of alchemical topics.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/39 ; 55 ff ; N (1654).

Ḥasan b. 'Ali al-Amritsari

11. *Taqrib fi Asrāri't-Tarkib*
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E. Cairo.

A treatise on alchemy explaining various chemical processes, namely, the treatment of bodies in general,

calcination, sublimation, solidification, etc. involving sulphur, arsenic, mercury, gold, silver, lead, copper and iron The rest of the work deals with the occult properties of the minerals with respect to heavenly bodies. A fuller description of elixir (*al-Iksīr*) is given in the end.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*–15 ; 221 ff ; N ; three copies: *Kīmiyā*/76 and *Kīmiyā*/91. *Kīmiyā*/15 is defective in the beginning in as much as it begins from *Fasl* 1 of *Bāb* of *Qism* 1 of Juz 1–: "on washing of sulphur."

Jannatu'l-Khuld—See ABŪ MŪSA JABIR B. ḤAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Jaraṇamāraṇadi
( ) Sk.

It has 67 stanzas; deals with preparation of inorganic substances, sublimates and metallic medicines.

L	p. 30 Ben.	569	3 ; MS. is old, incorrect and fragmentary.

Jawāhiru'l-Asrār fī Ma'rifati'l-Aḥjār—See SH. M. AL-QAMARI AR-RŪMI

JÑANACANDRA

Probably also called Sarvajna Candra, a descendant of Candrasekharamuni.

Rasakaumudi.
( ) Sk.

This work gives an account of the origin of mercury, its different varieties and properties and methods of using it in medical preparations, etc.

MD. XXIII	p. 8352 Dn.	3193	24
Mysore I.	p. 365 Dn.	C. 242	12
(1) Lahore (1923) Ed.	Pandita Jivānand Sarma.	Bombay Sanskrit Press, p. 5 (1), 39	

Kadambakalpa—See ISVARA.

Kailāsakārakam
( ) Sk.

Deals with the purification of mercury and with the method of using it in medicinal preparations. A legendary account of the origin of mercury is given in the beginning and the work is in the form of a dialogue between Siva and Parvati.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8821 Tel.	13113	82
XXVII	p. 10199 Tel.	15449	120
MT. IX.	p. 7683 Dn.	5730 1935–36	162 ; MS. restored from MS. No. 13113.

Kaṅkaligrantha—See NASIRAṢĀHI

Kanzu'n-Ni'mat wa Miftāḥu'l-Ḥikmat.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on alchemy dealing with a number of alchemical topics. e. g. vindication of the science of alchemy, explanation of various alchemical processes, etc.

SCL ; *Kīmiya*–71 ; 65 ff ; Nq & S (1743)

Kashfu'l-Asrār fī Hataki'l-Astār.
( ) Ar ;

A treatise on alchemy giving a lucid exposition of cryptic and abstruse alchemical description as had been put forth by such scholars as Abū Mūsā Jābir b. Ḥayyān, Ibn Umail, al-Jildakī, al-'Irāqī. The work consists of a *Muqaddimah*, 10 *Qism* and a *Khātimah*.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*–65 ; 56 ff; N; two copies, *Kīmiyā*–84.

Kashfu'l-Asrār li'l-Ifhām fī Sharḥ Qasīdah 'Abdu'l-'Azīz b. Tammām—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ

KAVIKAṆṬHAHĀRA

The author quotes the following authorities: (i) Gārgya, (ii) Pradyumna, (iii) Mahesvara, (iv) Bhīmaparākrama, (v) Viṣṇu and (vi) Susruta.

Prayogaratnākara.
( ) Sk.

The work describes the preparations of *Mahārasas* and *Uparasas* and also the use of animal and vegetable products, such as milk and oil. It also gives an account of the application of different medicines to particular maladies. This work seems to have been of some authority in Bengal and, in some sections, it opposes the southern school of medicine Its therapeutics is based upon the plan of *Rugviniścaya* of Mādhava.

IO. V.	2678 Ben.	1032 18th century	116

KHĀLID B. YAZĪD (   )

Risālah-i Khālid b. Yazīd.
(   )   Ar;   M.E.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with the methods of the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*).

SCL   *Shāmilāt*–883 ; 9 ff ; N

Khazīnatu'z-Zād.
(   )   Ar ;

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL   ; *Kīmiyā*–84 ; 53–56 ff ; Nq & S. (1887) 'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

Khulāṣah-i Mufīdu'l-Insān—See 'ABDU'L-KARĪM B. ISḤĀQ MA'BARĪ

Kitāb al-Burhān fī Asrār-i 'Ilmi'l-Mīzān—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ

Kitāb al-Ikhtilāf fa Ayyo Ikhtilāfi'l-Ḥukamā'fi's-Ṣan'atil'l-Ilāhiyah—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. AL-JILADAKĪ

Kitāb al-Jāmi'—See ABŪ BAKR YAḤYĀ B. KHĀLID AL-GHASSANĪ AL-KHURĀSĀNĪ

Kitāb-al-Riyāḍ—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR ḤAYYĀN AL-AZADĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitāb al-Waṣūl ila Ma'rifati'l-Uṣūl—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. ḤAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitāb ash-Shudūr'uḍ-Ḍahab fī fannil-Salāmat—See BURHĀNU'D-DĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MŪSĀ B. AL-QĀSIM B. AFRA' RĀ'SAHŪ AL-ANSĀRĪ AL-ANDALŪSĪ

Kitāb dar Fann-i Kīmiyā—See ḤASAN B. AḤMAD AL-MAHMATĀNĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ

Kitāb Dīsquīdas fī Mawāḍi'l-'Ilāj—See DIOSCORIDES

Kitāb Ḥallu'r-Ramūz—See M.B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMĪ

Kitāb Bayānu'l-Bayāḍ wa'l-Ḥumrah—See IBN SĪNĀ

Kitāb-i Tankū Shāh Kabīr—See TANKŪ SHĀH KABĪR

Kitāb Nāru'l-Ḥajar
(   )   Ar ;

A short treatise on alchemy. The author mentions his two earlier works on alchemy, namely, *Kitāb al-Zībaq al-Gharb*, and *Kitāb al-Zībaq ash-Sharqī*.

SCL   ; *Shāmilāt* : 2 ff ; N ; the name of the author is not given anywhere in the text of the MS. but he may be identical with Abū Mūsa Jābir b Hayyān.

Kitāb Takl su'l-Ḥajar.
(   )   Ar.

A general work on alchemy explaining a number of alchemical processes consisting of more than 7 *Bāb*.

SCL   *Shāmilāt*–934 ; 4 ff ; N contains 7 *Bāb* ; defective at the end.

Kitābu'l-Amān al-Mutarajjam li-kitābi'r-Raḥmat—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitābu'l-Khawāṣṣu'l-Kabīr—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitābu'l-Malik—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitābu'l-Manfi'at—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitābu'l-Miyāh—See AḤMAD B. 'ĀMIR AL-FAQĪH AL-HAMADĀNĪ

Kitābu'r-Raḥmati'l-Kabīr—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Kitābu'ṭ-Ṭibb mina'l-Kitāb wa's-Sunnat—See MUWAFFAQU'D-DĪN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'L-LAṬĪF B YŪSUF B. 'ALĪ AL-BAGHDĀDĪ

Kitāb Zībāq al-Gharb—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

KṚṢṆARĀVANARASIMHA

Pāradāṣṭādaśasaṃskāram
(   )   Sk.

NAG. UNI.   1139   11   25
N.   Śak. 1817

KṚṢṆAŚARMAN

Rasaprakāśaḥ.
(   )   Sk.

CABATON I.   p. 119   729   86
Bens.   + 18th century.
incomplete.

KṢEMĀDITYA

Rasasāgara
( ) Sk.

VVRI. 6292 2329 16
Dn.

KṢONIMANILAKṢMAṆA (?)

Rasalakṣaṇamañjar.
( ) Sk.

POLEMAN p. 264 5291 15
Dn.

Lohapaddhati—See SUREŚVARA

M.B. 'ABDU'LLĀH FAQR QĀDIRĪ

Taklisu'l-Ajsād wa'l-Abdān.
( ); Per;

On the chemical process known as calcination (*at-Taklis*) and other related matters.

SCL ; *Ṭibb*–70; 12 ff; N.

M. 'ABDU'LLĀH SAYYĀḤ ( )

Mahak Nasih (dar 'Ilm-i Khaf).
( ) Per;

Selections from and elucidation of some abstruse portions occurring in the alchemical works of Jābir b. Ḥayyān.

NTC ; 1301; 71–119 ff; N

M. B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMĪ (d. Cri. 960)

1. *Al-Durru'n-Naqiyab fi'l-'Ilmi'l-Kimiyā.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy in 10 *Bab.*

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*/887; 29 ff; N; two copies: *Jad.d*/4947.

2. *Kitāb Hallu'r-Ramūz.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with the nomenclature, properties and preparation of the "Philosopher's Stone" (*al-Hajaru'l-Ḥukami*).

SCL ; *K.miyā*/26; 16–33 ff; N (1880)
Mullā Maḥmud Peshāwri.

3. *Manẓūmah li-Muḥammad b. Umail at-Tamimi.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

An ode on alchemy of general interest.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*/893/4; 13–17 ff; N.

4. *Risālah al-Jadwal*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M E.

An introductory work on alchemy dealing with the degrees of heat, etc. for various elements, e.g. lead is cold in the light degree, dry in the tenth degree, etc.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*/24; 75–79 ff; Nq (1854);
two copies: *Shāmilāt*–14.

5. *Sharḥ Ma'rifatu'l-Mā'.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

Commentary on the alchemical work, *Ma'rifatu'l-Ma'*, probably by Jābir b. Ḥayyān.

SCL *Shāmilāt*–896; 32 ff; N.

6. *Shraḥ Qasīdah Ḍu'n-Nūn al-Miṣri.*
(Cir. 950) Ar; M.E.

Commentary on an ode on alchemy by the renowned mystic *Ḍun-Nūn al-Miṣri.*

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*–918; 5 ff; Nq & S;
two copies: *Shāmilāt*–920.

M. BĀQAR MUNAJJIM ( )

Ḍakhirah-i Iskandari.
( ) Per; Iran.

Persian translation of M. Bāqar Munajjim's Arabic work, *Ḍakhiratu'l-Iskandariyah*, which in fact is the Arabic version of a Greek work on medicine due to Aristotle composed for Alexander the Great. The work consists of 10 *Fann*. *Fann* 2 is concerned with alchemy.

A ; UFU 63; 94 ff; Nq.

MĀDHAVAKARA

See *Mādhavanidāna* of the author.

Rasakaumud..
(+18th—+10th century) Sk.

A treatise on the practice of medicine and therapeutics and widely used in Bengal.

Oudh. XVIII.	90 N.		225
L.	p. 178 Ben.	1616 Sk. 1735	90

MĀDHAVA KAVICANDRA

Rasacandrikā.
( ) Sa.

It has sections in praise of mercury, and the processes for the purification of mercury, mica, etc. Besides, it has sections on the treatment of certain diseases like fevers, pains, wounds and venereal diseases.

Hpr. II.	p. 154 Ben.	177 Sam. 1735	181

MĀDHAVA UPĀDHYĀYA

He belonged to Saurāṣṭra Desa (Gujarat) and to a Saurastra family. But he resided at Banares (BORI. D. 134). He has quoted the following authorities: (i) *Yogataraṅgiṇī*, (ii) *Laghuyogataraṅgiṇī*, (iii) *Rasa Cintāmaṇi*, (iv) *Rasapaddhati*, (v) *Rasaratnākara*, (vi) *Vāgbhaṭa*, (or *Rasavāgbhaṭa*).

Pākāvali.
(—18th century) Sk.

It is a section of the work called ***Āyurvedaprakāśa*** (........) dealing with mercurial preparations and also mineral substances. Directions are also given for the preparation of various decoctions.

Bom. Uni.	264 Dn.	BMC 10.4	38
	265 Dn.	BMC 14.16	
IO. V.	2697 Dn.	2478 17th century	114
GS. X	p. 5	8 Sam. 1850	23
BORI. D.	134 Dn.	540/1892-95 Sak. 1744; Sam 1879	32
Peters X	p. 270 Dn.	540 Sam. 1879	32

MĀDHAVA UPĀDHYĀYA

Rasarājaprakaraṇa
( ) Sk.

A treatise on mercury. Text appears to be identical with the first part of ***Āyurveda Prakāśa*** of Mādhava Upādhyāya.

BORI. D.	215 Dn.	938/1884-87 Sam. 1899	80

Mafātīḥu'l-Ḥikmat Sharḥ Kitābu'r-Rahmat b. Ḥayyān—See MU'AYYIDU'D-DĪN ABŪ ISMĀ'IL AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ALĪ B.M. AṬ-ṬUGHRĀ'Ī

MAHĀDEVA

Belonged to Mahārāṣṭra (P. K. Gode: Notes on Indian Chronology. No. IV. P.O.I. Oct. 1936) No. 3: pp. 47-49).

Rasapaddhati Ṭīkā.
(+1—17th century) Sk.

This is a commentary on *Rasapaddhati* by Bindu Paṇḍita. The commentator quotes the following authorities;— Rasaratnākara, Amara, *Rasaratnasamuccaya.* Carakavāgbhaṭādi; Rasavāgbhaṭa, Viṣṇubhiṣak, *Vaidyavaracandrasekhara* besides many anonymous quotations under—Taduktāni–, Granthāntare, etc. (BORI. D. 195).

Stein.	p. 186 Dn.	3237	62
BL.	p. 117 Dn. contains text also.	234	96;

Maḥak Naṣīh (dar 'Ilm-i Kāf)—See M. 'ABDU'LLĀH SAYYĀḤ

Majmū'atu'ṣ-Ṣanā'i—See MĪR YAḤYĀ

MĀṆIKYADEVA

Rasāmṛtaśrībandhu
( ) Sk.

BIKANER.	4271	410 Sam. 1726	75

Manqūlu'l-Ḥikmat—See MUḤAMMAD ḤANĪF

***Manẓūmah** li-Muḥammad b. Umail at-Tamini*—See M.B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪNĪ

Maqālīdu'l-Kunūz—See AḤMAD B. ARSALĀN

Maqāṭi'—See MU'AYYIDU'D-DĪN ABŪ ISMĀ'IL AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ALĪ B.M. AṬ-ṬUGHRĀ'Ī

MARIYAH BINT SAMI

Risālah Māriyah bint Sāmi.
( ) Ar; M.E. Jerusalem.

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL ; *Shāmilat*–941/1; 1-9 ff: Nq & S.

Maṭla'u'n-Nairain—See BAIRAGI KHAN SŪR

Minkitāh Sirru'l-Munīr Li'l-Jildaki—See 'IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ

Mir'atu'l-'Ajā'ib ka-Lailah-iu kull-u Ṭalib.
( ) Ar;

A treatise on alchemy in cryptic language The work consists of 9 *Faṣl*.

SCL ; *Shāmilat*/935; 15 ff: N.

MIR YAḤYĀ

Majmū'atu's-Ṣanā'i'
(Cir. 1624) Per; India.

The work contains chiefly the formula of various chemical arts and crafts. Is is divided into forty-three chapters. Chapters 1-6 deal with the art of making artificial pearls and precious stones like the ruby, diamond, emerald, topaz, coral, sapphire turquoise, the method of polishing some of them, and of preparing solutions of gold and silver. Chapter 7. deals with the art of colouring ivory, 8. with polishing of the crystal, 9. with the preparation of rouge and making of *Biṭanah-i Chīni*, probably the cloth worn under the turban by the Chinese. Chapter 10 is on making the European sword, perhaps the rapier (tegh-i Farangi; 11. on making of sword 12. on sharpening of weapons like the sword, 13. on the art of recolouring the crystal; 14. on fancy enamel-work; 15. on beautifying the sapphire (in the ringlet); 16. on the preparation of dyes for the hair of men and horses; 17. on processing of cinnabar by seven different methods 18. on various ways of colouring paper; 19. on preparing verdigris by seven methods. Chapter 20 deals again with the art of making the precious stone called lajward (lapis lazuli) by artificial methods. Chapters 21 and 22 contain the methods of cleaning cinnabar and preparing fast colour-solution of cinnabar beats. The rest of the chapters are as follows:—23, colouring of earthen vessels. 24. dissolving of various metals. 24. preparing oxides of gold, silver, copper and talc, 26. making glazed ring-stone. 27. preparing the oil called *Raughan-i Sikandarī*, 28. the formula of pills helping to prolong the pleasure of sexual intercourse, 29. the process of making white-wash called *sufid ab-i kashghari* (used by ladies); 30. the art of making artificial flowers of gold and silver, 31. the art called *Ḥalabu'l-Kitab* (?) and treating oil-soaked paper, 32 the art of writing in what is called *Khaṭṭ-i Atal-shi* and *Khaṭṭ-i Abi* 33. making of knife-handles of the stones, lapis lazuli, 34. certain magics, 35. preparing glue from cheese 36. the method of sticking durable feathers on the arrow, 37. the art of making *sib-i Sihaq* (?), 38 the art of making brass of Damascus and mercury, 39. colouring white sapphire red, 40. the art of writing on agate, properties of some stones and the art of making copper, 41. some formula of making bleaching liquids, 42. making of hair tonics and 43. fire works.

The additional chapter in IO copy No. 2781 deals with elixir of Abdāl Khān, the Khān of Bidlis who was beheaded at Constantinople in 1668. In the amplified edition (IO 2783) the author calls himself as Ḥakīm Failsūf Maghribi. Ethe suggests that this may be the title or *laqab* of the same person, Mir Yaḥya. According to Stewart, p. 97 the author was one, Zainu'l-'Ābidin by name who lived and worked during the reign of emperor Aurāngzeb. Vienna cat Vol. 2. p. 525 described a version of the same dated A.H. 1065–A.D. 1635.

SCL ; *Falsafah* 40; 73 ff: S (1775); 4 copies *Mutafarriqat* 223 (ff 348–471); 218 (only first 38 *Bāb*); 769 (slightly defective).

IO PMC 1/1501; 2781; 261–335 ff; Nq (1734); 3 copies; 2782; defective; incomplete; 2783 (1780) larger and complete.

M. 'Ali b. Naṣru'llah at Jahangir Nagar

BM PMC 2/489; Add 17960; 55 ff; Nq (18th century)

S. Ghulām Mubarak Ja'farī.

MU'AYYIDU'D-DIN ABŪ ISMĀ'IL AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ALI B.M. AT-ṬUGHRĀ'I (d. 1122)

Surnamed al-'Amidu'd-daulah Fakhru'l-Kuttab Muwayyidu'd-Din, and generally called at-Ṭughra'i "Born in in Ispahan. he was in Baghdad in 1111-1112; later he became *wazīr* to the Saljūq Sultan Mas'ūd ibn Muḥammad in Musal. He was put to death on the pretext of atheism about 1121, when he was over sixty years old. Persian poet and alchemist, he wrote in Arabic He is chiefly known because of his famous *Lamiyāt al-'Ajam* (the ode rhyming inl, of the Persians or non-Arabs written in Bhaghdad in 1111–1112. Various treatises all on alchemy are ascribed to him: *Kitāb al-Jauhar al-nādir fi sana'at-iksīr*: *Jami'al-asrār wa tarākib*

al-anwar Mafatibh al-raḥma wa maṣābiḥ al-hikma Ḥaqa'iq al-istishhād (fi-l kīmiyā); etc. He descussed Ibn Sīna's sceptical views on alchemy".

1. *Ash'ār fi 'Ilmi's-Ṣau'at*
(Cir. 1110) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy in verse from *Qāfiyah Alif* to *Qāfiyah Yai*.

SCL ; *Shāmilat*/891 ; 27 ff; N.

2. *Mafātiḥu'l-Ḥikmat Sharḥ Kitābu'r-Rahmat Jābir b. Ḥayyān*
(Cir 1110) Ar; M.E.

A commentary on Abū Mūsā Jābir b. Hayyan al-Kūfi's alchemical work *Kitābur-Raḥmat*, dealing, among other things, nature of the fire, description of the "Eastern Mercury" (*Zībaqu'sh-Sharq)* and the "Western Mercury" (*Zībaqu'l-Gharb)*, their metallurgy and chemical reactions, etc.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*/22; 1-43 ff; N; two copies: *Kimiyā* 24.

3. *Maqaṭi'*
(Cir. 1110) Ar; M.E.

General principles of alchemy explained in verse.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*/24; 51-66 ff; Nq (1854).

4. *Muntakhab min Kitāb Mafatīḥu'r-Raḥmat Mina'l-Juz'is-Sānī al-Mad'u bi-Maṣabīhi'l-Ḥikmat li-Tughra'ī*
(Cir. 1110) Ar; M.E.

On the description of the apparatus used in the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr)*, The description is based on Jabir b. Hayyān's *al-Muṣaḥḥiḥat-i Aflāṭūn*.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*/61; 9-12 ff; Nq & S.

MUḤAMMAD ḤANĪF

Manqalu'l-Ḥikmat
(1771-72) Per; India.

A treatise on alchemy.

C Supp 1/209; 126; corpus 22821; -; (1772)

MŪLARĀJA

Rasaprakāśaḥ
( ) Sk.

VVRI 6283 2259 17
Dn. Sam. 1904
incomplete.

MULLĀ 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN WĀ'IZ AL-KĀSHIFI (16th century).

Muntakhab min Sharh Kitābu's-Surūr li-Sufyān Sūrī
(Cir. 1524) Ar; Iran.

Selections of the commentary on *Kitābu's-Ṣurūr*, an alchemical work ascribed to Sufyan Ṣūri, dealing with a description of the nature of the Philosopher's srone (*al-Ḥajaru'l Hukamā*) and the method of its preparation.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*/61 1-4 ff; Nq & S.

Muntakhab Ghāyatu's-Surūr fī Sharḥ Dīwān ash-Shudūr—See BURHĀNU'D-DIN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MUSĀ B. AL-QĀSIM B. ARFA' RĀ'SAHŪ AL-ANSĀRI AL-ANDALUSI.

Muntakhab mina'l-Manāfi'—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDI AL-KŪFI

Muntakhab mina'sh-Shawāhid—See ABU BAKR M B. ZAKARIYA AR-RĀZI

Muntakhab min Kitāb al-Wasūl- See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDI AL-KŪFI

Muntakhab min Kitāb Mafātihu'r-Raḥmat mina'l-Juz'is Ṣānī al-Mad'u bi Masābīhi-Ḥikmat li-Tughrā'ī—See MU'AYYIDU'D-DIN ABŪ ISMĀ'IL AL-ḤUSAIN B.M. AṬ-ṬUGHRĀ'I

Muntakhab min Sharḥ Kitābu's-Surūr li-Sufyān Sūri-See—MULLĀ 'ALI B. HUSAIN WĀ'IZ AL-KĀSHIFI

Muntakhabu's-Sirāj'l-Munīr
( ) Ar;

A treatise on alchemy in cryptic language.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-69; 1-5 ff; Nq and S (1895)

'Ali Akbar at Hyderabad.

Muqaddimah Sirru'l-Asrār—See ABŪ BAKR M. B. ZAKARIYA AR-RAZI

MUWAFAQU'DDIN ABŪ M. 'ABDU'L-LAṬIF B. YŪSUF B. 'ALI AL-BAGHDĀDI. (b. 1162; d. 1231).

Also called Ibn al-Labbād (labbād means felter, a man who makes felt or works with felt), Muslim scientist and philosopher, versatile and prolific writer. Born at Baghdad in 1162; he died there in 1231. He studied in Baghdād; in 1189-1190 he went to Mūsul, where he worked for a time under Kamāl al-din Ibn Yūnus; he visited Jerusalem some time after its conquest by Ṣalāh al-dīn (1187) and obtained from him a chair in the great mosque of Damascus. After Ṣalāh al-dīn's death (1193) he went

to Egypt and taught at al-Azhar; he was acquainted with Maimomides, Later still, in 1207-1208, he taught at al-Aziziya in Damascus. More than 160 writings ascribed to him. Among them is one criticizing Ibn al-Haitham's views on space, another dealing with Hindu arithmetic, another on music Kitab al-samā'), and medical treatises. He is chefly known for his account of Egypt, *Al-ifādat wa'l-i 'tibar fi'l-Umūr al-mushahadāt wa'l-hawādis al-mu'-āyanāt bi arḍ Misr*.......'Abd al-Laṭif had the opportunity of examining a large quantity of human ossenments al al-Maks (Egypt) and he died so without talent prejudice: the lower maxillary consists of a single bone, not of two, and the secrum generally of a single one too, instead of six. But he had found a specimen consisting of six bones, probably of a child........He denounced alchemical supervision. He was apparently one of the most enlightened men of his time. The botanical part of his account seems particularly important. (GS, 2,2, (1931) 599).

Kitābu't-Ṭibb mina'l-Kitāb wa's-Sunnat
(Cir. 1225) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on medicine and medicament having some bearing on alchemy.

C MM/165 ; 904 ; 98 ff ; N (1724).

NĀGADEVA, son of Mallideva.

Rasaprabodha
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	4216	355 beginning and end missing.	14

NĀGANĀTHA, son of Janārdana Misra.

Rasaprabodhacandrodaya
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	4217	356 Sak. 1579	92
	4218	357 Sak. 1607	55

NĀGĀRJUNA

The date of the author is supposed to be +7th or +8th cent. (HHC. II. XLI). Alberuni says that the alchemist Nāgārjuna lived a hundred years before his time in +7th cent. (HIL-W. II. p. 343).

Rasaratnākara
(+17th or 18th century) Sk.

Stein	p. 187 Kash.	3143	43

NĀGEŚA or NĀGĀRJUNA

The author speaks of the Ganni Raja of Gangiraja of Bharadwājagotra and Vaikhānasa Sūtra.

Rasakacchapuṭam
(Sk.

A treatise in verse on the purification of mercury and on the preparation of different kinds of mercurial powders. It has a commentary in Telugu.

MD. XXIII	p. 8830 Tel. MS. incomplete consists of Telugu meaning.	13192		129;
TD	p. 5567 Dn. & Tel. MS. contains first paricceda complete with Malayālam meaning. Authorities consulted: Vyalinagārjuna; Rasarāja; Rasāstava; Rasārṇavam; Rasendra (Cintamani?), Rasamṛta; Rasaratnākara ; Rājamṛganka ; Rasadīpaka and Ganniraja.	3776 (a)		56;

NAKINCIDEVA

A famous physician calls himself Avadhūtācārya.

Rasendracūḍāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

The work deals with purification of *dhātus* and also a few processes for transmutation.

BORI. D.	230 Dn. The MS. is incomplete, old, worn out and the first 11 folios and the last one are legible with great difficulty.	939/1884-87	34;

NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA

He was the son of Nīlakaṇṭha belonging to the Dākṣinātya Vaidika class and the disciple of one Rāmakṛṣṇa.

Rasaratnamālā
( ) Sk.

It is essentially a work on mineral medicine. The earlier sections deal with processes for the purification of mercury and other rasas, gold and other metals, etc. (See. also under Medicine; Rasaratnamāla)

Hpr. III	p 161 N.	246 Sam 1732	70

NASIRAṢĀHI

This work might have been written by Nāsirasāha, Khaliji of Malva (+1500-10), son of Ghias Shah Khalji, or by any person or courtiers in his employ between (+1500-10). See P.K. Gode: ABORI XII. pp. 289-91. Among the authors and works quoted are ; Bhāskara, *Rasapradipa* and *Bhāvaptakāśa.*

Kaṅkāli Grantha
(+16th century) Sk. and Hin.

First four verses are in Sanskrit. Then follows the 18 purifications in respect of mercury and other minerals in Hindi. Then the Rasavidhāna is also in Sk.

BORI. D.	p. 41 Dn. on country paper and in good handwriting ; old copy.	1055/1886 92	40
	p. 42 Dn. It is a mixture of Sanskrit and Hindi ; madern ; fragmentary.	533/1892-95	36 ;
Peters. IV.	p. 39 The title of the work here is given as Nāsiraṣahi and that of the author "Kankali Yogi".	1055	41 ;
Peters V.	p. 270 name of the author given as Nāsirasaha.	533	36 ;

Nawāmisu'l-Ḥakim al-Musamma ba-kanzu'l-Hikmat—See IBNU'L WAḤSHIYAH

Nihāyatu'ṭ-Ṭalab Sharḥ Zarā'atu'ḍ-Dahhab—See 'IZZU'D-DIN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL-JILDAKĪ

NILĀMBARA PUROHITA

Rasacandrikā
( ) Sk.

K.	p. 216 Dn.		46

NITYANĀTHA (SIDDHA)

Son of Sankhagupta and Pārvati, (Alwar-1665) ; said to have flourished in the later half of the +10th cent. (Bom. Univ. 223) or +13th cent. (SILH. III. 223). He is the author of eight works dealing with tantra, mantra and medicine. They are: Indrajāla, Kāmaraatna, Tantra Kosa, Mantrasāra, Rasaratnākara, Siddhakāṇḍa, *Bandhayavali* and *Siddhasiddhānta paddhati.* (CCI p. 295a)

Rasaratnākara
(+15th cent.) Sk.

Deals with alchemical processes, mercurial and other chemical preparations, apparatus and medical uses of the metallic preparations. It has also some portions concerning occult practices.

Mysore I	p. 365 Dn.	A 118	218
BORI. List.	p. 23	628	130
Peters IV	p. 40	1030	143
Peters V.	p. 270	543 Sam. 1734	165

for other MSS. see: Bom. Uni. No. 223, etc. ; Bik. p. 656 ; Cs. X. p. 50 ; BORI.D. 201, etc. ; MD. p. 8887, etc. Stein : p. 187 ; MT. p. 1364, p. 2658 ; Alwar. 1665 ; T.D. 11105 ; Adyar. Add. p. 70 ; Adyar. p. 159 ; Adyar Alp Ind. p. 102; Mysore II. p. 17 ; SBM. p. 87 ; Taylor. I.P. 1. PUL. p. 246, Poleman p. 265 (with Nepal commentary) : Vangiya p. 255 ; AK. p. 62., etc.

(1) Bombay 1913 Ed ; Vaidya Jādavji Tricamji Ācharya Nirṇayasāgara Press, p. 84.

NIZAMU'D-DIN MAḤMŪD TARSAN B. MAULĀNA HABIBU'LLAH SHARIFI

Itriyāt-i Nauras-i Shāhi
(16th or early 17th cent.) Per ; India ; Bijapur.

A treatise on the preparation of perfumes and scents. It is divided into nine *Maqālah* and eighteen *Faṣl.* Among the various animals and vegetable perfumes are included those extracted from ambergris, musk, aloe-wood, sandal-wood, camphor, civet cat, saffron, ladanum, hyacinth, galingale (the sweet sedge), voilet, clover, red rose, lily, narcissus, jasmine, wild rose, water lily, and sweet basil.

The work is dedicated to Ibrāhim 'Adil Shāh, Ibrāhim 'Adil Shāh first or second, is not stated by the author. As most of the works of the series of "Ras" are usually ascribed to the patronage of Ibrahim 'Adil Shāh II, Ethe considers it a fair judgement to place this work in the reign of the ruler. On the other hand the very fact that the denomination is omitted here may be taken as ample evidence to the contrary. Ibrāhim 'Adil Shāh First ruled Bijapur from 1535 to 1558 and the Second from 1580-1627.

IO PMC 2/41 ; 3076 ; 42 ff ; Nq (1658)

SCL ; *Mutafarriqāt*-217 ; 196 ff; mixed (1790 ?) Bahran 'Ali Khān at Shorapur.

Nuskhahjāt-i Kimiyā
( ) Per ;

Some alchemical recipes.

MKSJ ; *Kimiyā*-4 ; 10 ff ; N.

Pākāvali—See MADHAVA UPĀDHYAYA

Pāradāsṭādaśasaṃskāram — See KṚṢṆA RAVANARASIMHA

Pāradayogaśāstram—See ŚIVARĀMA YOGIN

PARASURĀMA

Rasarājaśiromaṇi
( ) Sk.

BIKANER. 4253 397 43
Sak. 1578.

PRĀṆANĀTHA

The other works of the author are : (1) *Bhaiṣajyasāramṛta Saṃhitā* (Oud. 1876, 34) and (ii) *Vaidyadarpaṇa* (Lahore 22).

Rasapradīpa Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary in prose on *Rasapradīpa* of Rāmacandra (14th cent.).

Vangiya p. 255 1070 31
N. Sam. 1956

Prayogaratnākara—See KAVIKANṬHAHĀRA

QĀḌI 'ABDU'L-JABBĀR HAMDĀNI (D. 1834).

The author translated work No. 1. from its Syriac version into Arabic with the help of a Christian priest. The present work is an identical translation.

1. *Ar-Risālah fi'l-Adwiyah wa Kaifiyat it-Taqṭir wat-Tas'.d*
(Cir. 1830) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on alchemy dealing, among other things, the chemical processes of sublimatien and distillation.

ASB 2/215 ; 1529/3 ; 16b–82 ff; Nq. (Cir. 18th cent.) ; slightly worm-eaten ; lacunae on ff. 70 b. and 71a.

2. *Tadkirah-i Qāḍi 'Abdu'l-Jabbār Hamdani*
(Cir. 1830) Ar ; Iran.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with a number of chemical processes, e.g. burning of lead with sulphur, extraction of lead sulphur, calcination of silver, refining of copper, dissolution of salts, sublimation of mercury with the help of sulphur, solidification of mercury, whitening of copper, etc., as also preparation of a number of chemical products, e. g. red mercury, etc.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*/57 ; 37 ff : N ; three copies : *Shamilāt*-909 and *Shāmilāt*-944.

Qalā'i'du'n-Naḥr f. Sharḥ'ish-Shadar—See IZZU'D-DIN 'ALI B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL-JILDAKI

QARAṬIS AL-ḤAKIM ( ):

Risālah-i Kimiyā
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL ; *Shāmilāt*-941 ; 15–25 ff ; Nq. & S.

RAMACANDRA

The author belonged to the Guha family and must have lived before +16th century asthe work is quoted in *Yogatrangiṇī* of Trimalla (CC. I. 497) whose son's work, *Rasaratnapradīpa*, is quoted by Emperor Akber's minister Todarnanda. The date of composition of this work is stated to be +14th century. (IM. p. 190). According to the author, this work has been composed in order to expound various processes which are backed up by experience though they are not stated explicitly in any other work on medicine (Bom. Uni. No. 311). The other works of the author are : (1) *Cakradattanāmaka grantha* and (2) *Rasapradīpa*. For other MSS. see : Bom. Uni. No. 312 ; IO. V. No. 2758 ; CS. p. 55 ; BORI. D. 227, 228 ; Stein p. 188, 31, 46 ; Alwar 1672 ; Jones and Ashburner, p. 44 ; Oxf. p. 321b, Oxf. II. p. 319a.

1. *Rasapradīpa.*
(14th century) Sk.

Extracts published in H.H.C. II. p. 90.

Deals with metallic preparations for certain diseases.

Stein. p. 186 3311 33
Kash.

Vangiya. p. 255 1070 31 ;
Neg. Sam. 1956
contains the commentary of Prāṇanātha.

2. *Rasendracintāmaṇiḥ.*
(14th century) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise consisting of eight chapters dealing with the preparation of chemical powders, ashes, etc. from the minerals and also their medical applications.

Bom. Uni.	311 Dn.	BMC. 97.3	20
Stein.	p. 181 Kash.	3151 Sam. 1914	67
Br. Mus.	511 N.	Add. 26, 355 18th century.	68
W.	p. 299	967	59
K.	p. 213 Dn.	59 Sam. 1877	66
BORI. List.	p. 23	629	60
PUL. II.	p. 246	4182 Sam. 1750	62
Vangīya.	p. 256 N.	1073 Sam. 1914	69
AK.	p. 62 Dn.	947	68
BL.	p. 123	244	84
Keith	p. 95b	762	—
BORI. D.	216 Dn.	70/1872–73	69
BBRAS.	190	BD. 17	44
Bhau Daji	p. 6		43
W.	p. 298	965	73

(a) Calcutta (1878)	Ed. Jīvānanda Vaidyāsāgara Bhattācārya.	Sarasvati Press (1) 24, 156, 782.
(b) Rajamendri (1909)	Ed. Vinjamuri Vīrarāghavācārya. Tel. Char.	Ānanda Press (3) 273.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA

Son of Mudgala Paṇḍit, great-grandson of Kamalākara, pupil of Devendravana (BBRAS).

Rasarājaśaṅkara.
( ) Sk.

It has nine (eight according to W. I. p. 298) chapters. Processes for purification of mercury and other rasas, uparasas, metals, etc. and also the puṭanirṇaya have been dealt with. Besides, an account has been given of different kinds of fevers, dysentery, indigestion, dropsy, leprosy, etc. and their treatment, as well as therapeutic procedure for increase of vigour and cure for venereal diseases.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA BHAṬṬA

Son of Nīlakṇṭha and a drāvida, he was an inhabitant of the village, Vemoolapalli (GC. I. 509). As the author is quoted in the *Sukhabodha* of Vaidyarāja, he must be anterior to the latter. The author dates himself in the year 1624 (Eggeling. I.O. p. 943) which seems most probably a samvat year (+1568).

Rasendrakalpadruma.
( ) Sk.

It is an exhaustive treatise on mercury in 4 Khandas viz. (i) Śuddhi kāṇḍa, (ii) Mūrchā kāṇḍa, (iii) Māraṇa kāṇḍa and (iv) Vandha kāṇḍa, dealing with various kinds of instruments, furnaces, retorts, sublimations and other processes, etc., for mercurial preparations. The number of instruments described is large and the details given are full. Obviously it seems to be the work of a practical pharmaceutist.

L.	p. 277 Ben.	2165	111
Alwar.	1671	—	
CS. X.	p. 53 N.	63	124

RĀMARĀJA

Son of Ratna or Ratnadeva of the Ṭāka family, the author composed the work at the behest of the King Sādhāraṇa, who perhaps might be the same as the father of Madanapāla, the author of *Madana Vinoda*. He seems to have belonged to a royal family. (See BORI. D. p. 247; SILH. I. p. 296). His other works are *Nāḍīprakāśa* and *Rasadīpikā*.

Rasaratnapradīpa / Rasaratnaprad.paka, or *Rasaratnad.pa.*
(+15th century) Sk.

Deals with the practice of medicine; contains five chapters.

Stein.	p. 187 Dn.	3288 Sam. 1929	52
	"	4059	19

	p. 187 Kash.	3158	26
	,,	3115	24
K.	p. 216 Dn.	48	40
(1) Lahore (1926)	Ed. Ṭhākuradatta Śāstrin with *ĀLOKA* a commentary by Ṭhākuradatta Śāstri.	Educational Printing Works p. (2), 2. 2, 4, 102.	

RĀMSENA

He has used the works of Śālinātha, Nityanāthā and Gahanāndananātha (CC. I. 519b).

Rasāmṛta.
( ) Sk.

Deals with pharmaceutical preparations of mercury and other metallic substances.

L.	p. 110 Ben.	205	182

RĀMEŚVARABHAṬṬA

The author, son of Viṣṇu (CC. I. p. 56), Visva (Stein. p. 188), composed the work in the latter part of +14th century. (HHC. I. p. lix).

Rasarājalakṣmī.
(+14th century) Sk.

Deals with the processes for the purification of mercury and also gives an account of its properties.

Oxf.	p. 321	761	113
Alwar.	1667	—	
Keith.	p. 95a	761	113

Rasabheṣajakalpa—See SŪRYA PAṆḌITA

Rasabheṣajakalpa—Dīpikā.

It deals with the preparation of mercurial powders for medical purposes.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8884 Tel.	13195	31
MD. Suppl.	p. 10367 Tel.	15711	115

MT. VIII.	p. 7657 Dn.	5697	28

Rasacandrikā—See MĀDHAVA KAVICANDRA

Rasacandrikā—See NILĀMBARA PUROHITA

Rasādīnām Māraṇa Jāraṇādi Prayogaḥ
( ) Sk. & Ben.

A guide to processes for the purification of mercury and other *rasas* in verse and prose.

CS. I.	p. 52 Ben. accompanied with translation in Bengali language.	62	3; text is

Rasadīpikā—See ĀNANDĀNUBHAVA.

Rasādiyogagranthaḥ
( ) Sk. & Tel.

It is on the purification of mercury and other inorganic substances. A number of preparations therefrom possessing medicinal value have been dealt with.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8995 Tel. MS. incomplete; contains commentary in Telugu language.	13356	48

Rasadrutiprakāraḥ
( ) Sk.

It is a work on alchemy. Processes for the pu fication of asafoetida have also been included.

TRI. IV.	1119 Ma. incomplete.	1026 (b)	6;
Granthapura.	1026 Tam. & Gr.	—	—

Rasagranthaḥ
( ) Sk.

Deals with the origin and properties of mercury and its different varieties. The method of using ii in medical preparations is also indicated.

MD. XXIII.	p. 1853 Tel. MS; is incomplete; contains a commentary in Kannada langnage.	13194	266;

Rasahema or *Kankāetrasaheman.*
( ) Sk.

A pharmacoepia in 1200 stanzas dealing with mercurial and other metallic preparations. Recipes for over 200 metallic preparations are given.

L.	p. 181 N.	776	16 ; incomplete.

Rasahrdaya—See GOVINDA BHAGAVAT

Rasakacchaputam—See NĀGEŚA or NĀGĀRJUNA

Rasakaumudi—See GOLHADEVA

Rasakaumudi—See JÑĀNACANDRA

Rasakaumudi—See MĀDHAVAKARA

Rasālankāra—See GOVINDA

Rasamangala—See GAHANĀNANDA MUNI

Rasamañjari—See ŚALINĀTHA

Rasamañjaritilaka—See HARINABHA

Rasāmṛta—See RĀMASENA

Rasāmṛtaśribandhu—See MĀṆIKYA DEVA

Rasamuktāvali—See DEVANĀTHA

Rasanibanhaḥ
( ) Sk.

The work gives directions for distillation of medical substances.

Bik.	p. 654 N.	1426	103

Rasanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A compendium giving the synonymous names of mercury and other related inorganic substances and allied aspects.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8958 Gr.	13300	8
	p. 8959 Tel.	13301	

Rasapaddhati—See BINDUPAṆDITA

Rasapaddhatiṭikā—See MAHĀDEVA

Rasaprabodha—See NĀGADEVA

Rasaprabodhacandrodaya—See NĀGANĀTHA

Rasapradipa—See RĀMACANDRA

Rasapradipaṭikā—See PRĀNANĀTHA

Rasapradipikā—See VISALA

Rasaprakāśaḥ—See KṚṢNA ŚARMAN

Rasaprakāśaḥ—See MULARĀJA

Rasaprakāśa Sudhākara/Rasasudhākara—See YASODHARA

Rasarājaḥ—See ŚANKARA

Rasarājakalpalakṣmi—See VIṢNU PANḌITA

Rasarājalakṣmī—See RĀMEŚVARA BHAṬṬA

Rasarājaprakaraṇa—See MĀDHAVA UPĀDHYĀYA

Rasarājaśankara—See RĀMAKṚṢNA

Rasarājaśiromaṇi—See PARASURĀMA

Rasarañjanam
) Sk.

It deals with the preparation of certain mercurial mixtures and medicines.

MD. XXIII	p. 8885 Gr. incomplete.	13196	40 ;
	p. 8885 Tel. incomplete.	13197	47 ;
Vangipa	p. 225 N. incomplete.	1054	21 ;

Rasaratna—See SRĪNĀTHA

Rasaratnadipa—See RĀMARĀJA

Rasaratnākara—See NĀGĀRJUNA

Rasaratnākara—See NITYANĀTHA (SIDDHA)

Rasaratnākara—See SUKRDĀNI

Rasaratnākara
( ) Sk.

A small treatise on alchemy in prose and verse with Hindi explanation.

CS. X	p. 46 N.	57	12
	p. 48 N.	58	11

Rasaratnamālā—See NARASIMHA KAVIRĀJA

Rasaratnapradīpa—See R MARĀJA

Rasaratnasamuccaya—See SIDDHARĀTRI (?)

Rasaratnasamuccaya—See SOMADEVA

Rasaratnasamuccaya—See V. GHAṬA

Rasaratnasāraḥ—See VYĀSALAKṢMĪDHARA

Rasārṇava
(+12th century) Sk.

It is one of the earliest and most comprehensive works of its kind. In eighteen chapters and in verses, it deals with mercury and its purificatory processes, the *rasas, dhātus* and *ratnas*, and a number of alchemical processes. The text has a tantric flavour. It is quoted in *Raseśvara darśana* of *Sarvadarśanasaṅgraha* of Mādhavācārya (+14th century) and also in *Rasendracintāmaṇi* (W. p. 299). Its author is unknown and its date is placed in the 12th century. (HHC II p. Lxxxix).

Stein.	p. 158 Kash.	3150 Sam. 1914	105
AK.	p. 62 Dn.	946	47

For other MSS. BORI. D. 225. 946/1891-95; MD. p. 8894. No. 13209; Granthapura. 3216; Stein p. 188. No. 3175; Adyar. Alp. Index. p. 102, No. 5042; Taylor I. p. 254; BL. p. 122, No. 242.

(1) Calcutta (1910) Ed. P.C. Ray and Paṇdita Harischandra Kaviratna. Bibliotheca Indica. Work No 174. Asiatic Society of Bengal. p. (3), 4. 436 (3), 84. 19.

Rasārṇavaḥ.
Sk.

The work is in fifteen chapters. The work begins by saying that *Rasavada* is the most exalted while surgical knowledge is of the lowest order. This is different from the work of the same name published in Bibliotheca Indica and also from the *Rasasamhitā*, belonging to *Rasārṇava*, Chs. I, II, IV and V of which agree with Chs. II, IV, VIII and X respectively of the *Rasārṇava* of Bibliotheca Indica Edition.

Vangiya.	p. 256 N.	1085	133

Rasasāgara—See KṢEMĀDITYA

Rasasāgara.
( ) Sk.; Mar.

It is an exhaustive treatise (mahāgrantha) divided into several chapters (khaṇḍas). The MS. contains only *rasakhaṇḍa* and *kvathakhaṇḍa* (dealing with decoctions or extacts prepared under the action of continued or gentle heat). Processes relating to mercury, copper, iron and mica, ashes, (*bhasma*) of tin, lead and gold, purification of diamond, vaikrāntha, etc. are also dealt with. Some plant extracts known for their medicinal uses have also been mentioned in detail.

Bom. Uni.	2324 Dn.	BMC. 97.4	48;

MS. contains only *Rasākhaṇḍa* and *Kvathakhaṇḍa* with an explanation in broken Marathi by some unknown author.

Rasasaṅgrahaḥ.

A short work on mercury in verse and prose.

CS. X.	p. 43 N.	53	44; incomplete.

Rasasaṅgrahasiddhānta—See ACYUTA

Rasasaṅgraha-Siddhānta—See GOVINDARĀMA

Rasasamketakalikā—See CŪDĀ CĀMUNDA

Rasasāraḥ—See GOVINDĀCĀRYA

Rasasārasamuccayaḥ.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work is similar to *Rasaratnasamuccaya* and the text is followed by explanatory notes in Telugu. It also deals with the remedies for differenet types of fevers.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8893 Tel.	13208	1-4
MT. IX	p. 7684 Dn. and Tel.	5736	36

Rasasārasaṅgrahaḥ—See GANGĀDHARA PAṆḌITA

Rasasindhu—See VIṢṆU

Rasaśuddhiḥ
( ) Sk.

On the purification of mercury and others in organic substances for use in medicine; contains explanatory notes in Telugu language.

MD. XXVI.	p. 9781 Tel.	14635	2; incomplete

Rasavaidyakam.
( ) Sk.

A concise work on mercury.

CS. X.	p. 44 N.	55	31; MS. has neither beginning nor end.

Rasavaiśeṣikam.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the mercurial preparations to cure venereal diseases.

Taylor I.	p. 225 Tel.	1278 (2)	45-51; MS. is not in good condition. Leaves are long, thin and damaged by insects and by breaking.

Rasāvatāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

It deals with the preparation of mercurial and other metallic compound, as also diseases in the cure of which they are used. The work is quoted in Todarananda (W. p. 289).

Bik.	p. 657 N.	1431	133

For other MS. See BORI. D. 226.

Rasāyanataraṅgiṇī.
( ) Sk.

It is a treatise on *rasa* similar to *Rasaratnākara* and is divided into chapters called *Taraṅgas*. Origin and purification of mercury, processes in respect of diamond, gold and other *dhātus*, mica, sulphur, etc. have been described. There are also details relative to poisons, aphrodisiacs, oils and ghee, increasing sexual vigour and allied aspects.

MT. V.	p. 6350 Dn.	4318 1923-24	64
K.	p. 218 Dn.	53	89

Rasendracintāmaṇi—See ANANTADEVA SŪRI

Rasendracintāmaṇi—See DHUṆḌŪKANĀTHA

Rasendracintāmaṇiḥ—See RĀMACANDRA

Rasendracūḍāmaṇi—See NAKINCIDEVA

Rasendracūḍāmaṇiḥ—See SOMADEVA

Rasendracūḍāmaṇiḥ.
( ) Sk

It gives the methods of preparing certain mercurial medicines along with a statemnt of various diseases used by them. Appears to be quite different from the work of the same name noticed at CS. X, p. 54 and also at BORI. D. 229.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8895 Tel.	13210	66;

Rasendrakalpadruma—See RĀMAKṚṢNA BHAṬṬA

Rasendraratnakoṣa—See DEVEŚVAROPĀDHYĀYA

Rasendrasāra Saṅgraha—See GOPĀLA KṚṢṆA KAVIRĀJA

Rasoparasodhanam.
( ) Sk.

It is on the purification of mercury and other *rasas* and *uparasas* for converting them into medicines.

Bik.	p. 657 N.	1432	44

...tpattiḥ.
) Sk.

A concise work on alchemy.

TRI. IV.	1118 Gr.	1026 (a)	21
Granthapura	1026 Tam and Gr.		

Ratnākara.

Rasaratnākara.
( ) Sk.

CPB p. 405 1561

Risālah al-Jadwal—See M.B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMĪ

Risālah al-Mā'—See AḤMAD B. 'ĀMIR AL-FAQĪH AL-HAMADĀNĪ

Risālah al-Mā'li-Ḥakīm Aras—See EROS

Risālah A'mālaha'sh-Shaikh Abū 'Alī Sīnā b. 'Abdu'llāh—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-HUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fī Bayāni'l-Ālah.
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the description of a kind of crucible used in various alchemical processes.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-89; folio 19b: Nq and S (1882)

'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

Risālah fi's-Ṣan'at.
( ) Ar.

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-24; 99–103 ff; Nq (1854).

Risālah fī Ta'fīni'l-Ḥajar.
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the Philosopher's stone.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-89; folio 22b; Nq and S (1882)

'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

Risālah Hermes al-Muṣallas bi-Ni'mat li-Wālidihī Ṭaṭ fi's-Ṣan'ati'l-Ilāhiyah—See HERMES BŪDSHIRḌĪ QASṬANS B. ARĀMIS AL-KĀHIN

Risālah Hermes Weṭers Ila Walid ītu Seers—See HERMES BŪDSHIRḌĪ QASṬANS B. ARĀMIS AL-KĀHIN

Risālah-i Khālid b. Yazīd—See KHĀLID B. YAZĪD

Risālah-i Kīmiyā—See QARĀṬĪS AL-ḤAKĪM

Risālah-i Kīmiyā
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

MKSJ — ; *Kīmiyā*-7; 1–19b ff; Nq; bound in collection 1.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

MKSJ ; *Kīmiyā*-2; 7 ff; Nq.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

MKSJ ; *Kīmiyā*-3; 32 ff; Nq; incomplete.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

OUL ; *QF* 540/*KR* (Acq 21); 4 ff; N; slightly worm-eaten: different from Acq Nos. 24 and 25.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

OUL ; *QF* 540/*KR* (Acq 25); 5 ff; Nq.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

A short treatise on alchemy.

OUL ; *QF* 540/*KR* (Acq 24); 54 ff; Nq (1842); slightly worm-eaten.

Risālah-i Kīmiyā.
( ) Per;

Essentially a work on mysticism: terms used in alchemy figuratively employed.

OUL ; *QF* 540. 1/*KR*. (Acq 325); 8 ff; Nq-N; incomplete.

Risālah 'Ilmi Kīmiyā.
( ) Ar; ME.

On the nature and the methods of the preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*) in 5 *Qism* each subdivided into varying numbers of *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*-5; 110 ff; Nq.

Risālah-i Sirr—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARIYA AR-RĀZĪ

Risālah Itmāmu'd-Dirāyah—See SH. JALĀLU'D-DĪN AS-SUYŪTĪ

Risālah Māh wa Khurshīd dat 'Ilm-i Kīmiyā.
(   )   Per;   India.

A short treatise on alchemy. The title of the work is significant inasmuch as the two noble metals, silver and gold, are represented respectively by *Mah.* Arabic *al-Qammar* (moon) and *Khurshīd,* Arabic *ash-Shams* (sun).

NTC ; 2517; 23-32 ff; Nq (1831)
Ḥakīm Ṣāḥibjī.

Risālah Māriyah bint Sāmā—See MĀRIYAH BINT SĀMĀ

Risālah Tudbīr Hermes—See HERMES BŪDSHIRḌĪ QASṬĀNS B. ARĀMIS AL-KĀHIN

Risālatu's-Sir—See HERMES BŪDSHIRḌI QASṬANS B. ARĀMIS AL-KĀHIN

ṢAFĪ (   ):

Bayāḍ A'māl-i Kīmiyā.
(   )   Per;   India-Hyderabad.

Explanation of alchemical processes; also contains some medical recipes.

NTC 2413; 238 pp; original handwriting, modern paper, autograph copy. Persian text interpersed with frequent Hindi and Urdu terms.

ŚĀLINĀTHA

He was the son of paṇḍita Vaidyanātha (or Meghanātha CS. X.) He is quoted by Rāmaseva, the author of *Rasāmṛta* (CC. I. p. 519 and 644) and also by Vaidyarāja in *Sukhabodha*, by Trimalla in *Yogataraṅginī.* (IO. p. 956a). As his work is not quoted even in *Bhāvaprakāśa* (+1536) the author must have lived in a later period. (IM. p. 3, Oxf. II p. 317b).

Rasamañjarī or *Rasamañjarītantra.*
(   )   Sk.

Purification of mercury and *uparasas*, toxicology, processes in respect of gold and other metals, *rasāyanas*, collyriums, etc. are deat with at length. It has ten chapters and the total number of verses in 875. The work is based on the works of Cakrapāṇidatta and Nārāyaṇa (L. VI. p. 225).

CS. X.	p. 45 N.	56	25
	p. 65 N.	82 Sam. 1808	55
BORI.	196 Dn.	907/1817-91 Sam. 1890	35
	by Vipra Śivalāl Vyāsa.		
	197 Dn.	1078/1886-92	44
Alwar.	1661	760	40
TD. I.	p. 1002 Dn.	760 +1912-1[illegible]	42
Peters. IV.	p. 40 Dn.	1078	44
K.	p. 216 Dn.	Sam. 1830	38
PUL.	p. 246 Dn.	4177 Sam. 1937	51
	"	4178 Sam. 1770	2-39
	"	4179 Sam. 1603	43
Poleman	p. 266 Dn.	5313	33-57, 58-72
		5314	61
Vangiya	p. 255 N.	1072	31
Oxf. II.	p. 317b Dn.	1603 Middle of 18th cent.	50

For other MSS. see: I.O.V. 2721; CS X.p. 67 (83 and 84); Stein, p. 166. No. 3119, 3275, pp. 187-3247, 3250, 3127, 3241, BORI. D. 198.

(1) Poona (1915) Ed. with Marathi Translation by Tryambaka Gurunātha Kāle. p. viii. iv. 228

ŚAṄKARA

Rasarājah
(   )   Sk.

CPB. p. 406 4562

SH. ḤAMIDU'D-DIN NAGAURI

Held the office of Qāḍi and died, according to an inscription on his tomb at Delhi, in 1295. He lies buried close to the tomb of Kh. Bakhtiyār Kāki.

A narrative in the preface shows that the work was written by seven friends and hence entitled *Haft Aḥbāb*. Rieu thinks this to be fictitious as one of the seven named, called Mir Sayyid Ṭabbib of Bilgrām died in 1655.

Haft-Aḥbāb
(1224) Per; India.

A treatise on alchemy.

BM PMC 2/436; Add 17966; 96 ff; N (13th cent.) ; *QF* 5401/H-H. Acq. 300; 101 ff; Nq. (1901);

; two copies *QF* 540. 1/H-H. Acq. 299.

MKSJ ; *Kimiyā*–5; 118 ff; S (1713); two copies: *Kimiyā*–6.

SH. JALALU'D-DIN AS-SUYŪṬI ( ):

Risālah Itmāmu'd-Dirāyah
( ) Ar; M.E. Ceuta.

A short treatise on alchemy.

MKSJ ; *Kimiyā*–7 117–123 ff; N; worm-eaten throughout.

SH. M. AL-QAMRI AR-RŪMI. ( )

1. *Ad-Durratu'l-Baiḍā' wa'l-Yāqūtu'l-Ḥumrā'*.
( ) Ar; Turkey.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with the nature and preparation of elixir (*Mā'u'l-Ilāhi*, literally meaning the "Divine water"). Also deals with other related alchemical matters.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–69; 24–33 ff; Nq and S.

2. *Ḥallu'ṭ-Ṭilasm wa Kashfu's-Sirri'l-Mubham*
(1638) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on alchemy dealing with the preparation of the Philosopher's stone and other alchemical matters in 13 *Maqālah*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–3; 29 ff; N; three copies, *Kimiyā*-67/6 and *Kimiya*–69/2.

3. *Jawāhiru'l-Asrār fi Ma'rifati'l-Aḥjār*
(Cir. 1630) Ar; M.E.

A short treatise on alchemy in 4 *Bāb*.

SCL ; *Kimiyā*–69; 40–69 ff; Nq and S (1896); two copies: *Kimiyā*–92.

'Ali Akbar at Hyderabad.

SHAHRYĀR B. BAHMANYĀR. ( ):

Tajārib-i Shahryār,
( ) Per; Iran.

A short treatise on alchemy.

MKSJ : *Kimiyā*–1; 24 ff; Nq.

Sharḥ Ma'rifatu'l-Mā'—See M.B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMI

Sharḥ Qaṣidah Dī'n-Nūn al-Miṣri—See AḤMAD B. 'AMIR AL-FAQIH AL-HAMADĀNĪ

Sharḥ Qaṣidah Dun'-Nūn al-Miṣri—See M. B. UMAIL AT-TAMĪMĪ

Sharḥ Qaṣidatu'sh-Shaḍūr
( ) Ar:

A commentary on the chemical treatise *Shadūru'd-Dahhab* by Burhānu'd-din 'Ali b. Mūsā b. Al-Qāsim al-Ansāri al-Andalūsi.

SCL : *Kimiyā*/64; 63 ff; S.

Sharḥ Risālah Buyūnu'l-Barāhimi—See IZZU'D-DIN 'ALI B. AIDAMIR B. 'ALI AL-JILADAKI

Sharḥ Risālah Mā'u'l-Ilāhi—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDI AL.KŪFI

Sharḥ Shadūru'd-Dahhab—See ABU 'L-QĀSIM M.B. AḤMAD AL-SIMAWI AL-IRĀQI

Sharḥ Shudūru'd-Dahhab—See BURHĀNU'D-DIN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALI B. MŪSĀ B. AL-QĀSIM B. ARFA'-RĀ'SAHŪ AL-ANSĀRI AL-ANDALŪSI

Sharḥu'l-Maktasab
( ) Per;

Persian version of al-Jildaki's Arabic Commentary on *al-Muktsab fi Zirq' ati'd-Dahhab*, due to Abu'l-Qāsim M. b. Aḥmad al-'Irāqi.

OUL ; *QF* 540/Sh-J (Acq 598); 86 ff; S and Nq (1683) Murād b. 'Ināyat.

Shudūru'd-Dahhab—See BURHĀNU'D-DĪN ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. MŪSĀ B. AL-QĀSIM B. ARFA'-RĀ'S AL-ANṢĀRĪ AL-ANDALŪSĪ

SIDDHARĀTRI (?)

Rasaratnasamuccaya
( ) Sk.

KHN. p. 88 316

Sirr-i Asrār dar Bayān Ramūz-i Kīmiyā'ī'
( ) Ar;

On the explanation of a number of alchemical terms and processes.

SCL : *Kīmiyā*-79; 22 ff; N.

Sirru'l-Asrār—See ABŪ BAKR M. B. ZAKARIYA AR-RĀZĪ

Sirru'l-Maknūn
( ) Ar;

Method of transmutation of mercury to gold with the aid of arsenic and sulphur.

SCL : *Kīmiyā*/28: 12–13 ff; Nq.

Sirru'l-Maṣ'ūn
( ) Ar.

A short treatise on alchemy.

SCL : *Shāmilāt*/937; 17 ff; N (1855); folios missing in the beginning.

ŚIVARĀMAYOGIN

Pāradayogaśāstram
( ) Sk.

A treatise dealing with the process of making some mercurial preparations (considered useful for medical purposes) and also methods for converting base metals into gold. An account is also given of preparations which would confer longevity.

MD. XXIII. p. 8863 13170 30
Tel.

SOMADEVA

Rasaratnasamuccayaḥ
( ) Sk.

BIKANER 4230 369 68

SOMADEVA

See '*Abhilaṣitārtha cintāmaṇī*, under architecture.

Rasendracūḍāmaṇiḥ
(+13th cent.) Sk.

Deals with different aspects of mercury.

CS.	p. 43 N.	54		4
BORI. D.	229	153/A 1882–83		40
Peter. I.	p. 113	153		40
Poleman.	p. 266 Dn.	5319		4

ŚRĪNĀTHA

Rasaratna
( ) Sk.

W. p. 300 971 21 incomplete.

Subbat ma-Waqa'a bihit-Tajrubah
( ) Ar; M.E.

On the explanation of various alchemical processes.

SCL *Shāmilāt*-910/1; 1–8 ff; Nq (1854). Maḥmūd at Hyderabad.

MKSJ *Majmū'ah*-107/3; 134–151 ff; Nq.

ŚUKRAPĀṆI

Rasaratnākara
( ) Sk.

K. p. 216 52 170
Dn.

SUREŚVARA

He was a court physician to King Bhīmapāla of Pāḍi, his father Bhadresvara, having acted in a similar capacity to King Rāmapāla of Bengal (+1080) and his great grandfather, Devagaṇa, to King Govindachandra. He is also the author of *Śabdapradīpa*, which is a dictionary (IO. No. 2739) and *Vṛkṣāyurveda* which was probably known to *Śārṅgdharapaddhati*, a work of the +14 cent. (cf. Oxf. No. 768).

Lohapaddhati, or *Lohasarvasva*
(+11th cent.) Sk.

Deals with the processing of iron, gold, mica, copper, etc. and their medicinal uses in verse.

BBRAS.	p. 193 Dn.	BD. 285	14
Bhau Daji	p. 128	-	14
(1) Bombay (1925)	Ed. Trivikrama Yādava Sarma along with *Rasapaddhati* of Sribindu. Ayurveda Gr. Sr. 15.	Nirṇayasāgara Press p. (3), 5 (2) 98, 33.	

SŪRYA PAṆḌITA

The full name of the author is Parahita Śiva Siddhānta Sacarāti Sūrya Paṇḍita.

Rasabheṣajakalpa
( ) Sk.

Furnaces and their sizes, fuels to be used, several kinds of earth including sands are discussed. Processes in respect of mercury are also dealt with. Besides, modes of purifying medicine, nature and signs of good medicine, perfumed oils and their qualities, diets, in relation to medicine are among the other subjects of the work.

Taylor, I	p. 234 Tel.	1278 (1)	29–44

Sūtapradīpikā
( ) Sk.

On the preparation of certain mercurial medicines.

MD. XXIII	p. 8927 Tel. incomplete.	13253	98;

Svarnadīpikā
( ) Sk.

A small treatise on alchemy describing the process of converting base metals into gold or silver.

MT. III	p. 3084 Tel. 1916–17 Copied from a MS. of Bomma Kanthi Sitārama Sāstrigāru of Ralli, Razole Taluk, Godavari District. One Nilakaṇṭha is stated to have written a few works on this subject. Fol. 7a–12a contains Rasavāda Viṣaya Padya in Telugu language.	2257 (a)	1a–7a;

Svarṇatantram
( ) Sk.

A short work on alchemy describing the process of converting baser metals into gold or silver. Contains Kākarikalpa, Aṅgarakalpa and Svetabbṛhati Kalpas complete.

MT. III	p. 3086 Tel. 1916–17 Transcribed from a MS. of Bomma Kanthi Sitārama Sāstrigāru of Ralli, Razole Taluk, Godavari District. Extracts from two MSS. one from Benaras and the other from Dacca have been reproduced in HHC. Vol. II p. 147–152.	2257 (7)	12b–14a;

Tadbīr-i Ḥajar-i Ādam
( ) Ar;

On the preparation of the Philosopher's stone.

SCL : *Kīmiyā*–6–7 ff ; Nq and S (1882)

'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

Tadkirah-i Qāḍī 'Abdu'l-Jabbār Hamdanī—See QĀḌĪ 'ABDU'L-JABBĀR HAMDĀNĪ

Tajārib-i Shahryārī—See SHAHRYĀR B. BAHMANYĀR.

Taklīsu'l-Ajsād wa'l-Abdān—See M.B. 'ABDU'LLAH FAQR QĀDIRĪ

Talkhīṣ-u Kashfi'l-Asrār
( ) Ar;

Abridgement of the alchemical work *Kashfu'l-Asrār fī Hataki'l-Astār*.

SCL : *Shāmilāt*/890: 6 ff; N.

Tāmrabhasmavidhi
( ) Sk.

Deals with the preparation of calcined powder of copper and its medical uses.

SBM.	1033 Kan.	870	44–65

TANKŪ SHĀH KABĪR

An account of this mysterious and probably legendary sage is given in Chwolsohn's *Ueberrests der altabylovischen literature*, p. 130 Cutschmid, *Zeischrift der D.M. Gellschaft*, vol 15, p. 79.

Kitāb-i Tankū Shāh Kabīr
(?) Per;

A treatise on alchemy. It is divided into several sections grouped under the title : *Mafātīh* (the keys), *Asrār-i*

Sab'ah (the seven secrets), *Haft Ganj-i Guhar*, (the seven treasures of pearls), *Mafātiḥu'l-Kunūz*, (the keys of treasures)? *Maṣābiḥu'l-Anwār* (the lamps of lights), *Anwār-l Sab'ah* (the seven lights), and Sab'ah........ (the seven ?).

BM PMC 2/486 ; Add 17956; 127 ff; Nq (1807).

Shiv Lāl b. Sunder Lāl Nāgar.

Taqrīb fī Asrāri't-Tarkīb—See IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMĪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ

Tarjumah-i Kīmiyā ba-Salīqah-i Malakiyah—See IBN SAYYID 'ALĪ AL-ṬABĀTABĀ'-I ZAINU'L-'ĀBIDĪN MASHHADĪ

Tibb-i Kīmiyā'ī.
( ) Ar;

Arabic version of a work due to Paracelsus dealing with the definitions of terms used in alchemy and the preparation of medicaments based on the principles of alchemy. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and 5 *Maqālah*.

SCL	*Kīmiyā*–86; 39 ff; N (1834); two copies, *Jad.d*–2643 where the title of the work is *Aṭ-Ṭibbu'l-Jad.d al-Kīmiyā'ī*.
SL	*Ṭibb*–41; 70 ff; Nq (1839); the title of the work as given in this copy is *Kīmiyā'ut'ṭ-Ṭibb*.

TIPŪ SULṬĀN

Ruler of Mysore, 1782-99; was fond of art and literature and wrote *Falḥu'l-Mujāhidīn*, a well-known book which has been partly translated in English by Mr. B. Crisp of Bengal. (See Beale, p. 403).

IO PMC 1/1504 ; 2785; 30 ff; Nq (1797)

Sayyid Ḥusain.

Tuḥfah-i Khānī—See 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN WĀ'IẒ KASHIFĪ, SAFĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Tadbīr Qā'idah Shar.fah fī Tarḥi'l-Iks.r.
( ) Ar; Iran.

On the nature and preparation of elixir (*al-Iksīr*).

SCL ; *Kīmiyā*–89; folio 19a; Nq and S (1881)

'Alī Akbar at Najaf.

Urjuzah-i Ḍi'n-Nūn al-Misrī—See ABU'L-FAIḌ ḌŪ'N-NŪN AL-MIṢRĪ B. IBRĀHĪM

Uttaṅka Darpaṇa.
( ) Sk.

A small work on metals and minerals and their medical preparations together with their properties.

BBRAS.	166 Dn.	S.C.ZZ.A. 15	11;

Yogaratnasamuccaya, *Śārṅgadhara* and *Śivāgama* are quoted.

VĀGBHAṬA

The author is (pseudo) Vāgbhaṭa who describes himself in the colophons as Simhagupta Sūna, the celebrated author of *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* (about 8th century). His date may be placed in the +13th and +14th century. (HHC-I. LXXXIX).

Rasaratnasamuccaya.
(about +14th century) Sk.

The work comprises 30 chapters and deals with the origin and purification of mercury, other alchemical substances, apparatuses, laboratory, initiation, etc. in a systematic and comprehensive way.

IO. V.	2722 Dn.	1540b. +1699 (?)	112
	2723 Dn.	85 +1750	150
	2724 Dn.	2175	163
Stein	p. 187 Dn.	3238 Sam. 1918	121
	p. 187 Kash.	3149	127
TD. XVI	11093 Dn.	—	124
Granthapura	3215 Dn.	—	
K	p. 216 Dn.	50	73
BORI. List.	p. 23	627 Sam. 1650	139
BL.	p. 118	236	154

SB.	p. 253	11	123

For other MSS. see Stein, pp. 187-3149, 3169, 3238, 3235: Bik. p. 656; MD. XXIII. p. 8886; BORI. D. 200 Bom. Uni. 306; Alwar. 1664; T.D. 11099, 11100, 11101, 11102, 11103, 11104;

(1) Poona (1812)	Ed. Kṛṣṇa Rāva Sarma Bapta	Anandasramma Press, p. (1) 2, 5, 5, 11, 302. Plates
(2) Calcutta (1915)	Ed. Upendranāthadeva Kavirāj.	Dhanvantari Press, p. 320.
(3) Banaras (1929)	Ed. Hajarilāl Sukla with a Skt. commentary entitled *Dīpikā* and a Hindi commentary entitled *Latikā*.	Gokula Press, p. 1, 3, 17, 6. Plates. 435.

Vaidyagrantha.
( ) Sk. and Tel.

Deals with the properties of mercury and also with the method of purifying it. Some diseases and their treatment are also dealt with. Text is followed by Telugu meaning.

MD. XXXIII.	p. 8995 Tel.	13360	23

Vaidyakasāra Sammucaya—See VIṬṬAHALA

Vaidyam.
( ) Sk.

Mercurial powder, purification of sulphur, transmutation processes to yield gold and silver have been described. Among the other topics discussed are properties of various pulses, ointment for eyes, treatment of fits, convulsions, etc. (See under Medicine also).

Taylor. I.	p. 250 Tel.	1192	206

Vaidyam.
( ) Sk.

It gives an account of the purification of mercury, arsenic, mica, gold, copper and other metals for medical purposes (See also under Medicine).

Taylor. I.	p. 251 Tel.	1195	133

Vaidy viṣayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

Deals with the preparation of mercurial sals, electuaries, medicinal powders, etc. and also with the diagnosis of certain diseases, etc.

MD. XXIII	p. 8909	13229	40

VISALA

Rasapradīpikā.
( ) Sk.

BIKANER.	4215 incomplete.	354	

VIṢṆU

Rasasindhu.
( ) Sk.

BIKANER.	4267	406	129; end missing.
	4268	407 Sam. 1621	112; end missing.

VIṢṆU PAṆḌITA, son of Mahādeva.

Rasarājakalpalakṣmī.

It contains explanation in Marathi.

BIKANER.	4253	362 Sam. 1683	87
	4254	393	71
	4255	394	45

VIṬṬAHALA

He was the son of one Mahādeva—Galagaṇḍa.

Vaidyakasāra Samuccaya or *Rasasindhu*:
( ) Sk.

Deals with *rasas*; Authorities referred to: ***Rasaratnāvalī***, *Rasacandrikā*, Nilakaṇṭha, *Rasadīpikā*, ***Rasaratnākara***, *Rasarahasya*, Kākacaṇḍesvaramata, Bhavānīmata, Svacchandasaktyāgama, *Rasadarpaṇa*, ***Rasāmṛta***, *Sūtamahodadhi*, ***Rasārṇava***, *Rasarājalakṣmī*, ***Śrīmaduama***, *Rasamuktāvalī*, *Rasendra maṅgala*. (BORI. D. 254). Besides the above Prof. P.K. Gode notes the following: *Rasārṇava* of Paresa, *Yamālatraya* of Kesava, ***Vyādi***, Siddhanāgārjuna, Anandānubhava, Dāmodara, Vaidyanātha, *Ratnāvalī*, Rasamahodadhi, Rasapaṭala, Śrīmata, *Rasendracūḍāmaṇi*, Lokanātha, *Nakṣatramālā*, Kāma-

deva-bhvāanimatāt, *Kāmarājarasadīpikā*, Vāsudevānubhāvat, Sūtrāṇava, 'Aumāt, Kulāgama. See *Pathāk Commemoration Volume*, Poona. 1934, p. 470.

The work has been quoted in Todarānanda by Todaramalla, the minister of Akbar (+1542–+1605) see CC. I. 496. Both the MSS. noticed here are incomplete.

BORI. D.	254 Dn.	634/1895-1902	137
BORI. List.	p. 23	634	152

VYĀSALAKṢMĪDHARA, son of Somesvara.

Rasaratnasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

BIKANER.	4231	370	28
	beginning missing.		

Waṣīyat-i Jābir—See ABŪ MŪSĀ JĀBIR B. HAYYĀN AL-AZDĪ AL-KŪFĪ

Yantroddhāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

Deals with utensils and apparatus for preparing mercurial medicine.

Bik.	p. 665 N.	1448	21

YAŚODHARA

Son of Padmanābha; wrote at Junagadh in the 13th cent. (I.M.P. 89) and according to Bhagavat Singhji is +16th cent. (*A Short History of Aryan Medical Science.* 1896. p. 212).

Rasaprakāśa Sudhākara / Rasasudhākara.
(13th and 16th cent.) Sk.

Deals with mercury and other substances, their purifications, uses and transmutation processes.

Stein	p. 186 Dn.	3260	70
K.	p. 216 Dn.	— Sam. 1869	70
CPB.	p. 406	4565	

Yogasāraḥ.
( ) Sk.

On the purification and uses of sulphur, etc.

Stein	p. 186 Dn.	3289	18
	p. 186 Gan.	3280	4

Yogaśāstra—See ĀNANDA SIDDHA

Names of authors and works, not known.

(a) Five different works on pharmacology.

A	Sul 482/3 ;	50 ff ;	Nq. and S.
A	Sul 512/33 ;	55 ff ;	Nq.
A	Sul 517/38 ;	15 ff ;	Nq. and S.
A	Subh 616/10c ;	130 ff ;	Nq.
A	Subh 616/10b ;	130 ff ;	Nq.

(b) Deals with mica, talc, sulphur and different kinds of metals; mode of melting and purifying them; mode of using them when in a fluid or melted form for alchemical purposes such as making gold, etc. is also dealt with.

( ) Sk.

Taylor. I.	p. 2 Dn.	(2) 2248	13

5. PHYSICS

5. PHYSICS

ABDU'LLĀH B.M. ASHARAF ṢIDDIQĪ

Flourished at Lucknow.

Taḥqīqu'l-Auzān
( ) Per ; India—Lucknow.

On weights and measures current according to Islamic law and medicine.

OUL ; *QF* 510/AI–'A (Acq–1169); 24 ff; Nq (18th cent.).

'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN B.M. MAHDĪ "WĀṢIF.".

Risālah-i Māddah wa Ḥarakat
(1856) Per ; India.

Translation of an English work on matter and motion.

OUL ; *QF* 530/R–'A (Acq. 223) ; 83 ff ; Nq.

ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M.B. 'UMAR B. ḤUSSAIN ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ

Sharh Uyunu'l-Ḥikmat
( ) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *'Uyūnu'l-Hikmat*, perhaps the work of that name by Ibn Sina on physics and metaphysics.

C Supp–1 ; 880 ; Nq : a bulky volume ; very few diacritical points.

ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAISAM (b. 965, d. 1039).

1. *Kitāb Husain b. Haisam fi'l-Makān*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Egypt—Cairo.

A discourse on space.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–31/4 ; 19–23 ff ; Nq.

IO AMC/213; 734/7 ; 25f–27 ff ; N (Cir. 16th cent.)

2. *Kitāb Husain b. Haisam fi'l-Marāyā bi'd.Dā'irati'sh-Shi'ā'*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Egypt—Cairo.

On concave mirrors; contains geometrical diagrams.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–31/3 ; 12–19 ff ; Nq.

3. *Qaulu'l-Hasan bi'l-Hasan bin al-Haisan fi'ḍ-Ḍau'*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Egypt—Cairo.

A treatise on the nature of light.

IO AMC/213 ; 734/4 ; 12 b–17 ff ; Nq (Cir. 16 cent.)

4. *Risālah fi'l-Marāyā'i'l-Muḥarriqah*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Egypt—Cairo.

A treatise on burning glasses. (Woepcke. 1 *Algebre, d'Omar al-Khayyām.*, 73 sq)

MKSJ : *Hai'at*–31/2 ; 5–11 ff ; Nq.

IO AMC–213 : 734/5 ; 13–21 ff ; Nq (Cir. 16th cent.)

SCL : *Jad.d*–4199 ; 28 ff ; Nq.

5. *Risālah fi'l-Marāyā'i'l-Muḥarriqah bi'd-Dawā'ir*
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Egypt—Cairo.

A treatise on circular burning glasses. Compare in general Casiri, 1,414 sqq ; and Woepcke, 1, *Albegra d. 'Omar Al-khayyāmī*, 73 sq.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at*–31/2.

IO AMC/213 ; 734/6 ; 21–b25 ff ; N (Cir. 16 cent.) ; the title of this copy is *Maqālah fi'l-Marāyā'i'l-Muḥarriqah bi'd-Dā'irah.*

ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-HUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ (b. 980 ; d. 1037).

1. *Al-Ishārāt wa't-Tanbīhāt*
(Cir. 1025) Ar ; Iran.

On metaphysics with some digressions on physics.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-644 ; 88 ff ; N ; two copies : *Falsafah*-405.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-41/2 ; 243-246 ff ; N ; this contains only *Qism*. 2.

2. *Al-Risālah al-Mushtamilah 'ala'l-Adillati'l-Muḥaqqaqah li Baqā'i'n-Nafsin-Nāṭiqah*
(Cir. 1030) Ar ; Iran.

On that the soul is eternal, with some digressions on the physical phenomena.

; UAU-32/17 ; 176-180 ff ; Nq.

3. *Ar-Risālah fi Bayān-i Asbābi'r-Ra'd wa'l-Barq*
(Cir. 1030) Ar ; Iran.

A tract on the causes of thunder and lightening. The author has given seven causes for thunder and four causes for lightening.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-41/3 ; 246-247 ff ; N (1829)

SCL ; *Ṭibb*-459/27 ; 216-218 ff ; Nq ; (two copies, *Majāmi'* 41/5.)

4. *Ash-Shifā'u'l-Ilāhiyāt*
(Cir. 1030) Ar ; Iran.

A philosophical encyclopaedia dealing with physical and metaphysical subjects. The physical subjects dealt with are motion, contact, force, vacuum, infinity, light, heat, specific gravity. If the perception of light is due to the omission of some sort of particles by the luminous source, the speed of light must be finite. (Cf. GS, 1 (1927) 709.)

SCL : *Falsafah*-391 ; 160 ff ; N (1666) ; contains only the sections on mathematics and metaphysics two copies : *Jadīd*-3092.

by 'Ali Quli b. Ḥusain Quli.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-75 ; 176 ff ; Nq (1667) ; three copies : *Falsafah* Nos. 76-79

AUL AMC ; 696 ; two copies ; Acq. 697.

A ; *Jawāhir*-471 ; 356 ff ; N ; copies UAU-3, Subh-Supp-110/56 ; Subh 110/4 (only the fifth Faun) ; Subh-110/40 ; Subh-110/53 ; Subh-110/47 (the section on Physics) ; Subh-110/30 only.

5. *Jāmi' Ma'qūl (Ya'ni) Mabāḥis-i Mashriqiyah*
(Cir. 1025) Ar ; Iran.

On metaphysics with some digressions on physics.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-482 ; 405 ff ; Nq.

6. *Kitābu'l-Ḥudūd*
(Cir. 1025) Ar ; Iran.

On the definition of technical terms, e.g., intellect, soul, nature, body, form, matter, fire, water, earth, heaven, etc.

SCL : *Falsafah*-371 ; 136-144 ff ; N (1514).

7. *Kitabu'n-Nijāt*
(Cir. 1030) Ar ; Iran.

An abridgement of the author's larger work ash-Shifa. The latter is a philosophical encyclopaedia dealing with physics, and metaphysics.

Buh 2/340 ; 315 ; 81 ff ; Nq (1686) ; ff. 66-77 should stand in the following order ; 66, 75, 76. 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 67, 68 and 77.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-93 ; 146 ff ; Nq (1612) ; two copies : *Falsafah*-645.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-596 ; 254 ff ; Nq (1859).

Mirzā Ashraf 'Ali Beg.

Pub : Rome (1593) ; printed as an appendix to *al-Qanun*.

8. *Maqālāt-i Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs*
(Cir. 1030) Ar ; Iran.

A collection of discourses by Ibn Sina on metaphysical and physics.

SCL ; Sh-771 ; 44 ff ; Nq S (1860).

9. *Risālah fi Bayān 'Illāt-i Qiyāmi'l-Arḍ fi Wasṭi'l-Kurrāt*
(Cir. 1025) Ar ; Iran.

Explanation of the earth being placed in the middle of the celestial spheres ; consisting of 10 *Faṣl*.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*41/20 ; 282-283 ff ; Nq (1794) ; two copies : *Ṭibb*-459/3.

10. *Risālah fī Istiḍā'il-Jaww.*
(Cir. 1025) Ar ; Iran.

On the atmospheric light.

SCL ; *Ṭibb*-459/7 ; 34-35 ff ; Nq ; two copies : *Majāmi*-41/21.

11. *Risālah fī Māhiyyahli'n-Nafs.*
(Cir. 1030) Per; Iran.

A discourse on the soul, containing some digressions on physical phenomena. The work is spread over 15 sections.

A ; UAU-31/2; 37-52 ff; Nq.

12. *Risālah fī Taqsīmi'l-Ḥikmat.*
(Cir. 1025) Ar; Iran.

On the classification of knowledge.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-96; 76-77 ff; N.

13. *Risālah-i Naurozīyah.*
(Cir. 1025) Ar; Iran.

On metaphysics and physics, in 3 *Faṣl.*

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-11/14; 14-16 ff; Nq; two copies: *Majāmi'*-12/10.

14. *Risālah Katabaha'sh-Shaikhu'r-Ra'is 'Abī 'Alī Sīnā ila'l-Kiyā Abī Ja'far.*
(11th century) Ar; M.E.

Elucidation of whether or not Fire is Essence (*Jauhar*). The problem was posed by Abī Ja'far Kiyā.

A ; UAU-32/20; 189-192 ff; Nq.

SCL ; *Ṭibb*-459/4 ; 25-27 ff; Nq.

15. *Risālah li'sh-Saikhi'l-Ra'is al-Fīlsūf Abī 'Alī Sīnā ilā Ba'd-i Ikhwānihī fi's-Sa'ādat wa'l-Hujaj'l-Asharah 'alā aunu'in-Nafsa'l-Insānīyah Jauharun wa annahā lā Yuqbilu'l-Fisādah wa fī Istim-Dadih; mina'l-Faiḍi'l-Ilāhī wa fī anna'l- Ajrāmal-Ulviyah Ḍawāta Aufusi Nāṭiqah wa fī Aḥwālihā'inda Mufāriqatihā.*
(Cir. 1030) Ar; Iran.

On the soul having some digressions on the physical phenomena.

A ; IAU-32/7; 96-110 ff; Nq.

16. *Risālah lish-Shaikhir-Ra'īs fī Ta'rīfi'r-Ra'il-Muhassali'l-Ladī Ḥatmat 'alaihi Ru'yatu'l-Aqdamin fī Jauhari'l-Ajsāmi's-Samāwiyah wa'l-Ibārat 'an Madhabibini'l-Muḥaqqaq 'indahu bi Miqdār 'Iṭṭjā'ihi 'alā Ma' khāḍihim.*

Discourses on metaphysics and physical phenomena.

A ; UAU-32/19; 181-189 ff; Nq.

17. *Tafsīr fī Āyāti'd-Dukhān.*
(Cir. 1025) Ar; Iran.

Explanation of the terms heaven (*as-Samā'*) and smoke (*ad-Dukhān*) from purely physical point of view.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-41/22; 289-290 ff; Nq (1794); two copies: *Ṭibb*-4/596.

ABŪ 'ALĪ AMĪNU'D-DĪN ḤASAN alias AS-SULṬĀN AL-ḤASAN AL-MUḤAMMADĪ (Later 18th century).

Naqdu'l-Jawāhir Sharḥu'r-Risālati 'l-Jawāhir wa'z-Zawāhir.
(1797) Ar;

A commentary on *Risālah al-Jawāhir wa'z-Zawāhir*, a work on physics and metaphysics.

MKSJ *Falsafah*-99; 29 ff; Nq.

ABŪ BAKR AL-MU'IZZ B. ISMĀ'ĪL B. AR-RAZZĀZ AL-JAUZĪ (12th century).

Florished about 1174. (Cf. the preface of the work).

The name of an-Nāṣir li-Dīni'llāh (1180-1225) is given as the name of the reigning Caliph of the time.

Risālah fī Rasm-i Ālāti's-Sā'at al-Ma'rūf bi-Bankam.
(Cir. 1174) Ar; C.A.

A work on Clepsydrae, magical drinking glasses and hydraulic instruments of all kinds. It is divided into 6 *Nu'* which are subdivided into *Shakl* which are again subdivided into a number of *Faṣl.*

R AM/414 32; 286 ff; Nq.

Buh 2/393 359; 234 ff; Nq (Cr; 18th cent.) Many ff. are missing; the title of the work as given in this copy is *Kitābu'l-Ḥiyal* and, due to worm-eating, the incomplete name of the author is given as Badī'u'z-Zamān Abu'l-Izz Isma'il. For another copy of the work, see Paris No. 2477, where the work is entitled *Kitābu'l-Bānakim* and the name of the author is given as Abu'l-'Izz Ismā'il al-Jaxsti as its author.

ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ AR-RĀZĪ (d. 923-24)

1. *Sharḥ Kitābu'n-Najāt.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E.—Baghdad.

A commentary on Ibn Sīnā's work on metaphysics and physics entitled *Kitābu'n-Najāt.*

Buh. 2/341 ; 316: 69 ff; N (Cir. 15th century) by Luṭfu'llāh.

2. *Sharḥ Uyūnu'l-Ḥikmat.*
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E.—Baghdad.

A commentary on Ibn Sīnā's work on philosophy including logic, physics and metaphysics entitled *Uyūnu'l-Ḥikmat.*

Ruh 2/342 ; 317 ; 203 ff ; N (1685) ; the commentary on the portion of physics begins on f. 67b. See also No. 318.

IO AMC-133 ; 478 ; 154 ff ; N (16th century) ; ff. 15 and 24 should be transposed ; ff. 64–85 should stand in the following order ; 64, 74, 66–73, 65, 84, 76–83, 75, 85. injured by insects.

Abu'l-Fatḥ b. 'Abdu'l-Razzāq.

ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ (b 1210; d. 1274).

1. *Al-Mubāḥisu'ṭ-Ṭab'iyh fi Sharḥi'l-Ishārāt.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; C.A.

A commentary on the portion on physics of Ibn Sīnā's work, *Kitābu'l-Ishārāt wa't-Tanbihat.*

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-45 ; 212 ff ; Nq (1493) ; four eopies : *Falsafah* Nos. 46–48.

at Shiraz.

C Supp/1 ; 1119 ; 169 ff ; N.

A ; Subh Supp–110/59 ; 154 ff ; Nq ;

two copies : UAU Supp-*Falsafah*-4.

2. *Al-Muḥassal fi'l-Kalām li-Fakhri'd-Dīn ar-Rāḍi wa Talkhiṣihi'l-Mashhūr bi-Tanqidi'l-Muḥassal.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; C.A.

Basically a work on scholastic philosophy (*al-Kalām*) ; the work contains numerous digressions on physical phenomena.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-535 ; 200 ff ; Nq.

3. *An-Namaṭu's-Ṣāimn fi'l-Bahjat wa's-Sa'ādat.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; C.A.

This is the eighth *Namaṭ* (Section) pf the second and third *Bab* of the first *Qism* of Naṣiru'd-dīn Ṭūsi's work entitled *at-Tanbihat* and deals with metaphysical and physical problems.

; UAU–32/4 57–71 ff ; Nq.

4. *Risālah fi In'ikāsi'sh-Shi'ā' wa In'iṭāfihi.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; C.A.

On reflection and refraction of light rays.

SCL ; *Riyāḍ*.–327 ; 94–95 ff ; N (1650) ; incomplete, three copies : *Riyāḍi*–469, *Jadid*–4195.

A ; Rad 42/10 ; 2 ff ; N ; worm-eaten

5. *Taḥriru'l-Manāẓir li-Uqlidas.*
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; C.A.

Recension of Euclides probably a part of the *Mutawassitat*. It is set forth in the preface that we preceive objects because of the light rays emanating from them, but that everything happens as if the rays emanated from our eys. Tract of seventy-four *Shakl*

IO AMC/216 ; 7 43/2 ; 360–56 ff ; Nq (18th cent.).

SCL At Tabriz ; *Riyāḍi*–405 ; 125–131 ff ; N (1309) ; this copy contains only 67 *shakl*; five copies : *Riyāḍi*–383, *Riyāḍi*-32 7, Sh–760, *Jadid*–4198.

A ; AH 636/13 ; 16 ff ; N : two copies, Sul–146/6.
For other copies of the work see cat-Lugd., 3, 43, Wenrich, L. C., p. 182.

ABU'L-'AYYĀSH 'ABDU' L-'ALĪ M.B. NIẒAMU'D-DIN M.B. QUṬBU'D-DIN AL-ANṢĀRI AL-BĀGHNAWĪ

A highly distinguished Indian scholar of the 19th century. He was born in Farangi Mahal, Lucknow in 1731-32 and studied under his father, Mullā Niẓamu'd-din (d. 1784) himself a noted scholar. After the death of his father, he studied under Mullā Kamālu'd-din as Sihālawi al-Fatḥpūri (d. 1761), a pupil of his father. At first be commenced his career as a teacher and author in Lucknow, but had to quit that place because of some Sunni-Shi'i dispute. He went over to Shajahanpur and remained there for 20 years. He then moved to Rampur, remained there for 4 years, then to Buhar and finally, at the invitation of Nawwāb Wālājah M. 'Ali Khān (+1795) of Karnatak, settled in Madras. It is said that 600 scholars accompanied him to Madras. The Wālājāh and his successors showed great favour to him and to his companions till the establishment of the British rule. A *Madrasah* was built for him. Nawwāb Walājah gave him the title of Baḥru'l-'Ulūm. He excelled his contemporaries in versatility of erudition and critical acumen. He wrote many works in Arabic and Persian. Generally they are commentaries, glosses and super-glosses on most of the usual text books. Besides his works on philosophy, dogma and scholastic

theology (Kalām), ethics, ḥadīs, principles of Jurisprudence (uṣūlu'l-Fiqh) he also composed a commentary on Almagest. He died in Madras in 1810.

Hashiyah 'ala Sharḥ Hidayatu 'l-Hikmat Mulla Sadra
(Cir. 1810) Ar; India.

Gloss of the commentary due to Mulla Sadra on *Hidayat'ul-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibi.

MKSJ AMC-3; *Falsafah*-21; 449 ff; N (+1800).

Mir Jamalu'd-din Naqshbandi, in India.

A ; Subh-110/52; 256 ff; Nq. (1842) Waris 'Ali Saifi.

ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALI B. 'UMAR AL-QAZWINI AL-KATIBI (d. 1276).

Al-Munaṣṣaṣ fi Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhas
(Cir. 1260) Ar; Iran.

Commentary on Fakhru'd-din Razi's work on metaphysics and physics entitled *al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Ḥikmat wa'l-Manṭiq*. An abridgement of this work is due to Najmu'd din b. al-Zabūdi, a gloss over it by al-Albari and a commentary on it by Shamsu'd-din Al-Zabūdi.

SCL *Falsafah*-577 391 ff; N (1587).

Shah M. b. S. Ḥabibu'llah.

ABU'L-ḤASAN B. AḤMAD

Rauḍu'l-Jinān
(after 1474) Ar; India.

A treatise on natural philosophy. The main contents are as under: (1) General notions on bodies and matter, (2) On motion, (3) On space, (4) On time, (5) Heavenly bodies, the spheres and the structure of the material world, (6) The four elements, the four temperaments, namely, warmth, cold, moisture and dryness, and their various combinations, (7) On minerals, (8) On living bodies, i.e. plants and animals, and their bodily and mental faculties. Throughout the work, the *Shifa'* of Ibn Sina is frequently quoted, but the author lays claim to independent thought, and original speculations. According to the author the present work was composed by him because he had not found any compendium in which the many important problems of natural philosophy; (*Al-Ḥikmatu'ṭ-Ṭabi'iyat*), were adequately expounded. (Cf. The preface of the present work.)

BM AM Supp-498; 723; 263 ff; N (Cir. 15th cent.); this copy, evidently transcribed by a scribe ignorant of Arabic is extremely incorrect.

OUL ; Q'A-185 1/JR-(Acq. 654); 81 ff; N.

ABU'L WALID M. B. AḤMAD B.M. RUSHD (b 1126; d. 1198)

The greatest Arab philosopher of Spain, was born at Cordova in 1126. He was celebrated in medieval Europe as Averroes. He studied law and medicine in his native town. He lived in 1153 in Marrakush whither ibn Ṭufail had probably induced him to go. The latter introduced him to the Almohad Abū Ya'qūb Yūsuf who became his patron. It was Ibn Ṭufail who advised Ibn Rushd to comment on Aristotle. In 565 he became *Qāḍi* of Seville and two years later *Qāḍi* of Cordova. In spita of the burden of work of this office he composed his most important works in this period. In 1182, Ibn Yūsuf summoned him to Marrakush as his physician to replace the aged Ibn Ṭufail but soon afterwards sent him back to Cordova with the rank of Chief *Qāḍi*. At the beginning of the reign of Ya'qūb al-Manṣūr, Yusūf's successor, Ibn Rushd was still in favour of the Caliph, but he fell into disgrace as a result of the opposition of the theologians to his writings and after being accused of various heresies and tried, he was banished to Lucena near Cordova. At the same time, the Caliph ordered the books of the philosopher to be burnt except these on medicine, arithmetic and elementary astronomy. This happened in about 1195. At this time the Caliph was campaigning in Spain. On returning to Marrrakush he raised the ban and recalled Ibn Rushd to his court. The philosopher, however, did not long enjoy the restoration of his fortunes for he died soon after his return to Marrakush in 1198 and was buried near the town outside the gate of Tagazut. A great part of the Arabic originals of Ibn Rushd's works is lost.

1. *As-Samā'u't-Ṭabi'i*
(Cir. 1175) Ar; Spain.

On First Matter, motion, space, and time in 8 *Maqālah*.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-597; 1-31 ff; Nq (1159);

worm-eaten.

2. *Kitāb Mā Ba'du'ṭ-Ṭabi'āt*
(Cir. 1175) Ar; Spain.

Commentary on Aristotle's *the Metaphysics*, in 5 *Maqālah*; contains some digressions on physical phenomena.

SCL *Falsafah*-597; 110-153 ff; N.

3. *Kitābu'l-Āsāru'l 'Ulwiyah*
(Cir. 1175) Ar; Spain.

Commentary on Aristotle's *De Meteorologia*, in 4 *Maqālah*.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-597 ; 57–35 ff: Nq (1159).

4. *Kitābu's-Samā' wa'l-'Ālam*
(Cir. 1175) Ar; Spain.

Commentary on Aristotle's *De Coelo et Mundo*, in 4 *Maqālah*.

SCL *Falsafah*-597 ; 31–50 ff; Nq (1159); worm eaten.

ABŪ YŪSUF YA'QŪB B. ISHAQ B. AṢ-ṢABBĀḤ AL-KINDĪ (d. Cir. 873).

"Born in Basra at the beginning of the ninth century, flourished in Baghdad under al-Mā'mūn and al-Mu'taṣim (813 to 861)...... His knowledge of Greek science and philosophy was considerable. He made a deep study of Aristotle from the Neo-Platonic point of view. Encyclopaedic scientist. Relatively few of his numerous works (270?) are extant. They deal with mathematics, astrology, physics, music, medicine, pharmacy, and geography. He wrote four books on the use of the Hindu numerals. Many translations from the Greek into Arabic were made or revised by him or under his direction. He considered alchemy as an imposture." (GS, I, (1927) 559).

1. *Al-Kitāb fi'sh-Shu'ā'āt.*
(Cir. 860) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

A treatise on the reflection of the sun's rays.

B 22/32 ; 2433 ; 18 ff; N (1485); defective, f. 1 a contains blank space after few beginning lines, ff. 5–7 are also blank.

2. *Risālah Abī Yūsuf Ya'qūb b. Isḥāq al-Kindī fi'l-Qaul fi'n-Nafsi'l-Mukhtaṣar min Kitābi Arasṭū wa Sā'iri'l-Falāsafah.*
(Cir. 860) Ar; M.E. Baghdad.

On the soul with some digressions on physical phenomena.

A ; UAU–32/3 ; 53–56 ff ; Nq.

Ad-Dauḥatu'l-Mayyādah f. Ḥad qali's-Ṣūrah wa'l-Maddah —See MULLĀ MAḤMUD FARŪQI JAUNPŪRI

AḤMAD ZĀDAH

The author appears to have been an Iranian.

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat.
( ) Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by *al-Katibī*

ỌUL ; 203

AKHAṆḌĀNANDA

He was a pupil of Svyamprakasa Sarasvati (MD. VIII. p. 3075).

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā*.

Mysore. I.	p 387 Tel.	1284	119
	p. 387 Gr.	1851	97
MD. VIII.	p. 3075 Tel.	4121	130; contains only Pratyakṣakhanda.
	p. 3076 Tel.	4122	178
	p. 3077 Dn.	4123	102; wants beginning and end.

For other MS. See. Adyar Aip. Ind. p. 41 No. 2452, Hz. I, 474 (a) 517. Taylor I. p. 26.

AKHAṆḌĀNANDASARASVATĪ

Tattvaprabodhinīvyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tattvaprabodhinī*, which is a commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Kan.	B. 265	159
	p. 389 Tel.	2821	109

Al-Anmūḍaj—See JALALU'D-DIN M.B. AS'AD AṢ-SIDDIQI AD-DAWWANI

Al-Baṣā'ir fi'l-Ilmi'l-Manāẓir fi'l-Ḥikmat—See JAMĀLU'D-DIN SA'ID. B.M.B. MUSADDIQ AS-SA'DI

Al-Faḍā'ilu's-Sanniyah fi Ma'aifati'l-Aṣlriyah wa'l-'Unsuriyah—See 'ALI B.M.B. AḤMAD AL-HILĀL ASH-SHĀFA'I

Al-Ḥashiyah 'ala'l-Muḥākimat—See MIRZĀ JĀN ḤABIBU'LLĀH SHIRĀZI BĀGHNAWI

'ĀLI B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢĀDIQ AL-'ABBĀDI AṬ-ṬARĀBULASI AL-JABALI

Al-Jawāhiru'z-Zakiyah fi 'Ilmi'd-Daurrati'z-Zamāniyah-
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise dealing with the revolution of time.

C Supp-2 ; 217; 184 ff; Maghribi (Cir. 16th century); no other copy appears to be racorded.

in Maghrib.

'ALI B.M.B. AḤMAD AL-HILĀL ASH-SHĀFA'I d. 1504)

Al-Faḍā'ilu's-Sanniyah fi Ma'rifati'l-Aṣriyah wa'l-'Unsuriyah.
(Cir. 1500) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on physics. Deals with the ether and the elements.

C Supp. 1 898; 138 ff; Nq (1500-1).

Al-Ishārāt wa't-Tanbihāt—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Al-Jawāhiru'z-Zakiyah fi 'Ilmi'd-Daurāti'z-Zamāniyah—See 'ALI B. 'ABDU'Ṣ-ṢĀDIQ AL-'ABBĀDI AṬ-ṬARĀBULASI AL-JABALI

Al-Kitāb fi'sh-Shu'ā'āt—See ABŪ YŪSUF YA'QŪB B. ISḤAQ B. AṢ-ṢABBĀH AL-KINDI

Al-Mubāḥisu'ṭ-Ṭub'iyah fi Sharḥi'l-Ishārāt—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN N.B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI

Al-Muḥaṣṣal fi'l-Kalām li-Fakhri'd-Din ar-Rāḍi wa Talkhiṣihi'l-Mashhūr bi-Tanqidi'l-Muḥaṣṣal—ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN N.B.M, AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI

Al-Munaṣṣaṣ fi Sharḥi'l-Mulakhkhas—See ABU'L-ḤASAN 'ALI B. 'UMAR AL-QAZWINI AL-KATIBI

Al-Risālah al-Mushtamilah 'ala'l-Adillati'l-Muḥaqqaqah li-Baqā'i'n-Nafsih-Nāṭiqah—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤŪSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Anjām Nāmah.
(?) Per;

A short tract in metaphysics.

R ; 1148; 16 ff; N (1589).

Niẓāmi.

An-Namatu's-Ṣāmin fi'l-Bahjat wa's-Sa'ādat—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DIN N.B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSI

ANNAMBHAṬṬA

He was the son of Tirumalacārya, an Andhra Brahmin of some obscure village near Chittor in North Arcot District. He settled in Benares at the beginning of +17th century; (See Mm. S. C. Vidyabhūṣana. HIL. p. 388). He is also assigned to +16th century. (See Mm. Gopinathakaviraj; PWSBS. VI. p. 177). Besides, Tarkasangraha, he has written a commentary called *Dipikā* on it (joitnly called *Annambhaṭṭiyam*), *Nyāyapariśiṣṭaprakāśa*, *Mitākṣarā*—a commentary on *Brahmasūtra vṛtti*, *Subodhini* or *Sudhāsara*, a commentary on the *Nyāyasudha* of Somadeva. (CC. I. p. 20a). He is also supposed to have written a commentary on the *Tattvacintāmaṇi*. (T.D. XI. p. 4682).

1. *Tarkasaṅgraha.*
(+16th century).

The most popular manual of Vaiśeṣika philosophy. It is divided into four sections, viz., *Pratyakṣa* (perception), *Anumāna* (inference), *Upamāna* and *Sabda* (sound). It is in prose. The seven nameable things into which all the existing things could be grouped according to this system, together with their subdivisions are excellently treated.

Bom. Uni.	1974 Dn.	BMC. 40.9	6
Peters. V.	p. 240 Dn.	206	39
Oxf.	p. 243b	605 A.	5 (36-40)
Report.	p. XXV Sar.	380	24
Khn.	p. 62 Dn.	19 Sam. 1673	5
BORI. List.	p. 11 Dn.	281	9
	”	282	12
	p. 82 Dn.	33 Sak. 1786	8

PUL. II	p. 10 Dn.	145 Sam 1863	
		146	3
	p. 10 Tam.	147	5
	p. 10 Dn.	148 Sam. 1863	13
		149	11
	p. 11 Dn.	150	7
Rice.	p. 108 Tel.	1010	—
		1011	—
	p. 110 N.	1012	—
Whish.	145 (6) Mal.	Whish No. 147 + 1822	12
	169 Mal.	Whish No. 181	15
MD. VIII	p. 3086 Gr.	4143	14
	p. 3087 Dn.	4144	11
	p. 3087 Tel.	4145	12
		4146	
MD. VIII	p. 3088 Tel.	4147	11
	,,	4148	12
TD. XI.	p. 4682 Dn.	6373	

For other MSS. See :=Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 49; Hz Rep. II 885; III 1742; CBP. p. 182, Nos. 1953–1971 (19 MSS.); Taylor I p. 114 and 246; MD. III. p. 3088, No. 4148–50, p. 3089, No. 4151–52. TD. XI. p. 4684–86 (Nos, 6374–6401) 28 MSS.

Sub-Commentaries

(a) *Tarkaphakkika* by Ksamakalyāna, (b) By Gangādhar a Bhaṭṭa, (c) By Jagadisabhaṭṭa, (d) *Tarkasamgrahadīpikāprakāśa* by Raya Narsimha, (e) *Tarkasmgrahad.pikāprakāśa* by Nilakaṇtha Śastrin. (f) *Nirukti* by Ramarudrabhaṭṭa. (g) *Tattvārthadīpikā* by Badbula Venkaṭaguru, (h) *Santanakalpataru* by Srinivasa.

Allahabad (1849)	Lectures on the Nyāya Philosophy embracing the text of *Tarka Sangraha* (with translation and exegesis by J. R. Ballantyne).	Presbyterian Mission Press. pp. (1), (1), 63.
Calcutta (1850)	Lectures on the Nyāya Philosophy, embracing the text of the *Tarkasangraha*.	Recorder Press. pp. (1), xiv + (1) 80.
Allahabad (1850)	*Tarkasangraha* with a translation and Notes in Hindi and English, by J.R. Ballantyne.	Presbyterian Mission Press.
Poona (1930)	*Tarkasangraha* edited with a complete translation into English introduction and notes (critical and explanatory) by A. B. Gajendragadkar and R. D. Karmarkar.	Āryabhusana Press. PP. (4), IX, 95.
Lohore (1926–27) :	*Tarkasangraha* with the commentaries *Balabodhini* by Nṛsimhadeva Sāstrin and *Saubhāgyavati* by the same 3rd edn.	Bharadvāja Press. pp. (1), 2, 3, (1) 78, 22.
Bombay (1912) :	*Tarkasangraha* with the commentary Mukunda Sarma.	Nirṇayasagra Press pp. (2), 2, 88.

Bombay (1897)	*Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annambhatta with the Author's Dipika and Govardhana's Nyāyabodhini and critical and explanatory notes by Y.V. Athalye Revised with a preface and introduction by M.R. Bodas.	Nirṇayasagra Press. pp. (2), 2, XX, 52. 380.
Poona (1918)	– do – 22nd edn.	Āryabhusana Press. pp. lxxii, 392, 10.
Poona (1930)	Revised edn.	Bhandarkar Oriental Res. Inst. pp. Lxxxii. 384.
Bombay (1903)	*Tarkasaṅgraha* with the commentary called Prākasa by Bhavānī Śamkara Bhattasamkara Sarman. Ed. with critical notes by K C. Mehendale, rev. and enlarged with intro. and new Sanskrit commentary entitled Dīpikā-Prakāsa by D J. Dalvi and Bhavāni Sankar Sāstri.	Tattvavivecaka Press, pp. (3), ii 16, 5, 82, 122.
Madras (1879)	*Tarkasaṅgrqaha* by Annambhatta with the commentary by Nyāyabodhini by Ratnaanātha Sukla with the commentaries on the Nyayabodhinī, Annambhattiya-dīpikā, Nilakantha Prakāsika, Pattabhiramiya Tippaṇam and Bhasaparicheda. Telugu char.	Kaviranjani Press. pp. (1), 165.
Etc.	Etc.	Etc.

2. *Tarkasangrahadīpikā*
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Tarkasaṅgraha*.

BOM. UNI.	1977 Dn.	BMC. 56.10 Sak. 1675		12
	by Rājesvara on the banks of Māhismati.			
	1978 Dn.	BMC. 58.22 Sak. 1970		14
	by Vidyādhara Daivajña.			
	1979 Dn.	BMC. 71.29		22
	1980 Dn.	BMC. 79.22		19
	1981 Dn.	BS. 148		22
Hz. H. I.	20 Tel.	6	—	25
" II Peters	886 N.	—	—	21
" III	p, 390	201		14
Hz. H. III	1741		—	16
Report.	p. XXV San.	380		26
Khn.	p. 62 Dn.	20 Sam. 1673		11
BORI. List.	p. 11 Dn.	283		26
	p. 40 Dn.	182		20
	"	183		41
PUL. II.	p. 11 Tam.	156		15 (6-20)
	p. 11 Dn.	157		43
	"	158		9
	"	159 Sam. 1920		33
	"	160 Sam. 1763.		30
Rice.	p. 110 Gr.	1014		—

	p. 110 Tel.	1029	—
	p. 110 Tel.	1030	—
	p. 110 Dn.	1031	—
Oudh. X.	p. 208 N.	3	26
	"	6	164
Whish.	145 (5) Mal.	Whish No. 147 +1822	32
BL.	p. 107 Dn.	211	13

For other MSS. see: Alwar. 655-656; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 49; CPB.P. 181. Nos. 1940-41, p. 183, Nos. 1973-74, Taylor I. pp. 246 and 249; MD. VIII. pp. 3090-94 (Nos. 4154-66). (For particulars of Editions see under Tarkasangraha).

Ar-Risālah fī Bayān-i Asbābi'r-R'ad wa'l-Barq—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Ar-Risālah fī Ḥikmat
( ) Ar;

A short treatise on physics and metaphysics.

ASB AMC-401; 577/10; 5 ff; Nq (17th cent.)

Ar-Risālah fi'l-Falsafah.
( ) Ar;

A treatise on physics and metaphysics.

OUL AMC; 486.

Asāmi al-Auzān wa'l-Akyāl min Shaikhi'r-Ra'is Abū 'Alī.
( ) Ar;

The names of the weights and measures, derived from Ibn Sinā, and a similar list, alphabetically arranged, which is taken from *Tarwīḥu'l-Arwāḥ*, another medical work.

IO. AMC-283; 1024; 366-369 ff; N (Cir. 18th century).

Asfār-i Arba'ah—See MULLĀ ṢADRU'D-DĪN ASH-SHIRAZI

Ash-Shamsu'l-Bāzighah—See MULLĀ MAḤMUD FĀRŪQĪ JAUNPŪRĪ

Ash-Shifa'u'l-Ilāhiyāt—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

ASĪRU'D-DĪN AL-MUFAḌḌAL B. 'UMAR AL-ABHARĪ (d. 1263).

A Persian scholar, of the second half of the 13th century. He hailed from Akbār, a place in Tibal. He wrote in Arabic on logic, philosophy, mathematics and astronomy. He was a pupil of Kamālu'd-dīn b. Yūnus. It was in 1228 that he moved from Musul to Irbil. He died in 1263. Notable among his works are: (1) *Mukhtaṣar fī 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at*, (2) *Risālah fi'l-Uṣṭurlāb*, (3) *Al-Zīju'sh-Shāmil*, (4) *Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'iq fī Taḥrīri'd-Daqā'iq*, (5) *Zubdatu'l-Asrār*, a philosophical work. This was translated into Syriac by Abu'l-Faraj. (6) *Kitābu'l-Īsāghujī*, a work on logic being a summary of Prophyry's *Isagoge*.

Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat.
(Cir. 1260) Ar; Irbil.

An encyclopaedic work on three different subjects, namely logic (*Manṭiq*), physics (*Ṭabī'iyāt*) and theology (*Ilāhiyāt*). Each subject is dealt with in one complete part. The work has been very popular and many commentaries were composed on it. The one composed by Mīr Ḥusain b. Mu'inu'd-dīn al-Maibuḍī (cir. 1475) is the best known commentary and has been widely read.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-100; 17 ff; Nq; contains only the part on physics (*aṭ-Ṭabī'īyāt*).

OUL AMC; 666; See also No. 667.

As-Samā'u'ṭ-Ṭabī'ī—See ABU'L-WALĪD M.B. AḤMAD B.M.B. RUSHD

AGNIHOTRA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Tattvaprabodhinīvyākhyā-tarkopajīvinī.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Tattvaprabodhinī*, which is a commentary on the *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Tel.	225	84-188

BĀBĀ AFḌALU'D-DĪN M. B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤUSAIN B. KHORAHZĀDĪ AL-KĀSHĀNĪ (d. 1213).

1. *Risālah-i 'Arḍ.*
( ) Per.

A short treatise on the metaphysical conception, "Attribute" (*'Arḍ*).

R   1150; 43 ff; bound with the author's work, *Madāriju'l-Kamāl.*

2. *Tarjumah-i Madāriju'l-Kamāl.*
(?) Per;

A philosophical treatise wtth casual references to physical phenomena. Apparently, the work seems to be a translation of an Arabic work.

R   1149; 25 ff; N; two copies: 1150, bound with *Risālah-i 'Arḍ.* Nizāmā.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-22; 1-44b ff; mixed.

BAHMANYĀR B. MARZABĀN (Cir. 1038)

A philosopher of the school of Avicenna who wrote in Arabic, flourished about the year 1038. (Ency. Islam 1 (1913) 573).

Kitābu'l-Taḥṣīl.
(Cir. 1038) Ar; Iran.

On logic, metaphysics, cosmology and psychology. The work is divided into four *Kitāb* as under: (1) on logic (2) on metaphysics, in 6 *Maqālah*, (3) on cosmology, in 2 *Maqālah*. and (4) on psychology.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-372; 311 ff; N (1852).

BALABHADRA

He was the son of Viṣṇudāsa.

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśika.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesavamisra.

Peters.	p. 390 Dn.	200 Sam. 160	58
Rice.	p. 108 N.	1006	
Oudh. XXI.	p. 132 N.	10	135

BALAYAJVAN

Son of Hṛṣikesayajvan.

Lakṣaṇasaṅgrahaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A small work explaining the categories according to the Vaisesika philosophy. It is in prose and verse.

Mr. VI. Pt. i.	p. 7293 Dn.	R. 5286 +1926-27	8

Bashāratu'l-Ishārāt.
( ) Ar;

A commentary on Ibn Sīnā's work *al-Ishārāt wa'l-Tanbīhāt.*

MKSJ : *Falsafah*-9; 172 ff; N; incomplete copy.

Bhāṣāpariccheda—See VIŚVANĀTHA PAÑCĀNANA

Bhāṣāratnam—See KAṆĀDA TARKAVĀGĪŚA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

CAṆḌEŚVARA

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : Tarkaprakāśinī.
( ) Sk.

A commentary called *Tarkaprakāśinī* on Annambhaṭṭa's *Tarkasaṅgraha.*

PUL. II	p. 11 Dn.	169 Sam. 1913	18

CANDRAMUNIŚVARA

Nyāyakandalī Ṭippaṇam.
( ) Sk.

A gloss on *Nyāyakandalī*—a commentary on *Padārthadharma saṅgraha* by Śrīdhara.

BORI. List.	p. 41 Dn.	205	198

CENNA BHAṬṬA

Also known as Cinnambhaṭṭa; was the son of Viṣṇudevarādhya, an Andhra Brahmin; he was a protege of King Harihara; identical with the famous King Harihara II of Vijayanagar (latter half of the +14th century); hence flourished in the +14th century. (See CC. I. p. 189). He is also assigned to +1380 (See C.M. Dutt. CI. p. 230) and to +16th (TD. Vol. XI. p. 4673) centuries- He is the author of *Niruktivivaraṇa* and *Cinnambhaṭṭīya* besides the present work.

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā.
(+14th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava.

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2454	
Hz. I.	— Tel. 512	416 115	75

Mysore I.	p. 388 Tel.	151	104 (43–146)
		319	99 (92–190)
	,,	580	48 (59–106)
Oxf.	p. 244a	606 +1649	62 (60–122)
	by Jayatilaka.		
BORI; List.	p. 11 Dn.	276 Sam. 1714	33
MD. VIII.	p. 3079	4126	80
	p. 30380 Cr.	4127	165
Burneli.	p. 118b Dn.	2211	140

For other MSS. see: Mysore I. p. 388 Nos. 263, 1752 and 1777; Taylor I. pp. 246, 248, 249 and 399; PUL. II. P. 10; Rice. p. 108; MD. Viii p. 3080 Nos. 4128–29, p. 3081, Nos. 4130–33; Burnell p. 118, Nos. 2212, 2216 and 2227; TD. XI. p. 4672–73.

Poona (1937); *Tarkabhasā* of Kesava edited with the comm; *Tarkabhasāprakasia* by D. R. Bhandarkar and Pandit Kedarnath, Bhandarkar Oriental Institute.

Cennubhaṭṭīya vyākhyā; Tarkasāraḥ—See VEṄKATĀDRI

Citrarūpapadārthavicāra—See HARI RĀMA TARKALAMKĀRA

Dānish-Namah-i Jahān of GHIYĀSU'D-DIN 'ALĪ 'IMRĀN B. ALĪ MĪRĀN AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ

DINAKARA and MAHĀDEVA

Mahādeva was the son of Dinakara. The father started the work under the name Kiraṇa and wrote upto *Upamāna* and the son completed it and gave the name *Prakāsa*. Dinakara belongs to + 18th century (See TD. XI. p. 4497).

Nyāya Siddhānta Muktavalī Prakāsa.
(+ 18th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Siddhāntamuktāvalī*. The work is also known as *Muktāvaliprakāsa*, *Muktavalikiraṇa*; *Muktavali Dīpika Dinakari Dinakarabhaṭṭīya* and *Bhavaprakāsa* (TD. XI. ibid.)

For other MSS. see: Bom. Uni. 1993, Bori. List. p. 11, No. 298, 300 190, MD. VIII, pp 2988-89, BBRAS 1054-1055: TD. p. 4498, Nos. 6046, 6054.

Bom. Uni.	1966 Dn.	BMC. 43.1	159
	By Rāmacandra		
	1967 Dn.	BS. 67 Dak. 1837	66
Oxf.	p. 239b	580	238
Khn.	p. 661 Dn.	39	98
BORI. List.	p. 11	297 Sam. 1838	147
		299	181
	p. 40	191	62
MD. VIII	p. 2986 Tel.	3955	315
	p. 2987 Tel.	3956	115
		3957	246
	p. 2977 Gr.	3958	239
TD. XI.	p. 4496 Gr.	6045	188
	p. 4498 Tel.	6046	141

Dinkarīvyakhyā; *Taraṅginī*—See RĀMARUDRA

Dravyakiraṇāvali—See UDAYANACĀRYA

Dravyakirṇāvaliprakāsa—See RUDRA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA VĀCASPATI

Dravyasaṅgraha—See NEMICANDRA SIDDHĀNṬIKA

Dravyanāsarahasyam or *Dravyanasavicaraḥ*
( ) Sk.

An examination of various causes which bring about the destruction of substances.

MD. VIII.	p. 3146 Tel	4245	6: wants beginning, complete.
Pul. II	p. 13 Dn.	194 Sam. 1725	7

Dravyāśrasaṅgraha—See RAGHUDEVA NYAYALAMKARA BHATTACARYA

Durratu't Taj li Ghurrati'd-Dībāj of QUTBU'D-DIN MAHMUD B. MAS'ŪD SHIRAZI—See ENCYCLOPAEDIA

FADL-I HAQ KHAIRABADI

Risālah dar Wujūd-i Kullī Tabī'ī
( ) Per;

On problems, physical and metaphysical.

R ; 3145 (Ar); contained in a collection of Arabic works.

GAṆEŚADIKṢITA

Son of Govinda Diksita; his father was the Minister and Guru of the Nāyak Kings of Tanjore; he had two distinguished brothers—Yajñanārāyaṇa Dikṣita and Venkaṭesa Dikṣita and all of them flourished in the court of Raghunatha Nāyaka of Tanjore. He must have flourished in the last quarter of the +16th century and early years of +17th centuries (TDXI, Intro. p. xxviii–xxix).

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā: Tattvaprabodhinī.
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Tel.	225	83
	p. 389 Gr.	1713	59
	p. 389 Tel.	4016	66
Rice	p. 108	1006	

For other MSS. see TD. XI. pp. 4645–49; Burnell p. 118b, MD. VIII. pp. 3073–74; PUL.II. p. 9. Taylor p. 114.

GANGADHARA BHATTA

Tarkādīpikāvyākhyā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkadīpikā* by Annam Bhaṭṭa which is a commentary on *Tarkasaṅgraha* by Annam bhaṭṭa himself.

Rice	p. 108 Dn.	994	

GAURIKANTA SARVABHAUMA BHATTACARYA

He occupies a unique position among the commentators of *Tarkabhāṣā*, A native of North Bengal; student of Bālakṛṣṇasarasvati. Flourished about the end of +16th century and the beginning of +17th century. (See T.D. XI. p. 4669). His other works are: (1) commentary on Praśastapada's *Padārthadharmasaṅgraha*—this work unknown to Aufrecht is mentioned under the title *Vaiśeṣikabhāṣyavivaraṇa* in his *Bhāvārthadīpikā*, (2) a commentary on Raghunatha's *Tattvacintāmaṇidīdhiti*, (3) commentary on Annambhaṭṭa's *Tarkasaṅgraha* and (4) *Sadyuktimuktavalī* (See Mn. Gopinathakaviraj. PWS. BS. Vol. V. pp. 145–147).

Tarkabhāṣābhāvārthadīpikā or *Prakāśa*.
(+17th century) Sk.

An exhaustive commentary on the *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesavamisra. The commentator very frequently alludes to the views of Balabhadra and Govardhana and denounces them ss erroneous. The commentary is the best and perhaps the most thorough work of its kind in the existing literature.

Hz. II.	p. 65 Gr.	1470	174
Mysore I.	p. 388 Gr.	794	45; commentary extends only to chapter on qualities.
	"	819	119; commentary extends only to chapter on sound.
	p. 388 Tel.	1289	105
	p. 388 Dn.	1699	76 (4–80)
PUL. II.	p. 10 Dn.	133	109
	"	134	180
	p. 10 Tel.	135	42 (71–113)
	p. 10 Dn.	136	106
	"	137 Sam. 1895	109
	p. 10 Tam.	138	32 (78–209)
	p. 10 Dn.	139	117

MD. VIII	p. 3082	4134	414
Burnell.	p. 118a Gr.	10,900	205
IO.	1861	1538	150

For other MSS. see Hpr. I. p. 149; BORI. List. p. 40; MD. VIII. p. 118a, Nos. 2228, IO. 901–6, TD. XI. pp. 4666, 4670 (17 MSS).

GAṄGĀDHARASUDHĪ

Son of Devasimha, lived in the +17th century: He is the author of a *Tīkā* called *Rasikamañjarī* (on Appayya Dīksita's *Kuvalayānandā*), a commentary called *Prasāda* on the present work and another work *Avaidikamala Saṅgraha*. (TD. XI. p. 4452).

1. *Kaṇādasiddhāntacandrikā*.
(+17th century) Sk.

MT. V. Pt. i. A.	p. 6270 Gr.	R. 4256	22
Adyar Add.	p. 94 Tel. incomplete.	22.1.4	54;
	p. 94 Gr.	22.I.5 incomplete.	52;
	p. 94 Mal.	40.B.24 incomplete.	176;
Mysore I.	p. 371 Tel.	580 incomplete.	22;
"	1058	28; contains 1–3 chapters.	
	p. 371 Dn.	C. 1784	48; incomplete.
TD. XI.	p. 4451 Dn.	5979	16; incomplete.

2. *Kaṇādasiddhāntacandrikā Vyākhyā*: *Prasādaḥ*.
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on his own *Kaṇādasiddhāntacandrikā* by the author.

Adyar Add.	p. 94 Gr.	24 B.10	150; extends
Mysore I.	p. 371 Tel.	719	140 (11–152)
	p. 371 Gr.	768	142 (111–253)
	p. 371 Tel.	3287	143
	p. 371 Gr.	3886	110
Rice.	p. 98 N.	902	

GOPĪNĀTHA

He was the son of Jagannātha.

Padārthadharmasaṅgrahavyākhyā: *Bhāvaprakāśaḥ*.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Padārthadharmasaṅgraha* of Prasastapāda.

MT.V.Pt.i.A.	p. 6175 Dn.	R. 4185 +1922–23	138

GOPĪNĀTHA (ṬHAKKURA)

Son of the Maithila Ṭhakkura Mm. Bhavanātha of the Goghata family and a vaiṣṇava of the Brindāvan school of faith. His other work is *Cintāmaṇisāra* or simply *Maṇisāra*. He may have flourished towards the end of +16th century. (See Mm. Gopinātha Kavirāj: PWSBS. III. pp. 156–157).

1. *Tarkabhāṣābhāvaprakāśaḥ*.
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava.

Mysore I.	p. 388 Tel.	117	32; extends to the end of *Upamāna*.
		151	69; contains (147–213) Pramāṇapariccheda complete.
	p. 388 N.	708	12+18; (88–99) contains Pramāṇapariccheda complete.
	p. 388 Tel.	754	58; contains Pramāṇapariccheda complete.
		1092	30;
	p. 388 Gr.	1713	61 (30–90)

PUL. II	p. 10 Tam.	131	75+25
	”	132	19

For other MSS. see Rice p. 104, Hall p. 24 & MD. XIII. p. 3077.

2. *Tarkabhāṣāṭīkā*: *Ujjvala.*
(16th century) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Ujjvala* on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Burnell.	p. 118b Dn.	2222	26
	”	2339	61; the commentary extends Pratyakṣa khāṇḍa complete.
	”	2225	44; the commentary extends as far as the middle of Anumāna khāṇḍa.
	”	2226	38;

For other MSS. see TD. XI. p. 4654 and 4657–59 (fifteen MSS.).

GOVARDHANA

He was the son of Balabhadra and Vijayasūrī and younger brother of Padmanābha and Visvanātha. He studied Nyāya Śāstra under Padmanābha.

1. *Tarkabhāṣāprakāśa.*
( ) Sk.

The oldest commentary on Kesavamisra's *Tarkabhāṣā.*

Bom. Uni.	1978 Dn.	BMC. 87.6	28
IO.	1859 Dn.	592a	84
	1860 Dn.	1369a	37
Mysore I.	p. 388 Kan.	1284	36
Taylor I.	p. 112 Gr.	1904	
BORI. List.	p. 11 Dn.	278 Sam. 1501	26
PUL. II	p. 9 Dn.	126	27
	p. 9 Tam.	127	88

(See *Tarkabhāṣā* for particulars of editions). For other MSS. see PUL. p. 9, No 128; p. 10, No. 129; MD. VIII, p. 3078; Burnell p. 118a.

2. *Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā*: *Nyāyabodhinī.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Nyāyabodhinī* on Annambhaṭṭa's *Tarkasaṅgraha.*

Bom. Uni. II.	1982 Dn.	BMC. 92.20	15
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 50	2474	—
Hz. I.	23 Tel.	—	60
” II	1323 Gr.	—	5
CPB.	p. 251	2716–17	—
Peters I	p. 116 Dn.	102	20
BORI. List.	p. 82 Dn.	35 Sam. 1931	21
PUL. II	p. 11 Dn.	167 Sam. 1921	17
	p. 11 Tam.	168	6, 18
Rice	p. 112 Dn.	1049	—
	p. 112 Tel.	1050	—

For other MSS. see MD. VIII (3103–4, TD. XI. p. 4704).

For particulars of publication see under *Tarkasaṅgraha.*

Guṇakiraṇāvalī—See UDAYANACĀRYA

Guṇakiraṇāvalīprakāśādīdhitiḥ — See RAGHUNĀTHA ŚIROMANI

Guṇarahasyam—See RĀMABHADRA

Guṇarahasyaṭīkā—See LAKṢMANAŚIṢYA

Guṇasāramañjarī—See MADHAVA DEVA

HANUMAT PAṆḌITA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāvyākhya
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Annambhaṭṭa's *Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikā.*

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 50 2473

MD. VIII p. 3099 4175 122; incomplete. Gr. contains only *Pratyaksa Pariecheda* complete.

HARI RĀMATARKĀLAMKĀRA

Teacher of Raghudeva (the author of *Dravyasārasaṅgraha*, +17th cent.) and Gadādhara, author of a good number of works on dialectics (*Vādagranthan*) (See CC. I.P. 759-760a).

Citrarūpapadārthavicāra
(+16th or 17th cent.) Sk.

A disquisition on colours as characteristic of species.

Oudh. XVII. p. 56 5 40
H.

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat
( ) Ar;

Gloss on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a treatise on physics and metaphysics.

MKSJ *Falsafah*-34; 42 ff; Nq (1545); this copy contains only second *Qism* on *Aṭ-Ṭabī'īyāt* (Physics).

Shamsu'd-din Muḥammad.

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat—See NAṢIRU'D-DIN M.B. 'ABDU'L-KARĪM AL-ANṢĀRI

Ḥāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat—See NAṢRU'L-LĀH

Ḥāshīyāh 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā—See MULLĀ ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. QĀḌĪ GHULĀM MUṢṬAFĀ LAKHNAWĪ

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat li'l-Maibudī—See M.B. ḤASAN alias FAKHRU'D-DIN AL-ḤUSAINI AS-SAMMĀKI

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā—See M. AL-ḤUSAINI *alias* GHULĀM NŪR

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā—See ABU'L-'AYYĀSH 'ABDU'L-'ALI M.B. NIZĀM-U'D-DIN M. B. QUṬBU'D-DĪN AL-ANṢĀRI AL BAGHNAWI

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā—See M. AMJĀD B. FAIḌU'LLĀH AṢ-ṢIDDIQI AL-QANNAUJI

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Ḥikmatu'l-'Ain—See MIRZĀ JĀN ḤABĪBU'LLĀH SHIRĀZI BĀGHNAWI

Ḥashīyah bar Ḥāshīyah Maulvi Syed Sharif bar Risālah-i Shamsīyah—See MULLĀ ṢADRU'D-DIN AH-SHIRĀZI

Ḥāshīyah Ḥikmatu'l Ishrāq—See MULLĀ ṢADRUD'DIN ASH-SHIRĀZI

Ḥāshīyah-i Ṣadrā—See M. IRTIḌĀ 'ALI KHAN

Ḥāshīyah Mirzā Ibrahīm 'alā Sharḥi'l-Isharat—See MULLĀ SAḌRU'D-DIN ASH-SHIRĀZI

Ḥāshīyah Mulla Ṣadra I'ahīyat-i Shifa—See MULLĀ SAḌRU'D-DIN ASH-SHIRĀZI

Ḥashīyah'ush-Shamsi'l-Bāzighah—See MULLĀ AḤMAD-U'LLĀH

Hidayatu'l-Ḥikmat—See ASIRU'D-DIN AL-MUFAḌḌAL B. 'UMAR AL-ABHARI

Hidayatu'l-Ḥikmat—See MIR ABU'L-QĀSIM

Ḥikmat-i Murattabah—See MULLĀ ṢADRU'D-DIN ASH-SHIRAZI

Ḥikmatu'l-'Ain—See NAJMU'D-DIN ABI BAKR B. 'UMAR AL-KATIBI AL-QAZWINI

Intikhab mina'l-Manāzir—See M. AḤMAD ASH-SHIRĀZI

Jadwat
(16th cent.) Per; Iran.

A general work on metaphysics and physics.

R ; 1151; 146 ff; N.

JAGADĪŚA BHAṬṬA

Tarkadīpikāvyākhyā
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkadīpikā*, which is a commentary on *Tarkasaṅgraha*, Annambhaṭṭa's manual of Vaisesika philosophy.

Rice. p. 108 995
Dn.

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā : *Tarkadīpikā*.
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Tarkad pikā* on the Tarkābhāṣā of Kesava.

Burnell.	p. 113a Dn	2227	26; breaks off in the Āptavakya Pariccheda, contains the first third of the book.
TD. XI.	p. 4643 Dn.	6307	48
	p. 4645 N.	6308	26; incomplete.

KEŚAVAMIŚRA

A native of Mithilā, teacher of Govardhana Misra, the author of a commentary on *Tarkabhāsā* called *Tarkaprakaśa*. Flourished about the end of +13th century.

Tarkabhāsā.
(+13th century) Sk.

A primer of Nyāya philosophy. The author shows the full influence of the Vaisesika School, enumerates its categories and is influenced much by its doctrine of causation. It is also called *Tarkaparibhāsā*. It has the following commentaries: (1) *Balabodhini*, (2) *Tarkadīpikā* by Kesava Bhatta, (3) *Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā* by Kaundinya Dikṣita, (4) By Gāngesadikṣita, (5) *Tattvaprabodhinī* by Gaṇesa Dikṣita (6) *Nyāyavilāsa*, a sub-commt. by Visvanātha Bhaṭṭa, (7) By Guṇda Bhaṭṭa, (8) *Ujjvala* by Gopinatha, (9) *Tarkabhāsāprakaśa* or *Tarkanubhasya* by Govardhana Misra, (10) *Tarkabhāsābhāvārthadīpikā* or *Tarākabhāsāprakāśikā* by Gawrīksnta, (11) By Cinnam Bhaṭṭa, (12) *Nyāya-Prakāśikā* a sub-commt. on it, (13) *Tarkahhesaprakesa* by Akhaṇḍānandā, (14) *Tarkabhāsprakāśike* by Caitanya Bhaṭṭa (Cinnām Bhaṭṭa?) (15) *Ynktimuktavali* by Nāgesa, (16) By Narayaṇa Bhaṭṭa, (17) *Tarkabhāsāprakāsika* by Balabhadra, (18) *Paribhāsādrapaṇa* by Bhaskara Bhaṭṭa, (19) *Tarkabhāsasara Manjari* by Madhavadeva, (20) By Muraribhaṭṭa, (21) *Nyayasamgraha* by Ramalinga, (22) *Tarkabhāsābhāva* by Rombilla Venkatabudha, (23) By Vinnibhaṭṭa, (24) By Gangadhara (25) *Tarkakaumudi* by Dinākara Bhaṭṭa son of Padmāaara Bhaṭṭa, (26) *Tarkabhāsā Praśadini* by Vāgisa Bhaṭṭa, (27) By Śrikaṇṭha.

BOM. Uni.	1971 Dn.	BMC. 78.38	38
	1972 Dn.	BS. 164 Sam. 1714	36
	1973 Dn.	BMC. 87.6	28
MT. VI. Pt. i.	p. 6969 Gr.	R. 5096 (a)	35 (1a–35a)
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2451	—
Hz. II.	p. 40 Gr.	1145	32
CPB.	p. 181	1945	—
	p. 182	1947-1951	—
Mysore I.	p. 387 Tel.	151	18
	”	754	17
	p. 387 Gr.	777	12
	”	1060	48
	p. 387 Tel.	1234	55
	p. 387 Gr.	1524	24
	p. 387 N.	1940	35
MD. VII.	p. 3068 Tel.	4104	72
	p. 3070 Tel.	4106	84
	p. 3070 Gr.	4107	108
	p. 3070 Kan.	4108	58
	p. 3071 Gr.	4110	61
	p. 3071 Tel.	4113	58
	p. 3072 N.	4115	120
	p. 3073 Kan.	4118	30
Bik.	p. 544 N.	1162	25

Burnell.	p. 118 Dn.	2,213	40
	"	2,214	37
	"	2,218	27
	p. 118 Tel.	10,878	47
	p. 118 Gr.	10,879	37
	"	10,880	37
	"	10,881	25
	"	10,882	30,41
Oxf.	p. 244a	607 1770	91–108
Taylor I.	p. 25 Dn.	2156	48
	p. 113 Gr.	1891	31
	p. 248 Tel.	1104	
BORI. List.	p. 10 Dn.	276	29
	p. 40 Dn.	176	35
	"	177	45
	p. 90 Dn.	93 Sam. 1704	52
PUL. II.	p. 9 Dn.	113	15
	"	114	28
	p. 9 Tam.	115	25
	p. 9 Dn.	116 Sam. 1847	13
	p. 9 Dn.	117	25
	p. 9 Mal.	118	60
	p. 9 Dn.	119	41
	"	121 Sam. 1865	40 (2–41)
	"	122	49
Rice.	p. 108 Kan.	998	
	p. 108 Tel.	1001	
	"	1002	
	"	1004	
Whish.	100 (1) Gr.	Whish No. 99 +1679–80	30
BL.	p. 107 Dn.	212 Sam. 1702	57

For other MSS. of the work see; Taylor I. p. 111, 136 & 400; PUL. II. p. 9, Nos. 120 and 125; MD. VIII. Nos. 4105, 4109, 4111-12, 4114, 4116-17, p. 118, Nos. 10883–10890, TD. XI. p. 4635 and 4637.

Poona (1904):	Tarkabhāṣa with Marathi Translation.	Manohara Press. pp. (1), 35, (1), 91.
Copenhagen: (1914)	Tarkabhāṣa translated from the original Sanskrit with an introduction and notes by Paul Tauxen. (Memoires de L' Academic Royale des sciences at des Letters de Denemark, 7 ne Seie section des letters, L. II. No. 3.	pp. (3), 165–224.
Poona (1924):	Tarkābhāṣa of Kesava Misra. Critically edited by Nārāyan Nāthaji Kulakarni.	Oriental Book Agency. pp. (4), 38.
Poona (1924):	Tarkabhāsa : Translated into English by Pandit Gangānātha Jha. Indian Thought Series No. 1 z 2nd edn. revised.	Jagaddhitaecchu Press. pp. (5), ii. 74.

JAGADIŚA TARKĀLAṄKĀRA

An eminent post-Dīdhitian logician of Bengal; he was the third son of Yādava Candra Vidyāvāgisa and had five brothers; pupil of Bhavānanda and Rāmabhadrasrvabhauma; he had two sons, Raghunātha, the author of *Saṅkhypatattvavillāsa* and *Rudresvara*, the father of Siddhāntavāgisa; he was the father-in-law of Caitanya Deva and lived probably in the second quarter of the +17th cent. (See Mm. Gopīnāthakavirāj; PWSBS. V.P. 142–143) Besides many tracts (See CCI. p. 194 a and b) from the Jagadīsa he has written commentaries on Raghunātha's *Nāyyalīlāvatīdīdhiti* and *Tattvacintāmanidīdhiti*, *Śabdaśakti-Prakāśikā* and *Tarkāmṛta*.

1. *Padarthadharmasaṅgrahavyākhyā*
   (+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Padārthadharmasaṅgraha* of Prasastapādācārya. The commentary extends only *Dravya* section.

MT. IX.	p. 7712 Gr.	R. 5782	17;	incomplete (6a–23b)
Rice.	p. 114 N.	1062		
L. vii.	p. 241 Ben.	2485	20	

For other MSS. see L. p. 152; Kh. p. 72.

2. *Tarkāmṛtam*
   (+17th cent.)

A treatise on Vaiseṣika philosophy. The first part called Viṣaya Kanda deals with positive (*Bhava*) and Negative (*Abhāva*) things. The positive things are substance (*Dravya*), Quality (*Guṇa*), Action (*Karma*), Generality (*Samanya*), particularity (*Viśeṣa*) and Inherence (*Samavaya*). The second part deals with *Jñānakāṇḍa*.

Hz. III.	p. 1844		13
CPB	p. 183	1076–1979	
BORI. List.	p. 40 Dn.	186 Sam. 1806	11
	"	187	14
PUL. II	p. 12 Dn.	177 Sam. 1874	20
		178	13
	p. 12 Dn.	179	
		180 Sam. 1885	13
	p. 12 Tam.	181	10 (20–29)
	p. 12 Dn.	182 Sam. 1884	19
		183	13
		184 Sam. 1828	19
Rice.	p. 110 Tel.	1017	

JALĀLU'D-DĪN M.B. AS'AD AṢ-ṢIDDĪQĪ AD-DAWWĀNĪ
(b. 1427; d. 1501–2):

An Arabic and Persian author, born in 1427 at Dawwan in the district of Kazarun, Iran, where his father was Qāḍi. He claimed descent from the first Caliph, Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq. He lived in Shiraz as Qāḍi of Fars and as a Professor of the Madrasatu'l-Aitām.

1. *Al-Anmūdaj*
   (Cir. 1475). Ar; Iran.

Essentially a work on logic but all the same the author in the course of establishing his thesis has frequently drawn upon subjects which were currently studieds in his time, e.g., metaphysics and physics, geometry, arithmetic, medicine and astronomy, etc. The historical importance of the present work lies in that the author composed it for and presented to Sulṭan Maḥmud Begrah of Gujarat.

SCL ; *Majmaʻ*–32/35; 135–165ff; S.

2. *Risālah fi Bayāni'l-Māhīyat wa'l-Huwīyat*
   (Cir. 1480) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on physics and metaphysics.

Buh 2/521 ; 463/4; 26b–31 ff; (Cir. 19th century); slightly worm-eaten, lacunae on every f. imperfect and begins abruptly.

JAMĀLU'D-ĪN SA'ĪD B.M.B. MUṢADDIQ AS-SA'DĪ

Al-Basā'ir (fī 'Imi'l-Manāzir fi'l-Ḥikmat).
( ) Ar; Iran.

A treatise on optics.

MKSJ AMC–161; *Hai'at*–3.

Jamī' Ma'qul (Ya'nī) Mabahis-i Mashriqiyah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDŪ'LLĀH B. SINĀ

JAYARĀMA NYĀYA PAÑCĀNANA

Pupil of Ramabhadra Bhaṭṭacārya; and teacher of Janārdhanavyāsa. His other works are: (1) *Kāvyaprakāśa Ṭīkā*, (2) *Guṇadidhitiṭippaṇī* (3) *Tattvacintamaṇididhitiṭīka*; (4) *Nyāyakusumāñjali ṭīkā* (only on the *Kārikās* (5) *Nyayasiddhantamālā* besides many tracts on Nyāya philosophy (See CC. I. p. 201a).

Padārthamālā
(+1659) Sk.

An examination of the Vaiseṣika categories. The work is also called *Padārthamaṇimālā* or *Śabdārthamālā* It has the following commentaries: (1) *Padārthamālādīpikā* by Janardanavyasa W.p. 206 (2) *Padārthamālāprakāśaḥ* by Laugakṣi Bhāskara.

BORI. List.	p. 41 Dn.	222	76
Bom. Uni.	2000 Dn.	BMC. 65.5 Sak. 1604	123
Oudh XIX	p. 116 N.	2	50
" XX	p. 214 N.	30	14
Burnell.	p. 122b Dn.	2289	69
		2290	98
MD. VIII	p. 3161 Gr.	4267	80; contains *Dravyanirūpaṇa*, i.e. examination of the category 'Substance' and breaks off in Guṇanirūpana.

JINAVARDHANASŪRI

Saptapadārthiṭīkā
( )

A commentary on *Saptapadārthi* (of Śivaditya).

Bik.	p. 549 N.	1172	39
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 139	68 08	

Kaṇādarahasyam—See PADMANĀBHA

Kaṇādasiddhantacandrikā—See GAṄGĀDHARA SUDDHI

Kaṇādasiddhantacandrikā vyākhyā: Prasādaḥ—See GAṄGĀDHARA

Kaṇādasūtravṛttiḥ—See SAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

KAṆĀDA TARKA VĀGĪSABHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Pupil of Cūḍāmaṇi.

Bhāṣāratnam
( ) Sk.

A small work explaining briefly the seven categories and other principles of Vaiseṣika school of Indian philosophy.

MT. IV Pt. I.A.	p. 4193	R 2910	45

Kārikāvalivyākhyā; *Siddhāntamuktāvali*—See VIŚVANĀTHA PAÑCĀNANA.

KAUṆḌINYA BHAṬṬA

He was the pupil of Murārī Bhaṭṭa.

Tarkabhāṣāṭīkā: *Tarkaprakāsika.*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Peters. V	p. 240	208	11

KEŚAVA

Composed the work in Saka 1521 corresponding to +1598. (TD. XI. ibid.)

Padārthacandrikā Ṭippaṇi.
(+1599) Sk

The work is a commentary on one of the *Padārthacandrikā's* commentaries on the *Saptapadārthi*. (TD. XI. p. 4459).

Burnell.	p. 122b Dn.	2265 +1700	60
		2266	24; the MS. (2-25) has no beginning and end.

KEŚAVA BHAṬṬA

Son of Bhaṭṭanatha of the Laugakṣi family.

Benares (1901)	Tarkabhāṣā of Kesava Misra with the commentary of Nyāyapradīpa of Visvakaraman. Ed. by Surendralāla Gosvāmin. Reprint from Pandit.	Medical Hall Press, pp. (1), 12, 7, 4, 5, 185, 2.
(1922):	-do-2nd edn.	pp. 11.9, 6, 5, 144.
Poona (1891):	Tarkabhāṣā of Kesava Misra with the commentary of Govardhana: Edited with introduction and notes critical and explanatory by S.M. Parānjape.	Arya-Vijaya Press, pp. (3), 6, 6, 113 3, 86, 2, 4.
" (1909):	-do- 2nd edition.	

Kiraṇāvalī—See UDAYANĀCĀRYA

Kiraṇāvalībhāskara—See PADMANĀBHA

Kiraṇāvalībhāṣyam.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Udayana's *Kiraṇāvalī*.

TD. XI.	p. 4445 Dn.	5975	21 (24–45)

Kiraṇāvalīprakāśa—See VARDHAMĀNA

Kiraṇāvalīprakāśavyākhyā—See RUCIDATTA MIŚRA

Kitāb fi's-Samā'wa'l-'Ālam—See YAḤYĀ B. A.BIṬRĪQ

Kitāb Ḥusain b. Haiṣam fi'l-Makān—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Kitāb Ḥusain b. Haiṣam fi'l-Marāyā bi'd-Dā'irati'sh-Shi'ā—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

Kitāb Mā Ba'du'ṭ-Ṭabī'yāt—See ABU'L-WALĪD M.B. AḤMAD B.M.B. RUSHD

Kitābu'l-'Aql—See M.B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

Kitābu'l-Āṣāru'l-'Ulwīyah—See ABU'L-WALĪD M. B. AḤMAD B.M.B. RUSHD

Kitābu'l-Ḥudūd—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'L-LĀH B. SĪNĀ

Kitābu'l-Jam'baina'r-Rā'aini'l-Ḥakimain Aflāṭūn wa Arasṭāṭālis—See M.B.M B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

Kitābu'l-Kaun wa'l-Fisād—See QĀḌĪ ABU'L-WALĪD M.B. RUSHD

Kitābu'l-Muḥākimāt.
( ) Ar;

Commentary on a work on natural philosophy.

C Supp-2	1030;	173 ff;	Tq

Kitābu'n-Nijāt—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Kitābu's-Samā' wa'l-'Ālan—See ABU'L WALĪD M. B. AḤMAD M.B. RUSHD

Kitābu't-Taḥṣīl—See BAHMANYĀR B. MARZABĀN

Kitāb 'Uyūnu'l-Masā'il—See M B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

KṚṢṆA DHURJAṬI

Son of Venkata Dikṣita and Sesi, a resident of Koyampuri. He was a Dravida belonging to Kausika-gotra and Samasakha. Pupil of Kasīnāthopādhyaya, surnamed Citrama (Citrav), a resident of Poona. He composed the present work for Rājasimha, son of Gajasimha of Vikrama pattana (Ujjain) in +1744. Bom. Uni. p. 666 No. 1983).

Tarkasaṅgraha Vyākhyā—Siddhāntacandrodaya.
(+1744) Koyampuri.

A commentary on Annambhatta's *Tarkasaṅgraha*.

Bom. Uni.	1983 Dn.	BS. 24	66
Peters. V.	p. 240 Dn.	206	39; complete with text.
BORI. List.	p. 66 Dn.	95 Sam. 1892	83
	p. 82 Dn.	36	37; complete with text.
PUL. II.	p. 11 Dn.	152	14
	"	153 Sam. 1838	12
		154	15

	p. 12 Dn.	171 Sam. 1848	63
	,,	172 Sam. 1891	44
	,,	173	50
Oudh. XXI.	p. 130 N.	2	100

KṚṢṆĀṬṬĀCĀRYA

He is the author of a commentary on *Nyāyapariśuddhi*, etc. (See Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 169b).

Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikavyākhyā : Kuvalayollāsam.
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Kuvalayollāsa* on the *Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikā.*

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 42	2464

Lakṣaṇasaṅgrahaḥ—See BALAYAJAVAN

LAKṢMAṆAŚIṢYA

The author was a pupil of Lakṣmaṇa.

Guṇarahasyaṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Guṇarahasya*, a commentary on *Guṇakiraṇāvalī* of Udayanācarya, by Rāmabhadra (+17th century).

TD. XI.	p. 4448 Dn.	5977	26

LAUGĀKṢI BHĀSKARA

He was the son of Mudgala Bhaṭṭa. Besides the present work, he is the author of *Jaiminīyārthasaṅgraha* or *Mīmāṃsārtha saṅgraha, Nyāyasiddhāntamañjari prakāśa, Padārthamaṇimālā-prakāśa, Padārthamālā* or *Padārthaprakāśa*, (CC. I. p. 411b). He is assigned to + 17th century. (Mm. S.C. Vidyabhuṣaṇa HIL. p. 394).

1. *Padārthamālāprakāśaḥ.*
(+17th century)

A commentary on *Padārthamālā* of Jayarāma (+1659).

BORI. List.	p. 41 Dn.	223	36
BBRAS.	1049 Dn.	BD. 139	124
Burnell.	p. 122b Dn.	2285	117

2. *Tarkakaumudi.*
(+17th century) Sk.

The work explains the categories (See footnote 1 to *Saptapadarthi* of Śivaditya) of the Vaisesika System. It is in prose and verse.

L. VIII	p. 131 N.	2673	13
Mysore I.	p. 387 Gr.	1856	26
BORI. List.	p. 10 Dn.	274 Sam. 1647	14
		275	10
	p. 40		
Bik.	p. 550 N.	1173	16

Bombay: (1890)	Tarkakaumudi ed. by Kāsinath Pāndu-ranga Parab 2nd edn.	Nirṇayasāgara Press.
Bombay: (1886)	Tarkabhāṣā edited by Maṇilāl. Nabhubhai Dvivedi with introduction and notes. Bombay Skt. Series XXXII.	pp. (4), 18, 1, 22, 25–70.

M. AḤMAD ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ

Intikhāb mina'l-Manazir.

Selection from a work on optics.

MKSJ ; *Ṭibb* —109/3 ;

M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ alias GHULĀM NŪR (d. 1776).

Ḥāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā.
(Cir. 1760) Ar ; India.

Gloss on the commentary due to Mullā Ṣadrā on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibi.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–26 ; 65 ff ; Nq.

in India.

M. AMJAD B. FAIḌU'LLĀH AṢ-ṢIDDĪQĪ AL-QANNAUJĪ (18th century):

An erudite Indian scholar of the 19th century. His special fields of study were philosophy and logic. He was a pupil of Sh. 'Alī Asghar Qannauji (d. 1727).

Ḥashīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā.
(Cir. 1740) Ar; India-Qannauj.

Gloss on the commentary due to Mullā Ṣadrā on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibī.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-25; 84 ff; N.

A ; Subh-110/21; 1-26 ff; Nq.

M.B. ḤASAN alias FAKHRU'D-DĪN AL-ḤUSAINĪ AS-SAMMĀKĪ (known as FAKHR-I SAMMĀK)

Ḥāshīyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat li'l-Maibudi.
( ) Ar;

MKSJ : *Falsafah*-27; 109 ff; Nq (1300).

A ; Subh-110/29: 130 ff; Nq; three copies, Subh-110/41, UAU-23.

M.B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ (d. 950)

The greatest philosopher of Islam before Ibn Sīnā, was born in a Turkish family towards the end of the 9th ceentury at Wasif, a small fortified town in the district of Farab in Transoxiana. His father is said to have been a general. He studied in Baghdad under the Christian physician Yoḥannā b. Ḥai'lān and also worked with Abū Bishr Mattā, a Nestorian Christian, celebrated as a translator of Greek works.

He then went to Halab to the court of the Hamadanid Saifu'd-Daulah, under whose protection he lived the life of a ṣūfī. He died in 950 at the ripe age of about 80 years, in Damascus whither he had accompanied the king on campaign. Fārābī is particularly elebrated as a commentator on Aristotle. He commented on the *Categories*, *Hermemutics*, the First and Second *Auabyotics*, the *Sophistics*, *Rhetorics* and *Poetics* the whole group of treatises, which form branches of logic in the widest sense. To this collection of the *Organon* he prefaced a commentary on the *Isagoge* of Porphyry. His works in this field have won him the name *al-Mu'allim aṣ-Ṣānī* (the second teacher, that is, successor to the first teacher, Aristotle).

He wrote commentaries on the following Greek works on ethics, psychology and sciences, the *Nicomachean Ethics*, Alexander of Aphrodisias, *on the soul*. Aristotle's *Physics*, *Meteorology*, and his writings on the *Heaven* and the *Universe* and lastly on the *Almagest* of Ptolemy. He also wrote a large number of original works, e.g., his psychological and metaphysical treatises, on the *Intelligence* (*al-'Aql*) and the *Intelligible*, on the *Soul* (*a'l-Nafs*), the *Faculties of the Soul*, the ONE and the *Unity*, *Substance*, *time*. *Empty Space*, *Space* and *Measure*.

1. *Kitābu'l-Jam' baina'r-Rā'aini'l-Ḥakīmain Aflāṭūn wa Arasṭāṭālīs.*
(Cir. 920) Ar; ME.

A comparison of Plato's and Aristotle's theories concerning some physical phenomena.

A ; *Subh*-110/18; 14 ff; N (1721).

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-73/3; 110-123 ff; S.

2. *Kitāb 'Uyūnu'l-Masā'il.*
(Cir. 925) Ar; ME.

A work on metaphysics with frequent digressions on physics.

SCL *Majāmi'*-73/6; 154-167 ff; S.

A UAU-32/10 ; 153-158 ff; Nq.

3. *Maqālah fī Iṣbāti'l-Mufaāriqāti't-Tammati'l-Bāqiyāt.*
(Cir. 925) Ar; ME.

On metaphysics, physics and cosmology.

A ; UAU-32/11; 149-162 ff; Nq.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-73/10; 189-190 ff; S.

4. *Risālah Abī Naṣr Fārābī.*
(Cir. 925) Ar; ME.

On metaphysics and physics, in the form of questions and answers.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-371; 59-71 ff; N (1614); two copies: *Majāmi'*-73/20.

5. *Kitābu'l-'Aql.*
(Cir. 925) Ar; ME.

A discourse on the Intellect with some observations on the physical phenomena.

A ; *Subh*-110/10; 15 ff; N.

SCL ; *Majāmi'*-73; 185-189 ff; S.

6. *Risālah al-Mabādī al-lat. bi-hā Qawāniu'l-Ajsām wa'l-A'rāḍ*.
(Cir. 925) Ar; M.E.

On the four elements, matter, and its attributes.

A ; *Subh*-110/45; 38 ff; N.

7. *Ta'liqāt-i Abī Naṣr Fārābī*.
(Cir. 925) Ar; M.E.

Notes on physical phenomena, e.g. colour, motion of the heavens, heavenly bodies, optics, etc.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-371; 34-40 ff; N (1614); 3 copies: *Majāmi'*-73/12, *Majāmi'*-73/14.

M IM-3 ; 225; 100 pp; Nq (+1833); the name of the author appears on the colophon and on the flyleaf.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-23; 56 ff; Nq (1813); the commentary is on '*Mabḥat Juz lā Yatajazzā*' (on the indivisible atom).

at Madras.

M.B. SHARIF AL-ḤUSAINI

Sharḥ Hidayatu'l-Ḥikmat.
( ) Ar; India.

A commentary on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a treatise on physics and metaphysics by al-Kitibi.

OUL AMC ; 1497.

A ; Subh. Supp. 110/61; 30 ff; Nq (1871).

M. FAKHRU'D-DIN alias SHAMSU'L-UMARĀ'

Risālah-i Bārish Paimā.
(19th century) Per;

A short treatise on the construction and use of the European rain-gauge.

SCL ; *Riyāḍi*-161; 6 ff; Nq.

M. IRTIḌĀ 'ALI KHĀN (b. 1783; d. 1835)

Born at Gopamau in 1783. He was the son of Maulvi Muṣṭafā 'Alī Khān Khushdil. Studied Arabic and Persian at Lucknow, Sandilah and Bilgram and in 1810 he came to Madras and he was subsequently appointed as the chief justice of Madras by the Nawwab of Arcot. Later on he migrated to Hejaz and settled there. He died in 1835.

Ḥāshiyah-i Ṣadrā.
(1813) Ar; India—Madras.

Gloss on the commentary due to Mullā Ṣadrā on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibi.

MĀDHAVA BHAṬṬA

He was the pupil of Prakāsānanda.

Tarkabhāṣā Vivaraṇam.
( ) Sk.

A gloss on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Bik.	p. 454 N.	1163	21

MĀDHAVADEVA

Son of Lakṣmaṇa Deva of Dhurasurapura; on the bank of Godāvarī (PWSBS. VII. ibid). He lived in Benares for a long time. Studied under his father Lakṣmaṇa. Belonged to the later part of the +17th century. His other works are: *Nyāyasāra*; *Pramāṇādiprakāśikā* and *Tarkabhāṣā Sāramañjarī*. (See Mm. Gopīnātha Kavirāj. PWSBS. VII. pp. 86-87 and CCI. p. 450a).

1. *Guṇasāramañjarī Guṇarahasya Prakāśa*.
(17th century) Sk.

A commentary on Rāmabhadra's *Guṇarahasya*, which is a commentary on the *Guṇakiraṇāvalī*, t.e., that part of *Kiraṇāvalī* of Udyayacārya, dealing with the qualities of substances.

L. IV.	p. 56 N.	1453	77

2. *Tarkabhāṣā sāramañjarī*.
(17th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra. Authorities referred to in the commentary; Goverdhana, Rudrabhaṭṭācrāya; Murārī Misrah, Cintāmaṇi, the Dīdhiti and Līlāvatīprakāsa Dhīdhiti (IO. 1862).

PUL. II.	p. 10	140	78
IO.	1862	471 Bam. 1909	81 (195-275)
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2459	—

MĀDHAVASARASVATĪ

Lived before +1523 (See Keith: *Indian Logic*. p. 37); a recluse living at a holy place on the bank of Kṛṣṇā (Bom. Uni. 2007).

Saptapadārthi Vyākhyā: Mitabhāṣiṇi.
(+15th century) Sk.

A commentary on Śivāditya's *Saptapadārthī.*

BBRAS.	1064 Dn.	BD. 150	54
L. VIII	p. 156 N.	2702	60
Bom. Uni.	2007 Dn.	BS. 320 Sam. 1666	28
	by Suravijayagaṇi at Aligrāma in Gujarat.		
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 139	6807	
Peters. V.	p. 241	213	11
		214 Sam. 1405	24
Report.	xxvi Dn.	398	38
BORI. List.	p. 12 318 Dn.	43;	incomplete.
PUL. II.	p. 26 Dn.	383	54
Burnell.	p. 122b Dn.	2266	62

Maisaru'l-Wujud dar Sanā'at—See MAULAWI AMINUL'-LAH

Majma'u'l-Jawāmi' wa Dakhāi'ru't-Tarāk.b-See MEDICINE

Maqālah fi Isbāti'l-Mufāriqāti'-Tāmmā-ti'l Bāqiyāt—See M.B.M.B. TARKHAN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBI

Maqālah-fi'l-Makān
( ) Ar;

A treatise on space.

MKSJ ; *Hai'at-Mujamū'ah*-31/4 ; 17 ff ; N.

Maqālat-i Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH H.B. SINĀ

Mashriqu'sh-Shamsain Sharḥ-i Taḥrir-i Manāẓir- Uqlidas lil-Ṭūsī
(1718) Per; Delhi.

R ; 1168; 80 ff; N (1822).

Mātarisvapratyakṣavādaḥ or *Vāyupratyakṣavicāra*
( ) Sk.

A small pamphlet on the direct perceptibility or otherwise of air—one of the five elements

MD. VIII	p. 3168 Tel.	4275	17
	p. 78 N.	145 Sam. 1780	2; MS is very old and not accurate.

MAULĀNĀ ZĀDAH AḤMAD B. MAḤMŪD AL-HARAWI

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat
(Ar; Iran.

A commentary on *Hidayatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a treatise on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibi.

C Supp-2 ; 247 ; 112 ff ; Tq (cir. 16th cent.)

MAULAWI AMINU'LLĀH

Maisaru'l-Wujūd dar Sanā'at
(1785-86) Per; India.

An elementary book of general science in the Greek tradition, written, according to an introductory note, for the author's own younger brother. It treats of the subject in two parts, being: 1. Elements (*'Anasir*) i.e. smoke, air, thunder, lightning, rainbow, etc. and 2. Souls, such as vegetable soul, animal soul, human soul, etc., their natures and potentialities. References to authorities include, Mībadi, Rūmi, Ibn. i Sinā, al-Abhari and Abu'l-Barakāt.

MKSK ; *Falsafah* 23 ; 1-13b ; Nq.

MIR ABU'L-QĀSIM

Author of *Risālatu's Ṣana'at*

Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat
( ) Ar.

Two different extracts from the work of this title, dealing with the traditional concept that the heavens are spherical. The work had been translated into Persian and several commentaries of it are preserved in the Indian libraries.

MKSJ ; Persian *Falsafah*-12 ; 65b–70a ; N ;

NTC. ; 1303 ; — ;

MIRZĀ JĀN ḤABIBU'LLĀH SHIRĀZI BĀGHNAWI (d. 1586).

1. *Al-Ḥashiyah 'ala'l-Muḥākimāt*
(Cir. 1580) Ar ; Iran.

Gloss on *Sharḥ Ishārāt* of Naṣiru'd-din Ṭūsi. The original work *Al-Ishārāt* is due to Ibn Sinā.

MKSJ *Falsafah*-14 ; 158 ff ; N ; complete copy.

A ; *Subh*-110/54 ; 248 ff ; Nq ; the title of this copy is *Ḥashiyah bar Sharḥ Ishārāt*.

2. *Hashiyah 'ala Sharḥ Hikmatu'l-'Ain*
(Cir. 1580) Ar ; Iran.

Gloss on *Sharḥ Hikmatu'l-'Ain* by al-Katibi.

A ; *Raḍiu'd-din*-35 ; 119 ff ; N.

MISARU MIŚRA

He wrote the work by order of Lakṣmi (Lachimi), wife of Candrasinha, latter half of the +14th cent. His other work is *Vivadacandra* (CC.I.P. 455a).

Padārthacandrikā
(+14th cent.) Sk.

Explanations of the categories of the Nyāya and Vaiseṣika systems of thought.

L. IX. p. 12 Mai. 2901 28

MUḤAMMAD B. MANṢŪN

A fragment on the halo round the moom (*Khirman-i Mah*) and the rainbow (*Kaman-i Rustam*).

Bod. PMC 1/939 ; 1550 ; 126b–128z ; Nq.

MUḤIBBU'LLĀH ALLAHĀBĀDI

Was the teacher of the Mughal Prince Dārā Shikoh.

Risālah Muḥibbu'llah Allahābādi
(17th cent.) Ar ; Allahabad.

On metaphysics and physics.

SCL ; *Jadid*-363 ; 119 ff : Nq.

Mukhtaru'l-Hukamā fi Taḥqiqi'n-Nafs wa Ma fi Jawwi's-Samā—See S WAJIHU'D-DIN AḤMAD AL-QĀDIRI AL-HAIDERĀBĀDI

Muktāvalīṭikā : *Tarkikasiddhānta-manjuṣā*—See PATTABHIRĀMA SĀSTRIN

MULLĀ AḤMADU'LLAH

Hāshiyah'ush-Shamsi'l-Bāzighah
( ) Ar ; India.

Gloss on *ash-Shamsu'l-Bāzighah*, a work of Mulla Maḥmūd Jaunpūri.

IO AMC/153 ; 563 ; 218 ff ; N (Cir. 18th cent.) in India.

MUḤIBBU'LLĀH B. ABDU'SH-SHAKŪR AL-'USMĀNI AṢ-ṢIDDIQI AL-ḤANFI AL-BIHĀRI (d. 1707) :

Born in Karha, a village in Bihar, India. He sat at the feet of distinguished scholars of his time, such as Sh. Quṭbu'd-din b. 'Abdu'l-Ḥalim al-Anṣāri as-Sahālvi and 'Allāmah Quṭbu'd-din al-Ḥussaini ash-Shamsābādi; became one of the most eminent *'Ulamā'* of his age,. He paid a visit to the Emperor 'Ālamgir, when the latter was in Deccan, which resulted in his being appointed Qāḍi of Lucknow. He is the author of several works. He died in 1707. He belonged to the purely philosophic scholar as against, the scholastic school of philosophy.

1. *Risālah Juz 'lā Yatajazzā*
(Cir. 1695) Ar ; India—Bihar.

A treatise on the indivisible atom.

Buh 2–522 ; 463/7 ; 78b–88 ff ; Nq (Cir. 19th cent.) in India.

IO. AMC–159; 531/9 ; N (Cir. 18th cent.) in India.

2. A short treatise on Motion.
(Cir. 1700) Ar ; India—Bihar.

IO AMC–153 ; 581 ; 531/5 ; 3 ff ; N (Cir. 18th cent.) ; this copy is without title and comprises ff 108 and 180–181 of the MS. in India.

3. A short treatise on Time.
(Cir. 1700) Ar ; India—Bihar.

IO. AMC–153 ; 531/6 ; 9 ff ; N (Cir. 18th cent.) ; this copy is without title and comprises ff. 181. b. 185, 193, 194, 186, 187 of the MS.

MUKUNDA BHAṬṬA

He was the son of Ananta surnamed Gadagila, pupil of Visvesvara Manohara. He is also known to have written a commentary called *Candrikā* on *Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annambhaṭṭa. (Bom. Uni. Vol. II. p. 667).

1. *Tarkāmṛtataraṅgini*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkāmṛta*, an elementary treatise on Vaiseṣika philosophy by Jagadisa Tarkālankāra Bhaṭṭācārya.

Bom. Uni.	1984 Dn.	BMC. 32. 13 Sam. 1809	18
	by Sivarāma.		
L. I.	p. 88 Dn.	164	26
Hz. I.	370 Tel.	—	56
CPB.	p. 183	1980	
	p. 184	1984	
PUL. II.	p. 12 Dn.	185 186.	21
	"	Sam. 1873	

2. *Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annambhaṭṭa.

Hz. II	997 Gr.	—	37
BORI. List.	p. 40 Dn.	181	62
MD. VIII	p. 3089 Tel.	4153	70

MULLĀ ḤASAN 'ALĪ B. QĀḌĪ GHULĀM MUṢṬAFĀ LAKHNAWĪ (d. 1732).

Ḥāsh.yah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat Mullā Ṣadrā
(Cir. 1775) Ar ; India—Lucknow.

Gloss on the commentary due to Mulla Ṣadrā on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a work on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibi.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–24 ; 104 ff ; Nq.

in India.

MULLĀ MAḤMŪD FĀRŪQI JAUNPŪRI (d. 1661)

Indian scholar, philosopher and mathematician.

1. *Ad-Dauḥatu'l-Mayyādah fi Ḥadiqati's-Ṣūrah wa'l-Māddah*
( ) Ar; India.

A treatise on physics and metaphysics dealing with Form (*aṣ-Ṣūrah*) and Matter (*al-Māddah*).

M IM–3 242 ; 88–218 ff ; Nq.

2. *Ash-Shams'ul-Bāzighah*
(Cir. 1650) Ar ; India—Jaunpur.

The celebrated work on physics and metaphysics.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–80 ; 165 ff ; N (1773) ; two copies : *Falsfah*–81.

in India.

Cal. Madr. 28 ; 56 ; 170 ff ; Nq (Cir. 16th cent) ; Some ff at the beginning are dislocated; incomplete at the end.

A ; *Subh*–110/7 ; 143 ff ; Nq. ; 5 copies ; Subh–110/16, Subh–110/17 ; UAU Supp. *Falsafah wa Ḥikmat-I Jawāhir-JA* 374.

SCL ; *Falsafah*–605 ; 131 ff ; Nq (1822) ; 3 copies, Sh–83, *Jadid*–364.

Mir Najaib 'Ali b. Mir Mahdi b. Mir Saifu'llāh Bukhāri.

MULLĀ ṢADRU'D-DIN ASH-SHIRĀZI (d. 1640)

Mullā Ṣadru'd-din ash-Shīrāzi is one of the great unknown men in the history of human thought. Holding a humble and poorly paid post as a teacher he found time and energy to build up his own philosophy, ordering and shaping the whole knowledge of his time from new points of view.

The great problems which the older philosophy handed down to his period were solved by him in his own way. He died in 1640.

1. *Asfār-i Arba'ah.*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A work on metaphysics having some digressions on physics and astronomy.

SCL ; *Jadid*-3083 ; 127 ff ; N ; this copy forms volume 2 of the work.

2. *Ḥāshiyah bar Ḥāshiyah Maulvi Syed Sharif bar Risālah-i Shamsiyah*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A super-commentary on *Risālah-i Shamsiyah*.

A ; *Subh*-110/39 ; 47 ff ; Nq (1887).

Maulvi Abdu'l Ḥaq.

3. *Hashiyah Ḥikmatu'l Ishrāq*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

Gloss on *Hikmatu'l-Ishrāq*.

A ; *Subh*-110/27 ; 194 ff ; Nq (1766).

4. *Hāshiyah Mirza Ibrāhim 'alā Sharḥi'l-Ishārāt*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

A super-commentary on Ibn Sinā's celebrated work *Kitabu'l Isharat wa't-Tanbihat*.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-608 ; 190 ff ; N (1631) ; two copies : *Jadid*-3087.

5. *Hashiyah Mullā Sadra bar Ilāhiyāt-i Shifā*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

Commentary on the portion on metaphysics and physics of Ibn Sinā's celebrated work *Kitabu'sh-Shifa*.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-607 ; 294 ff ; N (1677).

Ḥasan 'Ali b-Jamālu'd-din M. Al-Qahpā'i al-Isfahāni.

6. *Ḥikmat-i Murattabah*
(Cir. 1630) Ar : Iran.

A work on metaphysics having frequent digressions on physics.

SCL *Jadid*-3091 ; 46 ff ; N.

7. *Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat al-Ma'rūr bi-Ṣadra*
(Cir. 1630) Ar ; Iran.

Commentary on Asiru'd-din Mufaḍḍal al-Abhari's *Hidayātu'l-Ḥikmat*, in 10 *Faṣl*.

A ; UAU-5 ; 620 ff ; Nq ; seven copies : Subh-110/2 ; Subh-110/32 ; Subh 110/48 ; Subh-110/13 ; Subh-110/50 ; UAU Supp-*Falasafah wa Hikmat*-2.

OUL ; (Acq 632) ;

SCL ; Sh-765 ; 158 ff ; N (1848) ; 4 copies ; *Jadid*-59, *Jadid*-731, *Jadid*-3038.

Wajihu'd-din Aḥmad B. Ghiyāsu'd-din Aḥmad.

MURĀRI BHAṬṬA

He was the son of Gangādhara and pupil of Padmanābha (TD. XI. p. 4680).

Tarkabhaṣāvyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Dn.	C. 1641	57
BURNALL	p. 119a Dn.	2224 +1700	33
BORI. List.	p. 40 Dn.	179	49
TD. XI.	p. 4678 Dn.	6370	91

Murasilah dar 'Ilm-i Ṭabbi'at—See S. MIR ABU'L-QĀSIM.

NAJMU'D-DIN ABI BAKR B. 'UMAR B. AL-KATIBI AL-QAZWINI (d. 1277)

Persian astronomer and philosopher writing in Arabic. He flourished at the observatory of Maragha under Naṣiru'd-din Ṭūsi, and died in 1277. He prepared an edition of the *Almagest*. His main work is the *Kitab 'Ainu'l-Qawā'id fi'l Manṭiq wa'l-Hikmat*, (source of the principles of logic and philosophy), of which section is devoted to natural sciences and mathematics. The *Kitāb Hikmatu'l-'Ain*, is a partial edition of the second part of the same work. He wrote another logical treatise entitled *Ar-Risālatu'sh-Shamsiyah fi'l-Qawā'idi'l-Manṭiqiyah* and *Jāmiu'd-Daqā'q fi Kashfi'-Haqāi'q*, dealing with logic, physics and metaphysics. It includes a letter to Naṣir'u'din on the meaning of existence. (*Ibid.*)

Hikmatu'l-'Ain.
(Cir. 1260) Ar ; Iran.

An encyclopaedia of logic science, and philosophy. In this work he discussed the hypothesis of the daily rotation of the earth. One might object, he said, "that a bird flying in the direction of that motion would not be able to keep up with it." He considered that objection invalid, because the atmosphere might be rotating with the earth and carry the bird. He rejected the hypothesis because "all terrestrial motions take place in a straight line and therefore we cannot admit that the earth should move in a circle". (GS. 2, 2, (1931) 568).

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-35 ; 84 ff; N ; two copies, *Falsafah*-36.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-29 ; 97 ff; N (1537); A very rare copy of the commentary. in India.

Naqdu'l-Jawāhir Sharḥu'r-Risālati'l-Jawāhir wa'z-Ẓawāhir —See ABŪ 'ALĪ AMĪNU'D-DĪN ḤASAN alias AS-SULṬĀN AL-ḤASAN AL-MUḤAMMADĪ

NĀRĀYAṆA

Saptapadārthī Tīkā : Padārthadīpikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Padāthacandrikā* on *Saptapadārthī* (of Śivdāitya).

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 139	6807	—

NĀRĀYAṆA

Tarkabhāsyāvyākhyā : Nārāyaṇī
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Nārāyaṇī* on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava.

Khn.	p. 62 Dn.	17	74
Ludh. XXI.	p. 130 N.	9	120

NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M. B. 'ABDU'L-KARĪM AL-ANṢĀRĪ (16th century)

The author died in 1563.

Hāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat.
(Cir. 1660) Ar ; India.

A super-commentary on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a treatise on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibī.

NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M.B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Tuḥfatu'n-Nāẓirīn.
(?) Per ;

A short tract on metaphysics and physics.

788 ; 1b 23a ff ; ff ; bound in a collection of scientific works.

NĀṢRU'LLĀH

Ḥāshiyah 'alā Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat.
( ) Ar ; India.

A super-commentary on *Hidāyatu'l-Ḥikmat*, a treatise on physics and metaphysics by al-Katibī.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-31 ; 109 ff ; Nq. in India.

NEMICANDRA SIDDHĀNTĪKA

A reputed writer of Digambara School ; preceptor of Chamuṇḍarāja (raya), the great minister of Mahasinha II and Rajamalla II of the Ganga dynasty ; composed a work entitled *Camuṇḍarya Purāṇa* in Kannada, in Saka 978 ; but according to Brahma Deva, the commentator of the work, Nemicandra, wrote the work during the reign of Bhoja Deva of Dhārā (+1010). Hence Nemicandra's date has been fixed at +1024. (See : Hiralal. Catal. of MSS. in CPB. Intro pp. xxxiv–xxxv).

Dravyasaṅgraha.
(+11th century) Sk.

A popular hand-book in Prākṛt on Jaina metaphysics. It describes the nine namaeble things (*Padārthas*) from verse 40–57. Commentaries on the work : (1) *Ṭīkā* by Bhaṭṭāraka Prabhāchandra, (2) *Ṭīkā* by Sahasrakīrti (3) *Ṭīkā* by Devacandra (4) .... by Lakshmicandra (5) *Ṭīkā* by Mallisena (6) *Ṭīkā* by Amṛtacandra (7) *Ṭīkā* by Rāmacandra, (8) *Ṭippaṇa* by Subhacandra, (9) *Loghu Ṭīkā*, (10) *Ṭīkā* in Kaṇāda by Kesavarin, (11) *Ṭīkā* in Kaṇṇāda by Bālacandra (Sak. 1195) (12) *Stabaka* by Hamsarāja.

BBRAS.	1615 Dn.	BD. 44	10
	1616 Dn.	BD. 289 Sam. 1911	
CPB.	p. 654	7386–7405	

Arrah (1917):	Dravyasangraha Ed. with Introduction, Translation and Notes in English and on original commentary by Sarat Chandra Ghoshal. (Secred Book of the Jains. Vol. I)	Central Jain Publishing house. pp. 1–1. 123, 103, Lii-Lxxxiii.
Bombay: (1907)	Dravyasangraha Ed. with a Hindi translation by Javahara Lila Sastri.	Nirṇayasāgara Press, pp. 14, 4, 6, 21, 212.

NĪLAKANṬHA BHAṬṬA

He was the son of Rāmabhaṭṭa.

Tarkasaṅgrahadipikā Prakāśikā.
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkasaṅgrahadıpikā* of Annambhaṭṭa.

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2470	
Hz. I.	12 Tel.		40
II.	1273 Gr.		47
	1401 N.		71
Peters. I.	p. 115 Dn.	72	43
PUL. II.	p. 11 Tel.	162 Sam. 1919	40
MD. VIII.	p. 3094 Tel. & Gr. the commentary extends to the end of *Śabdapariccheda*.	4167	82
	p. 3095 Tel.	4168	82
	p. 3096 Gr.	4169	24

NṚSIMHA

Vaiśeṣikavāstunirṇayaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A small work in verse explaining the six categories of the Vaiseṣika philosophy.

MT. IV. pt. i. A.	p. 4584 Dn.	R. 3092 (b) +1919-20	6b–10.
PUL. II.	p. 26 Mal. here the work is called *Vaiśeṣika tantra Vāstunirṇayaḥ*.	378	57;

Nyāyakandali—See ŚRĪDHARA BHAṬṬA

Nyāyakandalıṭīkā—See PRATIVADI BHAYAṄKARA-YATI

Nyāyakandalı Tippaṇam—See CANDRA MUNISVARA

Nyāya Siddhānta Muktāvalī Prakāśa—See DINAKARA and MĀDHAVA

Nyāyasiddhānta Muktāvalıvyākhyā Prabhā—See RĀYA-NARASIMHA

Nyāyasiddhāntatattvam—See ŚRĪNIVĀSA

Padārthacandrikā—See MISARU MIŚRA

Padārthacandrikā-ṭippaṇı—See KEŚAVA

Padārthadharmasaṅgrahavyākhyā—See JAGADĪŚA TAR-KĀLAṄKĀRA

Padārthadharmasaṅgrahavyākhyā: Bhāva Prakāśaḥ—See GOPĪNĀTHA

Padārthakhaṇḍanaṭippaṇı—See RĀMACANDRA

Padārthakhaṇḍanavyākhyā—See RAGHUDEVA NYĀYA-LANKĀRA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Padārthamālā—See JAYARĀMA NYĀYA PAÑCĀNANA

Padārthamālāprakāśaḥ—See LAUGĀṢKI BHĀSKARA

Padārthasaṅgraha—See VIJAYĪNDRA BHIKṢU

Padārthatattvanirūpaṇam—See RAGHUNĀTHA ŚIRO-MANI BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Parthatattvanirupaṇavyākhā—See RAGHUDEVA NYĀYĀ-LAṄKĀRA

Padārthatattva + Vivekah
( ) Sk.

An examination of the six categories or nameable things of the Vaisesika philosophy. The author was the pupil of Laksmaṇa guru.

MD. VIII	p. 3160 4266 176; breaks off in the Tel.	Sabdaparichcheda.

PADMANĀBHA

Son of Balabhadra; elder brother of Govardhana Misra and Visvanātha; composed his *Virabhadra deva campu* in +1578. (CC. I. 322a). He was the pupil of Kesavamisra (+13th cent.), the author of *Tarkabhāṣā* and hence he should have flourished about the end of +13th cent.) (See TD. XI. p. 4451). His other works are; *Kiraṇāvalībhāskara Tattvacintmaṇiparīkṣā, Tattva Prakāsikāṭ.kā, Vardhannendu*—commentary on *Nyāyanibandha Prakāśa* of Vardhamāna. (CC. I. 322a).

1. *Kanādarahasyam*
(+16th cent.)

A chapter from *Raddhantamuktāhāra*, a voluminous work by the author himself, resembling the *Sarvadarsana Saṅgraha* of Mādhavācārya, dealing with the Kaṇāda's system of natural philosophy; (See TD XI. p. 4451).

BORI. List.	p. 90 Dn.	86		22
TD. XI.	p. 4450 Dn.	5978	36;	incomplete wants beginning, contains a commentary by the author himself.

2. *Kiraṇāvalibhāskara*
(+16th cent.)

A commentary on the whole of *Kiraṇāvalī* which is a treatise on Prasastapāda's commentary on the *Vaisesikasūtras*.

Adyar Alp. Index	p. 27	1333	—
Adyar Add.	p. 94 Dn.	9. C. 44 123;	incomplete
	"	35B. 138 200;	incomplete
	"	35. C. 121 98;	incomplete.
L. VIII.	p. 284	2843	103

3. *Praśastapādabhasacandrikā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on Prasastapāda's *Bhāṣya* on the *Vaiśeṣika Sūtras*.

BORI. List	p. 11 Dn.	293	106

Praśastapādabhāsyacandrikā—See PADMANĀBHA

PRATIVADIBHAYANKARAYATI

Nyāyakandalī Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nyāyakandalī* which is a commentary on Prasastapāda's *Padārthadharma Saṅgraha*.

Rice.	p. 112 N. incomplete. It is available at Śṛngeri Nāthda. Śṛngeri.	1042:

PAṬṬABHIRĀMA ŚĀSTRIN

He was the pupil of Rāyanarasimha of Kancī. Author of *Tarkasaṅgrahaṭippaṇī*; *Tarkasaṅgraha Vyākhyā*; *Nirukti*, etc., besides some works of Navya. Naya (See Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 181a).

1. *Muktavalī Ṭīkā*: *Tārkika Siddhānta Manjusā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Muktāvalī* or *Karikāvalī* of Visvanatha Pancanana.

MD. VIII.	p. 2995 Tel.	3977	284;	incomplete.
	p. 2996 Tel.	3978	122;	incomplete.
	p. 2997 Tel.	3980	178;	incomplete.

2. *Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāprakāsikā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Prakāsikā* on the *Tarka Saṅgraha dipikā* of Annambhaṭṭa.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 49	2472		—
Madras: ( )	*Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annambhatta with his Dipikaprakāsika of Pattabhirāma,		Balamanorama Press.

3. *Tarkasangrahaparibhāṣā.*
( ) Sk.

An elementary treatise on the conclusions of Nyāyavaisesika Systems.

MD. VIII	p. 3106	4186		27
	,,	4187		35

4. *Tarkasangraha Vyākhya : Vākyārthaniruktiḥ*
( ) Sk.

A commentary called *Vākyārthanirukti* on *Tarkasangraha* of Annambhaṭṭa.

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 50		2475
	p. 49,	2465.	
PUL II	p. 11 Tam.	165	24
MD. VIII.	p. 3105 Gr.	4184	60 ;
	contains Pratyaksapriccheda complete.		
	p. 3105	4145	45
TD. XI.	p. 4702 Tel.	6506	43
	p. 4703 Tel.	6507	27

QĀḌI ABU'L-WALID M.B. RUSHD (d. 1126 ; d. 1198).

Kitābu'l-Kaun Wa'l-Fisād
( ) Ar ; Spain.

Aristotle's *De Generatione et Corruptione* lucidly explained. The work comprises 2 *Maqālah*.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-597 ; 50-57 ff ; Nq (1159) ; worm-eaten.

Qaulu'l-Ḥasan bi'l-Ḥasan bin al-Haisan fi'ḍ-Dau'—See ABŪ 'ALI AL-ḤASAN B. AL-HAṢAN B. AL-HAIṢAM

RAGHUDEVA NYĀYALAMKĀRA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Pupil of Harirāma Tarkavāgisa : lived at Benares in +1657 author of the *Tattvacintāmaṇivyākhyā* besides the following ; *Kaṇāda Sūtravyākhyāna Dravyasangraha, Padārtha Khaṇḍana Vivarana*—a commentary on Raghunātha's *Padārthakhaṇḍana*, etc. (See Gopinatha Kavirāj : PW. SB. S. Vol. V.P. 153-154, CC. U).

1. *Dravyasārasangraha*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

BORI. List.	p. 40 Dn.	196	39
PUL. II.	p. 26 Dn.	368 Sam. 1846	14

2. *Padārthakhandana Vyākhyā*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Padārthakhaṇḍana*-dealing with the criticism of the Vaiseṣika philosophy (by Raghunatha Śiromaṇi.)

Oudh. XVII.	p. 58 N.		160
TD. XI.	p. 4454 Dn.	5981	39
Benares ; (1916)	Padārthakhaṇdana by Raghunātha Śiromani with Padārthakhandana Vyākhya by Raghudeva Ed. by Pandit Vindhyeswari Prasada Dvivedin. (Reprint from the Pandit).	E. J. Lazarus and Co., pp. (1), 2, 132.	

3. *Padārthatattvanirūpanavyākhyā*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Padārthatattvanirūpanā* (of Raghaunātha Śiromaṇi (+16th cent.)

MD. VIII.	p. 3157 Gr.	4264	113

RAGHUNĀTHAŚIROMANI BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

He was the greatest exponent of Navya-Nyāya school and was a pupil of Vāsudeva Sāravabhauma ; he is the author of a good number, of works, (See CC. I. p. 485a) and B.) of which the present commentary evoked commentaries by distinguished logicians like Gadādhara and Jagadīsa. He flourished in the latter part of the +15th and earlier part of the +16th century (TD. XI. Itro. p. XKV).

1. *Guṇakiraṇāvalī Prakāśa Dīdhitiḥ Guṇaprakāśa D.dhiti*, or *Guṇaprakāśavivṛti.*
(16th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Guṇakiraṇāvalīprakāśa* of Vardhamāna.

Bik.	p. 547 N.	1168	57

2. *Padārthatattvanirūpaṇam.*
(+16th century) Sk.

An examination of the nature of Vaiseṣika categories.

MD. VIII	p. 3156 Gr.	4262	17
	p. 3157 Gr.	4263	11
Bom. Uni.	1998 Dn.	BMC. 32.5	4; (2-5)

the work of two commentaries (1) *Padārthattatvalokā* by Visvanātha, the author of *Bhaṣāparicceda*, (2) by Raghudeva.

RĀMABHADRA

A protagonist of the Vaiseṣika system and also wrote works on Nyāya. Teacher of such learned scholars as Jayarāma Nyāyapañcānana and Jagadīsa Tarkālankāra. Probably flourished in (3) *Nyāyakusumāñjalī Kārikā Vyākhyā*, (4) *Padārthaviveka Prakāśa* a commentary on Raghunātha Śiromaṇi's *Padārthakhaṇḍana*, and *Ṣaṭcakrakarmadīpikā*, etc. (See TD. XI. p. xxii and Mm. S.C. Vidyābhūṣaṇa, HIL. p. 496).

Guṇarahasyam.
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Guṇakiraṇāvalī*, i.e. that portion of Udayana's Kiraṇāvali dealing with guṇas or qualities. The commentary has two commentaries on it: (1) by Lakṣmaṇasiṣya and (2) a commentary called *Prakāśa*.

TD. XI.	4447 Dn.	5976	41

RĀMACANDRA

Padārthakhaṇḍanṭippaṇī.
( ) Sk.

A short note on the criticism of the Vaiseṣika categories.

BORI. List.	p. 11 Dn.	290	25

RĀMADATTA

Tarkasaṅgraha Vyākhyā: Mārtaṇḍaḥ.
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Mārtaṇḍa* on Annambhatta's *Tarkasaṅgraha*.

PUL. II.	p. 11 Dn.	170	51

RĀMARUDRA

He was the son of Rāmesvara. He wrote his *Taraṅgiṇī* up to *Śabdaparicheda* only (TD. XI. p. 4500).

Dinakarīvyākhyā-Taraṅginī, or *Rāmarudrabhaṭṭīyam.*
( ) Sk.

The work has been published in Bālamanorāma Press, Mylapore, Madras.

A commentary entitled *Taraṅginī* on the *Muktāvalīprakāśā* which is also known as *Dinakarī* (by Mahādeva and Dinakara +18th century).

MD. VIII.	p. 2989 Gr.	3965	364;

contains *Pratyakṣakhaṇḍa* complete.

	p. 2990 N.	3966	69;

contains to the end of Saktivāda.

TD. XI.	p. 4499 Gr.	6055	89;

extends upto Anumana only.

RĀMARUDRABHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāniruktiḥ.
( ) Sk.

A commentary called *Nirukti* on *Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annamabhatta.

PUL. II	p. 11 Tam.	164	114
MD. VIII	p, 3098 Gr.	4174	9;

incomplete.

Rāmarudrabhaṭṭīyam—See RĀMARUDRA

Rauḍu'l-Jinān—See ABU'L-ḤASAN B. AḤMAD

RAVILLA VEṄKAṬA

He was born at Krishna District (Hz. II. p. xv).

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā Vyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā*—which is is also a commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra by Chennubhaṭṭa.

Hz. I.	360 Tel.	—	97
Hz. II.	863 Gr.	—	55
Mysore I.	p. 339 Gr.	3561	35+26
Adyar Alp. Inst.	p. 40	2455	

RĀYA NARĀSIMHA

Native of Kanci. Same as the author of Narsimha Prakāśikā a commentary on *Tarkasaṅgraha*; teacher of Paṭṭabhirāma Śāstrin, the author of a *ṭīkā* on *Muktāvalī*. He has refuted the views of Dinakara in various places and has given new interpretations to ancient texts. He lived in the +19th century (TD. XI. p. 4501).

1. *Nyāyasiddhānta Muktāvalī Vyākhyā: Prabhā.*
(+19th century)

A commentary on the *Nyāyasiddhāntamuktāvalī* of Visvanātha.

Hz. II.	p. 59 Gr.	1390	132
MD. VIII	p. 2992 Gr.	3970	78
	p. 2993 Gr.	3971	524;
	p. 2994 Gr.	3972	126
		3973	210
		3974	173
	p. 2995 Tel.	3976	243
TD. XI.	p. 4501 Tel. & Gr.	6056	16+85+59

Madras : (1915–1923)	Nyāyasiddhānta Muktāvalī Prabhā. A new Edition with other commentaries viz., Manjusa Dinakarīya, Rāmarudrīya' etc. Ed. by S. Chandrasekara Śāstri and C. Sankararāma Śāstry. Sri Bālamanorāma Series.	Sri Bālamanorama Press (Nylapore-pp. (1), xvi., ii, 886.
Lahore : (1921)	Bhasāpariccheda with Nyāya Siddhānta Muktāvalī with sub-commentary *Prabhā* by Nṛsimhadevasāstrin.	Educational Press pp. (1) 4+(1) 245.
Lahore : (1924)	,,	Amṛta Press. pp. (3), 31, 274.
,, (1929) :	,,	Bharadvāja Printing Press, pp. (1) 24, 458.

2. *Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikā Prakāśikā*, or *Narasimhaprakāśikā.*
(+19th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Tarkasaṅgraha dīpikā* of Annambhaṭṭa.

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2471	
PUL. II.	p. 11 Eam.	163	48;
	commentary extends from the beginning to the end of section on light. (*Tejanirūpaṇa*).		
MD. VIII.	p. 3096 Tel.	4170	659
	For other MSS. see TD. XI. pp. 4695 and 4697; MD. VIII. pp. 3097–98.		

Risālah Abī Naṣr Fārābī—See M.B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

Risālah Abī Yūsuf Ya'qūb b. Isḥāq fi'l-Qaul fi'n-Nafsi'l-Mukhtaṣar—See ABŪ YŪSUF YA'QŪB B. ISḤĀQ B. AṢ-ṢABBĀḤ AL-KINDĪ

Risālh al-Mabādī al-Lat͏ībi-hā Qawāmu'l-Ajsām wa'l-A'rāḍ—See M.B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

Risālah dar Auzān-i Shar'ī—See SH. ABU'L-ḤASAN SINDHĪ

Risālah dar Ilm-i Riyāḍi.
( ) Per;

An elementary work on philosophy and physical phenomena. Among other topics it deals with the nature of earth, kinds of wind, classification of sciences, etc. Also gives explanation of certain technical terms. A reference is made by the author to *Kashfu'l-Ḥaqā'q* of Mauiānā 'Izzu'd-dīn.

SCL *Riyāḍī*-117; 8 ff: Nq.

Risālah dar Jarr-i Asqāl.
(?) Per;

A treatise on mechanics.

R. ; 1180;

Risālah dar Manāẓir.
( ) Ar; ME.

On optics.

SCL *Riyāḍī*-383; 44–46 ff; Nq (1264); incomplete; defective at the end.

Risālah dar Sabab-i Ḥudūs-i Halah wa Qaus-i Qazaḥ—See ṢADRU'D-DĪN M.B. GHIYAṢU'D-DĪN MANṢŪR AL-ḤASANĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AD-DASHTAKI ASH-SHIRĀZĪ

Risālah dar Wujūd-i Kulli Ṭabī'i—See FAḌL-I ḤAQ KHAIRĀBĀDĪ

Risālah fi Bayān 'Illāt-i Qiyāmi'l-Arḍ fī Wasṭi'l-Kurrāt—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fī Bayāni'l-Māhīyat wa'l-Huwīyāt—See JALALU'D-DĪN M.B. AS'AD AṢ-ṢIDDĪQI AD-DAWWĀNĪ

Risālah fī 'Ilm-i Mā Ba'duṭ-Ṭabī'īyāt.
( ) Ar;

A short notice on physics and metaphysics.

Buh 2-521 ; 463/6; 55–77 ff; Nq (Cir. 19th century); imperfect both in the beginning and end.

Risālah fi In'ikāsi'sh-Shi'ā' wa In'iṭāfiḥī—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢĪRU'D DĪN N.B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Risālah fī Istiḍā'i'l-Jaww—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fi'l-Hai'at of 'ALĀU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B.M. AL-QŪSHJĪ (see Astronomy)

Risālah fi'l-Marāyā'i'l-Muḥarriqah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤAISAM

Risālah fi'l-Marāyāi'l-Muḥarriqah bi'd-Dawā'ir—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤAISAM

Risālah fi Māhīyyati'n-Nafs—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah fī Rasm-i Ālāti's-Sā'at al-Ma'raf bi-Bankam—See ABŪ BAKR AL-MU'IZZ B. ISMĀ'IL B. AR-RAZZĀZ AL-JAUZĪ

Risālah fi Taḥqīqi'l-Hīyolā—See SHAMSU'D-DĪN 'AZĪZ B. M. AL-KHUḌRĪ

Risālah fi Taqsīmi'l-Ḥikmat—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah-i 'Arḍ—See BĀBA AFḌALU'D-DĪN M.B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤUSAIN B. KHORAHZĀDĪ AL-KĀSHĀNĪ

Risālah-i Auzān—See ṬĀHIR MUṬAHHIR AL-GHAZZĀLI

Risālah-i Auzān.
( ) Per;

SCL *Jadīd*-1447, 4972,-5255.

Risālah-i Bārish Palmā—See FAKHRU'D-DĪN alias SHAMSU'L-UMARĀ

Risālah-i Māddāh wo Ḥarakat—See 'ABDU'L-RAḤMĀN B.M. MAHDĪ WĀṢIF

Risālah-i Mīzān-i Āb.
( ) Per;

On determining the relative density of the substances if equal volumes based on the method of Archimedes.

SCL *Riyāḍī*-163; 5 ff; N.

Risālah-i Naurozīyah—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah-i Shāh Shujā dar Ḥikmat—See SHĀH SHUJĀ'

Risālah-i Tabī'āt.
(1659) Per;

Explanation of various physical phenomena, e.g. thunder, lightening, clouds, rains, hail, meteors, earthquakes, and the like. The work was composed during the reign of Niẓāmu'd-dīn—Fakhru'l-Mulk Abu'l-Fatḥ Muẓaffar b. Qawwāmu'd Mukhliṣ Amīru'l-Mū'minīn.

SCL : *Riyāḍ.*–159; 22 ff; S; contained in the middle of a volume of two combined numbers, *Riyāḍ.*–159 and 160, after 36 folios from the beginning.

Murtaḍā Qulī b. Ramaḍān.

Risālah Juz'lā Yatajazzā—See MUHIBBU'LLĀH B. ABDU'SH-SHAKUR AL-'UṢMĀNĪ AṢ-ṢIDDĪQĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ AL-BIHĀRĪ

Risālah Katabaha'sh-Shaikhu'r-Ra'.s 'Alī Sīnā ila'l-Kiyā Abī Ja'far—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah li'sh-Shaikhi'r-Ra'.s al-F.lsūf Ab. 'Al. S.nā ilā Ba'd-i—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah li'sh-Shaikhir Ra'.s f. Ta'rīfi'r-Ra'i'l-Muhaṣṣali'l-Laḍī—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Risālah Muḥibbu'llāh Allāhābādī—See MUḤIBBU'LLĀH ALLĀHĀBĀDĪ

Risālatu'l-Falsafah.
( ) Ar;

A treatise on physics and metaphysics.

Buh 2–520 ; 463/3; 22b–25 ff; Nq (cir. 12th century)

Risālatu'ṣ-Ṣanā't—See S. MĪR ABU'L-QĀSIM

RUCIDATTA MIŚRA

He was the son of Devandatta and Renuka and brother of Śaktidatta and Matidattā; he was popularly called Baktu; native of Sodarapura; pupil of Pakṣadhara alias Jayadeva Misra. He may be placed in +1505. Besides the present work he is the author of *Kusumāñjaliprakāśamakaranada*; *Tattvacintāmaṇiprakāśa*; *Makaranda*—a commentary on Raghudeva's *Padārthakhaṇḍana Vyākhyā*; *Tarkapāda* and *Tarkanara*.

Kiraṇāvalīprakāśavyākhyā.
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on Vardhamāna's *Kiraṇāvalīprakāśa* which is also a commentary on *Kiraṇāvalī* (of Udayanācārya).

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 27	1331	
MT. II. Pt. i. e.	p. 2191 Tel.	R. 1553'd	58 (86a–143b)
	p. 2130 Tel.	R. 1541	59
" III Pt. i.B.	p. 3326 Dn.	R. 2408	106

RUDRABHṬṬĀCĀRYA VĀCASPATI

Son of Vidyānivāsa.

Dravyākiraṇāvalīprakāśa.
( ) Sk.

Annotations on Raghunātha Śiromaṇi's gloss on Udayana's commentary—*Kiraṇāvalī*—on Prasastapāda's *Padārthadharmasaṅgraha*.

Bik. p. 546 N. 1116 115;

S. MĪR ABU'L-QĀSIM

1. *Murāsilah dar 'Ilm-i Ṭabī'īr.*
( ) Per; India.

A letter written in answer to two questions posed by one Muzaffar Husain with regard firstly to the reality of things comprehended through visual perception and secondly, to the logicality of essence (*Māddah*) and matter (*Hayūlā*) coexisting in a single body, in the perspective of a certain law of opposites. (Also see *Risālah Shāh Shujā'*, Phys).

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–12; 71b–74a ff; S.

2. *Risālatu's-Ṣanā't*
( ) Per; India.

An interesting treatise on the legal, social and ethical significance of *Ṣanā'at*, a term which the author clearly uses for all kinds of mental and manual occupations ranging from prophethood to smelling and wood-cutting.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–12; 4b–65a ff; Nq and S; this MS. includes also some extracts from distinguished philosophical works and commentaries and marginal notes by the same author. Another copy of the present work is available in MKSJ at Nos. *Falsafah*21, ff. 1–26.

3. *Sharḥ-i Ishārāt-i Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs*
( ) Ar; India ?

Fragment of an apparently large commentary on the *Kitābu'l-Ishārāt* of Ibn-i Sīnā.

MKSJ ; *Farsi Falsafah*-12 ; 74 b-98a ff ; S.

S. WAJIHU'D-DĪN AḤMAD AL-QĀDIRĪ AL.ḤAIDER-ĀBĀDĪ (later 19th cent.)

The author composed the present work in 1872.

Mukhtāru'l-Ḥukamā' fi Taḥq.qi'n-Nafs wa Mā f. Jawwi's-Samā'.
(1872) Ar; India—Hyderabad.

An enquiry into the nature of the soul and the atmosphere. The work consists of 4 *Bāb*.

MKSJ AMC-7 *Falsafah*-94 ; 46 ff ; N (1872); Autograph copy.

in Hyderabad.

SCL ; *Falsafah*-400 ; 50 ff ; N.

ṢADRU'D-DĪN M. B. GHIYĀSU'D-DĪN MANṢŪR AL-ḤASANĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AD-DASHTAKĪ ASH-SHĪRĀZĪ (d. 1497).

Risālah dar Sabab-i Hudūs-i Hālah wa Qaus-i Qazaḥ
(later 15th cent.) Per ; C.A.

A short tract explaining the phenomena of halo and rainbow.

R ; 2335 (Ar.) ; 1b-4a ff ;

ŚANKARA MIŚRA

Kaṇādasūtravṛttiḥ
( )

A short commentary on Kaṇāda's aphorisms.

BORI. List.	p. 39 Dn.	157	30

ŚANKARA MIŚRA

He was the son of Bhāvaratna and Bhavāṇi and was born in a village Sarisabha near Darbhanga. Taught by his father himself. Wrote the present work at Benares; flourished about the second quarter of +15th cent. (see Mm. Gopīnāthakavirāj ; PWSBS. Vol. III, pp. 143-151). Besides the present work he is the author of *Atmatattva Chandogāhnikoddhāra, Nyāyalīlāvatīkaṇṭhābharaṇa, Prāyaścitta Prad.pa, Bhedaprakāśa,* etc. (CC. II. p. 149a).

Vaiśeṣikasūtropaskāra
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the Vaiseṣikasūtra of Kaṇāda. The author quotes his own *Kaṇādarahasya, Mayukha, Vādivinoda* besides his uncle Jīvanātha Misra, Vallabhācārya. Vācaspatimisra and Srīdharācārya. (CC. I. P. 625b). Authorities referred to in the commentary: Prasastadevācārya, Prasastacārya, Vṛttikāra, Uddyotakāra (1.2.5.), Nyāyavārtika (9.1.1), Kirti (Dharmakīrti) (8.1.2.) ; Dinnāga (8.1.2.); Bhūṣana (7.2.1.), Sridharācārya (7.2.8.); Udayanācārya (7.2.8.) ; Vallabhācārya (4.1.10) (PWSBS. Vol. III. p. 146.).

BBRAS.	1059 Dn.	BD. 229	129
Khn.	p. 60 Dn.	6	70
Oudh. XVIII	p. 64 N.	2	200
IO.	2057	1698 d + 1750	79 (176-254)
	2058	232b	(92-172)

Saptapadārthī—See SIVĀDITYA

Saptapadārthīṭīkā—See JINAVARDHANA SŪRI

Saptapadārthīvyākhyā : *Mitabhāṣiṇī*—See MĀDHAVA SARASVATĪ

Saptpadārthīvyākhyā : *Padārthacandrikā*—See SEṢAMAMTA

Saptapadārthīṭīkā : *Padārthadīpikā*—See NĀRĀYANA

SESAMAMTA

He was a pupil of Sārngadhara.

Saptaapadārthīvyākhya : *Padārthacandrikā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary called *Padārthacandrikā* on the *Saptapadārthī* of Sivāditya.

TD. XI.	p. 4456 Dn. incomplete wants beginning.	5982	67;
PUL. II	p. 26 Dn.	384	39
Bombay (1909)	*Saptapadārthī* of Sivaditya with Padārthacandrikā of Sesananta. Ed. with introduction	Nirṇayasagara Press. pp. xi, 57, 2, 88.	

and notes in English.

by V. S. Ghate.

Bombay (1919) : -do- 2nd edn.

SH. ABU'L-ḤASAN SINDHI

Risālah dar Auzān-i Shar'i
( ) Per ; India.

On weights and measures.

SCL : *Riyāḍi*–190 ; 2 ff ; N.

SHĀH SHUJĀ' (17th c.)

Maghal prince, son of emperor Shā Jahān.

Risālah-i Shāh Shujā' dar Ḥikmat
(Cir. 1630) Per ; India.

Lucid explanation of a metaphysical problem on the soul and the body posed by Shah Shuja,' son of the Mughal emperor Shāh Jahān, to his teacher, Maulāna Shāh Beg. The problem was akin to that propounded by Nasiru'd-din Ṭusi in his ethical work, *Kitāb-i Akhlāq*. The explanation which Maulānā Shāh Beg gave follows this problem and seems to have satisfied the prince.

MKSJ *Falsafah*–11 ; 15 ff ; Nq (1633) ; exquisite Nq., gilded throughout. Original by M. Ṣāliḥ al-Ḥusaini

SHAMSU'D-DIN 'AZIZ B. M. AL-KHUḌRI

Risālah fi Taḥqiqi'l-Hayola
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A treatise on the nature of the cosmos.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–40/1 ; 1–59 ff ; Nq (1654). Faḍlu'llah.

SHAMSU'D-DIN M.B. MUBĀRAK SHĀH AL-BUKHĀRI (known as MIRAK) (d. Cir. 1339) :

Persian philosopher and astronomer. Wrote in the Arabic language. He flourished in Bukhara and Herat and died in Circa 1339. He composed commentaries on several philosophical and astronomical works, namely (1) The present commentary, (2) *Sharḥ Ḥikmatu'l-'Ain* of 'Ali b. 'Umar al-Katibi, (3) *Sharḥ Tabsirah fi 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at* of M. b. Aḥmad al-Kharaqi (first half of 12th century,) and (4) *Manāru'l-Anwār fi Uṣūli'l-Fiqh* of 'Abdu'llāh b. Aḥmad al-Nasafi, (13th cent).

1. *Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat*
(Cir. 1330) Ar ; Iran—Bukhara.

A commentary on al-Abhari's *Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat*, an encyclopaedia of logic, physics, and theology. The second part of this work, which deals with physics, comprises 3 *Fann*.

Buh 2/349 ; 321 ; 82 ff ; Nq and S ; slightly worm-eaten. (Cir. 17th)

R AMC/396 ; 107 ; 302 ff ; N (1572).

IO AMC/137 ; 493 ; 77 ff ; Nq ; various marginal notes, among which are glosses of S. Sharif.

2. *Sharḥ Hikmatu'l-'Ain*
(Cir. 1330) Ar ; Iran—Bukhara.

A commentary on *Hikmatu'l-'Ain*, an encyclopaedia of logic, science and philosophy by 'Ali b. 'Umar al-Katibi. The second part of Katibi's work deals with physics and contains the following 5 *Maqālah* : (1) On bodies, (2) Onmotion, (3) On heavens, (4) On the elements, and (5) On vegetable and animal life.

IO AMC/139 ; 498 ; 287 ff : N (1585) ; numerous marginal notes, which are chiefly extracts from the glosses on this commentary by S. Sharif, f. 2. ought to be placed after f. 7.

'Abdu'llāh b. Mūsā

BM Supp–497 ; 726 ; 304 ff ; N (Cir. 16th century.) A few marginal notes ; also includes the text ; a few pp. wanting in the end ; breaking of in the course of the section which treats of the sense of vision.

Buh. 2/352 ; 325 ; 207 ff ; N (Cir. 17th century)

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*–51 ; 184 ff ; Nq ; three copies,

Falsafah–52, *Falsafah*–53.

Bom—252 Vol 109–No. 172 ; N.

C Supp/2 296 ; 184 ff ; N (Cir. 17th century.)

SCL *Falsafah*–379 ; 182 ff ; N.

Subh Supp–110–60 ; 101 ff ; Nq.
For other copies of the work see, Berlin, 5081, Bibl. Sprenger, 1809 ; cat. St. Petersh ; 75 ; cat. Lugd, 3. 367, Paris, 2384–85 Cairo 6, 97, Loth, 498–500 ; Stransburg, 17.

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l Hikmat—See AHMAD ZADAH

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat—See M.B. SHARĪF AL-ḤUSAINI

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat—See MAULANA ZADAH AḤMAD B. MAḤMŪD AL-HARAWI

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat—See SHAMSU'D-DIN M. B. MUBARAK SHĀH AL-BUKHĀRI

Sharḥ Hidāyatu'l-Hikmat al-Ma'ruf bi-Ṣadrā— See MULLĀ SAḌRU'D-DIN ASH-SHIRAZI.

Sharḥ Hikmatu'l-'Ain—See SHAMSU'D-DIN M. B. MUBĀRAK SHĀH AL-BUKHĀRI

Sharḥ-i Hayākal
( ) Ar ;

A commentary on the *Hayākalu'n-Nūr*, which is a work on mystic philosophy. The topics treated, which include the reality of matter, the nature of the soul, the essence of the material and the ideal and similar other physical and metaphysical questions.

A ; HG 39/46 ; 54 ff ; Nq (1827).

Sharḥ-i-Ishārāt-i Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs—See S. MĪR ABU'L-QASIM

Sharḥ Kitābu'n-Najāt—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ AR-RĀZĪ

Sharḥu'l-'Ain
( ) Ar ;

Probably a commentary on Qazwini's *'Ainu'l-Qawā'id*, a treatise on the halo and the rainbow.

IO AMC–138 ; 495 ; 231–232 ff ; N; this is only an extract from the work.

Sharḥ 'Uyūnu'l-Ḥikmat—See ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M B. 'UMAR B. ḤUSSAIN ASH-SHIRAZĪ

Sharḥ 'Uyūnu'l-Hikmat—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ AR-RĀZĪ

Sidahāntamuktāvali Tīkā : Tarkad.pāvalī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Siddhāntamuktāvalī*.

Mysore I. p. 387 p. 943 189 ;
Dn.
incomplete.

ŚIVA

Ulkādisvarupaḥ
( ) Sk.

A work on extraordinary physical phenomena such as meteors, rainbows, multiplicity of moons, spontaneous fires in the forest, their nature and causes. It is probably a part of some tantric work.

L. I. p. 119 225 18 ; MS.
Ben.
is incomplete, old and inaccurate.

ŚIVĀDITYA

Flourished to the close of + 10th cent. and beginning of + 11th cent. (Bom. Uni. No. 2006, BBRAS. No. 1062). His other work is Laksanamla. He is different from Vyomasivāditya, the author of a commentary on the *Praśastapādabhāsya*. (See Mm. Gopīnāthakavirāj. PWSBS. (Vol. III, p. 117.)

Saptapadārthi
(+ 10th cent.) Sk.

A brief summary of the seven nameable thing of the Vaisesika philosophy composed in prose and verse. They are substance (Matter,) quality, motion, generality, particularity, inherence and non-existence. Matter or substance is of nine kinds viz., earth, water light, air, ether, time, space, and soul and mind. Qualities are twenty-four : colour, taste, odour, touch, number, dimension, separateness, conjunction, disjusnctnon posteriority, priority, understanding, pleasure, pain, diesire, aversion, volition, gravity, fluidity, viscidity, predisposition, merit, demoerit and sound. The work laid the foundation for the syneretic school of Nyāya Vaisesika.

The work has the following commentaries: (1) By Jinavardhanasūri, (2) by Balabhadra, (3) by Bhāvavidyesvara, (4) Sisubodhinī, by Bhairavendra (5) Mitabhāseinī by Mādhavasarasvatī, (6) Padārthacandrika' by Sesa Sārnagadhara—This has a commentary called *Padārthacandrikā Vilāsa* by Kṛṣṇa Bhatta, (7) *Saptapadārtarhacandrikā* by Sesananta—This has two commentaries (1) by Kesvabhaṭṭa (2) Nrsimhācāra, (3) By Hari.

Bom. Uni.	2006 N.	BS. 1 Sam. 136	8
L. II.	p. 281 N.	675 Sam. 1485	10
BBRAS.	1062 N.	PI. 124 Sam. 1537	15
	1063 Dn.	BD. 127	11

Peters. V.	p. 241	212	5
Khn.	p. 66 Dn.	45	20
BORI. List.	p. 12 Dn.	312 Sak. 1538	10
	p. 42 Dn.	254	
PUL. II.	p. 26 Dn.	381 Sak. 1711	
	"	382	
Bik.	p. 548 N.	1170	15

Leipzig: (1893)	Śivādityisaptapadārthi primvm edidit prolegomena interpretationem, Latinam expalnatinoes et exemplea adiecit Avgustus Winter.	Otto Harrassowitz. pp. (3), 22, 28
Benares: (1893)	*Saptapadārthī* with the commentary by Mādhavasarasvatī, edited by Ramasāstri Tailanga, Vizianagaram Sanskrit Series No. 8 (Vol. VI.)	E. J. Lazarus and Co., pp. (3), 7, (1) 7, 81.
Bombay: (1909)	*Saptapadārthī* with the commentary *Padārthacandrikā* by Sesananta edited with introduction and notes in English by V. S. Ghate.	Nirnayasagar Press. pp. xi, 57, 2, 88.
" (1919):	-do- 2nd edition.	—

ŚRĪDHARABHAṬṬA

He was the son of Baladeva and Abboka; lived in the village Bhurisrishti in Dakshinaradha; patronised by a prince Pandudasa and wrote the present work in +991; (See CC. I. p. 669a and b). Besides Nyāyakandavali Śrīdhara wrote *Advayasiddhi,* an original work on Vedānta, *Tattvaprabhodha*, an original work on Mimāmsā and Tattvasamvādini. (See Gopināthākavirāj: PWSBS. Vol. III. pp. 114–116).

Nyāyakandalī
(+991) Sk.

A commentary on the *Padarthadharmasangraha* of Prasastapāda, a Vaisesika treatise on the meaning and purport of the categories.

L. VIII.	p. 44 N.	2589	200
Peters. III	p. 272 Dn.	20 +1424	73
Report.	p. xxv Sar.	384	261

Benares: (1895)	The Bhāṣya of Prasastapāda together with the *Nyāyakandalī* of Śrīdhara. Ed. by Vindhysvari Prasāda Divedin. Visainagaram Sanskrit series. No. 6.	E.J. Lazarus pp. (1), (i) 24, 30, (1) 9, 2, 331.
Benares: (1916)	The *Padārthadharmasangrahu* of Prasastapāda with the *Nyāyakandalī* of Śrīdhara, Translated into English by Gangānātha Jhā. (Reprint from Pandit).	Medical Hall Press. pp. (5) IV. 686 ii.

ŚRĪNIVĀSA

Nyāyasiddhāntatattyam.
( ) Sk.

An elementary treatise dealing with the seven categories of Vaisesika philosophy in prose and verse.

MD. XXV.	p. 9583 Gr.	14257	110
" XXVIII	p. 105060 Gr.	16177	126
Taylor I.	p. 115 Gr.	1898	

ŚRĪRĀMA

Tarkabhāṣā Vyākhyā.
(? Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 49	2458	—
Mysore. I.	p. 389 Gr. the commentary here is entitled as *Vādakaustubha.*	3598	61;

SUBAHUBUDDHI

He was the pupil of Annambhaṭṭa, the author of the original text upon which the present commentary was written (Bom Uni. 1975).

Tarkasaṅgrahacandrika.
( ) Sk.

Bom. Uni	1975 Dn	BMC. 52.18	16
	1976 Dn.	BMC. 78.20	16
Bombay: ( )	*Tarkasaṅgraha* with Subahubuddhi's commentary called *Candrikā*	Nirṇayasāgara Press.	

Tafsir fi Ayāti'd-Dukhān—See ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ

Tafsīru'l-Baqāl 'ala'l-Ikhtilāfi'ṭ-Ṭibāyi' wa'l-Azminah.
( ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on natural philosophy.

C Supp-2 ; 29/2; 27a-29b ff; Maghribi (1709-10)

ṬĀHIR MUṬASHIR AL-GHAZZĀLĪ

Risālah-i Auzān.
( ) Per; India.

A treatise on the Arabic weights. The author dedicated the work to Sulṭān Ghiyāṣu'd-dīn.

Buh 2-524 ; 464/4; 394-395 ff; N.

Taḥqīqu'l-Auzan—See ABDU'LLĀH B. M. ASHRAF ṢIDDĪQI

Taḥrīru'l-Manāẓir.
(?) Per;

A treatise on optics, probably an attempted commentary on Ibnu'l-Haiṣam's *Kitābu'l-Manāẓir.*

SCL : *Jadīd*-2682;

Taḥrīru'l-Manāẓir li-Uqlīdas—See ABŪ JA'FAR NAṢIRU'D-DĪN N.B.M. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

Ta'līqāt dar 'Ilm-i Falsafah.
(?) Per.

A metaphysical treatise discussing also some physical phenomena such as matter and the elements.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-4; 50 ff; N.

Ta'līqāt-i Abī Naṣr Fārābī—See M.B.M.B. TARKHĀN ABŪ NAṢR AL-FĀRĀBĪ

Taliqatu'sh-Shātu'ifa.
( ) Ar;

Gloss on Ibn Sīnā's *Kitābu' sh-Shifā'*, a work on physics and metaphysics.

Oul AMC 658.

Talkhīṣ-i Asfār-i Arba'ah
(?) Per;

Abridgement of Mullā Ṣadru'd-dīn Shīrāzī's metaphysical work called *al-Asfār-i Araba'ah.*

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-21; 83a-87 ff; N.

Tarjumah-i Ishārāt-i Shaikhu'r-Ra'īs
(?) Per;

A critical commentary on Ibn Sīnā's celebrated work *al-Ishārāt*. The system adopted by the author is such that the Arabic passage is quoted first, then translated into Persian and then a lengthy discussion follows. Three principal commentators of *al-Ishārāt*, namely, Abu'l-Qāsim Samarqandī, Imām Fakhr, and one Miḥshar, besides others, such as Mīr S. Sharif and the author of *al-Muḥākimāt* are frequently quoted. Their interpretations are given in full along with the commentary. The work is divided into *Namaṭ* subdivided into *Juz'*, *Namaṭ* 2 is subdivided into the following two *Juz'* :-

(1) On the physical phenomena, e.g. direction, physical significance of bodies in relation to space, the heaven and earth.

(2) On existence and decay (*al-Kaun wa'l-Fisād*) being a description of the elements (*Aḥawālu'l-'Anāṣir*).

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-2; 198 ff; N (1604); the MS. was a part of the complete work including *Namaṭ* 1, the last paragraph of which may be found on f. 1 of this copy which at present contains only *Namat* 2.

Tarjumah-i Madāriju'l-Kamāl—See BĀBĀ AFḌALU'D-DIN M B. AL-ḤASAN B. AL-ḤUSAIN B. KHORAH-ZĀDĪ AL-KĀSHĀNĪ

Tarjumah Kitābu'l-I'lal li-Bālinas.
( ) Ar;

Arabic recension of a treatise on physics and metaphysics due to Apollonius of Tyana.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-IO ; 110 ff ; Nq.

IO AMC-130 ; 472 ; 180 ff ; Nq.

Tarjumah Kitābu'n-Nafs.
(?) Per ;

Persian translation of a discourse on the reality of the soul by Aristotle. The discussion which is mostly of metaphysical character touches also on certain physical phenomena.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-3 ; 28 ff ; Nq

Tarkabhāṣā—See KEŚAVA MIŚRA

Tarkabhāṣābhāvaprakāśaḥ—See GOPĪNĀTHA (ṬHAKKURA)

Tarkabhāṣābhāvārthadīpikā—See GAURĪKĀNTA SARVABHAUMA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśaḥ—See AKHAṆḌĀNANDA

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśa—See GOVARDHANA

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā—See BALABHADRA

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā—See CENNA BHAṬṬA

Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā vyākhyā—See RAVILLA VENKAṬA

Tarkabhāṣāramañjarī—See MĀDHAVA DEVA

Tarkabhāṣāṭīkā : Tarkabhāṣāprakāśikā—See KAUNDINYA BHAṬṬA

Tarkabhāṣāṭīkā : Ujjvala—See GOPĪNĀTHA (ṬHAKKURA)

Tarkabhāṣāvivaraṇam—See MĀDHAVA BHAṬṬA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā—See MURĀRĪ BHAṬṬA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā—See ŚRĪRĀMA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā : Nārāyaṇī—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā : Nyāyavilāsaḥ—See VISVANĀTHA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā : Tarkadīpikā—See KEŚAVA BHAṬṬA

Tarkabhāṣāvyākhyā : Tattvaprabodhinī—See GAṆEŚA DĪKṢITA

Tarkadīpikāvyākhyā—See GAṄGĀDHARA BHAṬṬA

Tarkadīpikāvyākhyā—See JAGADĪŚA BHAṬṬA

Tarkakaumudī—See LAUGĀKṢI BHĀSKARA

Tarkāmṛtam—See JAGADĪŚA TARKĀLAṄKĀRA

Tarkāmṛtataraṅgiṇī—See MUKUNDA BHAṬṬA

Tarkāmṛtavyākhyā : Taraṅgiṇī—See VIŚVANĀTHA

Tarkasaṅgraha—See ANNAMBHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikā—See MUKUNDA BHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikā—See SUBAHUBUDDHI

Tarkasaṅgraha Candrikāvyākhyā Kuvalanyollāsam—See KṚṢṆABHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikā—See ANNAMBHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāniruktiḥ—See RĀMA RUDRA BHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāprakāśikā — See NĪLAKAṆṬHA BHAṬṬA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāprakāśikā—See PAṬṬĀBHIRĀMA ŚĀSTRIN

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāprakāśikā—See RĀYA NARASIMHA

Tarkasaṅgrahadīpikāvyākhyā—See HANUMAT PAṆḌITA

Tarkasaṅgrahaparibhāṣā—See PAṬṬĀBHIRĀMA

Tarkasaṅgrahaṭīkā—See VIŚVANĀTHA PAÑCĀNANA

Tarkasaṅgrahaṭippaṇī—See VEṄKAṬĀCĀRYA

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : Mārtaṇḍaḥ—See RĀMADATTA

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : Nyāyabodhinī—See GOVARDHANA

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : Siddhāntacandrodaya—See KṚṢṆA DHURJAṬI

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : Tarkaprakāśinī—See CAṆḌEŚVARA

Tarkasaṅgrahavyākhyā : *Vākyārtha-nirukta*—See PAṬṬABHIRĀMA

Tārkikarakṣa—See VARADARĀJA

Tārkikarakṣāvyākhyā : *Sārasaṅgraha*—See VARDARĀJA

Tattvaprabodhinīvyākhyā—See AKHAṆḌĀNANDA SARASVATĪ

Tattvaprabodhinīvyākhyā : *Nyāyavilāsaḥ*—See VIŚVANĀTHA BHAṬṬA

Tattvaprabodhinīvyākhyā : *Tarkopajīvinī*—See AVNIHOTRA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Tattvārthadīpikā—See VEṄKAṬĀCĀRYA

Tauḍīhu'l-Ḥikmat.
(?) Per ;

A treatise on the philosophy of the sciences such as astronomy, medicine and mineralogy.

1303 ; 1-54 a ff ; N (1860).

Tuḥfatu'n-Nāẓirīn—See NAṢĪRU'D-DĪN M.B.M B. AL-ḤASAN AṬ-ṬŪSĪ

UDAYANĀCĀRYA

The most famous logician and philosopher and the first syncretic writer of the *Nyāya* and *Vaiśeṣika* schools of philosophy. He was the last representative of prācinayāya and was a saiva. (See M R. Bodas : *Introduction to Tarkasaṅgraha* : p. XLVII, Mm. Gopinatha Kavirāj : PWSBS. Vol. III, p. 110).

His other works are : *Ācāryamatarahasya* ; *Ātmatattvaviveka* ; *Kaṇāda Sūtrabhāṣya* ; *Jātinigrahasthāna vyākhyā* ; *Nyāyakusumāñjali* ; *Nyāyapariśiṣṭa*, *Nyāyavārtikatātparyapariśuddhi* ; *Bodhasiddhi* and *Lakṣaṇāvalī*. (CC. 1. p. 65a and b). He is assigned to +984 (see Dasagupta. H.I.P. Vol I. p. 307 ; Mm. Gopīnāthakavirāj : PWSBS. III. p. 111). and 12th century (see M.R. Bodas : Ibid ; Cowell : Preface to his translation of Kusumāñjali p. X ; J. BBRAS. XVIII. pp. 89-90).

Kiraṇāvalī.
(+12th century).

A commentary extending only on the first two sections (viz., *Dravya* and *Guṇa*) of Prasastapāda's *Padārtha dharma Saṅgraha*. Prasastapāda was the earliest writer on the Vaiseṣika philosophy after Kaṇāda. The title of his work *Padārthadharmasaṅgraha* means 'a compendium of properties of Matter' and it is an independent dissertation based on the Vaiseṣika sūtras of Kaṇāda, than a commentary on them. The two sections of the commentary are respectively called *Dravyakiraṇāval.* and *Guṇakiraṇāvalī* dealing with substance and qualities.

Commentaries on the whole of Kiraṇāvalī :

(1) Anon. (2) Udayana (?), (3) by Kṛṣṇabhaṭṭa, (4) "*Kiraṇāval.-Bhāskara*" by Padmanābha. (5) by Varadarāja (6) "*Kiraṇāvalī-Prakāśa*" by Vardhamāna.

Sub-commentaries

(1) Hall, p. 65 (2) *Kiraṇāval prakāśa Prakāśikā* ; by Megha Bhagīratha.

Commentaries on the Dravyakiraṇāvalī :

(1) *Dravyakiraṇāvalīśabdāvivecana* ; by Candrasekhara Bhārati, (2) *Dravyakiraṇāvali Prakāśa*. by Vardhamāna.

Sub-commentaries :

(1) An (2) By Megha Bhagīratha, (3) '*Dravyākiraṇāval.parīkṣa*, a commentary on Raghunātha's *Dravyaprakāśika Vivṛti* by Rudra Nyāyavācaspati.

Commentaries on the Guṇakiraṇāvali :

(1) Hall, p. 63 (2) *Rasasāraḥ* by Mahādeva Vadindra, (3) *Guṇarahasya* by Rāmabhadra. This has a commentary entitled 'Guṇarahasya Prakāsa' by Mādhavadeva, (4) *Guṇakiraṇāval.prakāśa* by Vardhamāṇa. This has the following commentaries : (a) by Bhagīratha Ṭhakkura. L. 2387 (b) by Mathuranātha L. 1074. 2124. (c) *Guṇaprakāśad.dhiti* or *Guṇaprakāśavivṛti* or *Guṇaśiromaṇi* by Raghunatha. This has been commented upon : (i) by Jayarāma Bhaṭṭācārya, (ii) Guṇaprakāsadīdhitimāthuri, by Mathurānātha, (iii) Rāmakṛṣṇa Bhaṭṭācārya (iv) Guṇaprakāsavivṛti Bhāvaprakāsikā.

Bom. Uni.	1968 Dn.	BMC. 70.18		24 ;
	the commentary extends only to the *Dravya* section of the work.			
	1969 Dn.	B.M.C. Sam.	39.4 1537	57 (23-29)
	1970 Dn.	BMC.	39.3	27 (2-28)
BORI. List.	p. 10 Dn.	268 Sam.	1595	101
Khn.	p. 60	8		118
Audh. XVI.	p. 58 N.	3		100

10.	2061	1714a	79
	2062	3103	103
	2063	161a	74

Benares. (1885–97):	*Kiranāvali* together with the aphorisms of Vaiśeṣika philosophy and the commentary of Prasastapāda. Ed. by Vindhyesvari Prasada Dube. Benares Skt. Series work No. 9 Incomplete Fasc. 126. iii-v. (nos. 155–157).	Benares Press Fasc i. pp. 46. Fasc. ii. pp. 47–126.

a. *Dpavyakiranāvalī*
(+12th century) Sk.

Hz. III	p. 90	1716	141
Mysore I.	p. 372 Dn.	C. 347	67
Nepal.	p. 35 Newari.	113-Ga	

b. *Gunakiranāvalī*
(+13th century) Sk.

Bik.	p. 547 N.	1167	A. 136 B. 5.

Ulkadisvarupaḥ—See ŚIVA

Vaiśeṣikasūtropaskāra—See ŚAṄKARA MIŚRA

Vaiśeṣikavāstunirnayaḥ—See See NṚSIMHA

VARADARAJA

He was the soon of Ramadeva Misra; a native of Mithila. He is assigned to +11th cent. Dr. Venis places him in the first half of the +12th century. (See Mm. Gopinatha Kaviraj: PWSBS. Vol. III, pp. 122–173). Mm. S.C. Vidyabhūṣana places him in +1150 (Hist. of Indian Logic. pp. 373-4). He is the author of a commentary on Udayana's *Nyāyakusumānjalī* called *Bodhini* and a commedtary on *Kirnavali* besides the present work

1. *Tārkikarakṣā*
(+11th century) Sk.

The work deals with seven (See Foot note 1 to *Saptopadārthī* of Śivaditya) nameable things of the Vaiseṣika System according to which all existing things may be arranged under seven divisions. It is in prose and verse.

The work has the following commentaries—(1) *Sarasangraha* by Varadraja himself, (2) *Niṣkanṭikā* (a sub-commentary on *Sārasaṅgraha*) by Mallinatha, (3) Another Sub-commentary on *Sārasaṅgraha* by Harihaaa, (4) *Laghudīpikā* (Ano), (5) By Nidhinatha, (6) *Nyāyakaumudī* by Vinayak Bhaṭṭa (CC. I. p. 229b).

BORI. List.	p. 82 Dn.	37	31
PUL. II	p. 12 Dn.	188 Sam. 1585	
	p. 12 Tam.	189	

2. *Tārkikarakṣāvyākhyā—Sārasaṅgraha*
(+11th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Tārkikarakṣā* by the author himself.

PUL. II	p 12 Dn-	190 Sam. 1656	112
	"	191	42
	p. 12	192	38;
	contains first paricheda only.		

VARDHAMĀNA

He was the son of the great Gangesa or Gangesvara and the author of many works on Vaiseṣika and Nyaya. the chief among them being in addition to the present work are, a commentary on *Nyayakusumañjalī* called *Prakāśa* and another commentary on Srivallabha's *Nayāyalīlāvatī* His other works are: *Khaṇḍana Khaṇḍa Khādya Prakāśa*; *Tattvacintāmaniprakāśa*; *Nyāyabinduprakāśa*, *Nyāyapariśiṣṭaprakāśa* and *Prameyatattva-bodha*; (See CC.I. pp. 553b–554a).

It is believed that he wrote a commentary on Udayana's *Atmatattvaviveka* but that has not yet come to light. He is assigned to the first quarter of the +14th century. (See Gopināthakaviraj; PGSBS. Vol. III pp. 133–135).

Kiranāvaliprakāśa
(+14th century) Sk.

A commentary on the whole *Kiranāyvalī* of Udayanacarya.

Hz. III	2037	—	212;
	Codex contains the commentary on the *Dravya* Section of Kiranāvali.		
Hpr. I	p. 85 Ben.	93	79;
	MS. contains commentary on the Guna section of the Kiraṇavali. It is called here Guṇaprakasa,		

Budh. xvii	p. 58 N.	4	100
Bik.	p. 548 N.	1169	125
IO	2065 Ben.	1190	116
TD. xi.	p. 4444 Dn.	5974	212
Notices. V	p. 284 Mal. codex contains the commentary on the *Dravya* section of *Kiraṇāvalī*.	1963	99;

(VADHULA) VENKAṬACARYA

Son of Śrīnivāsacārya.

1. *Tarkasaṅgraha ṭippaṇī*
( ) Sk.

A gloss on *Tarkasaṅgraha* of Annambbhaṭṭa.

Adyar Alp.	Ind. p. 49	2466	—
Hz. III	975 Gr. incomplete.	—	67;

2. *Tattvarthadīpika*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkadīpikā* (CC. III. p. 49a).

Hz. II	1381 Gr.	—	196
TD. XI	p. 4698 Dn	6504	100

VENKAṬADRĪ

Cennubhaṭṭīyavyākhyā—Tarkasāsraḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkabhāṣāprakāṣika* also called *Cennubhaṭṭīya*, (after the name of the author) which is a commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā*.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Gr.	1619	48
	,,	3765	73

VIJAYĪNDRA BHIKṢU

Padārthasangraha
( ) Sk.

A manual of Nyāya-Vaiseṣika school and differs from it to a very great extent. The author believes in ten instead of seven *padārthas* or nameable things, the additional *padārthas* being *Viśiṣṭāmsi* (particular) *sakti* (power) and *Sādṛsya* (similarity).

Hpr.	p. 214 Ben.	217	16

VIŚVANATHA

Tarkāmṛtavyākhyā : Taraṅginī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkamṛta* of Jagadīsabhaṭṭacārya (+17ta century).

PUL. II.	p. 12 Dn.	187	43

VIŚVANATHA BHAṬṬA

He was probably a south Indian of the +17th cent. (TD. p. 4651).

Tattvaprabodhinī Vyākhyā—Nyāyavilāsaḥ
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on Gaṇesa Dīkṣita's *Tattvaa Prabobhinī* which is a commentary on *Tarkabhāṣā* of Kesava Misra.

Burnell.	p. 118b Dn.	2220	114;
	,,	2221	116
TD. XI.	p. 4652 Dn.	6315	118
	p. 4653 Dn. For other notices of this work see TD. XI. 4950-51, Nos. 6313-14 wich are same as those noticed in Burnell. p. 1186.	6316	55

VISVANATHA BHAṬṬACARYA

Tarkabhāṣavyākhyā : Nyāyavilāsaḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitied *Nyāyavilāsa* on *Tarkabhāṣa* of Kesava.

Mysore I.	p. 389 Tel.	245 19-21 folios missing.	31 + 73:
PUL. II	p. 9.	125 commentary extends Pramanaparicch-eda complete.	108 the

VISVANĀTHA PAÑCĀNANA

Native of Navadvīpa (Nadia); son of Vidyanivāsa; an adherent of the Nyāya school of Raghunātha Siromaṇi and was a Vaisṇava Brāhmin, spent the last years of his life in retirement and devotion at Brindavan where he composed his commenetaries on Nyāya Sūtras in Saka 1576 (+ 1654). His on Raghuntāha Bhaṭṭaacary is the author of *Padārthatattvanirūpana* etc. Visvanātha's other works are; the *Nyaya Sūtravṛtti* a gloss on Raghunātha Śiromaṇi's *Padarṭhatattvnairupana Nyayatantra bodhini* and *Subarthatattvaloka* The present work purports to have been written for the use of his nephew (?) Rahiva.

1. *Bhāṣāpariccheda*
(+ 1684) Sk.

A hand-book of the Navadvīpa sehool of Nyaya philosophy in 158 verses called kārikās some of which are quotations from older works. It summarises the doctrines of Vaiseṣika philosophy and deals with the seven nameable things, viz., substance. quality, action, generality, particularity, intimate relation' and negation.

The following are the commentaries on the work; (1) *Nyāyasiddhāntamuktāvali* by Visvanātha himself. This has the following sub-commentaries: (a) *Nayāya-siddhānta Muktāvalī paryāyakrama*, (b) *Nyāyamanoramā* by Kṛṣṇa Datta, (c) by Cūddamaṇi, (d) *Prabhā* by Narasimha, (e) *Nyāyasiddhānta Muktāvali Prakāśa* or *Dinakarī* by Balakṛṣṇa and his son Mahādeva Dinakara, (f) by Madhusūdana Gosvāmin, (g) by Rāmānātha, (h) Ramabhadra (i) by Rudrabhattacarya (j) by Vindheyesvari Prasād (2) by Anantanārāyaṇa, (3) by Girisacandra, (4) Ramānatha and (5) Vṛjaraja (cC. I. p. 409a & b).

Bom. Uni.	1963 Dn.	BMC. 69. 12 Sak. 1701	9
	by Vinayaka Dhutapapesvara		
"	1964 Dn.	BS. 63 Sam. 1831	3:
Hz. I.	524 (a)-	6	4.
CPB.	p. 74	770	—
OXf.	p. 239b	597	8 (53–62)
	"	598	9 (110-118)
Rice.	p. 98 Tel.	904-5	
Whisch.	163 Gr.	Whish No. 174	59
MD. VIII	p. 2979 Tel.	3928	14
	p. 2977 Tel.	3929	22
	"	3930	2
	p. 2978 Tel.	3931	10
	p. 2978 Dn.	3932	13
	p. 2979 Gr.	3976	10
	p. 2980 Tel.	3938	33
	"	3939	128
BBRAS.	1051 Dn.	S.C.2	10
	1052 Dn.	ZA.A. 29	25
	1053 Dn.	BD. 22	54
TD. XI.	p. 4489 Dn.	6008	8
	p. 4491 Gr.	6009	6
	p. 4491 Dn.	6010	6
	"	6011	10
	"	6012	10
	"	6013	10
	"	6014	8
	p. 4491 Tel.	6015	7
	p. 4491 Dn.	6016	9

	p. 4491. 6017	7
	" 6018	7

Calcutta (1827) :	Bhāşāpariccheda with the Siddhantāmuktāvali by Viāvanātha Pañcanana Bhatta.	Education Press. pp. (1), 16, 103
" (1850) ;	Bhāşāpariccheda with Siddhantā Muktavālī by Visvanāthā Pañcānana edited and translated by Dr. E. Roch Bibliotheca Indica (Woek No. 87. No. 32 and 35).	Baptist Mission Press pp. (1), iii (3), xxvii, (1) 147 4, (1) 81
" (1851)	Bhāşā pariccheda and its commentary Siddhānta Muktavali ed by J.A. Ballantyre with an English version.	Encyclopaedia Press pp. (3), 37.
" (1871) :	Bhāşāpariccheda with its commentary the Siddhāntamuktāvalī by Visvanataha Ed. by Laksmi Narāyana Vāsaka.	Jnadaratnakar Press. pp. 142.
	Bhāşapāriccheda &	The Kavyaprakasa
" (1872) :	Siddhantamuktāvalī by Visvanātha Bhatta Ed. by Tarānātha Tarkavacaspati.	Press, pp. (1) pp. (1) pp. (1), 132.
Calcutta (1877):	Bhāşāpariccheda with Siddhānta Muktāvali.	Samvada-jnana-ratnakara Press. pp. 163+(i).
Bombay (1912) ;	Kankāvali with Siddhānta Muktāvali by Visvanatha Ed. by Shastri Jiveram Lalluram.	Gujarati Printing Press, pp. 18, 140.
Leipzig (1922) :	Des Visvanātha Pañcapana Bhattacārya Kankāvali mit des. Verfassers eignem Kommentar Siddhāntamuktāvali aus dem Sanskrit ubersets Von Ottā Strauss.	P. A. Brockhaus pp. xi 133.
Benares (1923 :	Kankāvali with the commentaries the Siddhāntamuktāvalī of Visvanatha and Nyāyacaudrikā by Pandit Narāyaņa Tirtha. Ed. with notes by Pandit Dhundhirāj Sāstri Skt. (Hāridas Granthamala No. 16)	Vidyavilas Press. (4), 4 18+(1) 10, 206.
Madras (1915-23) ;	Kankāva-li with Muktāvalī Prabha, Manjuşa, Dinakariya, Ramarudriya and Gangārāma Jhatiya, (edn. based on the various readings prevalent in south India) Ed. after Part VI by C. Sankararama Śāstry.	Sir Bālamanorama Press. pp. (1), vi, ii, 886. Balamanorama Series No. 6.

2. *Karikāvalī Vyākhyā : Siddhānta Muktāvalī* (+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Karikāvali* also known as *Bhāsāparichceda* Vaisesika treatise summarising its dectrines.

Bom. Uni.	1963 Dn.	BMC. 69. 12 Sak. 1701	97
	by Vināyakadutapapesvara. 1964 Dn.	BS. 63 Sam. 1832	33
	1965 Dn.	BMC. 106.11 Sak. 1689	44
Hz.I.	524 (b) Tel.	—	48
" II.	824 Gr.	—	64
	887 N.	—	64
	990 Gr.	—	68
	1313 Gr.	—	146

Oxf.	p. 239b	579	38
Khu.	p. 66 Dn.	38	120
BORI. List	p. 42 Dn.	236	25
		237	30
		238	145
		239 Sak. 1687	41
Rice.	p. 98 Gr.	906	
	p. 116	1086	
	p. 116 Tel.	1087	
		1088	
	p. 116 Gr.	1089	
	p. 116 Tell.	1090	—
	p. 116 N.	1091	—
		1091	—
	p. 118 Tel.	1093	—
		1094	—
BL.	p. 107 Dn.	215 Sak. 1600	64

MD. VIII	p. 2980 Tel.	3939	128
	p. 2981 Tel.	3940	109
TD. XI.	p. 4492 Dn.	6201	61

For other MSS. see : Hz. 1739, CPB. p. 74 and p. and 251 ; MD. VIII pp. 2981–85. Oudh. p. 203. (For particulars of Editions see under Kārikāvali).

3. *Tarkasangraha Tīkā*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Tarkasangraha*

CPB.	p. 183	1972	
PUL. II.	p. 12 Tam.	176	15

YAḤYĀ B. AL-BIṬRĪQ

4. *Kitab fi's-Sama'wa' l-'Ālam*
( ) Ar; M.E.

Arabic recension of a treatise on the heaven and the universe, ascribed to Aristotle. The work is divided into 4 *Maqālah*.

BM AMC-203 ; 423/1 ; 1–75 a ff.; N (Cir. 17th cent.); contains various marginal corrections.

OUL. AMC. ; 441. ; See also Nos. 442–445.

6. AGRICULTURE

6. AGRICULTURE

AḤMAD 'ALĪ B.M. KHALĪL JAUNPŪRI

Nakhlbandiyah
(1790–91) Per; India.

A treatise on the cultivation of various plants. Two more works entitled *Shajru'n-Nihāl* and *Nuskhah-i-Khushbād* are also mentioned in the present work.

ASB PMC Cur 428; 1455; 27 ff; Nq (1845) at Kanpur.

'ALĪ B. ḤASAN B.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-'IRĀQĪ (15th century).

Mukhtaṣar Kitābu'l-Falāḥat.
(1478) Ar; M.E.—Cairo.

A treatise on agriculture and botany.

B 22/152 ; 2500; 342 ff; Nq.

Chaman Afrūz—See QĀSIM YŪSUF B. ABĪ NAṢR ṬABBĀSĪ

Irshādu'z-Zarā'at—See QĀSIM YŪSUF B. 'ABĪ NAṢR JABBĀSĪ

Kitāb-i Falāḥat.
(1793) Per; India.

A general work in agriculture.

A ; 3375 UFU 51; 35 ff;—Nq (1793); incomplete.

Kitāb-i Zarā'at.
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on agriculture containing discussion on exordium, the seasons of sowing and the relations among Persian, Indian and English months; *pakha* which make up in the year; list of cereals and vegetables which can be sown in the rainy season, winter and summer; vegetables, melons and sugar beat grown with the winter (*Rab.'*) crops. Contains many Hindustani terms.

C p. 137 ; Add 837; 18 ff; Tq (1801).

Kitābu'nn-Naḥl 'Abaru'n-Naḥl—See SH. TAQĪU'D-DĪN AḤMAD AL-MURTAḌĀ

Kṛṣipaddhati—See PARĀŚARA

Kṛṣiśāstram
( ) Sk.

A work on agriculture, prescribing the suspicious time for entering into the fields, for ploughing, for the construction of cottages to live in and for treating the diseases of the crops, etc.

Mṛdgrahayoga; Mitrayoga, Kalahakṛdyoga, Dhanadhānya Saṅgṛhayoga, Dūrvādi Viniyoga, Rogārambhakayoga, Rogacikitsāyoga, etc.

MT. VI. p. 7277 R 5276 16
Dn. +1926-27
For other MSS. see Adyar Alp. Index. p. 29.

Kṛṣi-Viṣayaḥ
( ) Sk.

A guide to agriculture.

L.I. p. 179 317 5;
Ben.
MSS. old and accurate.

Kṛṣagītā
( ) Mal.

Explains the details of agriculture. Proper seasons for sowing the various seeds are prescribed and the implements to be used for the purpose are described. The authority is traced upto Bhārgava, i.e., Parasurāma and is said to have been taken from the Kerala Ulpatti. It is in the form of a poem.

Taylor I. p. 660 1958 29
Mal.

MALAYASŪRI

Upavanavinoda
( ) Sk.

A work on horticulture.

P.U.L. II	244 Dn.	4119	10
		4120	10-25

Mukhtaṣar Kitābu'l-Falāḥat—See 'ALĪ B. ḤASAN B.M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-'IRĀQĪ

Mukhtaṣar Kitābu'l-Falāḥat.
(? , Ar;

An abridgement of the *Kitābu'l-Falāḥat* of Ibnu'l-'Awwām al-Andalusī (see also Brock. 1/494).

C Supp/1 ; 1027; 60 ff; (1853).

Nakhlabandiyah—See AḤMAD 'ALĪ B.M. KHALĪL JAUNPŪRĪ

PARĀSARA

The work is ascribed to Parāsara.

Kṛṣipaddhati
( ) Sk.

A manual of agriculture in two parts. The first deals with the seasons and constellations which produce a favourable or prejudicial rainfall and the second prescribes the proper periods for ploughing, sowing, etc. Though the work is a modern compilation, it is likely that it is based on the ancient *Parāśara Tantra*. The authorities quoted are Parāsara, Gārgya and Manu.

IO. V.	3168 Ben.	1274a + 19th century.	17
	by Kṛṣṇamohana Śarma.		
IO. II. pt. I.	6475 Ben.	Tagore 24 +1848	14
Cambr.	p. 25 Ben.	R 1587 end of +17th century.	14

QĀSIM YŪSUF B. ABĪ NAṢR ṬABBĀSĪ

Irrshādu'z-Zarā'at or *Chaman Afrāz.*
(1515) Per; India?

A treatise on agriculture and horticulture, divided into a lengthy *Muqaddimah* (written in turgid style, vague discussion in mystic strain) and eight *Rauḍah.*

ASB PMC Soc. 746; K 6; 59 ff; Nq-S (1789)

at Barwasagar by Mūldās Rāi Kāyasth. Two copies: Cur 130 (19th century).

Risālah-i Bāghbānī.
(?) Per; India?

A treatise on gardening.

SCL ; *Mutafarriqat* 164.

Risālah dar Falāḥat
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on cultivation of plants.

ASB PMC Soc. 746; M 97; 35 ff; Nq (19th century)

IO AMC 1-506: 2791; 37 ff; Nq.

Risālah dar Falāḥat.
(?) Per;

A treatise in twelve chapters on agriculture, discussing technical matters relating to cultivation.

ASB PMC Cur. 429; Ia 116; 62 ff; Nq (1840).

Risālah dar Zarā'at
(18th century) Per: India?

A treatise discussing agricultural seasons, the yearly calendar of cultivation and various instructions concerning the technical aspect of cultivation.

The work appears to be of modern origin as the Christian months are used in the text.

ASB PMC Soc 747; M 95; Nq (1802).

Risālah-i Zarā'at.
(?) Per; India, Bengal?

A treatise discussing the problems of agriculture in nine sections in the following orders:

The soil and its varieties, the crops; the ryots (cultivators) method of employing labour, sources of revenue; expenses in country districts and mufassils; rules binding upon tenants, customs, of the *Nāẓims.*

In the introduction the author who does not disclose his name, states that he undertook the work at the request of some persons whose names are also kept secret and at the time of writing he was reduced to extreme poverty so much so that he could not even obtain paper to write.

He laments the state of misgovernment into which the country had fallen and attributes it to the appointment of princes to the provinces who entrusting their duties to their unworthy deputies have brought about the decay. References are chiefly of Bengal. Therefore it can be assumed that the author belonged to the province of Bengal.

Ed. p. 123 ; 144 ; 19 ff ; Nq (1785).

SH. TAQĪU'D-DĪN AḤMAD AL-MURTAḌĀ

Kitābu'n-Naḥl 'Abaru'n-Naḥl.
(17th century ?) Ar.

A treatise on agriculture. A portion of the work is devoted to the honey-bee.

C MM/176 ; 823 ; 74 ff ; (1700).

Upavanavinoda—See MALAYASŪRI

Vṛkṣāyurvedaḥ
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the treatment of the diseases of the trees.

TD. XIV.	p. 7519 Gr. incomplete : good and not printed.	11305	**25** ;
Keith	p. 96a	768	215

Works having no titles and names of their authors.

A treatise on agriculture without title, author's name or date of composition. It is stated in the beginning to be divided into twelve chapters (*Bāb*) and a *Khatimah*, but the present copy contains only a fragment bound at No. IV with a geographical work without title. The *Bab* contained here are as follows : (1) signs of the weather ; prognostics derived from the star Sirius ; operations connected with each season ; (2) sowing of seeds, (7, planting of fruit trees, (8) grafting of plants, (11) recipes for the destruction of insects, (12) medicinal properties of plants. *Khatimah* deals with rearing of pigeons.

None of these *Bāb* is complete but the folios are joined in continuation.

BM PMC 1/415 ; Add 23, 452/4 ; 185–194 ff ; Nq.

7. BOTANY

7. BOTANY

'ABDU'L-LAṬĪF AL-MUWAFIQ AL-BAGHDADĪ

Kitābu't-Ṭibb mina'l-Kitāb wa's-Sunnat.
(?) Ar; M.E.—Baghdad.

A treatise on medicinal plants.

CMM-968 ; 904 ; 99 ff ; N (1724).

ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ AR-RĀZĪ (d. 923–24)

Ar-Risālah fī Asrāri'r-Rijāl.
(Cir. 910) Ar; M.E., Baghdad.

A treatise on medicaments and medicinal plants. The title of the book appears to be wrong. The work is incomplete, probably a part of a bigger medical work by the same author.

ASB 2-216 ; Ar 591/IV ; 83-96 ff ; Nq.

'ALĪ B. ḤASAN B. M. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-'IRĀQĪ (15th century)

Brock. (vide 1, 242) gives the author's name as 'Alī b. Ḥasan b. M. al-'Aufi az-Zaitūnī, and quotes Paris, No. 2942, as the only source of his information, where without any other account the name of the author is given as above. However, in the colophon of the Bankipore copy, loc. cit., the scribe mentions the name of the author as 'Alī b. Ḥasan b.M. al-Ḥusainī al-'Irāqī. It also gives the information that the author flourished in the 9th century and that he made the present abridgement in Cairo in 1478.

Mukhtaṣar Kitābu'l-Falāḥat.
(1478) Ar; M.E.—Cairo

An abridgement of *al-Falāḥatu'n-Nabātiyah*, a valuable work on botany and agriculture translated into Arabic in 903 by Abū Bakr b. Aḥmad b. 'Alī b Qais, commonly known as Ibnu'l-Waḥshīyah. It contains a *Muqaddimah*, a *Khātimah* and 258 *Bāb*.

For another copy of the work see Paris, No. 2942, 4.

B 22/152 ; 2500 ; 342 ff ; Nq ; the *Muqaddimah* of the work from ff. 2b-17a of this MS. gives an exhaustive description of the olive tree (*Shajaru'z-Zaitūn*) and the *Khātimah* from ff. 317-342 contains descriptions which are not given in the main part of the work.

Ar-Risālah fī Asrāri'r-Rijāl—See ABŪ BAKR M.B. ZAKARĪYĀ AR-RĀZĪ

Auṣadhināmamālā—See VYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA

Drāviḍārthadīpikā
( ) Sk. / Tamil

A lexicon that gives the Tamil meanings of Sanskrit medical and botanical terms.

TD. IX. p. 3765 4762 7 ; incomplete. Gr.

Dravyaguṇabhāṣā
( ) Sk.

An Ayurvedic work on the qualities of several plants, etc.

GS. X. p. 23 31 69 ; N. incomplete. Folios 1-3 are wanting very old and worn out.

Guṇapāṭhaḥ
( ) Sk.

Contains, among other things properties and synonymous names of trees.

MD. XXIII p. 8936 13266 19 : Tel. incomplete. Wants the beginning and the end.

Harıtakıbhedaḥ
( ) Sk. Tel.

On the characteristic properties of various kinds of *Harıtakı*—'the yellow myrobalan tree, contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8965 13316 7; Tel. incomplete.

KEYADEVA

See *Pathyāpathyavibodhaka* under Medicine.

Pathyāpathyavibodhaka
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of materia medica in eight chapters.

Bom. Uni. I. 289 Dn. B.M.C. 73.18 Saka 1964 120
(For more MSS. see under Medicine)

Lahore (1928); Ed. by Surendra Mohan. Maharchand Lalachand, I Part.

Kitābu'ṭ-Ṭibb mina'l-kitāb wa's-Sunnat—See 'ABDU'L-LAṬIF AL-MUWĀFIQ AL-BAGHDĀDĪ

Laghu Nighanṭu—See VIYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA

LAKṢMAṆA

See *Yogacandrikā* under Medicine.

Yogacandrikā
(17th century) Sk.

Contains the description of various medicinal plants and articles of food.

Bom. Uni.	294 Dn.	BMC. 41.27	5
I.O.V.	2753 Dn.	1195a 1743	38
,,	2754 Dn.	1540a +1676	67
LI.	p. 96	179 (1757 A.D.)	107

(For more MSS. see under Medicine)

MADANAPĀLA

See under Medicine.

Madanavinodanighaṇṭu
(+1374) Sk.

Among other things the work describes medical plants.

Bom. Uni. 293 Dn. B.M.C. 58.24 83
(For more MSS. see under Medicine)

Madanavinodanighaṇṭu—See MADANAPĀLA

Ma'rifatu'l-Ashāb.
(?) Ar:

A treatise on botany dealing with the identification of plants and herbs.

BM AMC/52; 38-3; 22b-28 ff: N (Cir. 16th century).

Mukhtaṣar Kitābu'l.Falāḥat—See 'ALĪ B. ḤASAN B.M. AL-HUSAINĪ AL-'IRĀQĪ

Muṇḍikalpa
( ) Sk.

The work gives the names of plants such as *Muṇḍi*, etc. (with their use in medicine).

Burnell.	p. 696 Dn.	XXXV 5462	3; incomplete at the end.	
TD. XVI.	p. 7472 Dn.	11225		4

Nighaṇṭunāmāvalı
( ) Sk.

An alphabetical list of glossary of medical plants. Synonyms are given in Marathi. Each page is divided into 8 columns.

BORI. D. 115 Dn. 66/+1907-15 21

Pathyāpathyavibodhaka—See KEYADEVA

Śabdapradīpa—See SUREŚVARA SURAPĀLA

Śākanighaṇṭu—See ŚITĀRĀMA ŚĀSTRY

Sharḥ mā Waqa'a min Asmā'i'l-Adwīyah bi'l-Yūnāniyah—See YŪSUF B. ISMĀ'IL AL-KHŪBI

SITĀRĀMAŚĀSTRY

Śākanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of the names of herbs.

Rice.	p. 292 Tel.	2698	—

SUREŚVARA SURAPĀLA

See *Lohapaddhati* of the author under Alchemy.

1. *Śabdapradīpa*
(+1075) Sk.

A dictionary of medical botany.

IO. V.	2739 Dn.	1351. C.	49

2. *Vṛkṣāyurvedaḥ*
(+11th century) Sk.

The work consists of all chapters and deals with the method of preparing the ground for sowing the seeds, the method of sowing the seeds and the protection of the plant together with the diseasee and their treatment and also miscellaneous matters relating to trees.

Oxf. II.	p. 324a	768	215

Vṛkṣāyurveda
( ) Sk.

A tract on medicinal botany.

PUL	p. 247 Tamil.	4189

Vṛkṣāyurvedaḥ—See SUREŚVARA/SURAPĀLA

VYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA

See under Medicine.

Auṣadhināmamālā, or *Laghu-Nighaṇṭu.*
(+18th century) Sk. and Guj.

A lexicon of the synonymous type, which gives different synonyms for each of the one hundred and fifty-eight drugs together with their properties. Of these, 129 drugs belong to the vegetable kingdom and 19 to the mineral kingdom; quite often prominence is given to the Gujarati name of the drug. The lexicon does not disclose any original contribution to the knowledge of Ayurveda but is merely a list of some very commonly used remedies in general practices (See pp. 11-13 of the above edn.)

BORI. D. Pt. i.	34 Dn.	1041 +1886-92	
BBRAS.	163 Dn.	B. D. 271 Sak. 1782	
Poona (1962):	Ed. by A.S. Paranjpe, G. S. Pendse and V. A. Bedekar.	Indian Drugs Research Association, 680 Shivajinagar, Poona, 5. pp. XII 16, 17-49 (Text 50-55, 56-58-83.)	

Yogacandrikā—See LAKṢMAṆA

YŪSUF B. ISMĀ'ĪL AL-KHŪBĪ (known as IBNU'L-KABĪR) (d. 1311-12)

Flourished in the later 13th and early 14th century). (See also HK, 5, No. 112/78).

Sharḥ mā Waqa'a min Asmā'il-Adwīyah bi'l-Yūnānīyah.
(Cir. 1305) Ar ; M E.

An account of the medicinal plants which have retained their Greek names in Arabic.

C Supp/1 ; 807; 54 ff; N.

Works heaving no titles and no names of their authors.

1. A treatise on botany.
C MM/308 ; 1367; 21 ff; N.

2. A glossary of Sanskrit names of plants compiled by Burnall, (mainly in transcription) with notes from many sources, Indian and foreign. Some diagrams of plants are inserted.

Standard works such as Roxbugh (W) ***Flora Indica*** the *Rājanighaṇṭu* the *Mahāvamsa*, *Kālidāsa*, etc. have been referred to.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	6252 Dn.	Burnell 248 248 1870 A.D.	81

A botanical glossary—a list of Sanskrit names for various species of plants or herbs. The names are given in two columns and classed under the common name of each species. Each class is subdivided into groups with headings which probably are the abridged title of works referred to as authorities and single names are accompained by figures apparently denoting the sections of those works.

Bri. Mus.	413 N.	Add. 26416 18th to 19th century.	39

8. ZOOLOGY

8 ZOOLOGY

'ABDU'LLĀH B. ṢAFĪ:

Flourished during the regin of Sulṭān Ahmad Wali Bahmani (ruled 825-838 A.H.) and translated the work by his order.

Tarjumah-i Sālihotra
(1421–1434) Per; S. India, Gulbarga.

Persian translation of the famous Sanskrit work on farriery called as *Haya-Āyurveda Turaṅgama Śāstra,* but most commonly known as *Śalihotra Samhita* after the name of its supposed author Śālihotra. The orginal work which is divided into eight parts consisting of 12,000 or 15,000 verses, deal with about all the aspects of the horse, e.g. the legendary account of its creation, its natute, pedigree, classification of horses on the basis of colour, the various races of the horse, its good and bad qualities, method of finding the age and of improving its body, the diseases of its various parts and organs as well as general diseases and their remedies; surgical operations, signs of approaching death, the evil and good influences of the heavenly bodies on the health of it and the methods of their taming and training. *Śatihotra* has been translated into many languages including Tibetan and English. Varying statements are not with regard to the times and origin of *Śālihotra* Generally he is believed to have lived in Sravasti (north-eastern U.P.) during the times of Agnivesa. The well-known physician Susruta is stated to have been his pupil; and these facts place *Śālihotra* in the 8th or 7th century B.C. undoubtedly he was the inventor of the veterinary art. *Haya Āyurveda* was, in all probability, a much later work, compiled, according to a note in the present translation, by one Durgarasi, son of Sargarasi. The association of *Salihotra's* name with the *Haya Āyurveda* seems to be the result of the deep associatron of *Śālihotra* with the art itself. In fact, "Śālihotrā" has often been used to mean the veterinary art. See also BM. manuscript Add 14057/2 and Bloch. *A'in* 2. p. 144.

BM PMC 2/450; Add 14067; 3–60 ff; S (19th century); illustrated with coloured drawings of imperfect style and execution.

MKSJ —; *Baiṭārī* 6; 1–210 ff; Nq; 3 copies *Baiṭarī* 6, same manuscript as noted above ff. 293-302, this part is illustrated; *Baiṭarī* 7 (fragment).

SCL —; *Ṭibb-i*; 2 copies: *Ṭibb-i Haiwānāt* 20. *Haiwānāt* 6

NTC —; 2282; 79 ff; S (1866).

ABHINAVACANDRAMA

Aśvaparīkṣā
( ) Kan.

MOODBIDRI p. 247 93 46
Kan.

ABU'L-BAQĀ KAMĀLU'D-DĪN M.B. AD-DAMĪRĪ (b. 1344, d. 1405)

Egyptian theologian and encyclopaedic writer on animals. The *nisbah* is derived from the town Damīr near Samannūd. He was born in Cairo in 1344 (rather than in 1349) and was educated in al-Azhar; later he became a teacher in that famous school. Between 1360 and 1379 he made the great pilgrimage five times, and he resided in Mecca from 1379 to 1399. He then returned to Cairo, where he died in October 1405. He was a Shāfa'i and alsoa ṣūfi affiliated with the Khānqah near Cairo. He wrote various treatises in prose and verse on theological subjects, e g. *Al-Jauha-ru'l-Farīd fi 'Ilmi'l-Tauḥīd* (on the unity of God.) His main work, however, and the only one by which he is remembered, is the present work which was completed by him in the beginning of 1372. (Ibid).

1. *Khawāṣṣu'l-Haiwān*
(Cir. 1400) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

An abridgement of the author's own larger zoological work entitled *Hayātu'l-Hayawān.* (See Zoology).

BM AM Supp—533; 780; 98 ff; N (17th century).

2. *Kitāb Ḥayātu'l-Haiwān*
(1372) Ar; M.E. Cairo.

A work on zoology "dealing with a great many

animals, real and imaginary, in alphabetical order. There are 1,069 articles, but on account of duplications the number of animals dealt with is somewhat smaller. The only exception to the alphabetical order is that the first animal dealt with is *al-asad* (the lion), because he is the king. Among the imaginary animals we find, e.g. al-Buraq, the flying beast upon which the Prophet accomplished his asc.nt *(mi'raj)* to heaven. The articles vary greatly in length; some are as large as treatises, others are restricted to a few lines. The order followed for the articles is generally as follows: (1) name of the animal and its lexicographical and grammatical peculiarities (broken plurals, etc.) after al-Jaḥiẓ, al-Jauhari, Ibn Sida, etc; (2) description of the animal, after Aristotle and Jaḥiẓ (this comes closer to zoology proper); (3) traditions (*Aḥād.ṣ*) concerning the animals according to the six canonical collections and other sources; (4) legal questions; licit or illicit use of each animal for food or other purposes, according not only to the Shāfa'i school but also to the three other schools of law, and to the opinions of theologians such as al-Ghazzāli; (5) proverbs relative to each animal' chiefly after the *Majma'ul Amṣal* of al-Maidani, (6) medical and other properties (Khawaṣṣ) of different parts of animals, their secretions and excretions, chiefly after, Aristotle, al-Jaḥiẓ, Ḥussain b. Isḥāq, 'Ubaidu'llāh b. Bakhtiyashū', Ibn Sina, Ibn Zuhr, al-Qazwini; (7) interpretation (*ta'bīr*) of dreaming of each animal, in most cases the interpretation implies references to the Qur'ān. It is only for the most important animals thatthe in formation is completely given accordibg to this scheme; sections 6 and 7 are often omitted. The work is full of references to some 807 authors and to many books the authorship of which cannot be determined. All the literature referred to is in Arabic; but it includes translations, e.g. from the following Greek authors: Hermes, Democritos of Abdera and Hippocrates, Plato, Aristotle, Galen, and Artemidoros Daldianos. (GS. 3,2, (1942) 1639-40).

B 4/203; 118; 445 ff; N (16th century); water-soiled.

IO AMC-279; 1003; 303 ff; Nq; somewhat injured by dampness; defective at both ends and written by more modern hands; f. 302 shoūld stand after f. 298.

BM AM Supp. 533; 779; 126 ff; N (1679): the last article dealt with in this MS. is *Ḍaiwān*

C. Supp 2; 227; 144 ff; N (1474); 3 copies Nos. 228 and 229.

MKSJ —; 110; —; (1477); 8 copies; Nos 111 to 117.

OUL —; 590/AH; 320 ff; Nq; 2 copies: No. 388 (Ac. 1070)

A —; Subh; 288 ff; N (1584); 2 copies: HG 26/32 (303 ff).

Ḍamimah
590/1.

SCL —; *Lughat*; 380/179 ff; N (1672); In 2 vols 308-31
2 copies: *Lughat* 224 (515 ff).
For other copies of the work see: Vienna Cat; No. 1441; Loth, No 1003, Pertsch, No. 2068; Mehren, No 106; Paris No. 2783, Cairo, 6, 135 Berlin Nos. 6168-6172; Kuprilizadah, No. 990. For subsequent abbreviations, translations and continuation of the work see; H K. 3, 123-25; and Brock 2, 138.

Pub: Cairo, 1858-59; 1871-78; 1887; 1891-92; 1899 and 1911-12.
Iran, 1869
Bombay, 1906-8, with an English translation by A.S.G. Jayakar.

ABU'L-ḌIYĀ 'ALĪ B. IBRĀHĪM B. AḤMAD AL-BŪTIJI ASH-SHAFA'I AL-ASH'ARI AL-AḤMADĪ ASH-SHĀḌILĪ (17th century).

He was alive in 1688 and most probably died after 1896.

Al-Farā'iḍu'd-Durriyah mina'l-Jawāhiri'l-Uṣfariyah
(Cir. 1680) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on zoology.

C. Supp. 2.; 24; 33 ff; N (1696); Autograph copy.

'Alā'ibu'l-Mukhlū'qāt wa Gharā'ibul-Maujūdāt—See section on Geography

Al-Farā'idu'd-Durriyah mina'l-Jawāhiri'l-Uṣfariyah— See ABU'L-ḌIYĀ 'ALĪ B. IBRĀHĪM B. AḤMAD AL-BŪTTJĪ ASH-SHAFA'I AL-ASH'ARĪ AL-AḤMADĪ ASH-SHAḌILĪ

'ALI B. ḤUSAIN B. 'ALI MIRĀN AL-ḤUSAINI

Bāz Nāmah
(1455) Per; Iran; Isfahan.

A short treatise on falconry dealing with hawks and falcons, their chatacteristics and qualities, their training for hunting; diseases, symptoms and treatments.

Bod. 1/1073 ; 1860 ; 27 ff ; Nq.

'ALI B. M. AL-MUTAṬABBIB

Faras Nāmah
(1409) Per ;

A treatise on farriery, arranged in the traditional order. It is divided into 60 *Bāb* beginning with the legend of the horses' creation and dealing with the good and bad points of the animal, its habits, diseases and its remedies.

Et. P. 25 210–2 ; (1725) ; Untitled.

MKSJ *Baitārī*–13 : 91 ff ; Nq ; worm-eaten throughout but readable.

'ALĪ B. MANṢŪR AL-ḤALWĀNĪ

Flourished during the reign of Tūghā Tīmūr Khān who ruled over a part of central Asia between 1336-1352.

Shikārnāmah-i Īlkhānī
(14th cent.) Per ; C.A.

Fragment of a larger work, divided according to the index given at the beginning into two *Muqaddimah* and twenty-five *Bāb*.

IO PMC 1/1617 ; 2979/5 ; 179a–215a ; Nq ;

ALLĀH YĀR JĀMĪ

He was in the service of the falconer of Prince M. Mu'azzam afterwards Emperor Bahādur Shāh 1.

Mir'ātu's-Said
(1699–1700) Per ; India.

A treatise on falconry, divided into five *Bāb*.

IO PMC 1/1617 ; 2979/3 ; 107b–136b ff ; Nq.

AMAREŚVARA

Siddhayogacikitsā
( ) Sk.

UDAIPUR p. 172 614

ARISTOTLE

Ṭibāyi'u'l-Ḥaiwān
( ) Ar ; M.E.

Arabic version of Aristotle's zoological work entitled "Natural Animalium." Contains a zoological description of land and aquatic animals. It consists of 19 *qaul*.

BM AMC 215 ; 437 ; 231 ff ; N (13th or 14th cent.); marginal and interlinear corrections.

Aśp Nāmah—See M.B. MUḤAMMAD

Aśvacikitsā—See JAYADATTA

Aśvacikitsā—See NAKULA

Aśvacikitsā—See PARAMĀNANDA

Aśvacikitsāśāstram-Sabhāṣāṭīkā
( ) Sk.

VVRI. 6352 Dn. 4625 12

6353 Dn. 4847

Aśvādiguṇaḥ
( ) Sk.

A small work on the characteristics of horses.

Peters. IV. p. 39 Dn. 1036 4

Aśvadvātriṃśikā
( ) Guj.

A treatise, in Gujarāṭhī, in 34 verses on the nature of horses.

BBRAS. 2027 Dn. B.D

Aśvagalārṇava
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR p. 192 519

" 836

Aśvalakṣana
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR p. 192 273

" 927.

Aśvalakṣana—See VIŚṆUDĀSA

Aśvalakṣaṇakriyādi
( ) Sk.

MYSORE I. p. 649 C 1971 44

Aśvalakṣaṇa Śastram
( ) Sk.

MYSORE I. p. 650 4309 48
Kan.

Aśvalak aṇaśāstram
( ) Sk. Tel.

A treatise on the different breeds of horses and their characteristics with hints for finding out good specimens among them, the duration of their lives, the marks on their bodies, their vital parts, etc. Contains meaning in Telugu. A big treatise on this subject by Simhadatta is referred to.

MD. XXIII. p. 8966 13318 150
Tel.

Aśvalakḥnaśāstram
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the science of horses dealing with the different breeds, their characteristics with hints for finding out good specimens among them, the duration of their lives, etc.

MT. III p. 3227 R. 2342 358;
Dn.
Contains chapters 1-18 in Aṣṭamasthāna and 1-92 in Unneyasthāna. It is stated in the work that the subject was taught by Sālihotra to Susruta.

Aśvaparīkṣā—See ABHINAVA CANDRAMA

Aśvadarīkṣaṇam—See NALARĀJA

Aśvapraśamsā
( ) Sk.

A short eassy on the importance of horses. This is said to have been taught by Salīhotra to Susrata.

MD. XXIII. p. 8966 13317 4
Dn.

Aśvaśāstram—See DAYASIMHA

Aśvaśāstram—See NAKULA

Aśvaśāstram—See RĀMACANDRA KAVI

Aśvaśāstram—See SUKHĀNANDA

Aśvaśāstram
( ) Sk & Kan

The work deals with the temper and quality of horses as indicated by means of the curls of the hair, two on the head, two on the breast, two on each side, one on the back of the neck, one on the hollow of neck. The best kind has its four hoofs white, head and tail also white. The worst kind is indicated by deep black colour. Contains explanation in Kannada. The nine leaves that follow deal again on the above ten curls and on remedies for various diseases of horse.

Taylor. I. p. 469 1555 1-28; 9
Kan.

Aśvavaidya—See BĀCARĀJA

Aśvavaidyakam—See DIPAṄKARA

Aśvavaidyaka—See JAYADATTA

Aśvāyurvedaḥ
( ) Sk.

A compilation from various works on the science of horses dealing with their origin, characteristics and treatment of diseases.

MD. XXIII p. 8973 13321 320;
Dn.
codex contains first of the three volumas

p. 8977 13322 344
Dn.
codex contains second of the three volumes.

" 13323 156;
codex contains third of the three volumes.

Aśvāyurveda—See GAṆA

Aśvāyurvedaḥ: Sārasindhuḥ—See MALLADEVA PAṆDITA

Aśvāyurvedaḥ: Sārasindhu—See VAIŚAMPĀYANA

Aśvayurveda Sarasaṅgraha—See VĀHĀDA

BĀCARĀJA

Aśvavaidya
( ) Kan.

PUL. II. Kan.
p. 244 4111

BAHĀDUR, or BAHĀDUR KHĀN

The author calls himself as the pupil of one Ẓafar Beg in the art of falconry.

Bāz Nāmah
(1689) Per; India; Berar.

A treatise on falconry, divided into forty-three chapters dealing with the training of hunting birds, their diseases and remedies.

BM PMC 2/485; Egerton 1012; 124 ff; S (17th century).

MKSJ ; *Baitari* 4; 219 ff; mixed.

Baz Nama—See 'ALI B. HUSAIN B. 'ALI MIRAN AL-HUSAINI

Baz Namah—See BAHADUR

Baz Namah—See M. ISMA'IL

Baz Namah—See MUHIBB 'ALI KHAN B. NIZAMU'D-DIN 'ALI MURGHALANI

Baz Namah
(Before 1515) Per; Iran

A treatise on fanconry. The author flourished during the reign of Badi'u'z-Zamān, ruler of Khurāsān (1506–1515).

A — As 1089/35; 20 ff; Nq; S.

Baz Namah
(17th century) Per; India

A treatise on hunting birds, mainly dealing with their diet, diseases and training. It is divided into seventy-six chapters. The first twenty-six chapters deal with various kinds of hawks and other birds of prey, the names of which are given in Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Hindi. The remaining chapters deal with their diets, training, instructions about hunting and signs of their health and diseases and their treatmsnts. It appears the preface that the author from flourished during the reign of Aurangzeb.

11/82; 1072; 125 ff; Nq (17th century)?

Baz Namah.
(1816–1817) Per; India.

A treatise on falconry but devoted, for the most part to the method of the treatment of the falcons' diseases. According to the gilded introduction and the colophon, the work was composed for an Afghan noble called here as Asadu'llah Mumtazu'l-Mulk Faiḍ M. Khān Bahādur Hazabr Jang....Ra'is-i Dila'-i Hindustan in the year A.H. 1232 and transcribed at the outer of the same noble in the 14th R.Y. of Muḥammad Akbar Shāh Bādshāh Ghāzī.

MKSJ ; *Baitari* 3; 30 ff; Nq (1822)

By Nāyaki Rāi.

BHOJA RAJA

See '*Rajamṛgāṅka sāriṇī*' of the author under Astronomy.

Yuktikalpataru
(+11th century). Sk.

The work is a source of information relating to polity, the construction of building and selection of sites and also regarding the articles of furniture; characteristics and examination of precious stones, ornaments, characteristics of animals such as horses, elephants, cows, buffalows etc., vehicles, ships and ship—building. Works and authorities referred in the work; *Garuḍapurāṇa, Padmapurāṇa, Bhaviṣyottarapurāṇa, Matsyapurāṇa, Visnudharmottara Purāṇa, Lauharṇava Lauhapradipa, Nitisastra*; Bhoja, Bṛhaspati, Parasara, Bṛhaddharita, Pālakāpya, and Sārngadhara. (See the last page (1) of the Edition noted above).

L. I.	p. 146 Ben.	271	73
Oxf.	p. 342a Ben.	800 -	117
Calcutta (1917):	Ed. by Pandita Isvara Chandra Śāstri with a foreword by Narendranath Law.	Pub. by Narendarnātha Law. pp. 31, 230+(1).	

BILHAṆA, Son of Kalhaṇa.

Sārasamuccaya
( ) Sk.

ALWAR 1701.

BṚHASPATHI

Bṛhaspatimata
( ) Sk.

A treatise on elephants.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I. 6257	3289 Dn.	+1885	60

Dasturu's-Said—See M. RIḌĀ B.M. YŪSUF

Daulat Nāmah.i 'Ilāj-i Ṭuyūrān—See S.M. WALIH (MUSAWI)

DAYASIMHA

Aśvaśāstram
( ) Sk.

VVRI.	6186 Dn.	1675	75

DIPAṄKARA

Son of Nānākara, son of Nidhānakara, a vaidya by tradition. His family appears to have been Buddhists.

Aśvavaidyakam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the treatment of horses in 90 chapters.

Nepal.	p. 151 Newari	1161	85
Rep.	p. 10	—	

Durratu'l-Ghawwās wa Kanzu'l-Ikhtiṣāṣ fī Ma'rifatu'l-Khawāṣ See 'IZZU'D-DIN 'ALI B. AIDAMŪR B. 'ALI AL-JILDAKI

FAKHRU'D-DIN AḤMAD (popularly known as M. JA'FAR)

Tuhfah-i Asafirah
(18th cent. or 19th cent.) Per; India.

A treatise on the legal aspects of hunting.

A : *Subh*-297. 3/30; 62 ff; Nq (1830) Mirza M. b. Mirzā Wāris 'Alī.

Faras Nāmah—See 'ALI B.M. AL-MUTAṬABBIB

Faras Nāmah—See S. 'ABDU'LLĀH KHĀN FIRŪZ JANG

Faras Nāmah—See ZAINU'L-'ĀLAMIN B.S. ABU'L-ḤASAN AL-KARBALĀ'I AL-ḤUSAINI AL-HASHMI

Fīl-Namah wa Shikār Namah-i Shahjahandat—See SA'D AKBAR AULIYĀ B. ḤASAN ḤAKIM

FIRŪZ SHĀH

The author flourished during the reign of Akbar and wrote the present work at the desire of the emperor.

Shahbāz Nāmah-i Firūz Shahī
(16th cent.) Per; India

A treatise on falconry divided into fourteen *Bāb*.

IO PMC 1-617; 2979-4; 139b-173b, Nq; the last portions of the treatise are missing.

SCL ; *Mutafarriqat*; 20 ff; 535; contained in a collection of miscellaneous works and preserved under the title *Bazna-mah-i Fīrūz Shāhī*

Gajacikitsā—See KUMĀRA

Gajalakṣaṇacikitsā—See VEDAVYĀSA

Gajapālana Cikitsādi
) Sk.

BIKANER	3971	110	13

Gajaśāstram
( ) Sk.

MYSORE I.	p. 650 Tel.	4692	48

Gajaśāstram—See ŚARABHOJI MAHĀRĀJA

Gajaāsvarūpaprākāsaḥ
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR	p. 202	781 953.	

Gajavaidya
( ) Sk and Tel.

A treatise on the science of elephants with Telugu commentary on each verse or groups of verses. It is in the form of dialogues between a King of Anga and Pālakāpya. Contains a great deal of mythological matter about elephants. The method of taming elephants, their diseases and the way of curing them is also given.

Burnell remarks there can be no doubt that this is very modern compilation even later than Sārasangraha (on horses). (See Burnell p. 75a.)

IO. Vol. II. Pt.I.	6256 Tel.	Burnell 509 +1873	90
Burneli.	p. 75a Tel.	10737 +1650	44-392
	,,	10738	267
	,,	10739	227
	,,	10740	174
	,,	10744	274
	p. 75a Dn.	10746	323
	p. 75a Dn.	12.295	252

Gajavaidyaka
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR p. 202 791

Gajavaidyam, Savyākhyānam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with several kinds of diseases of elephants and prescriptions for their cure. It is followed by a commentary.

TD. XVI. p. 7496 11259 117; incomplete.
Tel.

GAṆA -

Son of Durlabha.

Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Sārasaṅgraha Sārasindhu or *Asvāyurveda*
(+11th or 12th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on the science of horses and is described as a Samhita consisting of 6000 stanzas. It is a palpable imitation of Caraka and simliar medical treatises and professes to be originally a revelation. It is divided into six chapters called *sthanas*, each divided into a number of sections.

Little attention is paid to the breed of the horses and they are judged rather by marks, knots and curls in the hair of the breast and back. A good deal is said on diet possibly the result of experience. flesh, meat, broth for the *Vātavikāra*, (Burnell p. 74b)

The mention of 'Rattaula'—(a family of Jain princes of Central Telingana in the 10th century according to inscriptions—see p. 54, Palaeography—2nd edn. by Burnell) shows that this treatise was compiled in Central India and probably about 11th or 12th century, as the Muhammadans are also mentioned and the list of breeds given indicates that horses were imported from Cabul and Arabia—Burnell, p. 74b.

IO.II.Pt.I. 6553 Burnell 40;
Dn. 402b.
+1673
Carelesaly written and is very inaccurate.

Burnell. p. 73b 10747 259;
Dn. +1650
mnch broken.

p. 73b 10,748 192
Tel. +1700

p. 73b 12313 181
Dn.

p. 73b 12,370 210;
Dn.
contains Lakṣhaṇa and Cikitsā chapters.

Stein. p. 191 3352 166
Dn. Sam. 1893

p. 191 3372-75 118
Kash.

TD. XVI. p. 7490 11247 400;
Dn.
incomplete.

Mysore II. p. 18 A. 693 148;
Kan.
'Asvavaidyam' is the other title given here.

Poleman. p. 264 5292 1-56a, 56b-80
Dn. 82-172

Peters. I. p. 95 — 276
Dn.

W. p. 291 944 52-138
For other MSS. see. Burnell p, 73b No. 5467 and 10,749: MD. XXIII, pp. 8969 and 8973; TD. XVI. p. 7492. Nos. 11248-11255; Nepal. p. 151.

Gogajacikitsa—See MAHEŚVARA

GOPĀLADĀSA

Son of Balabhadra.

Karaṭikautuka
( ) Sk.

A treatiise on treatment of the diseases of the elephants. Content; I Gajajvararogacikitsā, Gajatisāra, Grahaṇī, Kṛmiroga, Paṇḍu, Pracandāmayakālanalam Maḍyam, Gulmacikitsā, Sūlaroga, Āmavāta, Mūtrabhangaroga, Kuṣṭharoga, Khañjatā, Raktapittaroga, Śitapittam, Apasmāramūrchāroga, Prameharoga, Viryahīnacikitsā, Udararoga, Hastikatreutadipatha Nāḍiparīkṣhā, Viṣacikitsā, Misrakadhyaya.

W.I. p. 292 945 17-40
50-57
29-76
95-110

Hayadarpaṇa
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR. p. 284 272
Sam. 1823

Hayad.pah—See SUHOTRA

Hayalakṣaṇavilāsam
(   )   Tel.

A treatise in verse, in three chapters on the treatment of horses and a discrimination as to their qualities

Taylor   p. 509   1049
Tel.

Ḥayātu'l-Faras—See S M. TAQĪ B.S.M. FAIḌ B. MĪR AḤMAD KHĀN 'ARAB HĀSHMĪ LAKHNAWI

ḤUSAIN ḤUSAINI ṬAYYIBĪ (Surnamed ṢADR-I-JAHĀN)

Flourished during the reign of one of the Quṭub Shahis of Golcunda whom he calls as Abu'l-Muẓaffar Humayūn Quṭb Shāh, omitting his real name.

Laḍḍatu'l-Hawām
(1550–1677)   Per;   India,   Golcunda

Chiefly a book on the art of hunting with the hunting animals and birds or with weapons, but dwelling at length on the religious questions of lawful and unlawful slaughter. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, ten *Bab* and a *Khātimah*. *Bāb* 6 deals with fishing The *Khātimah* which comprises about half the work contains an alphabetical list of the names of animals in Persian, with their equivalents in Arabic and some Indian dilects, chiefly Dakhani.

ASB PMC   Soc. 745; AC 43; 121 ff; S & Nq (19th century).

By M. Afḍal Qureshi.

SCL   ; *Baitārī*; 121 ff; Nq (1805); entitled; 155 *Shikār Nāmah.*

IMRA'U'L-QAIS

On the authority of 'Ali b. Abī Ṭalib, the work is ascribed to Imra'u'l-Qais.

Kitābu's-Siyāsat fī 'Ilmi'l-Firasat
(?   )   Ar;   Arabia

A treatise on horses and veterinary surgery. The work is divided into 4 *Juz.*

C. MM.   p. 166;   900;   30 ff;   N.

INDUSENA or INDRASENA

He was one of the Brāhmaṇa rājās of North Bihar or connected with them. Composed the work in Śaka. 1734 (+1812) (See Nepal. Preface p. xxv.)

Sārasaṅgraha.
(+1812)   Sk.

A short work on horses in 220 verses.

Nepal.   p. 265   816   22
N.   Saka 1734

'IZZU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AIDAMŪR B. 'ALĪ AL-JILDAKĪ (1342/43 or 1360/61).

"Muslim alchemist, (flourished at Cairo and Damascus, 1339-42). The date of his death is uncertain...... .... ;he died in Cairo. He is the last important Arabic writer on alchemy, but he came too late to influence western science. Some twenty treatises are ascribed to him." (GS, 3, 1, (1927) 758–60). Some of his works are: (1) *Al-Badru'l-Munīr fī Asrāri'l-Iksīr* which is one of his commentaries on the *"Shuḍūru'd-Ḍahab fī Fanni'l-Salāmat"* of the Spaniard 'Ali b. Mūsā b. Arfa' Ra sahū, (2) *Bughyatu'l-Khabīr fī Qānūn-i Talabi'l-Iksīr*, (3) *Al-Burhān fī Asrār-i 'Ilmi'l-Mīzān*, an elaborate work dealing with alchemy, natural history, physics, and metaphysics, etc. (4) *Al-Durru'l-Manṣūr*, another commentary on the *Shuḍūru'd Dahab*, (5) *Al-Durru'll-Maknūn fī Sharḥ Qaṣīdah-i Ḍi'l-Nūn*, a commentary on an elchemical (mystical) treatise of Ḍu'l-Nūn Miṣrī, (6) *Ghāyatu's-Surūr*, (7) *Kashfu's-Sutūr*, (the last two are also commentaries on the *Shuḍūru'ḍ-Ḍahab*, (8), *Al-Miṣbāh fī Asrār-i 'Ilmi'l-Miftaḥ*, an alchemical work, (9) *Mukhammas al-Mā'u'l-Waraqī*, (10) *Natā'iju'l-Fikar fī Aḥwāli'l-Ḥajar*, (11) *Nihāyatu'ṭ-Ṭalab fī Sharḥi'l-Muktasab*, a commentary on Abu'l-Qasim al-'Iraqi's alchemical work *Kitābu'l-'Ilmi'l-Mukhtasab fī Zirā'ati'z-Zahab*, (12) *Sharḥ Qaṣīdah-i Abī'l-Aṣba'*, a commentary on an alchemical poem of Abu'l-Aṣba' 'Abdu'l-'Azīz b. Tamman al-'Iraqi (10th century), (13) *Sharḥu'sh-shamsu'l-Akbar li Balīnās* (14) *Al-Taqrīb fi'l-Asrāri'l-Kīmīyā*, a work on alchemy.

Durratu'l-Ghawwās wa Kanzu'l-Ikhtiṣāṣ fī Ma'rifatu'l-Khawāṣ.
(Cir. 1330)   Ar;   M.E. Damascus.

A work on natural and occult properties of animals and stones. It is divided into two *Qism*, each subdivided into six *Bāb*. The title of this work as given by HK (5/246) is *"Kanzu'l-Ikhtisas wa-Durratu'l Ghawwas"* while GS (3,1, 759) has given its title as *"Al-Ikhtisas wa Durratu'l-Ghawwas."*

BM AMC-458; 987; 159 ff; N (1708)

by Rajab Fayyāḍ al-Sikandari

JAYADATTA

Son of Vijayadatta.

Aśvavaidyaka, or *Aśvacikitsā*
(+8th–12th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on the treatment of horses divided into sixty-eight chapters as follows: Introduction. 2. Names and descriptions of the different parts of the horses body. 3. characteristics of those parts 4-6 effect s of particular whirls of hair and marks on the body of a horse. 7. Motion of horses. 8. Power and endurance of horses 9. The vice of horses 10. Marks indicating defects. 11. Causes, other than disease, leading to weeping refusal of food, etc. 12. Effects of particular shadows, 13. Effects of smell of the body. 14–15. Size and span of life. 16. Marks on teeth indicating age. 17. The stages in the life of a horse and its characteristics. 18. Mode of ascertaining the race of horses. 19. Rules regarding riding. 20. Banen mares, how to be made fruitful. 21. Characteristics of a present mare. 22. Rules to be observed during confinement 23. Nursing of fools. 24. Rules regarding food confinement 25. Veterinary materia medica. 26. Modes of stabling and feeding during different seasons. 27. Cautery with alkaline leys. 28. Bleeding with a lancet. 29. Use of aromatics for promoting health. 30. Fomentation 31. Oleaginous drinks. 32. Medicated oils 33. Five bitters, medicines for fatigue. 34. Decay not caused by disease. 35. Sickness due to change of season 36 Worms. 37. Diseases due to wind 38. Names of certain diseases. 39. Treatment of the diseases of the mouth and the eyes. 40–42. Treatment of the diseases of the ears, of caughs of hieeup, boils running from the nose, of a diseases called *Ghrni*-characterised by the sores within the nostrils, diseases of foot, fevers dyspepsia, diarrhoea, dysentary, megrims, worms and slime in the bowels, treatment of frequent staling, of leprosy Anasarca, of diseases of the scrotum, of the diseases of the belly, of piles, of utkarna—a disease in which the ears, tail and the skin of the body lose their power of action and swellings follow, of diseases originating in excess of wind, of madness, 63. Treatment of fainting, 64. curable and incurable diseases 65. Equine toxicology. 66. Diagnostics from breath. 67-68 Equine Vices. The work might have been composed between +800 and +1200 for opium is mentioned in the list of drugs at the end and IO. MS. noted above appears to be the earliest (see Studies III p. 176 and 1 M.P. 21).

IO.V.	2763 Dn.	2402 +1424	83
L. IV.	p. 217 Dn.	1647 Sam. 1933	261
BORI. D.	14 Dn.	1035/1886–92 Sam. 1878	50
Oudh. XVIII	p. 94 N.	3	275

Calcutta (1886)	Ed. by Umesa Candra Gupta with short notes and a glossary of Indian drugs mentioned by Jayadatta Bib. In dica, C. VIII, N.S.	Asiatic Society of Bengal, pp. (1) 6. 2, 4, 335, 15, 46, 63.
Madras (1895)	Ed. by Sūryanārāyaṇa Rau with Telugu commentary Tel. chars.	Vartamānataranginī Press pp. 1. 4. 7. 257.

JAYADATTA

Śālihotra
(   ) Sk.

UJJAIN	1304	1959 Sam. 1892.	59

Kabūtar Nāmah—See S.M. WALIH (MUSAWI).

Kalpanāratnam—See ŚIVARĀMABHŪPATI

Kalpanāratnavyākhyānam—See MAHĀNĀGA

Karaṭikautuka—See GOPĀLADĀSA

Khawāṣṣu'l-Haiwān—See ABU'L-BAQĀ KAMĀLU'D-DIN M.B. MŪSĀ AD-DAMIRI

Kitāb fi'l-Firāsat wa Amrāḍi'l-Khail
(   ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on veterinary surgery and farriery.

C MM	p. 170;	903;	119 ff;	N

by Ḥusain b. Isḥāq.

Kitāb Ḥāwaiy'u'l-Hisān Muhaḍḍab min Hayati'l-Ḥayawāni'l-Kubrā—See M.B. 'ABDU'L-QADIR B.M. AD-DAMIRI ASH-SHAFA'I

Kitāb Ḥayātu'l-Haiwān—See ABU'L-BAQĀ KAMĀLU'D-DIN M.B. AD-DAMIRI

Kitāb Na'tu'lHaiwān wa Manāfi'hā
(   ) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on animals and on the medicinal properties of the various parts of their bodies. The work is compiled from the works of Aristotle and of 'Ubaidullah b. Jibril b. Bakhtiyashū. The description of the animals is taken from the work designated as *Naiu'l-Ḥaiwān* which is ascribed to Aristotle. The

information on their medicinal properties is extracted from the *Manāfi'u'l-Ḥayawān* of Ibn Bakhtyashū. After the preamble and an introduction, also ascribed to Aristotle there are recorded general observations about the animals in general and about their habits which are followed by an account of the lion. This is followed by a preface by Ibn Bakhtyashu'. The rest of the contents proceeds in the following order: Description of animals, medical aspects accounts of the domestic quadrupeds, namely, sheep, goat, ox, buffalo, camel, elephant, horse, mule, ass and pig; wild quadrupeds, namely, the *Iyyal* or mountain-goat, hare, hyena, bear, dog, fox, cat weasel, ape, etc.; birds crustaceans, fish and reptiles. The second *juz* deals with the partridge, the goose and ducks, and the pigeon, etc. It includes also bats, locusts, wasps, bees, flies, and gnats.

BM AM Supp p. 531; 773; 25[illegible] ff; N (1[illegible] cent.); The second *juz* is found at the beginning, ff. 4 b–7[illegible]a: numerous drawings of animals in gold and colours throughout [illegible] great [illegible] in the [illegible] leaves

Kitābu'n-Naḥal wa 'Abūra'n-Naḥal—See SH. TAQIU'D-DIN AḤMAD AL-MURTAḌĀ

Kitābu's-Siyāsat f. 'Ilmi'l-Firāsat—See IMRA'U L-QAIS.

KUMĀRA

Gajacikitsā
( ) Sk.

Udaipur p. 32 1653.

Ladadtu'l-Hawān—See ḤUSAIN ḤUSAINI ṬAYYIBI

M.B. 'ABDU'L-QĀDIR B.M. AD-DAMIRI ASH-SHĀFA'I (15th century):

Great-grandson of the celebrated Egyptian theologian and encyclopaedic writer on animals, Abu'l-Baqā Kamālu'd-din M.b. Mūsā ad-Damīri (d. 1405).

Kitāb Hawīy'u'l-Hisān Munaddab min Ḥayati'l-Hayawāni'l-Kubrā, (Cir. 1450) Ar; M.E —Egypt.

A selection from the zoological work, *Hayātu'l-Haywan*, of Ad-Damiri, by his great-grandson who has followed the same arrangement as that of the original work, but has added a few more poetical quotations to the original. It has also an appendix, which treats of the "properties" (*Faḍā'il*) of Surah-97 of the *Qur'ān*.

IO AMC-280; 1004; 294 ff; N (1494); dampened and rendered defective after ff. 150, 229 and 249 and also at the end.

M.B. MUḤAMMAD

An untitled work by the same author on hunting birds also observed in the Bod Lib. at No. 1861 which see at Zoo.

Asp Nāmah
(1365-66) Per;

A treatise on farriery divided into two *Qism*, the first divided into 42 *Bab* and the second into 44 *Bab*. It deals with the good and bad qualities of horses and their diseases and treatment.

Bod. PMC 1/1076; 1863; 1–91b ff; Nq.

M. ISMAIL

Bāz Nāmah
(—) Per;

A treatise on falconry apparenetly of a late origin.

SCL ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwānāt* 12; bounded with *Kabūtar Namah* and similar other treatises.

M. QĀSIM B. SHARĪF KHĀN

Tuḥfah-i Kān-i 'Ilaj-i Asp
(1665) Per; India.

A treatise on the diseases of horses on Śālihotra.

ASB PMC Soc. 742; G 44; Nq (17th century).

M. RIḌĀ B.M. YŪSUF

Was a native of Delhi and served as *Mīr-i Shikār* of Emperor Aurangzeb to whom the present work is dedicated.

Dastūru's-Ṣa'īd
(1672–73) Per; India.

A treatise on falconry, originally compiled in 1672 but revised later in 1688 by the author and his son. It is divided into a number of *Bab* varying from copy to copy. The SCL copy shows 77 *Bab*. The Aligarh MS. ends at *Bab* 99. It deals with the following topics: the method of distinguishing between the species of hunting birds on the basis of the colours of the eyes; procedure of their training; remedies of the diseases of falcons; the art of catching birds through the falcons and the legal precepts involved in hunting and slaying of animals.

ASB PMC Cur 424; Ia 60/1; 1–36 ff; (1855).

A — ; HG 50/221 ; 192 ff ; Nq ; 3 copies : *Subh* 799/1 (slightly defective in beginning) ; *Damimah Subh* 799/2 (preserved under the title: *Risālah-i Tarbiyat wa 'Ilaj-i Janwarān-i Shikari*.

SCL ; *Mutafarriqat* 203 ; 155 ff ; Nq

MKSJ — ; *Baitari* 8 ; 163 ff ; Nq. (1812) ; slightly defective at the beginning. Qadi Imām at the order of one Nawwab Najābat 'Ali Khān.

M. RIḌĀ KHĀN

The full name of the author is written rather illegibly and may be read as M. Riḍa Khan Tajir ibn M. (?) Khān Sāghar.

Maqsadu'r-Riḍa.
(1849) Per:

A treatise on the treatment of the diseases of the horse.

SCL ; *Baiṭāri* 18 ; — (1958) ; two copies:

Baiṭāri 4.

MAHĀNĀGA

Kalpanaratnavyākhyānam
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Kalpanaratna*—a treatise on the characteristics and qualities of elephants.

MT. IV. p. 5608 R. 3791 (b) 15; incomplete. Gr. +1921-22 (10a-24a). breaks of in the middie of third Paṭala.

TRI. IV 1126 1052 (b) 12 ; Codex Mal. contains commentary on the paṭalas only. For another MS. see *Grantha-pura*. 1032.

MAHEŚVARA

Gogajacikitsā Sk.
( )

GRANTHAPURA 3195.

Majma'u'l-Gharā'ib—See Section on *Geogaphy*

MALLADEVA PAṆḌITA

Aśvāyurvedah : Sarasindhuḥ
( ) Sk

A treatise on the science of horses in four chapters called sthānas, viz, Lakṣaṇa, Poṣaṇa, Rugjaya and Rahasya

TD. XVI p. 7495 11258 180.

MALLĀRI PAṆḌITA

Sārasindhu
( ) Sk.

Mysor I. p, 367 870 144 Tel.

Mānapriyamatam
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the characteristics of good and bad horses with hints for ascertaining their age.

MD. XXIII p. 8980 13327 29; Dn Breaks off in the 6th chapter.

Maqsadu'r-Riḍā—See M. RIḌĀ KHĀN

Mataṅgalīlā—NĪLAKAṆṬHA

Miftāḥu'l-Faras—See QĀḌĪ ḤASAN B. KH. ṬĀHIR B. KH. M.

Miftāḥu'sh-Shikār—See NŪR M. MANDHĀNĪ

Mir'āt—See section on Geography

Mir'ātu's-Ṣa'id—See ALLĀH YAR JĀMĪ

MĪR GHULĀM MAẒHAR 'ALĪ

Zubdutu'l-Faras
(?) Per; India

A treatise on farriery divided into 11 *Bab*. It begins with an account of the birth of a colt and discusses various matters relating to the health and diseases of the horse. In all, remedies of seventy diseases are given. The compiler who seems to have written the work on dictation by a veterinary doctor called here as Mīr Ma'nawu'd-Dīn says that though a number of books had been written on the subject, all of them needed to be tested for their worth. Hence the present work.

MKSJ — ; *Baiṭārī* 12; 67 ff; mixed (1814-15)

SCL — ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwānāt* 5 ;

MIRRA NIẒAMU'D-DIN AḤMAD B. MULLĀ-ṢADR

The author flourished during the reign of Shah 'Abbās II who ruled from 1642 to 1697 and to him the book is dedicated.

Muḍmar-i Dānish
(1642–1667) Per; Iran.

A treatise on farriery divided into a *Muqaddimah*, three *Maqalah* and a *Khatimah* dealing with the creation and domestication of horse; good and bad qualities and other things relating to the knowledge of horse; rules concerning the rearing of horses and driving of horses; treatment of the diseases of horses: horses of Shāh 'Abbās II and amulets.

BM PMC 2/483; Add 8959; 87 ff; N (17th cent.): few lines of the beginning are wanting: four copies: Add 7716 (18th cent.); Add 23562 1794); Add 23553 1830 contained in a collection.

ASB PMC Soc. 742; M2; 365-368 ff: (17th cent.); only two leaves included in a collection.

SCL — *Ṭibb-i*; two copies: 9 (Author's name not *Haiwanat* 7 given).

MKSJ — *Baiṭar*.–24; 85 ff; mixed (1711); three copies: 25; 26 (worm-eaten).

M. Ḥamid b.M .b. Aḥmad

A — ; Subh. 616/27; 1–34 ff; N.

Muḍmar-i Dānish—See MIRZĀ NIẒAMU'D-DIN AḤMAD B. MULLĀ-ṢADR

MUḤIBB 'ALI KHĀN B. NIẒĀMU'D-DIN 'ALI MURGHALANI

He was the son of the famous noble of Bābur. Niẓāmu'd-din Khalifah. Akbar awarded him the title of Khān. He died as governor of Delhi in 1581. He wrote the present work when he was sixty. For details of life see '*Āin*, p. 420.

The work was compiled at the request of Bairam Khān-i-Khānān.

Baz Nāmah, or *Shahbaz Nāmah*
(Before 1581) Per; India.

A taeatise on falconry divided into sixty-one chapters dealing with precept of law (*Shara'*) relating to hunting; quaifications of perfect huntsman; capture and breeding of hawks; selection of hawks and kinds of hunting birds; signs of health and diseases of hunting birds; direction relating to the hunting in general and to diet and training of different kinds of huntings birds; diseases of hawks and their treatment; snares and decoys; selection and training of panthers.

ASB PMC Soc. 742-3; 0a 55/1; 1–90 ff; Nq, etc. (1676); included in a collection.

by Dūst M. Ṣabā'i

BM PMC 2/485; Egerton; 108 ff; Nq (1748) 1013

MKSJ — ; *Baiṭari*–1; 172 ff; Nq (1676); two copies: *Baiṭari*–2.

IO PMC 1/1508; 2793; 14 ff; S.

NAKULA

The work is considerably different from the one noticed at IO, No. 2764.

Aśvacikitsā
( ) Sk.

A small treatise on horses and their diseases in 350 stanzaa divided into 16 chapters. It is ascribed to Nakula, the fourth of the Pāṇḍavas, here.

Bom. Uni. 323 BMC 58.5 24
Dn.

by Nimbabhaṭṭa Sukla.

NAKULA

Aśvaśāstra
( ) Sk.

A compilation of the veterinary art, based largely on Gaṇa's *Siddhayogasaṅgraha*.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I. 6259 Burnell 36;
Dn. 402 a + 1873
MS. is carelessly written and inaccurate. Burnell's note on this MS. does not indicate Nakula's claim for the authorship of this work, though his dependence an Gaṇa's work is wholesale.

NALARĀJA

Asvaparīkṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the quality of horses based on the examination of their colours, speed; etc.

BL. p. 167 336
Dn.

NILAKANṬHA

Mataṅgalīlā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the science of elephants in twelve chapters dealing with the origin, characteristics of elephants, the duration of their life, the operations for catching them.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I. 6261 Mal.		Burnell. 206 +19th century	10
MD. XXIII	p. 8978 Dn.	13324	62
	p. 8979 Tel. contains meaning in Malayālam	13325	48;
	p. 8980 Mal. contains meaning in Malayālam.	13326	56;
Tri. IV.	1113 Gr.	1022	50
	1114 Mal.	1023	76

For other MSS. see Granthapura Nos. 1022, 1023, 3209 and 3210.

Trivandrum : (1910)	Ed. with notes by T. Gaṇapati Sāstry. Tss No.X.	Travancore Govt. Press. pp. (Vii), 41 (i).
Berlin. : (1929)	Ed. by H Zimmer with translation in German	R. Oldenboug, Munich. pp. (i, i, ii), 184.
New Haven. (1931)	Ed. by Franklin Edgerton, with introduction translation notes and glossary.	Yale University Press, pp. XIX, 129.

NŪR M. MANDHĀNI

During the reign of Aurangzeb, the author came from Tabriz and settled in the Punjab.

Miftāḥu'sh-Shikār
(1656-67) Per; India.

A treatise on falconry dealing in the first three chapters with *Shanqār*; falcons in chapter four; other birds of prey in chapter five to fifteen; the rest of the deal with the diseases of hunting birds and their treatment.

BOM. p. 39; 15/23; 63 ff; Nq. (1667).

PARAMĀNANDA

Aśvacikitsābhāsā ;
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR p. 192 820-21

QĀḌĪ ḤASAN B. KH. ṬĀHIR B. KH. M.

Miftāḥu'l-Faras
(?) Per; India.

A treatise on farriery dealing with the following topics; the birth of the young one of a horse; auspicious or evil signs related to the birth; method of determining the age of a horse; suggestions for riders and purchasers of horses; the four species of horses; three qualities of good horses and the method of diagnosing the diseases of horses and the remedies of their ailments.

MKSJ ; *Baiṭārī*-28; 61 ff; mixed (1818-19)

M. 'Abdu'l-Qādir.

SCL ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwānāt* 1; 3 copies:

Ṭibb i Ḥaiwānāt Nos. 10 & 25 (both bound with other treatises of similar kind).

Qurratu'l-Mulūk
(1468-1500) Per; India, Malwah.

A treatise on farriery based on Śālihotra containing discussion on the breed of various countries; mode of chosing horses; omens derived from their movement, their colour blemishes, limbs, diseases and cure, bleeding, diet and food, fathering and treatment of sores, the method of knowing the age of the horses by their teeth.

The work was compiled during the reign of Sulṭan Ghiyasu'd.Din Muhammad Shah Khalji who reigned from 1468-1500.

BM PMC 2/481; Add 14067/2; 61-73 ff; S (19th century); the copy is incomplete. A fuller copy of it is available in Elliot collection, at No. or 1697, art ii. See also Bibliographical Index by Elliot, p. 263.

RAFI'UD-DIN B. MALIK RAJI (or Raji' BIH, that is commonly called as) M.B. MALIK QUTBU'D-DIN.

Risālah-i 'Ilāj-i Aspān
(?) Per;

A short treatise on farriery.

SCL ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwānāt* 25; 3 copies; *Ṭibb-i Ḥawānāt* Nos. 10 & 27 (both bounded with similar other treatises and entitled as *Faras Nāmah*).

RĀMACĀNDRA KAVI

Aśvaśastram
( ) Sk.

MYSORE II p. 17 Kan. B. 997 200

RĀMANATHA VAIDYA

Śālihotraṭikā
( ) Sk.

UJJAIN. 1303 15 Fragment

Risālah dar Ahkām-i Ṣaid
(?) Per; C.A. (?)

A treatise on the legal and religious aspects of hunting and slaughter of different species of animals. According to Inanow, MSS. of this work are very common, especially in Turkistan. It seems to be of early origin and may have been Composed in central Asia.

ASB PMC Soc. 507; AC 19; 70 ff; (1685)

Risālah dar Khawāṣ-i Ḥaiwān—See SH. 'ALI ḤAZIN.

Risālah dar Khawāṣ-i Ḥaiwān
(936); Per; Khurasan.

A short treatise dealing with the curative properties of various animals. It is divided into 43 *Bab*. It is stated in the preface that the work was originally written by Galen (d. 200 A.D.) and was translated into Persian in 936 A.D. at the order of Naṣr (wrongly written here as Naṣir) b. Aḥmad, the Sāmānid prince of Khurāsān (ruled 914–943 A.D.)

ASB Soc. 737; Oa 33/2; 28–34 ff; Nq (1768) contains only 41 *Bāb*.

Risālah dar Ma'rifat wa Tarbiyat wa 'Ilāj-i Jānwarān-i Shikāri
(?) Per;

A treatise on the hunting animals, dealing with their training, diseases and treatment.

A ; Subh 749/2; 120 ff: Nq.

Risālah dar Shanākhtan-i Khawāṣ-i Āwāz-i Karafshai-Chalpāsah
(?) Per;

A treatise dealing with supersitions associated with the voice of the venomous lizard.

IO PMC 1-1505; 2737; 45b–51a; S.

Risāl-i Faras Nāmah—See SH. 'ALI ḤAZIN.

Risālah-'Ilāj-Aspān—See RAFI'U'D-DIN B. MALIK RAJI M.B. MALIK QUṬBU'D-DIN.

Rūḥu'l-Ḥayāt—See TAQIU'D-DIN ABI'L-FAḌL M.B.M.B. FAHAD AL-HASHMI.

S. 'ABDU'LLĀH KHĀN FIRŪZ JANG

A noble of high rank in the courts of Jahangir and Shāhjahān, the author was a well-known physician and has a book on medicine to his credit.

Faras Nāmah
17th cent) Per; India, Delhi.

Persian translation of a Sanskrit work on farriery. The author does not state the title of the original work which, according to the preface, fell in the hands of the Mughal officers, after the defeat of Rana Amar Singh of Chittor, during the reign of Emperor Shāhjahān. It seems to have been compiled as an anthology from the then existing sources on the subject of which the famous *Haya Āyurveda* (commonly known as *Śālihotra Samhitā*) was one. It is stated to have contained 1600 verses (*Ślokās*), whereas the *Śālihotra* contained 1200. The latter work however remained the standard treatise throughout the middle ages and it was on its pattern that the anonymous, untitled source of the *Faras Namah* was written.

The translation was made with the assistance of scholarly pundits, by order of Shāhjahān to whom it is dedicated. It begins in the traditional manner with the story of the creation of horse. This part is based on a Persian treatise stated to have been compiled during the reign of Maḥmūd of Ghaznā. The subsequent chapters contain the classification of the horses on the basis of their colour and form, characteristics of good and bad horses, horse diseases and their treatments, etc.

BM PMC 2/432; Add 16854; 122 ff; Nq (17th century); 2 copies....both illustrated with coloured drawings.

MKSJ ; *Baiṭārī* 17; 75 ff; Nq (19th century); 2 copies; *Baiṭārī* 13 (9th Regnal Year of Emperor M. Shāh), contains five coloured illustrations.

SCL ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwāāt* 15 ; 11 copies : *Ṭibb -i Ḥaiwānāt* 17 24 ; 27 ; 30 , 32, 33, 35, 53, 56, 60.

S. IMĀM 'ALĪ B. S. KHURSHĪD 'ALĪ

A treatise on the treatment of horse diseases.

A ; AS 1097/51 ; 46 ff ; Nq.

S.M. TAQĪ B.S.M. FAIḌ B. MĪR AḤMAD KHĀN 'ARAB HĀSHMĪ LAKHNAWĪ

Ḥayātu'l-Faras
(1843) Per ; India.

A short treatise on the horse, chiefly dealing with its diseases and their remedies.

SCL ; *Ṭibb- Ḥaiwānat* 3; two copies : *Baiṭārī* 25. Both are contained in collections of works on veterinary science.

S.M. WĀLIH (MUSAWI)

Details of the author's life are not available. He also wrote a work on the remedies of diseases of hunting birds called *Daulat Nāmah-i 'Ilāj-i Ṭuyūr.*

1. *Daulat Nāmah-i 'Ilāj-i Ṭuyūrān-*
(?) Per ; India.

A treatise on the treatment of the diseases of birds.

SCL ; *Ṭibb-i Ḥaiwānāt* 8 ;

2. *Kabūtar Nāmah.*
(?) Per ;

An interesting work on the hobby of pegion-flying. It deals with the following topics, kinds (or species) of pegions, terms used by Pegion-fliers, the art of it and remedies of the diseases of pegions.

MKSJ *Baiṭārī*-22 ; 31 ff ; (1843).

SA'D AKBAR AULIYĀ B. ḤASAN ḤAKĪM

Fīl Nāmah wa Shikār Nāmah-i Shāhjahāndat.
(?) Per ; India.

Translation of a Sanskrit work on the elephant. The name of the original's author is illegibly spelt ; but it is not difficult to identify it as that of Bṛhaspati, whose work is known as *Barhaspatimata.* The Sanskrit MS. lacked some portions and the translator substituted the missing information from Pālakāpya's (spelt in Persian a Balkābī) *Gajaśāstras.* The translation is divided into two parts called *Gustār* and sub-divided into several chapters called *Fasl.* It contains the description of the animal, its kind (or species), methods of distinction, treatments of elephant-diseases, care of a newly trapped elephant and protection of the young, etc.

The date and place of translation is not evident from the MS. It is dedicated to one called here as Imān-i 'Ādil Abu'l-Mujāhid Ḥaḍrat Ẓill'u'llāh fi'l-Arḍ Sulṭānu'l-Islām Bādshān. The use of the title Sulṭān creates a strong doubt about its being done under Mughal patronage. It may have been made under one of the Sulṭān of Delhi or of the Muslim kings of the Deccan.

MKSJ *Baiṭārī*; 21 ; 117 ff ; Nq ; a finely caligraphed MS.

Ṣaidiyah
(?) Per ;

A treatise on hunting and the curative properties of the flesh of various animals. In all, it contains twelve *Faṣl.* It begins with the religions, legal and humanitarain aspects of hunting. The greater part of the work is arranged in the form of a dictionary in the alphabetical order of the names of the animals and birds, against each of which is given a discription of the animal concerned as well as other relevant matters. The name of the author does not appear anywhere in the MSS. But it is ascribed by some different person, perhaps the caligrapher, to one Sa'īd-i Shahīd Shaikhu'l-Islām.

A ; AS 1088/42 ; 60 ff ; Nq.

Śālihotra—See JAYADATTA

Śālihotraṭīkā—See RĀMANĀTHA VAIDYA

Śālihotronnaya
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the science of elephants, in the form of a dialogue between *Śālihotra* and *Suśruta.* The codex deals with mythological as well as age, colour, marks of elephants, etc. suitable for a king. Several chapters appear to be wanting.

Burnell p. 75a LVII 302 ;
Dn. 10.302
ends with chapter XXVIII.

ŚARABHOJĪ MAHĀRĀJA (Śherfojī Mahārāja)

He was the ruler of Tanjore between + 1800—1832. The Marathi translation is by him ; son of Tuljā II ; he was mainly responsible for the development of Sarasvati Mahāl Library at Tanjore and collected many works from Benares and other places ; a patron of many scholars and started many *sabhas* such as *Dharma Sabhā, Nyāyasabhā* and *Mudrita Sabhā.*

Gajaśāstram
(+19th century) Sk. and Mr.

A work on the science of elephants, with translation in Marathi. The Sanskrit text cheifly comprises *Gajaśastras* of Pālakāpya aad Vaisampāyaniya and is divided into nine chapters called Prakaraṇas viz., (1) Utpattivarṇanam on the origin of elephants, (2) Diggaja Vamsakathanam, (3) Gajasāpaprasādakathanam, (4) Gajavananirūpaṇam—description of the forest in which the elephants reside, (5) Gajatpatticaritam, (6) Gajavayojñānanirūpaṇam—on the science of the age of elephants, (7) Nānādesagajalakṣaṇam—characteristics of elephants of different countries, (8) Bhadrādilakṣaṇanirūpaṇam—description of the features of the elephants belonging to 'Bhadra' class, (9) Brahmavausādigajalakṣaṇa—on the features of the elephants belonging to 'Brahmavamsa' and (10) Gajagatidoṣavarṇana—on the defects in the gait of elephants.

Codex contains 300 finished coloured illustrations with text and 93 without text, besides 16 unfinished coloured and pencil sketches.

TD. XVI. p. 7507 11287 342; incomplete. Dn.
Contains Marathi translation which is also incomplete.

Sārasamuccya—See BILHAṆA

Sārasaṅgraha—See GAṆA

Sārasaṅgraha—See INDUSENA

Sārasindhu—See GAṆA

Sārasindhu—See MALLĀRI PAṆḌITA

SH. 'ALĪ ḤAZĪN

Son of Shaikh Abū Ṭālib of Lahijān, Gilān, Ḥazīn is much better known for his outstanding accomplishment in the field of literature. One of his great works is the *Taḏkiratu'l-Ma'āṣirīn*, which is a biography of contemporary Persian poets. He also wrote an autobiography by the title *Taḏkiratu'l-Aḥwāl* which has been published with an English translation by F.C. Balfour, London A.H. 1130-31. Ḥazīn was born in Iṣfahān in 1691-92. After many wandering in Iran and Arabia he came to India in 1733-34 and settled in Benaras where he died in 1766-67.

Besides the present work, he also wrote a general work on animals of land and sea which he has noted here.

1. *Risālah dar Khawāṣ-i Ḥaiwān*
(Cir. 1734) Per; India.

A zoological work divided into a *Muqaddimah* and three *Bāb*, dealing respectively with the legal precepts with regard to hunting and slaying of animals; animals of land and sea (arranged in alphabetical order, origin of animal life and the senses and faculties af animals.

BM PMC 2/483 ; Add 23562/3; 67-90 ff; N (1799); 3 copies: 23563/3; or 207/2 (entitled as *Taḏkirah-i Ṣaidīyah*.

ASB PMG Cur 425: I 439; 23 ff; 2 copies: I 93 both entitled as *Ṣaidiyah*.

2. *Risālah-i Faras Nāmah*
(Cir. 1734) Per; India.

An abridgement of the author's own treatise on farriery dealing with the diets, maintenance, diseases and cures of horses. It is divided into nine sections called *Ḥulyah*, and subdivided into *Faṣl* or chapters. It is stated in the preface that the author had written a larger work on the subject while he was living in Isfahan in 1715. When he came to India he searched for a copy of it and finding that his work was not available, he wrote down the present abridgement.

BM PMC 2/483; Add 23562/2; 49-67 ff; N (1799); 2 copies: Add 23563/1.

SH. TAQIU'D-DIN AḤMAD AL-MURTAḌĀ

Kitābu'n-Naḥal wa 'Abaru'n-Naḥal
(?) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on the bee and on agriculture.

C MM p. 176; 923; 74 ff; (1700)

Shahbāz Nāmah—See MUḤIBB 'ALĪ KHĀN B. NIẒAMU'D-DIN 'ALI MURGHALĀNI

Shahbaz Namah-i Fīrūz Shāhī—See FIRŪZ SHĀH

Shajrah-i Dānish—See section on Medicine

Shikārnamah-i Ilkhānī—See 'ALI B. MANṢŪR AL-ḤALWANI

Siddhayogacikitsa—See AMAREŚVARA

Siddhayogasaṅgraha—See GAṆA

ŚIVARĀMABHŪPATI

Kalpanāratnam
( ) Sk.

A treatise in three chapters on the characteristics and qualities of elephants.

MT. IV.	p. 5607 Gr.	R.3791 (a) +1921–22	9 (1–9)
Tri. IV.	1125 Mal	1032 (a)	6
	1126 Mal. incomplete. Contains a commentary by Mahānāga. For another MS. see Granthapura 1032.	1032 (b)	12;

SUHOTRA

Hayadipaḥ
(   )   Sk.

A treatise on the science of horses explaining how certain qualities of a horse are suggested by certain marks on its body.

MT. V.	p. 6517 Dn.	R.4447 +1924–25	20;

SUKHĀNANDA

Son of Valha Jiṣṇu, surnamed Josi. He refers to the famous Śālihotra and also to one Yajñadatta in connection with the age of the horses.

Aśvaśāstra
(   )   Sk.

A small treatise on the nature and classification of horses, divided into several chapters some of which consist of a single stanza only.

BBRAS.	427 Dn. incomplete. Contains the first seventeen chapters and a part of the eighteenth.	BD.284	6;

Śyenacikitsā
(   )   Sk.

BIKANER	4351	490	30

TAQIU'D-DIN ABI'L-FAḌL M. B. M. B. FAHAD AL-HĀSHMĪ (15th cent.)

Most probably he was alive in 1477.

Rūhu'l-Hayāt
(Cir. 1475)   Ar;

A treatise on zoology.

MKSJ   ; *Ṭibb*–118

Tarjumah-i Ḥayātu'l-Ḥaywān
(1642–1663)   Per;   Iran, Tabriz ?

Persian translation of the Arabic encyclopaedic work of ad-Damiri on zoology, called *Ḥayātu'l-Ḥaiwān* or *Kitāb Ḥayātu'l-Ḥaiwān*. (for contents see Zoology).

Tarjumah-i Salihotra—See 'ABDU'LLĀH B. ṢAFĪ

Ṭibāyi'u'l-Haiwān—See ARISTOTLE

Ṭibb-i Fīrūz Shāhī
(14th century)   Per;   India.

A treatise on medicine also dealing with the diseases of falcons. (See Medicine).

Tuḥfah-i Āsafīyah —See FAKHRU'D-DIN AḤMAD

Tuḥfah-i Kān-i 'Ilāj-i Asp —See M. QĀSIM B. SHARIF KHĀN

VĀHĀDA

The son of Vikrama.

Aśvāyurveda Sārasaṅgraha
(   )   Sk.

A digest in the treatment of the horses.

Stein.	p. 180 N. Extract from the work given on p. 346 of the catalogue.	3213	325;

Vaidyaśāstrām
(   )   Kan.

A treatise on the science of horses dealing with the characteristic marks and colour of horses which indicate fortune or otherwise to the possessor. Omens from their colour, the determination of their age, the disorders of bowels with their remedies and the method of feeding the horses according to their intended uses.

Taylor I.	p. 557 Kan.	1607	120

VAIŚAMPĀYANA

Aśvāyurvedaḥ : Sārasindhu
(   )   Sk.

An original work on the science of horses.

TD. XVI.	p. 7493 Dn.	11256	249 (18–266)

p. 7494 11257 105;
Dn. (94+11+1)
text differs from the former.

VAISAMPAYANA

Gajasástram
( ) Sk.

A work on the science of elephants.

TD. XVI. p. 7499 11262 63;
Tel.
incomplete

" 7500 11263 4;
Dn.
incomplete.

" 7501 11264 94;
Tel.
complete with Telugu meaning.

VARDHAMĀNA

Son of Ācāryajñānapathi; wrote the work under the patronage of Visāla, the minister to King Narendra Mall of Nepal who ruled in the middle of +17th cent. (HPr. p. 10 and Nepal, p. XXV).

Yogamañjarī
(+17th century) Sr. NEPAL.

A treatise on the characteristics, treatment, diseases and their treatment of horses.

NEPAL p. 233 816 99
Nw.

Rep. p. 10 —

VEDAVYĀSA

Gajalakṣaṇacikitsā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the science of elephants.

T.D. XVI. p. 7497 11260 29
Dn.

11261

VIṢNUDĀSA

Aśvalakṣana
( ) Hin.

UDAIPUR. p. 192 841
Sam 1902.

Yogamañjarī—See VARDHAMĀNA

Yuktikalpataru—See BHOJA RĀJA

ZAINU'L-'ĀLAMĪN B.S. ABU'L-ḤASAN AL-KARBALĀ'Ī AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-HĀSHMĪ

Flourished during the reign of Sulṭan Muẓaffar Shāh II of Gujarāt (1511–1525) to whom this work is dedicated.

Faras Nāmah
(1520) Per; India, Gujrat.

A short treatise on farriery based on Indian source, as it appears from the contents, chiefly on the so-called Salihotra samhita on veterinary art. It is written partly in prose and partly in verse.

ASB PMC Soc. 741; G 26; 46 ff; Nq and S (18th century); 2 copies: G 37 (1794).

Bod PMC 1/1075; 1864; 154 ff; Nq 3 copies 865; 1866.

IO PMC 1/1618; 2980; 64 ff; Nq

MKSJ ; *Baiṭarī* 16; 69 ff; (1705); 3 copies *Baiṭarī* 14 (fragmentary), ff. 1–18, badly arranged; *Baiṭarī* 15, badly wormeaten.

By Bahadur 'Alī at Bījāpūr.

Zubdatu'l Faras—See MĪR GHULĀM MAẒHĀR 'ALĪ

An anonymous work having no title also

A treatise on zoology. It contains a zoological description of wild beasts, carnivorous animals, cattles, birds, reptiles, insects and aquatic animals. The work is divided into 2 *Maqalah*.

BM AMC-; 460; 996; 209; ff; N (cir. 13th century); the diacritical marks are frequently omitted.

9. GEOGRAPHY

9. GEOGRAPHY

'ABDU'L-LAṬĪF B. ABĪ ṬĀLIB B. NURU'D-DĪN B. NI'MATU'LLĀH AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-MŪSAWĪ ASH-SHUSTARĪ

Born in 1759 at Shustar but came to India where he wrote the present work. He dedicated to his illustrious relative Mīr 'Ālam. A big portion of the book contains the description of his own life and other affairs.

Tuḥfah-i 'Ālam.
(1799) Per; India.

The work contains the geographical account of Shustar—native place of the author–its neighbouring cities, biography of the Nūrī Sayyids and an account of the travels the author made in west Asia, Europe and India. A detailed account of Bombay was added by him three years later.

Buh. 1/67;	93;	389 ff;	Nq (1799); Autograph copy.
BM PMC; 1/383	Add 23533; 222 ff; Nq (19th century).		
Pub.	Bombay 1847.		

'ABDU'L-WAHHĀB B.M. GHAUṢ (d. 1868).

Rūznāmchah-i Safar-i Ḥaramain.
(1849) Per; India.

A diary of the author's pilgrimage to Mecca.

SL ; ***Jughrāfiyah*** 5; (1849); author's autograph.

'ABDU'N-NŪR ĀMIDĪ

A Syrian monk. Translated the present work from Syriac into Arabic.

A Christain cosmographical work translated from Syriac into Arabic, partly theological and partly descriptive, on the creation, man, and the world. The work was intended to contain nine *Maqālah* (the IO copy and the Bod. copy contain only 7 *Maqālah*). These *Maqālah* have no special titles. Each consists of a succession of paragraphs designated as *Faṣl*, a complete list of which is given at the beginning of the work.

IO AMC 211; 730; 169 ff; N (19th century) Georges, son of Joseph of Aleppo; this copy seems to be identical with the Karshūnic MS. described in Bod. cat. 1/17, No. 80 (Charshun), 80, p. 17.

ABHAYACANDRA

Tirlokasāravyākhyā
( ) Sk.

Moodbidri	p. 310 Kan.	25	54

ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M.B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B.M.B. BAṬṬŪṬAH AL-LAWĀṬĪ AṬ-ṬANJĪ (d. 1377).

Celebrated traveller of the 14th century. Died in 1377.

Tuḥfatu'n-Nuẓẓār fī Gharā'ibi'l-Amṣār.
(Cir. 1375) Ar; M.E.—Tanjah.

A work on travel and topography.

C Supp-2 ; 259; 591 ff; Maghribī (cir. early 19th cent.)

Pub: Paris.
Cairo.

ABŪ ABĪ AḤMAD B. 'UMAR B. RUSTĀ (flourished 905).

Flourished early in the 10th century. He wrote the present treatise in 903 in Isfahan.

Kitābu'l-A'lāqu'n-Nafīsah.
(903) Ar; Iran—Isfahan.

The seventh volume, on geography, out of the seven which constitute the work. The whole work is published by De Goeje in his *Biblioth. Geograph. Arab.*

C Supp-1 ; 1006; 201 ff; N; defective in the end.

ABŪ ḤAFṢ 'UMAR B. AL-MUẒAFFAR B. AL-WARDĪ (d. 1345)

Kharīdatu'l-'Ajā'ib wa Farīdatu'l-Gharā'ib.
(Cir. 1345) Ar; M.E.

A work on cosmography, fauna and flora, and rivers etc.

IO AMC-210; 726; 272 ff; Nq (Cir 17th cent.); both the beginning and end are wanting. For the other two more copies see Nos. 727 and 728/2.

BM AMC-181; 381-1; 152 ff; Maghribi (+1792). M.b. 'Umar b. Ibrāhīm al-Jazā'iri; contains an illustration of the earth.

MKSJ ; *Jughrāfiyah*-1; 1-133 ff: N; the name of the author as given in this copy is Zainu'd-dīn 'Umar b. al-Wardī; two copies: *Jughrāfiyah*-2

Pub. Upsala (1835-39) by Tornberg; part of the work edited under the title Fragmentum libri Margarita mirabilium.

ABŪ ḤAMID (ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH) M.B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤIM B. SULAIMĀN AL-QAISI AL-GHARNĀṬĪ (b. 1080; d. 1169)

Spanish geographer born in Granada in 1080 and died in Damascus in 1169 (Cf. Al-Maqqarī, Analectes, 1, 617; and Reinaud, Geographie d' Aboul-feda, Introduction, pp. 111-113).

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb wa Nukhbatu'l-A'jāb.
(Cir. 1155) Ar; M.E. Damascus.

A cosmographical work.

BM AM Supp-467; 686; 52 ff; N (1793); the name of the author is erroneously mentioned in this copy as Shihābu'd-dīn Aḥmad al-Gharnāṭī.

For other copies of the work see; Pertsch, No 1501; Paris, Nos. 8167-71; Brill (1886) No. 313.

ABU'L-ḤASAN SA'ĪD B. 'ALĪ AL-JURJĀNĪ

According to H.K. he died in 1576. A reference to Prince Shāhrukh, called here by his posthumous title, Khāqān-i Sa'īd Anāra'llāhu-Burhānuhū (d. 1446) shows that the book must have been written after this date.

Some authors confuse him with more famous contemporary Sh. Sharīf Jurjānī, who died in 1816. (See Rieu loc. cit.)

Kitābu'l-Masālik wa'l-Mumālik.
(+1446-1476) Per; Iran.

Apparently based on or adopted from Iṣṭakhari's *Masāliku'l-Mumālik* which is again an enlargement upon *Ṣuwaru'l-Aqālīm* of Abū Zaid Aḥmad al-Balkhī; the work discusses very much the same topics in the same way as in the original, with numerous additions. Some of these topics are: the seven climates, shape and position of the earth (probably in the solar systems), seas and oceans, longitude, latitude, the inhabited and waste lands, various countries, cities, tribes like the Ghuz, the Qarā, the Khilj, etc regions of special types of diseases, principal settlements of the Arabs, lakes, mountains, rivers, Islands, deserts, monuments, famous statues, natural curiosities and the races of mankind. A short tract in the end deals with the fixed stars. Some portion is devoted to the discussion of the origin and age of the earth and other miscellaneous topics such as talismans, etc.

Bod. PMC 1/409; 413; 49-146 ff; Nq.

BM PMC 1/425; Add 7705; 96 ff; Nq.

ABU'S-SA'ĀDAT AL-MUBĀRAK B.M. ASH-SHAIBĀNĪ (d 1209)

Better known as Ibnu'l-Aṣīr al-Jazarī. Flourished in later 12th and early 13th century. He died in 1209 (Cf. I. Khall, I, 617).

Tuḥfatu'l-'Ajā'ib wa Ṭurfatu'l-Gharā'ib.
(Cir. 1205) Ar; M.E.

A treatise on cosmography. The work is divided into the following 4 *Maqālah*: (1) the meteors; (2) the earth; (3) an account of the land and seas, and (4) minerals, vegetables, and the animal kingdom.

BM AMB-184; 383; 145 ff; N (1532).

'Ubaidu'llāh M.b. M. al-Qādirī.

ABŪ UṢMĀN 'UMAR B. BAḤR AL-JĀḤIẒ (d. 687)

A great Arabic literature and the author of the zoological work *Kitābu'l-Ḥaiwān.*

Kitābu'l-Ibar wa'l-I'tibār.
(Cir. 860) Ar; M.E.

A work on the wonders of nature considered as evidences of Divine Wisdom. Beginning with the heavens, the sun, the moon, and the stars, the author reviews in succession, the proofs of the wisdom and power of the Creator as displayed in the earth and its mountains, in minerals, plants, animals, and finally in the structure of the human body. The auhor mentions earlier works written, mostly in Syriac, on the same subject.

BM AM Supp-466; 684; 41 ff; N (1842).

ĀCĀRYA SIMHASŪRI

Lokatattva
( ) Sk.

Moodbidri p. 173 109 41
Kam.

'Ajā'ibu'l-Buldān.
( ) Ar;

A geographical work with illustrations.

MKSJ *Jughrāfiyah*-4; 78 ff; N; defective in the beginning.

'Ajā'ibu'l-Buldān—See AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KAYĀNĪ

'Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt wa Gharā'ibu'l-Maujūdāt—See ZAKARIYĀ B.M.B. MAḤMŪD QAZWĪNĪ

AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-KAYĀNĪ

'Ajā'ibu'l-Buldān
(1524) Per;

A general work on geography, based mainly on *'Ajā'ibu'd-Dunyā* of Shaikh Ḥamzah Āḍarī, dealing with the topography, geography, specialities and wonders of the seven *Iqlīm*. The author frequently quotes from other works, viz., *Ṣuwaru'l-Buldān*, *'Ajā'ibu'l-Buldān*, *Al-Masālik wa'l-Mamālik*, *'Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt*, etc. The date of composition is deciphered from the following monogram, given in the SCL copy: *Asrāru'l-Mulūk wa'l-Anbiyā* and *Khabr az Jahāniyān* = A.H. 930 = A.D. 1524.

Et. p. 12 61 (88); (1782)

SCL *Jughrāfiyah*-231; 88 ff; N.
Kh. Khalilu'llāh b. Kh. Ḥabību'llāh,

at Aurangabad.

'ALĪ ṬĀHIRĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-'Ajā'ib.
(1522) Per; C.A.

A Persian abridgement of Qazwīnī's *Āṣāru'l-Bilād wa Akhbāru'l-'Ibād*, volume second. The original Arabic work is called here by the title *Sab'atu'l-Aqālīm*. It may be that Qazwīnī called the second volume of his work by this sub-title. A literal translation of this second by M. Murād b. Abu'r-Raḥmān, an Indian author. For the *Āṣār* see Geog.

IO PMC 1/375; 716; 196 ff; Nq 1646).

at Multan.

A ; HG-34/1; 189 ff; Nq (1632).

at Multan.

Al-Muntaqī Mulakhkhaṣ Riḥlah-i Ibn Baṭūṭah—See M.B. FATḤU'LLĀH B. MAḤMŪD AL-BAYLŪNĪ

Al-Mushtarik wa'ḍ'a Muftariq ṣuq'ā fi'l-Buldān.
( ) Ar; M.E.

An adaptation of Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī's *Mu'jamu'l-Buldān.*

HG-34/17-B; 97 ff; N.

Ar-Risālah.
( ) Ar;

On the geography of the Muslim lands.

OUL ; Acq 1619;

Aṣ-Ṣafawah—See M.B. ABU'L-FATḤ

Auḍaḥu'l-Masālik ilā Ma'rifati'l-Buldān wa'l-Mamālik—See MUḤAMMAD

Badā'i' Asrār—See MĪR AḤMAD ḤŪSAIN MUSAWĪ

BASAVA RĀJENDRA

Bhugola.
( ) Sk.

Rice p. 326 2935
N.

Bawādi'ud-Dumū'i'l-Andamiyyah bi-Wādi'd-Diyāri'r-Rūmīyyah—See QĀḌĪ MUḤIBBU'D-DĪN AL-ḤAMAWĪ

Bhūgola—See BASAVA RĀJENDRA

Bhūgola—See VĀDIRĀJASVĀMIN

Bhūgola.
( ) Sk.

A work on geography.

BBRAS. p. 32 5 —
Dn.

Bhūgola Pramāṇa
( ) Tam.

A description of the universe, in conformity with the Purānic accounts.

Mack.	p. a44 Tam.	11	

Bihijatu'l-'Alam—See ḤAKIM MAHĀRAT KHĀN IṢFAHĀNĪ

Dānish Nāmah-i Jahān—See GHIYĀṢU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AMĪR B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ

Deśanirṇaya.
( ) Tam.

A short statement of the fifty-six kingdoms into which *Bhāratavarṣa* (India) is divided with a genealogical list of the Chola kings. In this connection see *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāgaḥ* by Jaganmohana Paṇḍita (+17th century).

Mack.	p. 244	13	—

DEVABHADRASŪRI

He was the pupil of Candrasūri, the author of the text.

Saṅgrahaṇīvṛtti.
( ) Sk.

A glsos on Candrasūri's *Saṅgrahiṇī*—a work on geography Quotes the following: *Anuyogadvāracūrṇi*; *Anuyogadvārṭīkā*, *Bṛhatsaṅgrahaṇīvṛtti*, *Malyagiri*, *Bhagavatīvivaraṇa*, *Viṣeṣaṇavati*, *Sūryaprajñaptinirukti*, BBRAS. 108.

L. VIII	p. 185 N.	2737	112
BBRAS.	1682 Dn.	B.D. 234 Sam. 1432	45
BORI. List.	p. 32 Dn.	850	74
Peters. I.	p. 61 Dn.	815 Sam. 1660	42

Dvīpavicāra—See NANDĪŚVARA

Faḍā'il-i Miṣr Faḍā'il-i Baitu'l-Muqaddas wa'sh-Sham.
( ) Ar;

Topographical and historical account of Egypt and Syria.

C MM 135 ; 736 ; 269 ff ; N (1383).

Faḍā'ilu'sh-Sham.
( ) Ar;

A work on the topography of Syria and Damascus.

C MM 134 ; 735 ; 13 ff ; Tq and N ; only a fragment of the work.

FAIḌU'LLĀH ANṢĀRĪ JAUNPŪRĪ HIMMAT

Native of Jaunpur, Himmat dedicated the abridgement to one Wajihu'd-dīn 'Alī Khān Bahādur called here with the epithet Ṣāḥibu's-Sait wa'l-Qalam, master of the sowrd and the open.

Intikhāb-i Haft Iqlīm.
( ) Per; India.

An abridgement of the well-known geographical-cum-biographical work, the *Haft Iql.m* of Amīn Aḥmad Rāzī. The present edition contains only the geographical part.

IO PMC 1/499; 727; 132 ff; S; worm eaten.

GHIYĀṢU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B. AMĪR B. AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ

Dānish Namāh-i Jahān.
( ) Per;

A work on geography and astronomy.

A ; AS 734/58; 166 ff; Nq (1809); slightly worm eaten throughout.

Golavarṇanam.
( ) Sk.

The work describes in prose, the globe according to the European conception.

SB.	p. 266	135	70

Ḥadīqatu'l-Aqālīm—See QĀḌĪ MURTAḌĀ ḤUSAIN ALLĀH YĀR UṢMĀNĪ BILGRĀMĪ

ḤAKĪM MAHĀRAT KHĀN IṢFAHĀNĪ

The author lived in the times of Bahādur Shāh I whose death (1712) is mentioned here as a recent event.

Bihjatu'l-'Ālam.
(1718) Per; India.

A work on general geography. It is only the first volume the second is promised in the preface to be entitled *Rauḍatu'l-Afrāh*. The author tells us however that it was to contain Persian translations and extracts from several Arabic works like the *Kharīdatu'l-Ajā'ib*, *Tuḥfatu'l-Albāb*, etc.

The present volume is divided into two main parts. Part one contains the description of the seven climates.

The arrangement here is on the pattern of *Haft Iqlīm*. Part two deals with the following topics. 1. Lands. 2. Islands, 3. Mountains, 4. Canals and 5. Regions west of the earth (*Bilād-i Maghrib-i Zamīn*).

The author consulted the following works: *A'īn-i Akbarī Hasht Bahisht, Anīsu'l-Ārifīn* and *'Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt*, etc.

ASB PMC Cur. 93; 95; 129 ff; Nq (1762). Ghulām 'Alī al-Quraishī al-Ḥaiderī.

IO PMC 1/500; 729; 171 ff; Nq 1797).

Ed. p. 214 247; 256 ff; Nq

BM PMC 3/992; O. 1944/1; 1–28 ff; Nq (1851).

HARIBHADRA SŪRI

Laghusaṅgrahaṇī or *Jambūdvīpa Saṅgrahaṇī Prakaraṇa*.
( ) Mag.

An abridgement of a work by Candrasūri entitled *Saṅgrahaṇī* or *Bṛhatsaṅgrahaṇī* on Jain geography (L. VIII p. 179). It is a brief note on the extent, etc. of the Jambūdvīpa in 30 gāthas (BBRAS. 1602).

L. VIII	p. 179 Dn.	2729	6
BBRAS	1602 Dn.	BD. 298 Sam. 1878	7
	1603 Dn. contains a *Ṭīkā* by Prabhānanda composed in Sam. 1390 (+1334).	BD. 122 Sam. 1808	15;
Bik.	p. 716	1686	4
Peters. I.	p. 124 Dn.	267	4
Bombay: (1925)	Ed. by Umarigavijayo Gaṇi with five other works in Ātma Vallabha Grantha Series No. 7.	Nirṇayasāgara Press, pp. 63.	

HEMAPRABHASŪRI

Trilokaprakāśa
( ) Sk.

Luch. Uni. 124 520/H.52.T 46014

ILĀHI-BAKHSH AL-ḤUSAINI

Khurshīd-i Jahān Numā.
(1853) Per; India.

An encylopaedic work on geography and biography in 12 chapters called *Burj*. The first six deal with the continents America, Africa, Europe, Asia, Australia and Polinisia, and the origin of the minerage. Under the respective continents follows the geographical and historical account from the earliest times to the date of composition of the work. The portion of India is comparatively more exhaustive. The next six chapters contain the lives of the prophets, ancient philosophers, saints, poets, renowned persons (dealt in chronological order), history of different schools of sufi thought, buildings of architectural interest and finally account of the life of the author himself, his relatives and ancestors, etc.

Buh. 1/77 102; 583 ff; Nq (19th century).

IMĀDU'D-DIN ABU'L-FIDĀ ISMĀ'IL B. 'ALĪ B. MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR AL-MALLIKU'L-MU'AYYAD
(b. 1273; d. 1331)

'Syrian geographer and historian. He belonged to the family of the princes of Hamah on the Orontes, a branch of the Aiyūbī royal the princes of Hamah on the Orontes, a branch of the Aiyūbī royal family created by Ṣalāḥu'd-din (the famous Saladin, 1169–93). He was born in November, 1273, not in Hamah but in Damascus, where his family had been obliged to take refuge from the Mongols. He received an elaborate education in spite of his being involved in all kinds of military campaigns throughout his youth. For example, at the age of 12 he took part in the conquest of the fortress al-Marqab from the knights of St. John (1285). In 1299 he entered the service of the Mamlūk Sulṭān an-Nasir Muḥammad, who appointed him governor of Hamah in 1310. From that time on he continued to rule his hereditary principality, but as a fief of the Mamluk empire. His loyalty to his liege lord was rewarded in 1312 with the rank of a prince and the title of al-Malik al-Ṣāliḥ, and again in 1320 with the rank of sulṭān and the title of al-Maliku'l-Mu'ayyad. He died at Hamah in October, 1331 and was buried in the mausoleum he had built there for himself........ Abu'l-Fida's life was a long series of military campaigns and the travels; he accomplished the great pilgrimage at least thrice, and was often obliged to report to Cairo. In spite of these many activities and responsibilities, he was able to write considerably, and he devoted much of his time to the embellishment of his capital and the patronage of learned men who gathered at his court. Besides the present work, he also wrote the universal history dealing with pre-Islamic history and with the history of Islam down to 1329." Abu'l-Fida was learned in many fieilds; for instance, he had a good knowledge of botany and

materia medica. It is said (e.g. by Carra de Vaux 1, 146) that he wrote a work in many volumes on medicine, entitled *Kunnish*.... (but this is confusion due to the fact that the word *kunnish* (of Aramaic origin), meaning collections (see Doz, 2, 494 the best known example being the Syriac *kunnish* of Yahya ibn Sarafyun or Serapion the Elder, but the word was also used for other collections and Abu'l-Fida wrote a grammatical *kunnish al-Kunnish fi'n-Nahw wa's-Sarf* (Ibid).

Taqwimu'l-Buldan
(1321) Ar: M.E.—Hamah.

It is an elaborate treatise on geography, beginning with generalities on the shape of the earth, the seven climaes, seas, lakes, rivers, and mountains. This is followed by chapters each dealing with a definite part of the world in the order indicated; (1) Arabia, (2) Egypt, (3) Maghrib, (4) equatorial Africa (5) Spain, (6) islands of the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, (7) northern regions of Europe and Asia, (8) Syria (9) Jazira, (10) 'Iraq'arabi, (11) Khuzistan or Ahwaz, (12) Fars, (13) Kirman, 14) Sijistan, (15) Sind, (16) Hind, (India) (17) China, (18) eatern islands (19) Rum (Asia Minor) (20) Armenia, Arran, and Adharbaijan, (21) Jibal or Iraq'-'Ajami, (22) Daylam and Jilan, (23) Tabaristan, Mazandaran, and Qumis, (24) Khurasan, (25) Zabulis'tan and Ghur, (26) Tukharistan, and Badakhshan, (27) Khwarizm, (28) Mawaraun-nahr Transoxiana). This enumeration is interesting; it represents the 28 parts of the ancient world in the eyes of an Arabic geographer, and is very different from those which a modern geographer would mention. The chapter on Transoxiana includes an account of the small but famous district of Sughd (ancient Sogdiana), traversed by the river Sughd (or Zarafshan) on which stood the cities of Bukhara and Samarq and......The 28 chapters are very unequal in length, but are arranged in the same order, that is, each is in two parts, the first of which is devoted to a general account of the country (its boundaries, physical peculiarities, political and ethnical divisions, manners and customs, monuments, main roads, etc.) and the second gives in tabular form a series of data concerning the main cities: name, sources of information, longitude, latitude, mathematical climate (as indicated by co-ordinates), physical climate or province, orthography, short description. Abu'l-Fida often quotes conflicting co-ordinates, stating, his preference or not; these co-ordinates are often erroneous, sometimes grossly so. It is very remarkable that in his indications of geographical co-ordinates (degrees and minutes) he always uses the literal (*abjad*) numerals (e.g., *lam* for 30, *sin* for 60), not Arabic" numerals. The prolegomena contains two interesting remarks; first, with regard to the loss or again of one day when travelling around the world....; second, about three quarters of the earth's surface are covered by the seas; renewing the ancient argument that this must be so because the four elements must balance each other and the earth's crust is on the average thrice heavier than water. The treatise contains an abundance of miscellaneous information from which it is hardly possible to choose. For example........ many data concerning the mining of salt, bitumen, mercury, silver, and gold. The tabular form as well as the title of the book had been suggested to the author by the *Taqwimu'l-abdan* of Ibn Jazla, he says so himself. Abu'l-Fida's purpose was encyclopaedic and scientific, and he realized that the tabular form, versus the purely literary one, not only is more concise and clearer, but tends to greater precision. He had studied previous publications carefully and quotes his sources at the beginning, then more specifically in each table. He took great pains to establish the orthography and orthophony of place names. His frequent quotation of divergent data (c.f., for coordinates) is typical of his honesty; this was due to his using different sources which he had no means of checking. The longest chapters deal respectively with the northern regions of Europe and Asia (but that is a large collection of countries), Syria (this being the largest chapter devoted to a single country and probably the most valuable, as the author knew that country best), Arabia, Maghrib, Egypt, equatorial Africa, Spain, Transoxiana, 'Iraq', Arab Jazirah, western islands Other chapters are very short, those on India and China absurdly so. A Turkish abbreviated translation in alphabetical order was made by Muhammad ibn 'Ali Sipahizade (d. 1588-89), under the title *Audahu'l-masalik ila ma'rifati'l buldan wal-mamalik* (GS. 3, 1 (1947) 795-96). The author began writing the present work in 1316 or before, and completed it in 1321.

BM AMC-131; 375; 119 ff; N (1342). Ibrahim B.M.b. Nahid al-Halabi, In Aleppo; three copies Nos. 376 and 377.

C MM-43; 259; 145 ff; N; incomplete copy.

Pub: London (1650); only a partial edition restricted to Khwarizm and Transoxiana; prepared by the English mathematician John Greaves or Gryvivs (1602-52) (vide GS, 3, 1, (1947) 799).

Leipzig (1766), (1786); The Syrian part edited in Arabic and Latin by Johan Bernhard Koehler, with very valuable Animadversions and Abulfedam et prodidagmate ad historiam et geographiam orientalem by Johann Jacob Reiske in 240 pp. (ibid).

Paris (1840); Complete Arabic edition of the Societe asiatique; prepared by Joseph Toussaint Reinaud and Baron de Slane in 590 pp. with a French preface (Ibid).

Paris (1848), (1883), French translation by Reinaud (volume 1 and volume 2, part 1 and by Guyard (volume 2, part 2).

INDRAVĀMADEVA

Trailokyadipika
( ) Sk.

Contains the description of the three regions of the Universe.

C.P.B.	p. 652	7364-7366	
Peters. III	p. 401 Dn.	506	87
Report. 1877	p. xxxix Dn.	603 Sam. 1763	86
Rice.	p. 318 Kan.	2884	

Intikhāb-i Haft Iqlīm—See FAIḌU'LLĀH ANṢĀRĪ JAUNPŪRĪ HIMMAT

JAGANMOHANA PAṆḌITA

Wrote the work under the patronage of Vijiala Bhupati, a Chauhan Raja of the four paraganas round Patna in the +17th cent. (ASB IV 3093).

Saṭpañcāśaddeśāvali Vivṛtiḥ
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Ṣaṭpañcāsaddesavali*. Some territories of India are described; their legendary accounts, recent history, the character of the people, the products of the place and other interesting information about them are also given. The places described are the following: Pāṭaliputra (Pātna), 2. Raṇastambha (Rantambore) comprising Ramanagara, Amarapaṭṭama and Indore. 3. Bundela (this section is incomplete) comprising Panna, which is said to have abounded in diamonds, Jhansi and Kalanjara, 4 Vangadesa 5. Varadayoginidesa (the districts of Dacca are called here as Varadayogini ASB IV. p. 44) 6. Baktacandradvipa comprising Varisāla, Khalisa-Kota and Kotaligrama, which formed the Western boundary of Candradvipa 7. Bhūpaladesa—places noticed are Goraksāpura, Navadurgāpura, Udayapura, and Janakapura—the centre of Rāmānandi Vaisnavas 8. Sarayūpara-description of Visena through which Gaṇḍakinadi flows. Vāligrāma, Nagagrāma, Matukadesa and Nāriyalagrāma among other places noticed—p. 70. 9. Kosala desa-Tulasi as both a wealthy place and as a place of learning is noticed here. 10. Avadhi (this chapter is incomplete) (Oudh—Sulatana as a place famous for large scale of molasses is noticed here. 11. Gadhidesa 12. Tamralipta (this is the same as Tamluk in the Midnapur district of Bengal, (See H.G. As. p. 263.)—well known for commerce. 13. Ālāpasimhadesa. 14. Manatadesa (the district of Hugli) in Rādhā 15. Angadesa 16. Sagaradesa placed noticed under this name are Jayasimhangara, Gadihagrama where Telis live in great number, Rāmanagara and Simhapura, etc. 17. Āsāmadesa 18. Visnupura—one Virasimha is said to have cleared the jungle and colonized the place. 19. Varendradesa 20. Draviḍa Desa—speaks of Mathura as a newly founder capital. Tanjayura Pura (Tanjore), Pudiceri where the Portuguese lived, Karnāṭadesa, description of Rāmesvara and some of the places described. 21. Dungapuradesa Gujarat)—Patanagrama; Devela grāma and Ahmedabad are described.

ASB. IV.	3093 Ben.	3582 +19th century contains fragments of three distinct geographical works.	183;

JAMĀLU'D-DĪN M B. IBRĀHĪM B. YAḤYĀ AL-WARRĀQ AL-KUTBĪ AL-WAṬWĀṬ
(b. 1235; d. 1319).

Regarding the authorship of the present work, Sarton has a different story to tell. He ascribes the authorship of this work to an Egyptian geographer, Aḥmad aṭ-Ṭīnī. Says Sarton, "Al-Dimashqī (in his *Nukhbatu'd-Dihr*—See Geog) quotes Aḥmad's works *al-Manahi* and *al-Mabahij*. Now, a cosmography entitled *Manāhiju'l-Fikar wa Mabahij'u'l-'Ibar* or *Mabahiju'l-Fikar wa Manahijul-'Ibar* is ascribed to Muhammad ibn Ibrahīm al-Waṭ al-Anṣari al-Warrāq who died in 1318......Is not that perhaps same work? On the other hand, ad-Dimashqī quotes one Aḥmad al-Miṣri al Warrāq who is probably the the same as Aḥmad aṭ-Ṭīnī. The nisbat Ṭīnī is derived from aṭ-Ṭīnā on the Suez Canal. The outstanding difficulty is the name Aḥmad". (vide Gs, 3, 1 (1947) 799-800).

Mabāhiju'l-Fikar wa Manāhiju'l-'Ibar
(Cir. 1310) Ar; Iran.

A work on cosmography. It is divided into 2 *Fann*, namely, (1) On heavens, and (2) on earth. The first *Fann* contains the following 9 *Bab*: (1) on the creation of heaven and its nature, (2) on planets, (3) on stars and their configuration, (4) on the mansions of the moon, (5) on meteors, (6) on days and nights, (7) on months and years, (8) on the parts of the year, and (9) on the festivals of various nations. The second *Fann* also contains the following 9 *Bab*: (1) on the creation of earth and its nature, (2) on mountains and mines, (3) on seas and islands, (4) on rivers and tanks, (5) on the reasons of the habitation of a particular place, (6) on the cities which the Muslims occupied, (7) on the peculiarities of the cities and their inhabitants, (8) on the ancient places and their remains, and (9) on the prerequisites for the construction of strongholds and mansions.

Buh	2/310; 281; 359 ff; Nq (Cir. 19th century); This copy contains only the first and the second volumes, both bound together.

BM AMC - 382; 218 ff; N (1575). For other copies of the work see: Berlin, Nos. 6045 and 6207 (forming the second and fourth volumes respectively of the work).

Jambudvipa Sangahaṇi Prakaraṇa—See HARIBHADRA SŪRI

Jambudvipasaṅgrahaṇiṭikā—See PRABHAVĀNANDA

Jām-i Gīti Numā—See MIR GHAYĀṢU'D-DIN MANṢŪR B. MIR ṢADRU'D-DIN M. AL-ḤUSAINI ASH-SHIRĀZI,

KAVI CANDRAMA

Lokasvarūpa
( ) Sk.

Moodbidri	p. 173 Kan.	144	12
	,,	145	
	,,	267	12 incomplete.
	,,	277	11
	,,	689	22, contains summary in Kannada.
	p. 246 Kan.	97	19
	p. 301 Kan.	91	0

Kharidatu'l-'Aja'ib wa Faridatu'l-Gharā'ib—See ABŪ ḤAFṢ 'UMAR B. AL-MUẒAFFAR B. AL-WARDI

Khurshid-i Jahān Numā—See ILĀHI BAKHSH AL-ḤUSAINI

Kitābu'l-A'lāqu'n-Nafisah—See ABŪ ABI AḤMAD B. 'UMAR B. RUSTA.

Kitābu'l-Buldān
(Cir. 900) Ar; M.E.

A geographico-historical work. The author has included in this work all the geographical and historical descriptions based on his observation, hearsay account and a large number of verse, etc.

The unknown author flourished during the reign of the caliph al-Mu'taḍid al-'Abbās (894-904 A.D.) It was then that he composed the present work.

BM AMC - 182; 380; 91 ff; N (Cir. 13th or 14th century).

Kitābu'l-'Ibar wa'l-I'tibār—See ABŪ 'UṢMĀM 'UMAR B. BAḤR AL-JĀḤIẒ

Kitābu'l-Masālik wa'l-Mumālik-See ABU'L-ḤASAN SA'ID B. 'ALI AL-JURJĀNI

Laghusaṅgrahaṇi—See HARIBHADRA SŪRI

Lokaprakāśa—See VINAYA PALA

Lokasvarūpa—See KAVI CANDRAMA

Lokatattva—See ACĀRYA SIMHASŪRI

Lokatattvavibhaga—See SIMHASŪRI

M.B. ABU'L-FAIḤ

As-Ṣafawah
( ) Ar;

Geography of the Muslim lands.

OUL ; Acq 153;

M.B. FATḤU'LLĀH B. MAḤMŪD AL-BAYLŪNI

Al-Muntaqa Mulakhkhas Riḥlah-i Ibn Baṭūṭah.
( ) Ar;

Abstract or epitomised version of the travels of Ibn Baṭūṭah prepared from the abstracts of *al-Muntaza* of M.b. Juzzi al-Kalbi.

C MM 222; 1717; 84 ff; N (1671); three copies, Nos. 1718 and 1719.

SL ; Jughrafiyah 3; ———;

M. YŪSUF B. SH. RIḤMATU'LLĀH AL-KIN'ĀNI

Muntakhabu't-Tawārikh
(1645) Per; India.

Essentially a historical work—different from the *Muntakhab* of *Badayūn.*—some geographical account also is found in the *Khātimah.* In the introduction the author also discusses some aspects of the science of medicine chiefly the constitution of the human body.

B. 6/50; 476; 259 ff; Nq (19th century).

Mabāhiju'l-Fikar wa Manāhiju'l 'Ibar—See JAMĀLU'D-DIN M.B. IBRĀHIM B. YAHYĀ AL-WARRAQ AL-KUTBI AL-WAṬWĀṬ.

MĀDHAVACANDRADEVA

Trilokasārvyākhyāna
( ) Sk.

A gloss on Nemicandra's *Trilokasāra*.

Rice	p. 320 2890 Kan.		—
Moodbidri	p. 301 80 Kan. incomplete; contains text also.		67;
	p. 171 10 Kan. incomplete; contains text also.		140;
	p. 172 306 Kan. complete with text.		53;
	,, 621 incomplete; contains text also.		104:
	,, 644 Sak 1459 complete with text.		142;
Report	p. XXXIX 599 Dn. San. 1904 complete with text.		184;
CPB.	p. 651 7334-59		

Majma'u'l-Gharā'ib—See SULṬĀN MUḤAMMAD B. DARWISH M. AL MUFTĪ AL-BALKHI

Marāṣidu'l-Iṭṭilā—See SH. ṢAFIU'D-DIN ABU'L-FAḌĀIL-'ABDU'L-MŪ'MIN B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ.

MIR AḤMAD ḤŪSAIN MŪSAWI

Badā'i Asār
( ) Per;

A short treatise on geography consisting of a *Muqaddimah*, 2 *Maqālah* and a *Khatimah*. *Maqālah* I deals with the measurement and division of the inhabited area of the earth into seven climes, each containing short description of important cities. *Maqālah* 2 deals with the measurement of heavens, the heavenly bodies, etc. Timings of prayer, direction of Ka'bah. etc. are dealt with in *Khātimah*. The author frequently refers to other geographical works, e. g , Archimedes, *'Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt*, 'Alī b. 'Isā Usṭurlābī, *Ṣuwar-i Aqālim*, *Tuḥfatu'l-Gharā'ib*, *'Ajā'ibu'l-Akhyār*, etc.

SCL ; *Jughrāfiyah*-203; 23 ff; Nq and S; pagination wrongly done.

MIR 'ALI SHER QĀNI' TANAWI

Tuḥfatu'l-Kirām
(1766) Per; India.

Essentially a work on history, it contains also some geographical account of the traditional kind relating to the seven climes, cities, countries, and distances between important cities.

B. 6/64 ; 479; 493 ff: Nq (1808). M. Ismā'īl, etc.

Mir'āt—See SH. JALĀLU'D-DIN ḤAMZAH ĀḌARI

Mir'āt-i Wāridāt—See MUḤAMMAD SHAFI' B. S. M. SHARIF, WĀRID.

Mir'ātu'l-Ka'ināt—See NISHĀNJI M.B. AḤMAD

MIR GHAYĀSU'D-DIN MANṢŪR B. MIR ṢADRU'D-DIN M. AL-ḤUSAINI ASH-SHIRĀZI

Author of a number of works; was in the service of Shāh Ṭehmāsp Ṣafawī and held the office of Ṣadr. The king's orthodoxy disgusted him and he retired to Shiraz where he lived till his death in 1541-42. Ethe (Bod. loc. cit) identifies him with the author of *Akhlāq-i Manṣūrī* (vide BM 2-826); (Also see *Majālisu'l-Mūminīn*)

Jām-i Gītī Numā
(First half of 16th cent.) Per; Iran. Shiraz.

A short primer on the science of cosmology. It is written in the form of questions answered from standard books like the *'Ajā'ib* of Qazwīnī. The thirty *Maqṣad* constituting the entire work cover in two sets, the discussion of non-matter and matter placing the objects according as they have a doubtful or no existence, or have an ascertained existence. The *Khātimah* deals with sublunary phenomena, the stars and the elements, etc.

Bod. PMC 1/409; 414; Nq; the work here runs in ff 10-15b and 73a-74b. Between these some foreign matter is inserted.

MIRZĀ JAN SHIRĀ'ZI (1811 A.D.)

The work contains a topographical account of Shiraz and Isfahan and the places between them. It was written during a journey the author made from Shiraz to Isfahan with Mr. Lockat and presented it to Sir W. Ouseleys.

Bod. PMC 1/417; 423; 1-13 ff; Nq (1811); Original manuscript.

MUḤAMMAD (*better known* as IBN SIPĀHI or SIPĀHIZĀDAH). (d. 1588).

Auḍaḥu'l-Masālik ilā Ma'rifati'l-Buldān wa'l-Mamālik (Cir. 1589) Ar ; Iran.

A Turkish abbreviated translation in alphabetical order of the celebrated geographical work *Taqwimu'l-Buldan* of Abu'l-Fidā Ismā'il, together with some additions. (Also see Bod. Cat. pp. 230 and 604 and H.K. Vot. I, p. 495 and Vol. II p. 395).

BM AMC-182 ; 378; 160 ff; N (1680; Darwish b. 'Usmān ash-Sharif, in Baghdad.

MUḤAMMAD B. AS'AD B. 'ABDU'LLAH

Suwaru'l-Buldān
(1272) per ; C.A.

Persian translation of *Al-Masālik wa'l-Mamālik*, an enlargement by Iṣṭakhari, of Abū Zaid Aḥmad al-Balkhi's *Ṣuwaru'l-Aqālim*. It elaborates the geographical system of tenth century Muslim world, with minor changes. It is dedicated to Qāzān, son of Muẓaffar Tukultimūr, according to whose instructions, the translator rendered the work in the simplest but accurate Persian, omitting obscure, phraseology and verbosity of diction from his text The arrangement of the book resembles with that of Iṣṭakhari, edited by Sir W. Ousley with the title, "The Oriental Geography of Ibn Hauqal, etc.", London, 1800. Twenty main regions form the entire contents of the book, each beginning with a general survey part by part and followed by detailed description. These regions are: 1. Arabia, 2. Persian Sea, 3. The Maghrib 4. Egypt 5. Syria, 6. The Mediterrnean Sea, 7. Mesopotamia, 8. Iraq 9. Khuzistan 10. Fars, 11. Kirman 12. Sind, 13. Armenia 14. Jibal or 'Iraq-i 'Ajam, 15. Dailam, 16. The Caspean Sea, 17. The desert between Fars and Khurasan, 18. Sistan 19. Khurasan and 20. Mawara'u'n-Nibr, i.e. Transoxiana. Kashmir. Tibet, Multan and some Indian cities are touched in connection with the above regions. Like the original, it is supported by a good number of maps.

Bod. PMC 1/397; 396; 159 ff : N (1272).

MUḤAMMAD MURĀD B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN

Sairu'l-Bilād
(1628–1645) Per; India.

Persian translation of the second part of Qazwini's *Asāru'l-Bilād wa Akhbāru'l-'Ibad*. It comprises a *Muqaddimah* and seven *Iqlim* corresponding to the Arabic text. It is dedicated to Nawāb Mūsawi Khān (Mir 'Ali Asghar, died 1644-65) during the reign of Emperor Shāhjahān.

IO PMC 1/375; 715; 394 ff; Nq; also contains two indexes, the first contains the names of places aud geographical terms the second contaius the names of Imams and Shaikhs that are mentioned in the work.

Bod PMC 1/400 ; 400; 561 ff; Nq; the first and the last page damaged,

MUḤAMMAD MUSTAUFĪ B. NAJMU'D-DĪN

The author lived in the time of Shāh Sulaimān (ruled Iran 1666-94) was an officer in the department of Trusts and came to India where he lived at least till 1674.

A memoir (1670-74) of the author, is mostly of literary value. It contains an account of the various places that the author visited on his journey from Irān to India between the years 1666 and 1674 Among the cities described, are Isfahan, Baghdad, Burhanpur, Aurangabad, Surat, Shajahanabad, Haiderabad, Sarabgpur and Golcunda.

Bod PMC 1/415; 423; 491 ff; N.

MUḤAMMAD SHAFI' B. S.M. SHARIF, WĀRID

The father of the author who was a native of Tehran, had set out in company with his master, one Mulla Salim, on a journey to India at the invitation of emperor Aurangzeb. They got separated on the high seas but M. Sharif managed to touch at the shore of Surat whence he came and settled in Haiderabad Deccan. He served three masters one after the other, namely, 'Abdu'llāh Quṭub, ruler of Golcunda, Prince Bahādur Shāh and Bairām Khān, son of Rūḥu'llāh Khān, general of Aurangzeb. For the most part of his life, the author lived with his father, making frequent excurions in and around the Indian subcontinent. He is the author of four other books also on history and literature.

Mir'āt-i Wāridāt.
(1730) Per; India.

The work is chiefly a historical document containing the account of Chaghtā'i ; monarchs from Amir Timūr to Farrukh Siyar. A considerable portion is devoted to a geographical description of certain islands that, according to the author, belonged to the Indian empire. These islands, as spelled in Persian are: Lami, Javah, Chin, Bilad-i Afrang; Arkhang; Achin, Piku, Bilad i Adisah and Partayal. The account of the European settlements (Bilad-i Afrang) is followed by a description of Farangistan i.e. Europe. The work is divided into *Tabaqah*. The account is based on personal observation.

BM PMC	1/275; Add 6579; 209 ff; Nq: only one chapter is found here. This copy was transcribed from the only complete MS. That was known to exist among the private possession of Shamsu'l-Mulk Shāhnawāz Khān of Hyderabad. The portion that is now left in the BM contains only a part of the historical account.
	At Haiderabad.
Bod PMC	1/416; 424/1; 1–30 ff; Nq; this is again only one chapter but contains geographical account.

Muḥīṭ—See SIDI 'ALĪ B. ḤUSAIN RA'IS

Muja'mu'l Buldān—See SHIHĀBU'D-IN ABU 'ABDU'LLĀH YAQŪT B. 'ABDU'LLĀH AL-ḤAMWI AR-RŪMI

Mukhtaṣar Nuzhatul'l-Mushtaq fi Ikhtiraqi'l-Āfaq
( ) Ar;

An abridgement of the geography of Ash-Sharif al-Idrisi. The original work was written in 1153 for Roger, the second king of Sicily, by Abū 'Abdu'llāh M b M al-Idrisi, whose life has been told by Dozy and DeGoeje (*Description de l'Afrique et dl 'Espagne*, pp. ii–v.) and by Amari (*Storia dei Musulmani*, Vol. 1, p. 43 and Vols. 3, p. 452.)

BM AM Supp 467; 685; 139 ff; N (18th century

Pub: Rome (1592).

Mukhtaṣar Taqwīmu'l-Buldan
(Cir. 1330 or after) Ar; M.E.

Abridgement of al-Maliku'l-Mu'ayyid 'Imadu'd-Din Isma'il's geographical work, *Taqwīmu'l-Buldān*.

BM AMC — 182; 379; 94 ff N (1656).

Muntakhabu't-Tawārīkh—See M. YŪSUF B. SH. RIḤMATU'LLĀH AL-ALKI AL-KAN'ĀNI

NANDIŚVARA.

Dvīpavicara
( ) Sk.

A description of the Jambūdvīpa according to the Jain conception in prose.

L. VIII	P. 22 N.	2569	10

NEMICANDRA

See *Dravyaguṇasaṅgraha* of the author under Physics.

Trilokasara
(+11th century) Pr.

The work comprises 1013 Prākrit Gāthās, and gives the description of the three regions of the universe and their various divisions In the description of stars and planets, it is mentioned how night and day are caused by the motion of the earth The special feature of the work is that it deals with various kinds of measurements and the methods of reckoning time. Commentaries on the work; (See JK IP. 162b–163a).

(1) A *Vṛtti* called *Karaṇānayoga* by the author's pupil Mādhava Candra Trividya.

(2) A *Ṭīkā* by Sahasarakirti

(3) A *Vṛtti* by Abhayacandra

(4) A *Vṛtti*—Anonymous.

BBRAS.	1614 Dn.	BD. 47	
CPB.	p. 651 7334.59; Out of these twenty-six MSS. three Mss. contain a Sanskrit commentary by Mādhavacandra.		
Peters II.	p. 193 Dn. Here it is stated that the work was completed by Sagara Sen, pupil of Abhayanandin,	268 Sam. 1795	63;
Report. 1877	p. XXXIX Dn. complete with Mādhavacandra's commentary. The original work is ascribed to Abhayanandin.	599 Sam. 1904	184;
Rice.	p. 320	2886	
	p. 320 Dn.	2887	
	p. 320 Kan.	2888	
		2889	
Bombay (1919):	Ed. by Pandit Manoharalāla Sāstrin, text with the commentary of Mādhavacandra in Sanskrit. MD. JG Series No. 12.	Manikacandra Digambara Jain Granthamala Samiti pp. 10. 405 20.	

Bombay (1918):	Ed. by Mandara Lallaji Sastri, Text with a Hindi commentary by Todarāmallaji.	Hindi Jaina Sahitya Prakasa Karyalaya. pp. 4, 4, 22, 395.

NILAKAṆṬHA CATURDHARA

See *Saurapaurāṇikamahāsamarthana* under Astronomy.

Rodasīprakaraṇa
(+17th century) Sk.

The work contains 17 verses with a commentary reconciling the conflicting theories of Purāṇa concerning the globe.

ASB. IV·	3094 N.	10611 +19th century

By Bhal Bhatta at Kasi

NISHANJI B.M. AḤMAD

Mir'atu'l-Kā'inat
( ) Ar; Turkey.

A geographical work. For a copy of this work see B.M, Turk. Cat. pp. 29-30.

C Supp 1; 1181; 431 ff; (1751).

Nukhbatu'd-Dihir fī 'Ajā'ibu'l-Barr wa'l-Baḥr—See SHAMSU'D-DIN ABŪ 'ABDU'LLAH M.B. ṬĀLIB AL-ANṢĀRI AṢ-ṢUFI AD-DAMISHQI

PRABHAVĀNANDA

Pupil of Pṛthvicandra; belonged to Kṛṣṇā Gaccha; wrote the work in Sam. 1390 (+1334) CI. P. 218.

Jambūdvīpasaṅgrahaṇī Ṭīkā
(+1334) Sk.

A commentary on *Jambūdvīpasaṅgrahaṇī*. It is a brief note on the extent, etc., of the *Jambudvipa*, composed in Māgadhi, by Haribhadrasūri in 12th cent. It is also called *Laghusaṅgrahaṇī* and comprises 30 gāthās.

BBRAS.	1603 Dn.	BD.122 Sam.1808	15

Bhavnagar. (1915)	Ed. Text with commentary	Jainadharma Prakasasabha

QĀḌI MUḤIBBU'D-DIN AL-ḤAMAWI

Bawādi'ud-Dumū'i'l - Andamīyyah bi- Wādi'id-Diyāri'r-Rūmīyyah
(later 16th cent.) Ar; M.S.—Emessa.

A journal of travel in Asia Miner in the later 16th century.

C MM 23; 144; 271 ff; Nq (1583).

Mūsā al-Ḥanafi

QĀḌI MURTAḌĀ ḤUSAIN ALLĀH YĀR 'USMĀNI BILGRĀMI

The author was born at Bilgram in 1719. Ten years later he began his career serving under many patrons beginning with Mubārizu'l-Mulk, subaidār of Gujarat and following in 1773 with Sayyid Sa'adat Khan andhis son-in-law Ṣafdar Jang, governors of Oudh, M. Kāẓim Khān, the Nāẓim of Bengal, 'Alī Qulī Khān Daghistāni and Aḥmad Khān Bangash, Ra'is of Farrukhabad In 1779 he came in contact with Capt. Jonathan Scott, with whom he worked for a long time as his munshī and wrote the present work.

Ḥadīqatu'l-Aqālim
(1782) per; India.

A work on general geography written after the pattern of *Haft Iqlim* of Amīn Aḥmad Razī, but much more extensive specially in its account of India. The seventh chapter concludes with a sketch of European geography translated from an English work of Capt. Jonathan Scott at whose request the present work was compiled.

Towards the end the Ptolemaic conception of the dimensions of the globe is discussed.

Each chapter is supplied with a table of contents, Among the books quoted are *Ā'in-i Akbari* and *Mufarriḥu'l-Qulūb.*

ASB PMC Soc 123; 286; 151 ff; S (1796).

B. 7/193: 637; 639 ff; Tq (1253 Fasli); 5 copies: 638, water stained; 639 only chs. I and II; 640 only ch. III; 641 chs. iv, v, vi and vii. Munnūn Lāl of Patna.

IO PMC 1/501; 720; 581 ff; Nq.

Bod DMC 1/413; 422; 510 ff; S; the MS bears a stamp of certain Khurshīd Nawāb and Nawāb Wilāyat 'Alī Khān.

BM PMC 1/413; 422; 510 ff; Nq (1838)

A ; Qutb-93/18; 121 ff; Nq S

Pub : 1879 and 1881 at Lucknow.

RATAN LAL

Risālah dar Jughrāfiyah
(19th cent.) per;

A short treatise on the method of the measurement of the earth.

It was written during the office of the called here as *'Umdatu'd Daulah*, probably Nawāb 'Umdatu'l-Mulk, 'Umdatu'd-Daulah, Abu'l-Khair, Amir-i Kabir II, the eldest son and successor of Shamsu'l-Umarā' Bahādur, Amir-i Kābir I (d. 1863), nobles of the court of the Niẓām of Haidrabad (See the Chronology of Modern Hyderabad, Hyderabad 1954, pp. 297, 300, 302, 306, and 310 and Index p. 4 vide Amir-i Kabir II and p. 38, vide 'Umadatu'd Daulah.)

SL : *Jughrāfiyah* 4;

RATNĀKARAVARNĪ

Bharateśavaibhava and *Ratnakaraśataka* are his other two works.

Trilokaśataka
( ), Kan.

Moodbidri p. 173 160 10
Kan.

Risalah 'Arḍ wa Ṭūl wa Istifa'l-Khānah-i Ka'bah
( ) Per;

On the method of calculating the latitude, longitude and the elevation of Ka'bah.

SCL ; *Jughrāfiyah*-82; 17–59 pp; S (1806) Bound with *Muṣṭaliḥat-i Ḥāfiẓ*.

Risalah dar Jughrāfiyah—See RATAN LAL

Risalah-i Jughrāfiyah
(1813) per; India.

A travelogue containing frequent topographical notes. The journey starts from Shahjahanabad (Delhi) and ends in Bukhara. It contains short notes on the 37 stages of the journey including the one through the domains of one Mir Qilich, prince of Halam. There is a separate chapter on the boundaries and dependencies of Bukhara followed by economic details of Russia and Bukhara, and trade between Bukhara and Kabul.

SCL ; *Jughrafiyah*-182; 1–19 ff; S (19th century); it appears that first 3 folios are missing.

Risālah Laṭ.fah-i Bāhirah ka'sh-Sharḥ fi Tauḍ.ḥ mafi Hād Dā'irah. ( ) Ar; M.E. Aleppo.

A treatise on cosmogony and geography. The work was composed for Shahin, Governor of Aleppo.

C Supp . 671 ff; N; defective in the beginning.

Rodasiprakarana—See NILAKANṬHA CATURVEDA

Raznamchah Safav-i Ḥaramain—See 'ABDU'L-WAHHAB B.M. GHAUS

Sairu'l-Bilād—See MUḤAMMAD MURĀD B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN

SAKALAKIRTI

He is the author of a commentary on this work (JK. p. 440a). Probably flourished in + 1464 (Cl. p. 260).

Siddhānthasara
( ) Sk.

A work on geography in 16 chapters (cantoes) containing about 4516 stanzas in Sanskrit

Rice. p. 320 2891
Dn.

Sangrahaniratna—See ŚRICANDRA

Sangrahanīvrtti—See DEVABHADRA SŪRI

Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavali vivrti—See JAGANMOHANA PANDITA

Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga
( ) Sk.

The work gives the names and the geographical descriptions of fifty-six divisions of India, China and Tibet. It is in the form of a dialogue between Sankara and Parvatī. The number fifty-six in relation to countries is to be found in the Gazetteer Literature in Sanskrit, the first work of which was written in the early 15th century. (ASB. IV. p. 35).

AS B. IV. p. 35 3092 9660
N.

SH. JALĀLU'D-DIN ḤAMZAH ĀḌARI

A great poet, a reputed saint and a profuse writer, Āḍari was born in 1382, in the month of Adur whence the poetic name is derived. His father 'Abdu l-Malik

was a respectable man and lived in Bailaq. Ādarī was a native of Isfara'in. In 1432 he came to the Deccan, and was received by Sulṭān Aḥmed Shāh Wali Bahmani, with great respect. He died at Isfara in in 1..2 at the age of 82 lunar years. Most of his other works deal with the mystic philosophy of the Sūfīs. He also left a Diwan of 30,000 verses.

Mir'āt
(15th cent.) Per ; Iran.

One of the numerous Persian versions of the Arabic cosmography known as *Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt wa Gharā'i bu'l-Maujūdāt*, of Zakaryā b. M b Maḥmūd al-Kamūnī al-Qazwīnī ; it is written in the form of *Masnawī* verse. (Only *Bāb* 2 ; 2 copies). The complete *Mir'āt* is known to be consisting of four *Bāb* captiored as *Ṭimmatu'l-Kubrā*, *Gharā'ibu'd-Dunyā*, *'Ajā'ibu'l-'A'lā* and *Kitāb-i Sa'i wa Safā*. From time to time the book has been transcribed in parts which came to be treated later on as separte books This appears to be the reason why the work is sometimes called by the titles of the parts are also erroneous. For instance IO Copy No 710 is wrongly styled as *Ajā'-ibu'd-Dunyā*, instead of *Gharā'ibu'd-Dunyā*. For this reasan it is difficult to ascertain the order in which these *Bāb* are to be placed. The present order is however, generally accepted.

The first *Bāb* is subdivided into fourteen sections devoted to the discussion of such metaphysical concepts as the higher and the lower worlds, the mysterious beings, the origin of creation as understood by the men of learning and by unitarians, the great purpose behind the creation of men, the various statra dividing the temporal world into lower and higher classes and their respective attributes, the principle laid by the supreme mind behind the order of things so on and so forth. The second *Bāb* opens with the exposition of the terms *'Ajib* and *"Gharīb"* and proceeds to the description of the wonders of the inantimate world. This consists of matters relating to general geography ; lengitude, latitude, mountains, lakes, wells, seas, islands, minerals, etc., etc. The third *Bāb* deals with mystic discipline.

The translator has consulted a number of other works also, like *Kitābi-i Ḥayāt* and *Jawāhir-i Barkāt* so that a cansiderable information is added here and there.

The translator, as he thought himself as holding a mirror to the wonders of existence, originally entitled his book as *Mir'āt*. But it has come to be known by different names such as *'Ajā'ib wa Gharā'ib 'Ajā'ibu'l-Makhlūqāt*, *'Ajā'ibu'd-Dunyā*, *'Ajā'ibu'l-Gharā'ib*, even, as *Samrat* (the fruit). The first four titles are apparently derived from the original work of Qazwīnī. *Samrāt* is mentioned by Beale, which obviously is either misreading of the word *Mir'āt*, or the mistake of some caligrapher. A similar error is committed further on where the first *Bāb* is spelt as *Almakri Tama*, instead of *Ṭāmmatu'l Kubrā*. See Belle, p. 90.

IO PMC 1/366 ; 709 ; 233 ff ; Nq (1723) ;

Bod PMC 1/401 ; 402 ; 192 ff ; Nq (1607).

SH. ṢAFIU'D-DIN ABU'L-FAḌĀ'IL 'ABDU'L-MŪ'MIN B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ

Marāṣidu'l-Iṭṭila
( ) Ar ;

Abridgement of Yāqūt's geographical dictionary, *Mu'jamu'l-Buldān*.

C MM 201 ; 1033 ; 324 ff ; N (1747) 'Ali b. al-Ḥājī M. b. Shaikh Kamāl.

A ; HG-34/17 A : 239 ff ; Nq ; the title of the work as given in this copy is *Kitāb Marāsidu'l Iṭṭila' 'ala Asma'il-Amkinah wa'l-Buqa'*.

SHAMSU'D-DIN ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M.B. ṬĀLIB AL-ANṢĀRĪ AṢ-ṢŪFĪ AD-DAMISHQI

Nukhbatu'd-Dihir fi 'Ajā'ibu'l-Barr wa'l-Baḥr
( ) Ar ; M.E.

A work on cosmography. The work is divided into the following 9 *Bāb* each of which is sub-divided into varying numbers of *Faṣl* : (1) On earth, in 10 *Fasl*, (2) On mines and precious stones, in 11 *Faṣl*, (3) On rivers, tanks and wells, in 6 *Faṣl* (4) On water, in 6 *Faṣl*, (5) description of the Mediterranean Sea, in 6 *Faṣl*, (6) On the South Sea, in 8 *Fasl*.

BM AMC 184 ; 384 ; 1118 ff ; N (1718).

Sharḥ Dā'iratu'l-Arḍ
( ) Ar ;

A commentary on a treatise on geodesy.

MKSJ ; *Jughrāfiyah*-3 ; 152 ff ; N ; incomplete copy.

Siddhāntasāra—See SAKALAKĪRTI

SHIHABU'D-DIN ABU 'ABDU'LLAH YĀQŪT B. 'ABDU'LLĀH AL-ḤAMWĪ AR-RŪMĪ
(b. 1178–79, d. 1229).

Mu 'jamu'l-Buldān
(Cir. 1220) Ar ; M.E.

A celebrated work on geography. This copy contains the account of the following places only :

(1) Abāh, (2) Arābel, (3) Ārem (4) Aranbūyah, (5) Iskaf, (6) (Iqsās, (7) Ummu'l-Qurā, (8) Ahwāz, (9) Ai'wān,

(10) Bābu't-Tābān, (11) Babu'l' Irwa l-Māristān, (12) Bābu'ṭ-Ṭāq, (13) Brasa, (14) Barāwastān, (15) Basā, (16) Basrah, (17) Baghdād, (18) Balīd, (19) Baihaq, (20) Tustar, (21) Tūn, (22) Jurbadan, (23) Jurjān, (24) Jazīrah, (25) Ḥimṣ, (26) Haul, (27) Daumatu'l-Jandal, (28) Rabdah, (29) Ray, (30) Zaura (31, Saqifah, (32) Sūs, (33) Sahl, (34) Ṣiffīn, (35) Ṭabaristān, (36) Tabrak, (37) 'Irāq, (38) 'Arab, (39) 'Ammān, (40) Fasā' (41) Qāshān, (Kāshān) (42) Qashmīr (Kashmir ?) (43) Karkh, (44) Ka'bah, (45) Madā'in, (46) Madīnah, (47) Najaf, (48) Baḥrain.

Buh 2/309; 280 ; 139 ff; N (19th cent)

SĪDĪ 'ALI B. ḤUSAIN RA'IS (16th cent.)

He was alive in 1554 in which year he composed rhe present work.

Muḥīṭ
(+1554) Tur ; Turkey.

A work on cosmography, navigation and travel, translated into Turkish. A similar work by the same author is mentioned by Rieu, BM, Turkish catalogue, p. 120, under the title of *Khulāsatu'l-Hay'at*.

C Supp-1 ; 1159 : N (1692–93).

SIMHASŪRI

Lokatattvavibhāga
( ) Sk.

Moodbidri	p. 301 Kan.	83	44

ŚRICANDRA

Pupil of Hemacandrasūri and also of Abhayadevasūri of Harsapuriya Gaccha. Author of a *Tippaṇa* (Sam. 1232) on his Guru's *Pradeśavyākhya* of Haribhadra's *Śiṣyahita*, on Bhadrababu's *Āvaśyakanirnayakuti* and *Muniśvaracarita* (Sam. 1193). BBRAS 1673.

Saṅgrahaṇīratna
(+13th cent.) Mab.

A summary of the geography of the world according to Jain canon. The different regions it comprises and the character of the inhabitants, etc. are given. The portion devoted to the geography of India is the fullest. (L. viii p. 192).

The work has the following comentaries: 1. *Vṛtti* composed by Devabhadra, 2. *Avacuri* by Dharmānanda Gaṇi, Pupil of Merutunga Sūri of Ancala Gaccha; 3. Bālāvabhodna composed in Sam. 1497 by Dayasimha Gaṇi; 4. *Balavabodha* composed in Sam. 1680 by Sivanidāna Gaṇi. 5. *Avacuri* by Caritramuni.

L viii.	p. 192 N.	2743	40
BBRAS.	1673 Dn.	B.D. 22	24
	1675 Dn.	B.D 64	16
	1674 Dn.	B D. 26 Sam. 1521	17
	1676 Dn.	B.D. 81	15
	1677 Dn.	B.D. 123	19
	1678 Dn.	B.D. 298 Sam. 1776	39
	1679 Dn.	E.D. 303	11
	1680 Dn.	B.I. 170	
	1681	B.I. 176 Sam. 1840	18
Bik.	p. 7173	1737	89
BORI. List.	p. 61	813	10

For other MSS. see Peters I. p. 75, III, p. 33, IV, p. 51. No. 1357, V. No. 875 to 871 and VI Nos. 626 and 634 Weber II No. 1950.

Bombay (1915) — Ex. Text with Devabhadra's commentary in Devchand Lalbhai Pustakoddhar Fund Series No. 27.

Bhavnagar ( ) — Ed. text with Devabhadra's Commentary in Jaina Dharma Pracsaraka Sabha Series No. 42.

SULṬAN MUḤAMMAD B. DARWISH M. AL-MUFTI AL-BALKHI

His father, a native of Balkh, was in the service of Kistān Qāra Sulṭan, elder brother of Pir Muḥammad Khan and built for him the royal bath at Balkh. Sulṭān Muḥammad Khān excelled in the knowledge of history. By extensive study and wide travelling he had collected immense material regarding the wonders of the world. Narrating his knowledge to noble men was his hobby. A considerable part of the present work has been based on personal experience.

Majma'u'l-Ghara'ib
(1556-57) Per; Afghanistan, Balkh.

A work on general geography, also includes description of the wonders of creation, cities, monuments, animals and a chapter on physiognomy. It is divided into fifteen chapters (MS. of the British Museum shows eighteen chapters). 1. The strange and wonderous beings existing in the heavens 2. About the prophets, their descents, miracles and their ways of life 3. Regions and cities and the wonders existing in them. 4. Wonders among mankind. 5. Wonders among the animals 6. Wonders in the vegetable world. 7. Mountains and springs 8. Seas and rivers. 9. Deserts. 10. Churches (Persian, word used in the text is "Kanā'is' (?) for churches) 11. Dimensions of some seas and rivers. 12. Distances between citiea. 13. Physiognomy. 14. Sayings and anecdotes. 15. Notable dates. Following chapter 15 should be a *Khatimah* dealing with the natural lives of men and animals. But the text is writing in the copies noted above.

The work is well illustrated. It also contains some tables. It is dedicated to Pir Muḥammad Khān (ruled 1556-66).

Bod PMC	1/410; 415; 76 ff; Nq (1674); defective; only first six chapters. The MS once belonged to Aḥmad Shāh (?)
BM PMC	1/426; Add 15241; 135 ff; Nq (1698); only 15 out of the eighteen chapters. But it contains, probably written by a different author, a vocabulary of Hindi words and a *masnawi* in Dakni language. 2. copies; or 1751.
A	; AH-109/2; 138 ff Nq (1824); two copies; UFU-59. Amir Singh.

Ṣuwaru'l-Buldan—See MUḤAMMAD B. AS'AD B. 'ABDU'LLAH

Taqwimu'l-Buldan—See IMADU D-DIN ABU'L-FIDA ISMA'IL B. 'ALI B. MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR AL-MALIKU'L-MU'AYYAD

Taqwimu'l-Buldani'l-Miṣriyah fi'l-A'māli's-Sulṭaniyyah
( ) Ar; M.E.

An account of the geography of Egypt with its territorial divisions in the reign of Malik al-Ashraf. The work was compiled by the order of Amir Sha'bān b. Ḥusain.

C MM	48; 260; 89 ff; N.

Trailakyadipika—See INDRAVAMADEVA

Trilokaprakaśa—See HEMAPRABHASŪRI

Trilokasara—See NEMICANDRA

Trilokasaravyakhya—See ABHAYACANDRA

Trilokasaravyakhyana—See MADHAVACANDRA DEVA

Trilokaśataka—See RATNAKARA VARNI

Tuḥfah-i 'Alam—See 'ABDU L-LAṬIF B ABI ṬALIB B. NURU D-DIN B. NI'MATU'LLAH AL-ḤUSAINI AL-MŪSAWI ASH-SHUSTARI

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbab wa Nukhbatu'l-A'jab—See ABŪ ḤAMID M B. 'ABDU'R-RAḤIM B. SULAIMAN AL-QAISI AL-GHARNAṬI

Tuḥfatu'l-'Aja'ib—See 'ALI ṬAHIRI

Tuḥfatu'l-'Aja'ib wa Ṭurfatu'l-Ghara'ib—See ABU'S-SA-'ADAT AL-MUBARAK B M. ASH-SHAIBANI

Tuḥfatu'l Kiram—See MIR 'ALI SHER QANI' TANAWI

Tuḥfatu'n-Nuẓẓar fi Ghara'ibi'l-Amṣar—See ABŪ 'ABDU'L-LAH M B. 'ABDU'LLAH B.M.B. BAṬṬUTAH AL-LAWAṬI AṬ-ṬANJI

VADIRAJASVAMIN

Bhūgola
( ) Sk.

Rice	p. 326 Dn.	2934

VINAYA PALA

Also called Vinayavijaya; pupil of Kirtivijaya of the Tapa Geccha. He is the author of *Subodhika*—a commentary on the Kalpasūtras composed in Sam. 1694. The present work was written by him in Sam. 1708. (BBRAS 1771 & Jk. I. p. 339b).

Lakaprakāśa
(+1651) Sk.

An elaborate dissertation on the description of the Universe from Jain point of view.

L. VIII.	p. 64 N.	2608 Sam. 1900	800
BBRAS.	1771 Dn. contains only first 14 chapters.	BD. 201 Sam. 1843	137;

Jamnagar (1910);		Published by Hiralal Hansaraj.
Bombay (1926)	Only a portion of the work-Dravyaloka (Chapt. I. XI).	D.L.P. Series.
Bombay (1928)	Ksatraloka (Chapt. XII-XVII)	"

ZAKARIYĀ B.M.B. MAḤMŪD QAZWINI (d. 1283).

'Aja'ibu'l-Makhlūqat wa Ghara'ibu'l-Maujūdāt
(Cir 1260) Ar; Iran.

A work on natural history. It consists of the following 4 *Maqālah* (1) On heavenly bodies; (2) on the universe, time and days and nights; (3) on the earth, (4) on the animal kingdom, minerals and vegetables. The work was compiled from different sources.

IO AMC— 209; 723; 256 ff; N; the leaves of the first portion have been misplaced in binding and are to stand in the following order: 1–40; 47–70; 45–46; 41–44; 71; etc.; three copies: Nos. 724 and 725.

BM AMC— 185; 386; 106 ff; N (1767) Ahmad b. Sayyid 'Abdu'r-Raḥim al-Baghdādi.

Pub: Gottingen (1848–49) by Wūstenfeld· Leipzig (1868) by Dr. Ethe; partly translated into German.

Woaks having no name of thdir authors

1. Nine Persian verses on the general geography of the world.
( ) Per;

B 4/166; 108/6; 136–137a f; Nq (1833).

2. A short topography of the city of Mecca written with a view to show the spiritual influences of various places there, based on the verses of the Qur'ān and the traditions.
( ) Ar;

IO 1/380; 723; 210a–215 ff; Nq; worm-eaten; attached to the first copy of 'Abdu l-Ḥaq b. Saifu'd-Din's *Jadbu'l-Qulūb*.

3. A popular account of modern Russia. The list of contents of the work given in the beginning is followed by a general survey of Europe, in the *Muqaddimah*. The account of Russia consists of 15 *Ras* (chapters), six of which are geographical, whilist the rest treat briefly of the physique and manners of the people, of the government, civil and military organization, religion, emperors and patriarchs, schools, etc. of Russia.

The unknown author was a Greek priest who wrote this popular account of modern Russia during the reign of Empress Elizabeth, in 1755.

IO AMC 211; 729; 89 ff; N (1799).

4. A treatise on geography and astronomy. The unknown author appears to have lived in or before 1661.

BM AM Supp 608; 1249/1; 2–24 ff; N (1661): Imperfect in the beginning. The first rubric in this copy is; *Fasl* 3–On the distances between cities.' This section, which forms the greater part of the present fragment (ff. 3–24), gives under the names of some towns, beginning with San'a' and ending with Khanbaligh, their distances from Mecca and from each other.

5. A work on cosmography.
(1496) Ar; M.E. Jerusalem.

Buh 2-311; 282/2; 83b–246 ff; N (Cir. 16th century).

10. GEMOLOGY

10. GEMOLOGY

AGASTYA

Ratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

On the examination of the qualities of previous stones.

Peters Report V.	p. 238 Dn.	189	28

BUDHABHAṬṬA

Buddhabhaṭṭīyam-Ratnaśastram
( ) Sk.

A treatise on gems and precious stones. The distinguishing characteristics of nine gems are explained. The tests for ascertaining their value are explained (MT. IV. p. 4262).

MT. IV.	p. 4262 Dn.	R. 2942 16 1919–20	16
Hod. Bud.	p. 10	R. 2942 +1644	35;
	here the work is called *Ratnaparīkṣā* and the name of author is Buddhabhaṭṭācārya.		
D.U.L.	p. 248 Mal.	4223	18–27
Cabaton I	p. 14 N.	103 +1912 century.	70;
	here the work is called *Ratnaparīkṣā* and the name of the author is Buddhabhaṭṭācārya.		

Buddhabhaṭṭīyam: *Ratnaśāstram*—See BUDDHA BHAṬṬA

CANDEŚVARA

Ratnadīpikā
( ) Sk.

The work explains the distinguishing characteristics of gems, the tests for ascertaining their degrees of excellence or quality for ascertaining their value. Contents: Vajrāṇāmsubhāsubhakathanam; Muktālakṣaṇakathanam; Māṇikyaratnakathanam; Nīlaratnaguṇaguṇakathanam; Marakatalaksaṇakathanam; Gomodalakṣaṇakathanam; Maṇiguṇakathanam; Uparatnalakṣaṇakathanam; and Ratnadhāraṇaphalasrutiḥ.

MT. V.	p. 6580 Dn.	R. 4494 (a) +1924–25	13:
	incomplete.		
PUL. II.	p. 248 Dn.	4220	8;
	the work extends upto Puṣparāgaparīkṣā.		

DHUNḌIRĀJA, son of Viresvara alias Pante Bhaṭṭa.

Rājaratnākara
( ) Sk.

The work was written under the order of Garibadāsa, a purohita of Rājasimha.

BIKANER	3835	16	63

Madhukaraparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3822	3	1
	3823	4	2

Maṇiparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on precious stones.

L. I.	p. 71 Dn.	131 Sam. 1828	20
	by Haricandra at Kāsi.		

Muhuraparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3824	5	3
	3825	6	2
	3826	7 Sam. 1754.	5

NĀRĀYAṆA PAṆḌITA

Navaratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3820	1

Navaratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

MOODBIDRI	p. 247 Kan.	64	7
	p. 174 Kan.	145	7

Navaratnaparīkṣā—See NĀRĀYAṆA PAṆḌITA

Nidhidarśana—See RĀMA VĀJAPEYĪ

PAŚUPATI

( ) Sk.

A treatise on precious stones.

L. I.	p. 205 Bengali.	364

Rājaratnākara—See DHUNḌIRĀJA

RĀMACANDRA

Ratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk. / Hin.

A work on the examination of gems.

Peters Report V.	p. 238	190	9

RĀMAVĀJAPEYĪ

Nidhidarśana
( ) Sk.

P.U.L. Vol. II.	p. 248 Dn.	4219

Ratnadīpikā—See CAṆḌEŚVARA

Ratnamālā—See PAŚUPATI

Ratnaparīkṣā—See AGASTYA

Ratnaparīkṣā—See RĀMACANDRA

Ratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3827	8	31
	3828	9	23
	3829	10 Sak. 1517	22
	3830	11 Sam. 1714	20
	3831	12 Sam. 1524	20
	3832	12	10
	3833	14 Sam. 1735	86

Ratnaparīkṣā
( ) Sk.

On testing the qualities of gems.

P.U.L.	p. 248 Dn.	4221	3
”	”	4222 Sam. 1960	2;

this is from Agnipurāṇa Ch. 25

Ratnaparīkṣāsamuccaya
( ) Sk.

UDAIPUR	p. 248	796

Ratnaparīkṣāvidhāna
( ) Sk.

UDAIPUR	p. 248	818 Sam. 1955

Ratnasamuccya
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3834	15	27

Rātnaśāstra
( ) Sk.

MOODBIDRI p. 247 64
Kan.

Ratnaśāstra
( ) Kan.

The work explains in ordinary language, the characteristics of precious stones, the mode of examining them and the defects in such stones. The good and the evil effect that the different kinds of precious stones will do is also given.

Taylor I. p. 555 1609 —
Kan. Sec. I.

Work having no title, no name of the author.

1. On the nature and qualities of different precious stones and metals particularly with reference to their medicinal value.

Taylor I. p. 255 1278 (3) —
Tel.

11. ARCHITECTURE

11. ARCHITECTURE

Abhilaṣitārthacintāmaṇi—See SOMEŚVARA

Āgāravinoda—See DŪRGAŚAṄKARA

Aṃśumadbhedaḥ—See KĀŚYAPA

ANANTA

Son of Siddhesvara, composed the commentary in +1693 (CC.I. p. 14a).

Kuṇḍamārtaṇḍaṭīkā—Prabhā.
(+1695) Sk.

A commentary on *Kuṇḍamārtaṇḍa* of Govinda.

Bom. Uni.	553 Dn. For another MS. See Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 28 No. 1350 (Classified under Srauta Prayoga).	B.M.C. 73.20	45

ANANTA BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapa
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 87	919–20.

ANANTAKṚṢṆABHAṬṬĀRAKA

Viśvakarmavāstuśāstravyākhyā : Pramāṇabodhinī.
( ) Sk.

A commentary in Sanskrit on the *Viśvakarmavāstuśāstra*, attributed to Visvakarma.

MT. VIII.	p. 7611 Dn.	R. 5555 +1931–32	380

Aparājitapṛcchā—See BHUVANA DEVA

ARUDṆATTA

A native of Kerala country. He has closely followed *Tantrasamuccaya* of Nārāyaṇa (+15th century) in his work.

Manuṣyālaya-Candrikā, or *Tachchuśāstra*.
( ) Sk.

A work on architecture dealing with measurement, etc. concerning dwelling houses and sinking wells. It is a symposium of several treatises on Tantras.

Tri. II.	1237 Mal.	1117	35
Trivandrum : (1917)	Ed. by Mm. T. *Gaṇapatiśāstri* TSṢ. Ni, LVI.		

Āyādilakṣaṇa—See VIŚVAKARMA

Āyatattva—See VIŚVAKARMAN

Āyatattvādhikāra.
( ) Sk. / Guj.

Taken from the *Viśvakarmāvatāra*, a work on architecture, with a gloss in Gujarati.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	6470 Jn.	Buhler 275 +1859.	8

BĀLASŪRI

Son of Śesabhaṭṭa.

Kuṇḍaracanārītiḥ
( ) Sk.

HZ. III	1986	—	9
TD. XVII	p. 7873 Dn.	11884	9

BALABHADRA SŪRI

Also called Balabhadra Śukla; was the son of Sthāvaraka; wrote the work in +1624 and dedicated to Jayasimha Dikshita, son of Nṛsimha. His other work is *Caturmāsyakaumudī* (CC. I. p. 367b).

1. *Kuṇḍatattvapradīpaḥ*.
(+1624) Sk.

A treatise on the construction of sacrificial fire places.

Peters I.	p. 114 Dn.	89 Sam 1802	20
Peters. IV.	p. 6 Dn. contains a commentary by the author himself. Complete.	164 Sam. 1883	37
Bombay: (1887)	Ed. Printed in Kuṇḍagrantha Vimsati.	Āryasevaka Press.	

2. *Kuṇḍatattvapradīpavyākhyā*.
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary by the author on his own *Kuṇḍatattvapradīpa*.

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 28	1346

BALABHADRA SŪRI

Kuṇḍārkamaṇidīpikā
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the construction of various types of sacrificial fire places (Kuṇḍas). Contains diagrams of few Kuṇḍas here and there. The text is followed by a commentary in Sanskrit.

TD. XVII	p. 7863 Dn.	11870	24; incomplete.
Hz.	2050	—	24; incomplete.

Bhānumatam
( ) Sk.

The work on Śilpa-Śāstra dealing chiefly with the making and consceration, etc. of the images of Śivalingas.

MT. VI.	p. 7283 Dn. breaks off in the 7th adhyāya.	R. 5281 +1926-27	8;
Mysore III.	p. 8 Kan.	B. 1037	9

Bhārotthāpanayantranirmāṇavidhi—See DEVISIMHA

BHOJA RĀJA

1. *Samarāṅgana-Sūtradhāra*.
(+11th century).

A work on architecture in sixty-three chapters. The name of the work literally means 'an architect of human dwellings'. It deals with the planning of towns, villages, building of houses, halls and palaces. The special feature of the work is that it treats of the construction of machines of various kinds, such as the elephant machine *Gajayantra*), door keeper machine (*Dvārapālayantra*), the flying machine, etc. together with the general principles of machine construction (Ch. XXXI), The work also contains a chapter on painting (*Citroddeśa*. Ch. LXXI).

BBRAS.	413 Dn. incomplete. Begins with the 11th verse of the first chapter.	B. I. 76 (2-720)	119
Addyar add.	p. 47	35. B. 139.	60
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 140	6831	—
Baroda: (1924)	Ed. by Mm. T. Gaṇapati Śāstry.		GOS. No· XXV Vol. I
(1925)			GOS. No.XXXII Vol. II.

2. *Yuktikalpataru*
(11th century) Sk.

The work is a source of information relating to polity, the construction of buildings and selection of sites therefore and also regarding the articles of furniture, characteristics and examination of precious stones, ornaments; characteristics of animals such as horses, elephants, cows, buffalows, etc., vehicles, ships and ship-building. Works and authorities refferred in the work; *Garuḍapurāṇa*, *Padmapurāṇa*, *Bhaviṣyattarapurāṇa*, *Matsyapurāṇa*, *Viṣṇudharmottarapurāṇa*, *Lauhārṇava*, *Lauhapradīpa*, *Nitiśāstra*; *Bhoja*. *Bṛhaspati*, *Parāśara*, *Bṛhaddhārita*, *Pālakāpya*, and *Śārṅgadhara*, (see the last page (1) of the edition noted above).

L. I.	p. 146 Ben.	271	73
OXF.	p. 342a Ben.	800	117
Calcutta: (1917)	Ed. by Pandita Isvara Chandra Śāstri with a foreword by Narendranāth Law.	Pub. by Narandranātha Law. pp. 31, 230+(1).	

BHUVANA DEVA

Aparājitapṛchā
( ) Sk.

UDAIPUR	p. 6	605	
	Sam. 1798		

Citta-Sāra
( ) Sk.

On the construction of human dwelling houses only.

Adyar. Add.	p. 47 Dn.	8. E. 9.	80
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p 41	2084	

DEVISIMHA

He is the author of work on cookery, called *Pākaśāstra*.

Bhārotthāpanayantranirmāṇavidhi
( ) Sk.

As is indicated by the title, the work deals with the methods of constructing a mechanical contrivance to lift loads.

BIKANER	3849	8	

DEVISIMHA

Vāstuśāstra
( ) Sk.

BIKANER	3839	4	149
	3840	5	21
	3841	6	29

DHUṆḌIRĀJA

He was the son of Puruṣottama, grandson of Rāmakṛṣṇa and pupil of Rām Paṇḍita and Nanda Paṇḍita,

Kuṇḍakalpalatā.
(+16th century) Sk.

The work is a digest of directions regarding the preparation of sacrificial altars.

References are made to several works, besides the purāṇas, viz. Aparājita Pṛcāch; Kapilapāñcarātra; Kātyāyana, the author of Śulba Parisiṣta; Mahākapila Pāñcarātra, Kādimata. Kālottara, Kuṇḍaratnākara, Kriyāsāra, Gaṇesvimarsinī. Gautamīyatantra, Trailokyasāra, Pingalamata, Pratiṣṭhāsārasangraha, Prapañcasāra, Prayogasāra, Bahvṛcagṛhya, Bahvṛca Parisiṣṭa, Baudhāyanamata. Mantramuktāvalī, Maya, Mahāsurottara, Yoginīhṛdaya, Rāmavājapeyin, Rudryāmala Lakṣaṇasangraha, Vasiṣṭha Samhitā, Vāyavīyasamhitā, Vāstusāstra, Vijñānalalita, Śāradātilaka, or Sārada, Śulba, Śulba Parisiṣta, Śubhakārikā, Sārasangraha, Siddhāntasekhara, Sūtasamhitā, Somasambhu, Svāyambhuva, Hayasīrṣa Pañcarātra Hemādri.

IO. V.	3167 Dn.	2720 +1761	12

DIVĀKARA

Kuṇḍārkah
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 89	938

DURGĀŚANKARA

He is the author of *Mallāriṭīkā* (XVI. p. 526b).

Āgāravinoda
( ) Sk.

A work on architecture dealing with the construction of houses.

NW.	p. 554	139	35

GAṆAPAYYA

Vāstusārasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

MYSORE I.	p. 305 Tel.	1892	64

Ghaṭṭalakṣaṇa
( ) Sk.

A section extracted from the architectural works of *Maya*.

IO. II. Pt. I.	6473 Tel.	Mackenzie III 189e +1800

EKASANDHI BHAṬṬĀRAKA

A Jaina scholar.

Silpaśāstra.
( ) Sk.

RICE.	p. 316 Kan.	2873

GANGĀDHARA

Son of Nārāyaṇa, the author of the text on which the present is a commentary. See also *Grahanalāghava Ṭīkā Manoramā*—under Astronomy.

Kuṇḍa-Maṇḍapa-Darpaṇa Ṭīkā: Manoramā
(+16th century) Sk.

A commentary on *Kuṇḍa maṇḍapa darpaṇa*. The following are the authorities quoted in the commentary: *Kuṇḍākṛti* of Rāmavājapeyin; Dānakhaṇḍa; Muhūrtamvrtaṇḍa, Yantracintāmaṇi; Vastusāstra; Sāradātilaka and Siddhāntarahasya.

BBRAS.	418 Dn.	BD. 281 Sak. 1788	16; contains text also.
BBRAS.	422 Dn.	S. C. I Sak. 1704	12;
Peters. I	p. 114 Dn.	43	10
BORI. List.	p. 4 Dn.	101	47

For other MSS. see: Adyar—Alp. p. 28. 1350 (with commentary 'Prabha') CPB p. 88 Nos. 924 and 925.

Bombay: (1887)	Ed. Printed in Kuṇḍagrantha Vimsati.	Āryasevaka Press.

GANNAMĀCĀRI

Mayamatam
( ) Sk.

MYSORE I.	p. 640 Tel.	A 617	121

Gopuravidhāna.
( ) Sk.

A manual for the construction of the ornamental gateways being the twenty-fourth adhyāya of some *Śilpaśāstra*, with a Tamil exposition.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	6484 Gr.	Mackenzi VIII 67+1700	29;

Pages are marked 72–100. All leaves are more or less.

GOVINDA DAIVAJÑA

Son of Gadādhara of Junnar; composed the work in +1692 (CC. I. p. 168).

Kuṇḍamārtaṇḍa
(+1692) Sk. Junnara.

A small treatise on the construction of Kuṇḍas or sacrificial fire-places in 70 verses. The author quotes no authorities.

Bom. Uni.	552 Dn.	B. M. C. 23.5 Sak. 1714	8
	553 Dn.	B. M. C. 7320	45;

contains a date of composition given here is +1691.

GOVINDĀNANDA

Śilpavatamṡaḥ.
( ) Sk.

MYSORE III	p. 8 Dn.	B. 1063	646

Gṛhanirmāṇa Vidhi
( ) Tel.

The work contains rules for construction of houses, temples and other edifices.

Mack.	p. 304 Tel.

Gṛhavāstuka
( ) Sk.

A short architectural treatise on the construction of houses.

IO. Vol. II. pt. I.	8078 Dn.	3880 +1924	42

by Venkatarāma Śarman Śāstrin.

Hz. I.	663a Tel.	—	64;

codex contains also *Nakṣtravāstu.*

Jñānaratnakoṣa.
( ) Sk.

A work on Tantrika architecture and sculpture. It professes to be a part of the *Aparājita Pṛccha.*

Hpr. III.	p. 65 Ben.	104 Sam· 1847	137

KĀLIDĀSA

Kuṇḍaprabandha
(　　　) Sk.

PETERS. I. p. 114 42 11
Dn.

KĀŚYAPA

The work is ascribed to Kāsyapa.

Amśumadbhedaḥ
(　　　) Sk.

A treatise in 83 chapters called Paṭalas, laying down the rules for the construction of dewlling houses, palaces, storied mansions, temples etc. and of windows, doors, gateways, towers connected therewith and also for the making of idols of gods, chiefly of the various manifesta-toins of Śiva P.K. Ācharya states that in this treatise architecture proper is treated in the first 45 and the last two chapters and these 45 chapters are similar in many respects to the first 50 chapters of the *Manāsara*. But this work deals much more elaborately with sculptural objects in 39 chapters in place of *Manāsava*. Purely architectural topics are more exhaustively described in *Manasāra* (See Indian Architecture according to *Manāsāra Silpa Śāstra*, p. 95).

MD. XXVII p. 8755 13032 522
Gr.

p. 8757 13033 126;
Gr.
MS. breaks off in 59th chapter. Contains meaning in Tamil.

MT. IV. p. 4721 R. 3185 66;
Mal.
MS. breaks off in 63rd chapter (Paṭala)

MT. VI. p. 7388 E5358 198;
Gr.
incomplete. Breaks off in Graha-Vinyāsa Lakṣaṇa.

KṚṢṆAMĀCĀRYA

Son of Venkaṭarāya of the Bhaṭṭar family.

Paraśivaviśvakarmīyaṭikā
(　　　, Sk. and Tel.

A commentary in Telugu on the *Paraśivaviśvakarmīya*, a treatise on Architecture.

MT. III. p. 3497 R. 2488 119;
Tel. +1917-18
incomplete. Contains only a part of the text from 33rd chapter to 43rd chapter.

KṚṢṆARĀJA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī

PUL. II. p. 38 597 11
Dn.

Kuṇḍabhāskara—See ŚAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍacamatkṛtivyākhyā : Nṛsimhakuṇḍāśayaḥ—See VĀSUDEVA

Kuṇḍakalpadruma—See MĀDHAVA ŚUKLA

Kuṇḍakalpalatā—See DHUṆḌIRĀJA

Kuṇḍakṣetrasādhanādhikāraḥ—See SRĪMALLA

Kuṇḍalakṣaṇavivṛti—See SŪRYADĀSA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapa—See VĀCASPATI

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapadarpaṇa—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapardarpaṇaṭikā : Manoramā—See GAṆGĀDHARA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapacandrikā—See YGÑSŪRI

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī—See KṚṢṆARĀJA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudīvyākhyā—ŚIVASŪRI

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī—See VIŚVANĀTHA DEVA

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapanirmāṇam.
(　　　) Sk.

BURNELL. p. 63
Dn.

Kuṇḍmaṇḍpanirṇaya—See NĪLAKAṆṬHA

Kuṇḍamārtaṇḍa—See GOVINDA DAIVAJÑA

Kuṇḍamārtaṇḍaṭikā : Prabhā—See ANANTA

Kuṇḍanirmāṇa—See RĀGHVA BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍanirmāṇa—See RĀMACANDRA VĀJAPEYIN

Kuṇḍanirmāṇaślokavivṛtiḥ—See RĀMCANDRA VĀJAPEYIN

Kuṇḍapaddhati—See NĀGOJI BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍaparimāṇa.
(   ) Sk.

A small work on architecture descirbing, the construction especially the dimensions of different sacrificial altars.

BBRAS.	415 Dn.	S.C.I.	13

Kuṇḍaprabandha—See KĀLIDĀSA

Kuṇḍpradīpa—See MAHĀDEVA

Kuṇḍapramāṇa—See TRYAMBAKA

Kuṇḍaracanārītih—See BĀLASŪRI

Kuṇḍaratnākara—See VIŚVANĀTHA DVIVEDIN

Kuṇḍārka—See DIVĀKARA

Kuṇḍārka—See ŚAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍārkamaṇḍīpikā—See BALABHADRA SŪRI

Kuṇḍārkamarīcimālā—See RAGHUVĪRA DĪKṢITA

Kuṇḍasiddhi—See RĀMA BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍasiddhi—See VIṬṬHALA DĪKṢITA

Kuṇḍasiddhivyākhyā—See VIṬṬHALA DĪKṢITA

Kuṇḍaślokaprakāśikā—See RĀMACANDRA

Kuṇḍatattvapradīpavyākhyā—See BALABHADRA SŪRI

Kuṇḍatattvapradīpaḥ—See BALABHADRA SŪRI

Kuṇḍavidhi—See VĪREŚVARA

Kuṇḍaviṣaya, Vyākhyāsahitaḥ.
(   ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 38 Dn.	600	25

Kuṇḍoddyota—See NĪLAKANṬHA

Kuṇḍoddyotadarśana—See SANKARA BHAṬṬA

MĀDHAVA ŚUKLA

Son of Kūxa; Composed the work in +1655 (BBRAS 414). The author alludes to *Kuṇḍatattva Pradīpa* (+1624), *Kuṇḍaśiromaṇi* and *Kuṇḍasiddhi* in verse 93, Rama verse 14 and *Vāstuśāstra* in verse 30 and Visvanātha in verse 3 (BBRAS, 414).

Kuṇḍakalpadruma.
(+1655) Sk.

A small work in 135 stanzas on the construction of sacrifical fire-places. The work is "noted for the accuracy of mathematical calculation". (Hpr. O. ii. of Preface to Vol. III. Notices of Sanskrit MSS).

BBRAS.	414 Dn.	S.C.I. Saka. 1704	19
	by Thale at Ujjain.		
Hpr. III.	p. 36 N.	60	38
BORI. List.	p. 3 Dn. incomplete. Folios 1-4-missing. Name of the author is given as Mādhvācrāya.	54	14;
Bombay: (1887)	Ed. Kunda-Grantha-Vimsati.	Printed in Ārya-Sevaka Press.	

MAHĀDEVA

Son of Kahnājit, the preceptor of the king of Giranāra and surnamed Rājaguru. The *Kālanirṇayasiddānta*—a work on auspicious times and seasons for religious performances is another work this author composed in Sam. 1709 (+1652-3) (Bom. Uni. 549).

Kuṇḍapradīpa
(+17th century) Sk. Anabillapura.

A small work in 21 stanzas giving directions for the construction of *Kuṇḍas* or sacrificial fire-places with a commentary by the author himself.

Bom. Uni.	549 N.	B.M.C. 57.6	20
	by Nimbabhatta Sukla.		
Peters. I.	p. 114 Dn.	41	12
Peters. IV.	p. 230 Dn.	89	9
BORI. Pt. I.	203 Dn.	1185 Sam. 1768	7;
	204 Dn.	1402 Sam. 1872	21;
	by Sukharama Maghaji at Sanapura.		

	205 Dn.	1487 Sam. 1918	24

by Revāsankara.

	206 Dn,	1654 Sam. 1883	21
Bombay: (1887)	Ed. Printed in the Āryasevaka Press. Kunda-grantha-Vimasti.		

Mānavavāstulakṣaṇa—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Maṇḍapakuṇḍamaṇḍarṇa—See NARAHARI BHAṬṬA

Manuṣyālay-candrikā—See ARUṆADATTA

Mayamata—See GANNAMĀCĀRI

NAGOJI BHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍapaddhati
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 87	918

Nakṣatravāstu
( ) Sk.

HZ. J.	663b Tel.	64

Nāradaśilpaśāstram
( ) Sk.

Adyar· Alp. Ind.	p. 63	3175
Mysore III	p. 8 Dn.	A 764 133

NARAHARIBHAṬṬA

Surnamed SAPTARṢI.

Maṇḍapa-Kuṇḍa—Maṇḍana
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the preparation of sacrificial altars, with the author's own commentary called '*Prakāśikā*. The relative age of the work is fixed by its quoting Visvanātha deva and the *Kuṇḍasiddhi* (+ 17th century). The authorities referred to are: Jaimini Muni, Tantrarāja, Nāradasamhitā, Nigama, Parisiṣṭa, Prayogasāra-Sārasvata, Viṣṇudharmottara, Sāradātılaka, with Rāghvabhaṭṭa's commentary, Siddhāntarahasya by Gāṇesadaivaña (+ 1520) and Svāyambhava. (IO. 1361).

IO. II.	3161 Dn.	1254C. +19th century	42

NĀRĀYAṆA

A number of Jayantamangala, north of Travancore, flourished in + 1426. His son Śankara wrote a commentary on the work.

1. *Mānavavāstulakṣaṇa*, or *Mānavasamuccaya.*
(+ 15th century) Sk.

A brief work on architecture in nine verses dealing with the selection of sites, surveying and plotting of the ground for building purposes (MD. XXXI. P.8764).

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	8050 Dn.	3540 +1925	22

by Venkatarāmasarman.

MD. XXII.	p. 8764 Dn.	13040	
Tri. IV.	1239 Mal.	1119	15;

the introductory verses of this MS. are identical with those of MS. No. 13040 above.

1240 Mal.	1120	42;

contains a commentary, which describes that the author of the original was none but Nārāyaṇa.

1241 Mal.	1121a	5;

the colophon gives the title of the work as *Mānavasamuccya.*

1242 Mal.	1121b	25; incomplete.

Breaks off at the end. Contains a commentary in Malayalam. A leaf following the close of the work deals with Gaṇita. The following eight leaves are blank and the last two leaves furnish some information on medicine.

1243 Mal.	1122	43

2. *Tantrasamuccya.*
(+15th century) Sk.

A compilation of the temple architecture, elaborately dealt with in ancient works on Tantra, in twelve chapters called Paṭalas The work chiefly deals with the construction of temples. (*Vide* Hindu Architecture according to *Tantra-samuccya*-Part I, *Journal of Indian Society of Oriental Art*, 5, pp. 203–17.7.

Adyar Add.	p. 47 Mal.	40.C.27		226
Adyar. Al. Ind.	p. 49	2428		
Trivandrum : (1945)	Ed. with the commentary of Śankara and Vivaraṇa of Nārāyana Śisya by V.H Rāmasvāmisastry, in T.S.S. No. 151.	Travancore University pp. 380+140.		
(1921	Ed. with the commentary 'Vimarsani' by Mm. T. Gaṇapati Śastry in two parts, MSS. No. LXVII and LXXI.	Part I. Patalas i-vi. Part II Patalas vii-xii.		

3. *Tantrasamuccayavivaraṇam.*
(15th century) Sk.

Commentary on the *Tantrasamuccya.*

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 42	2429 ; clased under *Āgama*

NĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Ananta and a resident of a village called Mansura. Also see *Muhurtamartaṇḍa* of the author under Astrology.

Kundamanḍapadarpaṇa
(+1578) Sk. Taparagrama.

A small treatise on the construction of sacrificial fire-places with a commentary. The commentary is by the author's son Gangādhara. It is called *Manorama.*

BBRAS	418 Dn.	B.D. 281 Sak. 1738	16
Bombay (1887):	Ed. in Kunda grantha Vimsati.	Aryasevaka Press.	

NĪLAKANṬHA

Son of Mimāmsaka Bhaṭṭa Śankara Śarman and the author of *Bhagavantha Bhāskara*, composed early in the +17th century. (CC.I. 394a).

Kundoddyota
(+17th century) Sk.

A treatise on the measurement of sacrificial fire-places and sheds.

IO. V.	3162 Dn.	1521G, +1750	
	3163 Dn.	2667a +1750	40 ; contains a commentary called 'Kuṇḍa Bhāskara' by his son Śankara Bhaṭṭa.
	3165 Dn.	1810 +19th century	31
	3166 Dn.	617b +1820	47
Adyar Alp Ind.	p. 28	1360	—

For another MS. see BBRAS. 416.

NĪLAKANṬHA

Kunḍamanḍapanirnaya.
( ) Sk.

A work on the construction of sacrificial fire-places ; begins with the explanation of technical terms.

TD. XVII.	p. 7876 Dn.	11887	22
		11888	
		11889	
Hz. III.	1767		19

Pañcadaśakhya Yantravidhiḥ
( ) Sk.

RORI.	2500 Dn.	33 Sam. 1897

Paraśivaviśvakarmiyaṭika—See KṚṢṆAMĀCĀRYA

PEDDANĀCHARI

Śilpa Śastra
( ) Tel.

The work gives instructions for making images of gods of wood or metal and for ornamental work in gold and silver, cutting precious stones, etc.

MACK.	p. 304 Tell

Prasadamanḍaṅa Vastuśastra—See SŪTRADĀRA MANḌANA.

Prayogamañjarī—See VIŚVAKARMAN

RĀGHAVA BHAṬṬA

Kueḍantrmana
( ) Sk.

PUL. II. p. 38 596
Dn.

RAGHUVĪRA DĪKṢITA

Son of Vitthala Dīkṣita, the author of *Kunḍasiddhi* or *Manḍapa-kuṇḍa siddhi* (+1610). His other work is *Muhūrtasarvasva* composed in +1635 Raghuvīra belonged to the Kṛṣṇātri family (L.II p. 121).

Kuṇḍarkamarīcimālā
(+17th century) Sk.

A commentary on the *Kuṇḍārka* (of Sankara)

BBRAS.	425 Dn.	S.C.I. Sak. 1704	17	
BORI. List.	p. 56	639 Sak. 1709	4	
PUL. II.	p. 38 Dn.	602 Sak. 1787	15; contains text also.	
Harshe.	p. 43 Dn.	68	25	

For another MS. see Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 28. No. 1355.

Rājavallabhamanḍana: *Vāstuśāstra*—See SUTRADĀRA MAṆḌANA

RĀMABHAṬṬA

Kuṇḍasiddhi
( ) Sk.

CPB p. 89 938

RĀMACANDRA

Kuṇḍaślokaprakāśikā
( ) Sk.

NAG. UNIV. 428 1990 11
N. Sak. 1728

RĀMACANDRA VAJAPEYIN

See *Samarasārasaṅgraha* of the author under Astrology.

1. *Kuṇḍanirmana*
(+1449) Sk.

A treatise in 70 verses on the shape and dimensions of sacrificial fire places, sacrificial sheds, etc. It is a paraphrase of the Lulba sūtras.

The following authorities are referred to in the work Śāradātilaka, the Kāmika, Kātyāyana (Kalpakṛt., Śulva (Sūtra Kāra), Kātyāyanavyākhā, Kālottara, Kuṇḍapamaṇḍapa, Nāradiya, Pāñcarātra, Pingala Pinglāamata, Bhūpālapaddhati, Vāstnsastra, Vijñānalalita, Vaidyakam, Śūlvavartika, Śrīdhara and Hemadri (IO. 3154).

IO. V 3154 1365b 26; Dn. +1550 contains author's own commentary supplying additional details on the subject.

3155 1459 54; Dn. +1728 contains author's own commentary supplying additional details on the subject.

by Moresvara.

BBRAS	419 Dn.	S.C.I. Sak. 1704	10
	420 Dn.	B.D. 79 Sak. 1664	12
	421 Dn.	B.D. 213 Sak. 1649	37

The work is entitled here as *Kunḍamanḍapalakṣaṇa*. First two folios of MS. are lost. Contains author's commentary on the work.

Peters. III	p. 387 Dn.	97	9
„ V.	p. 230 Dn. Sam. 1805	90	9;

The work is also call-ed *Kunḍamanḍapavidhi*.

RORI. I.	202E Dn.	1181 18th century.	22
PUL. II	p. 38 Dn.	595	31
TD. XVI.	p. 7872 Dn.	11883	7;

The work is also called *Kunḍalakṣana*.

Bombay (1887)	Ed. in Kuṇḍa grantha V.ṃśati under the title Kuṇḍa Rāma Vājapeyi.	Āryasevaka Press

2. *Kuṇḍanirmāṇaślokavivṛtiḥ*
(+ 1449) Sk.

A commentary supplying additional details on *Kundanirmāna*, a treatise on the construction of sacrificial fire places and sheds, (by the author of the treatise himself.)

IO. Vol. II. Pt. i. 6472	Bhuler		32;
	Dn.	276 +1?th century. contains text also complete.	
IO. V.	3154 Dn. contains text also complete.	1365b - 1550	26;
	3155 Dn contains text also complete.	1459b +1723	64;
Peters II.	p. 173 Dn.	64	61
L.VII.	p. 14 N. contains text also complete.	2258	45;
BORI. List.	p. 3 Dn.	55	32
BBRAS.	420 Dn. contains text also complete.	B.D. 79 Sak 1664	12;
	421 Dn. contains text also complete.	B.D. 213 Sak. 1649	37;

Rūpamaṇḍana—See MAṆḌANA

Samarāṅgana sūtradhāra—See BHOJARĀJA

SANATKUMĀRA

Sanatkumāra-Vāstu (Śāstra)
( ) Sk.

The treatise deals with the construction of houses.

IO. Vol. II. pt.I. 6468	Mackenzie III		52
Tel.	188a +18th cent.		

for other MSS. see. MD. XXII. pp. 8782-8785 and MT. III. p. 4171, No. R. 436 (e); IV. p. 4613. R. 3117 (with meaning in Tamil), Adyar p. 64, 19 D. 52; Adyar PL. p. 158; Mysore I. p. 640 Nos 4695 and 4709.

SANATKUMĀRA

Śilpaśāstra
( ) Sk & Kan.

The work gives directions to the construction of houses and temples carving images. The directions are rather astrological than mechanical. The Sanskrit text is followed by an explanation in Kannada.

Mack.	p. 342	14	—

SANATKUMĀRA

Vāstuśāstra
( ) Sk.

Moodbidri	p. 174 Kan.	22	13
	"	424	72

SANKARA

Teacher of Mahārāja Śyamasāh.

Vāstuśiromaṇi
( ) Sk.

Alwar	1963

ŚAṄKARA BHAṬṬA

Son of Nilakaṇṭha, the author of *Kuṇḍoddyota* He is the author of *Karmavipāka*, *Kuṇḍabhāskara* and *Kunḍoddyotadarśana* (both are commentaries on his father's work), *Vratārka* and *Samakaramayūkha*, in addition to the present work (CC.I. 424b).

1. *Kuṇḍabhāskara*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary (*Vivṛti*) on Kuṇḍoddyota.

IO. V.	3163 Dn. contains text also.	2667a +1750	40;
BORI: List.	p. 56 Dn.	636 Sam. 1806	50
PUL. II. Appn. ii. p. 38	603 Dn.		33

2. *Kuṇḍārka*
(+17th cent. Sk.

A treatise on the construction of sacrificial fire places in 15 stanzas. Various dimensions of a homakuṇḍa are given :

BBRAS.	424 Dn. incomplete.	B.D. 233	2;
TD. XVII	p. 7362 incomplete.	11869	2;
PUL. II.	p. 38 Dn. contains a commentary entitled *Marīcimālā* by Raghuvīra Dīkṣita. For other MS. see Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 28 No. 1355.	602 Sak. 1787	15;
Bombay (1887 ;	Ed. in Kunda-grantha-Vimasati	.ryasevaka Press.	

3. *Kuṇḍoddyotadarśana*
(+1671) Sk. Banares

A second (and later) commentary (on his father's) *Kuṇḍoddyota* The following is the list of authorities quoted by the commentator. Āmnāyarhasya, Kātyāyana, Kāmika, Kuṇḍaratnākara, Kuṇḍalakṣan Vivṛti, Kriyāsāra, Trailokyasāra, Pāñcarātra, Pingalamata, Baudhāyana, Bhaviṣyapurāṇa, Bhāskarācārya, Madanaratna by Nārada, Matsyokti (i. e. Matsyapurāṇa), Rāghava, Vijñānalalita, Sāradātilaka, Śulba, Śrīdharācārya, Siddhāntasekhara, Sūtasamhita, Skandapurāṇa' Hayagrīvapāñcaratna and Hemādri (IO. 3164).

IO. V.	3164 Dn. the text is given in full along with the commentary.	610a 19th cent.	16;
	3165 Dn.	1310 +19th cent.	31
	3166 Dn.	617b +1802	47

Sārasvatīya—Citrakarmaśāstra
( ) Sk.

A treatise on Architecture.

IO. Vol. II. pt. I.	6471 Dn.	Burnell 534 +1870
Adyar Add.	p. 47 Dn.	3.E.9. 20;
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 143	6995

Ṣaṭpañcāśka
(, Sk. & Mal.

A manual of architecture with a commentary in Malayalam.

Adyar P.L.	p. 158 Mal.

Śibikāvakravamśalakṣanam
( ) Sk.

Furnishes the details regarding the size of the bambook used for making the palanquin and the methods of procuring it as curved as is necessary. The subject matter is borrowed from some ancient treatises on the subject. The measurements of the curved bamboo supporting the palanquin are given.

Tri. II.	1257 Mal.	1133

Śilparatnam—See ŚRĪKUMĀRA

Śilpaśāstra—See EKASANDHI BHAṬṬĀRAKA

Śilpaśāstra—See PEDDANACHARI

Śilpavatamsaḥ—See GOVINDĀNANDA

Śilpasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

A compilation from various works on Śilpa, giving detailed rules for the construction of temples and for the making of images of various deities with their description. The original works from which is compiled are the following : *1. Mānasāra ; 2. Mayamata ; 3. Kāsyapakāsyapīya; 4. Visvakarman* or *Viśvakarmīya*; *5. Agastya, 6. Bhṛgu (Bhṛguprokta) ; 7. Paulastya, 8. Nārada; 9. Nārāyanīya, 10. Manchalaya, 11. Seṣabhāsya ; 12. Citrasāra, 13. Sārasvata, 14 Viśvasāra ; 15. Citrajñana ; 16. Kapinjala Samhitā, 17. Kaumud. Kaumudikā, 18. Brahmaśilpa 19. Brahmayāmala, 20. Dīpta tantra 21. Dīptisāra.*

MD. XXII.	p. 7876 Gr. contains meaning in Telugu.	13058	429;
MT. VI. Pt. I.	p. 7330 Gr.	R5315 +1926-27	372

MT VIII. p. 7635 R 5632 360
Dn. +1932-33

Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 128 6260; also called *Śilpaśāstra Saṅgraha*

Śilpaśastra
( ) Sk.

A compilation from three works on architecture on the details of measurements, etc. in connection with the making of images, chiefly of the various forms of God Śiva.

MD. XXII p. 8769 13048 192;
Gr
incomplete.

p. 8770 13049 213;
Tel.
incomplete

Śilpaśāstra
) Sk and Tam.

A compilation from the original works on architecture dealing with the description of certain images and the mode of construction of shrines, temple towers, etc., contains meaning in Tamil.

MD. XXII. p. 8772 13052 232:
Dn.
incomplete.

p. 8772 13053 153
Tel.
incomplete.

Śilpaśāstra, or *Vāstuśāstra*
( ) Sk./Tel.

A metrical treatise on house building with a commentary in Telugu.

I O.V. 3149 2576b 36
Tel. +19th cent.

Śilpaśāstra (Viśvakarmīyam)
( ) Sk and Tel.

Deals with the construction of houses; contains Telugu meaning.

MD. XXII. p. 8775 13057 100
Tel.

Śilpaśāstrasaṅgraha
( ) Sk/Man.

A collection of rules regarding the construction of temples and images, with the appropriate prayers and rites, accompanied by a Kanarese version.

IO. Vol. II. pt.I. 6474 Mackenzie, V. 105
Kan. 26a
+18th cent.

Śilpāśastravidhāna, or *Mayamata*
( ) Sk/Tel.

A work on images in five chapters with a short Telugu commentary (by Gaṇṇama ?).

I.O.V. 3150 2579 64
Tal. +19th cent.

3151 2680 197
Tel.

ŚIVASŪRI

Son and pupil of Tryambaka; mentions Hemādri and Mayūkha (Tp. VII. p. 7866). Author also of a commentary on the *Āsaucatattva*.

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī Vyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Āloka* by the author on his own work called *Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī*.

Hz. III 1766; incomplete. Extract from the MS. given on p. 80.

TD. XVII p. 7864 1187 38; incomplete.
Dn.
contains commentary on chapter I only.

SOMEŚVARA

Bhūlokamalla Somesvara III was a Chālukya King reigned between +1127-1138. Son of Vikramāditya IV; said to have overlordship on the kings of Andhra, Dravida, Magadha, and Nepala and to have been lauded by learned men. Composed the work in Śaka 1051 (+1129). (VI. p. 144-145 and *Madhya Yugīna Caritrakośa* by Chitrav Śāstri, Poona, 1937, p. 817)

Abhilāsitārthacintāmaṇi
(+1129) Sk.

As the title indicated that the work is a 'Boon-store of all desirable knowledge' and is encyclopaedic in nature, comprehending all branches of knowledge known at the time of the author. The work is divided into five sections called Prakaranas of twenty-five chapters each. In the first section are explained general and religious ethics, social service, manufacture of idols, diseases and their treatment. In the second, polity is treated in

detail under seven heads. The third section is devoted to architecture, picture-drawing and painting, etc., in the fourth and fifth prakaraṇas various forms of amusements and recreations are described. Incidentally reference is also made to arithmetic, decimal notations, preparation of calendars, astrology, omens, augury, palmistry, training of horses and elephants together with the treatment of their diseases, mining, alchemy, gems and precious stones, (Annabhoga) records many dishes both vegetarian and non-vegetarian as current in the Deccan and in Karnatak in the 12th cent.

Mysore I.	p. 561 Dn.	A 200	110
	p. 667 Kan.	A 626	283
	p. 667 Dn.	B 948	290
Tailor I.	p. 478 Mal.	2325; codex contains 1-3 chapters complete with a commentary in prose.	
PUL. II.	p. 206 Dn.	3203	32; contains only two chapters complete.

For other MSS. see TD. XVI. p. 141 Nos. 18034 to 18043; Burnell p. 141a—classed under C. Dharmasāstra III Dissertations on special topics, D: Niti i. e. Polity of kings Nos. 659-60, 681, 2011-3, 9344-45, 9362, 10779.

Mysore (1926):	Ed. Dr. R. Shāmā sāstry with introduction in Oriental Library Publications, Sanskrit Series No. 69.	Government Branch Press. Part I Prakaranas 1-3. pp. XLIII, 395.
Baroda (1925)	Ed. by G. K. Shrigoṇdekar	Gaekwad Oriental Series, Vol. I. & III.

ŚRĪDHARA

Vāstusāra
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 206 Dn.	3213	22

ŚRĪKUMĀRA

Disciple of Ṣaḍānanayati, collected all the important subjects from the vast śilpa literature, at the instance of Devanārāyaṇa, ruler of Ambālappuzha (North of Travancore); he was a Kerala Brahmin belonging to Bhārgava Gotra and lived at the close of the +16th cent. (See *Preface to Śilpa ratna* Ed. by T. Gaṇapati śāstry and p 215 of BIAA.) He seems to have utilised the work of king Somesvara (+12th cent) and to have compressed, omitted and changed its verses at random. (See BIAA————p. 52)

Śilparatnam
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A treatise on architecture divided into two parts— The first part consisting of 46 chapters deals with the construction of houses, villages and other allied subjects, while the second part consisting of 35 chapters treats of iconography and kindred topics. (See BIAA: p. 215)

MT. III.	p. 3921 Dn.	R.2742 c. 1918-19	142; contains 1-46 Adhyāyas in Ādyabhāga.
V.	—	R.4419 (a)	
Tri. II	1259 Mal.	1135	140
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 128	6259; contains Uttara Bhāga Adhyāya 1.	

Trivandrum (1922):	Ed. by T. Gaṇapathi Sāstry.	TSS. No. LXXV part I.
" (1929)	Ed. by K. Sāmbasiva śāstry.	TSS. No. XCVIII.

ŚRĪMALLA

Kuṇḍakṣetrasādhanādhikāraḥ
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 208 Dn.	3203 Sam. 1640	14

Sudhālepavidhi
( ) Sk.

A brief tract on the application of lime to buildings.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. II.	8081 Dn.	3841 + 1925

by Venkaṭarāma śāstrin.

SŪRYADĀSA

Kuṇḍalakṣaṇavivṛti
( ) Sk.

NAG. UNI.	425 N.	42	16

SŪTRADĀRA MANḌANA

Also known as Sūtradhārananda; was an architect in the employ of King Kumbhakarṇa of Medapata (IO 3142 He was the son of Śrīkṣetra, a client of King Kumbhakarṇa His other works are: *Devatāmuktiprakaraṇa*, *Prāsādamaṇḍana*, *Rūpamaṇḍana* *Vāstumaṇḍana*, *Vāstuśāstra*, and *Vāstusāra* (CC. I. p. 730b-731a). According to Tod, a king Kumbha, who had a taste for arts and built many temples and strongholds, ruled over the country of Mewad from +1469 (See Bhandārkar, Report 1882- 23, p. 37 and IO. 3142).

1. *Prāsādamaṇḍana Vāstuśāstra*
(+ 15th cent.) Sk.

The work deals with the construction of houses in eight chapters. I. is largley mixed up with Bhasa forms, The following subjects are treated. 1. Misrakalakṣaṇa, 2. Jagatīcṛṣṭidosa āyatanādhikāra, 3. Bhidrupiṭhamanḍapagirbhagṛhaudumbara pramāṇam. 4. Pratimāpramāṇadṛṣṭisthānasikharadhvajakalasa lakṣa 5 Vairajyadiprāsādapañcaviṁsatyadhikāra 6. Kesaryadiprasadalakṣaṇam, Pañcakṣetrapañcacatvārimsanmerulakṣaṇam. 7. Maṇḍapavarṇapāda savarnāanikāra 8. the last contains 115 verse (IO.3147 and BBRAS. 405.)

IO. V.	3147 Dn.	2253 +1811	41
Stein.	p. 179 Dn.	2502	21
BBRAS.	405 Dn.	B.I.81 Sam.1926	29
	406 Dn.	S.C.zz.B.13 Sam.1879	30
	407 Dn.	B.I.80.	11
Ahemadabad (1914):	Ed. with a translation in Gujarati, by Ambārāma Visvanātha	Nirmala Press Pt. I. pp. 59, 4, 26 plates.	

2. *Rājavallabhamaṇḍana—Vāstuśāstra*
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A work on the architectural disposition of houses, palaces, temples, etc. and the rites to be performed at their inauguration in fourteen chapters which are as follows:

1. Misralakṣṇa (41 verses) 2, Vāstupūjā (38 verse), 3. Āyādi (26 verses), 4. Nāgara (21 verses), 5. Yantra, etc. (16 verses), 6. Rājagṛha (38 verses), 7. Eksālā, etc. (30+10 verses), 8. Sayanasimhāsana, etc. (18 verses), 9. Rājagṛhādi (39 verses) 10. Gaṇita (24 verses), 11. Divāsuddhi, 12. The sakuna (34) 13. Jyotisa (31) and 14 45 verses (Oxf. II. p. 315a).

IO. V.	3142 Dn.	1291 +1800	24
	3143 Dn.	826 +1820	28
	3144 Dn.	2046a +19th cent.	48
	3145 Dn.	2046b +19th cent.	38
	3146 Dn.	2204 +1809	39
Stein.	p. 179 Dn.	4724	25
Br. Mus.	519	Add. 14, 352 +1771	90
BBRAS.	408 Dn.	B I.77	58
	409 Dn.	S.C.ZZ.B.13 Sam.1879	49
	410 Dn.	B.D. 122	62
Alwar.	1962	—	
Adyar Add.	p. 47 Dn.	35. B. 150	140
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 115	5657	
Bhaudaji.	p. 46 Dn.	—	26
RORI.	2501 Dn.	1866 +18th cent.	49
K.	p. 230 Dn.	15 Sam.1889	41
BORI. List.	p. 16 Dn.	415 Sak 1787	37
PUL. II.	p. 206 Dn.	3209	30
Oxf.II.	p. 351a Dn.	1597 +19th cent.	IV.+82+ii

Ahmedabad (1911)	Ed. text with Gujarati translation by Narayana Bhgrati Ysvantabharati.	Satya Vijaya Press, pp. (62), 16, 1. 240.
Banares: (1925)	Ed. text with Hindi translation by Joytisācārya Joytiṣatirtha P. Ramyatna Ojha.	Mahamaṇdala Press. pp. 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 136.

3. *Rūpamaṇḍana*
(+15th century) Sk.

A treatise on the making of images in eight chapters called *adhikāras*. Deals with the making of the images of Viṣṇu, Śiva and Gaurī and Cakresvarī, a female quasi divinity images representing the regents of week-days and planets. The last chapter describes images of the Nakṣatras, ending with Revatī.

Bri. Mus.	520 N.	1402 +18th or 19th cent.	61
Alwar.	1943	—	
RORI.	2502 Dn.	22 Sam. 1794	17
	by Rāmanātha Gaṇḍa at Jayaı		

4. *Vāstusāra*
(+15th century) Sk. and Guj.

A small work on architecture connected with house building with Gujarati translation in some places.

Codex contains four pieces, the first piece has 90 verses and is called *Āyatattva*, the second piece is *Vāstusāra* in 146 verses (this is different from *Vāstumaṇḍaṇa*), the third piece is *Nirdoṣavastu* having 111 verses, the last has 10 verses and is probably a part of *Kṣīrārṇava*, ascribed to Visvakarma.

BBRAS.	411 Dn.	B.D. 272	13
Ahmedabad: (1878)	Ed. with Gujarati translation.	Maganalala Karamacamda Potas Press. pp. (2), 59.	

Tantrasamuccaya—See NĀRĀYAṆA

Tantrasamuccyavivaraṇa—See NĀRYĀṆA

Todarānande: Vāstusaukhyam—See TODARA-MALLA

TODARAMALLA

He was the financial minister of the emperor Akbar. (+1556-1605). See also Todarānandāynrveda Sankhyam under Medicine.

Todarānande-Vāstusaukhyam
(+16th century) Sk.

The portion contained herein deals with the selection of site, materials for construction and with the description of the general plan of a house.

Todarānanda is an encylopaedia of Hindu law, astronomy, astrology, medicine, etc. written under the patronage of Todaramalla; several scholars collaborated in completing this digest. A complete MS. of the work has yet to be brought to light.

ASB. III.	2813 N.	3068 Sam. 1884	52
	2814 N.	5524 +19th century.	18

TRYAMBAKA

Kuṇḍapramāṇa
( ) Sk.

NAG. UNIV.	423 N.	1124

VĀCASPATI

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapa
( ) Sk.

CPB.	p. 87	921

Vāstulakṣaṇam
( ) Sk.

The work furnishes rules for the construction of buildings.

Tri. IV.	1013 Mal.	927 (b)	10
Mysore I.	p. 640 Tel.	4780	

Vāstupradīpa—See VĀSUDEVA PAṆḌITA

Vāstuprakaraṇam
( ) Sk. and Kan.

Mysore II.	p. 14 N.	4874	13
	p. 14 Tel.	4872	29

Vāstusaṅgraha
(   ) Sk.

A manual of architecture and the erection of images, taken from various sources with Telugu interpretation for the latter part.

IO. Vol. II. pt. I.	6465 Tel.	Mackenzie III 237 = 1775	53, 75 and 22

Vāstusāra—See MAṆḌAṆA

Vāstusāra—See ŚRIDHARA

Vāstusārasaṅgraha—See GAṆAPAYYA

Vāstuśāstra—See DEVISIMHA

Vāstuśāstra—See SANATKUMĀRA

Vāstuśāstrasārah.
(   ) Sk.

Digest of *Śilpaśāstra.*

RORI. Pt. I.	2503 Dn.	3114 Sam. 1927	20

Vāstu-Savyākhayāna.
(   ) Sk. / Tel.

A portion of a treatise on architecture, consisting of select chapters from various sources accompanied by a rendering into Telugu.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I.	6463 Tel.	Mackenzie III 190 +18th century. Folios are marked 131-198.	68;

Vāstuśilpa
(   ) Kan.

Moodbidri	p. 311 Kan.	20	34

Vāstuśiromaṇi—See ŚAṆKARA

Vāstuvidyā
(   ) Sk. and Mal.

The work deals with the materials, the ground and other matters necessary for house building, in sixteen chapters. The work comprises two parts, the first extending to the end of chapter fifteenth and the second, the sixteenth chapter only, dealing with *Mṛllostavidhāna* etc. (BIAA. p. 195).

MT. IV.	p. 5055 Dn.	R. 3385 +1920-21	38
	p. 5144 Dn.	R. 3450 +1920-21	72
Tri. IV.	1253 Mal.	1129	152
	1254 Mal.	1130	70
PUL. II.	p. 206 Mal.	3211	44
	"	3212	42
Trivandrum: (1913)	Ed. by Ganapati Sāstry.	Travancore Go' Press TSS. No. XXX, pp. 7, 77.	
(1940):	Ed. by Vaidyasastra Pravina L.A. Ravi Varma with the commentary Laghuvivrti by K. Mādhava Śāstry.	TSS. No. CXL ii.	

Vāstuvidyā
(   ) Sk.

VVRI	6376	656	19
	6377 Mal.	3822	6
	6378 Mal.	3851	60

VASUDEVA

Son of Śivasūri and grandson of Iryambaka of the Mahajana family.

Kuṇḍacamatkṛtivyākyā-Nṛsimhakuṇḍasayaḥ
(   ) Sk.

Commentary on *Kuṇḍacamatkṛti.*

TD. XVII	p. 787 Dn. incomplete.	11882	11;
HZ. III	1985 Dn. incomplete.	—	11

VĀSUDEVA

Viśvakarmīyam
( ) Sk. and Mal.

The work furnishes rules for the construction of buildings and gives other details regarding architecture. It is written in Manipravāla style x, i.e. a mixture of Malayalam and Sanskrit.

Tri. II.	1014 Mal.	927 (c)	5

VĀSUDEVAPAṆḌITA

Vāstupradīpa
( ) Sk.

On the construction of houses.

Hpr. III.	p. 175 N.	267 Sam.1572	21
PUL.II.	p. 206 Dn.	3210 Sam.1922	12

VĪREŚVARA

Kuṇḍavidhi
( ) Sk.

PUL. II.	p. 38 Dn.	599	30

VIŚVAKARMA

Āyādilakṣaṇa
) Sk.

On architectural and sculptural measurements.

Adyar. Pt. II.	p. 47 Gr. contains Tamil commentary also.	25 A 43	6;
Adyar. Pt.	P. 158; One copy with Ṭīkā; Gr.		

VIŚVAKARMAN

Āyātattva
( ) Sk.

A short treatise on architecture.

IO. Vol. II.Pt.I.	6469 Dn.	Bhuler 274 +1872.	

VIŚVAKARMAN

Prayogamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A treatise on Śilpasastra, laying down rules for the foundation of capital, towns, for the construction of dwelling houses and temples, etc.

MT. IV.	P. 4414 Gr. incomplete.	R. 3029 +1919-20	50;

Viśvakarmaprakāśa
( ) Sk.

The work contains a course of directions, in thirteen chapters on building of houses, making of roads, tanks, etc., purporting to be founded on the revelation of Visvakarman.

Contains: Chapter I. Introduction: Selection of different kinds of land for building houses. II. Months appropriate for commencing building, the area that is to be regulated by the cubit of the owner, or his wife or his son. III. Astrological influence on buildings. IV. Bedsteads, houses, roads and other objects V. Offerings to certain Gods, VI. Various kinds of houses and making of bricks and other building materials, VII. Size of doors to be regulated by the planet which presided on the natal hour of the owner, VIII Directions for making houses, tanks, wells, etc. IX. Ditto for cutting down trees. X. Ditto for entering a new house, XI. Rules for building fortifications, XII. Removal of bones, etc., from the ground before building thereon XIII. Characteristics of houses of different kinds and their appurtenances (L. II. p. 17).

IO. V.	3139 Dn.	2601 +1799	77
"	3140 Ben.	2038b +1808	52
L.II.	p.17 Ben.	552	74
BBRAS	412 Dn.	B. I.78	57
Bombay: (1895)	Ed. by Mihira-candra with Hindi translation.	Venkatesvara Press, p. 64.	
Lucknow: (1896)	Ed. text with Paṇḍita Sukla Saktidhara Sarma's Hindi Ṭika.	Lucknow Press 304	8;

Tanjore: (1958):	Ed. by Sri K. Vasudeva Sastry witn a commentary in Sanskrit (Skt. chars.)	Tanjore Maharaja, Sarfoji's M a h a l Library 75; 819.

Viśvakarmapurāṇa
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A Purāṇa, celebrating Visvakarman as the patron deity of architects, with a version and brief commentary in Kanarese.

IO. Vol. II. pt.I.	6467 Kan.	Mackenzie V. +17th cent.	42

Viśvakarmapurāṇa
( )

A work on architecture.

IO. Vol. II. Pt. I	6466 Tel.	Mackenzie III 189c	36
	6467 Kan.	+1770 Mackenzie V (	

Viśvakarmavāstuśāstra Vyākhyā: *Pramaṇa-bodhini*—See ANANTAKRṢṆA BHAṬṬĀRAKA

Viśvakarmiyam—See VĀSUDEVA

Viśvakarmiyaśilpa
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A treatise in seventeen chapters on manual arts composed in Tantric style. Contains many Tamil words and also has short notes interspersed in Tamil language. Contents: I. Origin of Visvakarma; derivation of the words *takṣaka* (carpenter), *vardhaki* (sculptor), etc. II Height of man in different ages of the world, wood and stone for the making of images. III. Sacraments for sculptors and carpenters. IV. Halls for the consecration of Siva and other Gods. V. Proportions of images of the planets and lingams, VI. Formation of cars, VII. Consecration of cars, VIII. Forms of Brahmi, Mahesvari and other Goddesses. IX. The sacrificial thread, X. Sacrificial threads of gold, silver, and muñja fibre; the different sides where the images of Gods and Goddesses are to be placed; qualities of a kind of stone called hemasita (gold stone) found in the south of Meru Mountain. XI. Images of Indra and other Gods, XII-XIIII. Crowns, crests and other head ornaments, XIV. Movable and fixed thrones for images, on the repairs of temples. XV. Proportions of doors of temples for Lingams. XVI. Do. for other temples, XVII. Temple for Vighnesa.

L. II.	p. 1242 N.	731 +1872	63; incomplete.

The work is attributed to Visvakarman.

VIŚVANĀTHADEVA

He was the son of Śambhudeva. Author of *Kuṇḍavidhāna* and *Gotrapravaranirṇaya* (CC I. P. 585a).

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapakaumudī
( ) Sk.

A treatise composed in 103 verses, with a commentary, on the construction of sacrificial altars.

The following authorities are mentioned:

Nārāyaṇa, Vāyavīya Samhitā, Viṣṇudharmottara, Hayasīrṣa and Pāñcarātra (IO. 3156).

IO. V.	3158 Dn.	2419 +1793	63;
	contains a commentary called *Vivaraṇa*		
	by the author himself.		
	by Vyāsa Abherāma.		
	3159 Dn.	12546 Sam. 1686	8
BBRAS.	417 Dn.	BD. 281 Sak. 1788	23;
	copied from a MS. dated Sak. 1662.		
CPB.	p. 87	916	—
Peters II.	p. 173 Dn.	63	14
Bombay: (1887)	Ed. Kuṇḍagrantha Vimsati	Āryasevaka Press.	

VIŚVANĀTHA DVIVEDIN

Son of Śrīpati (a resient of Kāsi) of Tejasvini and younger brother of Viṣṇuji Kavīndra.

Kuṇḍaratnākara.
(+1449-1619) Sk.

A small treatise on sacrificial fire-places in 84 verses with the author's own commentary. Both text and commentary extend upto end of 53rd verse. The following are the authorities mentioned in the work: Āmnāyarahasya, Kātyāyana, Kāmika, Kryāsāra, Chandogapariśiṣṭa, Jayapṛcchadhikāra by Visvakarman, Jñānaratnāvalī, Trailokyasāra, Pāñcarātra, Padārthādarsa by Rāghava Bhaṭṭa, Pingalamata, Pratiṣṭhāsārasangraha prayogasāra, Baudhāyana, Mantramuktāvalī, Mahākapilapāñcarātra, Rājavallabhākhyam Vāstusāstram, Rāmavājapeyin (+1449), Lakṣaṇasangraha, Līlāvatī,

Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā, Vāyavīyasaṃhitā, Vāstuśāsra by Visvambhara, Vijñānalalitā, Śāradātilaka, etc.

I. O. V.	3157 Dn.	1722a +1588	108
	by Raghunātha at Bejāgrāma.		
BBRAS	423 Dn.	B. I. 49	39
Peters. V.	p. 230 Dn.	91 Sam. 1824	59
PUL. II.	p. 38 Dn.	598 Sam. 1781	10
Bombay: (1887)	Ed. in Kuṇḍa-grantha-Viṃśati	Āryasevaka Press	

VIṬṬHALA DĪKṢITA

Son of Būbaśarman (Vūvaśarman IO. 3160); belongs to Kṛṣṇātrigotra and Mādhyaninaśākhā, wrote the work in Banaras (Td-XVII. p 7569). He was a resident of saāgamaner (BBRAS. 426). His son Raghuvīra is the author of an astrological work entitled Muhūrtasarvasva (+1635). Vitthala Dikṣita is also the author of *Tulāpuruṣadānavidhi*, *Muhūrtakalpadruma* composed in +1628. (CC.I. p. 572a) *Kalpavallī paddhati* (+1627).

1. *Kuṇḍasiddhi*
(+1619) Sk. Benares.

A treatise in 61 stanzas on the preparation of sacrificial fire-places with author's own commentary. The authorities quoted in the work are: Ādityapurāṇa, Kātyāyana, Kuṇḍakaumudī and Kuṇḍaratnākara, Kriyāsara, Gaṇesavimarśinī, Trailokyasāra, Pāñcaratra, Parasurāma, Pingalamata, Pratiṣṭhāsārasaṇgraha, Prayogasāra, Mantramuktāvalī, Mahākapilapāñcarātra, Yoginīhṛdaya, Rāghavabhaṭṭa and Rāmavājapeyi; Lakṣaṇasangraha, Lakṣṇācārya. Vāstuśāstra, Śaradātilaka, Śulva, Sanatikumāra, Sārasangraha, Siddhāntasekhara, Somasambhu and Hayagrīvāpāñcarātra, (BBRAS. 426).

IO. V.	3160 Dn.	610b +1791	36
IO. Vol. II. Pt. ii.	8079 Dn.	3969 +19th century.	27
Bom. Uni.	550 Dn.	B.M.C. 55.20 Sak. 1707	43
	551 Dn.	B M.C. 33.35	20
BBRAS.	426 Dn.	S.C.I. Śak. 1704	34
Oxf.	p. 341a	798 +1817	41
RORI. I.	207 Dn.	2934 Sam. 1797	20
	208 Dn.	1330 Sam. 1825	
	by Dhanji.		
	209 Dn.	1443 Sam. 1913	27
	by Aniruddha Śukla.		
Harshe.	p. 43 Dn.	65	
	,,	66 Sak. 1740	21

For other MSS see L.X. 4106; Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 28. No. 1354; Hz Rep. II No. 1768; TD. XVII Nos. 11878 to 11881; CPB. p. 88 and 89 Nos. 923, 927–33, 933–945 (commentary).

Bombay: (1887)	Ed. in *Kuṇḍa-grantha-Viṃśati*	Āryasevaka Press.	

2. *Kuṇḍasiddhivyākhyā*
(+1619) Sk.

A commentary on the *Kuṇḍasiddhi* by the author himself.

IO. V.	3160 Dn.	610b +1791	36
	contains text also.		
Bom. Uni.	550 Dn.	B.M.C. 55.20 Sak. 1737	43
	contains text also.		
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 28	1354; contai[illegible]	
TD. XVII	11879 Dn.	—	26;
	contains text also.		
CPB.	p. 89	934; contain[illegible]	
RORI. I.	209 Dn.	1443 Sam. 1913	27;
	contains text aiso.		
	hy Aniruddhaśukla.		

Nag. Uni.	431 N.	319 Snk. 1784	40	
	432 N.	2185 Sak. 1700	30	

YAGÑASŪRI

He was the son of Viśvanātha.

Kuṇḍamaṇḍapacandrikā
( ) Sk.

A treatise on the construction of pits and sheds for the sacrificial fire.

Hz. IV.	1664	—	31
TD. XVII	p. 7367 Dn.	11877	13; incomplete.

Yuktikalpataru—See BHOJARĀJA

12. ENCYCLOPAEDIA

12. ENCYCLOPAEDIA

'ABDU'R-RAHMAN? (addressed as SHANAWAZ KHAN HASHMI DAHLAWI)

Flourished under the regin of Shāh 'Ālam (1759-1805) who honoured him with the titles of Aminu'd-daulah Mustahsanu'l-Mulk Nawwāb Shāhnawāz Khān Bahādur Mustaqīm Jung (N. Kh. Vol. VII, p. 257).

Mir'āt Āftāb Numā.

A general encycopaedia divided into a *Muqaddimah* and several chapters. The *Muqaddimah* deals with creation of the universe, minerals, plants, constitution of human body. The chapters deal with the seven climes, cities and countries, seas and oceans, description of Europe and America as known from the account of Jonathan Scott. The *Khātimah* deals with the wonders of the world,

B 6/71 ; 431 ; 620 ff; Nq (19th century); other copies of the work are available in other libraries also. These are generally catalogued among the books of history.

ABŪ 'ALĪ 'AL-HUSAIN B. 'ABDU'LLĀH B. SĪNĀ (b. 980, d. 1037).

1. ***Kitābul-Nijāt.***
(Cir. 1030) Ar; Iran.

An abridgement of the author's laregr encyclopaediac work, *Kitābush-Shifā'*.

Buh 2/340 ; 315; 81 ff; Nq (1886); ff. 66-67 should stand in the following order: 66, 75, 76, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 67, 68 and 77.
For other copies of the work, see Cairo, 6, 105 ; Yeni Cat, No. 777.

Pub. Rome (1593) as an appendix to Ibn-i Sinā's *al-Qānūn*.

2. ***Kitābu'sh-Shifā.***
(Cir. 1025) Ar; Iran.

Philosophical encyclopaedia containing four parts: (1) Logic, (2) Physics, (3) Mathematics and Astronomy, and (4) Metaphysics. The book on physics consists of the following 8 *Fann*: (1) rudiments of physics; motion; properties of bodies, as quantity, divisibility, etc.; accidents or transitory conditions, (2) the heavens and the universe, (3) existence and decay, (4) action, (5) meteorology, (6) man, his soul, senses and faculties, (7) plants, and (8) animals.

Bod AMC ; 581 ; .. ;

B 21/2 ; 2223: 220 ff; Nq (Cir 16th cent.); this is vol. 1 of the work. For volumes 2, 3 and 4 see B, Nos 2224, 2225, and 2226 respectively.

Buh 2/315 ; 284; 324 ff; N (Cir. 18th cent); also see, Buh, Nos. 285-87.

R AMC p. 397; 112; 862 ff; N (1318); for other copies see R. Nos. 114-118.

IO AMC/140 ; 475; also see IO, Nos. 476-77.

BM AM Supp-484; 711; 243 ff; Nq (1662); by 'Abdu'llāh in Delhi ; this copy contains only the part on physics.

Pub Tehran (1885); Lithographed. Some portions on logic, physics, and metaphysics have been translated into Latin by Dominicus Gundisalvus. 1508 (vide Ellis, 1, 595).

ABŪ BAKR YŪSUF B ABĪ BAKR B.M. SIRĀJU'D-DĪN AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ AS-SAKKĀKĪ (b. 1160; d 1228-29)

Born in Khwarizm, he began his life making locks, knives, etc., hence the name Sakkākī. He was a Hanifite. He died near Almaligh (on the 11th) He wrote both in Arabic and Turkish languages. (GS 2, 2, (1927) 701).

Miftāhu'l-'Ulūm.
(Cir. 1220) Ar; Turkey.

An encyclopaedia. The work is divided into 3 parts dealing respectively with phonology and morphology,

grammar and rhetorics and rules of prosody and practical logic. This work was the subject of many commentaries and summeries.

BM AM Supp/620 ; 981 ; Nq.

C Supp/1 ; 1221 ; 132 ff ; Tq (1489) ; 4 copies Nos. 1222–24.

OUL AMC ; 1034

ABU L-FADL 'ABDU R-RAHMAN B. ABI BAKR B.M JALALU'D-DIN AL-KHUDAIRI ASH-SHAFA'I AS-SUYUTI (b 1445 ; d. 1505)

"The most prolific Egyptian writer in the Mamlūk period and perhaps in Arabic literature, came of a Persian family, formerly living in Baghdad, which for at least nine generations before him had been settled in Suyūt and had attained prominent position in the public life of this town and in the government service. As-Suyūṭī was born in Cairo. He began his studies in 1460 and concluded them on a journey through the cities of Egypt and a pilgrimage to Mecca in 1463. Returning to Cairo, he first set up as a consultant on legal problems, and in 1467 on the recommendation of his teacher al-Bulqīnī he received the professorship at the Saikhūnīya formerly held by his father. In 1486 he was moved to the more important al-Baibarsīya but in 1501 he lost this office, as the was was accused of a breach of trust in the management of the institution's property. He then retired to al-Rawḍah on the Nile island. When his successor died three years later, he would not be induced to take up the office again. He died on October 17, 1505" (EI, 4 (1934) 573). He was a versatile genius and it was his ambition to try his skill in all branches of learning, and he did make a number of compilations. Flūgel has given a very long list of his writings comprising some 561 works ; (CF. Flugel, Wiener Jahrb (1832), Vols, 58–60) but it includes numerous short treatises in addition to substantial works.

1. ***An-Nuqāyah***
(Cir. 1500) Ar ; Egypt.

An encyclopaedia covering 14 branches of knowledge. The complete title of the work is *al-Uṣalu'l-Muhimmah li-'Ulami'l-Jam'a.*

IO AMC 225 ; 1029 ; 8 ff ; N ; for the headings, this MS. appears to be as-Suyūṭī's *an-Nuqāyah*, otherwise, damaged and in disorder. Both the beginning and end are wanting : ff. 1–7 are really the last of this fragment, and ff. 8 begins in what would be the first parargraph of the treatise.

2. *Itamāmu'd-Dirāyah*
(Cir. 1500) Ar ; Egypt.

A commentary on *An-Nuqāyah*, an encyclopaedia dealing with 14 branches of learning. The text was also composed by the commentator himself.

B 21/8 ; 2231 ; 79 ff ; Nq ; 2 copies: No. 2232. For other copies of the work see, Leid, No. 910 ; Cairo, 5, 108.

Pub : Bombay, 1391 ; Fas, 1899 and Cairo 1800. printed on the margin of As-Sakkaki's *Miftahu'l-'Ulum.*

3. *Kitābu'l-Wasā'il-ila Ma'rifati'l-Awāi'il.*
(Cir. 1500) Ar ; Egypt

An abridgement of *Kitābu'l-Awā'il* by Abū Hilāl al-Hasan b. 'Abdu'llāh al-'Askarī (d. 1005), which is a collection of miscellaneous information relating to the origin of things and to the persons who originated them.

Buh 2/504 ; 456/1.
For other copies of the work see, Berlin, No. 9369 ; Munich, No. 467 ; and Leid , Nos. 851 and 2409. See also KK, 6, p. 435.

ABU'L-HASAN BAHMANYAR B. MARZABAN

Persian Zoroastrian philosopher and scholar. Flourished in early 11th century ; was a favourite pupil of Ibn Sīnā (d. 1037) ; for further details of the life and works of the author see, Brock, 1, 458 ; *Iktifā'u'l-Quna'*, 206 and *Durratu'l-Akhbar*, published in the Oriental College Magazine, Lahore Series 17, 69.

At-Taḥṣīl
(Cir. 1020) Ar ; Iran.

A work containing explanations of the technical terms used in logic, physics, and metaphysics. The explanations accompany discourses on difficult points occurring here and there. It is divided into several *Kitāb*. A very useful work.

B 221/7 ; 2230 ; 134 ff ; Nq (17th century) ; this copy contains only the second and the third *Kitāb* of the work.

R AMC p. 379 ; 16 ; 667 ff ; Nq ; the portion of the work covered in this copy is from the beginning upto the description of clouds, rainbow and halo. 2 copies No. 17.

AḤMAD B. 'ABDU'L-ḤAQ AS-SANBĀTĪ (d. 1582).

Famous scholar of the 10th century. According to Ḥājī Khalifah and Brockelmann he died in 1582; but according to the author of Berlin catalogue as-Sanbati died in 1586. (Cf. HK 6, 732; Brock., 2/368 and Berlin No. 89).

Rauḍatu'l-Fahūm
(Cir. 1565) Ar; Iran.

A verified enlargement of as-Suyūṭī's commentary on his own text *An-Nuqāyah*, which is an encyclopaedia dealing with fourteen branches of Muslim learning. The present work contains 1500 couplets dealing with eighteen branches of Muslim sciences.

B 21/9 2233; 5a ff; N (Cir 18th cent.)

BM AMC 437; 893/7;
For other copies of this work see also Goth. 169, Leid, No. 13, Alger, No. 67.2.

AḤMAD B. YAḤYĀ B.M.B. SA'DU'D-DĪN MAS'ŪD B. 'UMAR AT-TAFTĀZĀNĪ (d 1394–95)

Great-grandson of the celebrated authority on rhetorics, logic, metaphysics, theology, law and other subjects, Sa'du'd-dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Umar at-Tafāzānī. He succeeded to the office of Shaikhu'l-Islām, previously held by his father, which office he continued to hold for nearly 30 years. He was put to death by order of the Ṣafwī king of Iran, Shāh Ismā'īl in 1510. For further details of his life see *Ḥabību's-Siyar*, 3/3, pp. 198–343.

Majmū'ah-i Nafīsah.
(1488) Ar; Herat.

An encyclopaedia of sciences The work begins with an introduction, in which sciences are classed under two heads namely, traditional sciences, and philosophical sciences. A full enumeration of the several sciences included in each class is followed by observations on their mutual relations.

BM AM Supp/488; 717; 173 ff; Nq (1674)

by M. al-Qalsalwī known as Rumūzī.

AḤMADU'LLĀH B.M. WĀḤID B. SH. IMĀM QURESHĪ

Qawā'idu'l-Masdarīn.
(1845) Per; India.

A general encyclopaedia of terms and names. Only the relevant chapters are mentioned here.

Arabic, Persian and Hindi names of the organs of the human body; Arabic, Persian and Hindi names of the diseases of the human body; names of simple drugs; names of compound drugs: their properties and the names of mineral substances; names of tools, instruments and some important vessels used for physical and surgical operation; names of flowers, eatables and fruits, cucumbers, roots, grains and foods of human comsumption; four classes of animals, i e. birds, reptiles, fish and quadrupeds; names of cities, places, oceans and rivers and channels; names of dresses and clothes, of arms and musical instruments; the thirty tunes of Barbud's composition, the twele tunes and six notes of music; the heavenly bodies: the sun, the moon, the planets; arithmetical terms; terms of geometry and mensuration, etc., weights and measures; theory of numbers and so on and so forth.

B 9/174 918; 264 ff; Tq (19th century)

'Aja'ibu'l-Maktūb.
(?) Per;

An encyclopaedia divided into sixty-five short chapters dealing with the genesis of the universe, terrestrial and celestial matters, angels, Adam and soul, etc.

B Supp 2–20; 2023; 55 ff; Nq (1702).

AL-IZNĪQĪ

Flourished in the 15th century and was a pupil of Qāḍī Zādah ar-Rūmī (d. 1436–46). Brockelmann (2/425) and Cairo MS. of this work (6/195) tell us that the work is by unknown author. However, a note on the title-page of the Bankipore copy states that one Iznīqī, a pupil of Qāḍī Zādah ar-Rūmī, is the author of the work. In the Rampur copy (loc. cit.), Qāḍī Zādah ar-Rūmī himself is stated to be the author of this encyclopaedia, which is incorrect.

Madīnatu'l-'Ulūm.
(Cir. 1440) Ar; C.A.

An encyclopaedia of sciences containing brief descriptions of 341 branches of learning, Under most of the branches the names of works belonging to that branch and of authors of those works are enumerated. It is divided into a *Muqaddimah*, two chapters called *Ṭarf* and a *Khātimah*. A careful examination of the contents of the work shows, that most of the branches of learning dealt with here are parts of certain principal branches which are treated here as independent branches of learning.

B 21/9	2234;	149 ff;	Nq
OUL	403;	— ;	
R AMC	86;	162 ff;	Nq.

'ALLĀMAH IZNIQĪ (?)

Author's name does not appear anywhere in the MSS but it is mentioned in the beginning by the scribe, who is known to have been a widely read scholar of Lucknow. According to him 'Allāmah Azniqi was the pupil of Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b Qāḍi Zādah Rūmi.

Madīnatu'l-'Ulūm
(1541-42) Per; Iran.

An encyclopaedia covering various subjects in six classes called here as *Duḥah*. *Duḥah* 1-3 and 6th being irrelevant, only the 4th and 5th are mentioned here. 4. contains subjects of knowledge of the sphere, metaphysics, physics, mathematics, astronomy, astrology, magic, *talismān*, etc *Duḥah* 5 deals with practical philosophy, morality, administration, politics, medicine, anatomy, collyrium-making, hunting, cookery and drugs. The treatment of the subjects generally begins with a definition, scope, description of advantages. A number of books are quoted, a list of which and their respective authors has been attached by the scribe to the SCL copy. The work is very much identical in arrangement and to a large extent in text to, *Miftāh'u's-Sa'ādat* of Tāsh Kubrāzādah. (See Encyclopaedia.)

SCL ; A Quṭb 131; 633; (1866)

M. Ḥasan Lakhnawī (Maulana).

AMĪNU'D-DĪN KHĀN B.S. ABU'L-MUKĀRIM B.S. AMĪR KHĀN ḤUSAINĪ AL-HARAWĪ

Rashaḥātu'l-Funūn
(1711) Per;

A general encyclopaedia having only two chapters that are relevent to our purpose, namely medicine and practical arts (chapters 9 and 10).

B 9/171 ; 915; 152 ff; Tq (1856)

S. Aḥmad B.S. Ḥabīb'llāh, at Poona.

An-Nuqāyah—See ABU'L-FAḌL 'ABDU'R-RAḤMĀN B. ABĪ BAKR B.M. JALALU'D-DIN AL-KHUDAIRI ASH-SHAFA'Ī AS-SUYŪṬĪ

AS-SAYYID ASH-SHARIF 'ALĪ B. M. AL-JURJĀNĪ (b. 1340, d. 1413)

"Persian philosopher, astronomer, theologian and grammarian, he wrote mostly in Arabic, but also in Persian. He was born near Astarabad (in the Jurjan province, southeast of the Caspian) studied in Herat, Kirman, and Egypt; in 1317 he returned east-ward via Istanbul. In that same year al-Taftāzāni introduced him to Shāh Shujā (Muẓaffari ruler of Persia 1357-84), who gave him a chair in the Dāru'sh-Shifa' of Shiraz. After the conquest of Shiraz by Timūr (1387), the latter took al-Jurjānī to Samarqand, where he rose to be at-Taftazani's successful rival.

After Tirmur's death, in 1405, al-Jurjānī returned to Shirāz, where he died in July, 1413. Al-Jurjānī wrote a great many works in Arabic (some 44) and at least three in Persian The majority of his works are commentaries or super-commentaries, on works of philosophy, Qur'ānic exegesis, law, or logic by such men as Az-Zamakhshari (12th century), As-Sajāwandi (end of 12th century), As-Sakkāki (13th century), Al-Iji (14th century), and his great rival at-Taftāzānī. He also wrote commentaries on two astronomical treatises, the *Taḏkirah fī 'Ilmi'l-Hai'at* of Naṣīru'd-dīn aṭ-Ṭūsī (13th century), and *Al-Mulakhkhas fi'l-Hai'at* of al-Chagminī (14th century). His one work was devoted to the classification of sciences *Risālah fī Taqsīmi'l-'Ulūm*, to definitons (*T'arīfat*) of technical terms, especially ṣūfī terms and to other similar subjects. (GS. 3, 2, (1948), p. 1461).

Maqālidu'l-'Ulūm fi'l-Ḥudūd wa'r-Rusūm.
(Cir. 1410) Ar; Shiraz.

Definitions of the technical terms used in 21 sciences. Each of these sciences is dealt with in one *Bāb*. The contents of the work are as under: (1) Exegesis, (2) Tradition, (3) Law, 4) The bases of Law, (5) Scholastic Theology, (6) Dialectics, (7) Syntax, (8) Grammar, (9) Rhetoric, (10) Prosody, (11) Logic, (12) Philosophy, (13) Astronomy, (14) Geometry, (15) Arithmetic, (16) Accountancy, (17) Music, (18) Astrology, (19) Medicine, (20) Ethics, and (21) Sufism. After dwelling on the importance of a right understanding of scientific terms. and on the fact that words do not bear the same meaning in differen sciences, the author says that he had gathered the material of the present work from" "the lips of his masters and from books." The preface ends with a dedication to Shāh Shujā'. the Muẓaffari ruler of Iran (1357-84).

BM AM Supp/487; 715; 38 ff; Nq (Cir. 18th cent.)

Aṭ-Taḥṣīl—See ABU'L-ḤASAN BAHMANYĀR B. MARZABĀN

BHOJA RĀJA

See '*Rājamṛgāṅka*' *Sāriṇī*' of the author under Astronomy.

Yuktikalpataru
(+11th century) Sk.

The work is a source of information relating to polity, the construction of buildings and selection of sites therefor and also regarding the articles of furniture,

characteristics and examination of precious stones, ornaments, characteristics of animals such as horses, elephants, cows, buffalows, etc., vehicles, ships and ship building.

Works and authorities referred in the work; Garuḍapurāṇa, Padmapurāṇa, Bhaviṣyottarapurāṇa, Matsyapurāṇa, Viṣṇudharmottarapurāṇa, Lauhārṇava, Lauhapradipa, Nitisāstra; Bhoja, Bṛhaspati, Parāsara, Bṛhaddharita, Pālakāpya, and Sārngadhara (See the last page (1) of the Edition noted below.)

L. I.	p. 146 Ben.	271	73
Oxf.	p. 342a Ben	100	117
Calcutta: (1917)	Ed. by Pandita Isvarachandra Sāstri with a fore-word by Narendranāth Law.	Pub. by Narendranātha Law. pp. 31, 230+(1).	

Dānish-Nāmah-i 'Alā'ī—See SH. BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ

Dānish Nāmah-i Jahān—See GHAYASU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ IMĪRĀN B. 'ALĪ MĪRĀN AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ

Durratu'l-Taj li Ghurrati'd-Dubāj—See QUTBU'D-DĪN MAHMUD B. MAS'UD B. AL-MUSLIHU'SH-SHIRĀZĪ

FAKHRU'D-DĪN M B. 'UMAR RĀZĪ

The author was a doctor of the *Shāfa'ī* sect. He was born in 1150 at the town of Ray, whence the surname "Rāzī" is derived. He died at Herat in 1210. The author states in the preface that he was attracted by the fame of Abu'l-Muẓaffar b. Khwārizm (1172-1200). After spending three years in Khwarizm he got access to the king and compiled the present work for him.

He is also the author of an astronomical treatise called *Risālah-i Hai'at*, dedicated to Sulṭān Bahāu'd-dīn Ghūrī. It is said that Fakhru'd-dīn excelled all his contemporaries in knowledge of philosophy, scholastic theology, metaphysics and sciences.

Jāmi'ul'-Ulūm
(1179) Per; Khwarizm.

An encyclopaedia covering about all the then current subjects of learning It is divided subject-wise into 60 chapters of which only the relevant ones on sciences are given below. Ch 24, Physics; 26. Phisiognomy; 27. medicine; 28 Anatomy, 31. *Elixir (Aksīr)*, 32. Geometry; 39. Mensuration; 40. Cranes; 41. Weapons; 42 Indian arithmetic, 43. Mental computation, (*'Ilmu'l-Hawā'ī* in Persian); 44. Algebra; 45. Arithmetic, 46. Theory of numbers: 47. *'Ilmu'l-Mu'ānish* (probably used here for optics), 51 Geomancy; 54. Some discourses by men of learning; 59 invocation.

Buh PMC p 169; 216; 295 ff; Tq (1296); 2 copies: 53; in the body of MS it is entitled as *Hadā'iqu'l-Anwār fī Ḥaqā'iqi'l-Asrār* and No. 58, entitled as *Jāmi'u'l-'Ulūm*. Except for slight differences here and there, which may be the result of the later transcription, the contents are the same.

SCL —; *Falsafah*-27; 248 ff; Nq; the date of composition mentioned here as 1209 is apparently wrong, for the prince to whom the work is dedicated had died in 1200. 2 copies: *Mutafarriqāt* 85.

ASB PMC Soc. 651; M 140; 217 ff; Nq (16th cent.); entitled "*Miftāḥu'l-'Ulum.*"

DM PMC Supp/103; or 3308; 132 ff; Nq (1483); entitled as *Ḥadā'iqu'l-Anwār fī Ḥaqā'iqi'l-Asrār.*

Bod PMC 1/908; 1481: 160 ff; Nq. two copies; 1482; entitled as above.

MKSJ ; *Mai, 'Ulūmi*;

Pub: **Bombay: 1904.**

Farhang-i Aurangshāh.—See HIDĀYATU'LLĀH B.M. MUḤSIN AL-QURAISHĪ AL-HĀSHMĪ AL-JA'FRĪ

Farmān-i Ja'farī
(1791) Per;

Short encyclopaedia containing discourses on logic, theology and natural sciences.

B 9/17 **917;** 75 ff; Tq (1842) Hirā Lāl Kol.

GHAYĀSU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ IMĪRĀN B 'ALĪ MĪRĀN AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-IṢFAHĀNĪ

The author has recorded the phenomena observed by himself in Badakhshan, while he speaks of Fars (Persia) and Turkistan on hearsay. He also refers, in the preface to Imām Fakhru'd-dīn Rāzī as one of the moderns.

Dānish Nāmha-i Jahān.
(13th century) Per; Iran.

An encyclopaedia of sciences containing information

regarding natural philosophy, meteorology, mineralogy, botany, philosophy, psychology, anatomy, and commology. The phenomena discussed under the head of metrology are: vapours, rain winds, thunder, meteors, etc.

B AMC 9-138 ; 905 ; 183 ff : Tq (19th century)

ASB PMC Soc. 652 ; H. 3 ; 167 ff ; Nq (17th century)

Bod PMC 1-891 ; 1456 ; 155 ff ; Nq.

BM PMC 2-439; Add 16829 : 1-42 ff ; Nq (18th cent.)?

MKSJ PMC ; *M. 'Ulum* 5; 151 ff; N 1634) ; 5 copies : *M. 'Ulum* 6 (18th century) : 7, 8 (19th century) and 9.

at Murshidabad.

IO PMC 1/1136 ; 2173 ; 121 ff ; S (1667) ; two copies : 2174.

Hadiqah-i Hadiq-i Ganjinah-i Sadiq—See SHAKIR KHAN B. SADIQ

HIDAYATU'LLAH B.M. MUHSIN AL-QURAISHI AL-HASHMI AL-JA'FRI

Flourished during the reign of Aurangzeb to whom the work is dedicated.

Farhang-i Aurangshahi.
(17th century) Per ; India.

A voluminous encyclopaedia of natural sciences dealing with snakes and the method of treatment of snake-bites ; scorpions, centripedes, lizards, spiders, ants; classification of animal life and medicinal properties of animals and birds, plants, agriculture, legendary animals, dragons, crocodiles; meteorology, aquatic animals, fishes, turtles, minerals, magic, geology, formation of hills and wellsetc. The MSS. is illustrated. This book gives extracts from the standard works.

The author refers to a number of works most of which are found in the libraries consulted.

ASB PMC Soc. 654 ; D 254 ; 601 ff ; Nq (18th cent)

HUSAIN 'UQALILI RUSTAMDARI

In the preface the author states that he travelled throughout Iran and other parts of the world in the quest of knowledge and gives a full list of the scientific works which he has consulted. In 1570 he left Shiraz and went to Qazwin where he expected a gathering of scientists but was disappointed. He charges the scholars of Qazwin with ignorance, greed and wickedness.

Riyadu'l-Abrar.
(1571) Per ; Iran.

An encyclopaedia divided into a *Fatihah*, twelve *Raudah* and a *Khatimah*: following are the relevant portions: Chapter 4, Alchemy, writing implements and coloured inks and the method of removing ink. Chapter 5, Astronomy, astrology, prophecies and divination Chapter 6, Medicine and interpretation of dreams. Chapter 7, Properties of precious stones, agriculture and other practical arts Chapter 9, Meteorology, charms, incantations, alchemy, magic and implements of war. Chapter 10. Geometry, arithmetic, optics and terrestrial astronomy. Chapter 11, Physics, time and space and motion.

BM PMC Supp/103 ; Or 3643 ; 406 ff; Nq (16th century).

IBRAHIM B QASIM B. HASHM (known as AL-FARIQ).

Ijmal li-Tadkiratu'l-'Ulum.
(?) Ar; India (?)

A voluminous encyclopaedia of sciences.

MKSJ *Majma'u'l-'Ulum*-4.

Ijmal li-Tadkiratu'l-'Ulum—See IBRAHIM B. QASIM B. HASHIM

IKNHWANU'S-SAFA (10th century A.D.)

A secret association established at Basrah about 983. Its aims were religious, philosophical, political; its tendencies were Mu'tazilite and also Isma'ilite or Qarmatian. Their philosophy was an eclectic gnosticism, including Iranian, Christian, Hebraic, Syriac, Hindu, Arabic, and Greek elements They had some knowledge of Aristotle, but were nearer the Pythagorean and Platonic doctrines. On the whole, their knowledge of Greek philosophy was inferior to that exhibited by al-Kindi and al-Farabi. To reconcile Greek science with the Qur'an, they were naturally driven to give mythical and mystical interpretations of both. They believed in the purifying power of knowledge number mysticism, magical squares (upto 81 numbers), the doctrine of perfect and amicable numbers, numerical classification of things : things are classified according to their occurrence by twos, or threes etc. They were interested in isoperimetrical poblems, explanation of natural phenomena, tides, earthquakes, eclipses, and sound produced by vibratisns of air. They asked the question : how is it that simultaneous sounds do not mix in the air ? They denied existence of void. Occultism permeated thier chemical views. They were acquainted with the four Aristotelian qualities, as also with the Jabirian theory of the constitution of metals. This encyclopaedia of Muslim knowledge i.e , the present work) was a collective work. Five of the collaboraters are named : (1) Abu Sulaimun Muhammad ibn Mushir

al-Bustī al-Muqaddasī ; (2) Abu'l-Hasan 'Ali ibn Hārūn al-Zanjānī ; (3) Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad al-Nahrajūrī ; (4) al-'Awfi ; (5) Zaid ibn Rifā'ı In the Bombay edition the name of Aḥmad b. 'Abdu'llāh b.m. al-Maktūm b.S. Ismā'il b. Imām Ja'far-i Ṣādiq.

Rasā'il-u Akhwānı's-Ṣafā.
(1961). Ar : Basrah.

A collection of 52 treatises on various subjects. Their contents are as under : Synopsis of the treatises, (1) On arithmetic, (2) An introduction to geometry, (3) Astronomy, (4) Geography, (5) Music, (6) Numerical relations, (7) Theoretical sciences, (8) Practical sciences, (9) Diverse norms of morality and ethics, (10) Logic, (11) The categories, (12) Hermementics, (13) *Analytica Priora and Analytica Posteriora*, (14) Physica, treating of matter and form, motion, place and time (15) On heavens, the universe, and the spheres, (16) On existence and decay, (17) Meteorology, (18) Mineralogy, (19) On nature and her functions, (20) Botany (21) Zoology, (22) On the composition of the human body, (23) On sensual perception, (24) The human embryo, its conjunction with the soul, and the influences of the planets, (25) Man as Microcosm, (26) Growth of the individual souls, (27) Limits of human knowledge, (28) Life and death, (29) Pleasure and Pain, (30) Causes of the diversity of languages, (31) Pythagorean theory as to the origin of beings, (32) On the rational origins according to the moderns, (33) On the macrocosm, (34) On reason and its object, (35) Planetary orbits, (36) The nature of love, (37) On Resurrection, (38) On various kinds of motion (39) Causes and effects (40) Definitions, (41) On doctrines and religions, (42) The way to God, (43) Doctrine of the Ikowgnu's-Ṣafa as to the immortality of the soul, (44) Corporate life of and co-operation among the Ikhwānu's-Safa, (45) The nature of Faith and the attributes of the Believers, (46) Divine law and Prophecy, (47) The call to God and to holiness of life, (48) Actions of the spiritual beings, (49) Various kinds of governments and the status of the subjects, (50) Order of the Universe, (51) Magic, sorcery, witchcraft, etc,

The work includes a classification of science which is essentially the Aristotelian one, as transmitted by Philoponos (q.v. first half of the sixth century) and by al-Farabi (q.v first half of the tenth century). This particular modification of the Asistotelian scheme has some historical importance, because it contains most of the characteristic features of the later Jewish classification".

B 21/1 2222 ; 489 ff ; Nq (1776).

Buh. 2/363 ; 337 ; 404 ff ; N (cir 15th century)

BM AM/Supp-480 ; 703 ; 402 ff ; N (1683) ; there copies : Nos. 709-10.

R AMC P. 378 ; 3 ; 1130 ff ; N ; three copies : Nos. 4 and 5.

MKSJ ; *Falsafah*-41 ; 492 ff ; N (1263) ; contains 10 *Rasa'il* only.
For other copies of the work see Berlin, Nos. 5035-42 ; Paris, Nos. 2303-9 ; Munich. No. 562 ; Pet Rosea., No. 194 Casiri, No. 923 ; Aumer, Nos. 652-55 ; Uri, Nos 571, 833, 904, 989 ; and Vienna, No 1. A Persian abridgement, entitled, *Mujamalu'l-Ḥikmat*, is described by Ethe, Bod Cat, No. 1492. See Encyc. No. ....

Pub : Bombay (1885-88), printed in 4 vols. by Jiwā Khan, available in Aligarh at Nos. As 733/57 : London (1861) : Hindustani translation by Maulwī 'Ali, revised by Duncan Forbas and C. Rieu has also been published.

Itmāmu'd-Dirāyah-See ABU'L-FAḌL 'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN B. ABĪ BAKR B.M JALĀLU'D-DĪN AL-KHUDAIRI ASH-SHAFA'I AS-SUYŪṬĪ

JAMĀLU'D-DĪN ABŪ 'ABDU LLĀH M.B. AḤMAD AL-QAZWĪNĪ (12th century)

Flourished in the early 12th century. He composed the present work after 1132.

Mufidu'l-'Ulūm wa Mubidu'l-Humūm
(Cir. 1135) Ar ; Iran.

An encyclopaedia containing discourses on religion, morality, politics and curiosities of nature. The work consists of the following 32 *Kitāb* : (1) On religious laws, (2) On Prophethood, (3) On Tradition, (4) On curiousities of nature, (5) Refutation of the non-believers, (6) On religious and secular life, (7) On the tenets of Islam, (8) On prayer, (9) On controversies of the time, (10) On Japidary, (11) The climes, (12) On sin, (13) On the nature of the world, (14) On the solution of problems, (15) On what is lawful and forbidden, (16) On rights, (17) On virtues and glories, (18) On the vainglory of man, (19) On the rarities of the learned men, (20) On the company of women (21) On sovereignty, (22) On ministership, (23) On history, (24) On the history of the kings, (25) On wars and conflicts between kings. (26) On the interpretation of dreams, (27) On the wonders of cities, (28) On the elite, (29) On controversies, (30) On virility, (31) On the Holy War, (32) On the depravations in the end of the Time.

BM AM Supp. P. 435 ; 712 ; 160 ff ; N (1718) ; see also BM, AM Supp, No. 713.
by 'Abdu'l-Laṭif b. 'Ali Babu d-dīn ash-Shāfa'ı al-Maqadasī in Iran.

For other copies o. the work see, Pertsch, Gotha Cat., No. 173 and Houtsma, No. 145 where the author is called Abū 'Abdu llah Abū Bakr al-Khwarizmī.

Jām-i Jahān Numa—See MUZAFFAR HUSAIN

Jāmi 'u'l-'Ulūm—See FAKHRU'D-DIN M. B. 'UMAR RAZI

Jannatu'l-Khulūd—See M. RIDA B.M. MU'MIN AL-IMAM AL-KHATUNABADI

Jawāharu'l-Ulūm-i Humāyūn.—See M. FADIL B. 'ALI B.M. AL-MISKINI AL-QADI SAMARQANDI

Khirad Afrūz
(?) Per ;

An encyclopaeda of general information

A	; 3559 Subh 891. 552–3 ; 161 ff ; Nq and S (1845).
Pub	: Calcutta 1827.

Khizān wa Bahār—See MIR 'IWAD AR-RIDWI

Kitābu'l-Wasā'i'l-ilā Ma'rifati'l-Awā'il—See ABU'L FADL 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN B. ABI BAKR B.M. JALALU'D-DIN AL-KHUDAIRI ASH-SHAFA'I AS-SUYUTI

Kitābu'n-Nijāt—See ABU 'ALI AL-HUSAIN B. 'ABDULLAH B. SINA.

Kitābu'sh-Shifā—See ABU 'ALI AL-HUSAIN B. 'ABDU'L-LAH B. SINA

M.B. MAHMUD AL-AMULI

He was a teacher in the Madrasahi-Sultaniyah. He flourished in the reign of Ilkhānī sovereign, Sultān Uljāitū (1303–1316). He has dedicated the present work to a *Waz.r* of Jamālu'd-din Uljāitū. He was a learned Shī'ah scholar and frequently engaged in the Shi'ah-Sunni controvery with the Sunni scholar 'Adudu'd-din al-Iji (d 1355). He states in the preface tha the devoted his life in the pursuit of knowledge. He visited centres of learning and met learned people.

He is the author of many medical and religious works. Important among them are his commentaries on the *Qānūn* of Ibn-i Sīnā ; *Kulliyāt* of the *Qānūn* of Sharfu'd-din Ilāki and upon *Mukhtasar fi'l-Usūl* of Ibn-i Hajib. For details see *Majalisu'l-Mu'minin*, B M. Add 23542, f. 373. *Haft Iqlim* BM Add 16734, f 479.)

Nafā'isu'l-Funūn f. 'Arā'is'l-Uyūn
(1336) Per ; Iraq.

A general encyclopaedia of learning. The number of copies available show the extent of popularity the wark should have enjoyed through the six centuries following its composition :

The various subjects of knowledge taken in account are grouped under heads of traditional and the then modern classes of learnings. The latter includes those which are purely of Islamic origin. They are treated in four broad categories, i.e., literary sciences (*Ulūm-i Adab*), legal sciences (*Ulūm-i Shar'i*), mystic sciences (viz. *Ulūm-i 'Ilm-i Tasarruf* etc.,) and controversial sciences *Ulūm-i Muhawr.* like *'Ilm-i Manazirah*: It contains in all 85 subjects. The former called here as *Ulūm-i Aw'āil.* translated by Ethe as ancient sciences, is that class of traditional learnings, which are of Greek origin. It is subdivided into four types, that is, practical philosophies (*Hikmat-i 'Amali*) like ethics and public administration; speculative philosophies (*Hikmat-i Nazari.*) like logic and physics ; mathematics (*Riyadi*) like geometry arithmetic and music ; and physical sciences. The last includes subjects like chemistry, magic, interpretation of dreams, medicine, yoga and some branches of physics and is titled as *Farū'-Tabi'i*.

B 9–142 ;	907 and 908 ; 376+354 ff ; Nq (17th century ?) ; 2 copies : 909 (1804)
ASB PMC	Soc 651 ; M 141 ; 865 ff ; Nq (+1811) 3 copies ; Soc M 2 ; M 128.
	at Lucknow.
Buh.	1/172 ; 219 ; 233 ff ; Nq (19th century) 2 copies ; 221 (1633), extracts.
BM PMC	2/435 ; Add 16827 ; 593 ff ; Nq (16th century) 3 copies ; Add 23555 ; Add 16828 ; Add 7718.
IO PMC	1/1212 ; 2221 ; 356 ff ; Nq (1628) : 4 copies 2222 ; 2223 ; 2224.
	Wali al-Husainī.
Bod PMC	1/909 ; 1483 ; 659 ff ; Nq ; 9 copies : 1484 ; 1485 ; (incomplete) ; 1486 (defective) ; 1487 (defective) ; 1488 (contains a few extracts) 1489 (fragmentary) ; 1491 (a short tract).
MKSJ —	; M. 'Ulūm 2 ; — Nq ; 7 copies : M 'Ulūm 3 (1636) : 4 (1639) ; 5 (14th century) ; 6 (incomplete) ; 7 (incomplete) ; 8 (incomplete).

SCL ;	*Falsafah* 102 ; 551 ff ; mixed ; slightly worm eaten. 5 copies: No. *Falsafa* 128 slightly worn out and worm-eaten, contains only *Qism* I and *Qism* II upto *Fann* 12 of *Maqālah* 5 on divination : begins abruptly with the discourse on calligraphy (*'Ilmu'l-Khaṭ*); No. *Falsafa* 345 (badly written in mixed style) ; No. *Mutafarriqat* 120 only *Fann* 5 of *Maqālah* 4 of *Qism* I (contains biographies of some caliph and saints only) ; No *K.mya* 4 (only a *Fann* on alchemy in 76 ff.)
A ;	As 732/56 . 390 ff ; Nq : 3 copies : No *Aḥsan* 520. 1/3 (only *Fann* 10 of *Maqalah* 5 of *Qism* II on the properties of numbers) ; No UFU 35 (fragmentary).

M. BARĀRĪ UMMĪ B. JAMSHĪD B. JABBĀRĪ KHAN B. MAJNŪN KHĀN QĀQSHAL.

The author states in the preface that he compiled this work in order to compensate for his failing memory.

'Uqūl-i 'Asharah.
(1673) Per ; India.

An encyclopaedia of ten natural and physical sciences. It contains the following subjects: 1. The sphere ; 2. The astrolable ; 3. Geometry; 4. The sphere of the earth and its related phenomena ; 5. medicine ; 6. mountains ; 7. minerals, vegetables and animals ; 8. oeans ; 9. inventions and curios and 10, time and space.

B 9/169 ;	914; 267 ff; Tq (18th century)?; chapter 10 wanting.
ASB PMC	Cur 346; 1-667; 305 ff; Nq (1760) at Faidabad.
Buh	p. 175 ; 222 ; 376 ff ; Nq (19th century)
Bod PMC	1/919; 1495; 318 ff; Nq (1695).
SCL ;	*Mutafarriqat* 446 ; 240 ff ; Nq.
A ;	Qutb 73/1 ; 339 ff ; (1836) at Bhopal.

M. FĀḌIL B. 'ALĪ B.M. AL-MISKĪNĪ AL-QĀḌĪ SAMARQANDĪ.

The author was in the service of emperor Humayun. He studied *Nafā'isu'l-Funūn fī 'Arā'isi'l 'Uyūn* and *Hadā'iqu'l-Anwār fī-Haqā'iqi'l-Asrār* and *Sittainu'l-Asar* for the compilation of the present work.

Jawāharu'l-'Ulūmi- Humāyūnī
(1555) Per ; India.

A general encyclopaedia ; it is divided into several *Maqalāh*. Each *Maqalah* is divided into several *Qism* and each *Qism* into several *Bāb*. The following chapters are on science. *Maqalah* 1, *Qism* 20 *Bāb* 1. *Philosophy* ; *Maqālah* 2, *Qism* 1 *Bub* 12-22 Farriery and the description of some other domestic animals, falconry, anatomy, bodily constitutions, pnbe treatments of some constitutional disorders, fevers, knowledge of simple and compound drugs and diseases of the eye ; *Qism* 2 *Bab* 1-7 ; Solar and lunar calendars and determination of time, casting of astrological horoscope, principles of astrology, astronomy, knowledge of the astrolabe and its construction, the spheres, the seven regions of the earth, shape of stars, geographical description of countrtes, etc., the science of drawing interences from numerical permutations, theory of numbers, drawing inferences from permutation of alphabet, divination, talisman, magic, alchemy, sorcery, subduing of spirits, subduing of stars, charms and amulets, geomancy, arithmetic, mensuration, mechanical contrivances, optical instruments and interpretation of dreams.

B 9/144 ;	910 ; 959 ff ; Np (19th century ?)
A —	;

M. KHALĪL B.M. SHARIF

Ma'ārifu'l-'Ulūm
(17th century) Ar ; India,

An encyclopaedia of sciences and arts. The work comprises such subjects as scholarship, secretaryship, etc.

ASB	2/224 ; Ar 851 ; 115 ff ; N.

M. RIḌĀ B.M. MŪ'MIN AL-IMAM AL-KHATUN-ĀBĀDĪ

The name of the author is not mentioned in the Bod. copy and Storey mentions this compilation as anonymous, but his name is mentioned in *Jawahar-i Kalam*, Tehran and ASB Sur. vide Bod. Vol. 3 p. 81.

Jannātu'l-Khulūd
(1713-14) Per ; Iran.

A short encyclopaedia dealing with astronomy, astrology, medicine and several occult sciences.

Bod PMC	3/31 ; 2819; 39 ff; S (1839); the name of the scribe is illegible,

M ṢĀDIQ B.M. ṢĀLIH AL-ISFAHĀNĪ AL-AZADĀNĪ (pen-name ṢĀDIQĪ

He was a poet and a historian of Shāhjahan's reign and compiled the famous historical and biographical *Subḥ-i Ṣadiq* He was born at Surat in 1609. As a child he came to Allahabad in 1617 with his father who was appointed *Diwan* of prince Parwex's household. He studied nt Ratna and Jaunpur. He also accompanied his father to the Deccan with prince Parwez. After Parwez's death he joined the camp of prince Khurram (later Shāhjahān) as a news writer. Shortly after Shāhjahān's accession to the throne, he got a *jāg.r* in Bengal. He incurred the displeasure of Islam Khān and A'ẓam Khān, governors of Bengal and was placed in confinement for some time at Salimabad. In 1638 he was set free. He finally retired to private life.

Shahid- Ṣadiq.
(1646) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia of arts and sciences in several *Bāb*. Only *Bāb* 3 and 5, being of importance to us are mentioned here.

Bāb 3 is divided into 78 topics; 64 topics of them are irrelevant from the point of science. The rest are: 58 medicine; 59; health; 60, diseases; 61, nursing; 65, geometry; 67, divination by the shoulder blade (*Ilm-i Shānah*); 69 and 70 on sleep, work and interpretation of dreams; 71, astronomy and astrology, 72, astrolabe: 73, some special matters relating to astrology; 74 some aspects of the science of prediction; 75, arithmetic; 67 measurement: 77, mensuration,

The relevant topics in *Bāb* 5 are: 1. The world and its genesis; 6, time days and nights, 'morning and twilight (*Ṣubḥ wa Shafaq*), 10, years and months, 11, age; 16, body and sprit; 17, life and death; 30, the heavens; 31, stars; 32 dimensions and heavenly bodies; 33, the spheres and the elements; 34, fire; 35, wind; 36, water; 37, earth; 38, vegetation; 39, flowers; 40, fruits; 41, cloud, snow and rain; 42 thunderbolt and lightning; 43. shooting star; 44. rainbow; 45, the eye and eye sores; 46. cures for wounds and bruises; 47, cabala; 48. oceans'; 42. fleets; 50. mountains; 51. shape of the earth and its regions; 52. cities; 61, animals; 62. men; 64, the heart; 65, the senses; 67, human energy and weakness; 76, reproduction. 77, sex. 94, menstraution; 95, excretion and 96, disorders of lactation (generally believed to result from the influence of evil eye.)

B 9/151 ; 913 ; 371 ff; mixed (1725 at Agra.

ASB PMC Soc. 653; M 109; 744 ff; Nq (17th cent.) two copies: PMC. Soc. M. 108 (17th cent.)

BM PMC 2/775; Egerton 1016; 446 ff; Nq (18th cent)

IO PMC 1/1216; 2226; 622 ff; Nq (May 5, 1705); two copies: 2227 incomplete.

Ma'ārifu'l-Ulūm—See M. KHALIL B.M SHARIF

Mad.natu'l-'Ulūm—See AL-IZNĪQĪ

Mad natu'l-'Ulūm—See 'ALLAMAH IZNIQĪ (?.

Majmū'ah-i Nafīsah—See AḤMAD B. YAḤYA B.M.B. SA'DU'D-DĪN MAS'ŪD B. 'UMAR AT-TAFTAZĀNĪ

Majmū'u'l-Mustalqitāt
( ) Ar; M.E.

A collection of dialogues in Arabic on ancient mythology and other general topics.

C Supp i; 1149; 56 ff; N; this collection seems to have been prepared for press, and a note on f. 1 b. of this copy, implies that it was printed, or was to be printed, in 1780 at Verona ("Ferona") at a press called "Būndshiya." The compiler appears to have been a priest named Rafael Zachariah, who was a professor of Arabic in Paris in 1807. On the title-page of this copy are pencilled the following works: "Mahometis Abdallae fillii (sic) Antologia, Dialogo explicate."

Maqālidu'l-'Ulūm fi'l-Ḥudūd wa'r-Rusūm—See AS-SAYYID ASH-SHARIF 'ALĪ B.M. AL-JURJĀNĪ

Maṭla'u'l-'Ulūm wa Majma'u'l-Funūn—See WĀJID 'ALI

Miftāḥu'l-'Ulūm—See ABŪ BAKR YŪSŪF B ABI BAKR B.M SIRĀJU'D-DIN AL-KHWARIZMI AS-SAKKĀKĪ

Mira'at Āftāb Numā—See 'ABDU'R-RAḤMAN

Mir'ātu'l-Khayāl—See SHER KHĀN B. 'ĀLĪ AMJAD KHĀN LODĪ

MIR 'IWAḌ AR-RIDWĪ

Khizān wa Bahār
(?) Per; India.

A general encyclopaedia It begins with an introduction dealing with existence in philosophical senses; and with prophethood and kingship. The first two *Maqālah* deal, respectively, with medicine and astronomy. A conclusion is added in the end where the author has to say of his own life. The rest of the contents, according to the incomplete copy in the India Office Library are irrelevant to science,

IO PMC 1-1218; 2229; 1-47 ff; Nq.

Mufidu'l-'Ulum wa Mubidu'l-Humum—See JAMALU'D-DIN ABU 'ABDULLAH M.B. AHMAD AL-QAZWINI

Mujamalu'l-Hikmat
(later 14th century) Per; C A., Samarq and.

It appears from the introduction that a book had been written in Arabic by the title of *Mujmalu'l-Hikmat*, but it suffered from obscurity and omissions. A Persian rendering of this work also suffered from similar defects. The present author, therefore, agreed to a suggestion made by Amir Timur Gorgan (ruled 1370-1405), the Mughal emperor of Khurasan, that the Arabic original be rendered into easy Persian with explanatory notes and the lacunae be filled up But the text of this Persian version also seems to have undergone changes through transcription. Perstch (Berlin Cat. pp. 158-161) mentions two copies of the work (Nos. 90 and 91) which disagree from place to place with the other and with the copies noted here. The India Office copy seems to be an abridgement by a later person, The original Arabic work entitled *Mujmalu'l-Hikmat* has been referred to by H.K. (Vol. V, p. 4 6, No. 11463) as being an abridgement of the famous treatises of *Ikhwanu's-Safa* or the brethren of purity. The lacunae were filled up by the present author from these treatises as is evident from chapters first and second. The arrangement also differs from MS. to MS. hence no order can be followed here. The contents include discourse on all the subjects then current, viz, mathematics, astronomy, musics, geography, creation of man, logic, physics, meteorology, botany, anatomy, physiology, philosophy, religion and metaphysics.

ASB PMC Soc 653: Ob 12; Nq (17th); Incomplete.

Buh p. 156; 207; 179 ff; Nq (15th century); Entitled *Tarjumah Mujmalu'l-Hikmat.*

IO PMC 1/1216; 2225; 1-17 ff; Nq (1626).

SCL ; *Riyadi*-626; 158 ff; N.

Mukhtasar-i Mufid—See SAYYID M. ASLAM BENGALI PANDWA'I

MULLA 'ABDU'L-QADIR B.M.B. YAHYA AT-TABARI AL-HUSAINI (16th century)

An Imam in the Ka'bah. He presented the book to the governor of Mecca, whose name is given in the preface of the work with lavish eulogies telling of his judiciousness, munificence and scholarship, etc.

'Uyunu'l-Masa'il min A'vani'r-Rasa'il
(1582-93) Ar; Mecca.

An encyclopaedia, in classified with 40 subjects relating to science, arts, religion, etc. Out of these 40 subjects, the following are of our interest: (1) arithmetic, (2) algebra, (3) astronomy, (4) medicine (5) physiognomy, (6) interpretation of dreams and (7) calendars, etc. The author mainly gives the definitions and scope in each case.

SCL; ; *Asami Kutub* 129: 93 ff; N (Cir 18th century).

MUZAFFAR HUSAIN (addressed as MAHARAT KHAN B. HAKIM GHULAM KHAN)

He belonged to a famous family which came to India from Herat during the reign of Jahangir. For details of the family see Elliot Vol. 8 pp. 153-162 and BM PMC Vol. 3, p. 1019. He was born at Aurangabad in 1706 He acquired knowledge of calligraphy, medicine, Arabic, grammar, logic, rhetorics, natural philosophy, theology, mathematics, music, astronomy and other sciences from various teachers. For further details see B. Cat Supp. 1 p. 10.

Jam-i Jahan Numa.
1766, Per; India.

A book of history having encyclopaedic information on medicine, physics, and natural sciences. It discusses in five chapters the art of conversation; history, geography, the seven climes; eminent men of each country; angles of the heaven and earth, the elements, the heavenly bodies, rivers, mountains, fountains, lakes and springs, minerals, birds, animals, mankind, language, grammar, philosophy, law, and politics, etc.

B Supp 1/10; 1752 and 1753; 547 ff; Nq (1793?); in two volumes. Its copies are available in other libraries as well which are not mentioned here as the work primarily deals with history.

Nafa'isu'l-Funun fi 'Ara'is'l-'Uyun—See M.B. MAHMUD AL-AMULI

Nata'iju'l Funun—See NAU'I
NAU'I (d. 1599).

For further details on the life and works of the author see Gibb's *History of Ottoman Poetry* 3/173.

Nata'iju'l-Funun.
(Cir. 1590) Tur; Turkey.

An encyclopaedia containing discourses on 12 sciences.

C Supp	1/24 ; 1302 ; 100 ff ; N (1694–95) by Haji Yūsuf b. 'Abdu'llāh. 3 copies; 1300 and 1301.

For other copies of this work see BM, Turk cat. 114-15.

Nihayatu'l-'Arab fi Funūni'l-Adab—See SHIHABU'D-DIN ABU'L-'ABBAS AHMAD B. 'ABDU'L-WAHHĀB AL-NUWAIRI AL-BAKRI AL-KINDI ASH-SHAFA'I.

Qawa'idu'l-Masdarin—See AHMADU'LLAH B. M. WAHID B. SH. IMAM-QURESHI.

QIWĀMU'D-DIN AL-ANSARI AL-MARAHRAWI (d. Cir. 1762).

Indian scholar of note. Born in Marahrah, a town in the district of Etah. Studied under 'Allāmah Qutubu'd-Din al-Husaini ash-Shamsābādi and others; was appointed Qādi of Marahrah, (cf. NK. (1957), 239). 2, 420-21; Brock. (2. 420–21) gives the author's name as Muhibu'llāh. b. 'Abdu'sh-Shakūr (d 1708) He seems to be identical with Qadi Muhibbu'llah al-Bihari.

Sharh Sullamu'l-'Ulūm
(Cir. 1760) Ar; India – Marahrah.

A commentary on *Sullamu'l-'Ulūm*, an encylopaedia by Qadi Muhibbu'llah al-Bihari. This commentary was written by the author for his son Iftikharu'din.

C Supp/1 ;	768 ;	Tq	(1735)

by Hāfiz Sa'ādatu'ilāh Kahn in India.

QUTBU'D-DIN MAHMUD B. MAS'UD B. AL-MUSLIHU'SH-SHIRAZI

Born at Shiraz in 1237 and died at Tabriz in 1310–11. He belonged to a famous family of physicians of Shiraz and was the most distinguished pupil of Nasiru'd-din Tūsi. He spent most of his time at the courts of Mughal sovereigns. He generally wrote in Arabic philosophy, medicine and astronomy.

Durratu't-Tāj li Ghurrati'd-Dubaj
(1305) Per; Iran

An encyclopaedia dealing in the introduction (*Fatihah*) with the advantages of learnings, the purport of sciences and their division. In the following chapters (*Jumlah*) the author deals with logic, philosophy, natural sciences (which are classified as the lowest of sciences,) mathematics, further classified into Euclid, Almagest (astronomy) arithmetic, music and finally metaphysics. The *Khatimah* deals with theology, ethics, politics, and mysticism. For a discussion of the significance of the word *Dubaj* see Rieu, BM, PMC 2/434.

IO PMC	1/1210 2219; 526 ff; N (1664); an authentic copy; 2 copies: 2220 (1764) at Akbarabad.
B 9/139:	906: 384 ff; Nq (1617): 2 copies 2021 (18th century); hopelessly defective and confused with blank and misplaced folios. 'Ali b. Husaini.
ASB PMC	Cur 344; I 365; 119 ff; Nq (19th century); only the early chapters. 2 copies; I 365a (19th century); only *Jumlah* 2, 3, and 4.
BM PMC 2/434;	Add 7694; 428 ff; Nq (1611); defective in the beginning; 2 copies; Add 7695 (17th century) onlys *Fan* 1 of *Jumlah* 4.
Buh	1/170: 217; 328 ff; Nq (18th century 2 copies; 218 (19th century).
MKSJ	: *M 'Ulūm*; 448 ff; N (17th century).

Rasa'l-u Akhwani's-Safa—See IKHWANU'S-SAFA.

Rashhau'l-Funūn—See AMINU'D-DIN KHAN B.S. ABU'L-MUKARIM B.S. AMIR KHAN HUSAINI AL-HARAWI.

Randatu'l-Fuhūm—See AHMAD B. 'ABDU L-HAQ AS-SANBATI.

Riyadu'l-Abrar—See HUSAIN 'UQAIL RUSTAMDARI

ŚARṄGADHARA

Son of Dāmodara and the grandson of Raghaveheva who was the court poet of Hammira. (see. Cl. 226).

Śarṅgadharapaddhati.
(+1363) Sk.

This is an anthology in verses and an encyclopaedic work dealing with a variety of subjects such as asceticism, rhetoric, medicine, politics, botany, etc. The chapter entitled Upavana Vindoa deals with Arbori horticulture.

Bik.	p. 259 N.	552	280
B.B.R.A.S.	1228 N.	B.D. 279	56
"	1229 N.	BT. 12	12; 1- contains only a section of *Śarṅgadharapaddhati* called *Upavanavinoda*

K, p. 248 XXV IV 17; Dn. Misc.
1, — contains only a section of *Śarṅgadhaaapaddhati* called *Upavanavinoda.*

Oudh XIX 128 3 43 ; 1 N.
contains only a section of *Śarṅgadharapaddhati* called *Upavanavinoda.*

Śarṅgadharaqaddhati—See ŚARṄGADHARA

SAYYID M. ASLAM BENGĀLĪ PANDWA'Ī

Mukhtaṣar-i Mufīd.
(1787) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia of philosophies and sciences. The following chapters are relevant to our purpose 2, heavenly bodies; 4. morning and twilight; 5. phases of the moon; 6 date, year and month and their divisions of day and hour; 8. growth and decay; 9. the four elements; 10 man 13. faculties of inspiration; faculties that serve and the faculties that are served; 14. faculty of reasoning; 15. fertilization of sperm, anatomy; 16. age; 20. speculative philosophies and practical philosophy.

According to the preface the author collected the information from the works of 'Alī Qūshjī, Ḥamdu'llāh Mutaufī, Qazwīnī; Ṭūṣī, M. Berārī, Muṣliḥu'd-dīn al-Lārī and Ghulām 'Alī.

B 9–172 ; 916; 143 ff; Nq (19th century)?

ASB PMC Soc–654; J 23; 197 ff; Nq (19th century)

SH. BŪ 'ALĪ SĪNĀ

The author composed the present work for 'Ala'u'd-daulah Abu Ja'far M.b. Dushmansiyar, surnamed Ibn-i Kakavaih, under whose patronage, the author states in the preface, he enjoyed 'Safety, wealth and leisure.' The work was composed towards the close of the author's life. It was edited with editions by 'Abdu'l-Wāḥid, celebrated disciple of the author. He writes that the portion dealing with mathematics was lost, as the master was not in the habit of keeping copies of his writings and that he had taken upon himself to compensate for the deficiency.

Dānish-Nāmah-i 'Alā'ī.
(1035) Per; Iran, Isfahan.

Also entitled as *Ḥikmat-i 'Alā'ī*, or *Kitābu'l-'Alā'ī Uṣūl wa Nukāt-i 'Ulūm-i Khamsah-i Ḥikmiyah.*

A profound exposition of various principles, doctrines and problems, of logic, metaphysics (the higher science, *'Ilm-i Ibrain*), mathematics physics (*'Ilm-i Zirin*), astronomy and music.

BM PMC 2/433; Or 16830; 283 ff; different hands (17th century)

IO PMC 1/1209; 2218; 168 ff; N (1665); contains only three chapters: on logic metaphysics and physics.

ASB PMC Soc. 650; H 1; —; Nq (1701)

Buh 1/168 ; 215; 129 ff; Nq (17th century)

Shāhid-i Ṣādiq—See M. ṢĀLIḤ AL-ISFAHĀNĪ AL-AZADĀNĪ

SHĀKIR KHĀN B. ṢĀDIQ

Celebrated historian of Muḥammad Shāh's reigon. He was born in 1716. The present work is dedicated to the memory of his father Shamsu'd-daulah Luṭfu llāh Khān Bahādur Ṣādiq.

Ḥad.qah-i Ḥādiq-i Ganj.nah-i Ṣādiq.
(1760–61) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia divided into twelve *Khayābān* and subdivided into numerous *Chaman* and *Bār.ki*, discussing cosmography, anatomy, archery, sexual intercourse; medicine, veterinary science and surgery, etc.

IO PMC 1/1218; 2228; 545 ff; Nq; contains only the last half of the work; portions on medicine and veterinary surgery, discussed in the latter half of the book, are missing. There is a confusion in the headings of the various subdivisions in the text (all added in red ink by a later hand).

Sharḥ Sullamu'l-'Ulūm—See QIWĀMU'D-DĪN AL-ANṢĀRĪ AL-MĀRAHRAWĪ

Sharḥ Ta'dīlu'l-'Ulūm—See 'UBAIDU'LLĀH B. MAS'ŪD B. TAJU'SH-SHARĪ'AT

SHER KHĀN B. 'ALĪ AMJAD KHĀN LODĪ

Mir'ātu'l-Khayāl.
(1690) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia of general knowledge containing a part from biographies of Persian poets, discoursres on medicine, music, interpretation of dreams, physiognomy, geography and ethics.

B Supp 1/62 1785; 301 ff; Nq (1728) Ḥafīẓu'llāh.

BM PMC 1/369; Or 231; 185 ff; (18th century); three copies: Add 16724 (18th century) Add 16728 (1788).

Bod PMC 1/207 ; 374 ; 177 ff : Nq and S (1721) ; two copies : 375 (1799).

IO PMC 1/349 ; 673 ; 220 ff ; Nq (July 3, 1734) ; two copies : 674.

ASB PMC Soc. 779 ; M 126 ; Nq.

SHIHABU'D-DIN ABU'L-ABBAS AHMAD B. 'ABDU'L-WAHHAB AL-NUWAIRI AL-BAKRI AL-KINDI ASH-SHAFA'I (b. 1279 dated 1332) :

"Egyptian historiographer and encyclopaedist. Was born in Upper Egypt. His father (d. 1299-1300) was a government secretary. Al-Nuwairi continued the same profession, becoming a favourite of the Mamluk Sulṭān al-Nāṣir Muḥammad b. Qalā'ūn (ruled 1293-94, 1298-1308, 1309-40). He was for a time intendant of the army in Tripolis, Syria; then intendant of the administration in the Egyptian provinces of al-Dakhāliya and al-Murtāḥiya. He died in Cairo on June 16, 1332. He wrote only the present work, but that one very large, to which he devoted at least twenty years of his life, continuing almost to his death (GS 3, 1, 1947, 620-21).

Nihāyatu'l-'Arab f. Funūni'l-Adab.
(Cir. 1330) Ar ; Cairo.

An encyclopædia of sciences and humanities. The work is divided into 5 *Fann*, dealing respectively with : (1) Heavens and earth (cosmology, geography) (2) Men (including ethics and politics), (3) Animals, (4) Plants, and (5) History. Each *Fann* is divided into 5 *Qism* and each *Qism* is subdivided into varying *Bāb*. Detailed contents of the work are as under : *Fann* (1) Heavens and the earth : (a) Their creation, (b) Their form, (c) Angels, (d) Planets, (e) Stars. (2) Meteors ; (a) Clouds, snow, coldness, (b) Thunder and lightning (c) The element air, (d) The element fire. (3) Division of time : (a) Days and nights (b) Months and Years, (c) Seasons, (d) Feasts and holy days. (That is "Mawasim, A'yad". (4) Earth ; (a) Its creation, (b) Names, (c) Size, (d) Seven climes, (e) Mountains, (f) Seas and Islands (g) Rivers, lakes and spirings. (5) Regions of the earth : (a) Nature of each region and character of its inhabitants, (b) Characteristic features of the regions, (c) Ancient buildings, (c) Castles, (e) Places and houses. *Fann* (2) Man . (1) Etymology of the word for man ; names of the parts of the body, etc. (2) Proverbs—various superstitions of the Arabs. (3) Virtues and vices, including the uses and abuses of wine and the question why Islam has forbidden it ; song and music. (4) Felicitations, dirges, condolences, austerity, vows, and prayers (5) Politics—duties of the spiritual guides, of the kings, governors, military commanders, judges, secretaries and chancellors, etc. *Fann* 3-Animals : (1) Wild beasts, like the lion, tiger etc. (2) Other beasts like the elephant. rhinoceros, etc. (3) Horses, cattle, mules, asses, camels. (4) Venomous animals : (a) Those whose poison is lethal, (b) Those whose poison is not lethal. (5) Birds and fishes divided into 8 *Bāb*, the last of which deals with the methods of hunting and fishing. *Fann* 4-Plants : (1) (a) Origin of plants and soil they need, (b) Plants proper to each region, (c) Food plants, vegetables. (2) These distinguished with regard to their fruits, (a) Skin or burr not eatable, (b) stone or seed not eatable, (c) Fruits without skin or burr or stone. (3) Perfumed flowers : (a) Those whose perfume can be distilled, like the rose and water lily, (b) Those whose perfume is generally not extracted, like the violet, narcissus, jasmin (4) (a) Gardens, (b) Flowers, (c) Gums, of which there are 18 kinds, (d) Mannas. (Arabic "*Mann, Amnin*".) (5) Aromatics and drugs : (a) Musk and its varieties, (b) Ambergris, (c) Aloe, (Arabic '*Ūd*'.) (d) Sandal, (e) Indian ear (Arabic '*Sunbal-i Hindi*') and clove, (f) Costus, (Arabic '*Qisṭ*') aromatic used by Muslims for their ablutions, (g) Composition of galia and *nadd*, cosmetics used for hairdressing, (h) composition of the preparation called "Ramik" (or Rāmak) and "Sukk" (i) composition of "*Nadahāt*" and of distilled and non-distilled waters, (j) Aphrodisiacs, (k) Properties of drugs. *Fann* 5—History (1) to (3) Old Testamet history ; the end of (3) deals with New Testament history. (4) Oriental and Muslim history. *Fann* 5 is by far the largest, and this fourth *Qism* of it is as large as all the rest of the work. (Cf. GS. 3,1, (1947 620-21.)

BM AM Supp/486 : 714 : 221 ff : N (1839) This copy contains only *Fann* 4, treating of plants and trees, divided into 5 *Qism*.

For other copies of the work see, Paris, Nos. 1573-79 ; Cairo, 5, 170, Leid. 1, 5-18.

'UBAIDU'LLĀH B. MAS'ŪD B. TAJU'SH-SHARI'AT (d. 1346).

Sharḥ Ta'dilu'l-'Ulūm.
(Cir. 1340) Ar ; M.E.

A commentary on the author's encyclopaedia of the philosophical and natural sciences, entitled *Ta'dilu'l-'Ulūm*. The work consist of the following subjects, each treated in one part : (1) Logic, (2) Metaphysics, and (3) Astronomy.

IO AMC 145 ; 532 ; 171 ff ; Nq (1704) ;

by Sh. M. 'Alī Bijapur.

BM PMC 190 ; 152 ; — ; Nq (1346) this copy contains only third part of the work. It is doubtful whether more of the work has ever been written, as the third part is, in this MS. dated 1346, the year in which the author died Haji Khalifah does not even know this third part (vide, HK. 2/315(.

Uqūl-i 'Ashrah—See M. BARARĪ UMMĪ B. JAMSHĪD B. JABBĀRĪ KHĀN B. MAJNŪN KHĀN QĀQSHĀL

'Uyūnu'l-Masā'il-min A'yāni'r-Rasā'il—See MULLĀ 'ABDU'L-QĀDIR B.M.B. YAḤYĀ AṬ-ṬABARĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ

WĀJID 'ALĪ

Maṭla'u'l-'Ulūm wa Majma'u'l-Funūn.
(1845–46) Per; India.

An encyclopaedia of science, arts and crafts. Divided into two *Daftars.* The first *Daftar* called *Maṭla'u'l-'Ulūm* discusses at good length, matters relating to Islamic religion and literature which is followed by a discussion on medicine, geography, mathematics, geometry, astrology, mechanics music, philosophy, astronomy and occult sciences like *Ramal*, Jafar, alchemy (*Kīmiyā*) (*l.m.yā*), *Himiyā*, *Simiyā*, *rimiyā.* The second daftar discusses interpretation of dreams, veterinary art, precious stones, cookery, surgery, hunting, making of antimony, midwifery, elephant breeding, education and teaching, agriculture, printing military art, painting. It also deals with the following professions: goldsmithy, ink-making, pyrotechniques, making of domestic utensils, painting on ivory, alchemy crafts, perfumes, music, tobacco selling etc.

ASB PMC Cur 347; II 427; 343 ff; Nq (Feb 6, 1858)

Pub: Agra 1862; Lucknow 1866; 1883. available in Aligarh at No. AS 735/59.

Yuktikalpataru—See BHOJA RĀJA

ZAINU'D-DIN AD-DALĀL
( ) Ar; Iran.

Twelve problems and their solutions on the following branches of learning: (1) Scholastic philosophy, (2) Bases of Tradition, (3) Bases of Muslim Law, (4) Qur'anic exegesis, (5) Rhetorics, (6) Rhetorics, (contd.) (7) Syntax, (8) Logic, (9) Physics, (10) Medicine, (11) Geometry. This work is dedicated to Sulṭān Abū Naṣr Yūsuf b. Jahān-shāh B. Yūsuf an-Nūyān.

Buh 2/497 ; 452/2; 252 b–259 v ff: Nq (Cir. 16th century)

A fragment of some encyclopaedia treating of mineralogy, prosody and rhyme; human beauty, description of horses, camels and weapons, etc.

Work having no title and no name of the author.
(after 1523) Per; India.

B 9/176 ; 919; 105 ff; Nq (19th century); See ff 39 a–61a wherein the author reproduces a treatise on rhythm by one 'Aṭāu'llāh who is stated to have died in 1523.

13. DICTIONARY

13. DICTIONARY

'ABDU'L-JALĪL M. JAMĪL (of Badakhshan)

In the MKSJ copy the compiler's name is given only as M. Jamīl Badakhshī Fārsī.

Farhang-i Jamīlī.
(1702–22) Per / Per; India.

A dictionary of Arabic, Turkish, Sanskrit and Greek words which were current in Persian.

Bod PMC 1/0117; 1755; 451 ff; Nq (1720–22)

MKSJ — ; Lughat 49.

ABDU'LLĀH b. MUSLIM B. QUṬAIBAH (9th century).

Adābu'l-Kātib
(Circa 870) Ar; M.E.

An Arabic Lexicon.

BM AM Supp 566; 832; 79 ff; N (1260); this copy is imperfect and begins abruptly in the course of his section headed "Al-Musammun bi's-Sifat wa Ghairahā; the first name explained being 'Ash-Shudāb".

Pub; Cairo (1882)

Leipzig (1877) by W.O. Suproull; only an extract of the work with an English tanslation was published.

'ABDU'L-LAṬĪF B. 'ABDU'LLĀH AL-'ABBĀSĪ

The author flourished during the reign of Jahāngīr and Shāhjahān. He studied under Maulanā Ibrahīm Dehlawī.

Laṭā'ifu'l-Lughat.
(1615–1623) Per / Per; India.

A dictionary explaining sufic terms especially those occurring in the *Maṣnawī* of Jalālu'd-dīn Rūmī.

Bod PMC 1 1014; 1748; 240 ff; Nq (+1630); four copies: 1749 (+1683); 1750 (+1688–89);

BM PMC 2 590; Royal 16B19; 324 ff; Nq (+1670)

Pub: Lucknow. 1877; Published under the title 'Farhang-i Maṣnawī'; preserved CSL Lughat 142.

ABDU'R-RAḤĪM B. AḤMAD SŪR

He was the pupil of Sh. Muḥammad b. Lād and was a native of Bihar. He compiled this dictionary for Miyān Sh. Farīd, the son of his teacher.

Kashfu'l Lughat wa Iṣṭalāḥāt or *Farhang-i Shaikh 'Abdu'r-Raḥīm*
(1543) Per / Per; India; Bihar.

IO PMC 1-1338; 2465 i 491 ff; N (+1605) 'Abdu l-Karīm b. Sh. Uṣmānī; 5 copies: 2466 (+1650); 2467 (+1732); 2468, 2469 (abridgement).

Bod PMC 1–1007; 1722; 246 ff; Nq (+1778) four copies: 1721; 1723 damaged, 1724 damaged.

Allāh Bukhsh al-Musshidābād;

BM PMC 2-495; Add 5611; 330 ff; Nq (1695); frour copies: Add 5612; Add 9993; Add 15100 and 15101

CSL ; Lughat 262; ; (+1217); two copies: Lughat 93, 99 (two volumes) (+1258–59).

ASB PMC Cur 373; 520; 238 ff; Nq (+Oct. 27,1695) six copies: Soc. 1416 (+17th c); 1417 (+17th c)—1418 (+17th c)

ED P 377 ; 418; 638 ff;

C C P 228 ; 138 00.6.8; 620 ff;

MKSJ PMC; Lughat 60; five copies: 61, 62, 63, 64.

Pub: Calcutta +1847; Preserved in SCL Lughat 123.

ABDU'R-RASHID B. 'ABDU'L-GHAFFAR AL-HUSAINI AL-MADANI AL-TATAWI

A poet and a scholar of Arabic and Persian, born in a Saiyyed family, the author flourished during the reign of Shāhjahān to whom the present work is dedicated. He also compiled a dictionary entitled 'Muntakhabu'l-Laughāt-i Shāhjahāni, he died about 1959.'

Farhang-i Rashīdī.
(1654) Per / Per ; India.

IO PMC 1-1349; 2504; 494 ff; Nq (1659); or +1695) eight copies: 2505, 2506-2511.

Bod PMC 1-1610; 1753; 508 ff; Nq

BM PMC 2-500; Add 5555; 303 ff; Nq (1717)

ASB PMC Cur 679; 1431; ; Nq (1661); two copies: 1432.

B 9-27 ; 804; 403 ff; Nq (1709)

C p. 332 ; 146 0.6.5; 283 ff; Tq (1707)

Gadā Beg at-Shāhjahānābād.

OUL ; 1; 2 copies: 447

MKSL PMC; Lughat 53

CSL ; Lughat 260; ; (1127);

two copies: Lughat 254, incomplete.

Pub; Calcutta (Bibliotheca India); 1875; preserved.

CSL ; Lughat 171.

Abhidhānacandrikā—See BHĪMASENA

Abhidhānacintāmaṇi—See HEMACANDRA

Abhidhānacintāmaṇi-ṭīkā—See HEMACANDRA

Abhidhānacintāmaṇi-ṭīkā : Sāroddhana—See VALLABHA-GANI

Abhidhānacuḍāmaṇi—See NARAHARI PAṆḌITA

Abhidhānaratnamālā—See HALĀYUDHA

Abhidhānaratnamālā—See ŚRĪNIVĀSARYA

Abhidhānatantra—See JAṬĀDHARĀCĀRYA

ABŪ 'ABDU'LLĀH M.B. 'ABDU L-WALĪ

Risālah fi'l-Lughat
( ) Ar ; India.

A short, general dictionary.

OUL —; 988

ABŪ ISḤĀQ IBRĀHĪM B. AS-SĀRĪ AN-NAḤWĪ

Also known as al-Zajjāj. He was a disciple of the famous rhetorician and grammarian, Al-Mubarrad. He died in 922 or 923. (Cf. I Khall, 1, 28).

Kitāb Khalqu'l-Insān.
(Circa 905) Ar / Ar ; M.E.

A glossary of the names of the various parts of the human body, and of adjectives relating to the same.

BM AM Supp 568; 836/1; 1-14 ff; N (1833);

For another copy of the work see, Cairo, foli 281).

ABŪ JA'FAR AḤMAD B. 'ALĪ MUQRĪ BAIHAQĪ (d. 1149):

Tāju'l-Masādir
(Circa 1130) Ar / Per ; Iran.

A dictionary of Arabic infinitives with explanations in Persian.

IO AMC 277; 994; 327 ff; N (14th c.)

slightly defective at the end and somewhat damaged. This MS was carried to Bijapur from Muḥammadābād in Bidar. 3 copies, 995-996.

ABU'L-'ABBĀS AḤMAD b. M. b. AL-WALĪD b. M. AT-TAMĪMĪ AL-MIṢRĪ

A pupil of the celebrated scholar, al-Zajjāj, who placed him above his other Egyptian disciple, Abū Ja'far an-Naḥḥās. He died in 943, leaving, besides, the present work, a defence of Sibawih against al-Mubarrad.

Kitābu'l-Maqṣūr wa'l-Mamdūd.
(Circa 930) Ar / Ar ; M.E. Egypt.

A special vocabulary of nouns ending in Alif, with or without "Medda", with copious poetical quotations. The work consists of two parts. The first, which forms the main bulk of the volumes, is the vocabulary proper. It contains nouns either *Maqṣūr* or *Mamdūd* arranged in the alphabetical order; the initial letter, between the two forms, illustrated by quotations from classical poets. The second part contains general rules relating to the distinction between the two forms, their derivations from roots, the formation of their plural and their orthography.

BM AM Supp 569; 838; 91 ff; N (976);

this MS. is divided into two equal portions (*Juz*). The first ends on ff. 44a, with the letter Ghains.

ABU'L-FAḌL AḤMAD B.M. MADANI d. 1124):

Al-Hādi li'sh-Shādi
(Circa 1110) Ar / Ar; Iran.

A classification of the auxiliary parts of speech (*al-Adwāt*) with explanations in Persian. The work comprises not only the particles (*al-Ḥurūf*), but also the adverbs, pronouns, auxiliary verbs and nouns, etc. It is accordingly divided into 3 *Qism* (1) Nouns, in 12 *Bāb* (2) Verbs in 4 *Bāb* and (3) Particles, in 10 *Bāb*. The author states that he was requested to write this treatise after completing his *As-Sāmī fi'l-Asāmī*. He dedicated the present work to Qāḍi Abu'l-Qāsim Manṣūr b. Aḥmad b. Sa'id.

IO AMC 284; 1027/1; 2-31 ff; N (16th c);

As-Sāmi fi'l-Asāmī
(Circa 1110) Ar / Per; Iran.

A dictionary of Arabic words ezplained in Persian. It is dedicated to S. Abu'l-Barakāt 'Ali b. Mas'ūd b. Ismā'il.

IO AMC 284; 1027/3; 45-131 ff; Nq (1557).

First chapter missing; begins on ff. 2 of the chapter on animate beings. Folio 1 does not belong to this book. The MS. was brought to Bijapur and enrered the royal library in 1615; 2 copies, 997.

ABU'L-FAḌL M. AL-JAMĀL AL-QARSHĪ (d. 1282):

Aṣ-Ṣuraḥ fi'ṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ
(Circa 1275) Ar / Per; M.E.

An abridgement of the well-known Arabic lexicon *aṣ-Ṣiḥāh* of al-Jauhari (d. 1002). The explanation of the terms is given in Persian, instead of Arabic as in the original.

C Supp 1; 835; — ; Nq (1680)1;

IO AMC 282; 1015; 405 ff; N (1604);
8 copies, 1016 to 1022

MKSJ — ; Lughat 42; (1661);
5 copies, Lughat 41, 43, 44, 45.

SCL — ; Lughat 233;

A — ; Subh 891 5529/8; 467 ff; Nq (1834)

Pub: Calcutta 1812-1815, in 2 Volumes.

ABU'L-ḤUSAIN AḤMAD b. FARIS b. ZAKARIYĀ b. M. b. ḤABĪB AL-QAZWINĪ

Grammarian of the school of Kūfah, lived chiefly in Hamadān, and afterwards in Rai, where he died in 1004.

Mujmalu'l-Lughat
(Circa 990) Ar / Ar; Iran, Hamadan.

A concise dictionary of the Arabic language. The arrangement is peculiar. Each letter of the alphabet forms a *Kitāb*, including all the roots beginning with that letter, and subdivided into *Bāb*. The first *Bāb* of every *Kitāb* comprises the reduplicate roots (Arabic *'Al-Muḍā'-if wa'l-Matābin*), beginning with the leading letter of the *Kitāb*; for instance under "f", the roots (f, q, q,), (f, k, k,) etc., or their derivatives. *Bāb* 2, contain the roots beginning with "f" and having for their second redical the letter which in the Arabic alphabet comes after "f" (i.e. "q"), as "faqam", "fiqh", etc. *Bāb* 3 contains the roots which have "l" for second radical; and so on. When in that way the alphabet is exhausted, return is made to its beginning with "fa", "ft" "fs" and so on to "fgh." The last *Bāb* in every *Kitāb* deals with roots of more than three letters.

BM AM Supp 574; 843; 404 ff; N (1155)

by 'Abdu'llāh b. Ahmad b. Al-Khashshab in Baghdad; The margins contain some corrections and additions by the same hand as the texts, most of which, are marked with Kh, probably for "Ibnu'l-Khashshab", the scribe. Prefixed to the MS. is a notice of Ibn Fāris by M. b. Hasan b. Ali an-Nawaji (d. 1454), apparently an original draft.

IO AMC 276; 991; 376 ff; N (12th c.)
Many leaves are more or less injured; more than first portion is in a state of confusion.

ABU'L-KARAM 'ABDU'R-RAḤĪM b. SHĀKIR b. ḤAMĪD MI'DANĪ

Mulakhkhaṣu'ṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ
( ) Ar / Ar; M.E.

An abridgement of Abū Naṣr Ismā'i b. Ḥammād Jauharī's (d 1007) celebrated lexicon, *aṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ*. The author states that during the perusal of *Aṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ*, he made on abridgement of it, omitting the poetical quotations (*ash-shawāhid*) etc, and that he was induced to publish it, by Mu'ayyidu'd-dīn Abū Ṭabib M.b. Abū 'Ali al-Ḥasan b.M.b. Abu'l-Haijā'.

IO AMC 284; 1027/4; 134-437 ff; Nq (16th century); inperfect at the end.

ABU'L-QĀSIM M. b. 'UMAR ZAMAKHSHARĪ

Born in 1074 or 1070 and died in 1143–44. The author was a great scholar of the Arabic language and wrote a number of works on literature, grammar and lexicography (C.F. 90/1/482–943, item No. 1407).

Muqaddimatu-Ādāb
(11th c.) Per / Per ; Khwarizm.

A general dictionary of the Persian language known also as *Lughat-Khwār'izmshāhī*, and one of the rarest works in early medieval lexicography.

MKSJ Lughat 73 ; — (14th c.)

ABŪ MANṢŪR 'ABDU'L-MALIK b. M. b. ISMĀ'ĪL AṢ-ṢA'ĀLIDĪ

Arabic writer of repute, he is the author of the celebrated *belles* lettres entitled *Yatīmu'd-Ḍihar*. In the preface of the present work there is a long eulogy addressed to the governer of Fars, Abu l-'Ubaidu'llāh b. Aḥmad al-Mikali Faḍl, at whose residence in Fīrūzābād he spent 4 months and at whose request he composed the present work. Cf. I Khall, 2, 128).

Fiqhu'l-Lughāt wa Sirru'l-'Arabīyah.
(Circa 1020) Ar / Ar ; Iran. Firuzabad.

An Arabic glossary. The work is arranged according to subjects and consists of 2 parts, respectively designated as *Fiqhu'l-Lughat* and *Sirru'l-Arabīyah*. *Fiqhu'l-Lughat* is divided into 30 *Bāb*, fully described in the preface. *Sirru'l-'Arabīyah* treats of figures of speech and of the use of particles (*al-Ḥurūf*).

BM AM Supp 80 ; 853 ; 88 ff ; N (1656)
Khalīl b. 'Ali al-Husaini as-Sumadi ; this copy contains only the first part of the work, namely, *Fiqhu'l-Lughāt*.

MKSJ — ; Lughat 26 ; contains only the *Muqaddimah* of the work, see also *Ṭibb*, 8.

C MM 38 ; Lughat 8 ;

Pub: Paris (1861)
Beirut (1855)
Cairo (1867)

ABŪ NṢAR ISMĀ'ĪL b. ḤAMMĀD AL-JAUHARĪ (d. 1002):

As-Ṣiḥāḥ fi'l-Lughat
(Circa 993) Ar / Ar ; M.E.

A general dictionary.

MKSJ ; Lughat 4 ; see also Lughat 5/7.

ABŪ YUSUF YA'QŪB b. ISHAQ AS-SIKKIT

One of the most eminent Arab lexicographers. He was put to death by al-Mutawakkil in 857–58. He composed several works, among which the present work holds the first rank (cf. I. Khall, 4, 293).

Islahy'l-Mantiq.
(Circa 840) Ar / Ar ; M.E., Baghdad.

An arabic lexicographical work. It is divided into 2 equal parts. Subdivided into sections. The last section of the work "*Bāb Mina'l-Alfa*", contains a large number of synonymous words and phrases. The words are not in alphabetical order. They are arranged under the various normal forms of the language, and exemplified from ancient poets.

BM AM Supp 565 ; 831 ; 96 ff ; Maghribi (12th or 13th c.) in the first half of the MS. the margins contain numerous correlations and additions, in the same handwriting as the text.

Adābu'l-Khātib—See ABDU'LLĀH B. MUSLIM B. QUṬAIBAḤ

Adati'l-Fuḍal'a—See QADI KHN. BADR. M. DHARWAL

ĀDINĀTHA KAVI

Kavijanasevadhi
( ) Sk.

A list of synonymous names for gods, animals, etc.

Mysore I.	p. 604 Tel.	A. 259	3 (55–57)
Burnell.	p. 48b Tel.	XIX (10.463)	4[1] (83–86)

Ahirājā

The work is also called *Bhojanighaṇṭu*. The name *Nāmamālika* appears in the last verse ; so also the name of the author: Dr. Burnell thinks that the author should have Bhoja since in the margin of the work it is called Bhojanighantu. (TD. IX p. 3798).

Nāmamalikā
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of fanciful synonyms in three chapters.

TD. IX.	p. 3792 Tel.	4791	17 (1–17)
IO. II. i.	5176 Tel.	Burnell. 436a +1875	16[2]

Mysore I.	p. 605 Tel.	A. 258	24²

AḤMAD 'ALĪ KHĀN & ḤASAN 'ALĪ KHĀN

Farhang-i Amīrī
(1833) Per/ Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language. It is dedicated to Nawwab Amir Nawaz Jung.

MKSJ PMC; Lughāt 43; Nq (1334)

Ani-'Ata—See 'ATAU'LLAH DANISHWAR KHĀN NUDRAT.

AJAYPĀLA

Hails from Bengal. The editor of the work thinks that the work must have been composed between +1075 and 1140 (See preface in the Edn).

Nanārthasaṅgraha.
(+1075–1140) Sk.

A lexicon of homonymous words arranged in alphabetical order which is adopted only for initial letters. Contains nearly 2000 words.

MT. III Pt. i. B.	p. 3908 Dn.	R. 2734 +1918–19	16¹
IO. Vol. I. Pt. ii. 995	Ben.	809 +1801	26
	966 Dn.	1512A. Sam. 1861, Sak. 1726	36
IO. II. i—	5171 Dn.	Aufrecht 84	77
	by Th. Aufrecht.		
Adyar. Alp. Ind. p, 62		3131–32	—
Adyar.	p. 344 Dn.	838	50
Oxx,	p. 187a	427	24¹ (88–111).
Madras. (1957)	Ed. by T.R. Chintamaṇi with notes and index.	University of Madras Skt. Series No. 10. pp. v, ix–xii, 1–100 (Text) 101–114 (Notes), 1–28 (India).	

Ākāradīpadāni
( ) Sk.

The codex contains a list of words arranged alphabetically, with the indication of their gender. The first page of the MS. bears a heading *Śabda Mañjarī*

MD. III	p. 1102 Tel.	D. 1584	58¹

Akhyatabandrikā—See BHAṬṬA MALLA

Aksarāntanighaṇṭu—See BHAṬṬOJI DĪKṢITA

ALĀHDĀD FAYḌĪ B. ASAD'ULLAH 'ALLĀMĪ 'ALĪ SHER SARHINDĪ

The author was in the service of Sh. Farid Bukhārī who was a noble of Akbar and later of Jahāngir.

(1) *Fayḍ-i 'Ām*
(1602) Per/Per; India

A general dictionary.

MKSJ PMC; Lughat 56; —; (1694)

(2) *Madārul-Afāḍil*
(1593) Per/Per; India

A dictionary explaining Arabic, Persian and Turkish words.

Bod PMC	1/1009; 1728; 500 ff; Nq (1789); two copies: 1727
IO PMC	1/1609; 2472; 472 ff; Nq (1694); theer copies 2473, 2474; India Office Library also possesses its Hindustaini version entitled *Lughat-i Shuarā* in three Vol. 1. No. 2475 Vol. 2. 2476, Nos. 3. No. 2477.
	Sh. Ahmad of Talikut.
BM PMC	2/496; Add 6643; 522 ff Nq (1771)
CM	p. 95 ; 151; 266 ff; Nq (1841)
B	9/20 ; 795; 545 ff; Nq (1594)
Buh	1/192 ; 245; 350 ff; Tq (19th c)
OUL	; 623;
SCI	Lughat 165; without the name of the author
MKSJ	; Lughat 83: frou copies; Lughat 84, 85, 86 (in three Voluems), 87, 88 (complete).

Al-Hadi Lish-Shadi—See ABU'L-FADL AHMAD B.M. MAIDANI

'ALĪ M. b. SH. 'ABDU'L-AQ DEHLAWĪ

A well-known scholar of Delhi, the author wrote several works on Sufism.

Jama'u'l-Jawāma'
(17th c.) Per/Per ; India

A rare work in lexicography perhaps the same as *Khazā'inu'd-Durar* referred to by the author of N. Kh. (Vol. 5, p. 287–88). It is a general dictionary and includes a number of Turkish and Arabic words which were current in the 17th century Persian language as spoken in India.

MKSJ ; Lughat 20, 21, 22, three volumes.

'ALĪ YUSUF SHIRWĀNI

Durr-i Durrī
(1610) Per/Per ; India

A general language dictionary.

ASB PMC Cur 376 ; 525 ; 116 ff; Nq (+1818) Ḥajī Ḥusain b. M. Rafī'ud-Din at Kalgiri.

Al-Jami—See S.M.B. AS-SAYYID HASAN

Alphabethem— ; OMGA-HINDUSTANA-EN-MANGOLLA See ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION

AMĀNU'LLĀH

Dāfi'u'l-Aghlāṭ
(1708–9) Per/ Per ;

A dictionary explaining and correcting Persian words generally understood and spelt incorrectly.

A — ; 796 ; Subh–5529/18 ;

AMĀNU'LLĀH FIRŪZ JANG

Chahār'Unṣur-i Dānish
(17th c) Per / Per ; India.

MKSJ ; *Lughat* 23 ; 3 copies ; Lughat 24, 25.

AMARĀCĀRYA

Amaramālā
( ) Sk.

A brief dictionary of synonyms in verse.

IO. II. i.	5172	Burnell	
	Dn.	4360	+1871

Amarakhaṇḍanam—See ŚRIHARṢA

Amarakoṣa—VRAJANANDANA

Amarakoṣa
(+18th and 19th cent). Sk. and Eng.

The codex contains *Amarakoṣa* with an English translation of Wilkins. The synonyms are placed below one another and several groups of synonyms being numbered and headed by one or more English equivalents.

IO. Vol. I. Pt. ii.	989	3175	179[2]
	Dn. and Eng.		

Amarakoṣa
(+18th or 19th) Sk. and Eng.

The codex contains the words of Amarakosa arranged in alphabetical order with their English translation.

Cambr.	p. 17	R. 15.76	369[2]
	Ben	+1800	

Amarakosabhāṣya—See RAGHUNANDANA SARMA

Amarakoṣaḥ Dravidatika Sahitah—See VAIDYANATHA DIKSHITA

Amarakosah-Hindibhāṣānuvāda Sahitah
(+19th cent.) Sk. and Hin.

A Hindi translation of *Amarakoṣa* or the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha. The translation was done under the patronage of Mahārāja Ranavīrasimha of Kashmir who came to the throne in +1857.

Amarakosanāmamālā with *Hindibhāṣā, Ladakhi Bhāṣānuvāda*
(+19th cent.) Sk. Hin. and Ladakhi.

An anonymous translation of Amarakosa in Hindi and Ladakhi languages. The translation was carried out under the patronage of Rājadhirāja Mahārāja Raṇavīrasimha, King of Kashmir who ascended the throne in +1857.

Stein.	p. 153	3424	319
	Kas.		

Amarakoṣa-Padaki
( ) Sk. and Eng.

Words of Amarakosa beautifully written in Devanāgarī and arranged alphabetically in the columns, with

spaces left for the English equivalents some of which have been supplied by Wilkin. The synonyms are placed under the words of the most common occurrence to which reference is made at the proper alphabetical place of each of the others.

IO. I. ii. 990 2814 108
Dn. and Eng.

Amakakośapadāni
( ) Sk.

The words of Amarakosa, written singly in two parallel columns with space left behind them for their English equivalents some of which have been supplied.

IO. I. ii. 991 2827 1581
Bin. and Eng.

Amarakośapadatippanam-Vivrti
( ) Sk.

A brief commentary on some important words occurring in the *Nāmalingānuśāsana*

MD. XXV. p. 9605 D. 14301 91
Nag.

MD. XXX p. 10929 D. 17116 200
Nag.

Amarakośapañcika—See BṚHASPATI

Amarakośapañcika—See NĀRĀYANA

Amarakośaṭikā—See NĪLAKANṬHA SARMAN

Amarakośaṭikā—See RAMAKṚṢṆA

Amarakośaṭīkā—See RĀMASVĀMIN

Amarakośaṭikā—See RATNESVARA CAKRAVARTIN

Amarakośaṭikā—See RAYAMUKUTA and SRIKARĀCĀRYA

Amarakośaṭika : Abhidhānaprakāśikā—See RAGHUNANDANA NYAYAPRAGALBHA

Amarakaśaṭikā : Amarakośodghātana—See KṢIRASVĀMIN

Amarakośaṭikā : Jnānadipikā—See SRĪPATI CAKRAVARTIN

Amarakośaṭikā : Padacandrikā—See RĀYAMUKUTA

Amarakaśaṭikā : Padamañjari—See LOKANĀTHA SARMAN

Amarakośavyākhyā—See LAKṢMANA ŚĀSTRIN

Amarakośavyākhyā—See RAMEŚVARA ŚARMAN NYĀYĀ VAGISA BHATTACHARYA

Amarakośavyākhyā : Amarakośakaumudi—See NAYANĀNANDA SARMAN

Amarakosavyākhyā : Budhamanoramā—See MAHADEVA

Amarakośaḥ-(Vyākhyāsangrahayutaḥ)
( ) Sk. and Eng.

Contains words of Amarakosa in two volumes with extracts from the principal commentaries. The words and the extracts are arranged in parallel columns, with the exception of volume ii in which they are written in continuous lines.

IO, I. ii.	986 Dn.	3146 +1804	3741
	987 Dn.	3147 +1805	752
CSC VII	p. 2 N.	2	243
	"	3	1804

Amarakośavyākhyā : Śiśubodhini—See MAHEŚVARA

Amarakośavyakhyā : Subhuticandrikā—See SUBHUTICANSRA

Amaramālā—See AMARĀCĀRYA

Amara-pañcikā—See VĀSUDEVA

Amarasudhāsāraḥ—See GOPĀLARĀYAH

Amaratika : Bālabhodhini—See GOSVĀMIN

Amdan Namah-i Turki—See MĪR SAYYID HUSAIN

AMĪR ḤYDER entitled MĪR ḤUSAINĪ WĀṢṬĪ BILGRĀMĪ

Taḥqīqu'l-Iṣṭalāḥāt
( ) Per / Per ; India.

A dictionary of Persian idioas and common usages. It is arranged in the alphabetical order beginning from the first letter.

MKṢJ : PMC; *Lughat* 18 ; 2 copies: Lughat, 19.

AMIR KHUSRAU DEHLAWI

Well-known Persian poet and a disciple of Sh. Nizāmu d-din Auliyā. He was born in 1253 and died in 1323-25.

Farhang-i Nisāb-i Badā'ul-'Ajā'ib wa Bayān
(13th c.) Per / Per; India, Delhi.

A glossary of difficult words occurring in a certain text-book called *Bad 'u'l-'Ajāib wa Bayān.* The words are explained by short notes.

A — ; Subh 591, 5529/1; 29 ff; Nq 1831

'Abdu'l-Qādir Khatīb

AMṚTĀNANDA

He was the Pandit of Hodgson.

Sanskrit words with Nepali equivalents.
(+1825)

A vocabulary of Sanskrit words from the Kṣatriya-varga of the Amarakosa with Nepali equivalents in parallel columns.

IO. II. ii.	7888 Dn. & Nəp.	Hodgson 29/1	77

ĀNAND RĀM MUKHLIS

He is famous as a poet and historian of Muḥammad Shāh's reign. He was the son of Rājah Mardī Rām, a khatṛi of Lahore. He studied under Mirzā Bedil. He was a good friend of Sirāju'd-din Khān Ārzū. He held high office under Muḥammad Shāh and died in 1164.

Mira'tu'l-Iṣṭilāḥ
(1744) Per / Per; India.

A dictionary of Persian phrases and proverbs.

B 9/31 ; 810; 283 ff; Tq (1820)

Anekārthadhvanimañjarī—See GADĀSIMHA

Anekārthadhanimañjarī—See MAHĀKṢAPAṆAKA

Anekārthakairavakara Kaumudī—See MAHENDRA SŪRI

Anekārthamañjarī
( ) Sk.

Vocabulary, giving the meanings attributed to each of the Sanskrit letters when used as words.

Br. Mus.	410 N.	Add. 26, 424 c. Sak. 1727	2 (18 & 19)

by Jagannātha.

Benares (1890) Ed. Text only appended to the text of *Śabdarupāvalī* (latest edn.) There are several edns also.

Anekārthamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A lexicon with four sections namely—(1) Ślokādhikāraḥ (2) Ardhaslokādhikāraḥ, (2) Padādhikāraḥ, (4) Ekākṣaranighaṇṭu.

Mysore I.	p. 603	A 291	5
W.	p. 254	1597	11
	,,	1698	11 1

Anekārthasaṅgraha—See HEMACANDRA

Anekārthasaṅgraha
( ) Sk.

An anonymous dictionary of homonyms, a modern compilation.

Oxf.	P. 196 [2] Ben.	454	368

Anekārthasaṅgrahaśeṣa—See JINAPRABHASŪRI

Anekārthakośa—See MAHĀKṢAPAṆAKA

Anekārthakṣa—See MEDINIKARA

Anekārthapadamañjarī—See MAHĀKṢAPAṆAKA

Anekārthatilaka—See MAHĪPA

Aṅkābhidhanam—See RĀMĀṆANDATIRTHA

Aṅkanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

An anonymous lexicon of synonymous terms for denoting the numbers from one to nine and zero.

MD. XXIV.	p. 9186 Gr.	13601	2
	p. 9187 Kan.	13602	2
	p. 9187 Tel.	13603	1

ANLIYĀ MAḤMŪD

Kashfu'l-Lughat (*Fawā'id-i Ṣibyān*)
(18th c. ?) Per / Per;

A general dictionary for students.

A — ; 891 5529/3; 197 ff; Nq (1707)
Sh. Aminu'd-din

APPAYYA DĪKṢITA

Born in +1554 at Adyapalam near Kanchi; son of Rangarāja of Bharadvāja Gotra; lived at Vellore under the patronage of Chinna Bomma Bhupala for many years; later on he was invited to the court of Penukonda by the Emperor Venkatadeva of Vijayanagar (+1586–1613) He visited the Pandya country in the last year of his life at the invitation of Tirumala Naik. He had eleven sons and each was a scholar.

He is the reputed author of 104 works covering various branches of Sanskrit learning—Poetry, Poetics, Dialectics, Philosophy, etc., he was the tutor in Vedanta to the famous Bhattoji Diksita; he was the first scholar that placed Srikantha School of Philosophy on firm basis; an erudite scholar in Pūrva and Uttara Mimamsa. Lived to the ripe old age of 73 years and passed away in +1626. (See. I.C. I.p 22a; JORM. 1928, pp. 230–32; H.S.—Kri pp. 225–226)

Nāmasaṅgrahamālā
(+16th cent.) Sk.

Work and author referred to in the *Nāmasaṅgrahamālā*; Kesava (+1170); Yādavaprakaāsa (+1050) author of *Vaijayantī*: *Sabdaratnākara* by Vāmana Bhatta Baua (+1450); Visyaprakāsa (111); Cakravartin a commentator in Raghuvamsa; *Rabhasa*: *Paryāyamanjari* by Hamviramisra; Amarasega (Adyar. No. 980); *Ratnaśāstranighaṇṭu*; *Nānārthamala* also are the other works consulted (Stein. Intro. II. p.)

For other MSS. See. Adyar Add. p. 43; Adyar PL. p. 148; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 63.

A lexical work dealing with synonyms. The work gives many notable facts. It proves for example, that the word Pallava is the name of Kanchi or Tondiramandala and not only kings denoted by that name. Quotes passages from various puranas in these connections.

Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	437	77
Adyar.	p. 388 Dn.	980	34
	p. 390 Dn.	981	
W.	p. 225	806	69
SB.	p. 298	16	1–42

Ar-Risālatu'l-Harabīyah
( ) Ar/Ar

A dictionary of the Arabic language,

OUL — ; 986;

ARUṆAGIRI

Guṇapātha
( ) Sk. & Tel.

A dictionary of medical terms in Sanskrit verses with occasional glosses and notes in Telugu. The followina are the sections of the works. Toyavarga, Kṣiravarga, Takravarga, Madyavarga, Mutravarga, Śakṛdvalga, Sambidhanyavarga, Supavarga, Kṛtāntavarga Apupavarga, Sakavarga, Kandavarga, Bijavarga, etc.

I.O. Vol. II. Pt. i 6249 Burnell. 513 92[1]
Gr. 1867

Ashharu'l-Lughat—See GHULAMU'LLAH BHIKAN SIDDIQI AL-HANSAWI AL-GHAZNAWI

As-Sami fi'l-Asami—See ABU'L-FAḌL AHMAD B,M. MAIDANI

As-Sihah fi'l-Lughat-ABU NASR ISMA'IL B. HAMMAD AL-JAUHARI

As-Surah fi'l-Sihah—See ABU'L-FADL AL-JAMAL AL-QARASHI

Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Nighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk. & Tel.

An anonymous dictionary of substances mentioned in the *Aṣṭangahṛdaya* (of Vāgbhata II) with occasional Telugu explanations, here and there.

Burnell.	p. 72b Tel.	L III. 10,	796	21

Aṣṭāṅganighaṇṭuh—Āndhraṭīkāsahitaḥ
( ) Sk./Tel.

This anonymous work gives the synonymous names with a Telugu gloss of medical substances mentioned in the *Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha* of Vāgbhata I.

MD. XXIII	p. 8391 Tel.	D. 13256	46

A-ṭāṅganighaṇṭuḥ Drāviḍaṭika Sahitah
( ) Sk./Tam.

The work gives the synonymous names of medical substances mentioned in the *Aṣṭangasamgraha* of Vāgbhata I, with Tamil meaning.

MT. V. i.e. p. 6868 R. 4969 (a) Gr./Tam (4a 9–9a)

'AṬAU'LLAH DANISHWAR KHAN NUDRATE

'Ain-i 'Aṭma
(1749) Per/Per; India

A general dictionary.

IO PMC 1/1353; 2515; 731 ff; Nq (1749) autographed copy

AULIYA MAḤMŪD

Fawa'id-i Ṣibyan
( ) Per/Per;

A school dictionary of Persian language.

ASB PMC Soc 682; 1429, 297 ff; Nq (1212)

IO PMC 1/1354; 2516; 198 ff; Nq (1771)

A — ; Subh 891. 5529/3; 197 ff; Nq (1707); entitled *Kashfu'l Lughat Ya'ni Fawaid-idi-Ṣibyan.*

Auṣadhināmamāla—See VYASA KEŚAVARAMA

Avyayarnavah—See UDYABHAṬṬARAKA

Avyayosaṅgrahanighantuh—See SAKALYAMALLU BHAṬṬA

Ayurvedaparibhāṣā
( ) Sk.

A small treatise in prose and verse on the technical words used in Ayurveda.

CS. X. p. 5 11 Ben.

Bhar-i 'Ajam—See MUNSHI LALA RA'I TTK CHAND BAHAR

Bhajratt'l-Lughat—See M. AS'AD

BHALIKEYA MISRA

Naighantukādhyayah
( ) Sk.

The work is a brief collection of synonyms for the earth, its products, animals, etc., chiefly epithets.

Burnell. p. 48b XV. (10, 464) 7 Tel. (94–100)

Bahar-i 'Ajam—See M. HUSAIN RAQIM MADRAS I.

Bahru'l-Jawahir—See M. B. YUSUF AT-TABIB AL-HIRAWI

Bālaprabodhikā—See NATKĪRA KAVI

Basatinu'l-Lughat—See SH. M. SAD

BHANUJIDIKṢITA

Also known as Ramasarman or Bhadrarāma[1] Sarma or Rāmabharasarma[1] or Rāmāsrami[1], which name he took as an anchorite. Wrote the present work at the request of King Kirtisimha Deva—a ruler of Baghula (Vaghela) Dynasty[1]. P. K. Gode assigna Bhanuji Dikista to about +1630.[1] The author is also placed between the end of +16th century and the beginning of +17th century.[1]

Authorities quoted by the author in the commenrary (84): Ajaya, Abhinanda, Amaradatta, Amaramāla, Āpisali, Ujjvaladatta, Uṇādivṛtti, Utpalini, Ekaksara; Katya, Kaumudi, Kṣirasvāmin, Gīta, Govardhanānanda, Candragomin, Cāṇkya, Candra, Tārāpāla, Trikāndaseṣa, Durgā, Liksitah, Desikosa, Dvirupakosa, Dhanapāla, Dharaṇī, Narasimha, Nātakartnakosa, Nanartharatāvali, Nāmanidhāna, Nāmamāla, Nāmānusasana, Panjikā, Puruṣottama, Brhadāmara, Bṛhadhārāvali, Bhatti, Bqattji Dikṣita, Bhāgavata, Bhāguri, Bhārayi, Bhoja, Manu, Mādhava, Mārkaṇdeya, Purāṇa, Muguṭa, Modini, Yādava, Ratnakosa, Ratnamālā, Rantideva, Rabhasa, Rajadeva (Lex), Rajasekhara, Rudrakosa, Buparetnakara, Linganusāsna, Vararuci, Vacaspati, Vamanapuraṇa, Vayupurāṇa, Vikramadityakosa, Vindhyavasin, Visva, Visnupurāṇa, Vaidyakananta, Vopalita, Yadi, Vyāsa, Śabdārṇava, Śākatayana, Sambapuraṇa, Śalihotra, Sasvata, Subhanga, Saravata, Sarvadhara, Sārasvatakosa, Sagasanka, Subhuti, Haradatta, Halāyadha, Hārāvali, Hemacandra, Haina—See Oxf. pp. 182b–183)a.

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā: *Sudhā* (contd.)

Ujjain	161	833	—
VVRI	1463 Dn.	3355	177 4

	1441 Dn.	3369	168^3
	1443 Dn.	1226	140^3
	1447 Dn.	1177	80^4
	1448 Dn.	1178	140^5
Cabaton I.	p. 102 N,	623	352
	”	624	694
	”	625	304
	p. 103 N.	626	1019
	”	627	821
	”	628	801
	”	629	843
	”	630	1089

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā*: *Sudhā
(+17th cent.) **Sk.**

A lucid and copious commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsasna*, (of Amarasimha), always supporting and supplementing the text with quotations from other lexicons. 'It is the ablest commentary with full and distinct interpretations and the etymological analysis are founded on the most thorough acquaintance with the system of Pāṇini' (Silson. Essays III. p. 204).

MD. III	p. 1153 Tel.	1692	770
	p. 1154 Tel.	1694	174^2
Adyar.	p. 183 Dn.	967 Sak. 1736	320^8
	p. 384 Tel.	968	148^4
BORI. List.	p. 75	64	81^5
	p. 91 Dn.	110	131^2
	”	111	281^6
	”	112	131^5
Br. Mus.	390 N.	Add. 26337-339 +1806	137^7 272^2 139^7
	391 N.	Or. 5198 +17th cent.	249^7
CSC. VII.	p. 5 N.	7 Sam. 1852	788
IO. Part. II.	965 Dn.	674	398^7
	966 Dn.	1424 Sam. 1862 & 1858	400^4
	967 Dn.	2474	190^5
IO.Vol.II.Pt.i.	p. 5151 Dn.	Buhler. 144	346^6
K.	p. 92 Dn.	— —	300 49^2
L. II.	p. 252 N.	852	154^7
Mysore I.	p. 607 Tel.	354	43^2
	P. 607 Gr.	1981	350^6
Oxf.	p. 182b	415, 416	270, 220

***Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā*: *Sudhā* (contd.)**

Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	849	511^8
		850	97^2
		851 Sam. 1800	166^4
RORI. I.	2372 Dn.	3592 +19th cent.	73^2
	2373 Dn.	3593	210^4
	2375 Dn.	3602 +19th cent.	100^2
	by Hamira Vijaya.		
	2376 Dn.	3603 +19th cent.	216^4

	2377 Dn.	3604 +19th cent.	97[5]
SBM	954 N.	764	98[5]
	Gr.	1654	183[2]
SB.	p. 296 Dn.	63	1-1312, 1-281[4], 1-131[5]
	"	118	1-118[2]
TD. IX.	p. 3817 Dn.	4944	5448[8]
	p. 3819 Dn.	4945	716[8]
	by Parasurāma Bhatta		
	p. 3820 Dn.	4946	176[2]
	p. 3820 Gr.	4947	73[3]
	p. 3821 Dn.	4948	125[2]
	by Arunacala Bhatta.		
	p. 3821 Dn.	4949	171[2]
	p. 3822 Dn.	4950	153[2]
	p. 3822 Gr.	4951	76[2]
	p. 3823 Gr	4953	236[4]
	p. 3824 Dn.	4954	239[4]
	p. 3825 Dn.	4955	102[4]
	p. 3827 Dn.	4958	121[4]
	by Siva Bhatta.		
	p. 3828 Dn.	4959	116[5]
	by Parasurama Bhatta.		
	p. 3856 Dn.	5004 Sak. 1591	76[5]
	by Ambāji.		
W.	p. 223	792	—

For other MSS. see: MD. III p. 1154 No. 1623; 1695; TD. IX. p. 3823, No. 4952 and p. 3826; Stein. 577; 10. II Pt. I. No. 5150; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 63 No. 3155; Hz. II p. 9 No. 1701; Mysore I. p. 607 No. C 1629; PUL II p. 107 and 108; Vangiya. p. 184. No. 693. Keith: p. 118b and 119a Burnell. p. 46a (13 MSS.) VVRI. 1422, 1437, 1442, 1450 and 1451.

Bombay (1889):	Text with the comentary edited by Pandit Sivadatta with notes.	Nirnayasagara Press. pp. (3), 3 pp. (3), 3 797, 76 (1), 12

1. Only *Subodhini Rāmāsrami*
2. Codex contains commentary on the first kanda only.
3. Each kanda has separate foliotion. Complete.
4. Contains commentary on second and third kandas complete.
5. Contains commentary on third kandas complete.
6. Contains commentary on second kanda only.
7. Incomplete.
8. Complete with text. All the MSS noticed in Peterson's Report contain the text also.
9. See TD. IX p. 3821 No. 4949; Hz III p. 9;
10. See L. II p. 252.
11. See CC. I. p. 405a
12. See KK. Introduction, p. XIX; TD XIX, p. xxi.
13. SILH. I. p. 53.
14. TD, IX. pp. 3818–19.

BHARATA MALLIKA

A celebrated scholiast of Bengal and most prolific writer of treatises, commentaries and tracts; earned an all-Bengal reputation; he is also known as Bhāratasena, son of Gaurikanta Mallika, descended from the

family of Vaidya Harihara Khan, a client of Kalyana Malla; belonged to the village 'Pindira' in the Hugly district[1]; his forefathers lived in Srikhanda in the Burdwan division. He opened a Tol in Bhatrigrama on the Ganges and taught a large number of students; Ramacandra Mallika was his son[2]; Bharata was patronised by Pratapanarāyana, the most famous Prince of his times. He has been placed in the +18th century by Aufrecht,[3] Colebrooke. D G Bhattacarya fixes the period of his literary activity, between +1650 and 1680[4].

The titles 'Khan' and 'Mallika' bespeak of a touch with Muhammadan rulers, under whom Bharata's forefathers had served and it is not possible to say which of the ancestors first obtained the title.

The following are the other works of the author: Commentaries on *Bhattikāvya, Kumārasambhava, Raghuvamsa, Sisupālavadha, Kirātārjuniya, Naisadhakāvya, Meghaduta Gitagovinda, Ghatakarpara, Candraprabha Ratnaprabha* (original genealogical works), *Drutabodha* and its commentary *Drutabhdini* (an independent Skt. grammar), *Ratnakyumudi* and *Sarakaumudi* (works on Medicine), *Dvirupadhvani Samgraha* (on multiform words), *Upasargavrtti* (on prepositions), *Sukhalekhana* (on orthography) and *Korakollasa* (grammar).

Dvirūpanibandhasangraha
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of words of different spellings. Contains 275 verses.

IO. II.	1041 Ben.	1334 b	18

Nāmalingānuśāsana Vyākhyā : Mugdhabodhini
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmalingānuśāsana* of Amara, according to the grammatical system of Vopadeva's *Mugdhabodha*. It is copious and clear.

IO.	973 Ben.	548 +19th cent.	157
	974 Ben.	459 +19th cent.	125
	975 Ben.	460 +19th cent.	144
	976 Ben.	461 +19th cent.	117
	977 Ben.	9 +th cent.	127
	978 Ben.	10 +19th cent.	116
	979 Ben	11 +19th cent.	71
CSC. VII	p. 4 Ben.	6	597
PUL. II.	p. 109 Ben.	1540	41
Vangiya.	p. 184 Ben.	340	1-195

BHĀRGAVACĀRYA

Nāmasangrahanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A select list of synonyms.

Burnell p. 49a XXII (10,463)
(101-103)

BHAṬṬA MALLA

Akhyatacandrikā
( ) Sk.

The lexicon enumerates verbs in different groups of synonyms in three kandas (seetions) divided into several vergas (chapters). The first kaṇda comprises five vergas (1) Bhavvaikara Varga (2) Būddhivarga 2) Antahkarana-Varga (4) Vacanakriya Varga and (5) Dhvanikriya Varga; tha second kaṇda contains (1) Manuṣyavagra (2) Brahmavarga (3) Kṣatriya varga (4) Vaisya varga and (5) Śudravarga; the fourth comprises four vargas, viz., (1) Prakirṇaka varga (2) Sanadi vargā (3) Nanartha varga and (4) Ātmanepadaparasmaipada varga.

Adyar	; p. 329 Tel.	799

BHAṬṬOJI DIKṢITA

Son of Lakṣmidhara and father of Bhanuji Dikṣita-a great grammarian and acclaims himself as a disciple of Appayya Dikṣita. Author of nearly thirty-three works (see CC.I. p. 395b). Flourished between +1547 and 1633 (SILH II p. 74) Mm. P.V. Kane fixes the period of the author between +1375 and 1650 (HDS. I p. 716b).

(1) *Akṣarāntanighaṇṭu*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of nouns ending in various letters.

MD. III.	p. 1103 Gr.	1586	101
	p. 1104 Tel.	1587	

(2) *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhya*
(+16th cent or 17th cent.) Sk.

A big fragment of the commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* 2 of Amarasimha.

MT. IV. i. xxx B.	p. 5075 Dn.	R. 3401 +1920–21	24¹

(3) *Sabdabhedaprakāśa*
(+16th—17th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon giving alternative forms of certain words.

MD. III	p. 1203 Tel.	1757	17
	p. 1205 Tel.	1758	121

BHARATASENA MALLIKA

See his "Nāmalingānusasana Vyākhyā—Mugdhabodhini."

Ekavarṇārthasaṅgraha
(17th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of monosyllables in verse.

IO.	1044 Ben.	1334C +1802 (Water mark)	21b–25
CSC. VII.	p. 15 Ben.	26	3

Bhāvamiśra

(1) *Bhāvaprakāśa*
(+1550) Sk.

An exhaustive medical treatise of the type of Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya*. Contains a part which forms the glossary of terms used in the treatise.

Bom. Uni.	177 Dn.	B.M.C. 54.1 Sak. 1789	367¹
	178 Dn.	D.M.C. 54.2	5012
BCRI. D.	274 Dn.	50/1893–99 Sam. 1850	129³

(see under Medicine for more MSS.)

Lahore (1904):	*Bhavaprakasanighantu* from the *Bhavaprakasa* of Bhavamisra Ed. by Gamgavignu Sāstri with meanings in Hindi.	Economical Press, pp. 16, 289.

(2) *Guṇaratnamālā*
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A compendium of materia medica in twenty-six chapters called Gārgas.

IO. V.	2571 Dn.	96b +1674	130
IO. II Pt. i.	6243 Dn	3311 + 19th cent.	56
Stein	p. 182 Kas.	3121	54
	p. 182 Dn.	3167	50

Bhāvanighaṇṭu
) Sk.

Synonymous names relating to the houses or divisions associated with signs of the zodiac.

MD. XXIV.	p. 9339 Tel.	13853	3
	p. 9340 Gr.	13854	3
	p. 9340 Tel.	13855	4
	p. 9341 Tel.	13856	3

Bhāvaprakāśa—See BHĀVAMIŚRA

BHĪMASENA

Abhidhānacandrikā
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of medical terms. The preface is to a great extent taken from the *Dhanvantarinighaṇṭu*

Alwar.	1225¹	—

BIHĀRAI KṚṢṆADĀSA MIŚRA

Wrote the work at the request of Emperor Akbar and is an earlier work than the book of the same name by Vadangarāyā composed in +1643 under the patronage of Emperor Shāh Jahān[3]. Author of a Persian grammar in Sutra Style.

Parāśīprakāśa 1
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of Persian words explained in Sanskrit.

Peters. III	p. 219 Dn.	57	
L. III.	p. 329 N.	1321 Sam. 1666	12
PUL. II.	p. 111 Dn.	1581	12
SB.	p. 298 Dn.	111	1-7
AK.	p. 45 Dn.	687	17

Bhojanakūtuhala—See RAGHUNĀTHA SŪRI.

Bhuriprayoga—See PADMANĀBHADATTA.

Bhūriprayogah-Akṣarapūrvapadakramaḥ—See LALAMAHATABRAY

Bhuvanapradīpikā—See SRI SARVABHĀVA MIŚRA

BILHAṆA KAVI

Trirupakoṣa
( ) Sk.

A list of words which have three, four and five forms.

Mysore I.	p. 605 Tel.	A. 258	5 (119-123)
Burnell.	p. 51b Tel.	XLIII (10.464)	6 (101-106)

BOMMAKANṬI APPAYĀCĀRYA

He was patronised by Singabhupāla II, (son of Ananta and grandson of Singabhupāla I and) who ruled a vast territory between Vindhya and Śrīsaila (in the Karnool Dist.) about the +1400 (HSL. Kri. p. 770).

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā
(+14th—15th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana*[3] of Amara and other authors consulted in the commentary.

Ajaya, Abhinandana, Amarawāla, Āpastamba, Alankarakārikas: Upasargavṛtti, Katya, Kālidāsa (Hss poems are frequently quoted; his dramas less frequently); Kāvyaprakāsa (Udahṛtasloka); Kāsikā, Kiraṇāvalikāra (Udyana); Kesavasvāmin, Kaiyaṭa, Kauṭilya (Arthasāstra), Kṣīrasvāmin, Kṣemendra (Poet); Guṇaratnamahodadhi, Gaṇitajnah, Gopāla (Poet), Govardhana (a. of a Yamaka Kāvya as q. by Sarvānanda); Candra, Campukāvya, Cintāmaṇi; Chandogahi, Jayāditya, Tilkākāra (on Amara); Tārkikah, Trikāṇḍaseṇa, Trikāṇḍi, Dakṣiṇāvartanātha, Devīmāhātmya, Durgā (lexicographer), Durgācārya, Dravyāvali, Dharmakirti (his lexicon); Dhatupradīpikā, Dhatuvṛtti, Dhatuvṛttikāra, Nāmāvali, Nānārtha Saṅgraha, Nighantu, Niruktah, Naiṣadhakāvya, Nyāsa, Nyāsakhara, Pañcapādikā, Padamañjari, Pāñcarātru, Purāṇa, Purāṇacandra, Prakāsa (Lixicon), Pratāpa (Lexicographer), Pārkṛtasapatasati, Bārhaspatya Lingānusāsana Buddhacarita, Bodhāyana, Bhattah (Bhatta Mimāmsakas); Bhaṭṭikāvya, Bhavabuti, Bhāgavtta, Bhāguri, Bhāravi, Bhāṣyakāra, Bhojarāja, Manu, Mahābhārata, Mahābhāṣya, Mahābhāṣyakāra, Mahodadhi (lex); Māgha (his sisudālavadha frequently), Mādhava (lexicographer), Mārkandeya Purāṇa' Martanḍa Lexicographer), Murāri (dramatist), Murārināṭaka Anargharāghava, Yayāticaṭita Nāṭaka, Yājñavalkya, Yadvaprakāsa, Rangarāja, Ratikaucuka (a text on Kāmasāstra), Ratnakosa, Rāmāyaṇa, Rudra (lexicographer); Līlāvatī, (Acrāya) Vallabha, Vallabhācrāya, Vallabhārya (commo. on Māgha); Vākyapadiyn, Vāmana, Vāmanāpradipa, Vāmanasutra (Kāvyalankarasutra), Vāmaniya Linagnusāsana, Vārtika (Gram); Vārtikakāra (Kātyāyana); Vedabhaṣya by Haradattācārya. (This perhaps refers to Haradatta Bhāṣya on Mantraprasna; see Tanjore No· 895-6 Ekāganikāṇḍa), Vijñānesvara (c on Yaj. Smrti), Visvaprakāsa; Vṛttikāra; Vaijayantī, Sankarabhāṣya, Satānanda, Sabdabhedaprakāsa, Sarvādhāra, Śākatāyana, Śāsvatakosa, Bhaṭṭasiva (lexicographer); Śivadharma, Seṣa (lex.) Śeṣavyākhya, Sṛngāraprakāsa, Śṛuti, Samkṣepāmarāyāṇa, Sarvānanda Subodhini, Subhuticandra, Smṛti, Svaraprakaraṇa (from some music work); Svāmin, Haradatta (Padamañjari), Haradattācārya' Vedabhāṣyakarta; Halāyudha, Besides these many anonymous quotations also occur such as those from the Gita, Vālmikirāmāyaṇa, Śivamahimnastava, Bhatrharisataka, Nāgānanda, Ratnāvali and Kṛsnakarñamṛta.

MT. II. i. A.	p. 1489 Tel.	R. 1170	205
B.	p. 1808 Tel.	R. 1401	266
V. i.c.	p. 6633 Tel.	R. 4557	161[1]

TD. IX.	p. 3840 Tel.	4976	246[2]
Adyar Add.	— Gr.	30.H.I.	324
	— Tel.	34 F.34	316
Adyar.	p. 378 Gr.	964	162[2]
	p. 379 Tel.	965	156[2]
PUL. II.	p. 109 Tel.	1542	184[2]

Botanical Dictionary of narrow slips of paper stitched together at the tap.

A botaonical glossary of Sanskrit names of various species of plants and herbs. Names are written in two columns and classed under the common name of each species. Each class is subdivided into groups, probably with the abridged titles of works referred to as authorities and the single names are accompanied by figures apparently denoting sections and their works.

Br. Mus.	413	Add. 26, 416 +18th cent.	39

BṚHASPATI

He is also the author of *Subodhini*, a commentary on *Kumarasambhava* and *Raghuvamśa Viveka* a cammntary on *Raghuvamśa* (Sec. CC. I. p. 376b).

Amarakośapañcikā
( ) Sk.

p. xxii Sar.	324 Sapatarsi	326 23

CAKORA BHAṬṬĀCARYA

Son of Mukundanārāyaṇa Bhaṭṭācārya and grandson of Kailola Bhaṭṭācārya, the author of *Dṛṣṭantasiddhāñjana*, upon which the author wrote the present commentary.

Dṛṣṭāntasiddhāñjana Vyākhyanam: *Śarat*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Dṛṣṭāntasiddhāñjana*, which is itself a commentary on *Sabhalingārthacandrikā* a homonymous lexicon specifying the genders in relation to each of the meanings of the homonyms dealt with therein.

MD. III.	p. 1118 Tel.	1605	20
	p. 1121 Tel.	1606	37
MD. Suppl. xxvi	p. 9775 Tel.	14623	24
Adyar.	812 Tel.	20.K. 41	12
	813 Dn.	54 A. 38	28

CAKRAPAṆI

See *Cikitsasārasaṅgraha* under medicine.

(1) *Dravyaguṇasaṅgraha*
(+11th cent.) Sk.

The work deals with the medical qualites of herbs, sanitary effects of several articles of food, water, air etc., (L. ix. 43). It is a work on Dietics and Nighaṇṭu

L. IX	p. 43 Ben.	2931	22
W.	p. 294	953	40
Bik.	p. 634 N.	1387	183 1
Granthapura.	3202 [2] Dn.	—	—
SB.	p. 289 Gaida.	25	224 3
Calcutta (1874)	Ed. with the commentary of Sivadāsasens		Samvadajñāna-ratnakara Press. pp. (3), 282.

(2) *Saddacandrikā*
(+11th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of vegetable and mineral substances together with a list of animals and a chapter on compounds both in medicine and diet. The text is accompanied by an interpretation in Bengali and the compilation is comparatively modern. [1]

L. II.	p. 25 Ben.	562	56
IO. V.	2738 Ben.	9870	35

Oxf.	p. 195b	453	41
	Ben.		(69–109)

Calcutta (1888–93);	Ed. in parts by Gangaprasadasen Vijayaratnasen, and Nishikanthasen.

CARRINGTON

Extracts from Amarakoşa
(+1794) Sk. and Eng.

IO. Pt. i.	5159	3564	206
	Dn.	+1794	

By Dasamukha Paṇḍita (Skt.) and C. Ed. Carrington.

Extracts from Amarakosa—the synonyms given in that dictionary are set out in order of their occurrence in the text with an indication of their gender and English equivalents. The work extends to the end of Kṣatriya varga. There are a few comparisons with the vernacular and the work has no independent interest.

Chahar Unsur-i Danish—See AMANALLAH FIRUZ JANG.

Chinese-Sanskrit vocabulary
( ) Sk. & Chi.

Chinese-Sanskrit vocabulary in five volumes.

Oxf. II.	p. 123b	1117	61, 58, 42[1]
	Chi. & Sk.	+19th cent.	61, 58

Chinagh-i Hidāyat—See SIRAJUD-DIN 'ALI KHAN ARZU

Ciruanabhaṣābhuṣanam—See TRIVIKRAMACĀRYA

COLEBROOKE (Ed.)

Lexicographic Material
( ) Sk. & Eng.

The codex contains a portion of unedited lexicographic material of Colebrooke; contains ( ) a portion of an alphabetical dictionary Sanskrit-English with reference to native authorities from '*a*' ( ) to '*Atyantina*' ( ) (2) from '*ac*' ( ) to '*atsatmastama*' (3) derivatives from '*Kr*', i.e., those in which '*Kar*' is the first or last member of a compound (4) another copy of the beginning of the dictionary (5) derivations from '*Dhu*' and (6) a collection of compound verbal forams msde from some MS. of *Mahabharata*.

IO. ii	1060		3110
	Sk.	Eng.	

Comparative vocabularies
( ) Sk. Ben., Pkt. and Or.

Comparative vocabularies of Sanskrit, Bengali, Prakrit and Oriya. The words are arranged in four columns in a page. The first column contains the Sanskrit words in Devanagari. Then the Bengali and Prakrit follow in two columns in Bengali script. The last column is in Oriya script. The list ends with the days of the week, the months and the planets.

IO. II. i	5182	2895c	16
	Dn., Ben. and Or.	+1800	(39–46)

Comparative Linguistic Material
( ) Sk.

A volume of comparative linguistic materials. Contains the Sanskrit words with their equivalents in Kashmiri and Hindi and fol. 153–227 contain Sanskrit words' with those in the Panjabi dialect of Jalandhara.

IO. I. ii.	1068 155	227

Dafi'u'l-Aghlāt—See AMANU'LLAH

Dakṣināmurti Nighaṇṭu—See VENKAṬEŚVARA

Daśadipanighaṇṭu—See VEDĀNTACĀRYA

Deśināmamālasoṭikā—See HEMACANDRA

Dasturu'l-Ikhwan—See QĀḌI KHĀN BADR M. DHARWĀL

DĀ'ŪD b. M. AL-QĀRSĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ

The author was alone in 1755 when he wrote a commentary in Turkish on the *Nuniyah* of Khiḍr Beg.

Mukhtār-u Mukhtāri's-Ṣiḥāḥ
(1738) Ar; M.E., Cairo.

An abridgement of the *Mukhtāru's Ṣiḥaḥ* which in itself is an abridgement of the well-known Arabic lexicon, *aṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ*.

BM AM Supp 579; 852/1; 1–65 ff; N (18th c.)

Dauhatril-Amari'l-Mutakasinah — See UBAIDU'LLAH KHAN TARKHAN AL-HUSAINI AD-DEHLAVI

Desīyarājasekharakoṣah— See PAÑCĀNANA BHAṬṬĀCHĀRYA

Deśyanighaṇṭu—See RĀJACANDRA

DEVADATTA

Nāmalingānuśāsana with Hindi explanation.
( ) Skt. and Hin.

Hindi explanation of the *Nāmalinganusāsna* of Amarasimha.

Granthapura	3392 Dn.	—	—

DEVASĀGARA GANI

Pupil of Ravicandra of Ancalagaccha and wrote the commentary in +1630 (CC. I 260a)

Vyāpattiratnākara
(+1630) Sk.

A commentary on *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* of Hemacandra.

W.	p. 256	1700	298[1]
Peters. I.	p. 730 Dn.	336 Sam. 1751	347
BORI. List.	p. 53 Dn.	576 Sam. 1494	265
	p. 28 Dn.	764 Sam. 1740	327[1]

DHANANJAYA

A Digambara Jaina writer; son of Sridevī and Vasudeva; native of Karnataka and author of *Dvisandhanakavya*. There are various views as regards his date: Arguments for an early date +750–800 have been put forward; Prof. K. B. Pathak opined +1123–40 and these conclusions have been accepted by Prof. Winternitz and Prof. A.B. Keith. Dr. A. Venktasubbaiah has shown the untenability of these views and has fixed the data of the author in the +10th century.

Nāmamālā
(+12th cent.) Sk.

MD. III	p. 1124 Dn.	1612	19
	p. 1126 Kan.	1613	92
	,,	1614	37
	,,	1615	84[3]
	p. 1127 Tel.	1616	24
	p. 1127 Kan.	1617	66
	p. 1128 Tel.	1618	10
	p. 1128 Kan.	1619	26
MT. II. i.c.	p. 2130 Gr.	R, 1516 (c)	10 (91a-100b)
IO. I. Pt. ii.	1014 Dn.	1576 (b) Sam. 1860, by Laksmandas. Sak. 1725	14
	1015 Dn.	2841a	17
" Vol. II pt. i.	5161 Nn.	Mackenzie II 103 +1800	29
Br. Mus.	397 Jn.	Or. 5224b +17th cent.	5 (3b-7)
Bom. Uni.	120 Dn.	BMC. 112.8 by Laksmana Mehendale.	12
Stein.	p. 53 Dn.	770	10
	p. 53 Kas.	482 Sam. 1810	8
Adyar.	p. 390 Gr.	982	8
	p. 391 Gr. and Tam.	983	28[5]
Adyar. P. L.	p. 148 Gr.	—	—
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 62	3039.	—
Mysore I.	p. 605 Gr.	109	7
	p. 605 Kan.	3987	13 (70–82)
Moodbidri.	p. 118 Kan.	272	12
	,,	318	6 ½

	p. 118 Kan.	469	35
	”	653 Sak. 1505	15 ½
	by Jayakirtideva		
	p. 118 Kan.	782	505a
	p. 222 Kan.	133	18
	”	173	12
	”	193	12
	”	223	41
	”	234	45 5a
	”	254	44 5a
	p. 291 Kan.	91	12
	”	91	47
Nag. Uni.	979 N.	65	10
	984 N.	115	19
VVRI	1458 Dn.	717 Sak. 1592	11
	1462 Dn.	2399	32
Burnell.	p. 47a Dn.	5563 +1700	31
	p. 47a Gr.	10.438 +1700	9*
	p. 47a Gr.	10.439 +1700	
	P. 47a Nn.	10440	12
Peters. III.	p. 397 Dn.	383 Sam. 1757	15
” V	p. 262 Dn.	443 Sam. 1871	14

Report.	xxii Dn.	336	
	2394 Dn.	353b Sam. 1643	
	by Kṣemavijaya.		
	2395 Dn.	525 Sam. 1815	12
	by Vijayasukla at Bhu.		
K.	p. 92 Dn.	—	12
PUL. II.	p. 110 Dn.	1562 Sam. 1860	17, 18[6]
		1563	11
		1564	16[7]
	p. 111 Dn.	1565	15[7]
	p. 111 Tel.	1566	25
Oxf. II.	p. 119a Jn.	1105 Sam. 1702	ii+19+xxii
	p. 121b Jn.	1111 +1700-1750	iv+107[8]
SB.	p. 290 Dn.	15	21
Rice.	p. 290 Tel.	2687	
TD. IX.	p. 3868 Dn.	5015	30

For other MSS. see: Stein p. 53, MS. No. 339. Adyar Add. p. 42; Hzz. I. 379b 625; CPB. 216, 240, 654, and 660; Taylor I. p. 395; TD. IX. p. 3869-70.

Banaras (1865)	Ed. ünder common title Dvadasa-Kosanam Sangrahah.	—
Madras: (1884)	Ed. with a gloss in Kannada—Kannada-char.	pp. 44
Bangalore: (1884)	Ed. with an explanation in Kannada Kannada char.	Vicaradarpaṇa Press, pp. (2). 50.

Surat: (1912)	Ed. with a Gujarati Trans. by Pandita Tribhuvana Amara Candra.	Jaina Printing Press. pp. 8), 64.
Lalitpur: (1916)	Ed. with the Hindi Translation of *Ghanasyamadas Jaina.*	Bansidhara Jaina pp. iv), 70.30
Bombay: (1925)	-do- 2nd Edn.	Bombay Vaibhava Press pp. 4, 2, 28, 64,.
Agra (1929):	Ed text only (with other Lexicon viz., *Anekārthanāmamālā.*	Mahavira Press pp. 23 (1).

A lexicon of synonymous words in two sections called Paricchadas, the second half of which deals briefly with homonyms also. 'Only the first part claims to represent the original. (IO II. i. No. 516) D. It is found in more than one recension.

DHANAÑJAYABHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Different from the famous Dhanañjaya the author of *Nighaṇṭusamaya* he describes himself in the introduction as well-versed in the Sabdendusekhara, Probably written by Nagesabhaṭṭa (+ 17th cent.) Therefore he must be later than Nāgesa. See also N.K. Intro. p. XLV.

MD. III.	p. 1179 Tel.	1736	74
	p. 1180 Tel.	1738	88
Adyar	990 Tel.	28.G.6.	32
	991 Tel.	54.A.37	72

Paryayaśabdaratnam
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of synonyms in three sargas, viz., Urdhvaloka, Madhyamaloka, and Pātālakoka.

Dhanjaynighaṇṭu—See NĀGAVARMA

DHARAṆIDĀSA

He is also called Dhanibhadra.

Dharaṇiḥ
) Sk.

A vocabulary of homonymous words arranged according to their finals and the number of syllables.

IO. Vol.I—ii.	1019 Dn.	1511a +1801	114

Dharaṇiḥ—See DHARAṆIDĀSA

DHARMARĀJA

Kavijivana Nighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

The work[1] gives a number of unusual synonyms of the names of celestial and terrestrial objects, animals, etc., (Burnell).

Burnell.	p. 52a Dn.	XLVIII (10.463)	9 (61-69)

DIGAMBARABHAṬṬAḤ

Lalitāvali
( ) Sk.

A homonymous glossary.

Hpr, I.	p. 330 Ben.	325	51
Vangiya	p. 186 Ben.	847	1-41

Divākaram—See SEDANTIVAKARAM

Drāviḍārthadipika
( ) Sk. / Tam.

A lexicon giving the Tamil meanings of the Sanskrit medical and botanical terms.

TD. IX.	p. 3765 Gr.	4762	7

Dravyaguṇa—See GOPĀLA

DRAVYAGUNADHIRĀJAḤ
( ) Sk.

The work mentions various articles of food and drink (and their psychological action).

L.I.	p. 188 Ben.	332	49

Dravyaguṇapāṭhaḥ
( ) Sk. / Tel.

A medical lexicon or matera-medica, in twenty-one vargas or classes, giving the properties of things for practical use. It also deals with the mode of reducing gold into clacined powder. Contains explanation in Telugu. Begins from Toya varga (water).

Dravyaguṇarājavallabha— See NĀRĀYANĀDĀSA KAVIRĀJA

Dravyaguṇasaṅgraha—See CAKRAPĀNI.

Dravyaguṇasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Properties of ghee, milk, curds' etc., are given.

MD. xxiii.	p. 8944 Tel.	13277	101

Dravyaguṇaśataśloki—See TRIMALLA BHAṬṬA.

Dravyaniścayasārasaṅgrahaḥ—ĀNDHRAṬĪKĀ SAHITAḤ
( ) Sk. / Tel.

A treatise on materia medica. It is accompanied by meaning in Telugu.

MD. xiii	p. 8944 Tel.	13278	128

Dravyaratnāvalī
( ) Sk.

The work gives the properties of various substances classifying them under certain groups.

MD. XXIII	p. 8946 Tel.	13280	186[1]
	p. 8947 Tel.	13281	132[2]
MT. V.	P. 6902 Tel.	R. 5029	37[3]
MD. xxxi	p. 11180 Tel.	17631	4[4]
Mysore I.	p. 363 Tel.	1159	75[5]

Dravyavatinighaṇṭu—See MAHENDRA BHOGIKA

Dṛṣṭāntasiddhanjana Vyākhyānam : Saral—See CAKRA BHAṬṬACĀRYA

Durgāpadaprabodha—See SRIVALLABHAVACĀKA

Durr-i Durri—See 'ALI YUSUF SHIRWANI

Dvirupakoṣa—See PURUṢOTTAMADEVA

Dvirupakośa—See SRIHARṢA

Dvirupanbandhasangraha—See BHĀRATA MALLIKA

Ekākṣarābhidhānam
( ) Sk.

An anonymous homonymous vocabulary of syllabic signs or monosyllables used as words.

IO. II.	p. 1043 Tel.	2841b	
Burnell.	p. 52a Tel.	XLV. 10,464	4 (31-34)

Ekākṣarakośaḥ—See MAHĀKṢAPANAKA

Ekākṣarakośaḥ—See VANAMĀLIN

Ekākṣarakośaḥ
( ) Sk.

The lexicon gives meaning denoted by each of the letters of the alphabet. The text is taken from *Visvaprakasa* of Mahesvara.

MT. III. I.A.	p. 2833 Gr.	R. 2086 (b)	6 (18a-20b)

Ekākṣaranāmamālikā—See VIŚVASAMBHU

Ekākṣaranighaṇṭu—See PURUSOTTAMADEVA

Ekākṣaranighaṇṭu—See VYĀSA PAṆḌITA

Ekākṣaranighanṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of monosyllables used as words. Each letter of the alphabet is associated with some meaning.

TD. IX.	p. 3738 Gr.	4733

Ekakṣara ratnamālā—See IRUGAPA DANḌADHINATHA

Ekakṣararatnamālā—See MĀDHAVA

Ekavarṇārthasaṅgraha—See BHĀRATSENA MALLIKA

Extracts from Amarakośa—See CARRINGTON

FAḌLU'LLĀH KHĀN

A cousin of Saif Khan (i.e. Saifu'd-din M. Faqīru'l-lah, a descendant of one of Amir Tīmūr's Amirs, the Amir Chaka who died as governor of Allahabad in 1634.

(17th c.) Tur / Per ; India.

Pub.: Calcutta, A.H. 1240, A.D. 1824.

Written for one of the sons of Emperor Aurangzeb the book contains a vocabulary of Turkish words, explained in Persian.

GADĀSIMHA

Also called Durga Simha. He is quoted by Raghunandana, author of (1) Uṣmaviveka,—dealing with proper spelling of words containing sibilant, and (2) a commentary on *Kirātarjunīya*—CC. I. 145b.

Anekārthadhanimañjarī
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit vocabulary of words having various meanings. Compiled from the works of Rudra, Gangadhara, Dharaṇi, etc.

L. II.	p. 155 Ben.	746	7
IO. Pt. II.	1032 Ben.	1475 f +19th cent.	6²
Oxf.	p. 194a	445 Sak. 1791	5–10a³
	p. 194a	446	21–23⁴
Vangiya	p. 186 Ben.	351 (Ga)	7–14
	,,	846	1–9

Gaṇitanāmamālā—See HARIDATTA.

GOPĀLA

Dravyaguṇa
(+17th cent.)

A treatise on Hindu materia medica and dietics, has 1310 verses.

L. IX.	p. 39 Ben.	2927 SN. 1274 (+1868)	53
CPB.	p. 213	2296	

GOPĀLARĀYAḤ

Amarasudhasāraḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Amarakośa*.

Mysore I.	p. 607 Tel.	2036	11–116¹
	Kan.	3997	129¹
,,	p 672 Gr.	4571	49

GOVARDHANA DHĪRA

Nāmāval.
( ) Sk.

A glossary of medicaments arranged in classes.

Stein.	p. 183 Dn.	3233	128
Bik.	p. 267 N.	570	68
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	629 Sam. 1790	158
		930	72

Guṇpāṭha—See ARUṆAGIRI

Guṇaratnākara—See VRAJABHUṢAṆA

Guṇaratnamālā—See BHĀVA MIŚRA

Guṇasaṅgrahaḥ—See ŚOḌHALA

FAḌIL M. DEHLAWĪ

Lughat-i Ālamgīrīyah
(later 17th c.) Per / Per ; Ar ; India.

A dictionary, as well as compendium of general knowledge written both in Persian and Arabic depending on the nature of the subject dealt with or on the source of the extraction of the article which covers such topics as geographical description of various regions of the east, calendars, historical notes, titles of kings, biographies, religious subjects, terms of mysticism, controversial problems of various learnings and legends and stories, etc. It is arranged by the first letter.

MKSJ — ; Lughat 70 and 71 ; Two volumes.

SCL — ; Lughat 236 ; 2 copies : Lughat 88 incomplete.

— ; Aftab 38/2 ; 294 ff ; N

It is divided into an introduction and three *Bāb* as follows.

Introduction : On Turkish suffixes.

Bāb I : Verbs, in alphabetical order.

Bāb II : Nouns also in alphabetical order according to the first and the last letters.

Bāb III : Miscellaneous words, numerals, various limbs of the body, names of animals. Turkish tribes, pronouns, etc. arranged subjectwise.

IO PMC 1/1315 ; 2437 ; 160 ff ; Nq (18th c. ?) an abridgement of the same is preserved in IO at No. 2438.

BM PMC 2/511 ; Add 6646 ; Nq (18th c.)

Farhang-i Amiri—See AHMAD ALI KHAN and HASAN ALI KHAN

Farhang-i Husaini—See S. GHULAM HUSAIN SHAIKH B.S. FATH ALI IA'ISI AL-FIDWI

Farhang-i Husain Wafa'i—See HUSAINU'L-WAF'AI

Farhang-i Ibrahimi—See IBRAHIM QIWAM FARUQI

Farhang-i Ja'fasi—See JAFAR

Farhang-i Jahangiri—See JAMALU'D-DIN HUSAIN ANJU B. FAKHRU'D-DIN HASAN

Farhang-i Jamīlī—See 'ABDU'L JALĪL (of Badakhahan)

Farhang-i Khani—See KHAN M.B. NI'MATU'LLAH SIDDIQI

Farhang-i Nisabri Badi'ul-Aja'il wa Bayan—See AMIR KHUSRAU DEHLAWI

Farhang-i Qutubi—See S. QUTBU'D-DIN B.S. SHAH B.S. SHAH B.S.M. AS-SADIQ AL-QADIRI AL-HUSAINI AL-HANAFI AL-MADANI

Farhang-i Rashidic—See ABDU'R-RASHID B. ABDU'L-GHAFFAR AL-HUSAINI AL-MADANI AL-TATAWI

Farhang-i Sangtauh—See MIRZA M. MEHDI KHAN ASTRABADI

Farhang-i Shirkhani—See SHER KHAN SUR

Farhang-i Shir u Shakar—See GANGĀ BISHAN.

Fawa'id-i Sibyan—See AULIYA MAHMUD

Fayd-i 'Am—See ALAHDAD FAYDI B. 'ALI SHER SARHINDI

Fiqhu'l-Lughat wa Siru'l Arabiyah—See ABU MANSUR ABDU'L-MALIK B.M.B. ISMAI'L AS-SA'LIBI.

GANGĀ BISHAN

Farhang-i Shir u Shakar
( ) Per/Per ;

School dictionary of common Arabic and Persian words.

ASB PMC Soc. 682 ; 1446 ; 132 ff ; Nq (18th c.)

GHULAM M. YUSUF B. GHULAM PIR

Tal fi Yūsufī
( ) Per/Per ; India ; Arcot

A general dictionary.

OUL — ; 577 ;

SCL — ; *Lughat* 268

GHULĀMU'LLĀH BHIKAN SIDDIQĪ AL-HANSAWĪ AL-GHAZNAWĪ

The author flourished during the reign of Aurangzeb.

Ashharu'l-Lughat.
(1617) Per/Per ; India.

A general dictionary.

B. 928 ; 805 ; 367 ff : Nq (1809)

Şana,ullāh Bardwāni

ASB PMC Soc. 679 ; 1433 ; Nq (1700); two vols.

'Abdu'r-Rasūl and his sons Rahmatu'llāh and Gul. M

MKSJ PMC ; *Lughat* 2

DUL ; 865 ;

Gulzar-i 'Ajam—See M. MAHDI

ḤAFIẒ AUBAHĪ

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbāb
(1522) Per/Per ; India.

Bod PMC 1-1019 ; 1579-9 ; 81-165 ff ; Nq (+1669)

HAKIM S. ZAINU L-'ABIDIN BS. JAMAL BS AHMAD HUSAINI AL-QADIRI AL-BIJAPURI

Miftāḥu'l-Uṣūl—Sec Medicine.
( ) Per/Per ; India

HALAYUDHA

A poet grammarian and flourished in +950 ; he is also placed towards the end of +11th century [4]

Abhidhānaratnamālā
(+950) Sk.

MD. III	p. 1110 Dn.	1592 Sam. 1895	54
	p. 1112 Tel.	1593	110 [1]
IO. Vol.	997 Dn.	1361	77
	998 Dn.	538	90
	999 Dn.	1576a	72
TD. IX.	p. 3731 Gr.	4727	46 2
	p. 3732 Gr.	4728	33
	p. 3733 Dn.	4729	35
Stein.	p. 52 Dn.	432	35
Cg. II.	p. xii Tel.	80	84
Hs. III	p. 99	1697	35
Peters. III.	397 Dn.	379 Sam. 1596	35
" IV.	p. 32 Dn.	848 Sam. 1668	43
Oxf.	p. 351a	830 Sam. 1490	64
K.	p. 92 Dn.	Sam. 1882	53
BORI. List	p. 70 Dn.	191	80
BL.	p. 61 Dn.	125 Sak. 1756	79
Burnell.	p. 46 2 Dn.	555[2]	30
	p. 46b Gr.	10.461	53
		10.461	33

Germany (1861) ; Ed. by Th. Aufrecht.

Lahore (1925):	Ed. by Th. Aufrecht. with a Sanskrit English glossary. Reprint.	Bombay Sanskrit Press. pp. vii + (1), 398, ii.
Madras. (1881)	Ed. Text with a Telugu Commentary. Telugu charaters.	Adisarasvati Nilaya, Press pp. (4), 9, 62.
Madras (1940);	Text with a Tika by Nagavarma in Kannada. Ed by A. Venkatarao and H. Sesha Ayyangar, Kan. characters.	University of Madras pp. 2, 30, 2, 142, 35, 106.

A dictionary of synonymus and homonyms in three chapters called Kaṇḍas.

HALAYUDHA

A poet-grammarian and flourished in +950 ; he is also plsced towards the end of +11th century.

Halli Muskilat-i Lughat-i Fars
( ) Per/Per

A commentary on the *Lughat-i Fars of Asadi*. The original work of which a copy is preserved in the Berlin library was printed in 1897. For details see the catalogue q. v.

IO PMC 1/1321 p. 2455; 96 ff; Nq.

Hamviramiśraḥ, a pupil of Śitikanṭha (See Adyar, p. 336)

1. Rāmavatara Sarma thinks that this work was composed after *Medinīkosa* of Medinikara (+13th cent). (See Preface to KK. PXLV). The work has been mentioned in *Amarkhandana* by Śriharṣa (+18th cent). and also in *Dṛṣtantasiddhañjana vyakhya-Sarat* by Cakorabhatta, hence this is a recent work (See Adyar No. 1021).

Śabdaśabdārthamañjusā
( ) Sk.

A homonymous and synonymous lexicon in three

chapters called Gucchakas Deals with the names of Devas, Manuṣyas and Tiryag.ज्ञ ntus.

HANUMĀN

A Madhava Brahmin of South India.

Nāmamañjurī
( ) Sk./Tel.

The text of the lexicon is accompanied by a short notes in.

TD. IX p. 3790 4789 22
Tel. (1-22)

CPB. p. 234 2513-15

Harāvali—See PURUSOTTAMA DEVA

HARIDATTA

Gaṇitanāmamālā
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of astronomical terms in verse. See under Astronomy for contents.

I.O.V. 2975 2657 b 6
Jn. +1600

L. VIII p. 180 2731 8
Dn.

Peters. I. p. 114 48 8
Dn. Sam. 1813

" IV. p. 34 888 14
Dn. Sam. 1879

ASB. X. Pt. i. 6844 1778 14
N. Sam. 1879

6845 7068 3
Jn. +18th cent.

6868 7284 6
Jn. Sam. 1899

BORI. List. p. 52 516 4
Dn. Sam. 1878

" 517 7
Sak. 1767

RORI. Pt. i. 3169 1771 4
Dn. Sam. 1814

by Mahi-Vallabha at Bhuj.

3170 2451 7
Dn. +17th cent.

3171 626 6
Dn. Sam. 1869

by Kirtikusala.

PUL. II. p. 213 3325 8
Dn.

Poleman. p. 238 4296 6
Dn. Sam. 1831,
Sak. 1704

by Samabhatta.

Mithila III p. 43 40 7
Mai.

Benares (1865): Printed in the Ḍvādasakosa Samgrah.

Haritakibhedaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work gives the characteristic properties of various kinds of Haritaki. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII p. 8963 13316 7
Tel.

HARṢAKĪRTI

See his other work *Yogacintāmaṇi* under Medicine.

Nāmamālā
(+16th-17th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of words of several senses in about 400 verses divided into three parts called Kaṇḍas.

IO. II. I. 5174 Burnell. 474a. 48
Dn.

BORI. I. 2400 1578 (1) 24
Dn. Sam. 1877

2401E. 3598 24
Dn. Sam. 1894

by Manaruparsiat Suragadhanagara.

2402 3601 13
Dn. Sam. 1807

by Jasaji-Rai at Samvarada.

	2403 Dn.	3605 Sam. 1831	13

by Jivanadasa-Rsi at Riyarigrama.

	2404 Dn.	3607 Sam. 1839	11²
RORI. List.	p. 71 Dn.	195 Sam. 1787	24
PUL. II.	p. 111 Dn.	1577 Sam. 1853	29
		1578	24³
BL.	p. 62 Dn.	129 Sak. 1774	17

For other MSS. see: Bom. Uni. 121; 10.11.i.Ni. 5173; Cpb. p. 695; W.P. 251 (fr.), PUL. II. p. III, No. 1579, VVRI. Nos. 1468-69.

Poona (1951):	Critically edited by Madhukar Mangesh Patkar in D.n Script, (Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography Series No. 6) under the title *Saradiyākhyanāmamāla*.	Deccan College P.G. Res Inst. Yerveda. pp. (ix), 47, 49-101.

Sabdānekārthaḥ
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of words of several meanings arranged according to their description which requires a sloka or a half sloka or a quarter sloka.

IO. II. i.	5175 Dn.	Burnell 4740 +1840	24 (62b–85)

ḤASAN B. ḤUSAIN 'IMĀD

Belonged to Qarā-Ḥiṣār.

Shmilu'l-Lughat
( ) Per / Tur; India, Qarā-Ḥiṣār.

A general Persian-Turkish dictionary.

C Supp 1 ;	784;	82 ff;	N

HEMACANDRA

The greatest syetambara Jain lexicographer of India of the twelfth century; born in +1088 at Dhandhuka in Ahmadabad Collectorate; son of Chachiga Sresthi and Pahini; pupil of Devacandra of the Vajrasakha; consecrated in +1098 and made a Suri in +1110. Spent a greater part of his life in Anhilvad at the court of Jayasimha Siddharāja (+1094-1143) and his successor Kumarapala: he was in fact a minister at the royal durbar and by his influence Jainism became the state religion; He was a genius of great versatility and his literary activity embraces every field of literature in Prakrit and Sanskrit; he was popularly called 'the omniscient one of the Kali age'; he passed away by self-starvation in +1173.

He is the author of various works on grammar, rhetoric, meter, law and politics; as a lixicographer he is even more important. Besides the present work he wrote three other lexical works, (1) the *Nighaṇṭusara*—a botanical glossary, which may be considered as a supplement to the present work, in six kandas or sections dealing respectively with trees, shrubs, creepers, vegetables, grasses and cereals. (2) a dictionary of homonyms called the *Anekārthasamgraha*—divided into seven sections, dealing respectively with words from one syllable upto six; (3) a Prakrit dictionary called *Deśīnāmamālā* (or *Deśīsabdasamgraha*).

His other work are: *Anekārthaśesa; Alamkaracudāmaṇi* and *vrtti unādisutra vrtti*; *chandonuśasana* and *vrtti*; *Dhātupātha* and *vrtti*; *Dhātupārāyaṇa* and *vrtti*; and *vrtti*; *Dhāthuśālā*; *Sabdānuśāsana* (a treatjse on Sanskrit grammar of which the Prakrta grammar is in the eighth book); *Sesasamgrahanāmamālā* and *Sesasamgraha Sārodahārā* (cc I. p. 763 a and b). He is also the author of *Kumārapālacarita*, a poem of twenty-eight cantos describing the history of Anhilvad Dynasty and Trigastisalakapurusacarita, a long poem describing the lives of Jain saints. (H.S.L.—Kri. p. 174–175).

The following anecdote has been recorded by Dr. M. Krishnamachariar in his history of classical Sanskrit literature. (pp. 173–174): when Hemacandra's father was away, a monk Devendrasuri of the Vajra saskha asked his mother to give away the child, then five years old, to be brought up in the monastic order. The mother parted with him very willingly and he was initiated under the name of Changadeva. His father was put out at the news and discovered the son, when it was too late, engrossed in his ascetic serenity. To demonstrate his powers he set his arms in a blazing fire and his father found to his suprise the flashing arms turned into gold (Heme) and then came the appellation Hemacandra.

(1) *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*
(+12th cent.)

A dictionary of synonyms divided into six sections called Kāṇḍas, treating respectively the Jaina gods,

Brahmanical and Buddhist gods and terms connected with them, men, animals, inhabitants of the underworld and finally the terms of general use. Nighaṇṭusesa and Anekārthasamgraha are the two supplements to this work by Hemacandra (BBRA. 94)

Stein.	p. 52	400	37
	Dn.	Sam. 1878	
	,,	782	58
	,,	393	17

Contains chapters 1–2 only.

	,,	439	26

Contains chapters 3 only.

Br. Mus.	399	Or.5196	60
	Jn.	+1698	

by Abhayasundara at Nagoor.

	400	Or. 2141	83
	Jn.	+1847	

by Surendrakirti at Unira in Jaipur.

	401	Add. 26. 436 (a)	30
	Jn.	+ 16th cent.	

Incomplete. Contains commentary.

	403	Or.4530	149
	Jn.	+1679	

Complete with the commentary of *Vallabhagaṇi*.

at Ahmadabad

	404	Or. 5197	213
	Jn.	+ 17th cent.	

Complete with the author's own commentary.

Bik.	p. 266	566	115
	N.		
BBRAS.	94	BD. 270	57
	Dn.	Sak. 1784	
	95	B.D. 149	41
	Jn.	Sam. 1766	53
	96	BD. 81	
	Dn.		
	97	BI 51	72
	Dn.		
	98	BI. 50	14^{2}
	Dn.	Sam. 1842	
	99	BD. 149	17^{2}
	Jn.		
	100	BD. 127	9–28
	Dn.	Sam. 1657	

Contains chapters III, IV, and V only.

	p. 10, 414	15788	41
	Dn.		
MT. III	p. 2822	R. 2086 (a)	1a–17b
	Gr.		

Contains Kaṇḍas 1 and 12 only.

IO. Vol. I. Pt. ii.	1004	1602	146
	Jn.	Sam. 1823	

9. MS. contains the first part of the work; the key word of each group is written in red ink or marked in red ink. Contains also marginal and interlinear gloss in Sanskrit and in Bhaṣa.

	1005	257	125^{10}
	Dn.	+19th cent.	
	1006	2053a	55^{10}
	Jn.		
	1007	2053b	48^{10}
	Dn.	+1580	
	1008	2698a	24^{10}
	Dn.	+19th cent.	
	1009	1575a	46
	Jn.	Sam. 1974	

Contains the first part of the work—the synonyms.

by Kusalagani

	1010	102	121^{11}
	Dn.	+1700	
	1012	2053c	79
		+17th cent.	

Contains the second part of the work—homonyms.

TD. IX.	p. 3730 Dn.	4726	65
CS. VII.	,, N.	1 Sam.1816 Sak. 1861	95
W.	p. 256	1699	154
	,,	1700	258
	Contains commentary by Devasāgara also besides text.		
Peters. II.	p. 199 Dn.	283	29
Peters. III	p. 53 Dn.	227	190
	p. 109 Dn.	262 Sam. 1376	250
	Text is accompanied by the commentary by the author himself.		
Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	845 Sam. 1480	43
	,,	847	106[14]
	Text is followed by meaning in Bhāṣa.		
Of.	p. 185a	423 +1695	201
	by Dhanasundra at Jalalpur in Sindh.		
	p. 186a	423 +1690	132–203
	by Kusalasagara at Suryapura.		
	p. 186a	424	89
	425		111
	,,	426	216
	The work is called 'Bṛhadabhidhāna-cintāmaṇi.' Appears to be a different recension.		
BORI. Pt. I	2348 Dn.	528 +19th cent.	131
	2349 Dn.	536 +18th cent.	63
	2350 Dn.	542 Sam 1777	75
	by Samayahira Gani at Kotada		
	2351 Dn.	543 Sam. 1794	89
	At Karadiyagrama (Madapata).		
	2352 Dn.	1119 (2) +18th cent.	65
	2353 Dn.	2445 +18th cent.	55
	2354 Dn.	3401 Sam.1744	488
	by Laksmivijaya		
	2355 Dn.	538 +16th cent.	63
	2356 Dn.	1729 Sam.1658	193[3]
	2357 Dn.	3402 +17th cent.	180[3]
BORI. List.	p. 28 Dn.	764 Sam.1740	327
PUL. II	p. 106 Gam.	1495	215
	Contains Sucī (folios 145–215) of *Vṛddhra Miśra.*		
Vangiya	p. 180 N.	1424 Sam. 1846	1–42
Oudh. XXI	p. 60 N.	1	320
	p. 120a Jn.	1107 Sam. 1660	ii+67+i
	,,	1109 Sam. 1620	ii+45
Burnell.	p. 46b Dn.	5542	65
Moodbidri	p. 114 Kan,	374	65
		148	151

Nag. Uni	75 N.	193 Sam. 1609	69
	959 N.	597 Sam. 1609	8C
VVRI	1387 Dn.	3286 Sam. 1936	68
Udaipur.	p. 6	731 Sam. 1930	
	"	730	—
Cabaton. I	p. 100 N.	601 +1755	141
	"	610.II	—
	p. 104 N.	635 +18th cent.	105
	"	636 +18th cent.	429

Calcutta (1817) :	Edn. text only.	Baburama's Press pp. (2), 96, 120, 140, 4, 1.
St. Petersbuag (1847):	Ed. by Otto Bochtling and Charles Rieu.	Akademic der Wissensehaften pp. xii. 443 +(1).
Calcutta (1877) :	Text with Sanksipta, Tika, Ed. by Sh. Kalivarasarma and Ramadasa Sen.	Samvadajnana Ratnakara Press pp. (i), 81–231.
Bombay (1896) :	Ed. by Pandit Durgaprasad Kasinatha Panduranga Parab and Pandit Sivadatta under the common title Abhidhanasangraha–6.	Nirnayasagara Press, pp (2), 6, 58
Bombay (1900) :	Ex. text with Sri Jinadeva Munisvara's Abhidhanacintamani Silonchena.	Nirnayasagara Press pp. 257, 19, 288, 26.
Calcutta (1907) :	Ed. Abhidhanacintamani with Bangali Tr. by Narayanacandra Bhaṭṭacarya Vidyabhunana.	Bina Pani Press pp. (ii), ii, ii, 747, iv.
Bombay (1924) :	Abhidhanacintamani of Hemacandra with the commentary called 'Ratnaprabha' by Vasudeva Janardana Kaselakara. Ed. in the Mukti-Kamala Jaina Mohana Mala No. 21.	Nirnayasagara Press, pp. 12, 350, 33

(2) *Abidhānacintāmaṇi Ṭīkā*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*.

Oxf. II.	p. 120b Jn.	1108 (2) +17th cent.	ii+281[1]
L. VII.	p. 262 N.	2511 Sam. 1120	155
Peters. III.	p. 109 Dn.	262 Sam. 1376	250[2]
	p. 154 Dn.	308	328
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	613 Sam. 1753	69
B.L.	p. 60 Dn.	124 Sam. 1670	204

(3) *Anekārthasaṅgraha*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A dictionary of homonyms in Sanskrit in six kāṇḍas or books in which the words are arranged in twofold order, viz., after the final consonants and after the initial letters. 'It is regarded as a supplement to author's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* (Br. Mus. 405).

L. IV.	p. 159 N.	1587	95
Br. Mus.	405 Jn.	Add. 26,424 +17th cent.	25–58
BBRAS	92 Dn.	BD. 78 Sam. 1570	52[1]
Bom. Uni.	101 Jn.	BS. 218 Sam. 1466	28[2]

by Trivikrama.

	102 Dn.	BS. 5	3[3]
	by Śrīdhara.		
IO Vol. I. Pt. ii	1013 Dn.	2533a +19th cent:	53[4]
TD. IX.	p. 3728 Dn.	4723	67
	p. 3729 Dn.	4724	24
Stein.	Dn.	401	89
		791	68
Peters. I.	p. 122 Dn.	233 Sam. 1836	48
Bhau Daji.	p. 27		52[1]
Udaipur	p. 6.	729 Sam. 1777	
Cabaton I	p. 95 N.	581 III +18th cent.	
Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	844 Sam. 1667	60
" V.	p. 262 Dn.	442 Sam. 1511	32
RORI.	2343 Dn.	521 Sam. 1868	75
	Kalyaṇajiv Visanaji		
	2344 Dn.	537 +15th cent.	
	2345 Dn	3354 +16th cent	45
K.	p. 90 Dn.		62

Benares (1929)	Ed. by Jagannātha Sastri in Haridas Samskrita Grantha Maia No. 68	Vidyāvilāsā Press pp. 206
(1893):	Ed: by Th. Zachariae by order of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of Vieuna.	Education Society Press, Vol. I. XVIII 132, 206.

(4) *Desīnāmalā Saṭīkā*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of Desi words classified into eight vargas according to the initial letters of words[3]. They contain in order the words beginning with vowels, the gutturais, palabals, the cerebrals, the dentals, the labials, the semi vowels and the spirants. In each section words with one meaning are given first and then the homonyms. The words are arranged according to the number of syllables contacned in them. Contains a commentary by the author himself.

Peters. IV.	Dn.	856	45[2]
	"	857	18
BBRAS.	104 Dn.	B.D. 264 Sak. 1786	2–58[2]
	105 Dn,	B.I. 182 (1–7, 28–84 and 86)	64[2]
	106 Dn.	B.D. 157	46[2]
IO. Vol. Pt. i.	5162 Dn-	3280 +1881	95
Bombay (1880):	Ed. with critical notes, a glossary and a historical introduction by Professor R. Pischel and Dr. G. Buhler (Text and critical notes by Professor Pischel). Bombay Sanskrit Series, No. XVII.	Govt. Central Book Depot. pp. 10 (1), 300.	

(5) *Nighaṇṭuśeṣa*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of medical plants and herbs; gives only the synonyms. It is divided into six kāṇḍas; Vṛksa Kāṇḍa (Trans.); Gulmakaṇḍa (Shrubs); Latakaṇḍa (crceepers); Saakanda (vegetobles): Tṛṇakaṇḍa (grass) and Dhānyakāṇḍa (corn).

BORI. D.	117 Dn.	735/1875–76	20[1]
BORI: List.	p. 91 Dn.	114	30[2]

Bombay (1889):	Ed. by Pandit Durgā Prasad Kāsīnāatha Pāudnranga Parab and Pandit siva-datta along with the works of Hemacaṇdra in Abhidhāna-Sangraha (Nos. 6–10).	Nirnayasagara Press.

(6) *Śeṣanāmamālā*
(12th cent.) Sk.

Supplement to *Abhidhanacintāṇi* of the

W.	p. 259	1702	29

(7) *Śeṣasaṅgrahasāroddhāra*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

Another supplement to *Abhidhāncintāmaṇi* of the author.

W.	p. 258	1701	5
RORI. Pt. i.	2046 Dn.	2446 17th cent.	5
Oxf. II.	p. 121a Jn.	1109 Sam. 1620	ii 45
	At Sārangapur in Mālva country.		
	p. 121b Ja.	1110(2) Sam. 1453	ii 4 xxx

Hemacaṇdrīyam
( ) Sk.

A classified dictionary of synonyms in elven vargas, viz., Svargādi, Vyomadi, Sabdādi, Nātakādi, Manuṣyādi, Ātmadi, Bhumyādi, Vṛkṣādi, Śailādi, Mṛgādi and Pakṣyādi.

Burnell.	p. 46b Tel.	10.464	4 60–63

Hemakośavacariḥ
( ) Sk.

A gloss on Hemādri's Sanskrit Dictionary entitled *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*.

Hindi—Tibetan Dictionary
( ) Hin. and Tib.

A vocabulary of Hindi-Tibetan terms.

BCL.	p 38	LIII (2)

Hindustani-Italian and *Italian-Hindustani*
( ) Italian and Hind.

A dictionary: Hindustani to Italiau and Italian to Hindustani mixed up with Behari and Mewari.

B. C. L.	p. 38 Riu.	LV.	196

Hṛdayad.pakanighaṇṭu—See VOPADEVA

ḤUSAIN ḤUSAINĪ ṬAIYYABI; ṢADR-JAHĀN

Laḍḍatu'l-Haiwān
(1550-1687) Per/Per; India Deccan

Alphabetical list of animals with their equivalents in Arabic and Indian dialects (vide Zoology section).

ASB PMC Soc 745; 1611; 121 ff: Nq and S (19th c) under 'Abu l-Muzaffar Barbah Shah of Bengal (+1457–1474).

HUSAINU'L-WAFĀ'Ī

Farhang-i Husain Wafā'ī
( ) Per/Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

MKSJ— ; Lughat 29, three copies: Lughat 30 and 31

SCL — ; Lugaht 492

HUSNA (?)

Nisab-i Husna
(1490-91) Per/Per;

A vocabulary of Arabic-Persian words in verse form.

Bod PMC 1/984; 1650/4; 29–37 ff; Nq; two copies: 1651/1652.

IBN SA'IDAL-ANṢARI M.B. IBRĀHIM

Irshadu'l-Qāsid ila'l-Asna'l-Maqasid
( ) Ar/Ar; M. E.

A general dictionary of the Arabic language.

OUL — ; 147;

IBRĀHIM QIWĀM FARŪQI

The author was a pupil of Sh. Sharafu'd-din Yaḥya Muniri who was a native of Munyar, a village in

Bihar and who died in 1380. The author flourished under Bengali Era.

Sharafnamah-i Muniri or *Farhang-i Ibrahimi*
(Circa 1460) Per/Per; India; Bengal

B 9-17; 791; 451 ff; Tq (1218);

ASB PMC Soc 673; 1414; 218 ff; Nq (17th c) Fadl Ali Ridawi

CSL ; Lughat 493; 253 ff; Nq (1851)

CM p. 92; 147; 409 ff; Nq; (17th c) 2 copies, 148.

MKSJ PMC; *Lughat* 39th; three copies, *Lughat* 39, 40

IO PMC 1-1335; 2457; 148 ff; Nq (1595): abridged, two copies 1719; incomplete

B M PMC 2-492; Add 7678; 285 ff; N (17th c); incomplete.

'Ilm-i Majlis—See Kh. ARITR

Indian-Tibetan-English Dictionary
( ) Tib. and Eng.

Indian (?) Tibetan—English Dictionary.

B.C.L. p. 39 LVIII 140

INDRAMAN

Muntakhab Bahār-i 'Ajam
(Before 1760) Per/Per; India

An abridgement of Tik Chand Bahar's dictionary containing chiefly the idioms and idiomatic phrases of the Persian language.

B 9/34; 814; 1420 ff; Nq (1770)

SCL —; *Lughat* 414;

Pub: Delhi 1853; Matbu'u'l-Ulum Press titled as Mustalaḥāt-i Bahar-i Ajam.

Irshadil-Rasid ita'l-Asnai'l-Maqasid—See IBN SA'IDAL—ANSARI M.B. IBRAHIM

IRUGAPA DANḌADHINAṬHA

A clever statesman and a scholar; variously known as Irugadandesa, Nirupama—Dandadhinatha, Dandesa and also as Bhaskara Vibudha Wrote the work under the patronage of Harihara II of Vijayanagar in the middle of the +14th cent. He was a Minister of the Law during the reign of Harihara II (1379-1406) and an highly trusted and an all powerful personality in his court. He is believed to have been flourished between +1350-1425. (See the Foreword to the Poona edn. pp. ii.-v).

Ekākṣara Ratnamālā
(+14th cent.) Sk.

A portion of author's own bigger work entitled *Nānārtharatnamālā*.

TD. IX. p. 3741 Gr. 4737

Adyar Add. — 23.1.14 16

Nānārtharatnamālā
(+14th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of homonyms in six kandas viz., *Ekākṣara, Dvyakṣara, Trayakṣara, Caturakṣara, Samkirṇa* and *Avyayakāṇḍa*. The *Samkirṇa kaṇḍa* also includes terms mostly used in technical literature. The introductory part of the work lays down the same rules as laid down by Amarasimha in his *Amarakośa* for deciding the genders of words, etc. The homonyms are arranged in the order of the 1st syllable and not of the end-consonent.

The special feature of the work is (1) that it contains a few vocables which are not traced in any of the printed lexicons (2) it contains a good number of works which have acquired different connotations or modifications in meaning in South (3) Contains words which have close resemblance in form and meaning in Kannada and (4) Many words in the lexicon are written as they are spelt in Southern vernaculars—chiefly Kannada and Malayālam (See Foreword to the Poona Edn. p. i).

MD. III p. 1167 Tel. 1719 91

p. 1168 Tel. 1720 21

Incomplete.

" 1721 38

Complete with Tamil meaning.

p. 1169 Tel. 1725 76

p. 1170 Gr. 1726 148

MD. Suppl. XXVIII	p. 10438 Gr. and Tam.	15856	24
" XXXI	p. 10993 Tel.	17247	242
MT. X. B.	p. 8412 Tel.	R. 7700	62
TD. IX	p. 3772 Dn.	4768	75
	p. 3773 Tel.	4770	64
	p. 3774 Tel.	4771	46
	p. 3775 Gr.	4772	26
	p. 3776 Tel.	4773	84
	p. 3776 Dn.	4774	57
	p. 3777 Gr.	4775	79
	p. 3779 Gr.	4776	75 (114–188)
	p. 3781 Gr.	4777	30
	p. 3781 Dn.	4778	50
	p. 3782 Gr.	4779	59
	p. 3785 Dn.	4784	5
Stein.	p. 53 Dn.	394	54
IO. II. 1.	5168 Tel.	Mackenzie. V.23 +end of 18th cent.	32
	5169 Tel.	3483b +19th cent.	42
Hz. IX	36 Tel.	—	39
Adyar.	p. 341 Gr.	825	70

Adyar		826	5
	p. 341 Tel.	827	6
	p. 341 Gr.	828	58
	p. 341 Tel.	829	44
	p. 341 Gr.	831	
		832	61
	p. 341 Tel.	833	21
	p. 341 Gr.	834	37
Mysore I.	p. 606 Tel.	351	
	p. 606 Dn.	C. 1795	120
	p. 606 Gr.	2141	84
		1847	60
	p. 672 Tel.	4783	35
SBM.	954 Tel.	319	2^{11} (117–118)
	955 Gr.	383	36
	956 Tel.	725	28
VVRI.	1463 Gr.	4151	58
Luck umi.	24	491.24 (45337–38) B. 51. N.	—
Oxf.	p. 193b	441	70
		442	43 (94–136)
		443	60 (73–132)

Taylor I	p. 244 Tel.	1271 (z)	4 (70–73)
BORI, List.	p. 91 Dn.	115	43
P6L. II	p. 111 Tam.	115	76
		1571	53
		1572	43
		1573	35 (7–41)
		1574	47 (17–63)[47]
		1575	5
		1576	4
BL.	p. 62	127	

For other MSS. See: MD. III No. 1722–1724 and 1727–28; M.D. Supp; XXXI–Nos. 17397 and 17492; TD. IX. 4769, 4781–4784. Alwar 1237; Granthapura, 229; 10. II. i. No. 5170; Adyar Add. p. 43. Nos. 22 H. 14, 15, 22 C. 4; 26.E. 27; 28.A.76; 28.B.14. Adyar PL. p, 24B (3 MSS.); Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 62. Hz. II No. 1008, III. 1911; Adyar No. 830 and 835; Taylor I. p. 245 and p. 398; Burack p. 49 Total No. of MSS. of the work noticed is 87; Gr. 29; Tel. 28; Dn. 13; Tam. 7; Kan. 2; Nn. 1; Mal. 1. and unknown. 6.

Madras (1856):	Ed. Text only. Telugu characters.	Saraswatinilaya Press, pp.262
" (1858):	Ed. Text with Telugu Trans. in Devanagari and Telugu characters.	Sarasvatinilaya Press. pp. (2), 4, 262.
" (1870):	Ed. text with Telugu Trans. in Telugu characters.	Vidvan - modatarangini Press pp. (4) 220.
" (1879):	Ed. –do– 2nd. Edn.	Jnanansuryodaya Press, pp. (2) 178–
" (1919):	Ee. Text only in Grantha characters.	Sastrasanjivini Press p. 85.
Poona (1954):	Critically edited by B.R. Sharma, with introduction in English and Dn. chars.	Deccan College Post-graduate & Research Inst. pp. IV, 141 (Text) 136 (Index)

Islahu'l-Mantiq—See ABU YUSUF YAQUB B. ISHAQ AS-SIKKI

ISMĀIL B. 'ALĪ B. ISḤĀQ

Kitābu'l-Ta'līl
( ) Ar / Ar;

A classified Arabic glossary explained in Persian,

BM AM Supp/586; 865; 206 ff; N (16th c or 17th c.)

ĪŚVARAKṚṢṆA KĀLIDĀSA

Prayuktapadamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of synonyms in twelve chapters called paricchedas, beginning with the names of heaven, gods, seasons, plants, birds, lions, etc.

Burnell.	p. 48a Tel.	XI. (10, 464)	13 (18–30)
Mysore I.	p. 608 Tel.	A 121	11
		A 258	(25–42)

For another notice of the MS. see TD IX No. 5019.

JA'FAR

Farhang-i Ja'farī.
(1631) Per / Per; India.

A general dictionary explaining Persian and Turkish words in Persian.

SLC *Lughat* 230; 367 ff; N (1636); defective in the beginning.

JAIMINI

Some recent writer, not identical with traditionally old Jaimini, the great Mimamsa philosopher (TD. IX. p. 3758)

Jaimini Nighaṇṭu
( ) Sk. i.

A brief collection of snynonyms of heavenly bodies, rivers, forests and plants, etc.

Mysore I.	p. 604 Tel.	A 246	4 11–14)
Burnell.	p. 48b Tel.	XVI (10.463)	(13–17)

Jaimini Nighaṇṭu—See JAIMINI

JAMALU'D-DIN ḤUSAIN ANJŪ B. FAKHRU'D-DIN HASAN

The compiler came from Shiraz during the reign of Akbar whose service he entered in 1585–86 Jahangir made him governor of Bihar and bestowed on him the title of *'Aḍuda'-Dawlah* in 1617. He died at Agra some time after 1622.

Farhang-i Jahāngirī
(1608) Per / Per; India.

A comprehensive general dictionary of the Persian language begun to be compiled under the patronage of Emperor Akbar and completed under Jahangir after whom it is entitled. It is divided into three parts. First in an introduction (*Muqaddimah*) which is subdivided into twelve *A'īn* dealing with the linguistic, etymological aed grammatical problems.

The second part which forms the main body of the work contains the explanations. This is divided into as many *Bāb* as there are letters in the Persian language. Each *Bāb* is further subdivided into several *Faṣl*. The words to be explained are arranged alphabetically in the *Bāb* according to the second letter and in the *Faṣl* according to the first letter. Thus the word *Amdan* is to be found in the *Faṣl* of Alif (A) of the *Bāb* of *Mīm* (M).

A *Khātimah* or conclusion forms the third part: It is divided into five *Durr*, dealing respectively with metaphors aad figurative expressions, Arabic-Persian compound words containing any of the eight Arabic letters, i.e., *th*, h, *d*, s, d, t, z and *'ain* ('); and finally quaint words belonging to Zand, Pazand or to any foreign language but used in Persian.

B 9/23 ; 797; 413 ff; Nq (1636) 5 copies: 798 to 801. The last two lack *Khātimah*.

ASB Soc. 676; 1421; 448 ff; Nq (1690); 5 copies: 1422 to 1424 & 524 No. 1424 contains only instructions.

MKSJ — ; Lughat 50;

Bom p. 268; 5/9; Nq (1682)

SGL ; *Lughat* 263;

A — ; Sul 560/6; — ; (1673); 8 copies: sub. 559/5; Subh 89.5529/6; Subh 591. 5529/7 591.5529/9 and Quṭb 120/6. The last lacks some folios at the begining, Sub 5529/5 8atam 1030/3.

BM PMC 2/495; Ad 16750; 497 ff; N (1633)[5]

C p. 229 ; 141 Add 190; 260 ; 2 copies: 140 or 66.

Buh 1/193 ; 246; 514 ff; Nq (1807)

Bod 1/1011; 1734; 230–421 ff; Nq (1788); 13 copies

IO 1/1343 ; 2481; 356 ff; Nq (1688); 13 copies

Pub: Lucknow 1376.

JAMAHU'DDIN YUSUF B. ISMA'IL B. ILYAS AL-BAGHDADI ASH-SHAFA'I AL-JUWAINI (better known as IBNU'L-KUTBI)

Ma La Yasa'u'ṭ-Ṭabīb Jihluhu
(1311) Ar/Ar; M.E.

A dictionary of simple and compound medicaments. The work is divided into a *Muqaddimah* and the following 2 *Kitāb* (1) simple medicaments, in the alphabetical order, (2) aliments and compound medicaments. The author after exposing the false notion prevalent about authors and their works, states that *al-Jāmi* of Ibnu'l Baiṭār is the best work on the subject, but even this work is not free from defects. This fact induced the author to compose the present work.

B 4/149; 98; 371 ff; Nq (1889)

Aḥmad b. Muẓaffar Ghiyāṣu'dd-in Muḥammad occasional marginal notes; this MS. contains the *Muqaddimah* and the first *Kitāb* only.

R; AMG 494; *Tibb* 211; 540 ff; N (1635)

'Abdu'llah b. Aḥmad Ḥasan

Jama 'u'l-Jawama'—See 'ALI M.B. SH. 'ABDUL HAQ DEHLDWI,

JAṬADHARA

Abhidhānatantra
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A synonymical dictionary of Sanskrit language with an English translation (by Bently).

Cambr	p. 17 Ben.	R. 15.77 +1800	336[2]
	,,	R. 15.78 1800	147[9]
	p. 18 Ben.	R. 15.79 +1800	99[1]
PUL- II.	p. 106 Ben.	1497	22[5]

The title is not given in the catalogue, As the MSS contajn words of *Abhidhanatantra* the same has been adopted as title for convenience. (Cambr. p. 17 No. 15.78)

JAṬĀDHARĀCĀRYA

He was the son of Raghupati and Mandori (CC.I. 197a) and a native of Cati or Cattagramam (Chittagong) in Bengal. According to Aufrecht (Cat. Ox. 191b) he is earlier than Rāyamukuta. the author of Padacandrika a commentary on *Amarakośa*.

Abhidhānatantra
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit vocabulary forming a sort of supplement to the *Amarakosa.*[3] This work is useful only in so far as it applies to a few new synonyms and uncom. mon words, A synonymous and homonymous dictionary chiefly made up of verses of *Amarkosa* with additions" I. O. p. 287.

L. II	p. 44 Ben.	592	112
I.O. Vol. I.Ptt ii 1018	Ben	217 +19th cen.	118
Oxf.	p. 189b Ben	434	228

Namaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā / Subodhini
(+12th cent). Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

N.I II Pt. i. c.	p. 2578 Gr.	R. 1844	12(
" III Pt i.A.	p. 3960 Dn.	R. 2765 +1918-19	350
" V. Pt. i. B.	p. 6398 Dn.	R. 4352 + 1923-24	142

Adyar	p. 871 Mal.	945	139
Mysore I.	p. 607 Gr.	1852	25
PUL.	p. 108 Mal.	1534	66,611
		1535	156
	p. 109 Dn.	1536	139

JAYABHAṬṬĀRAKA.

Avyaaarṇavaḥ
( ) Sk.

A homonymous lexicon, in three Tarangas (chapters) of the indeclinables in Sanskrit, as found in Sabdarṇava.

MD. III	p. 1113 Tel.	1596	10
	p. 1114 Dn.	1597	11

JAYANANDANASŪRI

Liṅgānuśāsanoddharaḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the Linganusāsana, a dictionary of Sanskrit language by Hemacandra.

L. VIII Pt. i.	p. 117 N.	2654	14

Jawahiru'l-Lughat—See M.B. YUSUF

JINAPRABHASŪRI

Pupil of Jinasinhasuri of Kharatara Gaccha; Ratnasekhara Suri, the author of Nyāyakandalīpañjikā studied under him, Helped Malliahenasuri with his commentary on the *Syadivadamanjari* of Hemachandra Sam. 1369 (+1992). His other works are: (1) Commentary on *Ajitasantistava* of Nandisena, composed in Ayodhya in Sam. 1365 (+1308); (2) Commentary on *Bhayaharastotra* composed in Ayodhya in Sam. 1365 (+1308); (3) *Tirthakalpa*, (4) *Pancaparamestistava* and (5) *Surimantrapradesavivarna*. (See Peters Rep. iv, Ind. xxxii.) His known dates range from Sam. 1349 to Sam. 1390 (+1292 to + 1333); (BBRAS. 93).

Anekārthasaṅgrahaśeṣa
(+12th—13th cent). Sk.

A supplement, in 116 stanzas, to *Anekārthasaṅgraha*

the second or homonymous part of *Abhidhānacintāmaṇināmamāla* (of Hemacandraycary).

BBRAS.	93 Dn.	B.D. 238	

JÑĀNAVIMALA GAṆI

Pupil of Bhanumeru of Kharatāra Gaccha: composed the commentary in Sam. 1654 (+ 1598) at Vikramapura (Bikaner) when Rajasimha was the king.

Śabdapradheda Vyākhyā VIKRAMAPURA (Bikaner)

A commentary on the *Śabdaprabheda* of Mahesvara It gives the derivation of every word of the text and also their etymology wherever possible.

Brr. Mus.	396 Jn.	Or. 5246 +17th cent.	66[1]
W.	p, 264	1703	91
Peters. II.	p. 189 Dn.	100	100[1]

JÑĀNEŚVARAḤ

Jñāneśvarīkośah
( ) Sk and Mar.

A Sanskrit-Marathi dictionary.

PUL. II	p. 110 Dn	1558 Sak. 1804	60

Jñāneśvarīkośaḥ—See JÑĀNEŚVARAḤ

JVĀLAGIRI

Pañcāṅgaḥ (almanacs).
(19th cent). Sk.

The codices contain almanacs for the Sam. Years 139 and 1839 respectively.

VVRI.	1912 Dn.	3	11
	1913 Dn.	4	13

KĀLIDĀSA

Nānarthaśabdaratnam

A homonymous lexicon in three prakaraṇas.

MD. III	p. 1170 Tel.	1739	47
	p. 1172 Tel.	1730	52
Adyar.	836 Eng.	39 B.5	62

For other MSS. see: Adyar Add. p. 43. (39.B.5); Adyar Alp, Ind. p, 62. No. 3129.

Kalimat-i Jāmi—See MAULAVI NI'MATU'LLAH

KALLOLA BHAṬṬĀCARYA

Son of Kesari Bhaṭṭācārya and grand son of Sujanabhaṭṭa, the author of the text on which the present one is a commentary.

Śabdaliṅgārthacandrikāvyākhyānam: Dṛṣṭāntasiddhājñanam
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Śabdaliṅgārthacandrikā* entitled *Dṛṣṭāntasiddhājñanam.* The original work is a homonymous lexicon specifying the genders in relation to each of the meanings of the homonymous words dealt with therein.

Works and authors referred by the commentator: Almost all the works and authors referred in *Amarakhaṇḍana* of Śriharsa (+18th cent.) are quoted.

MD. III	p. 1208 Tel.	D. 1762	67
	p. 1210 Tel.	D. 1763	95
MT. II. i.c.	p. 2435	R. 1720	34 (9a–32b)
Adyar	1019 Tel.	20.K.41	32
	1020	54.A.38	78
Adyar. PL.	p. 147	—	—
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 125	6131	—

Kalpadrukośā—See KEŚ'AVA

KAMALU'D-DIN

Nişāb-i Lughat
(   )   Per / Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language for the benefit of students. It is written in verse-form.

MKSJ PMC; *Lughat* 112;

Kanzu'l-Lughat—See M. B. ABDU'L-KHALIQ B. MA'RUF

Kanzu'l-'Ulūm
(?)   Ar / Ar;

A dictionary of medical terms and the names of drugs.

NTC   *Ṭibb Qadīm* 1302.

KARṆAPURA

Also known as Kavikarṇapura or Karṇapura Gosvamin, formerly Paramānandadāsa, son of Śivānandasena; born in +1524 in Kāñcanapalli in Nadiya and father of Kavicandra His other works are: *Alankāra-kaustubha* and its commentary '*Kiraṇa*', *Ānanda vendavanacapmi* and its commentary, *Gauranganoddesa dipika Caitanya-Candrodaya Nāṭaka* (+1543) and *Bṛhatkrishnagānoddesa dīpikā*. Composed the present work for Rājadhara son of Amaramāṇikya (CC. I, p, 86b).

Varṇaprakāśa.
(+16th cent.)   Sk.

Collections of vocables containing the same consonant and of words of different spellings.

IO.	1036 Ben.	3107	40[1]

Kashfu'l-Lughat—See AULIYA MAHMUD

Kashfu'l-Lughat wa Istalahat—See ABDU'R-RAHIM B. AHMAD SUR

KĀŚĪNĀTHA BHAṬṬACĀRYA

Composed the work in Sak. 1712 for Sir William Jones; got the title Vidyābhuṣana from the king of Benares.

Śabdasandarbhasindhu
(+1790)   Sk.

A vocabulary of Sanskrit words written according to Sanskrit alphabetical order in the first column and their synonyms from the Amarakosa in the second column. It is in prose (CSC. vii. p. 3).

Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	499 Sam. 1863	348
CSC VII	p. 3 N.	4	361[1]
	p. 4 N.	5 Sam. 1848; Sak. 1712	355
Jones and Ashburner	XV. Dn.	W. 45 +1791	310[1]; 311–72[2]

KĀŚĪŚVARAḤ

His other work is *Sabdaratnākara* dealing with grammar (CC. III. p. 23b).

Sabdasaṅgrahamālā
(   )   Sk.

A homonymous glossary.

Hpr. I.	p. 356 Ben.	354 Sam. 1688	56

KASTURI MALLAKAVI

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam—Andhraṭikāsahitam
(   )   Sk. and Tel.

A Telugu commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* (with text) of Amarasimha.

MT. II. i.A.	p. 1261 Tel.	R. 958	142[1]

by Appārāju Vāsudevudu.

Kavidarpaṇa Nighaṇṭu—See RĀMA

Kavidīpikā—See VIKRAMĀDITYA

Kavijanasevadhi—See ĀDINĀTHA KAVI

Kavijivana Nighaṇṭu—See DHARMARĀJA

KAVIRĀṢASAḤ

He must be the pedantic author of Rakṣasakāvya (Burnell. p. 50a).

Sadarthanirṇayaḥ
(   )   Sk.

A lexicon of words having six meanings.

Burnell.	p. 51a Tel.	XXXVII9	6 (23-28)
Mysore I.	p. 610 Dn.	A 247	3 (7-9)

The work is also noticed in TD. IX. p. 3913. No. 5066.

KAVIRAJAŚEKHARA

Nānādeśīyakośaḥ
( ) Sk.

The lexicon containing words from the most prominent of the Prākrits like the Māghadhi, Paisaci etc.

TD. IX.	p. 3769 Dn.	4766	4

KEŚAVA

Composed the work iu +1660. (Vol. I. Intdn. p. XIV).

Kalpadrukośa
(+1660) Sk.

The biggest synonymous lexicon divided into three skandhas or main branches viz., Bhumi, Bhuvas, and Svarga each of which is further divided into a number of Prakāṇdas or sub-branches. A large number of abbreviations are used for showing genders, and, in order to make each group of synonyms as complete as possible wherever any member of a compound can be replaced by its synonym, the compound is not given in its usual form but as such and such a word or its synonym following or preceding such and such a word or its synonym. The method is useful as it shows which parts of a compound are permanent and which commutable.

MD ? Suppl. XXVI	p. 10233 Dn.	15483	212
MT, III. pt. i. B.	p. 3398 Gr.	R. 2449 +1917-18	112
TD. XI.	p. 3744 Dn.	4739	206
	p. 3745 Dn.	4740	178
	p. 3746 Dn.	4741	179
Stein.	p. 33 Dn.	433	143
Adyar Add.	p. 43 Gr.	36. A. 2.	865
Adyar	p. 23b	1125	—
Hz. III.	1931	—	179
Adyar.	p. 332 Gr.	—803	433
W.	p. 225	807	—
Mysore I.	p. 604 Kan.	A. 426	220
	p. 604 Dn.	A. 146	92
Oxf.	p. 189[9]	433	175
PUL. II.	p. 110 Dn.	1556 Sam. 1972	164
SB.	p. 289	17 Sam. 1892	111
Baroda: (1928)	Ed. with a critical Introduction in English by Prof. Rāmāvatara Śarma, in two volumes. Dn. characters, Gaekwad's Ori. Ser. No. 42 Vol. II.	Ori. Inst. Vol. I. pp. iv, v.-vi, vii-lii (Intdn.); lx-lxii List of lexicons); 1-2. Conten.	
Baroda: (1932)	Index Volumes Ed. by Shrikānta Sarma, G.O.S. No. Lx.	1-485. Vol. II. pp. 283.	

KEŚAVA PAṆḌITA

Siddhamantra
(+13th cent.) Sk.

A treatise of the nature of materia medica; the substances are grouped according as they are considered effective removing Vāta, pitta and kapha or any combination of these.

MD. XXIII	p. 9006 Dn.	13379	36[1]
BORI. D. xvi. Pt. i.	310 Dn.	553/1892-95 Sam. 1897	10
	311 Dn.	955/1891-95 Sam. 1673	
K:	p. 222 Dn.	96	28

KESAVASVAMIN

Son of Krsnapuradeva and pupil of Bhavaskandar. He was a Samavedin and belonged to Srivatsagotra; an inhabitant of a village Rajendracola. Rajarajacola who was the Viceroy of Vengi in Andhra form +1034-1089 was his patron. H may be placed in the +12th century. (Adyar: p. 345).

Nanarthaarnavasanksepa
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of homonymous words with their different meanings arranged in six sections (Kandas). The first section deals with words of one syllable, second with those of two and so on. Each section is further divided into five chapters (adhyayas) viz., Strilingadhyaya, Pumlingadhaya, Napmsakalingadhaya, Vacyalingadhaya and Nanalingadhyaya. The words are arranged in alphabetical order in each chapter.

Granthapura.	p. 95 Mal.	2030	
		2031	
	p. 193 Dn.	3866	
	"	3867	
	"	3868	
	"	3869	
	"	3870	
	"	3871	
"	"	3872	
	"	3874	
Adyar	p. 345 Mal.	839	141
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 62	3433	
Trivandrum: (1913)	Ed. by Mn. T. Ganapati Sastri MSS.No. XXIII, XXIX, XXXI in three parts.	Trivandore Govt Press Part I, Kandas 1 and 2, Part II, Kanda 3, pp. (3), 226, Part III Kandas 4 5 and 6 pp. (3), 107.	

KEYADEVA PANDITA

Pathyapathyavibohhaka
( ) Sk.

An exhaustive treatise on the materia medica in eight chapters called vargas (Bom. Uni). 'A dictionary of materia medica and hygiene.' Burnell.

Bom. Uni.	289 Dn.	B.M.C. 73.18 W Sak. 1694	120[1]
	by Ramachandra Sukla.		
IO. V.	2743 Dn.	1240 +1770	60[2]
L. vi.	p. 125 Dn.	2059 Sam. 1767	118
Burnell.	p. 72a Dn.	XLIX. 5390	249[3]
		5391 +1800	227
CS. X.Q	p. 32 N.	42	143
W.	p. 319	1748	117
AK.	p. 61 Dn.	931	192

For other MSS. see Adyar Add. p. 69; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 70; Pul. p. 245 and Burnell. p. 72a (No. XLIX-5392).

Lahore (1923):	Ex. by Mohan.	Surendra	Maharchand Lachchmandas Part. I.

KH. AMIR

(1) *'Ilm-i Majlis*
( ) Per / Per

A glossary of literary and spoken Persian idioms.

OUL ; 987;

(2) *Lubb-i Lubab*
(1818) Per / Per; India.

A glossary of nouns of the Persian language.

B 9/36 ; 816; 75 ff; Nq (1827)

(3) *Muṣṭalaḥāt wa Maḥāwarāt*
( ) Per / Per ;

A dictionary of idioms and figurative terms of the Persian language.

OUL ; 1164 ;

KHĀN M.B. NI'MATU'LLĀH ṢIDDĪQĪ

The author lived at Harharpur in Orissa.

Farhang-i Khānī
(1760–61) Per/Per ; India ; Orissa.

A general dictionary.

ASB PMC Cur 377 ; 527 ; 266 ff ; S (19th c.) ; incomplete.

KHAṬĪB RUSTAM AL-MAULAWĪ

Wasīlatu'l-Maqāṣid
(1497–98) Per / Ṭur ;

A vocabulary of Persian words explained in Turkish and accompanied by a Persian grammar in Turkish verse. Its full title is *Wasīlatu'l-Maqāṣid ilā Aḥsanu'l- Marāṣ.d.*

It is divided into three *Bāb* and a *Khātimah*: dealing respectively with verbs, synonyms, nouns and terms.

The first and third *Bāb* are arranged alphabetically according to the first letter.

Bod PMC 1/998 ; 1687 ; 140 ff ; mixed

Kitāb Khalqu'l-Insan—See ABU ISHAQ IBRAHIM B. AS-SARIAN-NAHWI

Kitābu'l-Maqsur wal Mamdud—See ABU'L-ABBAS AHMAD B M.B. AL-WALID B.M. AT-TAMINI AL-MISRI

Kitābu'l-Masadir—See QADI ABU ALI AL-HUSAIN B. AHMAD ZAUJANI

Kitābu'l-Ta'lil—See ISMA'IL B. 'ALI B. ISHAQ

Kitābu't-Ta'rifat—See S. ALI B.M. AL-JURJANI

Komalakośasangnahah—See TIRTHASVAMIN

Kośākalpataru—See VISANATHA VAIDYA

Kosaratnākara
( ) Tib. and Skt.

Tibetan-Sanskrit dictionary. Tibetan in a running hand and Sanskrit in Kaithi.

B.C.L	p. 39	lviii	47

Kriyānighanṭuh
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of Sanskrit verbs arranged into different groups according to their meaning.

Adyar VI.	807 Tel.	28.A.25	5
	808 Gr.	24M. 11	

Mysore (1906): Ed. by Dharmadhikari Chakravarthi Iyengar of Mysore in Telugu characters.

KṚṢṆAKAVI

Son of Lakṣaṇa and Mallikā ; composed the work in +1768 and the commentary in +1781. (MD. III. p. 1200).

Vadibhāṣikakośah, Savyākhyāḥ
(+18th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of Sanskrit language which gives alternative forms of certain words It is divided into eleven sections (sargas) and contains 1111 verses. Text is followed by a commentary by the author himself.

MD. III	p. 1200 Dn.	1756	363
Mysore I.	p, 609 Kan.	676	251

KṢĪRASVĀMIN

The most important and oldest commentator on Amarakosa, a native of Central India and a devotee of Siva; his name seems to have been suggested by the name of the God Kṣhiresvara Mahadeva at Kakupada near Kanuj ; flourished in the second half of the eleventh century.[5] According to Saryasvati Mahal Library Catalogue of Skt. MSS. Vol. IX p. 3811 the author was a native of Uttiramerur in Chinglepet District. His other wotks.

Kshiratatarangini or *Dhātuvṛtti* (2) *Nipātāvyayopasarga Vṛtti* (3) *Amṛtatarangani* (ref. to in *Kshiratarangini*) (4) *Nighantu Vṛtti* (mentioned by Devaraja in his *Nirukta nirvacana*) and (5) *Gavavṛtti* (mentioned by Vardhaman in his *Guṇaratnamahodarhi*).

Amarakośa Ṭikā Amarakośodghāṭana
(+11th cent.) Sk.

The earliest extant commentary un the *Amarakośa*,

Lucid and simple supporting or criticising the text with the help of more than an hundred authorities.[4] The commentary is also called *Namaparayana.*

Bom. Uni.	114 Dn.	B.M.C 72.5	72
IO. 1	952 Dn.	2776	268
	953 Dn.	495 Sam. 1867	268
TD. IX.	p. 3610 Dn.	4934	245
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	577	160
Report.	p. XXXII 333 Dn.	Sam. 1690	310
BDRAS.	102 Dn.	BD. 85 Sam. 1885	21
IO. II. Pt. i.	5149 Dn.	Burnell 491 + 1870	72
K.	p. 92 Dn.		80
PUL.	p. 107 Mal	1516	171
	p. 107 Dn.	1517	2-81[3]
Whish	152 Mal.	Whish. No. 155 (1) + +19th cent. 137+39+(1)	

For other MSS. see: Granthapura; 2051, 3877-82,

CPB p. 20, Peters. III. 397; Report. XXXII. 3 32; RRI. 2378,

Berhampore (1887)	Amarasimha's *Nāmaliṅgānuśasana* with the commentaries of Kṣīravamin and Rāyamukuta and with extracts from several commentaries. Ed by Anundoram Borooch.	Arunodaya Press. pp. (3), XVI, 176
Poona. 1913. :	The Namalinganusasana Amara Kosa) of Amara Simha with the commentary of Kṣīrasvāmin. Ed. with critical notes, an essay on the time of Amarasimha and Kṣīrasvamin by Kṛshnaji Govinda Oka.	Law Printing Press p. (ii), 9 (i), 240, 15, 106 (i),

KUMBHĪNASĀDHIPA

Sābdapradīpikā
( ) Sk.

A brief vocabulary of unusual homonyms arranged according to the final consonants (Burnell)[1]

Mysore I.	p. 609 Tel.	A. 250	27-59[2]
Burnell.	p. 50 Tel.	XXXIV (10, 463)	23 (38-60)

Laddatra'l-Hawān—See HUSAIN HUSAINI TAIYYABI SADR-JAHAN

Ladu'l-Jawahir—See WALIM

LAKṢMAṆAŚĀSTRIN

He was the son of Visvesvarasāstrin.

A concise commentary on *Amarkaśa.*

IO. II	972 Dn.	1758 +19th cent.	252

LAKṢMĪNARASIMHA

Sañjīvanī
( ) Sk.

A classified vocabulary of synonyms in two kandas with a very brief section of homonyms.

Burne II.	p. 48b Tel.	XVIII (10.54)	49

LALAMAHATABRAY

He complied the work for Wilkins in Calcutta.

Bhuriprayogaḥ-Akṣarapurvapadakramaḥ
( ) Sk. Calcutta

The codex contains the words of Bhuriprayoga[1]

arranged alphabetically, in two parts. The first part contains about 3730 words according to the note on the fiy-leaf.

IO. Pt. ii,	1048 Dn.	2816	2–21

Lalitavatī—See DIGAMBARA BHAṬṬAH

Laṭā'ifu'l-Lughat—See 'ABDU'L-LAṬĪF B. ABDULLĀH AL 'ABBĀSĪ.

Laxminivāsābhidhānam—See ŚIVARĀMA

Laxīcagraphic Material—See WILSON

Liṅgānuśasanaṭippaṇi See—ŚRĪRĀMAŚARMAN

Liṅgānsuśsanaddharaḥ—See JAYANANDANASŪRI

LIṄGĀYA SŪRI

Also known as *Liṅgasūri* or *Liṅganasūri* or *Liṅga Bhaṭṭa* son of Vangala Kamaya Bhattopadhyaya,[10] a Telugu Brahmin; flourished in the +18th cent.[11] The author seems to have been earlier than Mallinatha (+14th cent.) as this commentary has been quoted by him in his *Vaiayavsamsadhakara* (Adyar. VI. No. 946)

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyakhya; Amarakośapadavṛtih (+18th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on *Nāmaliṅgānuśasana* of Amarasimha.

MD. III.	p. 1156 Tel.	1697	414
	p. 1158 Tel.	1698	103[2]
	by Devarakonda Venkatavarasankulu		
	p. 1159 Tel.	1699	182[3]
		1700	204[4]
	p. 1159 Tel.	1701	264
		1702	266[5]
		1703	228[6]
	by Sagantu Gavararaju Lingam Bhatta		
	p. 1160 Tel.	1704	120[3]
		1705	322[7]
MT. II. Pt. i. A.	p. 1562 Tel.	R. 1260	252
TD. IX.	p. 3829 Gr.	4960	148
	pt 3833 Dn.	4965	40[2]
	p. 3833	4966	44
	p. 3834 Dn.	4967	46[6]
	p. 3834 Gr.	4968	127[6]
Cg. I	p. xii Tel.	84	132[3]
Hz. I.	298 Tel.	—	63[8]
" II.	458 Tel.	—	30[2]
Mysore I.	p. 606 Tel.	586	64[2]
	"	1697	163[2]
	p. 606 Tel.	2237	81[3]
Burnell.	p. 45b Dn.	5533 +1750	49[1]
	"	5538	56[2]
	"	5549	52–102[3]
	"	5582	64[4]
	p. 45b Tel.	10395	46[1]
	p. 45b Tel.	10396	68
	p. 45b Gr.	10397	127[4]
	p. 45b Tel.	10398 +1700	37[5]
	p. 45b Gr.	10399 +1650	149

Moodbidri. p. 116 Kan. 651 124

Ujjain 1160 332 252

VVRI. 1424 Tel. 6097 134

Cabaton. I p. 101 Gr. +19th cent. 614 194[1]

1. MS. found with Gurubālaprabodhikā ; contains commentary from the beginning to the end of Vaisyavarga.

Adyar. Add. p. 42a Tel. 22.C.31 338[2]

2. Codex contains commentary on the third kāṇḍa.

" 22.C.32 243[3]

3. Contains commentary from the beginning to Digvarga.

p. 42a Gr. 22.C.33 178[4]

4. Contains commentary from the beginnig to the end of Vanauṣadhi Varga.

22.C.34 35[5]

5. Contains commentary on Simhādi Varga and Manuṣyavarga.

" 22.C.35 26[4]

" 22.C.36 14[4]

p. 42a Tel. 22.C.39 62[6]

6. Contains commentary on Vāgvarga only.

" 23.C.3 182[7]

7. Contains commentary on the first kāṇḍa complete.

" 26.B.7 120[8]

p. 42a Gr. 29.C 22 66[8]

29.D.22 83[8]

8. Contains commentary on the second and third kāṇḍas complete.

p. 42a Tel. 29.M.16 232[9]

p. 42b Tel. 30.D.32 390[9]

" 30.J.14 200[9]

9. Contains commentary on the second kāṇḍa only.

" 30.L.33 88[8]

p. 42b Gr. 30.K.4 124[8]

p. 42b Tel. 31.F.31 268[10]

SBM. 960 Tel. 139 182

961 Gr. 1261 228

962 Tel. 163 141

963 Tel. 741 132

964 N. 1083 179

Mysore I. p. 608 Kan. 224 15–17[8]

For other MSS. see Adyar VI. p. 373, 376. Catal. Nos. 946-62 all these 17 MSS. appear to be identical with those noticed on p. 42a and b of the Adyar Add.

List of Sanskrit words from Amarakośa
( ) Sk.

A polyglot vocabulary consisting of Sanskrit words selected from the *Amarakysa* with their equivalents arranged in parallei columns in 13 modern Indian dialects, namely. Vol. II : Sanskrit ; Mahārāṣtra Bhāṣā, Gujjara bhāṣā, Karnātaka bhāṣā, Telugu and Tamil, Vol. II : Sanskrit, Kaṣmiri, Panjābi-Jullundhur, Hindi, Parabati – Utkalabhāṣā (Uriya).

The work was prepared for Colebrooke.

IO. 1. ii. 1066 Dn. 156 189

1607 Dn. 157 185

LOKANĀTHAŚARMAN

Amarakośa Tilaka-Padamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Amnrakosa.*

IO. ii.	983 Ben.	569	187
Hpr. 1.	p. 11 Ben.	10	127

Lubb-i Labāb—See KH. AMIR

Lughāt-i Alamgiriyah—See FADIL M. DEHLAWĪ

Lughāt-i Halīmī—See LUTFU'LLAH B. ABU YUSUF

Lughāt-i Hasan—See S. KH. HASAN

Lughāt-i Ni'matu'llah—See NI'MATU'LLAH B. AHMAD B. MUBARAK RUMI

Lughātu'l-Jauhar wa Asmā'u'l-Jawāhir wa Manāfi'hā.

A dictionary of gems and precious stones.

BM AMC/52; 38/1; 1–20 ff; N (16th c.)

LUṬFU'LLĀH B. ABĪ YŪSUF

Better known as Ḥalīmī Chelapī. Flourished in the early 16th c. and died in 1516 (cf. Gibb's History of the Ottoman poetry, vol. II, p. 267). The work is also known as *Baḥru'l-Gharā'ib.*

Lughāt-i Halīmī
(Circa 1610) Per / Tur; Turkey.

A Persian-Turkish lexicon.

C Supp. 1; 1106; 145 ff; N.

LUṬFU'LLĀH IBN ABĪ YŪSUF AL-ḤATIMI

Qā'imah-i Luṭfu'llāh
(Circa 1515) Per / Tur.

Undertaken as a commentary on the author's own work, a dictionary called *Baḥru'l-Gharā'ib,* the *Qā'imah* (or *Qāsimah* as mentioned by Rieu) (BM, PMC, 2/515a) is a very useful Persian Turkish dictionary. It is divided into two *Daftar* dealing respectively with words and obscure phrases occurring in the said original. The arrangement is in the modern alphabetical order.

Bod PMC 1/993; 1688; 363 ff; Nq: three copies: 1689, 1690 (only *Daftar* 1).

M. 'ALĪ ZINDARUDĪ

Majmau'l-Amṯāl
(1639) Per / Per;

A dictionary of Persian idioms.

MKSJ PMC; *Lughat* 76; 2 copies: *Lughat* 77; bound with another dictionary bearing the same little but a different authorship.

M. AS'AD

Bhajatu'l-Lughat
( ) Tur / Ar / Per; Turkey.

A general dictionary of the Turkish language. The words are explained both in Arabic and Persian

C Supp 1; 201; 317 ff; N.

M.B. ABŪ BAKR B. 'ABDU'L-QĀDIR AR-RĀZĪ (d. 1281)

Mukhtāru'ṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ.
(Circa 1260) Ar / Ar; M.E.

An abridgement of the Sihah of al-Jauhari with additions.

BM AM Supp 578; 850; 374 ff; Nq (1629).

Pub: Cairo 1872, 1875, 1884, 1886 and 1887.

M.B. DĀ'UD B.M.B. MAḤMŪD

Miftāḥu'l-Fuḍalā
( ) Per / Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

MKSJ PMC; Lughat 92; defective at the end.

M.B. YŪSUF

Jawāhiru'l-Lughat
( ) Ar / Ar;

A dictionary of medicine.

Mad IM/3; 271; 71 ff; Nq; the MS. appears to be new; text incomplete; see also IM/1. No. 179.

M.B. YŪSUF AṬ-ṬABĪB AL-HIRAWĪ

A physician of Herat. He dedicated the present work to the Vazir Ẓahīru'd-dīn M. Amir Beg. He died in 1526 (vide a note in MKSJ MS)

Baḥru'l-Jawāhir
(Circa 1522) Ar; Herat.

A medical dictionary. The work was compiled from various medical books and dictionaries Twenty of these are enumerated in the preface amongst them works as late as the Qāmūs and the Ṣurāh. Some of the explanations are Persian.

IO AMC 283; 1024; 365 ff; N (1648) 3 copies: 1025 and 1026; the latter copy bears a seal of one Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān (d. 1754).

R AMC 469; *Ṭibb* 25; 500 ff; Nq. two copies; *Ṭibb* 26.

MKSJ AMC 165; *Ṭibb* 6 —; (1804)

by Skāh Qudratu'llāh M. Qadiri b. Ghulam Makhdum; four copies: *Ṭibb* 7, 8 and 9.

M. BAYAZĪD DĀDZA'Ī AURANGĀBĀDĪ

Miftāḥu'l-Lughat
( ) Per / Per; India-Aurangabad.

A short dictionary.

MKSJ — ; *Lughat* 93;

M. ḤABĪBU'LLĀH

Flourished during the reign of Maḥmud Shāh.

Tarjumah-i Qābūs
(1734) Per / Ar; India.

Persian translation of al-Qābūs, also called Qāmūs) of Majdu'd-din Abū Ṭāhir Ferozābādi which is a general lexicon of the Arabic language.[8]

BM 2511 ; Add 16754; 392 ff; Nq; 2 copies: 16155.

Bod 1993 ; 1674; 361 ff; Nq; defective

OUL ; 417

CM pp. 97–99; No. 157 to 160; 1245 ff; Tq (18th c); four volumes.

Buh pp. 197, 198; 253 and 254; 587 ff; Nq (1813); two volumes.

MKSJ ; Lughat 57, 58;

SCL ; Lughat 273 and 374;

M. ḤUSSAIN RAQUIM (SHIRĪN SHKHAN) MADRĀSĪ

The author lived under the patronage of Nawwāb M. Ghauṣ Khān of Karnatac.

Baḥr-i 'Ajam
(1851–1856) Per/Per; India; Karnatac

ASB PMC Cur 378; 530; 239 ff; Nq (July 24, 1858)

SL ; *Lughat* 86; supplement is *Bāḥr-i 'Ajam* by the same author and entitled as *Damīmah-i Baḥr-i-'Ajam*. Date of composition 1369.

Pub: Madras A.H. 1277 (1860)

M. MAHADĪ

Gulzār-i 'Ajam
( ) Per / Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

OUL ; 156;

M. SA'DU'LLAH

Nūru'ṣ-Ṣabāḥ fī Ishratiṣ-Ṣurāḥ
( ) Per / Per:

A commentary on the *Ṣurāḥ* of Abu'l-Faḍl M. Al-Jamāl al-Qarashi, which is an abridgement of the well-known Arabic lexicon called *aṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ* of Abū Nesr Ismā'il b. Hammad al-Jauharī.

OUL ; 985;

Ma'alijat-i Iskandariyay—See DILER JUNG BAHADUR

Madanavinoda Nighaṇṭu
(+1375) Sk.

The work describes medical plants, various articles of food and drink in fourteen chapters. It is of considerable repute, including as it does the common vegetable, mineral and animal substances of medical value Among articles of diet the flesh of horses, elephants, donkeys, sparrows, parrots, etc. are mentioned and their qualities described.

Bom. Uni.	293	BMC. 58,24	83[2]
IO. V.	2745 Dn.	795 +1750	81
	2746 Dn.	42a	111
	2747 Dn.	2038a +1811	154
L II.	p. 264 Dn:	860	54

CS. X.	p. 35 N.	47 Sam. 1730	67
	p. 38 Ben.	48 Sam. 1735	60[4]
Bik.	p. 647 N.	1412	155
Stein.	p. 185 Kas.	3107	78
Br. Mus.	513 Nepali.	or.9. +1831	83

(For other MSS. see under Medicine).

Benares: (1922)	Ed. by Trayanbaka Sastri with notes.	Hitacintaka Perss, pp. 16.172.

Madanapala—See MADANAVINODANIGHAṆṬU under Medicine.

Madanavinoda Nighaṇṭu—See MADANAPALA

Madaru'l-Afaḍil—See ALAHDAD FAYḌI B. ASADU'L-LAH 'ALLAMA 'ALĪ SHAER SARHINDI

Madinatu'l-Iṣlaḥ—See NAJMU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ B M. MURAD HUSAINI RIḌWI MASHHADI

MAḤMŪD B. SH. ABU'L-WAḤID B. QAḌĪ SHAMSU'D-DĪN BARELWĪ

Maḥmūdatu'l-Lughat
(1733) Per / Per; India.

A general dictionary.

MKSJ — ; Lughat 82

OUL — ; 363

SCL — ; Lughāt 140; 2 copies; Lughāt 279.

MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR AZ-ZAMAKHSHARI

His full name was Jaru'llāh Abu'l-Qāsim Maḥmūd b. Umar b.m. Az-Zamakhshari. He was a celebrated philologist of the 12th c. He died in 1143. The present work was composed at the instance of 'Ala'u'd-daulah Abu'l-Muzaffar Aziz b. Khwarizm Shāh (ruled 1127–56).

Muqaddimatu'l-Adab
(Circa 1130) Ar / Ar; M.E.

A general dictionary of the Arabic language. It is divided into 5 *Qism* and is arranged according to nouns and verbs.

BM AM Supp 582; 356; 190 ff; N (1460)

Ahmad b. Yusuf b. 'Ainal b. Ishaq b. Ibrahim

B 20/16 ; 1978; 164 ff; N 1271)

R AMC 518; 101; 522 ff; N.

Pub: Leipzig (1844)

MAḤMŪD B. 'UMAR B MAḤMŪD B. MANṢŪR

Muhazzibu'l-Asmā'
( ) Per / Per;

A dictionary of nouns.

MKSJ PMC; Lughat-Lughai 105[1]; —

1. 3 copies: *Lughat* 106; 107, bound with *Niṣāb-i Badilī*

Maḥmūdu'l-Lughat—See MAḤMŪD B. SH. ABU'L-WAHID B. QAḌĪ SHAMSU'D-DĪN BARELWI

Majmau'l-Amsāl—See M. 'ALĪ ZINDARŪDI

Majmau'l Bihar—See SH. M. TAHIR FATANI GUJRATI

Majmau'l-Lughat-i Khani—See NI'MATU'LLĀH AL-HASAN ASH-SHIRAZI WASTI

Ma La Yasa'u t-Tabib Jihluhbu—See JAMALU'D-DĪN YUSUF B. ISMA'IL B. ILYAS AL-BAGHDADI ASH-SHAFA'I' AL-JUWAINI

Manahilu'l-Anzar—See MEDICINE
(+1483) Per I Per; India; Gujrat.

A dictionary of medicine.

Manamañjarī—See NANDAKAVI

MANDANAMIŚRA

Different from Maṇḍana Misra *alias* Suresvarācārya.

Nānārthaśabdānusāsanam
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of homonyms alphabetically arranged according to the finals. This a seems to be based on the *Vaijayanti* to a considerable extent.

Burnell	p. 50a Tel.	XXXII (10.464)	14 (46–59)

MADHAVAKARA

'*Paryāyaratnamālā*' by Rājavallabha' judging from the beginning seems to be identical with this work (CC. II. p. 73b). There is another *Paryāyaratnamālā* by Mahesvara Misra of which a MS. is in Bible. Nat. of Paris (Gr. 24) 10 2740) and also Govt. Ori. MSS. Library, Madras vide MD. III p 15777.

See *Mādhavanidhna* (*Rugviniścaya*) of the author under medicine.

Paryāyaratnamālā
(+8th-10th cent.) Sk.

A synoymic vocabulary of medical terms. Contains a good many words from the then current popular speech as names of medical plants, herbs and other substances which for the most part are still known by those names in Bengal ( ). The work treats of food, drinks, baths, dress, habitation and other subjects of hygiene and includes also the names of a number of medicines in classes.

L.I.	p. III Ben.	207	13
" IX.	p. 233 Ben.	3150	13
IO. V.	2740 Dn.	1511 e. +1801	25 (173–197)
Vangiya	p. 254 Ben.	489 Sak. 1721	28[2] (2–29)
C.S.C.X.	p. 41 Ben.	51	31[3]

MAHĀDEVA

Also known as Vedānti Mahādeva, pupil of Svayamprakāsatīrtha; another of Sankhya Sutra Vrttisara and Viṣṇusahasranāmatika (+1664)[1] Adyar. p. 330 No. 800).

Uṇādikyaśḥ
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of works, formed by adding Uṇādi affixes according to the Uṇādi rules a of Pāṇini, with their meanings.

Adyar.	p. 330 Dn.	800	53
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 17	833	
Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	953 Sam. 1802	39
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	573	30

MAHĀKṢAPAṆAKA

A Kashmirian; lived in the first half of the tenth century. (See P.K. Gode: 'he date of Mahakṣapaṇaka's Anekārthadhvani Mañjarī' in Festscharift Moriz Winternitz, Leipzig, 1933 pp. 89-91) or roughly +925. His other work is Ekakṣarakosa (CC. I. p. 435b).

1) *Anekārthadhvanimañjarī*
(+10th cent.) Sk.

A dictionary of homonyms in three chapters, which respectively devote whole, one-half and one-quarter of a stanza for the several words taken for interpretation. The work is available in several recensions.

MD. III	p 1106 Tel	1589	12
	p. 1109 Tel	1590	
	p. 1110 Dn.	1591	16
MD. Suppl. XXXI.	p. 11159 Nn.	17595	37
BBRAS.	90. Dn.	BD. 53	12
Br. Mus.	398 Jn.	Add 26,434 +17th cent.	5 (74–79)
Bom. Uni.	96 Dn.	B.M.C. 25	14
	by Kāsīnātha Bhaṭṭa		
	97 Dn.	BS. 20	14
	by Kāsīnātha Bhaṭṭa.		
	97 Dn.	BS. 20 Sam. 1666	14
	by Madhusudana		
	98 Dn.	BMC. 106	33

	99 Dn.	BMC. 92	6
	100 Dn.	BMC. 31	10
L. IV.	p. 28 N.	1404	14
MT. III	p. 2270 Dn.	R. 2017	15
	p. 3273 Dn.	R. 2372 +1912–18	12
IO. Vol. I. Pt. ii.	1029 Dn.	2533b +16th cent.	
	1030 Dn.	2544 +19th cent.	13
	5165 Dn.	3365 +1632	17
	5166 Dn.	Aufrect 82 I	1–56; 57–73
	5167 Dn.	Aufrect 82 II	38
	by Th. Aufrect		
TD. IX.	p. 3720 Dn.	4713	19
	p. 3722 Dn.	4714	10
	p. 3723 Dn.	4715	10
	,,	4716	19
	p. 3724 Dn.	4717	18
	p. 3725 Dn.	4719	13
	p. 3726 Dn.	4720	14
		4721	12
Stein.	p. 52 Dn.	404	26
		480	6
	p. 52 Dn.	965	9

Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	839	39
	,,	840	7
	,,	841	8
	,,	842 Sam. 1823	19
		843	23
BORI.			
	2340 Dn.	1730 +19th cent.	11
	2341 Dn.	1119 (1) +18th cent.	
K.	p. 90 Dn.	Sak. 1726	15
PUL. II.	p. 106 Dn.	1489 Sam. 1883	
	,,	1490 Sam. 1893	14
	,,	1493 Sam. 1620	10
	,,	1493 Sam. 1898	
Ujjain	1173	2165	12
VVRI.	1378 Dn.	592	10
	1383 Dn.	3289	17
Mag. Nag. Uni.	154	1491 24/K. 94a 45761	
Cabaton. I.	p. 100 N.	610 I–	—

For other MSS. see: BBRAS. 91 : 10. Vol. I pt. ii No. 1031; CPB. p. 13 Nos 146–155, p. 621 Nos. 6933–6934; SBM. 949 and 950 (Name of author not mentioned); SB. p. 298; Ak. p. 45 No. 681–683, VVRI. 1379–82, 1384–86.

Benares : (1865)	Ed. text only in Dvādasa Kosānam Samgraha.		

(2) *Ekākṣarakoṣaḥ*
(+10th cent.)

A vocabulary of monosyllables.

Stein.	Dn.	435	9
CPB	p. 57	615	—

MAHĀDEVA

Also known as Vedānti Mahādeva ; Pupil of Svayamprākasatirtha, wrote a commentary on *Viṣṇusahasranāma stotra* in +1694. (Bom. Uni. 112).

Amarakoṣavyākhyā : Budhamanoramā
(+17th cent) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakoṣa*.

Bom. Uni.	112 Dn.	B.M C. 32.20 Sam. 180	
	by Vrajanatha at Kasi.		
L. II.	p. 246 N.	846 Sam. 1802	97
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	610	171
PUL. II.	p. 109 Dn.	1539	91

MAHAN. VIKRAMASIMHA

Son of Madanapāla and grandson of Thakkura Jajaga, the famous religious head of a Pragvata (Porwad) family, a native of Anahillapataka, the capital of Gujarat.[2]

Pārasīśabdānuśāsana.
( ) Sk.

An important Persian-Sanskrit dictionary in five sections ; composed in Sanskrit-Prakrit Rekhta verse. There are also some verses in Persian composed in Sanskrit metric (Sardula Vikridita) ; which perhaps may represent a different dialect of Persian. Though the Persian word is placed first and next its Sanskrit equivalent, sometimes this order is reversed. The importance of the work lies in its bearing on the linguistic history of India.

The five chapters deal respectively with (1) names of common objects (III verses) (2) names of substances (69 verses) (3) names of qualities (15 verses) (4) names of actions in verbs (31 verses) and (5) miscellaneous words (35 verses)

Woolner's MS. (Woolner's Commemoration Volume)	p. 119 N.	258b

Dravyāvalīnighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A medical dictionary in verse in 2 parts. The first part enumerates the different synonyms of each medicine.

BORI. D. I. Pt. 1.	105 Dn.	895/1887-91 Sam. 1924	54
	106 Dn.	894/1887-91	
	(See under Medicine for more MSS)		

MAHENDRASŪRI

A Jaina author ; pupil of Hemacandra (?) (See Peters. IV Ind. of authors. p xc,). See *Yantrarāja* of the author under Astronomy.

Anekārthakairavakarā Kaumudi
(+ 14th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Anekārthasaṅgraha*—a dictionary of homonyms by Hemacandra.

BBRAS.	92 Dn.	E.D. 78 Sam. 1570	52
Peters. I.	p. 122 Dn.	234	210
Report.	XLV Dn.	702	184
BORI. Pt. i.	2346 Dn.	541 + 16th cent.	262
	2347 Dn.	3355 + 16th cent.	240

MAHEŚVARA

Son of Brahma and grandson of Kesava. His seventh ancestor, Haricandra, was the court physician of King Sahasarika and wrote a commentary on the Caraka-Samhitā. Besides the present work he wrote another lexicon, the *Śabdabhedaprakāśa* and *Sahasarikacarita* (a Poem) ? 1. Wilson. Essays III. pp. 214-215 2. CC. I. p. 565a.

Śabdabhedaprakāśa
(+12th cent.)

A vocabulary of words spelled in different ways; contains two chapters: *Śabdabheda* and *Uṣmabheda*. It is generally appended to *Viśvaprakāśa*—another lexicon by the author.

BBRAS.	110 Dn.	B.D. 292	
	111 Dn.	BI. 17	15
Peters. IV.	p. 33 Dn.	862	20
Bom. Uni.	127 Dn.	BMC. 8.21	
Br. Mus.	396 Jn.	Gr.5246 +17th cent.	60
L. I.	p. 118 Ben.	223	3
IO. I.	1038 Ben.	1334a	3
Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	4133	22
Hz. III	1846	—	11
Adyar.	p. 404 Dn.	1011	13 (87–99)
W.	p. 262	1706	9
Peters. I.	p. 119 Dn.	184	17
" II.	p. 189 Dn.	100	101
" IV.	p. 33 Dn.	862	20
Oxf.	p. 188³ Ben.	492	3 (13–15)
	p. 92 Dn.	— Sam. 1867	10
Osf. II	p. 120a	1106 +1750	XVI
BL.	p. 62 Dn.	128 Sak. 1776	18

For other MSS. see BBRAS. 112; Adyar p. 406. Nos. 1012-1016 W. p. 264 (fr.); PUL. II p. 112, No. 1599. No. of MSS. of the work noticed: 23 Dn, 2 Ben., Jn.

2) *Viśvaprakāśa*
(+1111) Sk.

A homonymic lexicon in two sections called parichedas, in which the words are arranged according to their final consonants and their number of syllables; there is a collection of indeclinables at the end arranged in the same order but without subgrouping after the syllables; explicit terms indicating the genders of words are not made use of. "The work is of great value in the enquiry into the comparative dates of various other lexicons." The work has been quoted, pilfered and abused by Medinīkāra.

MD.	p. 1190 Tel.	1745	136
	"	1746	136
	p. 1191 Tel.	1747	304
	p. 1191 Gr.	1748	215
" XXVII	p. 10414 Dn.	15787	309
MT. I. i. B.	p. 772 Gr.	R. 552	76
	by Venkatavaradārya		
" III. i. A.	p. 2734 Tel.	1979 (a)	a 72b (5–75)
	by Sistavisvapati.		
" C	p. 4138 Tel.	R. 2887	97
" IV. i. C.	p. 6051 Gr.	R. 4097	123
Bom. Uni.	125 Dn.	B.M.C. 22.7	52
	126 Dn.	B.S. 342 Sak. 1450	92
L. IV.	p. 154 N.	1581 Sak. 1619	133

IO. I. ii.	1001 Dn.	1539	128
	1002 Dn.	322 +19th cent	172
TD. IX.	p. 3884 Dn.	5033	133
	p. 3886 Dn.	5034	135
	p. 3887 Dn.	5035	130
	p 3887 Gr.	5036	65
	p. 3888 Gr.	5037	101
	p. 3889 Gr.	5038	92
	p. 3890 Dn.	5039	131
	by Laudaga Mahadev		
	p. 3891 Dn.	5040	100
	Visvaprakāsa (contd.)		
Stein.	p. 54 Kas.	479	91
BBRAS.	107 Dn.	B.D. 112 Sak. 1683	58
	108 Dn.	B.D. 53	108
Sg.	p. xiii Gr.	90	215
Hz. II	1149 Gr.	—	50
" III	1936	—	131
Adyar	p. 398 Dn.	996	87
	p. 401 Dn.	997	122
	p. 401 Gr.	1000	83
	by Subbarāma		
	p. 402 Gr.	1002	86
	"	1003	84
W.	p. 260	1705 Sam. 1656	89
	by Jayavata		
Stein. II	XXXVII Sar.	289	58
	XXXVII	157	58
Jones and Ashburner	XIV Dn.	W. 44 Sam. 1847	111
Peters. VI	p. 263 Dn.	447 Sam. 1693	90
Oxf.	p. 177b Dn.	428	166
K.	p. 92 Dn.	—	173
BORI LIST.	p. 71 Dn.	197	166
	p. 91 Dn.	116	198
	"	117	95
PUL. II.	p. 112 Dn.	1592	51
	p. 112 Tel.	1593	80
Granthapura	3904	—	—
Nag. Uni.	2008 N.	1988 Sak. 1750	107
	2012	235	19
VVRI	1466 Dn.	1383 Sam. 1889	95
Cabaton. I	p. 105 N.	645 +18th cent.	—
	p. 105 Gr.	6454 64411	—
	p. 105 Ben.	646 +17th cent.	—

	p. 106 Gr.	647	128

For other MSS. see: Adyar p. 402, Nos 1001, 1004 and 105; p. 401 999-999; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 117; Adyar PL p. 148; Adyar Add. p, 43a (8 MSS); Bhau Daji p. 1044; Khan. p. 50; MD. III No. 1749, MT. VII. R. 5445; Rice, p. 292 (3 MSS.); PUL. II. p 112; Nos. 1594-95; ID. IX. Nos. 5041-43 (3 MSS); W. p. 224; 10 I. Nos. 1000 and 1003. No. of MSS of the work noticed is 78, Dn. 45; 16 Gr. 12 Tel 2 Sar; 1 Kas, 1 N; 1 Tam.

Benares: (1911)	Ed. by Srisilaskandhasthavira and Pandit Ratna Gopapa Bhatta. Chowkhamba Skt Series No. 160 and 168.	Vidyavilas Press pp. 1, 2, (1), 4, 193.
Kotipalli: (1913)	Ed. by Appanna Sastri with a Telugu commentary Telugu characters.	Sujanarañjini Press, pp (1), 8, 510, 4.

MAHEŚVARAḤ

Paryāyaratnamālā
( ) Sk.

A synonymous lexicon in three paricchedas.

MD. III.	p. 1177 Tel.	1735	54

MAHEŚVARA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhā Amaravivekaḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśśāsana* of Amarasimha.

MD. III.	p. 1146 Dn.	1686	334
Oudh. XVII,	p. 18 N.		146
L. LX.	p. 141 N.	3045	162
Granthapura	p. 194 Dn.	3888	
		3889	

Bombay (1882):	*Amarakosa* with Mahesvara's commentary enlarged by Raghunatha Śastri Talekar. Ed. with an index by Chintamaṇisastry Thatte under the superintendence of Dr F Killhorn	Govt. Central Book Dept. pp (3, 375, 18.
Bombay (1886):	Rev. enlarged and improved from Chintamani Sastri Tjatte's Ed of 1882 by Vamanacarya Jhalakikassa under the superintendence of Dr. R. G Bhandarkar (3rd Edn)	Govt. Central Bk. Dept. pp. (5). 376, 93.

MAHEŚVARA

Son of Ramacandra (Bhaṭṭa) surnamed Sukathanekara: disciple of Sarvaprakāsa; he may be identical with the author of Paryayaratnamala. (Adyar. p. 386).

Amarakosavyākhyā: Śiśubodhinī
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Śiśubodhinī* on the *Nāmaliṅgānu Śāsana* of Amarasimha.

Bom. Uni.	109 Dn.	BMC. 92.10	16
	110 Dn.	BMC. 92.11	36
	111 Dn.	BMC. 92. 2	
Adyar.	p. 386 Dn.	977 Sak. 1735	55

by Mahipati.

For other MSS. see; Adyar Alp. Ind. p 63 No 3163. Adyar. Add. p. 42 (38. E. 34).

MAHĪDĀSA

Son of Ramabhakta; pupil of Ratnesvara; resident of Benares. Besides the present work he is the author of *Adbhutaviveka, Iśāvasyopaniṣadbhāṣya, Ekachgarakośa*, etc. (CC. I. p. 444b). Flourished between +1530+1610 (SILH-II p. 107).

Matrkanighantu
(+16th cent.) Sk.

A small glossary on the Tantric Matrakas, in which the alphabats are employed to which power is ascribed.

Bom. Uni.	122 Dn.	BMC. 25.36	15
IO. Vol. I Pt. ii	1047 Dn.	2544C	4
CPB.	p. 367	4902	—
Peters II.	p. 197 Dn.	243 Sam. 1875	5
BORI. I.	2398 Dn.	2669 Sam. 1926	3
	by Jayapala at Ajmer		
	2399 Dn.	2788 Sam 1 95	5
	by Magnirama.		
PUL, II.	p. 112 Dn.	1582	4
	"	1583	2
	"	1584	4
Oxf. II.	p. 123a Dn.	1115 Sam. 1881	ii + 5 + xix.
Udaipur	p. 168	1442 Sam. 1897.	=

MAHĪPA

Son of Somabhava and Saubhagya Devi; lived between +1175-1434 (Intro. to the above Edn. p 4) Stein gives Sam 1430 (+1374) as the date of composition of this work (Stein p. 52).

(1) *Anekārthatilaka*
(+1374) Sk.

A dictionary in four Kāṇḍas (books) based on many ancient works. The first book deals with words having one syllable and is called Ekākṣarakāṇḍa, the second is called Dvyakṣarakāṇḍa dealing with words of two syllables, the third Tryakṣarakaṇḍa dealing with words of three syllables, and the fourth which deals with miscellaneous words is called Samkirṇavaṇakaṇḍa. The words are arranged according to alphabetical order. 'Considered by some as the latter part of author s Śabdaratnākara'—N C.C. 166b

BBRAS.	89 Jn.	BD.	31
Stein.	p. 52 Dn.	309	32
PUL II	p. 106 Dn.	1487	37
Poona (1947);	Ed. by Mm. Patkar in Indo-Aryan Lexicography Series-1	Deccan College P G & Research Inst pp. viii+4 215 2.	

(2) *Śabdaratnākara.*
(+14th cent). Sk.

A glossary of synonyms.

Oxf.	p. 351 Dn.	832	29
BL.	p. 63 Dn.	130	42.

MALLINĀTHA

Son of Bollapinni Narasimhasūri of Śrivatsagotra; he is different from Mallinātha, the author of commentaries on *Raghuvansa*, etc.

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā: Amarapada Pārijatam
( ) Sk.

A commentary entitled *Amarapadapārijātam* on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* (of Amarasimha).

MD. III.	p. 1155 Tel.	1696	333
MT. I. i. A	p. 365 Tel.	R. 229	32
" II. i C.	p. 2655 Tel.	R. 1930(a)	36
" IV. i A.	p. 4263 Tel. & Gr.	R. 2943(a)	1a-9b
Adyar Add.	p. 42 Tel.	22 c. 40	345
Adyar.	p. 376 Tel.	963	170
PUL. II.	p. 109 Tel	1544	180
		1545	157

For other MSS see; Adyar PL. p. 147; Adyar Alp Ind. p. 63 No. 3161.

MĀMAḌĪ VEṄKAṬĀRYA

He was the son of Venkaṭavarya and Vijayalakṣmī. He belongs to the Vaisya caste, disciple of Mallikarjuna.

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhā—Viśeṣasabdacintāmaṇiḥ
(   ) Sk/Tel.

A Telugu commentary on the *Nāmalingānuśasāna* of Amara.

MT. III. PT I. A.	p. 1254 Tel.	R. 947	173
	p. 1256 Tel.	R. 949	101
	by Konduri Venkaṭaraya.		
	p. 1260 Tel.	R. 956	156
MT. III. i. A.	p. 2957 Tel.	R. 2170 +1916-17	257
PUL[s]	p. 109 Tel.	1541	120

Maṇipravālakośa.
(   ) Sk. & Tam.

A metrical work of interesting nature giving Tamil meanings of Sanskrit words.

Adyar.	993 Gr. and Tam.	27.E.6	5 (63-67)
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 90	4441	
Adyar PL.	p 148 Gr.	—	

MAṄKHA

Also known as Mankhaka was the son of Visvavatra; brother of Sṛngāra, Bhṛngāra and Alankāra; pupil of Ruyyaka; his other works are *Alankāvasarvasva* and *Srīkhathacarita*; wrote between +1135-45 (CC I. p. 419b).

Mankhakośa
(+1135-45) Sk.

A glossary of Sanskrit words arranged according to their final letters.

Report.	p. xxii Dn.	357	97
	p. xxii Sar.	353	60
L. X.	p. 225 N.	4105	51
Stein. II.	xxxiv Sar.	254	65
	xxxv Sar.	102 +1392	127
	xxxvi Dn.	103 +1892	92

Mankhakośa.—See MANKHA

MATHUREŚA VIDYALANKĀRA

Son of Śivarāma Cakravarti and Pārvati. He has been identified with Mathuresa, the author of *Sabdratnavali* though there is nothing in common in the two works to prove this identification, except the common place of residence viz., Bengal of the two authors. Dr. Haraprasād Sāstri regards the two authors as quite distinct person. Composed the present commentary in saka 1588 (+1666).

Mathuresa wrote the present commentary and also his other work *Śabdaratnāvali* under the patronage of Musakhan, who belonged to the Diwan family in Bengal.

1) *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā: Sārasundarī*
(+1666) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānusāsana* of Amarasimha. The author follows Supadma's system of Sanskrit grammar in respect of derivations. It is perspicuous and abounds in quotations from other commentaries (?).

L. II.	p 31 Ben.	572	278
VII.	p. 221 Ben.	2465	275
IO. II.	968 Ben.	1589 +19th cent	144
	969 Ben.	1390 +19th cent	233
	970 Bee	1591 +19th cent	82

2) *Śabdaratnāvalī*
(+1666) Sk

A dictionary of Sanskrit language in fourteen verges, viz, Svargavarga; Pātālavarga; Bhumivarga, Puravarga, Śaliavarga, Ksatriya, Vaisya, Sudra Visesana and Samkirnavarga It introduces various readings among the synonyms.

IO. I. ii.	1016 Ben.	1515 +1804	105
	1017 Dn.	1512 +19th cent.	242
Oxf.	p. 192b Dn.	439	111
	p. 193a Ben	440	117 (102-215)
L. I.	p. 200 Ben.	354	58[1]
	p. 65 Ben.	1105	106

Mātrākṣaranighaṇṭu—See MAHIDASA

Mātṛkānighaṇṭu—See MANIDASA

Matṛkānighaṇṭuḥ—See NANDANA BHAṬṬA

MAULVI NI'MATU'LLAH

Kalimat-i Jāmi'
( ) Ar; India.

Arabic proverbs explained in verse in the Persian language.

MKSJ — ; *Lughat* 20

MAYURAḤ

Padacandrikā
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of synonyms.

Burnell.	p. 48a Tel.	XIV. (10,464) +1700	9 (85-93)

MEDINIKARA

Son of Prānakara, the ruler of Northen Provinces of Udisya Kings of Ganga dynasty; founded a city after his own name and made it the new capital, which is still an important town in Bengal known by the name Medinipura, he is the author of *Satsatogathakośa*. Prof. P K Gode has assinged Medinikosa to the +13th century.

Works and authors referred to by Medinīkāra:

(1) Utpalina (2) Sabdārṇava (3) Samsārāvarta (4) Nāmamālā (5) Bhāguri (6) Vararuci (7) Sāsvata (8) Vapalita (9) Rantideva (10) Hara (11) Amara (12) Subhanga (13) Amaradatta (14) Ajaya (15) Halāyudha (16) Govardhana (17) Rabhasalala (18) Rudra (19) Gangādhara (20) Dharaṇi (21) Hārāvali (22) Trikandaseṣa; Ratapāla; Visvaprakāsa; Vikramāditya; Katyāyāna; Vaghbhaṭṭa; Mādhava; Vācaspati; Vyaḍi; Tarapapa; Kātyāyana; Vācaspati; Visvarupa; Vikramāditya; Vemana; Candragomi and Pāṇini, etc. See Cg. q II (1393-94) pp. 43-44.

Medinīkośa
(+13th cent) Sk.

An exhaustive lexicon of homonyms, the words are arranged according to their final letters in separate groupings and each of these groups of words is arranged according to the numbers of syllables and again according to the order of initial letters. The author critises Visvaprakāsa, a homonymic lexicon (composed by Mahesvara in +1111). According to Colebrooke this is an improved work based on *Viśvaprakāśa* (Burnell p 51).

Br. Mus.	407 N.	Gr. 2149 a +19th cent.	77
MD. III.	p. 1183 N.	1740	159
	p. 1185 Tel.	1741	195
Bom Uni.	123 Dn.	B.M.C. 2020	122
	124 Dn.	B.M.C. 76.1 Sak. 1729	127
	by Mahādeva		
IO. I.	1024 Dn.	951 Sam. 1852	145
	1025 Ben. and Eng.	2810 19th cent.	314
	1026 Dn. and Eng.	2813 +19th cent.	90

IO. II.	5164 Ben.	3554 +1884	124
Adyar	p. 396 Gr.	994	90
Jones and Ashburnes	XII Dn.	W. 43 Sam. 1847	111
Peters. IV.	p. 33 Dn.	860	164
Peters. V.	p. 263 Dn.	446 Sam. 1868	53
	,,	445 Sam. 1724	
K.	p. 92 Dn.	—	142
BORI. List.	p. 23 Dn.	614 Sak. 1425	131
PUL. II.	p. 112 Dn.	1585	55
Oxf. II.	p. 122b	1112 +1850	iii+iii
SB.	p. 298 Gauda.	1 Sak. 1812	1–120
Burnell	p. 51b Dn.	5557	90

Calcutta : (1839)	Ed. by Somanātha Mukhopadhyāya	Press. pp. (4), 6, 4, (1), 7, 248.
(1872) :	Ed. by Pandita Gadādhara Pandeya.	Samvadjnanaratnakara Press, pp. (2), 230.
,, (1872) :	Ed. by Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara Bhattacārya.	Sarasudhanidhi Press, pp. (1), 4, (2), 256.
Benares : (1941)	Ed. by Pandit Gangānātha Śāstri.	Jayakrishnadas Haridas Gupta, pp. (1), 187, 49.

For other MSS. see: MD. III, No. 1742; TD IX MS. No. 5023–5027 Granthapura Nos. 3864–65 and 3887; sg. II p. xiii No. 89. Adyar. Alp. Ind. p. 98. Hz. III. 1707. CPB. Nos. 148, 4342–43; No. of MSS. of the work noticed is 36: 27 Dn.; 3 Tel; 2N; 2 Ben., Gr. 1 Gauda. Burnell p. 41b No. 5558, Nag. Uni. No. 1652; Ujjain 1170.

Medinīkoşa—See MEDINIKĀRA

Miftahu'l-Fudala—See M.B. DA'UD B.M.B. MAHMUD

Miftahu'l-Lughat—See M. BAYAZID DADZA'I AURANGABADI

Miftahu'l-Usul—See HAKIM S. ZAINU'L-ABIDIN B S. JAMAL B.S. AHMAD HUSAINI AL-QADIRI AL-BIJAPURI

Mira'tu'l-Istilah—See ANAND RAM MUKHLIS

MIR SAYYID ḤUSSAIN

Flourished under Aurangzeb Alamgir.

Āmdan Namāh-i Turkī
(16th c.) Per / Tur; India

A short glossary of Turkish words in two parts, called *Martabah* being respectively on compound and simple words. It is styled also as *Nuskhab-i Turkī* (colophon, IO copy) and contains towards the end Turkish numerals from 1 to 1000.

IO PMC 1/1316; 2440; 45 ff; Nq (1106)

Bod PMC 1/996; 1695; 1-48 ff; Nq; defective at the end, middle and begining and injured throughout. Lacks title and name of the author.

MIRZĀ M. MEHDĪ KHĀN ASTRĀBĀDI

The author was a secretary of Nādir Shāh. He is the author of the Tārikh-i Nadirshāhī.

Farhang-i Sanglākh
(18th c.) Per / Per; Iran

The dictionary contains the explanation of the subtleties and difficult words occurring in the poems of Mir 'Ali Sher Nawāri (d. 1500), (For life and other references see BM PMC 1/366). There are also a good number of Chaghta'i terms which the compiler has explained.

Bod PMC 1/020; 1760; 322 ff; N (1772–73)

Tuhfah-i Muhammadi—See MEDICINE

Mizan-i Qutub Shahi—See TAQIYU'D-DĪN M.B. SAD-RU'D-DĪN ALI

Mu'yyadu'l-Fuḍalā
(1519) Per / Per; India; Delhi

Anonymous work.

Bod PMC 1-1006; 1720; 304 ff; Nq (July 27, 1615)

IO PMC 1-1337; 2459; 337 ff; Nq (Sept. 9, 1656); six copies: 2460 (+1695-96), 2461 (Aug. 31, 1778) 2462, 2463, 2464.

BM PMC 2-496: or 261: 395 ff; Nq (1706)

ASB PMC Soc. 674; 1415; 490 ff; Nq (17th c); two copies: CUR 518.

B PMC 9-18; 793; ff; Tq (1811)

CSL : *Lughat* 240; 444 ff; Adi (1699); three copies: Lughat 234, 91.

CM p. 93 ; 149; 448 ff: Nq; two copies: 150

Bom p 30 ; 6-14; ; Nq; Govt. collection, defective and incomplete.

C p. 227 ; 138 Oo6.61; 1664)

MKSJ PMC ; *Lughat* 103; three copies: Lūghat 102, defective, 104.

; 736 Sul 565 ff 11; ; 1696); three copies: 737 Sul 764-10; 738 *Qidwāī b.*

Pub: Lucknow; 1884

Kanpur; 1889

MUḤAMMAD B. SH. ḌIYĀ

The author lived during the reign of Sikandar Lodi to whom the present work is dedicated.

Tuḥfatu's-Sa'ādat, or *Farhang-i Sikandarī*
(1510) Per / Per; India; Delhi.

A general dictionary of the Persian language arranged according to the first and the last letter.

IO PMC 1-1336; 2458: 260 ff; Nq (1701)

MKSJ ; *Lughat* 15; three copies: Lughat 16, 17, defective in the beginning

Muhazzibu'l-Asma—See MAHMUD B. 'UMAR B. MAHMUD B. MANṢUR

Mujmau'l-Lughat — See ABU'L-HUSAIN AHMAD B. FARIS B. ZAKARIYA B.M. HABIB AL-QAZWINI

Mukhtar-u Mukhtasi'srSihah—See DA'UD B. M. AL-QARSI AL-HANAFI

Mukhtaru s-Sihah—See M. B. ABU BAKR B ABDU'L-QADIR AR-RAZI

MUKUNDAŚARMĀ

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Ṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the vocabulary of Amarasimha.

L. III. p. 177 1206 14
Ben. Sak. 1617

Mulaschkhasu's-Siḥah—See ABU'L-KARAM 'ABDUR-RAHIM B. SHAJIR B. HAMID MI'DANI

MUNSHI LALĀ RĀ'I TIK CHAND BAHAR

1) *Bahār-i 'Ajam*
(1749) Per / Per; India; Delhi.

A general dictionary.

Bod PMC 1/1018; 1756; 744 ff; Nq

ASB PMC Soc. 681; 1437; 617 ff; Nq (18th c.) abridged

BM PMC 2/502; or 259; 704 ff; Nq (1836) abridged

2) *Nawādiru'l-Maṣādir*
(1770) Per / Per; India; India.

A dictionary of verbs.

B 9/32 ; 811; 144 ff; Tq (19th c)

SCL — ; *Lughat* 553; —;

Pub: Delhi; 1885

Muntakhab Bahar-i 'Ajam—See INDRAMAN

Muqaddimatu'l-Adab—See ABU'L-QASIM M.B. UMAR ZAMAKHSHARI

Muqadalimatu'l-Adab—See MAHMUD B. UMAR AZ-ZAMAKHSHARI

MURARI

Suprasiddhapadamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A classified synonyms of names for gods and heavenly bodies, etc.

Burnell.	p. 48a Tel.	III (10 463)	(75-79)

MURĀRIMIŚRAḤ

A pupil of Maṇi Misra.

Śabdaśabdārthamanjuṣāvyākhy—"Dhauka"
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Sabda Sabdārthā Manjusā* of Hamvīramisra.

MD. III	p. 1212 Tel.	D. 1765	45
	p. 1213 Tel.	D. 1766	65

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 125 6134

Adyar	1022 Tel.	30. K. 22	46

by Bucchi Ramudu Raju,

MUṢṬAFĀ B. IBRĀHĪM KALYUBĪ

Zubdatu'l-Amsāl
(1600) Ar/Ar; M.E.

A dictionary of Arabic proverbs.

MKSJ — ; *Lughat* 2; —

MUṢṬAFĀ B. SHAMSU'DDĪN AL-QARAH ḤIṢĀRĪ better known as AL-AKHTARĪ (d. 1560)

(Circa 1560) Ar/Tun; Turkey

A dictionary of the Arabic words explained in Turkiish.

BM AM Supp 591: 830; 519 ff; N (Circa 16th c) this MS. is the shorter of the two editions in entioned by H.K. (vol. I, p. 192) but it has many marginal additions.

Mustalahatu'sh-Shu'ara—See WARASTA SIYALKUTI

NACARAJA

Flourished in abour 14th century. (Citrav; Madhya Yugina Caritrakosa. p. 483a).

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Ṭīkā
(+14th cent.) Sk. & Kan.

An explanation of *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

SBM.	967 N.	1212	77
	968 N.	1310	210
	969 Kan.	1304	191
Mysore I.	p. 607 N.	366	204+39-106.
		3936	160

NĀGADEVABHAṬṬA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam-Sāndhraṭīkam
( ) Sk/Tel.

A commentary in Telugu on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam*

MD. III.	p. 1142 Tel.	1673	120
	"	1674	200
" XXIX	p. 10591 Tel.	16283	122

NĀGAVARMĀ

Dhanañjayanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Kan.

Meaning of Sanskrit words rendered into Kannada with version of the famous lexicon of Dhanañjaya in Sanskrit.

Taylor. I.	p. 555 Kan.	xvi-6/1436(1)	18

Naighaṇṭukadhyāyah—See BAHLIKEYA MISRA

NAJMU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ M.B. MURĀD ḤUSAINĪ RIḌWI MASHHADI

Madīnatu'l-Iṣlāḥ
(1777) Per/Per; India; Darbhango

A dictionary of words, symbolisms and idioms used by Indian poets.

ASB PMC Soc. 681; 1438; 181 ff; Nq (18th c)

Nakṣatrakośah
( ) Sk.

An enumeration of Deities and Nakṣatras constellations.

Nakṣatranighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

The work gives the different names employed in astrological works to denote various *Nakṣatras* (constellations) planets, etc. Significance of these names are also given.

Bombay Uni 546 Dn. B.M.C. 25 34 7

Nakṣatranighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

Gives the synonymous names of the twenty-eight constellations.

MD. XXIV. p. 9306 Tel. 13797 3

p. 9307 Kan. 13798 2

p. 9307 Tel. 13799 3

" 13800 3

p. 9307 Gr. 13801 3

p. 9308 Tel. 13802 3

p. 9308 Gr. 13803 2

p. 9308 Tel 13804 4

p. 9309 Gr. 13807 4

p. 9309 Gr. 13809 3

MT. III. i B. p. 3585 Tel. R. 2533 (m) 1

Nāmaguṇasārasaṅgrahas
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of medica materia in verse.

BORI. D. XVI. Pt 1. 113 Dn. 925/1884-87 47

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana—See TATAVEDA DIKṢTIA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana—See VIṬṬHALA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam
( ) Sk. Tel., Eng

The words of *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* as in second and *Khaṇḍas* are arranged and their English meanings are given.

MD. III. p. 1143 Tel. & Eng. 1676 380

p. 1144 Tel. & Eng. 1677 273

Nāmaliṅgāmuśāsanam (Amarapañcikākhya)

Andhra ṭ.kāsahitam—See VENKAṬESOPĀDHYĀYA

Nāmaliṅganuśasanam—Andhraṭ.kasahitam—See KASTURI MALLAKAVI

Namaliṅganuśasanam: Andhra ṭikāsahitam
( ) Sk. & Tel.

Telgu meaning of *Namaliṅganuśasana* with the original text.

MD. III p. 1136 Gr. 1649 128

MT. I. i. B. p. 757 Tel. R.531 101

MT. IV. i C. p. 6063 Tel. & Tam. R. 4082 b) 39 (28a-66b)

p. 6112 TeL. R. 4151 107

Adyar. 850 Tel. 24,E. 19 127

by Naraṇappa

851 Tel. 24.E. 22 63

852 Tel. 24.E 31 154

by Nāranappa

902 Tel. 27. C 7 126

by Nāranappayya

915 Tel. 30. L 7. 56

by Koduri Lingayya.

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam : Draviḍavyākhyāsahitam
( ) Sk. Tam.

Tamil explanation of the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

MT. V. i. C	p. 6319 Kan.	R. 4865 (b)	32 (105a-136b)
Adyar.	856 Gr. and Tam	25.B.23	13
	858 Gr. and Tam.	25.B.23	22
	862 Gr. and Tam.	35.I.11	21
	900 Gr. and Tam.	28.C.4	40

by Venkatācārlu at Vajapeyapuram.

Burnell.	p. 45a Gr.	10,409	132
	"	10,413	86
	"	10.414	100

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam-Drāviḍa Vyākhyopetāni—See SRĪNIVĀSĀCĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam-Karnāṭakaṭikāsahitam
( ) Sk. and Kan.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* in Kannada with the original text.

MD. III.	p. 1139 Gr.	1652 Sak. 1547	371

by Laxminarasimha

MT. Vol. I. i. B.	p. 599 Kan.	R. 408	102
MT. V. i. C.	p. 6629 Gr.	R. 4552	81

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam : Laghubhāṣāsahitam—See RAVIRĀMARĀJA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana with Hindi explanation—See DEVADATTA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanapadavivaraṇam
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The synonymous words as found in the order given in the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha, is followed by their meaning in Telugu. Contains from the puravarga to *Strīpuruṣadhikāra*

MT. II. i. A.	p. 1553 Tel.	R. 1253	194[1]

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana-Sandharbhakam—See NĀGADEVA BHAṬṬA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā—See MUKUNDA ŚARMĀ

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā—See NAGARĀJA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā-Amarapanika — See SITĀRĀMA SĀSIRI

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā-Amarapañcikā (Dravidas) — See VENKAṬEŚVARA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā Gurubālaprabodhikā — See TRUVEṄKAṬĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanaṭīkā-Mārāṭhī
( ) Sk. and Mar.

The work gives the Marathi meanings of words found in the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

Adyar.	943 Dn.	11.D.120	23

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā—See BHĀNUJIDĪKṢITA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā—See BHAṬṬOJI DĪKṢITA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā—See BOMMAKANṬI APPYĀCĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā—See ŚRĪNIVĀSA YAIVAN

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary in Sanskrit on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amara.

MD. III.	p. 1165 Gr.	1715	108
TD IX.	p. 3839 Dn.	4974	98
	p. 3839 Dn.	4975	20
	p. 3839 Tel.	4976	246
	p. 3842 Gr.	4977	157

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Amarapadamukuraḥ — See RANGĀCĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Amarapada Pārijātam—See MALLINĀTHA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Amarapadavivṛtiḥ—See LINGAYA SŪRI

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Amarapīyuṣa—See RĀMAKṚṢṆA DĪKṢITA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Amaravivekeḥ—See MAHEŚVARA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā: Mugdhabodhinī—See BHARTA MALLIKĀ

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Padārthakaumudī—See NĀRĀYANACARAVARTIN

Nāmliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Sabdārtha Sandīpikā—See NĀRĀYANA VIDYĀVINODA

Nāmalingānuśāsanavyākhyā : Sārasundarī—See MATHUREŚA VIDYĀLANKĀRA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Ṭīkasarvasvam—See SARVĀNANDA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Trikāṇḍacintāmaṇiḥ — See RAGHUNĀTHA CAKRAVARTIN

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Trikāṇḍaviveka—See RĀMANĀTHA VIDYĀVĀCASPATI

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Viśeṣaśabda Cintāmaṇiḥ—See MĀMAḌI VENKAṬĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā : Vyākhyāmṛtam—See ŚRĪKARACĀRYA

Nāmamālā—See DHANAÑJAYA

Nāmamālā—See HARṢAKIRTI

Nāmamālā—See NAṄDADĀSA

Nāmamālā—See PUṆḌRĪKA VIṬṬHALA

Nāmamālikā—See AHIRĀJA

Nāmamañjar.—Se HANUMAN

Nāmamātṛkānighaṇṭu—See VARADĀRĀJĀCĀRYA

Nāmasaṅghanighaṇṭu—See BHĀRGAVĀCĀRYA

Nāmasangrahamālā—See APPAYYA DĪKṢITA

Nāmāvalī—See GOVARDHANA DHĪRA

Nānādeśīyakośaḥ—See KAVIRĀJAERKHARA

Nānākośanasgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

A collection of synonymous names, being a compilation made from many lexicons, (Ulpalinikosa, Medinikosa, Visvakosa, etc.)

MT. II. Pt. i. A.	p. 1389 Tel.	R. 1071		22[1]

Nanārthamañjarīkośaḥ
( ) Sk.

A small synonymous lexicon.

IO. I. ii.	p. 1034 Dn.	2826b	

by Lala Mahtab Ray.

Nānarthakośa—See MEDINĪKARA

Nānārthamañjarī—See RĀGHAVA

Nānārthanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of homonyms arranged after the final consonants.

MD XXVI.	p. 9744 Tel.	D. 14620	—

Nānārthanighaṇṭusaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

A collection of verses found in various lexicons of homonyms. At the end of each verse, some letters are given to indicate the works from which the verses are taken; namely: 'vi' fof Visvaprākāsa, '*Ke*' for Kesvanighaṇtu '*Ha*' for Halāyudhakosa.

Adyar.	821 Gr.	23.B.8	17[1]
	822 Tel.	24.E.42	1[2]

Nānārthapadapetikā—See SUJANA

Nānārtha Ratnākaraḥ
( ) Kan.

A list of words with many meanings with explanations.

Taylor I.	p. 554 Kan	1459 (1)	
	p. 555 Kan.	1503	

Nānārtharatnamālā – See IRUGAPA DANDADHINATHA

Nānārtharatnamālāvyākhyāna—See VANDYA BHAṬṬA

Nānārtharatnamālikā—See MAHĪPA

Nānārthārṇavasaṅkṣepa—See KEŚAVASVĀMIN

Nānārthśabda—See MATHUREṢA VIDYALAṄKĀRA

Nānārthaśabdakośa—See MEDINIKĀRA

Nānārthaśabdānuśāsanam—See MAṆḌANA MIŚRA

Nānārthaśabdaratnam—See KALIDĀSA

Nānārthaśabdaratnavyākhyā: *Taralas*—See NICULAKAVI YOGICANDARA

Nānārthasaṅgraha—See AJAYAPĀLA

Nānāvidhanighaṇṭuvacanam
( ) Sk.

A lexicon, based on Amara, Vaijayanti and other kosas and the works have been classified according to the subject. They deal with.

TD. IX.	p. 3922 Tel	5075	25

Nānārthakosa
(+19th cent.)

An alphabetical Sanskrit glossary. The work was composed under the patronage of Mahārāja Ranavīrasimha, king of Kashmir +1857.

Stein.	Kas.	3478	57

NANDADĀSA

Nāmamālā
( ) Hin.

A Hindi dictionary in about 300 duhas.

BBRAS.	2032 Dn.	B.D. 107 Sak. 1898	12
	2033 Dn.	B.D.123 Sak. 1876	6 (2-7)

NANDAKAVI

Nāmamañjarī
( ) Sk. / Hin.

A dictionary of Sanskrit words; the meanings both in Sanskrit and Bhāṣā.

Bhau Daji.	p. 48 Dn.	—	4 (2-7)
Gudh. D XIX	p. 50 N.	1	42

NANDANABHAṬṬA

Mātṛkānighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

The work deals with the technical expressions of *Mantra Śāstra*: it is a lexicon of letters used in mantras or mystic words.

TD. IX.	p. 3874 Dn.	5022	7
CSC.	p. 64 Ben.	64	3
	p. 68 Nag.	68	4
Hz. III	2103	—	7

NANDANABHAṬṬA

The author s name given as Yadunandana.

Varṇābhidhāna
( ) Sk.

A homonymous vocabulary of syllabic signs or monosyllables used as words.

IO.	1046 Dn.	1511 c +1801	15
CS. VIII.	p. 19 Ben.	32 Sak. 1723	5
	p. 28 Ben.	41	2

NARAHARI PAṆḌITA

See *Nighaṇṭurāja* under Medicine.

Nighaṇṭurāja
(+14th cent) Sk.

A dictionary of materia-medica with Marathi, and Kannada equivalents of substances mentioned. In each chapter, a brief list of contents, then the synonyms for each substance and then their medical qualities are given; Sanskrit names of many Indian products are taken from Dravidian languages (Burnell p 71).

Bom. Uni.	287 Dn.	B.M C. 35,11	325
IO. V.	2743 Dn.	209 +1700	154
	2744 Dn.	1507 a	19..

(See the title under Medicine for more MSS).

Poona (1925): Edited with the text of Dhanvantariya Andasram. *Nighaṇṭu*—latest Edn. (See under Medicine for other editions of the work).

NĀRĀYAṆA

Amarakosapañcikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakosa*, written some for introduction in Malayalam: Text is cited in full.

IO. II.	5153 Mal.	Mack. VII.3 +18th cent.	161
	5154 Mal.	Mack. VII.4 +18th cent.	133

NĀRĀYAṆA

Son of Buccana of Timmaya family in Guttama Gotra. (Adyar. No. 849).

Nāmaliṅgānusāsana—Sāndhraṭika
( ) S. / Tel.

A commentary in Telugu on *Amarakosa.*

Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 62	3144	
Adyar	p. 348 Tel.	849	24

NĀRĀYAṆACAKRAVARTIN

Son of Rāma of Putatunda in West Bengal; wrote the commentary in +1619 (IO.958).

Nāmaliṅgānusāsana Vyākhyā: Padārthakaumudī
(+1619) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaling..nnsāsana* of Amarasimha.

IO.	958 Ben.	13 +1803	150
	959 Ben.	14 +1803	126
	960 Ben	906 +19th cent.	245
	961 Ben.	468 +19th cent.	158

NĀRĀYAṆADĀSA KAVIRĀJA

He is also the author of *Cikitsāparibhāṣā* and *Nānauṣadhaparicheda* (CC. i. p. 293). Also see IM. p. 3.

Dravyaguṇarājavallabha
(+1760) Sk.

A short treatise on the properties of various drugs as also of the different alimentary substances in common use among the people of Bengal. In six chapters it treats of the sanitary duties to be observed at dawn, bodily exercises like those on horseback and foot, rubbing of oil on the body and bathing, midday duties, food articles having bitter, hot and other tastes, chewing the betel.

IO. V.	2727 Ben.	1608a	29
	2718 Ben.	1903	13
L I.	p. 111 Ben.	209	
	p. 265 Ben.	466	16
Jones and	p. 12	W. 35	180+4
Ashburner. Vangiya	XXXV. p. 257 Ben	+1758 999 Sak. 1696	23
	,,	1053 Sak. 1724	62

CSC. X.	p 56 Ben.	67	40
	p. 58 Ben.	68	117

(1) Calcutta: (1869)	Ed. by Abhayacaraṇa Kavirāja with Bengali Tr. of Visvanātha Mitra.	Harihara Press, pp. (1), 106.
(2) Calcutta: (1879)	"	"
(3) Calcutta: (1883)		Sarasangraha Press, pp. (1), 128.
(4) Calcutta: (1901)	Ed. by Rājandranātha Sen with Bengali Tr.	New Calcutta Press pp. 22, 192.

NĀRĀYAṆAVIDYĀVINODA

He was the son of Vanisvara and the grandson of Jatadhara. He is the author of (1) *Ganaprakāśa*, a commentary on the *Ganapātha* of the Sansksiptā sāra, a Sanskrit grammar by Kramadisvara (2) *Prakṛtapada*, on the Prakrt chapter of the *Sansksiptasāra* (3) *Bhaṭṭibodhini* a commentary on *Bhaṭṭikāvya*, (4) *Vyākaraṇadipika* a commentary on the *Goyicandra* Sanksiptadipika and (5) *Śabdārtha Sandipika* (CC. I. p. 291b).

Nāmaliṅgānnuśasanavyākhyā—Śabdārtha Sandīpikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliaganusāśanam* of Amara.

MT. IV. Pt. i.	p. 5394 Dn	R. 3645 +1921-22	432
IO. I. ii.	964 Ben.	713	284

NATKĪRA KAVI

Sometimes he is identified with the famous Tamil poet of the samename who was known as Nakkīr in Tamil. (TD-IX). p. 7873.

Bālaprabodhikā
( ) Sk.

A collection of synonyms in fifteen chapters called upadesasa.

Burnell.	p. 49a Tel.	XXV (10,465)	32 (56-68)

For another notice of the MS. See TD. IX. No. 5020.

Nawadiru'l-Alfaz – See SIRAJU D-DIN ALI KHAN ARZU

Nawadinru'l-Masadir—See MUNSHI LALA TIK CHAND BAHAR

NAYANĀNANDAŚARMAN

He commenced the commentary and was completed by his pupil Rāmacandra Śarman, (CC. I. p. 26)b.

Amarakośavyākhyā-Amarakośakaumudī
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Amarakośa* entitled *Amarakośakaumudi*.

IO I. ii.	982 Ben.	1161 +19th cent.	220
Adyar.	p. 387 Dn	978 +1936	417

For another MS. See Adyar. Alp. Ind.

p. 63. No 3158.

NICULAKAVI YOGICANDRA

Also known as Niculakavi; friend of Kālidāsa, the author of the work upon which the present work is a commentary composed at the instance of Bhoja (Adyar. p. 343).

Nānarthasabdaratna Vyākhyā : Tarala
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Śabdaratna* (entitled Taraia) a homonymous lexicon by Kālidāsa.

MD. III.	p. 1172 Tel.	1731	28
	p. 1174 Tel.	1732	36
Adyar.	837 Eng.	39.B.	37

For other MSS. See: Adyar Add. p. 43 (39.B.6); Adyar Alp. Ind: p. 62. No. 3130

Nighaṇṭuḥ
(Kan.

The first MS. contains a list of pure Khannaḍa

words (no mixture of Sanskrit, with meaning. The second is a dictionary of synonyms having nearly the same meaning. Divided into 120 Kāṇḍas or sections

Taylor I.	p. 554 Kan	13'5 (1,	22
	"	1459 (2)	

Nighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A glossary of words relating to materia medica in several parts.

Bom. Uni.	2,9 Dn.	B.M.C. 11.10	35

Nighaṇṭunāmāvalī
( ) Sk.

An alphabetical list of glossary of medical plants, the synonyms being in Marathi. (BORI. D. XVI. Pt. i. No. 115).

BORI List.	p. 75 Dn.	66	20

Nighaṇṭurāja—See NARAHARI PAṆḌITA

Nighaṇṭusāraḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A summary of *Pañcānnighaṇṭusāraḥ*. Telugu meaning is given for selected words.

Adyar. Pl.	p. 148 Tel.	
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 64	3207
Adyar	984 Tel.	28.C.43

Nighaṇṭusārasaṅgrahaḥ—See RADHĀKṚṢNA

Nighaṇṭuśeṣa—See HEMACANDRA

NĪLAKNṬHAMIŚRAH

Paryāyārṇavaḥ
( ) Sk

A collection of synonyms

MD III.	p 1181 Tel.	1739	64

NĪLAKAṆṬHA ŚARMAN

Amarakośa ṭīkā: *Subodhinī*
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Amarakośa* or *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha,

IO. Vol. I. Pt. ii.	980 Ben.	342 +19th cent.	364

NI'MATULLĀH AL-ḤASAN ASH-SHĪRĀZI WĀSTĪ

Flourished under Shāhjahan. The author has dedicated the present work to Nawwāb Makramat Khān.

Majma'ul-Lughat-i Khāni
(1643) Per/Per; India; Delhi

ASB PMC Soc. 677; 1425; 425 ff; Nq (18th c)

NI'MATU'LLĀH B. AḤMAD B. MUBĀRAK RŪMĪ

Lughat-i Ni'matu'llāh
( ) Per/Per

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

SCL	—; *Lughat* 108; 351 ff; Nq	(1585)
C	p. 243; 161 Ll-524; 210 ff; Tq 2 copies 162 Dd 6/41.	(1559)

Nisab-i Husna—See HUSNA (?)

Nisab-i Lughat—See KAMALU'D-DĪN

Nuru's-Sabah fi Ishartis-Surah—See M. SADU'LLAH

Oṣadhālaṅkāra—See RĀMĀNANDA NATHA

Oṣadhikośaḥ-Mahārāstriparyāyasahitaḥ
( ) Sk./Mar.

An anonymous medical glossary giving the alphabetical list of Sanskrit names of plants with their equivalents in Marathi.

AK.	p. 61 Dn.	923	13

Oṣadhināmamālā
( ) Sk.

An anonymous interesting lexicon of medical names arranged according to (1) the order of ending letter and (2) the order of beginning letter. Each name has got the figures showing the number of syllables (BORI. D. 272).

Peters IV.	p. 39 Dn.	1042	101

Oṣadhināmāni-Keralabhāsāpratpadopetāni
( ) Sk/Mal.

An anonymous vocabulargy of materia medica with Malayalam equivalents

Tri. Vol. IV.	1106 Mal.	1015	51

Oṣadhinighaṇṭu—See CANDRĀNANDANA

Padacandrikā—See MAYURAḤ

Padmanimañjari—See VENKAṬESVARA SASTRI; NALLĀSĀSTRI and SRĪDHARA

Padārthacandrikā
( ) Sk.

Materia medica and practice of medicine (ascribed to Vagbhaṭa) but this part is not included in author's work in eight books.

Bik.	p. 658 N.	1S23 Sam. 1338	191

Padasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

Contains some selected words arranged in several groups according to their final letters.

Adyar.	988 Tel.	F. 49	

Padasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tam

Gives the Tamil meaning of some of the words selected from the *Nāmalingānuśāsana* and other lexicons

Adyar-	989 Gr & Tam.	27. F. 32	3

Padasaṅgrahanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit glossary. Words are arranged into groups representing the quality of syllabus of each word under a group by '*Ta*' and '*Na*'; such as Ṭana.

TD. IX.	p. 3866 Tel.	5013	34
	p. 3867 Tel.	5014	21

PADMANĀBHADATTA

Son of Damodaradatta; ; author of *Supadmavyākaraṇo. Unādivṛtti* and *Prasodivṛtti* (+1375).

Bhuriprayoga
(+14th cent.) Sk.

Annotations on the *Amarakoṣa*; a great number of homonyms are supplied.

The work has been quoted by Narayana Śarman, Ramanatha and Bhaṭṭoji Dikṣita. (CC.I. p. 415a) works consulted by the author; Visvaprakasa, Trikanḍasaesa, Ujjvaladatta, Vṛtti, Haravli and Medinī (+13th cent.) etc. See Oxf. p. 192a.

The words of this dictionary have been arranged alphabetically by Lala Mahavat Ray: See 1.) I, part II No. 1048.

L, II.	p. 6 Ben.	530	70
OXf.	p. 191b Ben.	435	95
	p. 192a Ben,	436	1-101

Pali-Singhales Dictionary
( ) Pal. and Sing.

A Pali-Singhalese vocabulary.

B C.L.	p. 38	LIV.	323

PAÑCANANA BHAṬṬACĀRYA

Deśiyarājaśekharakośaḥ
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of synonyms. It is a dictionary of uncommon words.

L. I.	Bengali	—	3

Pañcāṅgaḥ—See JVALAGIRI

Pañcāṅgaḥ
(+19th cent). Sk.

Codices contain almanacs for the Samvat years 1837 and 1838.

VVRI	1910 Dn.	1	11
	1911 Dn.	2	13

Pañcāṅgam—See ṬHAKURADASA

Pañcasannighaṇṭusara—See VIDAGDHACŪḌAMAṆI

Pañcatattvaprakāśa—See VENIDATTA

Pañcavargasaṅgrahanāmamālā—See SUBHASILA

PAṆḌITA TRAMANI

Son of Jayaramacandra and grandson of Paṇḍita Gaṅgarāma, composed the work for Colebrooke (IO. 1057-58).

Śabdānuktamaharṇava
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of Sanskrit words arranged alphabetically, so that the words beginning with the same letter are again arranged (though not quite strictly) according to the number of syllables and alphabetically according to the last radical, Contains a commentary also

IO. ii.	1049 Ben.	153	335
	1050 Ben.	249-53	214, 513, 575, 645, & 650.
	1055 Ben.	3159	190
	1057 Ben.	3150	118
	1056 Dn.	3148	112
	1058 Dn.	3149	226

Pārasiprakāśa—See BIHARI KṚṢṆADASA MIŚRA

Pārasiprakāśa—See VEDANGARAYA

Pārasiśabdānuśāsana—See MAHAM VIKRAMASIMHA

Pārasivinoda—See VRAJABHŪṢAṆA

Paryāyamañjarī—See BODHIKAVI

Paryāyaratnamālā—See MADHAVAKARA

Paryāyaratnamālā—See MAHEŚVARḤ

Paryāyarṇavaḥ—See NILAKANṬHA MIŚRA

Paryāyaśabdaratnam—See DHANAÑJAYA BHAṬṬA-CĀRYA

Pathyāpathyavagaḥ-Āndhartīkāyutaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A treatise on dialects with meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8953 Tel	13295	31

Pathyāpathyavibodhaka—See KEYADEVA PAṆḌITA

Piṅgalanādī—See PINGALANDAR

PINGALANDAR

Son of Divākara, the author of *Divkkasam* the first Tamil lexicon known and extant; refers to Pallava and Cālukya kings which indicates that the lexicon might have been written after the overthrow of the Pallavas and after the establishment of Western Cālukhya kingdom about +5th cent. (Sg. II p 119).

The author mentions the eighteen Purāṇas, the eighteen Upapurāṇas, the eighteen Smṛtis and the following religions — Buddhism, Janism, Religion of Lokāyatika, Pncarātra, Bhaṭṭācārya, Pasnpata, Saiva, Bhairava, Vama, Kalamukha and Navita

Piṅgalandai
( ) Tam.

The Tamil lexicon named after its author, in ten chapters in which many Sanskrit words with sligt modifications are introduced. It is an improvement of Divākaram by editions made here and there. The ten chapters of the work are: Heaven group, Deities group, Brahmans group, Earth group, Men group, Enjoyment group, Quality group, Animal group, Tree and Homonyms group (Sg. II. p. 118).

Sg. II	p. xxx Tam.	152

A portion of a Dictionary
( ) Sk.

A portion of a dictionary of words arranged according to final consonants without any title.

IO. II. i	5130 Nn	3547b +19th cent	9

Prākhiālakṣmī
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of Prakrta words.

CSC VII.	p. 8 Ben.	10 Sam. 1935	26

A Prākṛt and Sanskrit glossary
(   )   Sk. U and Pkt.

A Prākṛt and Sanskrit glossary arranged alphabetically. Consists mainly of the words of Hemacandra's Prakrt grammar and augmented by vocables drawn from Pingala and seven Jaina words.

The names of the works are: (1) *Kalpasiddhānta*, (2) *Kṣetra Samastikā*, (3) *Megha Kumāracarita* (4) *Munipaticarita*, (5) *Saṅgrahaniratha* (6) *Uttarādhyāyana sūtra* and (7) *Karmagrantha*.

IO. I. ii.	1065 Ben.	2857	173

Prākatapadakośaḥ
(   )   Sk. and Pkt.

A collection of vocabulary giving prākṛta equivalent words to some selected Sanskrit words found in the general use.

Adyar.	992 Dn.	9.F.63	115

Prayuktapadamañjarī—See IŚVARAKṚṢṆA KALIDASA

PUNDARĪKA VIṬṬHALA

He belonged to the Karmasa (?) caste. A native of Karṇātaka and son of Mādhava Simharāja and lived under the patronsage of Akbar. His other works are: *Nartana Nairṇaya*, *Rāgamañjarī*, *Śṛghrabodhini* and *Ṣadarāgacandrodaya*. (See CC. I. 339a).

Nāmamālā
(   )   Sk.

A metrical lexicon in 472 stanzas in four parts. The first part of the work gives the names of the different parts of the body; the second, of inaniumate objects, and mountains, trees, etc. The third is devoted to the celestial objects, and the fourth to the words of several meanings, synonymous prepositions, names of arts and sciences, etc.

L. IV.	p. 152 N.	1578	19

PURUṢOTTAMA DEVA

He was a Buddhist; his date is uncertain. According to Wilson the work might have been composed in +10th or 11th century. Sarvānanda (+1159) is the earliest author to refer to him. Mankha (+1135-45) and Hemacandra (+12th cent.) do not refer to him or to his work. He might have flourished in the +12th century. His other works are: *Uṣnabheda*, *Ekākṣarakosa*, *Kārakacakra*, *Jakārabheda*, *Jnāpakasamuccaya*, *Trikāndaśesa*, *Dvirupakośa*, *Paribhāṣārthamañjarī*, *Vivarana*, *Paribhāṣāvṛtti*, *Bhāṣāvṛtti*, *Varnadeśana*, *Sabdabhedaprakāsakosa*, and *Śakārabheda*, (CC. I. p. 342a).

1) *Dvirupakośa*
(+10th or 11th cent.)   Sk.

A vocabulary of words of same or similar sound but different spellings. Contains eighty verses.

L. I.	— Ben.	471	5
" IV.	p. 298 Ben.	2235	8
IO. I. Pt. ii.	1037 Ben.	13343(e)	5 (33b-37)
Stein.	p. 53 Dn.	434 (Ka)	3
IO. II. Pt. i	5179 Or.	3528 e +18th cent.	3 (92a-94b)
CSC VII	p. 20 Ben.	33	5
	p. 26 Ben.	36	3
Oudh. XVII	p. 18 N.	2	5

2) *Ekākṣaranighanṭu*
(+10th or 11th cent.)   Sk.

A metrical glossary in thirty stanzas giving the various senses in which the different letters of Devanāgarī alphabet are used.

Bom. Uni	96 Dn.	BMC. 25. 33	14
	98	BMC. 106. 37	37
	100 Dn.	BMC. 31-23	10

By Raghunātha Devatnali.

L. II.	p. 337 Ben.	484
IO	1042 Ben.	1475a

Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	434 kha	2
	,,	762	4
CSC. VII.	p. 16 Ben.	27	2
	,,	28	2
	p. 17 Ben.	30	3
Oxf.	p. 189a	431	20
Camb.	p. 18 Dn.	R. 15, 8C +18th cent.	3
PUL. II.	p. 110 Dn.	1552	1
	,,	1553	2
Vangiya	p. 185 Ben.	351 Ka.	1–4
	,,	844	1–3

(3) *Harāvalī*
(+10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A small work containing about 270 verses divided into two parts. First part deals with synonyms in three sections in which each synonymous group extended respectively over (1) full verse (2) half-verse and (3) quarter verse. The second group dealing with homonyms, also having three sections in which the meaning of each word is contained respectively (i) a half verse (2) quarter verse and (3) a single word. Dr. Wilson says that it is a collection of almost exclusively uncommon words. (Preface to his Skt. Dictionary, 5th ed. n.) Bombay (1889) Ed. in *Abhidhānasaṅgraha.*

MD. III.	p. 1121 Dn.	1777	21
	p. 1224 Tel.	1778	38
IO. ii.	1020 Dn.	1577 C +19th cent.	18
	1021 Dn.	1567a Sam. 1862	11
	1022 Dn.	1511 d +19th cent.	19
	1023 Dn.	2786 C	24
ID. IX.	p. 3919 Gr.	5072	78
Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	439 Sak. 1690	13
	,,	764 Sak. 1901	
Adyar.	p. 412 Gr.	1025	
K	p. 94 Dn,	—	15
PUL. II	p. 112 Tam.	1601	16
	p. 112 Dn.	1602 Sam. 1839	10

(4) *Jakārabheda*
(+10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of words containing the letter Ja, designed to point out what words have the letter 'ja' and 'wah' what words the letter 'ya' having the sound of 'ja'.

L. II.	p. 311 Ben.	915 Sak. 1661	

(5) *Śabdabhedaprakāśa*
(+10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of words spelled in different ways.

Stein	p. 54 Dn.	434 Ga Sam. 1880	2

(6) *Sākārabheda*
(+10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A dictionary of words having three Sanskrit sibilants arranged in classes.

L.I.	p. 197 Ben.	348	
IO.	1033 Ben.	1334	25b–29

(7) *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*
(+10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary of Sanskrit words of less common occurreance, intended to supplement *Amarakosa*;iit gives only those words which are left out in *Amarakosa* but which the author found in common use in his time.

In point of meter it differs from *Amara* and employs different kinds. The peculiarity of the work is that it uses a sign to separate one synonym from another and another sign to separate one set of synonyms from another set.

MD. III.	p. 1116 Dn.	1600	70
	p. 1117 Tel.	1601	117
	p. 1118 Gr.	16031	95
		1604	57
IO. I. Pt. ii	993 Dn.	1575 b +19th cent.	44
	994 Ben.	993 +19th cent.	58
TD. IX	p. 3761 Dn.	4756 +1832	44
	by Madhava.		
	p. 3761 Dn.	4757	30
	p. 3762 Dn.	4758	23
Stein.	p. 53 Dn.	402	38
Granthapura	3865 Dn.	402	
	3887 Dn,		
IO. II. Pt.i.	5160 Ben.	3726 b +1680	67
	by Srikrsnarama Śarman.		
Cg.	p. xiii Tel.	85	18
Adyar.	p. 334 Gr.	809	73
		811	44
Mysore I.	p. 604 Dn.	A. 243	23
W. IIi	p. 260	1704 Sam. 1833	38
K.	p. 92 Dn.	—	54
Burnell	p. 46b Dn.	5573	57
PUL. II	P. 110 Tam.	1553	60
SB.	p. 298 Ganda.	13	54

For other MSS. See III. p. 117, No 1602; Adyar Add p. 43. Adyar PL. p. 147; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 7 and 52; Hz. III 1913; Rep. p. 7; PUL. II. p. 110 No. 1560.

Calcutta (1807) :	Edited Sri Vidya-akar Misra with index. (The edn. includes *Amarakoṣa* and *Hārāvalī*).	
Benares (1865):	Ed. under a common title *Dvadada Kosanam Samgrahaḥ* (The edn. includes *Medinikoṣa*, etc).	
Bangalore (1883)	Ed. with a commentary applicable to the students, Kannada char.	Caxton Press, pp, (1). 145.
Bombay: (1889-96)	Ed. Under a common title Abhidhāna-Samgraha. (A collection of 11 Sanskrit lexicons) by Paṇḍiṭ Durgā Prasād, Kasīnātha Pāṇḍuranga Prasad and Pandit Sivadatta.	Nirṇayasagra Press.
Bombay: (1916)	Ed. Silaskandha Mahasthavira with his commentary entitled *Sārārtha-Candrikā*	Venkatesvara Press pp. 15, (2), 350

Varṇādeśana·
(10th or 11th cent.) Sk.

A third collection of differently spelled words. The

last folio contains a supplement, containing words collected on the same principle.

IO. Vol. I. ii.	1039 Ren.	1475e +19th cent.	
	1040 Dn.	1511c +1801	25 (128b–152)

QĀḌĪ ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-ḤUSAIN B. AḤMAD ZAUZANĪ (d. 1093)

Kitābu'l-Maṣādir
(Cir. 1080) Ar / Ar; Iran.

A dictionary of Arabic infinitives. with explanations in Persian.

IO AMC 277; 993; ff; N; Carefully written but inperfect. at the end; the beginning is supplied by a later hand a defect after f. 66. The concluding portion is misplaced in beginning. It should be arranged as follows; ff. 124, 130-32, 134-39, 125-29, 133.

QĀḌĪ KHĀN BADR M. DHARWĀL (DEHLAWĪ)

He was a native of Delhi. It appears that he k lived for quite some time at Jaunpur. According to Rieu he left Jaunpur in 1409-10 (and 1419 according to Blochmann and Stewart) with the present composition and went to Dhar where he entered the service of Qadr Khān, b. Dilāwar Khān, the ruler of Dhār (1405-1434). The ruler was very popular as a patron of the mean of learning. He was tne son of Dilawar Khān, the founder of Ghūrī dynasty in Mālwāh.

The author claims to have been the pupil of Qāḍī Burhānu'd-din and Shaikhzādā 'Ashiq.

1) *Adātu'l-Fuḍālā*
(1409–10 or 1419) Per / Per; India, Jaunpur.

A general dictionary divided into two parts (*Qism*). The first part contains single words arranged in alphabetical order, according to the first and second letters. The second which is arranged according to the first and the last letters, contains compound words and phrases.

A — ; 735 UFU iii; the same copy as in CSL.

ASB PMC Soc. 673; 1413; 167 ff; Nq (18th c)

Bod. PMC 1/1005; 1716; 942 ff; Nq (before 1468–69) two copies: 1717

BM PMC 2/491; or 1262; 101 ff; S (1691)

CSL — ; *Lughat* 256: the copy is entitled *Adābu'l-Fuḍālā* and the author's name is given as Qāḍī Khān Nādir M. Dehlawi.

MKSJ PMC; *Lughat* 1; Defective at the end; author's name is given as Qāḍī Khān Nādir M. Dehlawi. The work is entitled as *Ādābu'l-Fuḍālā* not *Adatu'l-Fudala*, as the copy shows.

(2) *Dasturu'l-Ikhwān*
(Cir. 1415) Ar; India—Dhar.

An Arabic dictionary explained in Persian. In this work it is intended, as the author says, to enable beginners to dispense with voluminous lexicons, the words are arranged. irrespective of their roots, in alphabetical order their place being determined first by the initial letter, then by the second, and lastly by the final word, The following authorities are mentioned in the preface; *Jawāhiru'l-Lugat* (by al-Zamakhsharī); (probably by al-Maidani) *Muqaddimatu'l-Zamakhagharī*; the *Lughat-i Farsi*: (by Bahs'Baghdādi); the *Khamsal* of Niẓāmi; and the Diwans of standard poets; as Khāqāni, Anwari, Fāriyābī, Sa'di, and Khusrau.

BM AM Supp–590; 877; 257 ff; Nq (Cir +16th c.) in India; slightly imperfect at the end.

Qa'imah-i Lutfuliah—See LUTFU'LLAH IBN ABI YUSUF AL-ḤATIMI

RĀDHĀKṚṢṆA

Nighaṇṭusārasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk. / Hin.

A vocabulary of medical terms with Hindi translation.

Stein.	p. 148 Kas.	3241	451
	,,	3242	35
	,,	3243	9

RĀGHAVA

Nanārthamañjarī
) Sk.

A lexicon of homonymous expressions.

MD. XXVII	p. 10173 Dn.	15408	278
Adyar PI.	p. 147 Gr.		—

Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 62	3127	—
Adyar VI.	825 Gr.	28.A 77	54
	824 Gr.	31.1.24	38

For other notices of MSS. See Adyar Add. p. 43.

Poona (1954): Ed. by K.V. Krishana Murthy Sarma. Deccan College Post Graduate Res. Inst. Pogona 6 X+253

RAGHUNANDANA NYĀYAPRAGALBHA

Amarakośaṭīkā—Abhidhānaprakāśikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakośa*. Etymology of words is also given.

Hpn. I.	p. 6 Ben.		213

RAGHUNANDANAŚARMĀ

He was the son of Śrī Kṛṣṇa Bhaṭṭa.

Amarakośabhāṣya
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Amarakośa* of Amara.

L. VI	p. 238 Ben.	2178	134

RAGHUNĀTHA CAKRAVARTIN

He belonged to the village of Samautasara He composed this work at the instance of Kṛṣṇavallabha Mahāsaya (IO. 984).

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā-Trikāṇḍacintāmaṇiḥ
( ) Sk.

Annotations on the Trikāṇḍdadāsa lexicon of *Amara*.

L.V.	p. 5 Ben.	1726 Sak. 1742	250
IO.	984 Ben.	1391 +19th cent	161
CS. VII	p. 12 Ben.	23	14
Hpr. I.	p. 9 Ben.	Sak. 1625	170
PUL. II.	p. 109 Ben.	1537	173

RAGHUNĀTHA PAṆḌITA

Son of Nārāyaṇa, wrote the work by order of Śivarāja (CC. II. p 117b).

Rājakośanighaṇṭu
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of synonyms in ten chapters called Vargas.

TD. IX.	p 3880 Dn.	5029	18
	p. 3882 Dn.	5030	31
Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	4134	49
K.	p. 92 Dn.	—	14
BORI. List.	p 23 Dn.	615	22
	p. 71 Dn.	196	19
PUL. II.	p. 112 Dn.	1586 Sam. 1935	2-46
		1587	3
BL.	p. 23 Dn.	1311 Sak. 1776	18

RAGHUNĀTHA SŪRI

Bhojanakutūhala
(+ 17th cent.) Sk.

A work on cookary in three chapters called Parieched as dealing with their Telugu and Tamil names. (See under Medicine).

TD. XVI.	p. 7483 Dn.	11238	253
BORI. List.	p. 54 Dn.	594 Sak. 1725	81

MD. XXIII	p. 8954 Gr.	13296	260
	p. 8956 Gr.	13297	127
	p. 8957 Tel.	13298	92
Stein.	p. 185 Dn.	3219	96
Tri. iv	1111 Gr.	1020	119
PUL. II.	p. 245 Tam.	4152	102
Trivandrum: (1956):	Ed. by Suranad Kunjan Pillai with the glossary of terms, etc.	Uni. MSS, Library. pt. I. pp. 2, i-v, 230, 51, 62.	

RĀJACANDRA

Deśyanighaṇṭuḥ
(   ) Sk,

A dictionary of Desi words. Meanings are given in Sanskrit.

TD. IX.	p. 3705 Tel.	4761	(5 and 6)	2
Mysore I.	p. 605	A 246	(4-6)	3

Rājakośanighaṇṭu—See RAGHUNĀTHA PAṆḌITA

Rājanighaṇṭu—See NIGHAṆṬURĀJA

RĀMA

Kavidarpaṇa Nighaṇṭu
(   ) Sk.

A dictionary of homonyms arranged according to the final consonants.

Mysore I.	p. 604 Dn.	A. 240	31
Burnell.	p. 49a–50	XXXX (5,576) +1700	73
	P. 50a Tel.	XXIX. (10.448) +1700	54
	"	" (10.449)	47
	p. 50 Gr.	(10, 450) +1680	31

The name of the anthor is given only in this MS. For other MSS. see TD. IX. pp. 3748-51, Nos. 47744-47.

RĀMAKṚṢṆA

Amarakośaṭīkā-Nāmaliṅgakaumudī
(   ) Sk.

A commentary in prose on *Amarakoṣa.*

Hpr, III.	p. 5 Ben.	9 Sak. 1644	116
Vangiya	p. 185 Ben.	375	1-5
		1027	1-21

RĀMAKṚṢṆADĪKṢITA

He was the son of Govardhana Dikṣita. (NCCJ. p. 244b).

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā-Amarapīyuṣa
(   ) Sk

A commentary on the *Nāmalingānuśāsanam* of Amara.

TD. III	p. 3836 Dn.	4970	31
Hz	2008	—	30

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana vyākhyā : Vaiṣamyakaumudī—See RĀMAPRASĀDA TARKĀLAṄKĀRA

RĀMĀNANDA NĀTHA

The works consulted by the author among others include (1) *Manānpāla nighaṇṭu* (2) *Rājanighaṇṭu* and (3) *Dhanvantardiya Nighaṇṭau* (Bom, Uni. 2320)

Oṣadhālaṅkāra
(   ) Sk and Mar

The work gives the names of various substances together with their medical qualities in Sanskrit as well as in Marathi The work appears to form the sixth chapter of the third part (Bhesajalankāra) of Mahāvidyābhusaṇagrantha, a big medical treatise of the author.

Bom. Uni.	2320 Dn.	B.M.C. 35, 8,	108

RĀMĀNANDATĪRTHA

Also known as Rāmānanda Yati or Tirthasvāmin; Advaitānanda. Author of nearly eighty works, philosophical and devotional for which see C.C I pp. 520b-521b: *Komalakośasangraha* is another Sanskrit vocabulary compiled by him from various works.

Aṅkābhidhānam
( ) Sk.

On the numerical value of different words in expressing numerals

Vangiya	p. 180 Ben.	664 Sak. 1769	1
L. III.	162 Ben.	110	

RĀMANĀTHA VIDYĀVĀCASPATI

Wrote the commentary probably in + 1663 (NCC. p. 244b).

Nāmalingānuśāsana Vyākhyā ; ***Trikāṇḍaviveka***
(+1633) Sk.

For other MSS. see IO No. 963 (explanation of Amarasimha's Introduction only) and 5152 (fr).

A commentary on the *Nāmalingānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

IO.	962. Ben.	1324 +12th cent.	362
Adyar.	p. 370 Dn.	944 +1935	915

RAMAPRASĀDA TARKALAṄKĀRA

Nāmalingānuśāsanavyākhyā-Vaiṣamyakaumudī
( ) Sk.

A concise commentary on the *Amarakośa*

IO. ii.	971 Ben.	1115 +19th cent.	174

RĀMASVĀMIN

Amarakośaṭīkā
( ) Sk.

An explanation of *Amarakośa* of Amarasimha.

RĀMEŚVARA ŚARMĀN NYAYA VĀGISA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Amarakośayākhyā-Pradīpamañjarī
( ) Sk.

A very concise commentary on *Amarasimha*

IO. ii.	981 Ben.	489 +19th cent.	135

RĀMEŚVARAŚARMĀ

Śabdamālā
( ) Sk.

A glossary compiled from Sabdārṇva and other ancient works. It is a work of limited extent and value, and is little better than a supplement to the *Amarakośa*—(Wilson, Essays, III p. 231).

L. II.	p. 7 Ben.	532	60
Oxf.	p. 192a Ben.	437	73 (219-291)
	”	438	43 (53-95)

RANGĀCĀRYA

He was the son of Gopālācārya of Ātreya Gotra.

Nāmliṅganuśāsanā Vyākkyā: Amarapadamukuraḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaingānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

MD. III.	p. 1150 Tel.	1687	70
	p. 1151 Tel.	1688	78
MT. II. i.e.	p. 2655 Tel.	R. 1929	32
IO. II.	7887 Tel.	3782 +18th cent.	35

Rasanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A dictionary giving the synonyms of mercury and other inorganic substances.

MD. XXIII	p. 8958 Gr.	13300	8
	p. 8959 Tel.	13301	6

Rasanighaṇṭu
( ) Tel.

Rasanighaṇṭu probably contains synonyms of mercury and other inorganic substances and other medical topics in Telugu.

Oxf. II.	p. 316b Tel.	1600 +17th cent.	44 (176-219)

Rasanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

Codex contains synonymous names for denoting 12 signs of zodiac.

MD. XXIV.	p. 9352 Gr.	13880	3
	p. 9353 Tel.	13881	1

For more MSS. of the work see MD. XXIV, pp. 9353-9357, Nos. 13882-93.

Ratnakoṣaḥ—See KALIDASA

RATNEŚVARA CAKRAVARTIN

He was the son of Rāmanātha.

Amarakoṣaṭīka
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakoṣa*.

Hpr. I.	p. 6 Ben.	240
II.	p. 5 Ben.	84

RAVIRĀMARĀJA

He wrote the commentary at the instance of king Ravivarman (R. 4427).

Nāmaliṅgānuśanam—Laghubhāṣāsahitam
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśānam* of Amarasimha.

MT. V. i. B.	p. 6443 Gr.	R. 4390 +1923-24	200
C.	p. 6491 Dn.	R. 4427 +1921-25	66

RAYAMUKUTA

His real name was Bṛhaspati Misra, the name Rāyamukuta is only one of the many titles he had earned; he was the most prominent figure in the literary history of Bengal in the fifteenth century, son of Govinda and Nilasukhayi Devi; his wife's name was Nirvṛti or Nirvṛta; he was the pupil of Śrīdhara Misra and an inhabitant of Radha, belonged to the Mahinta Gaṇi of Radhi Brahmanas and was a Śākta Vaiṣṇava, calls himself 'Kulinagrani,' he was the father of Visvāsarya and others.

He enjoyed the patronage of Raya Rajyadhara of the 'Murdhabhiṣikta' family, a protege of sultan Jalaluddin. Wrote most of his works under this king, from whom he earned two titles of distinction 'Acharya' and 'Kavicakravarti.' He came over to Gauḍa kingdom, probably at an advanced age, when Jalaluddin was the king and became his teacher. He wrote the present commentary in the last year of Jalaluddin's reign (+1431); received the titles 'Paṇḍitasārvabhauma' and 'Rayamukuta' together with many presents from Sultan Jalaluddin, who also appointed him as the commander-in-chief of the army. Rāyamukuta's sons were also great scholars and wrote valuable works when he was in the court of Jalaluddin.

Most of his other works also are commentaries. They are: (1) *Bodhavatī*—a commentary on *Meghduta* (2) *Pañjika*—a commentary on *Kavya Prakāśa* (3) *Subodha*—a commentary on *Kumārasambhava* (4) *Vyākhya Bṛhaspati* or *Raghuvamśa Vivẹkā* (5) a *Nirṇaya Bṛhasṣpati*—a commentary on *Śisupālavadha* and (6) *Smṛtiratnāhara*. All these were written by him under the patronage of *Raya Rājyadhara*.

The commentators to sixteen older commentaries; they seem however to be in many cases original compositions and not merely glosses on Amara. They are: (1) Ksirasvāmin (2) Subhuṭi (3) Haddacandra (4) Kalinga (5) Kokkata (6) Sarvadhara (7) Rajadeva (8) Govardhana (9) Dravida (10) Bhojaraja. Works: (1) *Vakyamṛta* (2) *Ṭikasarvasva* (3) *Mādhavi* (4) *Madhu Mādhavi* (5) *Sārvanaāda* and (6) *Abhidhāna*—see Wilson's Essays. Vol. II. p. 2-3. For an exhaustive list of authorities of about 270 cited by Rāyamukuta see Aufrecht: ZDMG, 28, pp. 109-118.

For other MSS- see: L. II. No. 861; IO. No. 954 and 957; Stein., p. 53 No. 305; Stein II. XXXI; BORI. List. p. 71 No. 192; PUL. p. 107: Nepal p. 23; Vangiya. p. 184, No. 229; AK. p. 45, No. 680.

1. See R.C. Hazarah: *Bṛhaspati Rāyamukuta* and his Patron: in I. H. Q. XVII (1941) pp. 456-457.

2. See D.C. Bhaṭṭacārya : 'Date and work of *Rāyamukuta*' in I. H. Q. XVII (1941) pp. 456-457.

3. See D.C. Bhaṭṭacārya, *ibid.* p. 457.

Amarakośa Ṭīkā Padacandrikā
(+1430) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakośa.* "It is full and satisfactory ; it is erroneous sometimes in the etymological analysis but in general accurate and is of a high authority."

L. IV.	p. 273 N.	1702	379
MT. IV. Pt. i. B.	p. 5147 Tel.	R. 3452 +1920-21	816
IO. I.	955 Ben.	542 +19th cent.	243
	956 Dn.	558 +1750	212
Stein.	p. 53 Kas.	491	438
	p. 53 Dn.	312, 430	211
CSC. II.	p. 12 N.	22 Sam. 1877	393
Adyar.	p. 380 Dn.	966	969
Peters. IV.	p. 32 Dn.	852	315
Hpr. III	p. 6 Ben.	10	220
BORI. List.	p. 71 Dn.	193	304
	"	109 Sak. 1781	422
Oudh. XVIII	p. 22 N.	1	625

Berhampore : (1887)	Amarasimha's *Nama-linganuśāsana* with the commentaries of Kṣīrasvāmin and Rāyamukuta and extracts from several commentaries. Ed. by Anundoram Borooah.	Arunodaya Press pp. (3), xvi, 176.

RĀYAMUKUTA & ŚRĪKARĀCĀRYA

See *Amarakośa Ṭīkā—Padacandrikā* and *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā : Vyākhyāmṛtam,* respectively.

Amarakośa Ṭīkā
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Amarakośa.*

Nepal.	p. 23	804 (kha)	—

Risālah fī Amsāli'l-'Arab
( ) Ar ;

Explanation of some Arabic proverbs.

OUL — ; 523 ;

Risālah fi'l-Lughat—See ABDU'LLAH M.B. 'ABDU'L-WALI

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION

Alphabethum-Linga-Hindustana-Eu-Mangolia.
(+1790) Italian and Hin.

A book of Indian alphabets, contains grammar and vocabularies of different Indian languages. Also contains a word book of Italian and Hindi.

BCL.	p. 38	LII (2)	39

S. 'ALĪ B.M. AL-JURJĀNĪ (d. 1413) ;

Kitābu't-Ta'rīfāt.
(Circa 1410) Ar / Ar ; C.A.

A dictionary of philosophical and scientific terms.

BM AM Supp 588 ; 870 ; 104 ff ; Nq (1756) ; 5 copies : 871 to 873 and 1244/1

MKSJ AMC 133 ; *Lughat* 1.

S. GHULĀM ḤUSAIN SHAIKH B.S. FAṬḤ 'ALĪ JĀ'ISI AL-RIḌWĪ

Flourished under Ghāziu'd-dīn Ḥaidar, ruler of Awadh (1814-1828).

Farhang-i Ḥussainī
(1821-22) Per / Per ; India ; Lucknow.

A general Persian to Persian dictionary.

It also includes names of persons and explains scientific terms.

IO PMC 1/1354; 2517; 146 fl; Nq (1823)

S. KH. ḤASAN

Lughat-i Ḥasan
( ) Per / Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

MKSJ PMC; *Lughat* 72;

S.M.B. AS-SAYYID ḤASAN

Flourished under Sulṭān Muḥammad, the conqueror, to whom the author dedicated the present work. He subsequently published an important recension, with corrections and additions, derived from the *Qāmūs*, and called it *al-Ramūz*. He died about 1461 HK. Vol. II, p. 572.

Al-Jāmi'
(1450) Ar / Ar; Turkey, Adrianople.

An abridgement of the Arabic lexicon entitled *Aṣ-Ṣiḥḥaḥ*. The author *has incorporated* the additions of a former abbreviator (anonymous author of the *Mukhtāruṣ-Ṣiḥḥaḥ*), with some critical remarks of his own and added further some matter borrowed from the *Mughrib* of al-Muttarizi, the *Nihāyat* of Ibnu'l-Aṣīr and the words of al-Zamakhsharī

BM AM Supp 579; 851; 422 ff; N (1533)

SCL — ; *Lughat* 527; the title of the present work as given by HK (vol. 2, 572) is *Jāmi'u'l-Lughat*.

S.M. MURTAḌĀ

Tāju'l-Arūs fī Sharḥ Jawāhiru'l-Qāmūs
(1756) Ar / Ar; Iran

A commentary on the Arabic lexicon entitled *Jawāhiru'l-Qāmūs*.

BM AM Supp 568; 863/3; 89-134 ff; Nq (1756); only a fragement of autobiography copy which extends from the beginning to the root r, s. a and corresponds with pp. 39-62 of the Bulaq ed.

S. QUṬBU'D-DĪN B.S. SHĀH B.S.M. AṢ-ṢĀDIQ AL-QĀDIRĪ AL-ḤUSAINĪ AL-ḤANAFĪ AL-MADANĪ

Flourished during the reign of Aurangzeb to whom the work is dedicated.

Farhang-i Quṭub:
(1653-1707) Per / Per; India.

A general dictionary based upon a number of authentic works viz. *Sharaḥ*, *Tāju'l-Maṣādir*, *Tāju'l-Asāmī*, *Farhang-i Jahāngīrī*, *Kashifu'l-Lughat*, *Farhang-i Fārūqī*. It is arranged according to the first and the last letter forming the *Bāb* and the *Faṣl* respeectively.

Bod PMC 1016; 1754; 295 ff; Nq

Śabdabhedaprakāśa—See BHAṬṬOJI DĪKṢITA

Śabdabhedaprakāśa—See PURAṢAOTAMADEVA

Śabdacandrikā—See CAKRAPĀṆI

Śabdacandrikā—See VĀMANABHAṬṬABĀNA

Śabdaliṅgārthacanrikā—See SUJANA

Śabdaliṅgārthacandrikāvyākhyānam : *Dṛṣṭāntasiddhajnañam* —See KALLOLA BHAṬṬĀCARYA

Śabdamata—See RĀMEŚVARA ŚARMĀ

Śabdamuktāmahārṇava—See PANḌITA TĀRĀMAṆI

Śabdamuktikā
( ) Sk.

A lexicon in three parts called 'Muktikā' the first muktikā is called *Avyayānekārthakośa*, the second is called *Dhvanimañjari* and the third *Anekārthanāmaśaroddhāra*.

Bom. Uni. 128 Dn. S. 38 36

Śabdanekārthaḥ—See HARṢAKĪRTI

Śabdaprabheda Vyākhyā—See JÑĀNAVIMALA GAṆI

Śabdapradīpa—See SUREŚVARA SURPĀLA

Śabdapradīpikā—See KUMBHĪNASĀDHIPA

Śabdaratnākara—See MAHĪPA

Śabdaratnākara—See SĀDHUSUNDARA GAṆI

Śabdaratnākara—See VĀMANABHAṬṬABĀNA

Śabdaratnāsamanvaya—See ŚĀHAJĪ

Śabdatarnaval.—See MATHUREŚA VIDYĀLAṄKĀRA

Śabdārṇava
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit dictionary in five large folio volumes. The gender, the meaning, the derivation and the authorities for its meaning are given.

Br. Mus.	411 Ben.	Add. 26, 368–372	—

Śabdārthakalpataru—See VENKAṬĀRYA (MAMADI)

Śabdārthanirṇayaḥ—See KAVIRĀKṢASAḤ

Śabdārthasaṅgraha—See ŚĀHAJI

Śabdasabdārthamañjuṣa—See HAMVĪRAMIŚRAḤ

Śabdasabdārthamañjuṣāvyākhyā : Dhauka—See MURĀRĪ MIŚRA

Śabdasandarbhasindhu—See KĀŚĪNĀTHA BHAṬṬĀCĀRYA

Śabdasaṅgrahamālā—See KĀŚĪŚVARAḤ

Śabdasārah
( ) Kan.

A lexicon of pure Kannada words without the admixture of Sanskrit or any other language.

Taylor I.	p, 554 Kan.	1462

Śabdasāranighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

The work gives the explanation of some unusual words.

Burnell.	p. 52b Tel.	L. ii. 10,455	2 (93–94)

Śabdikavidvaṭīkā. Vipramodaka—See VENKAṬEŚVARA

SADHUSUNDARAGAṆI

Pupil of Sadhukiriti of Kharata Gaccha, wrote the present work between +1670–1674 and Dhaturatnākara in Sam. 1680 (BBRAS. p. 103).

Uktiratnākara
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A compendium of Prakṛit words with their Sanskrit equivalent.

BBRAS.	103 Dn.	BD. 72	16

Śabdaratnākara
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit dictionary. The vocables are arranged under the seven classes of Arhat, Deva, Manuṣya, Tiryak, Naraka, Sangata and Avyaya.

Śabdaratnākara
( ) Sk.

L. VIII.	p. 11 N.	2557 Sam. 1829	27
Benares: (1913)	Ed. by Pandit Hara Govinha Das and Pandit Bacchardas.	Yosvijage Jaina Granth Mata. (pp. (3), 2, 96 107).	

SAFIU'D-DIN ABU'S-ṢANĀ' MAḤMŪD B. ABI BAKR B. HAMID AR-URMAWI

Born in Qarafah in 1249, and lived mostly in Dmascus. Besides the present work, he wrote an appendix to the *Nihāyat* of *Ibnu'l-Asir*. Towards the end of his life he was afflicted with intermittent insanity and died in a hospital in 1333.

Tahdibu't-Tahdib
(Circa 1310) Ar; M.E., Damascus.

A dictionary based upon the *Tahdibu'l-Lughat* of Abū Manṣur al-Azharī (d. 980) and *Muḥkam* of *Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Ali b. Sidah al-Andulasi* (d. 1065). The work follows closely the arrangement of the *Tahdib*. Lane ranks the present work as the best and most comprehensive of Arabic lexicons after the *Lisānu'l-'Arab* and the *Tāju'l-'Arūs*. (Cf. Lane's *Arabic Lexicon*, preface p. 16).

BM AM Supp 586; 866; 252 ff; N (Cir 14th c.); the last page of this MS. contains the first part of a gloss ascribed to aṣ-Ṣāhib (Ismā'il b. 'Aḥmad d. 995) on upwards of 110 names of stone in the alphabetical order. The author's name of the present work does not appear in the body of the MS.

ŚAHAJI

The name is also spelt as Shāhji or Śahāji; second Mahratha ruler of Tanjore (+1684–1710); well versed in Sanskrit Mahrathi and Telugu; a great patron of many men of letters He had the litle Abhinavah Bhoja; presented Shāhrajapapuram, the modern Tiruvisanallaure to a band of forty-six pandits. His other works are; (1) *Candraśekhara Vilāsa* (2) *Śabdārthasangraha* and (3) *Sṛṅgāramañjarī* (.ee TD. XIX: Intro. 18 XXVIII–XXIV).

Not an Indian name; one of his ancestors who was childless, begot children late in life from the blessings of a Muḥammadan Fakir by name Shah-Sherif and consequently he named the first son with the former part of his name Shah and his second son Sherifi 'Ji' is the affix showing reverence. The Sanskrit poets began to change the pronunciation as Sahaji Sarabhaji (TD. XIX: intro. p XXVI).

Śabdārthasamanvaya
(+17th cent) Sk.

A list of words arranged according to the meaning in Sanskrit, except in a few cases. (Burnell p. 52b).

TD. IX.	p. 3904 Dn.	5056	192
Mysore I.	p. 609 Dn.	A. 239	67

For other MSS. see TD. IX. No. 5057, Burnell p. 52b.

Śabdārthasaṅgraha
(+17th cent.) Sk.

TD. IX.	p. 3911 Gr.	5063	28
	p. 3912 Tel.	5064	26

Sakalagranthadīpikā—See SANATKUMĀRA

SĀKALYAMALLU BHAṬṬA

He was a poet in four languages.

Avyayasaṅgrahanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of indeclinables in four chapters.

TD. IX.	p. 3734 Tel.	4731	5 (95-99)

Sakarabheda—See PURUSOTTAMADEVA

Samjñānighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

Synonymous names relating to certain technical terms occurring in astrology in the form of stanzas.

MT. II. i. A.	p. 1577 Tel.	R. 1271 (C)	3 (3a-4a)

SANATKUMĀRA

Sakalagranthadīpikā
( ) Sk.

This lexicon forms the tenth section of the work called *Sakalagranthadīpikā* which is a big work dealing with various topics. The codex is a lexicon of synonyms for earth, plants and animals, (Burnell. p. 48b).

Mysore I.	p. 610 Tel.	A 259	59-62
Burnell.	p. 48b Tel.	XX (10,463)	6 (90-94)

Sanjīvani—See LAKṢMĪNARASIMHA

Saṅkukhavattinighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of words that have six meanings; the first pada (heinstich) contains three words in the nominative and the next, three words in the locative. It seems to be intended that the meaning of the first word in the first pāda should be expressed by the first word in the second. Nearly all the words are unusual.

Burnell.	p. 52a Tel.	XXVI. (10,463)	2 (19-19)

Sanskrit and Mewari vocabulary
( ) Sk. and Mewari.

Crude translation of Sanskrit terms with their Nepali equivalents based on *Amarakośa*.

IO. II. ii.	7893 Sk. & Mewari	Hodgson 27/1. (Vol. 33)	73

Sanskrit-Persian Dictionary
( ) Sk. / Per.

A Sanskrit-Persian dictionary. It follows the *Amarakośa* in giving the Sanskrit words in the order of the letter with their explanation in Persian.

Oxf. II.	p. 123a Dn. & Per.	1116 +18th cent.	652

Sanskrit wotds wirh equivalents
( ) Sk. / Nepali.

Codex contains columns of Sanskrit words with equivalents. Source in Mewari and others in Nepali.

IO. II ii.	7692 Nep. & Dn.	Hodgson 41/3 (Vol. 26)	6 (123-128)

Sārasvatīvilāsa—See SARIDVALLABHA MIŚRA

Sarasvatabhudaṇam
( ) Sk.

A small vocabulary in 35 stanzas.

L. II	p. 39 Ben.	585
L. III	p. 79 Ben.	1122
IO. Vol. I. ii.	1028 Ben.	1334 +1802 (water mark)

Sarasvatīvilāsavyākhyā-Vidvānmanovilāsaḥ—See VIDVAN-MATTEBHAKESARĪ

SĀRASVAT MIŚRA

Son of Mahadeva; herein he refers to his other work called *Hemamedini*. (MD. III. D. 1750).

Viśvamedinī
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of synonyms and homonyms in three parts called kāṇḍas.

MD. III.	p. 1192 Tel.	D. 1750	57

SARIDVALLABHAMIŚRA

Belongs to a well-known family of a certain Śankara Misra (MD. III. p. 1220).

Sarasvatīvilāsa
( ) Sk.

A dvirupa lexicon in three chapters called Adhyāyas. It gives the different alternative forms of some selected words. Also gives three or four forms of certain words. The three chapters are: (1) Anthādikathana, (2) Dirghādikathana, and (3) Galitagalitādikathana (Adyar. 1024).

MD. III.	p. 1220 Tel.	D. 1716	9
MT. III. Pt. i. B.	p. 3677 Tel.	R. 2581 (b)	(13a–19a)
Adyar PL.	p. 148 Tel.	—	
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 140	6864	
Adyar.	1024 Tel.	19.E.4	

Sārottaranighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of synonymous medical terms in 179 verses. He was a Buddhist and was honoured with the title 'Ācārya Varya'.

Rep	p. 6	+1030
Nepal.	p. 37 Mewari	1114/ +1030

SARVĀNANDA

Known as Sarvānanda Vandhyāghaṭīya, son of Ārtihara of Bengal and worte the commentary in +1159.

The work 'Vandhyāghaṭi' indicates that he belonged to the town or village called by that name, and it appears to have some connection with the family name 'Banerjee' in Bengal. (See sg. Report No. 2, p. 335).

List of authorities quoted by Sarvananda in his commentary: Ajaya, Abhijañānasākuntala, Abhidhānamālā, Abhinandana, Ardhanārīsvara, Amarakosa, Amaramālā, Araṇyaparva, Aruṇadatta, Arthasāstra, Āgama, Atharvandi, Āscaryamañjarī, Uṇādi, Utpalini, Upādhyāya, Sarvasva, Osthyakārikā, Auṇādikasūtra, Kapila, Kaphanabhndaya, Kalisamvatsaranirṇaya, Kavirahasya, Kātyāyana, Kādambarī, Kāmanda, Kāmandanīti, Kamasāstra, Kālidāsa, Kāvyaparicheda, Kāvyādarsa, Kāṣmiravallabhadevaracita, Subhāṣitāvali, Kirātārajunīya, Kīcakavadha, Kīrtimatalankāra, Kumāracarita, Kumārasambhava. Kesava, Kesaramālā, Kosāntara, Kohalaka, Gaṇita, Garudaka, Gopadatta, Govardhana, Govardhanīya, Uṇadivṛtti, Ghatakarpara, Caṇḍipathe, Candra, Candragomi, Candralingavṛtti, Candralingānusāsana, Candrasutra, Campu, Caraka, Cānakya, Cāṇakyatikakrt, Candra, Canvakākstra, Jayakosa, Jayāditya, Jamakiharaṇa, Jyotiṣa, Iangrantara, Tāndyamuni, Tārāpala, Tumburu, Trikāṇḍasiṣa, Dāṇḍi, Dattila, Devimāhātmya, Devisātaka, Dvārapāla, Dhanvantari, Dharaṇi, Dharmadāsa, Dhatuparyāyu, of Purṇacandra, Dhātupradīpa, Dvirupakosa, Namamālā, Nāmānusāsana, Nārada, Nigamṣ, Nyāsa, Nāysakāra, Nyāsakṛtānusāsana, Puruṣottama, Purnacandra, Prānesvaram, Baddhacandra, Bālārāmāyaṇa, Bāhatam, Buddhacarita, Bṛndāvanayamaka, Bṛhatkathā, Bhagavadgita, Bhaṭṭacandra, Bhaṭṭamalla, Bhaṭṭavāmana, Bhasti, Bharata, Bharatācārya, Bhavabhuti, Bhāgavṛtti, Bhārata, Bhāratiya, Bhāravi, Bhāṣāvṛtti, Bhāṣya, Bhāsakavi, Bhikṣudeva, Bhimasena, Manu, Manābhāṣya, Mahimnastotra, Mākha, Mātṛgupta, Mādhavam, Mānasa, Mayurarāja, Mārkandeyapurāṇa, Mārati, Maitreya, Mokṣhdharma, Yogayātry, Rakṣita, Raghuvamsa, Ratnakosa, Ratnaparayana, Ratnamālā, Rahhasa, Rājasekhera, Rāmadāsa, Rāmāyaṇa, Rāghula, Rudra, Ruparatnākara, Lingakārika, Lingānusāsana, Vararuci, Varāha, Vasantatanarājīya, Vāguri, Vātsyāyana, Vāmana, Vāyupurāṇa, Vasanamañjarī, Vasavadattā, Vidagdhumukhamaṇḍana, Vibhākaravarma,

Visukhadatta, Visvaprakāsa, Viṣnupurāṇa, Vṛtti, Vṛddhāmarakosa, Venīsamhāra, Viadyaka. Vaiseṣikapuribhāṣa, Vopalita, Vyāḍi, Yyāsa, Sabarasvāmī, Śabdānusāsana, Sabdārṇava, Sākatāyana, Sākatāyanasutra, Sākya, Sālihotra, Sāsvata, Siṣṭaprayoga, Śṛngāraprakāsa, Srīkaṇṭhasoma, Sṛuti, Śankṣiptabhārata, Sanātana, Samsārāvarta, Sarasvatīkaṇṭhabharama, Sarvānanda, Sānkhya, Śāstra, Sāmbapurāṇa. Sāhityagalpataru, Saundaranandacarita, Surajātakamālā, Susruta, Suryasataka, Somanāndi, Skāndapurana, Smṛti, Haradattādi, Hariprabodhayamaka, Hari, Harivamsa, Haraṣcarita, Halāyudha, Hārāvali, M. Seshagiri Sāstry, Report, 1893–94 No. 2, p. 24-32.

For other MSS. See: Adyar: No. 971 and 975. Adyar Add. p. (Five MSS). Adyar PL. p. 147; Granthapura, Nos. 2087, 3875–3885; MD. III. No. 1691; Mysore I p. 608 No. 2225; PUL II p. 108 Nos. 1530, 1532, and 1533; TD. IX. 4940.

1) *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā* : *Tīrkāsarvsavam* (+1159) Sk.

A valuable and learned commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Amara*. It has been the basis of all later commentaries that were written in Bengal on *Amarakosa*, including that of *Rāyamukuta*.

MD. III.	p. 1152 Mal.	1689	634
	by Appāsuri		
	P. 1152 Gr.	1689	244
MD. Suppl. XXVI.	p. 9833 Gr.	14737	343
MT. I.	p. 283 Gr.	R. 170	162
TD. IX.	p. 3811 Dn.	4935	310
	p. 3813 Gr.	4936	221
	p. 3814 Tel.	4937	63
	p. 3814 Gr.	4938	105
	p. 3815 Tel.	4939	60
	p. 3816 Tel.	4941	91 (66–156)
	p. 3816 Gr.	4942	137 (112–248)
	p. 3817 Dn.	4943	79
Adyar.	p. 384 Tel.	969	261
		970	120
	p. 384 Gr.	972	82
	p. 384 Tel.	973	171
	p. 386 Gr.	974	28
	p. 386 Gr.	975	15
	p. 386 Dn.	976	247
Burnell.	p. 46a Dn.	5528	310
		5536	79
		5537	2–77
	p. 46a Gr.	10,400 +1650	221
	p. 46a Tel.	10,401	63
	p. 46a Gr.	10,402	111
	p. 46a Tel.	10,403	156
		10,404	93
		10,405	57
	p. 46a Gr.	10,406	331
Mysore. I.	p. 606 Tel.	241	6–274

	p. 607 N.	1625	101
	p. 607 Gr.	2308	89
	p. 607 N.	4386	12+42+199
	p. 672 N.	4496	155
SBM.	966 Tel.	1108	126–169
Taylor. I.	p. 482 Mal.	2248	
sUL. II.	p. 108 Tam.	1527	96
	,,	1528	170
	,,	1529	160
	,,	1531	124
Trivandrum : (1914–17)	Ed. by mm. T. Ganapati Sāstry with text and Kshirasvaminls commentary-*Amarakośodgatana* in three parts. TSS. Nos. 38, 43, 51, and 52.	Travancore Govt. Press Pt. I (2), ii, 3, 8, 207 Pt. II. (7) 391 Pt. III, (3), 12, 287.	

Śarasaṅgrahanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon compiled on the basis of other lexicons.

TD. IX.	p. 3921 Tel.	5074	115

ŚĀSVATA

Śāsvatakośaḥ
( ) Sk.

A lexicon of homonyms.

Stein II	XXXIX Sar.	290 +17th cent.	31
	by Rājaratnakantha		
	XL. Sar.	164	25
Oxf.	p. 182a Ben.	414	13

Śāsvatakośaḥ—See ŚĀSVATA

Śataśloki : Āndhraṭīkāsahita
( ) Sk. and Tel.

The work prescribes certain medical substances for various kinds of diseases. Contains meaning in Telugu.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8961 Tel.	13307	80
	p. 8962 Tel.	13308	112
	by Subbaraya		
	p. 8962 Tel.	13309	48
	p. 8963 Tel.	13310	37
	by Majeti Sarvesalings.		
	p. 8963 Tel.	13311	57

For other incomplete MSS. without telugu meaning see MD. xxiii p. 8963 Nos. 13312–13.

Śatauṣadhāni
( ) Sk.

The work gives the names of one hundred substances with their medical properties. At the end of the work is an index containing the names of medical substances with some particulars about them.

MD. XXIII.	p. 8963 N.	13314	8

SCHROETER

Tibetan-English-Bengali-Dictionary.
( ) Tib. Eng. and Ben.

A glossary of Tibetan terms with their eqivalents in English and Bengali.

B.C.L.	p. 57	CXX	—

SEDANTIVAKARAM

Divākaramuni the author, was a native of a village called Ambal; father of Pingalar (Pingalandar) the author of a lexicon called *Piṅgalandi*; the present work as written at the request of a person named Sedan and is named after the name of the author (Sg, I. pp. 35–36). The author and his son are referred to in the *Cuḍamani*, a later lexicon written by Maṇḍalapurugan in the begin-

ning of the +16th century under the patronage of Krisnadevarāyam of Vizianagara. The work is quoted by Adiyarkkunallār in his commentary on the *Silappadhikāram*. (Sg. I. pp. 35-36).

Divākaram
( ) Tam.

The first lexicon known in Tamil literature in twelve chapters.

Sg. I.	p. XXIV Tam.	196	388

Śeṣāmaram
( ) Sk.

A supplement to the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam* of Amara.

MD. III	p. 1218 Tel.	1773	106
	p. 1219 Gr.	1774	28
	p. 1219 Dn.	1775	65
Sg. II	p. xiii Dn.	92	30

Śeṣānāmamālā—See HEMACAṄDRA

Śeṣasaṅgrahasāroddhāra—See HEMACAṄDRA

SH. M. SA'D

Basātinu'l-Lughat
( ) Per / Per;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

OUL ; 585

SH. M. ṬAHIR FATANI GUJARATI (+16th c):

Indian scholar. Flourisned in Cir. +1576 in Patna, Gujarat.

Majma'u'l-Biḥār.
(Cir. 1575) Ar; India—Gujarat.

An Arabic lexicographical work. The work consists of 2 volumes.

MKSJ AMC—138; *Lughat*-21; this copy is form vol. 1 of this work for vol. 2 see *Lughat* 22.

Shamilu'l-Lughat—See HASAN B. HUSAIN IMAD

Sharafnamah-i Muniri—See IBRAHIM QIWAM FARUQI

Sharḥ Muqaddimatu'l-Qāmūs
( ) Ar / Ar;

A commentary on the *Muqaddimah* of *al-Qāmūs*, a lexicographical work.

MKSJ — ; *Lughat* 3; incomplete copy.

Sharḥ wa Tafsīr-i Lughat
( ) Ar; India.

The unknown author was an Indian scholar and flourished during the times of one *Mukhlis Khān*, vazir.

OSL — ; 304

Explanation of some technical terms.

SHER KHĀN SŪR MALIKUSH-SHU'ARĀ'

Farhang-i Shīrkhānī
(1548-52) Per / Per;

An abridgement of *Zubdatu'l-Fawā'īd* which itself was an abridgement of *Fawāidus-Ṣanāi'*.

IO PMC 1/1339; 2470-; 131 ff; Nq; two copies: 2471 M. Khalil b. Sh. Habibu'llah b. Abdu'n-Nabi.

Bod PMC 1/1007; 1725; 361 ff; Nq; two copies: (1726 ar 1769).

M. Ahsanu'llah

ASB PMC Cut. 374; 522; 325 ff; Nq (1651); two copies: 1420 (18th c.)

Sh. Mustafa

MKSJ PMC ; *Lughat* 54

SCL — ; *Lughat* 239

Siddhamantra—See KEŚAVA PANḌITA

Ṣiddhasāranighaṇṭu—See VIṢNU GUPTA

SIRĀJU'D-DĪN 'ALĪ KHĀN ĀRZŪ

The author was born in +1690 and died in 1766. He compiled the present work during the reign of Muḥammad Shāh.

1) ***Chiragh-i Hidayat***
(+1735) Per / Per ; India.

Chapter 2 of the 3 chapters of the author's monumental lexicon of the Persian language of which the first and the third are entitled respectively as *Siraju'l-Lughat* and *Majma'u'n-Nafa'is*. The present work contains the explanation of specially those terms and words which were recent in origin and were not to be found in the older dictionaries such as *Farhan-gi Jahangiri Lughat-i Sarwari* and *Burhan-i Qati*, etc.

IO PMC 1-1333 ; 2514 ; 245 ff ; Nq

BM PMC 2/501 ; or 264 ; 152 ff ; S (+18th c.)

ASB PMC Soc. 680 ; ; 1435 ; Nq (+18th c)
Soc 1436, Cur 526, three copies.

B. 9.30 807 ; 115 ff ; Nq (+18th 1824)
Amar Singh and Khushwant Ra'i

Ahsan 891.55292 ; (1762) ; 2 copies : 767, As 567

Pub : Kanpur ; 1874 ; 1878 ; 1879 ; 1880-81 ; A printed copy is preserved in SCL, Lughat 98.

2) *Nawadiru'l-Alfaz*
(18th c.) Per / Per ; India

A corrective to ***Ghara'bu'l-Lughat***, a Hindi/Persian dictionary ; arranged in the order of the first letter.

A — ; 761 UFU *Lughat* ; — ; (1813) ; four copies : 762 Qutb 118-4 ; 7 and 3 Subh 891, 5529-13, 764 Subh 891, 5529-18 ; Ahsan 891.5529-1 (1927)
M. Askari

R — ; — ; — ; three copies.

A — ; Ahsan 891.5529/1 ; 174 ff ; Nq (1927) ; 2 copies.
S. 'Ali Ibrahim, Khalil, at Kanpur.

3) ***Siraju'l-Lughat***
(1734-35) Per ; India.

The work provides a commentary to the *Burhan-Qati'* and *Farhang-i Rashidi*. The author consulted the following dictionaries : *Majma'u'l-Faras* ; *Farhang-i Jahangiri*, *Kashfu'l-Lughat*, *Farhang-i Qausi Mu'ayyidu'l-Fudala*, *Durar-i Gharar*, *Farhang-i Mu'nisi*, and commentarins on the *Gulistan* and the *Masnawi* of Maulana Rumi.

The present work is the first of the 3 Daftar of the author's projected lexicon of general, recent and special Persian words and terms. The other two are separately entitled as *Chirighi Mafma'u'u.Nala'is*.

IO PMC 1-1352 ; 2513 ; 682 ff ; Nq (+1747)
Ratan Singh Munshi at Shahjahnbab.

ASB PMC Soc. 680 ; ; ; Nq ; 2 vols.

at Azimabad

MKSJ ; *Lughat* 32 ; *Lughat* 33 ; 2 vols.

A ; 760 Munir 3-21 ; only Takmilah

C P. 232 ; 46 Add 7951 ; 105 ff

Pub : Preserved, SCL Lughat 125.

Siraju'l-Lughat—See SIRAJU'D-DIN 'ALI KHAN ARZU

SITARAMA

Namlingānuśāsana-Tīkā Amarapañcikā
( ) San. / Tam.

A gloss in Tamil on the *Nāmaliṅganuśāsana* of Amara.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 63 3152

Adyar. 929 28-C.6. 66
Gr./Tam. +1095

SITARAMAŚASTRY

Śākanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

The title of the work indicates that it contains names of things relatings to vegetables and herbs.

Rice p. 292 2698
Tel.

ŚIVADATTA

Belongs to the Karpura family of Ayurvedic physicians; son of Caturbhuja, the author of a commentary on the *Rasahṛdaya* of Govinda ; got his training in Ayurveda under his father and other eminent physicians of his time. Besides proficiency in Ayurveda he has mastered a variety of lexicons and Sanskrit literature in general, appears to be a resident of Benares ; in addition to *Śivakośa*, the author has written a medical work called *Samjñasamuccya*. His son Krana Datta equally learned is the author of a commentary on the *Dravyaguṇaśataśloki* of Trimalla ; composed the present work in Sak. 1599 (+1677). Prof. Gode places the author between +1625 and 1700 (see p. i-ii of the introduction to the above edn.)

Śivakośa
(+1677) Sk.

A lexicon of homonyms restricted to the names of plants and herbs which go to form the materia-medica of the Indian Ayurvedic system. It is named by the author after himself. The work contains 2860 principal words and about 4860 words denoting the meaning thereof.

Works and authors referred to in the work:

Ajaya, Amara, Trikāṇḍasesa Visva, Vopalitasinha' Sabdarnava, Śasvata, Halāyudha, Hāravali and *Hemacandra* (Oxf. p. 195a).

BORI List.	p. 23 Dn.	616	104
Oxf.	p. 195a	452	21 (75–92)
Poona (1952):	Ed. by. Harsha with three appendices. (sources of Indo-Aryan lexicography series).	Deccan College Post Graduate Res. Inst. pp. (1), i-lii, 49, 51–165 166–169, 170–172, 173–206.	

Śivakośavyākhyā : *Śivaprakāśaḥ*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Śivaprakāśa*—a lexicon of homonyms restricted to the names of plants and herbs used in Indian Ayurvedic system. It is precise and each word has been explained with supporting authorities, besides explanation in Sanskrit local popular names also have been added here and there; there are about 142 such words not found in the extant dictionaries; contains valuable information regarding the origin of certain drugs, some recipes of articles of food, medical preparations and varieties of sugar cane, etc. (See pp. xi-xii of the introduction to the above Edn.)

Works and authors cited

Susruta, Asṭāngasangraha, Vāgbhaṭam Kesava and his Siddha mantra, Bopadeva and his two works *Hrdayapradipa*, a glossary M. and Siddhammantra Prakāsa-Com. on his father's work *Madanapāla* and his *Madanavinodanighantu*, *Keyadeva*, *Rajanighantu*, (*Ahhidhanacudamani*) by Narahari, Lolimbaraja, Atreya, Jeijjatam Dallana, Cakra or Cakrapānidatta, Candra or Kavicandra author of *Cikitsaratnavali*, *Candranandaha*, *Hemadri Vidvadvaidya Vallabha*—comm. on Vaidya Vallabha (Trisati), Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭa, Vācaspati, A of comm.

Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	39: Sak. 1860	101
Poona (1952):	Ed. by R.G. Harshe with three appendices. Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography series No. 7.	Deccan College, Post - Graduate and Res. Inst. pp. (1), i-liii, 49, 51–165, 166–169, 170–172, 173–206.	

Śivakośa—SIVADATTA

Śivakośavyākhya: *Śivaprakāś'ah*—See ŚIVADATTA

ŚIVARĀMAḤ

He was the son of Krishnarama and grandson of Trilokcandra.

Laxminivāsabhidhānam
( ) Sk.

A Sanskrit vocabulary of words formed with Unadi affixes.

L. II.	p. 136 N.	723	26
Stein.	p. 54 Dn.	308	27

Śleṣānthapadasaṅgrahaḥ—See ŚRIHARṢA

SOḌHALA

See Gadanigraha another work of the author under Medicine.

Guṇasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

This work describes the qualities of herbs and other edibles.

BORI. XVI—1	60 Dn.	349/ 1880–81 +1413	95
	61 Dn.	927/ 1884–87 Sam. 1782	

SOMEŚVARA

He was the pupil of Yogisvaracarya (10. ibid.)

Śrutaśabdasamuccaya
( ) Sk.

A homonymous glossary of (supposed) Vedic words in sixteen sections called vargas. All the chapters, except

the first are named from the first word explained.

IO. I. ii.	1035 Dn.	2344 +1550	46

SORN-BCHEN-SGAM-PO

Bten-Tag-Payi-Rabder-Hbynd-Pa-Nc-Tauher-Nam-Bar-Rol-Pa
( ) Sk.

The work treats of ten hard substances of which Tibetan images are generally made, while examining the auspicious or inauspicious signs of an image, gold, silver, stone are some of the substances wood and mud not being included.

B.C.L.	p. 56	CXVIII	16

SRIHARṢA

A great poet, logician and philosopher of medieval India, son of Srihira and Mamalladevi; his father was courtpoet of king Vijayacandra of Kanouj. He must have written his works in the second quarter of the +12 century under the patronage of Govindacandra. Author of *Khaṇḍanakhaṇḍakhādya* and *Naiṣadhiyacarita* (At the end of several sargas of the poem he mentions other works of his own which however none has as yet come to light; *Arṇavaavrnana* (ix) *Gaudorviśakulapraśasti* (vii) *Chandapraśasti* (xvii); *Navasahsanka Carita* (xxii); *Vijayapraśasti* (v); *Śiva Śaktisiddhi* (xviii) and *Sthairyavicaraṇa* (iv).—CC. I. p. 763b and HSL. Kn. p. 18.

Dvirūpakośa
(+12 th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon giving two forms of words slightly different from one another; occasionally it also gives words of three, four and five forms as well. The words differ in form only and not in meaning. Contains 222 verses.

MD. III	p. 1121 Tel.	1007	24
	p. 1122 Tel.	1608	13
	p. 1123 Tel.	1609	22
	"	16010	17
MD. Suppl. XXIX.	p. 10665 Gr.	16497	22
" XXXI.	p. 11130 Tel.	17532	20
MT. II. Pti i.A	p. 1099 Tel.	R. 821 (c)	6 (41a–46b)
MT. III. Pt.i.A.	p. 3677	R. 2581 (a)	12 (1a–12b)
TD. IX	p. 3766 Gr.	4763	
	p. 3767 Tel.	4764	11 (74-84)
	p. 3769 Dn.	4765	24
IO. II. i.	5178 Gr.	3482a +19th cent.	13
Hz. II.	840 Gr.		37
Adyar	p. 337 Gr.	814	19
	p. 338 Gr.	815	10
	p. 338 Tel.	816	74
	p. 338 Gr.	817	
	"	818	12
	p. 338 Tel.	820	6
PUL. II.	p. 110 Tel.	1561	11
Rice.	p. 290 Tel.	2686	

For other MSS. see: Adyar Add. p. 43 Adyar PL. p. 147; Adyar Alph Ind. p. 59. Mysore I. p. 605.

Benares: (1865)	Ed. in Dvādasa-kosanam Sangrahaḥ.	
Bombay: ( )	Ed. under the name Rupabhdaprakāsa.	Nirnayasagara Press.

Vānivilāsa
(+12th cent.)

A lexicon of Sanskrit language in three parts called

MD. XXIX.	p 10665 16498 Gr.		36

SRI HARṢA

He is different from Sri Harṣa, the great poet; philosopher and logician and the author of Naiṣadhiyacarita and other works.

Śleṣārthapadasaṅgrahaḥ
( ) Sk.

A classified dictionary of homonyms and words which have different meanings according to gender.

Burnell.	p. 50a Tel.	XXXI. (10,464)	11 (35-45)
Mysore I.	p. 610 Tel.	A 255	15 (45-62)

SRĪHARṢA

A late writer of Telugu country and is different from the famous Śrīharṣa, the author of *Naiṣadhakāvya* and other works, who flourished in the +12th century. Son of Parthasarathi Misra, the author of *Sabdacintamani*; a pupil of Sujana Bhaṭṭa, who was a pupil of *Divākara* Bhaṭṭa, whose grand son Kailola Bhaṭṭa informs that this Śrīharṣa wrote a *Naisadhakāvya* also, which indicates that this later Telugu writer not only adopted the name of the author of *Naisadha*, but also vied with him.

Amarakhaṇḍanam
(+18th cent.) Sk.

A descriptive criticism in prose and verse of the *Nāmliṅgānuśāsana* of (Amarasimha). A number of authors and works hitherto unknown has been quoted in the work.

Authors and works referred to in the work:

Authors: Ajaya, Cakravarti, Gadādhara, Govardhana, Govindapala, Hemacandra, Kesava, Kesavabhaṭṭa, Lokakṣibhaṭṭa, Mahendracarya, Mahesvara, Dikṣita, Parthasarathi Misra, Pargatavardhana, Purvacāryah, Rabhasa, Singhabaṭṭacārya, Sudarsanacārya, Bhaṭṭacarya, Sudarsana Misra, Vajrakhadga Bhaṭṭacārya, Vardhana, Visvaprakāsikrāa.

Works: *Balabhāgavat* (by Mahesvara Dikṣita), *Baskalabhāṣya Candrikāi Kosaratha, Mānjari Manjusa Muoanda Bhāsya Vivaran* (by Mahendrācarya), *Nānārtha Candrikā, Nānārthasikhamani, Paryāyaratnmālā* (by Mahesvara Misra) *Sabarabhāsya Vyākhyā* by Garadhara), *Sabdacandrikāmani Sabdacinianani* (by Parthasarathi Miṣra), *Śabdamimāmsa, Śabdanuśāsana, Sabdaratna* (by Vajrakhadga Bhattacarya), *Sabdarupa Mimāmsā, Śabdaratna, Sabdaśabdārtha Cintamani, Śabdaśabdārthmañjari* (by Sudarsanacarya), *Sabdasabdārtha Manjusā* (by Hamvira Misra), *Śabdarthatilakabhasya, Vivaraṇa* (by Sudaresamisra) and Vaijayanti (JOR, Madras V (1931) pp. 11-12).

MD. III	p. 1112 Tel.	1595	11
Adyar.	p. 327 Tel.	797	
Adyar Add.	p. 42 Tel.	22.C.37	
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 7	116	
Adyar PL.	p. 147	—	—
Madras: (1931)	Edited by T.R. Cintāmaṇi in the JOR, Madras Vol. V Pt. I (January-March 1931).	Oriental research Institute 16-26.	pp.

SRĪKARĀCĀRYA

He was the father of Srinatha Ācarya Cūḍamaṇi, the guru of Raghunandana, who flourished in the middle of +16th cent; he is a contemporary of Rayamukuṭa (+15th cent.) with whom he associated in writing a commentary on the Amarakosa.

Nāmliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā: Vyākhyāmṛtam
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

L. VIII.	p. 199 Ben.	2571	168
Nepal.	p. 23	802 (Kha)	141-279

SRĪNIVĀSĀCĀRYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam-Draviḍa Vyākhyopetam
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A tamil commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

Granthapura.	3591 Gr. and Tam.	—

ŚRĪNIVĀSĀRYA

Also called *Ṣadarsanighaṇṭu*. It has been quoted by Mallinātha—a fourteenth century writer in his commentary on *Śiśupālavadha* i-19 and xvi 18 (CC. I. p. 24a). The name of the author of the work is given by the scribe of the MS. No. MD. xxiii 13258. See for more information *Abhidhānaratnamāla* under Medicine.

Abhidhānaratnamālā
( ) Sk. and Tel.

A dictionary of materia-medica in six chapters called skandhas corresponding to each of the six rasas. The six chapters are: Madhuradravya Skandha, Āmladravya Skandha, a Lavaṇadravya Skandha, Tiktadravya Skandha, Kaṭudravya Skandha, and Kaṣayadravya Skandha. The text is accommpanied with Telugu meaning and contains 515 names of Substances.

IO. Vol. I.V.	2741 Tel.	2621b	16
	2742 Tel.	3248f	27
Vol. II. Pt. i.	6245	Buhler 245 e +1865	14 (8-21)
	(See under Medicine for more MSS.)		
Madras: (1958)	Ed. by Vaidyaratna Dr. G. Srinivusa Murthy and Sri N. Rāmacandra Bhat. Madras Govt. Ori. Series. No. CXXXII Kan. characters.	Govt. Ori. MSS. Lib. pp. i-viii. ix-xv, xvii-xiv, 93.	

ŚRĪNIVĀSAYAJVAN

A south Indian Brahman.

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanavyākhyā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amara.

TD. IX.	p. 3837 Gr. and Tamil.	4971	3

ŚRĪPATI CAKRAVARTIN

Amarakośaṭīkā-Jnanadīpikā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Amarakoṣa*.

Hpr. I.	p. 7 Ben.	8	80

ŚRĪRĀMAŚARMAN

Liṅgānuśāsanaṭippaṇī
( ) Sk.

Glossarical notes on Amarasimha's *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam.*

L. VII.	p. 263 Ben.	2512	181
IO. ii.	985 Ben.	377 Sak. 1727	284

ŚRĪ SĀRVABHAUMA MIŚRA

Bhuvanapradīpikā
( ) Sk.

A list of homonyms (Burnell).

Mysore I.	p. 608 Tel.	A. 259	18 (102-119)
Burnell	p. 51a Tel.	XXXV (10,.463)	3 (80-82)

ŚRĪVALLABHĀVĀCAKA

Durgāpadaprabodha
(+1739) Sk.

A glossary of words in Hemacandra's *Liṅganuśaśana.* It is written in prose.

CSC. vii.	p. 25 N.	35 Sak. 1661	33

Śrutaśabdasamuccaya—See SOMESVARA

SUBHASĪLA

Pupil of Munisundara Suri and Lakshmisagra of Tapa Gaccha; and his other works were chiefly tales. Flourished towards the end of +14th cent. (Br. Mus. 409); Prof. Ramavatara Sarma however places him in the second half of the +15th cent. (see Int. to KK. (GOS.XLII) pp: XXXVII.

Pañcavargasaṅgrahanāmamālā
(+14th cent.) Sk.

A dictionary of Sanskrit language, closely imitating Hemacandra's *Abhidhanacintāmaṇi* in style, division and also in general form. Contains much additional matter from *Anekarthasaṅgraha* and other sources.

Br. Mus.	408	Or. 2142 b +18th cent.	

Unadināmamalā
(+ 14th cent.) Sk.

A vocabulary in verse, of words having Uṇādi affixes arranged in six kāṇḍas (on the model of Hemacandra's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*) A unique work.

Bri. Mus.	409 Jn.	Gr. 3200 + 17th or 18th cent.	14

SUBHUTICANDRA

A Buddhist wrote the present commentary about the first half of the 12th century.(+1100 and 1140).

Amarakośavyākhyā : *Subhuticandrikā*
(+12th cent.) Sk.

A big fragment of a commentary on the Amarakosa, It bristles with innumerable references to several ancient works and authors many of whom are unknown or little known today. List of authors and works mentioned in the fragment of the commentary: *Abhidharmakośa tika*, Āgama, Ajaya, Amaradatta, Amaramālā *Anekarthakośa*, *Āścaryamañhari*, Bhagavrtti, Bhaguri, *Bhanumati*, Bhārata, Bhasavṛtti, Bharavi, Bhaṣyakaram Bhaṣyatīā, Bhaṭṭi, Bhojaraja, *Bhupalacaritu*, Bopalita, Bṛhatkatha, *Buohasataka*, Candragomin, *Citralckha*, Cittapa *Damayantikatha*, Dandiyamaka, Dandyalankara, Dhananjaya, Dattila, Dharani, Dharmadasa, Dhatupradipatika, *Girivilasa*, Gomin, Gomin Dhatupaṭha, Gopalita, *Govardhana*, Govardhana Vṛtti, Govardhana Uṇadivṛtti Halayudha, Haravali, Hariprabodha, Harsacarita, Janakiharanam, *Janakiraghava*, Jatakamala, Jayaditya, Jinedra, Jnapakasamuccayai Kadamnar, Kalidasa, Kamandakiya, Kappanabhyudaya, Kasikam, Katantravisesa, *Katantravyakarana* Katya, Katyayana, Kavyadarsa of Vamana, Kicakavadha, Kumarasambhava, Madhava's Paryayaratnamala, *Madhavi Kama*, Magha, Maharnava, Malatimadhava, Markandeyapurana, Murari, Nalodays, Namamala, Narada, Natakaprakriya, *Natakaratnakosa*, Nyasakara, Palakapya, Paṇiniyadhatuparayana, Prakṛtanusasana of Candragomin, Purṇacandra, Purnacandra dhatuparayana, *Purusottama's* Unadi Vṛtti, Purusottama's Durghaṭavṛtti, Rabhasa, Raghu, Raghukaram, Raghutika, Rakṣita, Rakṣitadhatupradipa, Ramadasa, Ramayaṇa, Ratnakosa, *Ratnamati*, Rudra, Rudra's Rupamanjari, Rudradasa, Sabdarṇava, Sakatayana, Salihotra, Sambaourana, Sarasangraha, Sarasvatikaṇthabharana, Sasvata, Sṛngaraprakasa, Suryasataka, Suryasiddhanta, Taraphala, Trikaṇḍaseṣa, Uddyotakara, Unadivṛtti, Ugamabheda, *Vallabha*, Vallabha's Maghavyakhaya, *Vamana*, Vamana's Linganusasana, Vararuci, Vararuci's Prakṛtasutra, Varandecana, Vasavadatta, Vayupurana, Venisamhara, Vibhakaravarman, Vidagdhamukhamandana, Visakhedeva, *Vopalita*, Vṛndavanayamaka, Vṛttikṛt, *Vyāḍi*, Yasomisra,—see Dr. T.R. Cintamani; Subhuticandra's commentary on *Amarakasa* (JORM, VIII, pt, IV. (October-December 1934) pp. 372-380.

M.T IV. A.	p. 4244 Dn.	R. 2933 +1919-20	104

Subdbhinisarah
( ) Sk.

A summary of the commentary called *Subodhini* on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amara, by Jatavedadhvarin.

SUJANA

Pupil of Divakara Bhaṭṭa; appears to have composed the present work in the +18th century. His other work is *Nanartha padapetika*, another homonymous lexicon.

Śabdaliṅgārthacandirikā
(+18th cent.) Sk.

A homonymous lexicon in three kandas (parts) specifying the gender in relation to each of the meanings of words dealt wtih.

MD. III	p. 1206 Tel.	1759	57
	p. 1208 Tel.	1760	45
	,,	1761	72
Adyar.	p. 407 Tel.	1017	23 (90-112)
	p. 408 Dn.	1018	54
Adyar Alp. Ind.	p. 125	6130	

For other MSS. See: Adyar PL. p. 148; Adyar Add. p. 44.

Nānārthapadapeṭika
(+ 18th cent,) Sk.

A homonymous lexicon arranged after the final consonants.

MD. III.	p. 1166 Tel.	1716	24
	p. 1167 Tel.	1717	26
	,,	1718	27

" Suppl. XXVI p. 10590 16231 16
Tel.

MT. II Pt. i, c. p. 2436 R. 1720 (a) 8
Tel.

Suprasiddhapadamañjari—See MURARI

SURESVARA/SURAPĀLA;

See his *Lohapoddhati under* Alchemy.

Śabdapradīpa
(+1075) Sk.

A dictionary of medical Botany.

IO. I Part V. 2739 1351 C. 49
Dn.

Tahdibu't-Tabdil — See SAFIU'DDIN ABU'S-SANA MAHMUD B. ABI BAKR B. HAMID AL-URMAWI

Tahqiqu'l-Istalahat—See AMIR HYDER

Taju'l-Arus fi Sharh Jawahiri'l-Qamus—See S.M. MURTAḌA

Taju'l-Masadir —See ABŪ JA'FAR AḤMAD B. 'ALI MUQRI BARIHAQI

Talif-i Sharif—See M. SHARIF KHAN

Talif-i Yusufi—See GHULAM M. YUSUF B. GHULAM PIR. TAQIY'UD-DIN M.B. ṢADRU'D-DIN 'ALI

Mizan-i Quṭub Shahi
(1612–1625) Per/Per; India; Golconda.

A glossary of medical terms and names of drugs. Incomplete.

Tar Jumah-i Qabus—See M. HABIBU'LLAH

ṬHĀKURADĀSA

Pañcaṅgam
(+19th cent.) Sk.

The codices respectlvely contain almanacs for the Sam. Years (1) 1841 to 1848 (2) 1850 to 1864 (3) 1866 to 1870 (4) 1876 and (5) 1879–1880.

VVRI	1914 Dn.		14
	1915 Dn.		14
	1916 Dn.	7	13
	1917 Dn.	8	15
	1918 Dn.	9	14
	1919 Dn,	10	13
	1920 Dn.	11	13
	1921 Dn.	12	14
	1922 Dn.	13	15
	1923 Dn.	14	14
	1924 Dn.	15	14
	1925 Dn.	16	14
	1926 Dn.	17	13
	1927 Dn.	18	14
	1928 Dn.	19	13
	1929 Dn.	20	13
	1930 Dn.	21	16
	1931 Dn.	22	16
	1932 Dn.	23	14
	1933 Dn.	24	16
	1934 Dn.	25	16
	1935 Dn.	26	14

1936 Dn.	27	14
1937 Dn.	28	16
1938 Dn.	29	16
1939 Dn.	30	16
1940 Dn.	31	16
1941 Dn.	32	13
1942 Dn.	2534	12
1943 Dn.	2533	14
1944 Dn.	2618	13

The beginnings and ends of MSS.
( ) Sk.

The codex contains the beginnings and ends with other particulars of the kosa manuscripts described under head VI. (pp. 52–54) of Stein's catalogue of MSS. at Jammu. (Bombay, 1894).

IO. II. i.	5183 Dn & Kas.	3634 f. +1889–1891 (1136–1193)	53

Tibetan-Bengali dictionary.
( ) Tib. & Beng.

A vocabulary of Tibetan terms translated into ali

BCL.	p. 37	LII (1)	86

***Tibetan-English-Bengali dictionary*—See SCHROETER**

Tibetan-Hindi-English dictionary
( ) Tib., Hind., and Eng.

A vocabulary of Tibetan, Hindi and English synonyms.

B.C.L.	p. 39	LVI	74

TIRTHASWAMIN

See 'Ankābhidhānam' of the author under Dictionary.

L. III.	p. 32 Ben.	1059 Sak. 1652	17

TIRUVENKAṬĀCĀRYA

Also known as Tiruvekatappa: son of Tirumala Dikṣita, a resident of Nandivara; belonged to Bhāradvajagotra and Rgvedasākha, he is the author of many other glosses in Telugu, written under the common title of Bālaprabodhika. (Adyar. pp. 360 and 367).

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Ṭīkā : Gurubulaprabodikā
( ) Sk. & Tel.

A Telugu gloss on the *Nāmaliṅganuśāsana* of Amara Simha; meaning is alao given in Sanskrit occasionally; the author summarises herein the other commentaries on *Amarakoṣa* such as *Sudhā*, *Amarapadavivṛti*, and *Tikāsarvasva* etc., The chief feature of the gloss is the tracing of each word to its root—thus giving both derivation and meaning.

MD. III	p. 1144 Tel.	1678	236
	p. 1162 Tel.	1709	194
	p. 1163 Tel.	1710	269
	p. 1164 Kan.	1713	214
	p. 1164 Tel.	1714	460
	by Venkayya.		
" XXVIII	p. 10443 Tel.	15872	339
MT. II. i A.	p. 1537 Tel.	1231	398
TD. IX.	p. 3849 Tel.	4994	109
	p. 3850 Tel.	4995	209
	p. 3850 Tel.	4996 Mack. III	392

IO. II. i.	5157 Tel.	193 +1800	111
Adyar.	p. 367 Tel.	934	143
	by Janga Lingayya		
	p. 367 Tel.	935	77
Mysore IV.	p. 20 Tel.	5206	197

For other MSS. see MD. III No. 1711 12; TD. IX No. 4997; SG. p. xii. No. 81; Adyar; No. 936; Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 63. No. 3146; Taylor. p. 263.

Nellore (1895):	Ed. Text with Gumbala prabodhika	Sarasvati mudra Ksarasala.
Bhuvanagiri (1884):	Ed. -do-	Girvanabhasaratnākara Press.

TRAYAMBKAMIŚRA

Speaks of his study of 32 commentaries before compiling the present list of words. He does not cite any other writer or work by name.

Viśeṣāmṛtam
(   ) Sk

Orthographical lexicon indicating the several forms in which the same word may appear.

MD. III.	p. 1195 Tel.	D. 1782	
MT. III. i. B.	p. 3677 Tel.	R. 2581 (c)	6 (19b–24a)
	by Angapalli Kodugondu Nagara.		
Adyar Add.	p. 15a Tel.	20. G. 4	7

Adyar, Madras: (1943)	Ed. by H.G. Narahari in the Brahmavidyā—the Adyar Library Bulletin (Balavatsky Number) with an appendix of words whose variant forms are given by the lexicon Vol. VII Part 2 (May 1943).	Adyar Library pp. 91–94 (Intro.) 95–96 (Text).

Trikaṇḍaśeṣa—See PURUṢOTTAMA DEVA

TRIMALA BHAṬṬA

Son of Vallabha Bhaṭṭa and grand sonof Singa Bhaṭṭa; he was a Telangana Brahmin and a resident of Benares; his son Sankara Bhaṭṭa is the author of *Rasapradipa* Trimalla Bhaṭṭa appears to have flourished between +1388 and +1499 as he quoted *Virashavaloka* (Composed in +1383) in his *Yowataraṅgmi*, while his MS. on Dravyaguṇa Stasloki is dated Saka 1555 (+4499). His other works are *vaidyacandrodaya*, *Vrttamānikyamālā* and *Alaṅkāramanjari*.

Dravyaguṇaśataśloki
(+15th cent.) Sk.

A collection of a hundred verses on the medical properties of the usual articles of our food divided into several sections.

Bom. Uni.	272 Dn.	B.M.C. 11:15	14
	273 Dn.	B.M.C. 67.6	31
	by Nimababhaṭṭa Sukla		
	274 Dn.	B.M.C. 33.38	15
	275 Dn.	B.S. 195 Sam. 1920	39
	by Sridhara		
L. I.	p. 108 Dn.	203 Sam. 1555	16
Burnell.	p. 72 Dn.	LI. 5447 Sam. 1736	11
Alwar.	1635	—	—
Stein.	p. 183 Dn.	3231	5
BORI. D. XVI. Pt. i.	96 Dn.	370/1882–93	16
	97 Dn.	951/1891–95	
	98 Dn.	1097/1886–92 Sam. 1843	11
	Manorathararāma at Savai Jayanagar.		

	99 Dn.	915/1887–91	19
	100 Dn.	916/A. 1887–91	
	101 Dn.	893/1887–91 Sam. 1768	
BORI. D. XVI. Pt. i.	102 Dn.	921/1884–87	13
	103 Dn.	464/1895–98	10
BBRAS.	175 Dn.	D.D. 298	
	p. 371	1182 +1880	12
	"	1183 +1750	22
	p. 372	1184 +1867	11

by Syāmasundra.

BORI. I.	2571 Dn.	732 Sam. 1730	
	2572 Dn.	2401 Sam. 1758	16
	2573 Dn.	3852 Sam. 1885	29; 4; 12
K.	220 Dn.	86	18
		87	51
PUL. II.	p. 247 Dn.	4203 Sam. 1782	20
	"	4204 Sam. 1796	11
Poleman.	p. 265 Dn.	5295	28
	"	5296	13
	"	5297	11

Ak.	p. 62 Dn.	951	9
BL.	p. 116 Dn.	231	6

For other MSS. see: CSC. X. p. 26; Adyar Add. p. 71, Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 125, Bhau Daji. p. 134; Peters. IV. p. 39 and 41; VI. p. 101.

Bombay: (1896)	Ed. with Saligrāma Vaisya's Hindi commentary entitled 'Pushpāvali.'	Venkatesvara Press, pp. (2), 4, 73+1.

Trimpakeṣa—See BILHAṆA KAVI

TRIVIKRAMĀCĀRYA

Cirvaṇabhāṣābhūṣaṇam
(   ) Skt.

A collection of synonyms.

Mysore I.	p. 604 Dn.	A. 247	2 (29–30)
Burnell.	p. 49a Tel.	XXVI (10.465)	- (100–105)

Tuḥfa-i Muhammadi—See MIRZA M. NAṢIR AḤMAD

Tuḥfatu'l-Aḥbab—See ḤAFIZ AUBAHI

Tuḥfatu's-Sa'ādat—See MUḤAMMAD B. SH. ḌIYA

'UBAIDU'LLĀH KHĀN TARKHĀN AL-ḤUSSAINI AD-DEHLAVI

was an Indian scholar.

Danḥat'l-Aṣmāri'l-Mutakaṯṯirah
(   ) Ar.   India—Delhi.

A general dictionary.

OUL — ; 1309; defective in the beginning.

Uktiratnakāra—See SĀDHUSUNDARA GAṆI

Uṇādikośaḥ—See MAHĀDEVA

Uṇādināmamālā—See SUBHASĪLA

Uṇādinighaṇṭu—See VEṆKATEŚVARA

VĀCASPATI MIŚRA

He was the grandson of Sāravara Misra, the author of the text upon which this is a commentary.

Viśvamedinīvyākhyā-Sumanaḥkaṇṭa
( ) Sk.

A commentary on *Viśvamedinī* of Sārasvatamisra.

MD. III.	p. 1193 Tel.	1751	42

Vaibhāṣikakośa, Savyākhyāḥ—See KṚṢṆA KAVI

Vaidyagaṇanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

Lexicon of materia medica.

Taylor I.	p. 253 Tel.	1202 (1)	16

Vaidyakakośaḥ
( ) Sk. Mr.

A glossary of the names of medical substances according to the three dosas divided into several parts called vargas. Sanskrit words are followed by their Marathi equivalents,

Bom. Uni.	2326	BMC. 35.1	37

Vaidyakanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk. & Hin.

A vocabulary of medical terms with Hindi equivalents.

Bhāu Dāji	p. 18 Dn.		220

Vaidyakośaḥ
( ) Sk., Marathi & Hindi.

A vocabulary of medical words arranged in tabular form. Sanskrit words with their Marathi and Hindi equivalents are arranged in alphabetical order.

BBRAS.	195 Dn.	B.D. 52	220

VAIDYANĀTHADĪSAḤITA

Amarakośaḥ—Drāviḍa Ṭikā Sahitaḥ
( ) Sk./Tam.

A Tamil gloss on the *Amarakośa* of Amara Simha.

IO. II i	5138 Gr.	Mackenzie viii 65+1800	113
Adyar.	899 Gr./Tam.	28. C, 3.	48

Vaidyanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk. & Tel.

Codex contains an alphabetically arrangad list of the names of medical substances with Telugu equivalents

MD. XXIII	p. 8960 Tel.	13305	148

by Majete Sarvesalingām.

Vaidyanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk. and Kan.

Codex contains the names of medical substances a arranged in alphabetical order with Kanarese meaning for the same.

MD. XXIII	p. 8961 Kan.	13306	120

Vaidyanighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk. and Tam.

A medical dictionary with Tamil equivalents.

TD. XVI.	p. 7516 Gr, and Tam.	11301	138
	p. 7517 Gr. and Tam.	11302	7 (46–53)

Vaijayanti—See YADAVA PRAKĀSA

VALLABHAGAṆĪ

He was the pupil of Jnānavimala and wrote in the reign of Surasimha at Yodhapura in +1611. Quotes his own *Nighantusesa Tikā*. (Nr. Mus. 403).

Abhidhānacintāmaṇi Ṭikā : Sāroddhāraḥ
(+1611). Sk Yosdhapura (Jodhpore).

A commentary on Hemacandra's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*.

Works and authors cited in the work: Acarangavṛtti Amara, Anekartha, Ātreya, Bhanudatta, Bharavi, Aaima; Bṛihadvṛitti, Cāmuṇḍā, Caṇikya, Caraka Dhanvantari, Gauḍa, Halayudha, Haravalikara, Kalidasa, (Meghaduta and Raghuvamsa), Kasika, Krishna Bhaṭṭa, Kshirasvami, Lingayasuri, Nadanapala, Madhava Bhaṭṭa, Madhavanidana, Magha, Mahesvara, Mahodadhi. Tika, Malakara, Pathyapathyakara, Rajapraśniya; Tika, Ramayana; Śalihotra, Manatunga, Marici, Manu, Murari, Nemica-

rita, Nyāsakāra, Sāmudrikasāstram, Śridhara, Vjjvaladatta, Upavesapalakarṇikā Tikā. The following are cited very frequently; Vācaspati, Vāojbhata, Vaijayanti, Visṇupurāṇa, (Bri. Mus. 403).

For other Ms. see VVRI. No. 1470 (First Kaṇḍa only)

Bri. Mus,	403 Jn.	or, 4530 +1679	140
	by Kshamalacha Gani at Ahmadadad		
VVRI.	1338 Dn.	3343	195
BBRAS.	101 Dn.	S.C.ZZ.E. 26	47
PUL. II	p. 106 Dn.	1496	171
Cabaton I	p. 100 N.	610 II	—

VĀMANABHAṬṬA BĀNA

Son of Komatiyajvan and grandson of Varadagnicit of vatsa Gotra; he was the pupil of Vidyāraṇya; spent his early days at Vijayanagar during Harihara's reign; at the age of thirty, he migrated tothecourt of Peda Komati Vemabhupāla, ruler of Kondavidu (+1403–1420); Earned the titles Sabhasavallabha and Kavisarvabhuma; his learning was versatile and his poetry admired. Thought himself as Bāna (author of on Kādambarī, the most romous romance in Sanskrit) incarnate and called himself Abhinava Bhaṭṭa Bana.

Besides the present work he is the author of Śrngārabhusana Bhana, Nalabhyudaya, Raghunāthacarita, Hamsasandesa, Parvatīparinaya; Bṛhatkathamañj a r ī, and Sabdaratnākara (tex).

Śabdacandrikā
(+14th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of Sanskrit terms in five chapters, called

TD. IX.	p. 3899 Tel.	5050	11 0 (29–39)
Mysore I.	p. 609 Dn.	A. 247	4 (9–12)

Śabdaratnākara
(+19th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon in three *Kāṇḍas* (part), divided into a number of chapters called adhyāyas.

MD. XXXI.	p. 10993 Gr.	17246	196
MT. III. i. B	p. 3379 Dn.	R. 2436 +1917–18	128
T.D. IX.	p. 3906 Dn.	5058	66
	p. 3908 Dn.	5059	21
	p. 3908 Gr.	5060	112
	p. 3909 Gr.	5061	112
Mysore I.	p. 609 Tel.	656	49
	p. 609 Gr.	3322	120
SBM.	Gr.	1555	42
		1563	28
PUL. II	p. 112 Tam.	1600	81

VANAMĀLIN

Ekakṣarakoṣaḥ
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of the words of one syllable.

IG. II.	5177 Oriya	3528d +18th cent.	90–92

VANDYA BHAṬṬA

Nānārtharatnamālāvyākyāna
( ) Sk.

A gloss on *Nānārthamālā* of Irugappa Dandadhinatha or Bhāskara.

Rice	p. 290 N,	2690	—

Vanivitasa—See ŚRĪHARṢA

VARADARĀJĀCĀRYA

Nāmamātṛkanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A collection of synonyms.

Burnell.	p. 48b Tel.	XXI (10.463)	75 (25-100)

Varṇadeśana—See PURUṢOTTAMA DEVĀ

Varṇabhidhana—See NANDANA BHAṬṬA

Varṇaprakāśa—See KARṆAPURA

Vāstu Guṇakalpāvalī—Āndhraṭīkāsahita
( ) Sk. & Tel.

Medical properties of substances used in medical preparations and dietary.

MD. XXIII	p. 8959 Tel.	13302	13
	,,	13303	14

Vāstuguṇanirṇayaḥ-Āndhraṭīkāsahitaḥ
( ) Sk. and Tel.

On the medical properties of substances used in medical preparations.

MD. PXIII.	p. 8960 Tel.	13304	24

Vāstuvijñānakośaṭīkā
( ) Sk.

A commentary on a short synonymic kosa.

CPB.	p. 690	7867	—

Vāstuvijñānaratnakośaḥ
( ) Sk.

Enumeration of things supposed to exist in a dfinite number. Their other was a Jain.

Stein.	p. 54 Kas.	481	
Oxf. II	p. 352	834	23
Peters. III.	p. 267	17	1-5

VĀSUDEVA

He is the probable author of the commentary which was completed on the 1695-581 st day of the Kaliyuga which is equal to about +1541- (See: Adyar: p. 368 and Brahmnvidya: V (1941) pt. 1. 328).

Aara-Pañcika
(+1541) Sk. and Mal.

A gloss in Malayalam language on the *Aarakośa*.

IO. II.	5153 Mal.	Mackenie VII. 3. +18th cent.	161
	5154 Mal.	Mackenzie VII. 4.	132
Tri. II.	2053 Mal.	—	—
	2054 Mal.	—	—
	2055 Mal.	—	—
	2056 Mal.	—	—
	2057 Mal.	—	—
Adyar.	p. 368 Mal.	938	107
	p. 369 Mal.	939	187

VEDĀṄGARĀYA

Pārasīprakāśa
(+1643) Sk.

(For more MSS. see the title under Astronomy)

A vocabulary of persian and Arabic terms relating to astronomy, chronology, celestial geography and arithmetic classified under certain heads with their Sanskrit analoga (10.2977). It also gives the method of converting Hindu into Mohamedan dates and vice versa. and the Arabic and Persian names of the days of the week, the month, the planets, the constallations, the signs of the Zodiac, etc. Several Arabic technical terms of Astronomy and other that are ordinarily used in Astrological treatises are explained through Sanskrit (RGB. p. 40).

IO.V.	2977	2897 +1815	27
Bom. Uni.	547 Dn.	B.S. 32 Sak.	21

by Balaramasarman as Rava Prua.

L.I.	p. 87 Dn.	167	21

Bik.	p. 325 N.	700	18
W.	p. 1182	2225 Sam. 1872 Sak. 1737	16
Stein	p. 165 Dn.	497 Sam. 1885	20
	"	563	19
K.	p. 232 Dn.	73 Sak. 1736	32
BORI. List.	p. 20 Dn.	529 Sam.1855	17
PUL.II.	p. 225 Dn.	3627 Sam. 1747	

VEDĀNTĀCĀRYA

Daśadipanihaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A vocabulary of homonyms, each withten different meanings.

Mysore I.	p. 605 Tel.	A. 246	6
Burnell.	p. 51 Tel.	XXXVII (10.463)	4 (1–4)

VENIDATTA

Son of Jagjiivana; Padyaveni is ahother work of the author; comdosed the present work in +1664. CC. IP. 603.

Pañcatattvaprakāśa
(+1644) Sk.

A metrical dictionary of Sanskrit language divided into six chapters. Ch. (1 and 2 Prithivitattvanirupaṇa (3) Jalatattva (6) Akasatattvanirupaṇa.

VENKATĀRYA (Māmāḍi):

Son of Venkata, grandson of Suryanarayana of Madras; compiled the work at the beginning of +19th cent. probably between + 1806–1810.

Śabdarthakalpataru
(+19th cent.) Sk.

A dictionary of Sanskrit language; It gives agaist ach word the meanings given to it by various lexicontapher's quoting the authorities in many cases; the words are arranged in alphabetical order in relation to their final letters; words having the same final letters are arranged according to the number of syllables found in them and among them the order is determined by the initial letters; the work is divided intothree parts :First part deals with words ending in NA; the second with MA and the third with HA.

MD. III.	p. a. 1213 Tel.	1767 +1821	326
	p. 1214 Tel.	1768	720
	p. 1217 Tel.	1769	188
	"	1770	212
	p. 1214 Tel.	1771	234
		1772	250
Oxf.	p. 196	455	570

VENKAṬESOPĀDHYĀYA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsanam (Amarapañcikakhya) Āndra Ṭikasahita
( ) Sk.

Telugu glossafry called Amarapancika on the Namalinganganusanana.

Adyar. VI.	898 Tel.	28. C.Z.	46

VENKAṬEŚVARA

Son of Lingappasuri of Atreyagotra. Appears to have written the gloss in collaboration with Ramacandra Sastrin.

VENKAṬEŚVARA

Composed the swork at Tanjore during Sahaji' reign-end of +17th cent. (Burnell. p. 52).

Son of Dakshinamurti; pupill of Ramabhadra Dikshita, who also was his close relative. contemporary of Tanjore (+1684–17010); his other works are Padamanjari, Unadıkosa and a commentary entitled 'Lalita' on Batanjalicarita of Ramabhadra Diksita.

Śābdikavidvatkavipramodikā
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of words formed by Uṇādi affixes with explanations in five paricchedas.

Burnell.	p. 52b Gr.	10.453	31

2. *Uṇādinighaṇṭu*
(+17th cent.) Sk.

A glossary of all the words that have been dealt with in the Uṇādisūtras.

TD. IX.	p. 3735 Gr.	4723	30
Granthapura.	2026 Tam. & Gr.		
PUL. II.	p. 110 Tam.	1550	58

VEṄKAṬEŚVARAḤ

See *Dakṣiṇāmurtinighaṇṭu* under Medicine.

Dakṣiṇāmurtinighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of materia medica in verse. The work appears to contain six chapters called Ullāsas according to the editor of Kalpadrukośa.

MD. XIII	p. 8933 Tel.	1327	21
	p. 3150 Tel.	R. 2296 +1916–17	48
MT. III. Pt. I.	p. 3680 Tel.	R. 2583 (b)	57a-w 114 (b)

by Elamanci Narasimha Patru.

VEṄKAṬEŚVARAŚĀSTRI, NALLAŚĀSTRI and ŚRIDHARA

These were the Pandits in the Pandits in the court of Maharatha king Śahāji (+1684–1710) of Tanjore. (1) Venkaṭesvarasāstri—see *Unādinighaṇṭu* under dictionary (2) Nallasārastrin or Nallākavi ; His original name was Bhuminātha; son of Balacandramakhim, disciple of Vaidyanātha, author also of Dharmavijaya, Śṛngārasarvasva. Śridhara Venkaṭesvara was the son of Lingārāya; one of the forty-six pandits of Shaharājapuram ; he was popularly known as 'Ayyāvāl' : he has shown many mysteries and festival is performed even today in his honour on the new moon day of Arpasi month every year. His other work is Śāhendra Vilāsa.

Padamanimañjarī
(+17th cent.)

A dictionary of Sanskrit language.

TD. IX.	p. 3864 Tel.	5011	42
	p. 3865 Gr.	5012	26

VIDAGDHACUḌĀMAṆI

The name seems to be only a title and not the real name of the author.

Pañcāśatsannighaṇṭusāra
( ) Sk.

A metrical compilation of about fifty works on lexicography written by different autors. The chapters of the work correspond to those of *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha and is believed to consist of the Kāṇḍas. Telugu meaning is added to some works.

Adyar.	985 Tel.	24.8.42	17
	286 Tel.	28.C.43	9
	987 Tel.	28.F.25	5
Adyar. PL.	p. 148	—	—
Adyar. Alp. Ind.	p. 70	3468	—

VIDVĀNMATTABHAKEŚARĪ

He was the son of Bidojadīkṣita. (MT. II. i. c. p. 2435).

Sarasvatīvilāsavyākhyā-Vidvānmanovilāsaḥ
( ) Sk.

A commentary on the *Sārasvathīvilāsa*—a lexiconin which alternative forms of certain words are given.

MT. II. Pt. i. c.	p. 2435 Tel.	R. 1720 (c)	5 (35a-37b)

VIKRAMĀDITYA (?)

Kavidīpikā
( ) Sk.

The work gives a number of unusal synonyms of the namas of celestial and terrestrial objects, animals, etc.

Mysore I.	p. 604	A. 121	2
Burnell.	p. 52a Tel.	XLVII (10.463)	5 (29-33b)

Viśeṣāmṛtam—See TRAYAMBAKAMIŚRA

VIṢṆUGUPTA

Brother of Ravigupta, the author of Siddhasārasamhitā appears to be a Buddhist (see Intro. to Nepal Catal. p. xxiii).

Siddhasāranighaṇṭuḥ
( ) Sk.

A dietionary of medical terms.

Nepal.	p. 36 Mewari	1114	97

VIŚVAKAVI

Viśvanighaṇṭu
( ) Sk.

A homonymous lexicon in three chapters called Sarga or Asvāsa.

MD. III.	p. 1189 Tei.	D. 1744	99
Adyar.	995	30. K. 10	51

For other MSS. see MT. III. Pt. i. R. 2891-92; Adyar Alp. Ind. No. 5750.

Viśvamedinī—See SĀRASVAT MIŚRA

Viśvamedinīvyākhyā: Sumanahkaṇṭa—See VĀCASAPTI MIŚRA

VIŚVANĀTHA VAIDYA

Son of Rukminī Nārāyaṇa Vaidya who belonged to a family of physicians that lived at Devālaya Paṭṭaṇa in the Vidarbha country; he was proficient in allarts and sciences like Nyāya, Mīmāmsā, Vedānta, Sāhitya, Tarka, Vyākaraṇa and other branches of Sanskrit learning; he enjoyed the patronage of three kings: (1) I am Sattarsal (+1569-168) of Navanagar in his youth in whose praise he composed the Śatrusalya Carita; after the death of this Patron in +1608 he may have remained without a prtron (2) In +1628 he found a patron in king Jagatsimha (+1628-1652) son of Karṇasimha of Udaipur (Mewar) when he was middleaged and wrote Jagatprakāsa Kāya in his honour between +1628 and +1644 (3) Lastly Visvanātha enjoyed in his old age the patronge of King Harisima (+1629-1676) of Deolia who invited him in +1649 to found the temple of Govardhananātha at Deolia. The present work *Kosakalpataru*, according to Prof. P. K. Gode, must have been composed by Vievanātha prior to 1649 and that his literary activity extended from +1600-1650.

Kośakalpataru
(+17th cent.) Sk.

One of the biggest dictionary of Sanskrit language dealing with synonyms and homonyms and composed in a variety of meters, with occasional prose passages. The synonymous part is modelled after Amarakosa and is likewise divided and sub-divided into kāṇḍas and vargas. The homonymous portion has been arranged according to the number of letters under different heads such as *ek*-varga *ca*-varga and so on. The lexicon also deals with the genders of vocables and indsclinables. The special features of the work is that it records a large number of words not so far noticed in some of the standard dictionaries of Sanskrit language.

Works and authorities referred to by the author: Ajaya, Amara, Aruna, Unādi, Utpalini, Govordhana, Gauda, Candra, Durga, Nandinī, Bhaguri, Mahesa, Mala, Medinī, (+13th cent.), Rabhasa, Rudra, Vacaspti, Vyaḍi, Śabdārṇava, Sasvata, Samasaravarta, Subhṛti, Halāyudha, Hārāvaḷi, and Haima. (See p. 60 of the edn. of the work noted above.)

Peters. II.	p. 189	99	475
Poon (1957):	Ed. by Madhukar Mangesh Patkar and K.V. Krishna Murthy Sarma.	Deccan College Post Graduate Research Inst: Sansk. Dict. Dept. pp. 1-6, 315.	

The edition does not contain the complete text of the work. It closes according to the colophon given at the end, with Patala kaṇḍa, the third part of the work. The last portion after Naraka Varga appears to deal with the names of diseases and other matters connected with medicine.

Prof. P. K. Gode identifies wtth Deolia the old capital of pratapagad State (See SILH: p. 195 Fn. 2).

For this entire note see Prof. P. K. Gonde's paper on 'Visvanatha Vaidya, the author of Kosakalpataru' in P. O. XIII Nos. 1-2. pp. 11-29 or SILH: SILH: II pp. 193-202)

Vivṣanighaṇṭu —See VIŚVAKAVI

Viśvaprakāśa—See MAHEŚVARA

VIŚVASAMBHU

He is quoted in glosses on Abhidhāna Cintamaaṇi (Oxf. 185). CC.I. 586a.

Ekākṣaranāmamālikā
( ) Sk.

A dictionary of monosyllabic words or of various meanings of the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet.

L. VIII.	p. 101 Nag.	2639	14
RORI. Pt. i.	2386E Dn.	3356 +17th cent.	
		by Vidyavilasa at Yodhapura.	
BORI. List-	p. 23 Dn.	612	
AK.	p. 45 Dn.	685	

VṬHALAI

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Ṭīkā (Karṇaṭaka)
( ) Sk. / Kan.

The work gives Kannada meaning of words found in the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

Adyar Alp. Ind. p. 63		3147	
Adyar.	940	21.R.9	136

VIṬṬALA

Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana Vyākhyā : Vidagdhācūḍāmaṇi
( ) Sk.

A commentary in Sanskrit on the *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* of Amarasimha.

Mysore. I.	p. 609 Gr.	1997	62
Moobdidri.	p. 116 Kan.	900	163
	p. 119 Kan.	788	82

For other MSS. see: Moodabidri: pp. 118–119, Nos. 466 and 494.

VOPADEVA

See *Śabasloki* of the author under Medicine.

Hṛdayadadīpakanighaṇṭu
(+ 13th cent). Sk.

A dictionary of materia medica.

Burnell.	p. 72a Dn.	5414 +19th cent.	14
Btk.	p. 642 N.	1402	13
W.	p. 303	979	8
RORI. Pt. i.	2650 E Dn.	3826 Sam. 1771	24
K,	p. 94 Dn.	Sak. 698	21

VRAJABHŪṢANA

Son of Raghunātha; composed the work in Sam. 1716. (+1660).

Pārasīvinoda
(+1660) Sk.

Persian and Arabic terms of astronomy and astrology explained in Sanskrit.

W.	p. 1182	2226 Sam. 1856	—
		by Danasimgha Giraja at Kasi.	
Peters. II	p. 193 Dn.	166 Sam. 1815	-
Poleman.	p. 237 Dn.	5780 Sam. 1885.	31

VRAJABHŪṢANA

Guṇaratnākaraḥ
( ) Sk.

On the materia medica of the Hindus.

Bik.	p. 638 N.	1396	60
Peters. Iv.	p. 39.	1048 Sam. 1717	33

VRAJANANDANA

Amarakoṣa
(+1794) Sk. and Eng.

The work is Colebrooke'sa hand copy of Amarakosa with English translation as well as notes in Sanskṛt and also extracts from commentaries.

IO.ii.	988 Ben.	3162 Sak. 1716	236

VYĀSA KEŚAVARĀMA

See under Medicine.

Auṣadhināmamālā
(+18th cent.) Sk. and Guj.

A lexicon of the synonymous type, which gives different synonyms for each of the one hundred and fifty-eight drugs together with their properties. Of these, 129 drugs belong to the vegetable kingdom and 19 to the mineral kingdom, quite often prominence is given to the Gujarati names of the drug. The lexicon does not disclose any original contribution to the knowledge of Ayurveda but is merely a list of some very commonly used remedies in general practice (see pp. 11-13 of the above ed.)

BORI. D. XVI. Pt. i. 34	1041 Dn.	+1886-92	9
BBRAS-	168 Dn	B.D. 271 Sak. 1782	6

Poona (1962): Ed. by A.S. Paranjpe, G.S. Pendse and V.A. Bedekar. Indian Drugs Research Association, 680, Shivajinagar, Poona-5. pp. XII. 16, 17-49 (text), 50-55, 56-57, 58-83.

VYĀSA PAṆḌITA

Composed the work according to the orders of Maharaja Ranavīrasimha, who came to the throne of Jammu in +1857.

Ekākṣaranighaṇṭu
(+19th cent.) Sk. and Hin.

A vocabulary of monosyllables used as words with their Hindi meanings.

Stein.	p. 54 Kas.	3202	24

Vyutpattiratnākara—See DEVASĀGARA GANI

WALĪ M.

Iqdu'l-Jawāhir
( ) Per / Per ;

A general dictionary of the Persian language.

OUL ; 676 ;

WĀRASTĀ SIYĀLKŪTĪ (d. 1776 at (Derā Ghāzi **Khān**)

Muṣṭalaḥātu'sh-Shu'arā
(1766) per / per ; India;

Once very popular with three poets, the dictionary deals with chiefly the words, idioms, metephors and symbolisms in poetry.

MKSJ	PMC	; ***Lughat***-90 :
B	9-33	; 812 ; 396 ff ; TQ (19th c) ; 2 copies ; 813
ASB	PMC Cur 377 ; 528 ; 128 ff; Nq (27th Aug. 1840)	
BM	PMC 2. 503 ; or 262 ; 232 ff; Nq (1829)	
CM	p. 94 ; 152 ; 367 ff ; Nq (18th c); defective.	
CSL	; ***Lughat*** 265	
Pub:	Lucknow 1888 Lucknow 1854 Kanpur 1898. Published along with ***Khulāṣah-i Baḥr-i 'Ajam***	

Zubdatu'l-Amsal—See MUSTAFA B. IBRAHIM KALYUBI
( ) Ar ;

A short dictionary of drugs. It commences with the explanation of the drugs *Abraisham.*

BM AM Supp / 549 ; 811/7 ; 67b-76 ff ; N (17th c).
( ) Ar / Per

A general Arabic-Persian dictionary arranged according to the first and second letters. It is preceded by an explanation of the names of God, and concludes with a special chapter containing the so-called Arabic system of numerical notation, weights and measures.

IO AMC/284 ; 1027/5 ; 438-623 ff; Nq (16th c).

WILSON

Lexicographic Material
(+1827=1827) Sk.

Twelve short folio volumes of lexicographic material compiled occasionally generally written in half margin and interleaved.

IO. Pt. ii.	1070	3114	—
	1071	3115	—
	1072	3116	—
	1073	3117	—
	1074	3118	—
	1075	3119	—
	1076	3120	—
	1077	3121	—
	1078	3122	—
	1079	3123	—
	1080	3124	—
	1081	3125	—

YĀDAVAPRAKĀŚA

Born at Tirupputkuli or Graddharasaras near Conjeevaram. He has been identified with the preceptor and afterwards a pupil of Ramanuja—whose life-time is variously stated as +11th or 12th century—Originally he was a staunch follower of Śankara but was coverted afterwards to Vaisnavism. Appears to have flourished in the +11th century as he is referred to by Ramacandra. Dr. Gustav Oppert places him in the +10th century.

Vaijayanti
(+11th cent.) Sk.

A lexicon of Sanskrit language dealing with synonyms and homonyms in five and three kāṇḍas (parts) respectively. The five kaṇḍas of the synonymous portion are: Svarga, Antarikṣa, Bhumi, Patala and Sāmānya kāṇḍas : the parts of the homonymous portion are Dvyakṣara Tryakṣara and Śeṣa and the words in this portion are arranged according to the alphabetical order of initial letters. Each of these kāṇḍas are subdivided into a number of chapters (adhyayas). Four more chapters are added to the last kāṇḍa—the first chapter contains synonyms of particular words which may either singly or in compound be applied to quite a different object, the second is devoted to homonymous avyayas (indeclinables), the third to the synonymous avyayas and the last to the general rules relating to genders. It is rich in Vedic words and is of considerable merit and authority.

MD. III.	p. 1197 Tel.	1753 +1883	247
	p. 1199 Dn.	1754	434
" XXVII	p. 9950 Gr.	15005	32
" XXVIII	p. 10418 Gr.	15798	84
	p. 10419 Gr.	15801	110
TD. IX.	p. 3894 Gr.	5044	65
	p. 3895 Gr.	5045	72
Granthapura.	p. 96 Mal.	2061	—
	p, 195 Dn.	3095	—
	"	3096	—
IO. II. i.	5163 Dn.	Buhlar 145 +1865	114
Adyar.	p. 402 Mal.	1006	110
	p. 404 Gr.	1008	50
	"	1009	36
	"	1010	49
BORI. List.	p. 84 Dn.	72	47.
PUL. II.	p. 112 Mal.	1596	71
	p. 112 Tam.	1597	30
	p. 112	1598	76

For other MSS. MD. III. 1755, XXVII, 15833, XXXI, 17596; TD. IX. 5046–47; Granthapura. 2062–64; IO. II. ii. 7889; Adyar. p. 404. 1008, Adyar PL. p. 148, Adyar Add. p, 44 (3 MSS.), SBM: 1619. No. of the work noticed ; 34: Gr; 11 Mal; 6 Dn. 3 Tel, 1 Tam. VVRI. 7804; Burnell. p. 50.

Madras (1893): Ed. by Gustav Oppert. Govt. Press, pp. x. 8985.

PUBLICATIONS OF
THE INDIAN NATIONAL SCIENCE ACADEMY
in the area of History of Science

1. CARAKA SAMHITA: A Scientific Synopsis, By P. RAY and H.N. GUPTA, (1965), Reprinted, (1980), Rs. 30.00 or $ 10.00.
2. A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SANSKRIT WORKS IN ASTRONOMY AND MATHEMATICS, By S.N. Sen, A.K. Bag and S.R. Sharma, (1966), Rs. 20.00, $ 5.00 or 35s.
3. JAHANGIR—THE NATURALIST, By M.A. Alvi and A. Rahman, (1968), Rs 20.00, $ 3.60 or £ 1.10s.
4. FATHULLAH SHIRAZI, By M.A. Alvi and A. Rahman, (1968), Rs. 2.50, $ 0.33 or 2s. 9d.
5. SOME ASPECTS OF PREHISTORIC TECHNOLOGY IN INDIA, By H.D. Sankalia, (1970), Rs. 10.00, $ 2.50 or £ 1.00.
6. A CONCISE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN INDIA, Edited By D.M. Bose, (Chief Editor), S.N. Sen and B.V. Subbarayappa, (1971), Rs. 50.00, $ 16.00 or £ 6.00 inclusive of postage.
7. ARYABHATIYA OF ARYABHATA, Critically edited with Translation and Notes, By K.S. Shukla and K.V. Sarma, (1976), Rs. 21.50, $ 7.00 or £ 2.75.
8. ARYABHATIYA OF ARYABHATA, with the Commentary of Suryadeva Yajvan, Critically edited By K.V. Sarma, (1976), Rs. 25.00, $ 8.00 or £ 3.00.
9. ARYABHATIYA OF ARYABHATA, with the Commentary of Bhaskara and Somesvara, (1976), Critically edited By K.S. Shukla, Rs. 40.00, $ 18.00 or £ 5.00.
10. ARYABHATIYA, with Hindi Translation and Notes, By Ramnivas Ray, (1976), Rs. 25.00 or $ 8.00.
11. RASARNAVAKALPA, Edited and translated By Mira Roy and B.V. Subbarayappa, (1976), Rs. 25.00, $ 5.00, or £ 2.00.
12. SUSRUTA SAMHITA, By P. Ray, H.N. Gupta and Mira Roy (1980), Rs. 108.00 or $ 36.00.
13. SISYADHIVRDDHIDA TANTRA of Lalla, Critically edited with the Commentary of Mallikarjuna, By Bina Chatterjee, (1981), Rs. 45.00 or $ 15.00.
14. SISYADHIVRDDHIDA TANTRA of Lalla, Translated into English with Mathematical Notes, By Bina Chatterjee, (1981), Rs. 45.00 or $ 15.00.
15. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY IN MEDIEVAL INDIA—A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCE MATERIALS IN SANSKRIT, ARABIC AND PERSIAN, By A. Rahman, et al. (1982), Rs. 200.00 $ 70.00.
16. INDIAN JOURNAL OF HISTORY OF SCIENCE, Vol. 16 (1982), Annual Subscription Rs. 30.00. (Back volumes available).
17. BIBLIOGRAPHY ON AL-BIRUNI, By A.S. Khan, (1982), Rs. 30.00 $ 10.00.
18. MONOGRAPH ON THE SULBA-SUTRAS, By S.N. Sen and A.K. Bag (in press).

These books may be ordered with Associate Editor,
Indian National Science Academy, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, New Delhi—110002